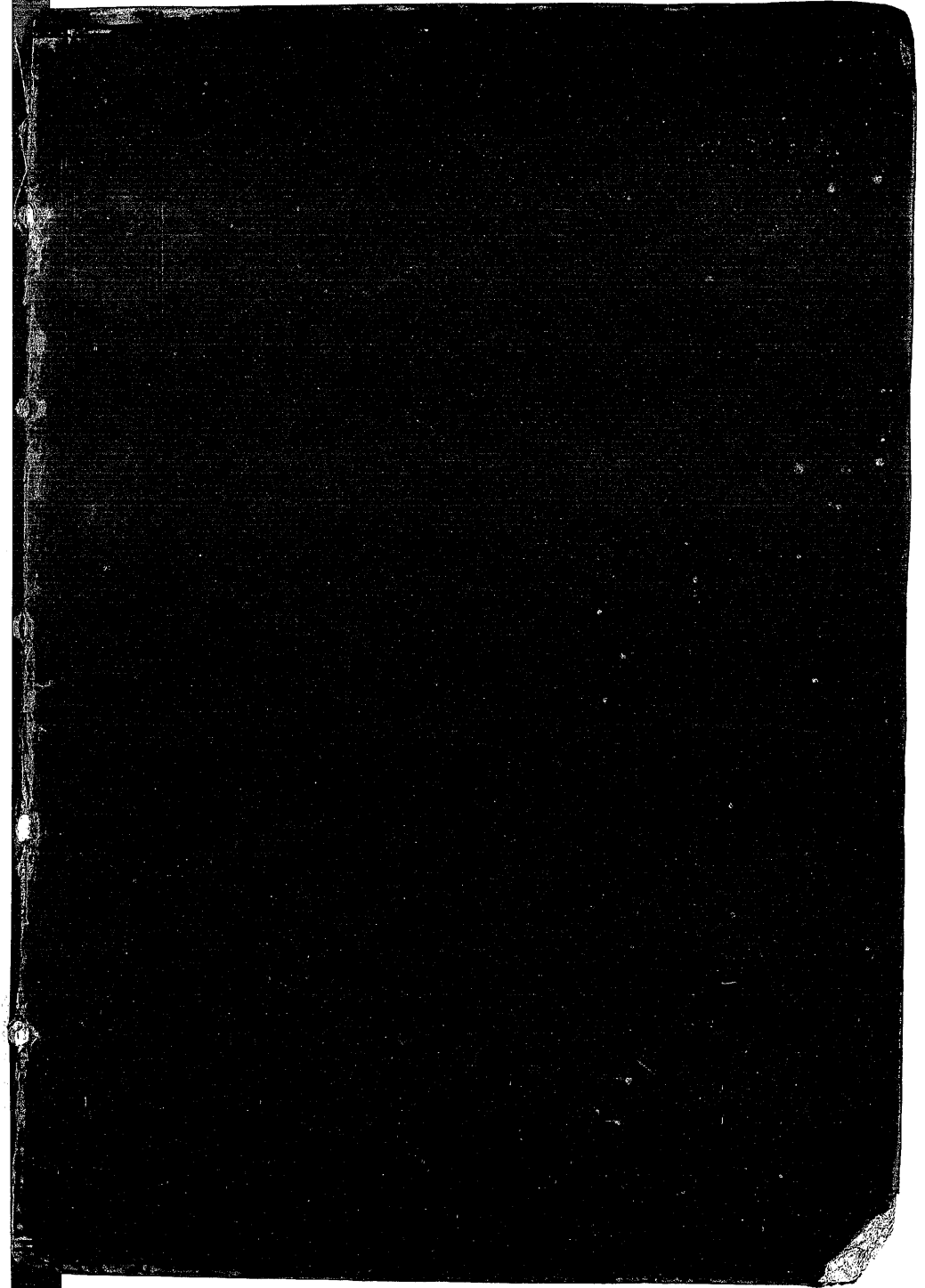
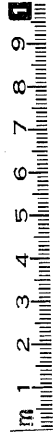


00800000



shy

E 1

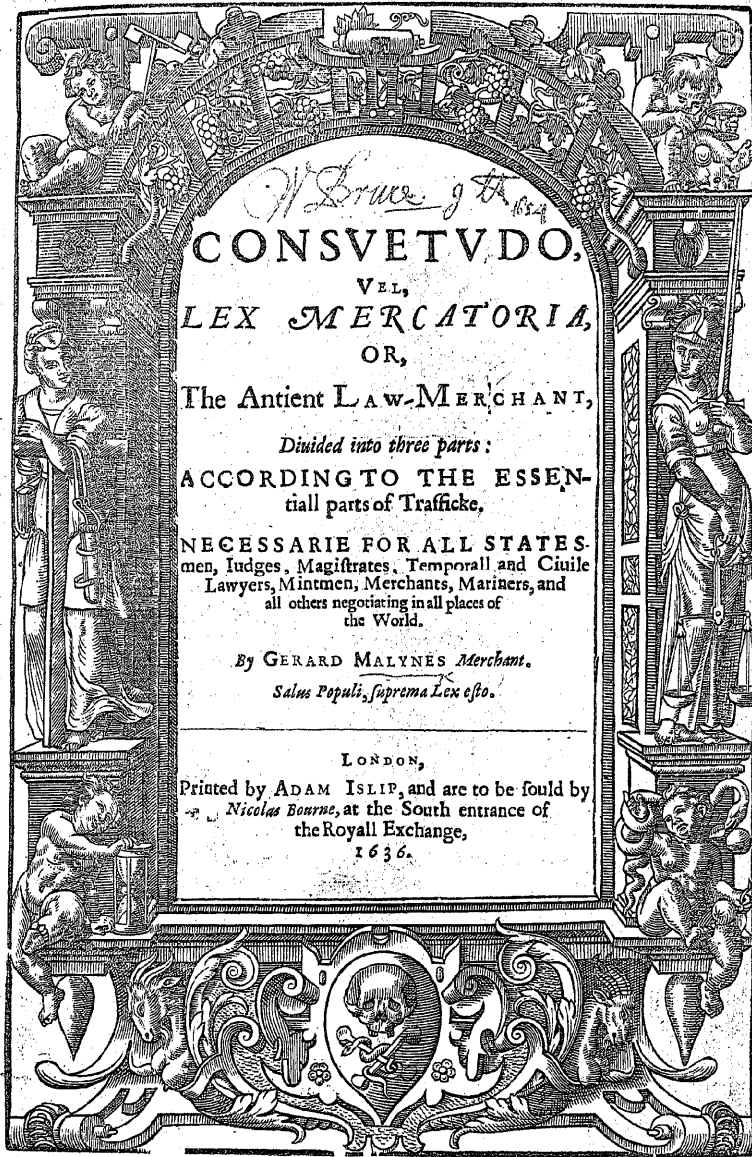
68
hm

E 27811

東京経済大学図書館

- 本は大切に扱いますよう
- 返却は遅れないように致
- しませう
- 本の配列を乱さないよう
- に致しませう
- 切取、無断持出はやめま
- しませう

C. n. o.



W. Bruce 9th 1634
CONSVETVDO,

VEL,
LEX MERCATORIA,
OR,

The Antient LAW-MERCHANT,

Divided into three parts :
ACCORDING TO THE ESSEN-
tiall parts of Trafficke,

NECESSARIE FOR ALL STATES-
men, Iudges, Magistrates, Temporall and Ciuile
Lawyers, Mintmen, Merchants, Mariners, and
all others negotiating in all places of
the World.

By GERARD MALYNES Merchant.
Salus Populi, suprema Lex esto.

LONDON,
Printed by ADAM ISLIP, and are to be sold by
Nicolas Bourne, at the South entrance of
the Royall Exchange,
1636.

CONSVETVDO
VEL
LEX MERCATORIA



OR,
The Antient LAW-MERCHANTS,

Divided into three parts:

According to the Essentiall parts of Trafficke.

NECESSARIE FOR ALL STATESMEN,

Judges, Magistrates, Temporall and Ciuile Lawyers, Mint-men, Merchants, Mariners, and all others negotiating in all places of the World.

By GERARD MALYNES *Merchant.*

Salus Populi, suprema Lex esto.

LONDON;

Printed by ADAM ISLIP, and are to be sold by NICOLAS BOVRNE,
at the South entrance of the Royall Exchange, 1636.

Whereunto is Annexed,

THE
MERCHANTS MIRROVR:

OR,
DIRECTIONS FOR THE PERFECT ORDERING AND KEEPING OF HIS ACCOVRTS,

Framed by way of DEBITOR and CREDITOR, after the (so tearmed) *Italian-manner*: containing 250 Rare Questions, with their Answers, in forme of a Dialogue.

AS LIKEWISE,

A WASTE-BOOKE, with a compleat *Journal*, and *Ledger* thereunto appertaining; vnto the which I haue annexed two other *Waste-Bookes* for exercise of the *STYBIOVS*: and at the end of each is entred the briefe Contents of the *Ledgers* Accounts, arising from thence.

AND ALSO,

A MONETH-BOOKE, very requisite for Merchants, and commodious for all other *SCIENCE-LOVERS* of this famous Art.

Compiled by RICHARD DAPFORNE of Northampton, *Accountant*, and *Teacher* of the same, after an Exquisite Method, in the *English*, and *Dutch* Language.

LONDON.

Printed by R. YOUNG, for *Nicolas Bourne*, at the South-entrance of the Royall Exchange, 1636.

325,933
M26

CONSERVATORIA

LEX MERCATORIA

The Antient Law Merchant
According to the Custom of the
Netherlands
NECESSARY FOR ALL
MERCHANTS
OF ALL NATIONS
AND ALL MERCHANTS
OF ALL NATIONS
AND ALL MERCHANTS
OF ALL NATIONS

Printed by Adam Smith, and to be sold by Nicholas Bouverie
at the Sign of the Crown in St. Dunstons Church Lane

Whatsoever is Annexed
to the
MERCHANTS MIRROR

DIRECTIONS FOR THE BETTER
KEEPING AND ORDERING
OF HIS ACCOUNTS

Printed by way of Direction and Credit
to the Merchants of the said City
of London

AS LIKEWISE
A NEW BOOK, with a complete
Index, and the whole
of the said City
of London

A MONTH-BOOK, very profitable
to all Merchants, and
of the said City
of London

Printed by R. Young, for W. Atterbury, at the South-entrance
of the Royal Exchange, 1680



TO THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTIE MONARCH JAMES, BY

THE GRACE OF GOD, KING OF GREAT BRITTAINE, FRANCE, AND IRELAND, DEFENDOR OF THE FAITH.

Most Dread and Gracious Sovereigne,



He state of Monarchie must needs be the
Supreamest thing vnder the cope of Hea-
uen, when Kings are not onely Gods
Lieutenants vpon earth, and sit vpon his
throne, but also are called Gods, by God
himselfe, in regard of their *Transcendent*
Prebeminences and *Prerogatives*, whereby
they maintain *Religion* and *Iustice*, which
are the onely true supporters and fundamentall stayes of all
Kingdomes and Common-weales, so naturally vnired and
conjoynded, that where both of them are not, properly there
can be neither. These high *Attributes* cause their Lawes to
be sacred, and consequently religiously to be obserued, when
by *Iustice* is admittred, which is *Distributive* and *Commuta-
tine*. The *Commutative* part includeth *Trafficke*, which is the
sole peaceable instrument to enrich Kingdomes and Com-
mon-weales, by the meanes of *Equallitie* and *Equitie*, per-
formed especially by the *Laws* *Mercantile*, by reason of her stabi-
lity. For albeit that the government of the said Kingdomes
and Common-weales doth differ one from another, in the
making of Lawes & Ordinances for their own government;
2 In the making of War, Peace, or Truce with forreine na-
tions; 3 In the providing of money within themselves for their

safeguard and defence: 4 In the election of chiefe Officers and Magistrates: and 5 In the maner of the administration of *Iustice*, wherein many mutations are incident, yet the *Law-merchant* hath alwaies bin found *semper eadem*, that is, constant and permanent without abrogation, according to the most ancient customs, concurring with the Law of nations in all countries. Great reuerence is due vnto Lawes at all times, and hath bin in all ages. *Solon* caused the Athenians to sweare to the obseruation of his Lawes during the time of an hundred yeares. *Licurgus* did embrace a voluntarie perpetuall Exile, to haue his lawes obserued by the Lacedemonians vntill his return, intending neuer to return: and the Romans did suffer their old law of Twelve Tables, though vniust in many points, to decay by little and little, rather than to make a sudden alteration of it, tending to the contempt of Lawes. Greater reuerence then is due to the *Law-Merchant*, which hath prooued alwaies firme and inuolable.

Wise men haue obserued, that happy are those Common-Weales which are governed by Philosophers; happier is that King who can wisely gouerne them; but most happy is your Majestie, in whom true Philosophy doth reigne and prosper, as Vines doe in eminent places, by an inestimable treasure of an obseruing, discerning, and applying Princely judgement, gouerning your kingdoms and dominions. The consideration whereof, accompanied with my bounden duty, hath emboldned mee, of late to dedicate vnto your sacred Majestie a little treatise intituled, *The maintenance of Free trade*, wherein mention is made of this *Volume*, which likewise is to be presented to your Highnesse: for it befalleth vnto me as it did to the Philosopher, who by progression in wisdom endeauouring to attain to the perfection of knowledge, did perceiue that the nearer approaching thereunto seemed to him to be furthest off. So my endeauors, struing to deserue some things at your Royall hands, seem vnto me to merite least of all. But being confident of your most gracious benignitie and superexceeding grace, I do offer vnto your most iudicial eyes this *Law-Merchant*,

descri-

described according to the three essential parts of traffick, with the means whereby the wealth of your Majesties kingdomes and dominions may be encreased and preferued, which being done by iust and politique courses, may properly be called the *Prebminent study of Princes*, grounded by *Commutatio Negotiatoria*, vpon the rule of *Equality* and *Equity*, as aforesaid, obserued by your high wisdom, vpon the predominant part of Trade, which is the mysterie of *Exchange for Monies betweene vs and forreign Nations*, wherein your Highnesse doth surpas all the Treatises and Conferences had by your Noble Ancestors and Predecessors Kings, with other Princes and States. If your most Excellent Majestie therefore shall bee pleased (from the Zodiaque of your gracious aspect) to cast some reflecting beams vpon the plain superficies of this *Law-Merchant*, euery little sparke therein will become a flame, and all Merchants and others shall be enabled to draw (by the Diameter of it) Meridian lines of your Royall fauour, without which this Booke may be compared to a Sun Dyall, which is no longer seruiceable than whilst the Sun beames do illuminate the same. In hope of which superabundant fauour I doe apostrophate this Epistle, but do multiply my ardent prayers for your Maesties most happy reign long to endure ouer vs, to Gods glory and our comforts.

Your Majesties most loyal

and obedient Subject,

GERARD MALINES.



To the courteous READER.

THAT famous Philosopher Zenophon extolling the Persian Lawes, testified, That their Citizens from their infancie were educated and taught not to attempt, or almost to imagine any thing but honest and iust. Which was the cause (as Gellius reporteth) that Draco a Citizen of Athens, made their Lawes so strict and severe, that it was said they were written with bloud, and not with ink. Whereas on the other side the Law made by Solon was compared to a Spider's web, which taketh the lesser flies, and suffers the greater to escape and to breake the same. So that every extreme being vicious Reason requirerth a law not too cruel in her favours, nor too partial in her favours. Neither of these defects are incident to the Law-Merchant, because the same doth properly consist of the custom of Merchants in the course of Traffique, and is approved by all Nations, according to the definition of Cicero, *Verum Lex est recta Ratio, Natura congrua, diffusiva in omnes; Constantis sempiterna*: True Law is a right reason of Nature, agreeing therewith in all points, diffused and spread in all Nations, consisting perpetually, whereby Meum and Tuum is distinguished and distributed by Number, Weight, and Measure, which shall be made apparant. For the maintenance of Traffique and Commerce is so pleasant, amiable and acceptable unto all Princes and Potentates that King have been, and at this day are of the societie of Merchants: And many times, notwithstanding their particular differences and quarrels, they do neverthelesse agree in this course of Trade, because Riches is the bright star, whose light Traffique takes to direct it selfe by, whereby Kingdomes and Commonweales do flourish, merchants being the means and instruments to perform the same, to the glory, illustration, and benefit of their Monarchies and States. Questionlesse therefore the state of a Merchant is of great dignitie and to be cherished; for by them countreies are discovered, familiaritie between Nations is procured, and politique experience is attained. Whereupon I have bin moued, by long observation, to put the worthines of the Customary Law of Merchants, in plain and compendious writing, by undoubted principles, familiar examples, and demonstratiue reasons, without affectation of curious words, more than the gravity of the Theme in some places did require.

I have intituled the book according to the ancient name of *Lex Mercatoria*, or *Ius Mercatorum*; because it is a customary Law, approved by the authority of all Kingdomes and Commonweales, and not a Law established by the souerainty of any Prince, either in the first foundation, or by continuance of Time. And beginning with Time, Number, Weight, and Measure, I do descend to the three essentiall parts of Traffick, divided into three parts accordingly, by comparing them to the Body, Soule, and

TO THE READER.

and Spirit of Commerce, namely, Commodities, Money, and Exchange for money by Bills of Exchanges. The first, as the Body, upheld the world by Commutation and Barring of Commodities, until money was devised to be coined. The second, as the Soule in the body, did infuse life to Traffique, by the means of Equalitie and Equitie, preventing advantage betweene Buyers and Sellers. The third, as the Spirit and facultie of the Soule (being seated euery where) corroborated the vitall Spirit of Traffick, directing and controlling, by iust proportions, the prices and values of Commodities and Monies. For euen as Merchants are the instrumentall cause of Trade, euen so is the exchange for monies the efficient cause with vs, in the course of Traffique, and become predominant or ouer-ruling the price of Commodities and monies, as aforesaid. This is manifested by three Paradoxes, alluding to the said three essentiall parts of Commerce, which for a Corollarie I have added in the later end of this Book, with such other worthy obseruations as in the first Chapter are declared. And euen as the roundnesse of the Globe of the world is composed of the Earth and Waters; so the body of *Lex Mercatoria* made and framed of the Merchants Customs, and the Sea-Lawes, which are involved together as the seas and earth. In the description whereof I have vsed to make repetition of the materiall points, according as occasion did minister vnto me for to make application thereof, for the better vnderstanding of the iudicious Reader, being the main scope that all Writers are to regard and care for. The means whereby the differences and controuersies hapning between Merchants in the course of Trade are ended, is also declared, which most of all require breuitie and expedition, and had need haue a peremptory proceeding, as was invented for the Common Law of the Realme of England, the due commendation whereof is added hereunto; shewing also how of the same there might be made an Art or Science, and what obseruation of other Lawes are concurring with ours, both in the strictnesse of Law, and the lenitie of Equity, most consonant with the Law-Merchant, the knowledge whereof is of so great consequence, that without it all Temporall Lawes are not compleat, but imperfect. The scope of all therefore is, That the rule of Equality and Equitie may take place betweene vs and other Nations, which *Velut Ariadne caca regens filo vestigia, non modo nos errare non sinit, sed etiam efficit, ut aberrantes in rectam viam deducamur*, as hath bin mentioned in our last Treatise of the maintenance of Free Trade, lately published. Concluding (Gentle Reader) vpon all the premises handled (as I hope) substantially, I commend and submit the same to the louing entertainment of the profound and discerning judgement of the discreet, wise, and experienced; wishing that (like matter set downe by the Pen of Apollo) they may sound sweetly in your apprehention, and giue to your conceit most harmonious Musick, Pleasure, and Delight.

London the 25 of November, 1622.

Thine to vse alwayes ready,

GERARD MALINES.



A TABLE OF THE CONTENTS OF
the first part of *Lex Mercatoria*, or the antient Law-
Merchant, concerning Commodities, com-
pared to the body of Traffick.

Chapter.	Pag.
1 A N induction to <i>Lex Mercatoria</i> , or the Law-Merchant, and the Antiquitie thereof.	1
2 An Observation concerning Time.	6
3 Of Number, and the mysteries thereof.	12
4 Of Weights and Measures used in all places of the world, with other Observations.	14
5 Of the three essentiall parts of Traffique, namely Commodities, Money, and Exchange of many by Bills of exchanges.	44
6 A Geometrical description of the World, especially of Europe, measured by millions of acres of ground upon the Map.	49
7 Of the Commodities of all Countries, whereby Commerce is maintained	52
8 Of Commutation or bartring of Commodities.	61
9 Of ordinarie buyings and sellings of Commodities.	67
10 Of suretyship and Merchants Promises.	68
11 Of the revolution of buying and selling of commodities in the course of Trafficke.	70
12 Of the transferring and setting over of Bills, obligatory between Merchants and others.	72
13 Of the nature of Bills Obligatorie beyond the Seas, and in England.	74
14 Of Letters of Credit, and Blankes signed.	76
15 Of Letters of Attorney or Procurations and Transports, and Conveyances.	78
16 Of Factors and servants, and Commissions given unto them.	81
17 Of the beginning of Sea Lawes.	87
18 Of the manner of proceeding in Sea-faring Causes.	88
19 Of buying and selling of Commodities by Contracts.	89
20 Of Bankes and Bankers.	95
21 Of the Freightings of Ships, Charterparties, and Bills of Lading.	97
22 Of the Master of the Ship, his power, and dutie of the Master to the Merchant.	102
23 Of the duties and priviledges of Mariners.	104
24 Of the office of Assurances, and the ancient Custome of the same.	105
25 Of Policies of Assurances, and the substance of them, and of Contributions.	108
26 Of the manner of Contribution, or Averidges.	113
27 Of the particulars to be observed in Assurances.	114
28 Of the manner of proceeding for Assurances in case of losses.	115
29 Of Shipwrecke, and things found upon the Sea.	119
30 Of partners, and ships voyages.	120
31 Of moneys taken upon bottomarie, by the Master of a Ship, called <i>Fœnus Nauticum</i> .	122
32 Of Shipping and Navigation.	123
33 An Abridgement of the Imperiall Sea Lawes of the Haunce Townes made in the yeare 1614.	125
34 Of Navigation, and communitie of the Sea.	130

THE TABLE.

Chapter.	Pag.
35 Of the distinct Dominions of the Seas.	132
36 Of Customs, Subsidies, and Impositions paid upon commodities.	137
37 Of Merchants Wagers, Stipulations, or Conventions.	140
38 Of Merchants markes set upon commodities.	141
39 Of the buying and selling of commodities by Brokers, and by the Candle.	143
40 Of buying of commodities by condition termed <i>Capiticus</i> , and selling things upon casualties.	144
41 Of dividing of commodities by Lots.	145
42 Of Associations, Monopolies, Engrosings, and Forstallings.	150
43 Of Merchants Oppignorations.	152
44 Of the proceedings used against Bankrupts.	156
45 Of Manufactures.	161
46 Of Plantation of people, and new discoveries.	164
47 Of the fishing trade.	169

The contents of the second part of *Lex Mercatoria*, concern-
ing Moneys compared to the Soule of Trafficke.

1 O F the essence or existence of Metalls,	178
2 Of Mines Royall.	181
3 Of mines and minerals.	186
4 Of the profitable working of mines.	189
5 Of the nature of gold, silver, and copper, and of the moneys made thereof.	191
6 Of the officers of mints.	186
7 Of the assayes of bullion and moneys.	190
8 Of the weight and fineness of moneys, and their severall standards.	194
9 Of the valuation of moneys, and the proportion betweene gold and silver.	205
10 Of the lawes and prohibitions against <i>Usurie</i> .	217
11 Of <i>usurie politicke</i> , and moneys delivered at interest.	220
12 Of intollerable <i>Usurie</i> , and <i>Lombards</i> .	225
13 Of <i>Mons pietatis</i> , or Banks of Charitie.	227
14 Of the true calculation of monies at interest.	230
15 Of <i>Usurious Contracts</i> .	233
16 Of lawfull Bargaines and Contracts.	235
17 Of the universall and perpetuall princely Contract of Commerce.	236
18 Of monies delivered upon lives, annuities, and Pensions.	239
19 Of the denomination and division of the monies of divers countries.	240
20 Of Merchants accounts kept by Debitor and Creditor.	241

The Contents of the third part of *Lex Mercatoria*, con-
cerning Exchanges of Monies by Bills of Exchanges, compared
to the facultie of the soule of Traffique.

O F the beginning of the Exchange for Monies by Bills of Exchanges	252
2 Of the true calculation of Monies in exchange by Bills, according to <i>Par pro pari</i> .	254
3 Of the denomination of the imaginarie Monies of all places, whereupon Exchanges are made by Bills of exchanges.	257
4 Of the times of payment of monies by exchange, and the termes of art used therein.	260
5 Of the nature of Bills of exchange.	261

Chapter.	Pag.
6 Of the non-acceptation of Bills of Exchanges, and the customes observed concerning the same.	264
7 Of Notaries, Inrimations, and Proests.	267
8 Of reciprocall or double Exchanges.	269
9 Of the states of Bankers performed by Exchanges.	272
10 Of the true reformation of Exchanges.	275
11 Of Attachments and arrests.	282
12 Of Sequestrations and Executions.	285
13 Of denization and naturalization of Merchants.	292
14 Of the determination of sea-faring causes.	295
15 Of Arbitrators, and their awards.	297
16 Of the Merchants courts, or office of Prior and Consuls.	300
17 Of the Lawes of severall countries, whereby the differences and controversies of Merchants are determined.	302
18 Three Paradoxes alluding to the three essential parts of Trafficke.	317
19 The due commendation of naturall Mother Wit.	327
20 Of the ancient government of the Staple.	329
A Conclusion to the judicious Reader.	332



An



AN INTRODVCTION TO
LEX MERCATORIA, OR THE
LAW MERCHANT, AND THE ANTI-
QVITIE THEREOF.

CHAP. I.

WHEN Almighty God had created man; good and a sociable creature, who could not so well live alone; as other creatures sufficiently provided (by Nature) for their sustenance; and had reason assigned and given vnto him, aboue all the said creatures: yet all the meanes and faculties of his body and soule, were not sufficient to make him happye whilst he was alone. But necessitie did require a concurrence of men helping one another, to supply (with a common strength) the said weaknesse; for the burden of the said necessitie was so weightie and great, that one man alone was not able to mannage the same. Then it came to passe, that by mutuall contribution of offices, euery man did afford meanes according to his abilitie for the common good, so that those which were of a strong body did employ their labour: to get living and maintenance for themselves and others: And those which were endued with the best part of the soule; as Vnderstanding and Reason, did vndertake the most important matters, teaching men how to liue well, and informing them of their felicitie (which they judged chiefly to consist in vertuous actions) endeauouring to make impression in the soule of man, of certaine good lawes for the obseruation thereof, with a reference of them to the first law engraffed in the soule of man, as a part of that diuine light, which was infused in him to know (in some measure of perfection) the good and euill, and accordingly to receiue reward or punishment.

Called by the
Grecians Syg
drists

As for the other and better part of informing and guiding the thoughts and affections of men to a supernaturall end, that as surpassing the compasse of that lower spheare wherein I now moue, must be left vntouched by me, who here take for my object not the spirituall but the ciuill life of man, and the meanes thereto conducting.

Touching therefore the externall part. The mutuall contribution of offices amongst men hath from the beginning continued both in labouring and manuring the naturall riches of the lands in corne and pasturage, as in the immedate children of our first father Adam, and in planting Vines, and making an extract of the ioyce of the fruit of them, as *Nobis*. Which riches in matter and foundation naturall, and partly also in alteration and managing artificially, euery possessor not long after the beginning of the world generally injoyed in proprietie: and hence did proceed a commerce, first in reall enterchange and communication of things of the same or other kindes; but all naturall commodities, as sheepe for sheepe, sheepe for corne, wine for oyle, &c. between man and man, or nations and nations, according to number, weight, and measure,

B

sure,

Gen. sure, and after, to avoid confusion, by a *commune pignus* current mutuall, which we call money, both by way of merchandizing; the most ancient evidence hereof is *Abrahams* purchasing for money a field for buriall. The obseruation and customes whereof was the beginning of the Law merchant, and that especially when mankind was propagated into an infinite number, & the domestiques or neer hand commodities were not sufficient for their sustentance in some countries, & in other countries were ouerabundant: then of necessity followed the vse of trusting, exchanging, and trading: first, on the Land in the maine Continent, and then extensiuely vpon the Seas, both for fishing and negotiation. Then did merchants trauell from country to countrey: So in the daies of the Patriarke *Jacob*, did the merchants *Madianits* in their journey meet with the children of *Jacob*; and then *Joseph* was carried by their means into *Egypt*, and sold to *Potipher* for the good of his father and all his family. And then it was and proved to be true, (which experience hath confirmed) that *Vita ciuiliu in societate posita est, societas ducunt in imperio & commercio*: so that it plainly appeareth, that the Law Merchant, may well be as ancient as any humane law, and more ancient than any written Law. The very morall Law it selfe, as written by *Moses*, was long after the customeary Law of Merchants, which hath so continued and bene daily augmented successiue vpon new occasions, and was not altogether made in the first foundation, as the lawes whereby the Common-weales of *Israel* (whose Lawes were vniiformly made by *Moses* from God;) or those of *Crete*, *Cybaris*, *Sparta*, and *Carthage*, by *Minus*, *Charondas*, *Lycurgus*, and *Phalcos*. Neuertheless, many Emperours and Kings haue alwaies referred the ending of differences, which happen betweene Merchants, to be done and decided according to the Law Merchant, That is to say, according to the custome of Merchants; who by their trauels found the diuersitie of weights and measures, and the goodnesse and vse of commodities pleasing to all nations, whereby the superfluities of them were uent amongst them. *Et quod vsum nascitur boni, id apud omnes affluat.*

This Law of Merchants, or *Lex Mercatoria*, in the fundamentals of it, is nothing elsse but (as *Cicero* defineth true and iust Law) *Recta Ratio, naturæ congruens, diffusa in omnes, constans, sempiterna*. True Law is right Reason, agreeable to Nature in all points; diffused and spread in all Nations, consisting perpetually without abrogation: howbeit some do attribute this definition vnto *ius gentium*, or the Law of Nations; which consisteth of Customes, Manners, and prescriptions of all Nations, being of like condition to all people, and obserued by them as a law: But the matter being truely examined, we shall finde it more naturally and properly belongeth to the Law Merchant.

Every man knoweth, that for Manners and Prescriptions, there is great diuersitie amongst all Nations: but for the customes obserued in the course of trafficke and commerce, there is that sympathy, concordance, and agreement, which may be said to be of like condition to all people, diffused and spread by right reason, and infinit of nature consisting perpetually. And these Customes are properly those obseruations which Merchants maintaine betweene themselves, and if these be separated from the Law of Nations, the remainder of the said Law will consist of but few points.

Princes and Potentates by their prerogatives (respecting the law of Nations) doe permit amongst themselves a free traulling by land through their feuerall Kingdomes, Territories, and Dominions, vnlesse they be open enemies: they hold likewise a communie of the seas for Navigation, as also a distinct dominion of the seas adjoining to the territories and iurisdiction of their countries, they take Custome, Subsidies, and all manner of impositions vpon the commodities imported and exported out of their Harbours, Hauens, and Ports, as also duties for the fishing in their Seas, Streames and Dominions; of all which the Merchant is to take especiall notice, to auoid danger in the Trafficke and trade with their subjects, for non-payment of the same, which they claime *iure gentium*.

Are not the Sea-Lawes established to decide the controuersies and differences happening betweene Merchants and Marriners? And is it not conuenient for Merchants to know them? Considering that Merchants maintaine the Fisher-men, and (by way of Trade) cause the Sea and Land Commodities to be dispersed euery where?

Gen.

Gen. 27-27.

The Law merchant a most ancient Law.

Definition of the Law merchant. De Repub. Ius gentium.

Prerogatives of Princes by the Law of Nations.

So that the said prerogatives doe also appertaine to the Law-Merchant as properly inherent vnto commerce, and the obseruation of Merchants being of like condition to all people and nations.

Concerning manners and prescriptions, wherein the differences is to be noted from the Law-Merchant; the same consist in the creating of Offices, creating of Officers, and making of Lawes, which of themselves make a separation betweene Customes: Also the giuing or bestowing of honours and dignities, the granting of priuiledges, and the doing of any thing which concerneth the Honor, Body, and goods of any man, whereunto all things touching man haue a reference, and doe meerey belong to the preheminece of Princes in their places of Soueraigntie.

And herein let vs obserue the difference betweene Lawes and Customes according to the description of the said worthy author *Cicero*.

A Custome (saith he) taketh her strength by little and little in progresse of Time by a generall consent, or of the most part; But the Law commeth forth in a moment and taketh her strength from him that hath power to command: Customes doe take place gently; but the Law commandeth with a power suddenly. True it is, That the Law may abolish Customes; but Customes cannot derogate from the Law, because Magistrates will see them executed at all times. Customes haue their strength by suffurance; but the Law commandeth by absolute authoritie of a Prince. And yet Customes are of no lesse power than a Law, and the difference consisteth most in the manner. *Lex est cui omnes homines dicunt obedire propter multa & varia; & maxime quia omnis lex est inuentio quadam & donum Dei.* All men ought to obey the Lawes, which are many and diuers, and chiefly because all lawes are (as it were) an inuention and a gift of God. So much, yea more may be said of the Custome of Merchants, because of their continuance and antiquitie, as aforesaid.

And for that the said customeary Law of Merchants, hath a peculiar prerogative about all other Customes, for that the same is obserued in all places, whereas the Customes of one place, do not extend in other places; and sometimes they are obserued, and sometimes they are neglected. But the Customes of Merchants concerning trafficke and commerce, are permanent and constant, and when they are not truely obserued, in some places, by some error or misprision: *Non est consuetudo, sed usurpatio*; For such Customes lose their names; and are called *Usurpation*, which is the cause that many times Customes are established for Lawes by him or them that haue power to make Lawes. And Customes are the best Interpreters of the Lawes, either for suppressing of vice, or establishing of Vertue: So that whosoeuer alleadgeth a Custome in his defence, is to proue and maintaine the same if it be honest. Now we must not vnderstand this of any euill Custome, because they make no presidents, and are to be suppressed by Lawes. Likewise a Custome well obserued, is to be preferred before a Law not obserued: And this Gradation ought to be maintained and seriously obserued concerning Lawes and Customes; That euen as the *Wills*, *Contracts*, or *Testaments* of particular men, cannot derogate or vndo the *Ordinances* of the *Magistrates*; and as the order of the *Magistrates* cannot abolish ancient good customes; nor Customes cannot abridge the generall Lawes of an absolute Prince; no more can the Law of Princes alter or change the Law of God and Nature.

Barbodus, Baldus, Lufitan, Papias, Paule the Lawisconsulte, Papinian, Bonuenus Straccha, Petrus Sarterne, Ioannes Inder, Baldinus de Vbald, Rodericus Suarez, Jason, Angell, Andreas Tiracuell, Aciatus Budens, Alexander Perusius, Pomponius, Incolan, Boetius, Azo, Celsus, Rufinus, Mansilius, Sillimanus, accursus, Franciscus Accetinus, Gregorius, Lutharius, Iulianus, and diuers other Doctors and learned of the ciuill Law, haue made many long discourses and Volumes of bookes of the questionable matters fallen out amongst Merchants, for, and concerning Merchandise, which are yearely obseruations or booke cases and precedents; by the reading whereof, Merchants are like rather to metamorphise their profession and become Lawyers, than truely to attaine to the particular knowledge of the said Customes or Law Merchant: For they haue armed questions and disputations full of quillies and distinctions: ouer curious and precise, and many

Manners and prescriptions of the Law of Nations.

Difference betweene Lawes and Customes.

The Prerogative of Merchants Customes about all other Customes.

Customes are the best interpreters of the Lawes.

A Gradation concerning Lawes and Customes.

Booke cases of the Law Merchant.

Apicis iuris
what they are.

of them to small purpose, full of *Apicis iuris*, which themselves have noted to be subtilities, saying, *Apicis iuris sunt quae subtilitatem quandam respiciunt magis quam facti veritatem*, They doe more regard certain subtilities than the truth of the fact or matter: As for example. To define

Quid sit Mercator, what a merchant is? *Quidue Mercatura*, what Merchandising is? Whether he is a Merchant that doth once buy and sell? Whether merchandising and negotiating be one and the same? Whether an Usurer be a Merchant? Whether selling by retaile shall be called merchandising? Whether a Clergie man or a Gentleman dealing in buying and selling, shall be called a Merchant in any controuersie? Wherein a Merchant may be like an usurer? Whether a man buying commodities in grosse, and working the same out againe into other things to be vented by an ordinary course of trafficke be a Merchant, artificer, or trades-man?

Whether a seller of horses may be called a Merchant? Whether a shop-keeper trading beyond the seas and at home, be a Merchant? Whether a Merchant shall be called to be a Merchant of one kinde of commodities, that dealeth for diuers sorts of merchandises or wares? Whether he be a merchant that dealeth not for himselfe: but others negotiate for him? or whether a young man dwelling with a Merchant, may be a Merchant? And other the like questions which I hold it to be vnnescessarie to trouble Merchants braines withall.

Definition of
a Merchant.

The definition of a Merchant is to be noted. For he that continually dealeth in buying and selling of commodities, or by way of permutation of wares both at home and abroad in forreine parts, is a Merchant.

Conditiones
vi potius, non
maiores.

Next in order, the conditions and properties which a Merchant ought to haue, are to be considered: namely to be without fraud and deceit in his buying and selling of commodities, and to keepe faith with all men.

Cautus empir.

Hereupon questions are made, whether a Merchant may trafficke with Turkes, Heathens, Barbarians, and Infidels, and performe promise with them? whether a Merchant may sell his commodities as deare as he can, without respect of persons? whether he may vie lies (as being officious) in the selling of commodities? whether hee may be crafty without deceit? whether learning be requisite in a Merchant? whether hee may deale in prohibited commodities at his apperill? whether a Merchant buying commodities, and selling them better cheape than they cost him, shall be held in subpition to be neere decaying? and the like of him that taketh vp much money at interest.

The continu-
ance of a Mer-
chant.

The said Ciuilians haue also determined how long a Merchant is to be so called; which is either when he breaketh, or giueth ouer to deale in merchandise; or when he is prohibited to deale, for offences committed. And hereunto they adde a declaration of such as may trade; and by the contrary thereof, is to be understood who may not trade, *viz.* Clergie-men, Noblemen, Gentlemen, Souldiers, Counsellors at the Lawes both Ecclesiasticall and Temporall, publike officers and magistrats, franticke persons and mad men, youthes vnder yeares, orphanes, lunatickes and fooles, all these are exempted to be Merchants: But sonnes and seruants may deale in merchandise with their fathers and masters.

Persons ex-
empted to be
Merchants.

Lastly, they haue obserued, That merchandise is properly to be made of all moueable things, excepting holy things, and prohibited wares, or munition be carried vnto infidels or enemies. All which determinations can giue but little satisfaction to intruēt Merchants.

What Mer-
chandise is fit
for trade.

Plato saith, That merchandise is two fold, namely, *ad vitium & vestitum*, of things for the backe and for the belly, as belonging to the body of man; and of things concerning the minde of man, as learning of musicke, and other arts bought for money, and sold againe to others for money; and this distinction is in regard of man; but farre

from

from that matter of traffique and commerce which is comprehended vnder commutative justice, whereof Cicero speaketh.

Let vs therefore set downe, what a compleat Merchant ought to know concerning the course of merchandising, and withall declare the method obserued in this book of the Law of Merchants.

The methode
of this booke:

1. A merchant ought first to know the science of Arithmetick, and to obserue the daies & times in all his negotiations, and the beginnings of the yeare in all countries, and to calculate all things orderly.

2. The severall weights and measures of all countries concerning all commodities, and the correspondence of them, that there may be to him in effect but *nummi pondus & una mensura*, that is, one weight, and one measure.

3. The science of Geometry, and some inspection of Cosmography, and the Mathematicks, thereby to know the situation of countries, with their distance and spaciousnesse: and the distinct dominions of Princes by land and by sea, with their iurisdiction and duties for fishing and otherwise.

4. To know the three Essentiall parts of traffick, being *Commodities, Money, and Exchange for money by Bills* of exchanges; vnder which all the traffique and trade is performed in all countries, or by some of them, because they are the causes of commerce, whereof the effects are buying and selling of commodities, receiuing and paying of moneyes, and deliuering & taking of moneyes by exchange, with their Adiuncts and Accidents in the said course of traffique.

5. To know also the goodnesse of the principal commodities of all countries, either superficially for colour and beautie; or substantially for quality and vse. As also the weight, finenesse, and valuation of the moneyes of all countries, with the proportion betwene the gold and siluer, and the manner of exchanges made by billes vpon the imaginary moneyes inuented to make exchanges betweene country & country.

6. The customes vsed in the buying and selling of commodities for money or bills obligatorie, or by way of Commutation or Barter.

7. The deliuering of moneyes at interest, or vpon Botomary, or vpon liues, annuities, or pensions in nature of rent, &c.

8. The freighting and setting forth of Ships, making of Charter-parties, Bills of lading, Invoice, and Couenants and contracts. As also the sea lawes, to decide all questions and controuersies which fall out betweene Merchants and Mariners, and owners of Ships.

9. The customes, subsidies, impositions, tribute, and tolles payed vpon all the commodities imported and exported, within the dominions of all Princes.

10. The manner of making Assurances vpon goods, ships, the persons of men, or any other things aduentured by sea or by land; and the customes obserued therein betweene nation and nations.

11. The keeping of Merchants accounts; by Debitor and Creditor, and the calculation of the diuersities of money, whereby the said bookes of account are kept.

12. The authority and proceedings of Merchants Courts, or Priors and Consuls, to decide the differences according to equitie in places where they are kept, or any other lawes imperiall or common to some countries, whereby Merchants controuersies are determined, with the course of attachments and sequestrations, or executions and finall determinations by arbitrators, or iudiciall decrees in any Chancery or Court of Equitie.

All these (making the customarie law of Merchants) haue neuer beene written by any Ciuilian or Philosopher, nor for ought I know, of any author, as is conuenient for Merchants; whereupon I haue (with Gods assistance) resolued to handle the same compendiously and substantially in this booke, vpon fiftie yeares obseruation, knowledge, and experience. And albeit that the sea lawes are comprehended therein, whereby the proceedings might seeme to be promiscuously handled; neuertheless the method is followed as neere as the matter could afford, according to the said three Essentiall parts of traffique, or the three Simples of Commodities, Money, and the Exchange of money

The Customs
by Law of the
Merchants

mony by Bills of exchanges, as hereafter may appeare. And this Law of Merchants hitherto obserued in all countries, ought in regard of commerce to be esteemed and held in reputation as the law of the twelue Tables was amongst the Romans. For herein you shall finde every thing built vpon the foundations of Reason and Iustice. And knowing the foresaid twelue points, you shall be able to please your owne minde, and giue satisfaction of your sufficiencie to others. For the saying is true; *Melius est civitatem, ab optima lege, quam ab optimo viri gubernari*; It is better to gouerne a city by a good Law, than by a good man. And it is better for a man to be ruled by Reason, than by his owne reason to seeke to rule others.

Finally, to giue satisfaction to the Learned and Iudicious, I have abstracted the obseruations of the Learned in the Ciuill Lawes, vpon all the precedent points, & added them vnto the following Chapters, distinctly from the Customes of Merchants, vnto the ordinarie name of Ciuilians in generall, without naming any particular Author, to auoid ambiguity and vncertaintie in the contents of this Booke, diuided into three parts, according to the said three essentiall parts of traffique.



CHAP. II.

An Obseruation concerning TIME.



Men of iudgement and vnderstanding doe know, that there is nothing more necessarie for the knowledge of Histories and diuers estates of the world, than the obseruation of Times, without which, great obscuritie and errors will be found in the actions of men, as well in matters of Religion, as in ciuill government, where Merchants (in regard of their traffique and commerce) haue the manning and disposing of the Wealth of Kingdomes and Commonweales. So that it behooueth them to obserue the yeares, moneths, weekes, and dayes, and sometimes the houres of their negotiation, with the course of the Moon, and the ebbing and flowing of waters, the variation of windes, and alterations of weather, for stormes at the seas, and vnseasonable Times on land, whereby the harvests do faile, and commodities become to be plentifull or scarce, and the prices thereof deare or good cheape: with many other considerations incident in the course of buying or selling of commodities, and in receiuing and paying of monies.

Merchants are to obserue Time.

To make a definition of Time, will (in one respect) be very difficult, if we consider that Time is inseparably conioyned with eternitie. But if we obserue the attribute of Time, and do distinguish things orderly, we shall easily perceiue what time is, & make vse thereof.

The attributes of Time.

- Time is the Consumer of all things. *Tempus edax rerum.*
- Time is the discoverer of all things. *Veritas filia temporis.*
- Time is vncertain and wanteth bounds. *Tempora mutantur, &c.*
- Times minutes past, no treasure can restore. *Irreuerabile Tempus.*
- Time doth pierce the hardest flint. *Quia carat lapidem, non os sed Tempus cadendo.*
- Time hath a value for all extremities, and yet begetteth vntime.

Times

- Times office is to end the hate of foes.
- Times glory is to calme contending Kings.
- Time is a tutor both to good and bad, and doth discover the affections of the mind.
- Time offers still each boure to do amisse.
- Time breedeth griefe, and heales when Art doth faile.
- By Time and Wisedome passions are supprest.
- In Time small wedges cleaue the hardestokes.
- Time is the Anchor both of Truth and Right.
- Time hath set downe the compasse of his course.
- Times motions do equall the reeling Sun.
- Time measureth our actions.
- Time is the best gouernor of all our counsels.
- Time on the weariest wretch bestoweth rest.
- Both Life and Loue in time must haue an end.

Many more attributes may be bestowed vpon time: but we shall find vpon due consideration, that Time is but a distinction and measure of all things, and betwene all things.

The resolution of Time.

Concerning the revolution of Time let vs obserue, That euen as God the Authour and Conferuer of all things, in a comely and decent order hath appointed a succession and progresse of Time, for accomplishment of the naturall course thereof: so hath he appointed certain periods and revolutions of Time, wherein things returne to the same or like estate wherein they were before: As we see in the motions of the heauens; and consequently in the seasons of the yeare, all which are measured by Time. The Sun, the Moon, and the Stars, to haue their particular and distinct revolutions, wherein they accomplish their courses, and returne after a limited and determinate space of Time to the places from which they did depart.

The Sun completing his course and revolution in 365 dayes, and almost 6 houres or a quarter of a day, as shall be declared, which is that space of Time which wee call the yeare, termed *Annus, qui Annulus*, taking the similitude from a Ring, which caused the Egyptians to make the figure thereof in their Hieroglyphicks like vnto a Serpent biting his owne taile.

Annus, quod Annulus.

The Moon by her revolution in the Sphere in 28 daies or thereabouts, determinate vnto vs the moneths, as the Sun doth the dayes and houres.

Saturnus the planet maketh his revolution in 30 yeares. *Iupiter* in 12 yeares. *Mars* in two yeares: and *Venus* and *Mercurius* in 360 dayes or thereabouts. The fixed starres haue also their peculiar motions and revolutions: The knowledge of all which is both pleasing and necessarie vnto iudicious Merchants.

And because Time is subiect to be numbered by Ages, Yeares, Moneths, Dayes, Houres, Minutes, and their diuisions and subdiuisions, wee cannot in this place omit to particularise concerning the same, albeit it may be thought inconuenient to touch the obseruation of the period of Monarchies and Commonweales, made by some Authors, which (by many important reasons) may be amplified.

Periods of Monarchies and Commonweales.

Some distribute the whole Ages of the world into three parts, ascribing to euerie Age 2000 yeares, which proceedeth from that commoa opinion of *Elias* a certaine Rabbim or Iew, affirming that the world should stand 6000 yeares, and then be dissolved: of the which they reckon 2000 yeares before the Law, 2000 yeares vnder the Law, and 2000 yeares vnder Christ, which shall be shortned for the Elects sake; which opinion hath been receiued by diuers godly Fathers, supposing that as the world and all things therein was created in six dayes, so the same should endure 6000 yeares, taking each thousand yeares for a day, according to the saying of *S. Peter*, That one day before the Lord is as 1000 yeares, and 1000 yeares as one day. In this supputation is some reason, for from the beginning to *Abraham*, with whom the first couenant was made, and to whom the Law of Circumcision was giuen; we find to be nere 2000 yeares, and likewise vnder the Law, vntil Christ, about 2000 yeares, and now vnder Christ is about 1620 yeares, reckoning toward the last 2000 yeares.

1 Pet. 3.

Of the Ages of the world.

Augustus

Augustus writing of these Ages, diuideth them into six, and reckoneth the first age to be from *Adam to Noah*; the second from *Noah to Abraham*; the third from *Abraham to David*; the fourth from *David to the captiuitie of Babylon*; the fifth from the captiuitie to *Christ*; the sixth and last, vnder the kingdome of *Christ* vntill the end of the world. Others there be that do distribute the same into foure, according to the nature of foure kindes of mettals, the Golden, Siluer, Braffe, and Iron Ages: alluding to the prophetic of *Daniel* of the foure Monarchies. Others doe account the same by thousands or millinaries, according to certaine obseruations of 6000 yeares in the alterations of things. Others doe calculate according to the ages of men, supposing 100 yeares for an Age, and so now being 56 Ages and more, the number 60 or before the end of the world shall come. But let vs obserue the true computation of the Church most generally approoued hitherto, and reckon from the Creation vntill *Noah* 1656 yeares when he entred into the Arke; and from the Floud to *Abraham* 367 yeares; and from the departing of the *Israelites* out of *Egypt*, 430 yeares; and from the departing to the building of the Temple by *Solomon*, 430 yeares; and from that time to the eleuenth yeare of King *Zedekiah* (deduced by Scripture) is 427 yeares. So the whole sum of these yeares commeth iustly to 3360 yeares. Hereunto 70 yeares being added of the captiuitie of *Babylon*, is 3430 yeares, which are 790 Sabbaticall yeares, of seuen yeares euery Sabbaticall yeare, without any odde number; and from that time vntill *Christ*, there is no momentarie difference by any historically account, whereof vnderstanding Merchants ought to be informed, and all men take pleasure of this obseruation in their Almanacks.

Computation of Ages by Scripture.

An. Dom. 1620.

From the Creation of the World, vntill the last yeare	5182.
From the said Creation vntill the Floud	1656.
From the said Creation, vntill the birth of our Sauour <i>Christ</i>	3962.
Since <i>Brute</i> did enter the Island of Great Brittain	2727.
Since the building of the Temple by <i>Solomon</i>	2649.
Since the building of the city of <i>Rome</i>	2371.
Since the Captiuitie of <i>Babylon</i>	1958.
Since <i>Iulius Caesar</i> was slain	1669.
Since the birth of our Sauour <i>Christ</i> , vntill the last yeare	1620.
Since the conquest of England by Duke <i>William</i>	553.
Since the beginning of the reigne of King <i>James</i> the first of that name of England, vntill the 24 of March 1620, is 17 yeares compleat, but currant	18.

Of the feuerall beginnings of the yeare.

Concerning the yeare there are many obseruations, and euen of the feuerall beginnings of it. And let vs note *obiter*, that the body (the soule of man consisting in the bloud) hath 365 veins, as residences agreeable to so many daies of the yeare.

All our Almanacks or Kalenders begin in the yeare from the 1 day of Ianuary, albeit this beginning differs in many other countries, which Merchants ought to obserue.

The Astrologians begin at the entrance of the Sunne in *Aries*, which is the 21 of March, at 12 of the clocke at noone.

The old Romans did begin their yeare *ab Hiaberno solstitio*.

The Egyptians and old Iewes, from the 21 of March, with the Astrologians. Those of *Afia* and *India*, *ab Equinoctio Autumnali*, being the 23 of September, at 12 of the clocke at noone.

The Grecians of the longest day of the yeare. The Venetians of the first of March. The Spaniards from the Annuntiation of the Virgin *Mary*, the 25 of March, as England, Scotland, and Ireland. The Portugals and the East Indies, *Barbary*, *Presle-Iohn*, the 29 of August. *Moses* by Gods commandement, *ab equinoctio verno*, i. Easter, according to which, Easter day was ordained vpon the full Moone, being the 14 day of the first Moone, after the Sun entred into the signe of *Aries*, which is also used in *Egypt*. Afterward in the yeare of our Lord 328, the Council of *Nice* did ordain Easter day alwaies to be vpon the Sabbath day, or Sunday next after the full Moon. And the Bishop of *Alexandria* made thereupon a list, according to the circle or golden number of the Moon, beginning from the figure 1, till number 19; for that in 19 yeares the moon maketh

Easter day.

maketh her compleat reuolution, and concurrerth with the Sunne: And if the number did fall out vpon a Sunday, then the Sunday after was Easter day, according to this abstract; which is now altered by ten daies, vpon the alteration of the Kalender by Pope *Gregorie* the 13.

The List appointed for Easter day.

Golden number.	1. The 5 of Aprill.	10. The 27 of March.
	2. The 25 of March.	11. The 15 of Aprill.
	3. The 13 of Aprill.	12. The 4 of Aprill.
	4. The 2 of Aprill.	13. The 24 of March.
	5. The 22 of March.	14. The 12 of Aprill.
	6. The 10 of Aprill.	15. The 1 of Aprill.
	7. The 30 of March.	16. The 21 of March.
	8. The 18 of Aprill.	17. The 9 of Aprill.
	9. The 7 of Aprill.	18. The 29 of March.
		19. The 17 of Aprill.

The yeare being exactly calculated according to the course of the Sunne, or Reuolution in the Zodiacke through all the twelue Signes, consisteth of 365 daies, 5 houres, 49 minutes, and 16 seconds. And the reuolution of the Moone in her going course is 27 daies and about 8 houres, and in her returning course about 29 daies and one halfe, called a moneth. Others haue vsed, and some yet do vse, the yeares of the Moone diuided in 12 moneths, euery new Moone or course respected: and this yeare consisteth of 354 daies, 8 houres, 48 minutes, 43 seconds, and 12 tierces, to which there was added 11 daies called *Epactae*, as adioyned daies; which made the yeare to be 365 daies and about six houres, as aforesaid: which was vsed before the floud, by Iewes, Greeks, and is yet at this day vsed by the Mahometans, Arabians, and those of *Fear* and *Marocco* and other places. The *Babylonians*, *Egyptians*, and *Assyrians*, haue also obserued 365 daies for the yeare; but they did not adde euery fourth yeare one day, which we call the Leape yeare.

Reuolution of the Sunne and Moone.

The Epoch of 11 daies added *Quart. Ians. quando incipit.*

One whole day added euery fourth yeare in February.

To make a better explanation hereof, let vs note, That there is a great Circle imagined to be in the Heauens, called the *Ecliptike*, whereupon the Sunne hath his continuall motion or period, neuer declining from the same; and on each side is imagined to be another lesser Circle limiting the latitude of the Zodiacke, the middle whereof is called the *Ecliptike*, for that whensoever there shall be a conjunction or opposition of the Sunne and Moone, the Moone being vpon the same *Ecliptike*, ouer which she passeth twice in one Period, in so many daies as aforesaid, (which second sections are called the Head and Tail of the Dragon) then, (if at the conjunction) is our sight eclipsed by the interposition of the body of the Moone; being (at the same instant) betwixt vs and the Sunne, thereby hiding some part of his light from our sight: yet hath the Sunne in himselfe no more losse of light, than if a man should put a ball betwixt my eie and the Sun, whereby he might hide from my sight, either the totall, or part of the body of the Sunne. But if it be at the opposition, then the Moone doth indeed lose her totall light, or part of her light, according to her latitude; for if her latitude be more than the Semidiameters of the body of the Moone, and the shadow of the earth, then there can be no Eclipse at all. But whensoever the body of the earth shall be interposed, or put betwixt the light of the Sunne, and the body of the Moone; (which cannot be but a full Moone, or opposition, which are both one) then must she of necessity lose so much of her borrowed light, as the earth doth take away from her.

The *Ecliptike* of the Zodiacke.

Eclipse of our sight by the Sunne.

When no Eclipse of the Moone can be Cause of the Eclipse of the Moone.

Within this imagined Circle or Zodiacke are twelue constellations of Starres, called the twelue Signes; each of these Signes is diuided into 30 degrees or equal parts, which make 360 in the totall.

Now since the nature and quality of these twelue Signes were found, and that the Moone being the lowest of the Planets, doth conuey and transport their operations and force through her Orbe vnto all Elementall Creatures, causing alteration of change and humours, times and seasons, and distemperature of bodies; the ancient Astronomers

Mans body is diuided according to the Zodiacke.

Astronomers haue attributed vnto them certaine names of creatures, figures, and poetically allusions, for distinction sake, and to declare their proprietie in some weake and confused sort.

Also the number 19 called the Prime and Golden number, because it was written in Golden letters for the vtilitie thereof, which deserueth the more so to be adorned with Gold for a perpetuall remembrance of our noble King James and his royall issue, borne vpon the 19 day of feuerall Moneths, which is not without some misterie as I thinke.

The 19 of Iune An. 1568, King James was borne in Scotland.
The 19 of February, An. 1594, Prince Henry (deceased) was borne, and died before 19 yeares.

The 19 of August, An. 1596, the Lady Elizabeth his daughter was borne.
The 19 of Nouember, An. 1600, Prince Charles his sonne was borne, Deo gratias.

It may seeme strange, that Iulius Caesar did set obserue this number of the meeting of the Sunne and Moone vpon this period, when he made his Kalender 44 yeres before Christ; for the vse hereof began in the yeare of Christ 532. And this number of 532 containeth 19 times 28, in which time of 28 yeares (being the Cicle of the Sunne) the fame is multiplied by 19, which is the Cicle of the Moone.

The Dominicall letter is according to the noting of the feuen daies of the weeke, according to the Cicle of the Sunne, beginning from A. B. C. D. E. F. G. and so returning and continuing for euer.

The day doth also begin diuersly: The Astrologians or Astronomers begin the same from one mid-day (or noone) vntill the next, being 24 houres by the clocke; which is the cause that in their Alminacks they doe set downe alwaies the place of the course of the Moone, being so many degrees at noone, howbeit we reckon 12 houres; France Spaine, and other places, the Venetians and most townes of Italy, the Bohemians, Athenians, Egyptians, some Iewes and Grecians, Poland and Silesia, from the setting of the Sunne vntill the next setting; 24 houres. Babylonians, Persians, Chaldeans, some Hebrewes and Greekes, old Romanes, and they of Wirtenborough and Nörenborough, from one rising of the Sunne to the other, 24 houres.

The daies of the moneth are also noted by Calends, Nones, and Ides. The first day of the Moneth was Calend, so called of Vocato Populo, declaring how many daies it was to the Nones, that all the people was to assemble in the citie, to know what was commanded vnto them by the Temporall and Spirituall lawes, as being none obseruationis initium, or nono, as the ninth day from Ides. The Tuscanes heretofore did homage to their King that day, and then it was commonly new Moone, and Idus was the full Moone, vpon the Moone moneths, being March, May, Iuly, and October, being of 31 daies, which had six Nones, whereas the other 8 moneths haue but 4 Nones, and every moneth 8 Ides.

Indictio Romana, whereby many histories account their yeares, was instituted when the Romans had dominion ouer the greatest part of the World, because vpon every Lusurum, which was euery fifth yeare, euery one was to pay tribute vnto them. The first yeare they did bring gold, the second Siluer, the third yeare yron for munition and armour: So that it was the space of 15 yeares, beginning from the 25 of September. And at the birth of Christ it was Indictio 3, and falleth out in the yeare of 1620 to be also Indictio 3, according to which obseruation the calculation of some historical yeares is made.

That the Romane Kalender may easily be reformed without the Alteration of ten daies, made by Pope Gregorie the thirteenth.

Iulius Caesar the first Emperour of Rome, a man learned and of great magnanimitie, considering that the Romane yeares were reckoned confusedly according to the course of the Moone, and by the Hebrewes with their intercalary moneth, to make the same agree with the Sun: By the counsell and instigation of Sosigenes, an expert Mathematician,

The Golden number of king James and his royall issue.

Cicle of the Sunne is 28 yeares. The Dominicall letters.

Diuers beginning of the day.

Calends, Nones, and Ides.

Indictio Romana.

thematician, about 44 yeares before the birth of Christ, deuised a new forme of Kalender, first framed after the course of the Sunne, diuiding the whole yeare into three hundred sixtie five daies, and six houres, making it to containe twelue moneths, whereof the names are yet in vse; beginning from March for the first moneth; which caused September, October, Nouember, and December, to beare their names the seuenth, eighth, ninth, and tenth moneth; yet all yeares by the Almanackes putting Ianuarie for the first moneth beareth the name accordingly from the heathen god Ianus, painted with two faces, as it were beholding the yeare past, and the yeare to come. February was so called of certaine sacrifices then offered, called Februa; March, of Mars, an heathen god; Aprill, of the Spring Time, and the word Aperio, opening all vegetables and other things; May, of Maya, the mother of Mercurie; Iune, à Juniore, for that all the young people had a meeting in that moneth for recreation; Iuly, of his owne name Iulius; and Augustus for the enlarging of the Empire.

Now forasmuch as the odde six houres, could not conueniently be brought to account euery yeare: hee ordained that euery fourth yeare one day should be added to February, because foure times six houres maketh vp a whole day of foure and twenty houres, and the yeare wherein this odde day falleth, we call commonly Leape yeare, hauing three hundred sixtie six daies. And because it was added at the six Calends of March, it is named in Latine, Bissexus, or Bissextilis Annus. Neuertheless Iulius Caesar did begin his Kalender in Ianuarie, when the Sun entred the eighth degree of Capricorne, eight daies after the Winter solstium, which then being the shortest day of the yeare fell vpon the twentie five of December. And the Spring Time Equinoctium, about the twentie five of March. The which places of the Sunne are now changed and slidden back in the Iulian Kalender, from the said obseruation of the Spring Equinoctium, as also from the Haruest Equinoctium (being about the twentie six of September) the longest day then falling out the twentie five of Iune, grounded vpon this reason of preuention of the Equinoctiall to the twelfth, eleuenth, and tenth daies of the said moneths, and the thirteenth and fourteenth of September: but the chiefe cause proceedeth by reason that Iulius Caesar did reckon the yeare to continue three hundred sixtie five daies, six houres, and six minutes; which is more than the just Astronomers calculation by ten minutes of an houre, and fortie foure seconds, accounting sixtie minutes to an houre, and sixtie seconds to a minute: so that the yeare truly containeth three hundred sixtie five daies, six houres, fortie nine minutes, and sixteene seconds, as is before declared, which difference in the space of one hundred thirtie foure yeares or thereabouts, maketh one whole day; and in the space of one thousand six hundred sixtie foure yeares, being the time that the Iulian Kalender was set forth, vntill the last yeare, it cometh to twelue daies, twentie two houres, fortie minutes, and twentie five seconds.

For this cause sundry learned men haue heretofore desired that the same may be reformed, to auoid inconueniences, and to haue a true account of yeares and daies. And the matter was propounded to diuers generall Councils, but tooke no effect, till now of late yeares, by meanes of Pope Gregory the thirteenth, in the yeare 1582, and then it was permitted to one Aloysius Lilius, (professor in Mathematicke Astrologie) to set downe this long desired Reformation; who being resolved to doe the same exactly by true account, was hindered by the Clergie, for they would not agree that the same should be drawne backe any further than to the time of the Nicene Council, which was in the yeare 328; and hereupon he brought the reckoning backe only ten daies, and caused the 15 day of December to be called the 25 day, which is but obserued in some places, and brought great controuersie in diuers countries: seeing the day of the Natiuitie of Christ, and other Festiuall daies, and also daies of keeping of faires and Markets, are changed and holden ten daies before the accustomed time. And Merchants and others in making their Contracts and Obligations are often disappointed of their daies of payment, with diuers other inconueniences.

Whereas men of true judgement, might haue made this argument: Is it by the addition of Time, growing by certaine minutes and seconds euery yeare, arising to one

The denomination of the moneths.

The Leape yeare.

Solstium. Equinoctium.

The difference of the account of yeares, for the error.

Alteration of tenne daies, and the inconueniences.

A true and good reformation of the Julian Kalender

whole day every fourth year, in the moneth of February: Then, as it is increased thereby thirteene daies in one thousand six hundred sixty four yeares, it may by the same Rule decrease so much in few yeares, by leauing out, and suspending that one day, which is so added, vntill it come to his first institution and calculation of the Julian Kalender, which may be reformed in fiftie two yeares, beginning from the yeare 1620, being Leape yeare, and leauing out thirteene daies, which is little more than one houre in the said, and is no perceptible difference; and after the said fiftie two yeares expired, to adde the said day againe, and there will not increase any one day more, but in one hundred thirte four yeares. And all the yearely obseruations may be accommodated accordingly.

I made an exact Table thereof, in the yeare 1604, whereby the day of the Natiuitie of our Sauour fell out againe to be the shortest day of the yeare. This Table was shewed vnto the Kings Majestie of Great Brittain (as I was informed) and howsoeuer pleasing, yet for some causes to me vnknowne not held fit to be established.



CHAP. III.

Of NUMBER, and the Mysteries thereof.



Veritie is the Spring and Fountaine of Numbers, which hath a reference vnto God, the onely fountaine of Goodnesse, the onely Father, Creator, and preferuer of vs all. Here let vs note, that the Philosophers haue not onely (with one consent) affirmed, That great mysteries and vertues are contained in numbers. But the ancient Fathers haue also obserued the same in the holy Scripture; as Terome, Augustine, Origen, Ambrose, Basil, Athanasius, Hilarius, Rabanus, Beda, and others; amongst whom D^r Rabanus hath made a booke of the vertues which are hidden vnder Number. And if there were no misterie comprehended vnder Number, Saint Iohn in the Reuelation would not haue said, He that hath vnderstanding let him reckon the Number of the name of the Beast, which is the number of a man, speaking of Antichrist in the daies of the Emperour Domitian, the tenth persecutor of the Christians, and the twelfth Roman Emperour, when the Latine Tongue was most frequent, although he did write in Greeke, which number was 666 by significant letters. Now, as one is no Number, but vnitas; so there is but one God, one World, one Sunne, one King of Bees, and leader amongst Cattell. Number Two, is the first off-spring of vnitie, not composed, but in societie vnited, called the Number of Iustice, wherein many things are obseruable. The Two Tables of the Law; Two Cherubins vpon the Arke of Moyses; Two Testaments; Two great Lights; Two Natures in Christ; Two Solstices; Two Equinoctials; Two Poles, and many other things.

The Number Three is called Holy, and *Tria sunt omnia*, as the Philosopher saith, which diuers also doe acknowledge to be of great efficacie in all things; whereof Pythagoras, Virgil, Plinie, Aristotle, Trimegistus and others, haue written copiously; the glory of all belonging to the three persons in the God-head, with the vertues of Faith, Hope, and Charitie. In the figure of foure many things are to be noted, as the Foure Elements; the Foure original Windes; the Foure Seasons of the yeare, &c. So of the Number five, beeing the *Medium* of Tenne, which in Number figuratiue climeth no higher, without doubling in Letters or Figures, hauing this propertie, that take nine

Vicarius generalis Dei, in Terra. D. G. L. V. V. III IIII: Vnitus. Dualitas. Trias. A. & Quinaria. Denarius.

from

from tenne there remaineth one; take eight, there remaineth two; take seuen, there remaineth three, and six remaineth foure: All which remainders added together, make againe the Number Ten, whereof the Number Fiue is equidistant. To speake of the Fiue Senses, Fiue fingers and toes, Fiue sorts of creatures, and other dependences, would be tedious. The Number Six is not void of the like applications: but no number more vsed in holy Scripture (as perfect and compleat) than the Number Seuen, called Sacred, because God rested the Seuenth day, and did blesse and hallow the same. It was ordained in the Law, that amongst the people of God, every Seuenth yeare should be held holy, wherein the land should rest from labour, and that libertie should be giuen vnto seruants, and be called a yeare of rest vnto the Lord. And by the like reason it was instituted, that the Israelites should number vnto them seuen Sabbathes of yeares, containing 49 yeares, and immediately in the beginning of the 50 yere following, the trumpet of a Iubilec should be blowne the tenth day of the Seuenth Moneth. The sacrifices for the most part are offered by Seuens; the great feasts of Gods people lasted Seuen daies, and they did eat Seuen daies vnleauened bread at the Pascheouer; Seuen weekes were reckoned betweene the Pascheouer and Pentecost, and most of the feasts were in the seuenth Moneth. In a figure also did the Arke of Noab (which was a figure of Christ) rest vpon the Mountaines of Ararat in the seuenth Moneth: likewise it is said, *Wisidome hath builded her house with Seuen Pillars*, vnderstanding the Church, with the gifts of the Spirit, which are figured by Seuen burning Lamps, and by seuen grauen Candlestickes; The stone mentioned by Zachary (which is Christ) hath Seuen watching eyes of God; and the Number Seuen so often vsed in the Reuelation of Iohn. To say nothing of the Seuen Planets running their courses; and amongst the fixed Starres, the Seuen called Pleiades, and other seuen, Hyades; and the two Polar Images, called *Polar Major*, & *Polar Minor*, containe each seuen Starres; and many other obseruations of the said Number Seuen may be noted.

Some obseruations there are of the Numbers Eight and Nine. And for the Number Ten, notice is taken of the Ten Commandments; Ten Curtaines in the Temple of Solomon; Ten Springs vpon the Harpe, Ten Muscical Instruments, and diuers other particulars.

The Number Twelue hath very great vse and cordandance in the Scripture: the 12 Tribes of Israell, whereof 12 stones were placed in the Riuer Jordan, and so many precious Stones vpon the breastplate of Aaron; so many Loaves offered; so many Altars builded, and so many Lions vnder the brazen Seas; so many fountaines in Helim, and so many men sent into the land of Promise; hereunto allude the Twelue Apostles, Twelue thousand Nations marked, Twelue Starres to crowne the Queene of Heauen, Twelue Baskets of bread gathered, Twelue Angels, and so many gates and stones of the heauenly Ierusalem; omitting to speake of the Twelue Signes of the Zodiacke, and many other particularities touching the coherence of this Number. Let vs note, that some Indians and Heathen people at Guiana haue no diuision or account of Times and Number, they onely reckon by the Moones, as one, two, three, foure, or fiue Moneths; or by daies in like manner: their numbers they reckon thus, one, two, three, and so to ten; then, ten and one, ten and two, and so forth. And to shew their meaning more certainly, they will demonstrate the same by their fingers, still making signes as they speake: and when they will reckon twentie, they will hold downe both their hands to their feet, shewing all their fingers and toes; and as the number is greater, so will they double the signe. And when they appoint or promise any thing at a limited time, they will deliuer a little bundle of stickes, equal to the number of daies or moones that they appoint, and will themselues keepe another Bundle of the like Number; and to obserue their appointed time, they will every day, or moone, take away a sicke, and when they haue taken away all, then they know that the time of their appointment is come, and will accordingly performe their promise, which may be a president to many Christians.

Thus much may suffice to haue noted concerning Number, and the coherence thereof

Numerus magis est perfectus & virtuosus

Sabbathecall yeares. Iubilecyeares.

Indians account of Time and Number.

thereof with Time. Now whereas God by his diuine prouidence hath made all things subiect to *Number, Weight, and Measure*, let vs in the next place intreat of weights and measures.



CHAP. IIII.

OF WEIGHTS and MEASURES vsed in all places of the world, with other obseruations.

The manner of Weights.

HAuing intreated of Time and Number, wherein and wherewith God doth gouerne all things according to his determinate will and pleasure: Now in order let vs handle the description of Weights and Measures, whereby all worldly things are disposed of: which is most necessarie to be knowne, to giue euery man his owne, and to buy and sell by; according to which, all contracts and agreements betweene man and man (in the course of Trafficke and Trade for all commodities) are made, to distinguish *Meum* and *Tuum*, by the Law and otherwise, according to common consent of all Nations.

ALL WEIGHTS are diuided into three sorts.

First by the great number, that is to say, by Hundreths, Kintalls, Centeners, Talents, Thousands, Weighs, Skipponds, Charges, Lifpounds, Rooues, Stones, and such like. The second sort of Weights, is by pounds, Mina, Manes, Rotulus, &c. The third diuision of Weights doth consist in the smaller diuisions of 12, 14, 16, 18, 20 and 30 ounces to a pound, and the subdiuisions thereof. The Talent of the Græcians 60 Minas, euery Mana 100 Drachmes, so a Talent is six thousand Drachmes, 8 of them to one ounce is 750 ounces. Another Talent of Greece is 16 Sestertios, being 40 Minas or Pounds of 18 ounces, as also of 20 ounces. In Egypt it was 32 Sestertios or 80 pound. The 50 Sestertios of *Cleopatra* are 125 # . In Thracia 48 Sestertios being 120 pounds. In Africa 24 Sestertios are 60 # , differing also in the pound weight.

Talentum.

Cantar or Kynall.

Weights.

Skippond.

Lypound.

Rooues.

Stones.

Mixias.

Markes.

Besse.

Cantar, or Kynall, or Centener, called hundreths of 100, 112, 120, 125, 128, and 132 pounds. The Hebrewes did call Cicar to be 50 Minas or Maneg. Weighs are commonly 165 # , or 180 # , or 200 # for a charge. Skipponds of 300, 320, 340, and 400 pounds the Skippond. Lypounds of 15 and 16 pounds to the Lypound. Rooues or Arrobas of 10, 20, 25, 30, and 40 pound to the Rooue. Stones of 6, 8, 10, 14, 16, 20, 21, 24, and 32 # , and also 40 # , as more particularly appeareth hereafter in their proper places. Mixias are also vsed, whereof wee finde mention made in some bookes, is ten thousand, and is commonly vnderstood for 10000 Dragmes of 8 to an ounce, and 12 ounces to the pound. The pound is also diuided by Markes of 8 ounces, and Besse of 12 ounces; euery ounce was amongst the Hebrewes 2 Sicles, or Staters.

Siclus

Siclus is sometimes taken for an ounce, also halfe an ounce, and quarter of an ounce, which is Gerag, or obolus. Siclus, Stater, Gerag.

Mina Ptolomaica is $1 \frac{1}{2}$ Rotulus, which is diuided into small parts, *viz.*
 18 ounces, of 12 to one Rotulus.
 144 Dragmes, of 8 to one ounce.
 432 Scruples of 3 to a Dragme.
 846 Obulus.
 1296 Lupes.
 2592 Siliquas or Cumats.

Mina of the Græcians, otherwise called Inna or Maneg, is a pound. Inna or Maneg.
 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces.
 25 Staters or Ciclos.
 100 Dragmes or Rosoli.
 300 Scruples, 24 to an Ounce.
 600 Obolus.
 900 Lupines.
 1800 Siliquas.
 3600 Areola or Chalcos.

Rotulus in Arabia, Siria, Asia Minor, Egypt, and Venice is 1 # .

12 Ounces or Sachof.
 24 Septarios or Ciclos.
 84 Deniers of 7 to an ounce.
 96 Dragmes or Darchiny.
 288 Scruples or Grana.
 576 Obolus or Orloffat.
 864 Danig.
 1728 Carrats or Siliqua.
 6912 Kestuff.

The 7 Deniers make an Ounce, and there were Dragmes also of $1 \frac{1}{2}$ Dragme, and of $1 \frac{1}{2}$ Dragme, and of one Dragme called Alby.

In the Low-Countries the pounds are diuided diuersly in 16 Ounces, euery Ounce in 8 Dragmes, or fifths, and 8 parts; And in France they call them 8 Grosses, the 128 make one pound. In other places they diuide the pound in 12, 14, and 15 Ounces, whereof the Pounds and Ounces both doe differ, which is the cause that hereafter euery countrey hath a declaration thereof.

Difference of Pounds and Ounces.

At Bridges in Flanders they vse Pounds of 14 Ounces, and of 16 Ounces, whereof the 100 # of 16 Ounces make 108 # of 14 ounces; which Ounces of 14 to the pound are heauier, for 100 Ounces of these are 108 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces of the 16 to the Pound: which Ounces are diuided in halfe Ounces, or Loot, and euery Loot in 2 Sizayns, and euery Sizayne in 2 Dragmes or Quintes. The smaller proportions and subdiuisions of other places are as followeth.

The Pound weight of Bridges.

Italian Pounds for physicke vsed in other places also.
 12 Ounces.
 24 Loot.
 48 Sizaynes or Siliqua.
 96 Dragmes.
 288 Scruples.
 576 Obolus.
 1728 Siliqua.
 5760 Graines.

The said Weight of Physicke is at Lyons in France as the Merchants # .
 12 Ounces.
 96 Dragmes.
 288 Scruples.
 5760 Graines.

The

The Pound weight of Venice. } 12 Ounces.
72 Sextulas.
1728 Siliqua.
6912 Graines.

The Pound at Paris in France. } 16 Ounces.
128 Groffes.
384 Scruples.
9216 Graines.

In Italy the pound is also diuided } 12 Ounces.
24 Staters.
96 Drammes.

Vienna in Austria the pound in } 32 Loot.
128 Quintes.
512 Pennings.
12800 Graines.

Differences of Graines.

Forasmuch as it falleth out most commonly, that vpon triall of an vnknowne Weight, we do begin from the smallest Weight or Graine, and so ascend to the other proportions, and to the pound, by comparing the same to our Grains and diuisions of the pound, which in matter of mint for Gold and siluer is of great moment, when the pennie weight is diuided into 24 Graines in England, and in the Low-countries into 32 Graines. Let vs note the great diuersitie abovesaid of 5760 Graines to 12800 vsed at Vienna and other places, proportionably to their pound; and consider how easly we may be ouertaken therein, whereof a more ample declaration is in the mint affaires.

Trett and Cloffe.

There is also a great obseruation to be had in the correspondencie of Weights of one countrie to the Weights of another countrie, vpon the hundreth subtle, that is to say 100 pounds euen Weight. And because in England all wares of Volume or Bulck is sold, some by the hundreth Weight of 112^{ss}, and some is sold by the pound, as spices, sugars, and such like, and yet are weighed by the said weight of 112^{ss}; and that moreouer, there is an ouer-weight allowed called Trett which is 4 vpon the 112^{ss}, and also 2^{ss} vpon euery skale of three hundreth weight called Cloffe, which is abated betweene the buyer and seller, and so there is a losse of Weight by this Trett and Cloffe; and especially because the commodities imported are bought by the Weight of forreine nations; I haue thought conuenient to describe the said correspondencie of Weight according to the 100^{ss} subtle of Antwerp, being generally knowne in all places: and for the Weight of London, to make some obseruations particularly.

¶ The correspondencie of Weight of most places of Trafficke.

Antwerp.

The Custome of Antwerp is to weigh by the hundreth pounds euen weight called Subtle, for the which commonly there is allowed at the weigh-house 101^{ss}. A Stone weight is 8^{ss}, the Skipponnd 300^{ss}, the Weigh 165^{ss}, the Carga or Charge 400^{ss}, which are two Bales of 200^{ss} for an horse to carry on either side, and the Pound is diuided into 16 Ounces.

London.

The said 100^{ss} Weight of Antwerp weigheth in the places following, At London and all England 104^{ss} subtle weight, and of the Kyntall weight of 112^{ss}, it weigheth 91^{ss}.

Dublin.
Edenbo-
boroug.

At Dublin and all Ireland also, 104^{ss} and 91^{ss} by the great hundreth. At Edenburg in Scotland 96^{ss} and all Scotland ouer; and 103^{ss} for 112^{ss}.

The said 100^{ss} make 189^{ss} Markes of 8 ounces, which are ounces Troy; wherewith Gold, Siluer, Pearles, Muske, Corral, &c.

Diamonds

Diamonds are weighed by another weight called Carrat, which is also vsed in England, France, and other places. One Carrat is 4 graines in England, and with them about 5 graines, because as aforesaid they haue 32 graines to the English, being our penny weight.

Diamond weight.

The said 100^{ss} of Antwerp are correspondent with the 100^{ss} of Brussels, Malines, Hertogenbofch, Louvain, Arschot; but at Barrow op Zoom 98^{ss}.

At Bruges also 160^{ss}. But Wooll weight is 108^{ss}, which are weighed by Stones of 6^{ss}, called Nayles, vsed also by the Skinners there, & maketh 114^{ss} English wooll weight weighing by foure Nayles, whereof 45 Nayles make a weight, the two weighes make one pocket of Wooll.

Bruges.

This 100^{ss} of Antwerp is but 93^{ss} at Bruges, in the weight of Butter and Cheefe, weighing by stones of 6^{ss}, and 20 stones is a Weigh, and do make also 189^{ss} Markes of Siluer, Gold, &c. Troy weight.

The said 100^{ss} makes at Gaund, Ypre, Dixmuyde, Hulst, Poperinge, Tornay, Ailft, Mirnow, for Hops and other wares 108^{ss}; and also in the Wallons country. And at Audinard, Cortryke, Lille, Doway, Santomer, and all Flanders 110^{ss}.

Gaund.

The said 100^{ss} of Antwerp make at Amsterdam but 94^{ss}, and for silkes they vse the weight of Antwerp.

Amsterdam

And all Holland, Gelderland, Walfland, and Zeland, it is 99^{ss}, and 110^{ss} only at Zurickzea and Tergoes maketh 107^{ss}.

Holland, Zeeland, &c.

FRANCE.

The said 100^{ss} of Antwerp subtle weigheth by the Kings weight, at Paris 93^{ss}, accounting 4 quarters of 25^{ss} to the hundreth. Diepe, Abbeuille, Bourdeaux, Borgoinne, &c. 94^{ss}. Roan 91^{ss}, by the Viconte, accounting as at Paris. Also by the ordinary weight, 94^{ss}, weighed by the same, and account 4 p cent. ouer.

Lyons 111^{ss} ordinary weight by Centeners of 112^{ss}. 102^{ss} Almericke or weight of Genua, for silkes, saf-iron, and such like, weighing by smal weights, and abating 8 p 100. 94^{ss} by the Kingsweight, to pay Custome by. A Charge is 300^{ss}, a Quintal 100^{ss}, and a Somme is 400^{ss}.

Tholouze 111^{ss}, every Centener or Quintal is 2 Frailes of 56^{ss}. Avignon 111^{ss}. Montpellier 111^{ss}.

Rochel 111^{ss}; and 119^{ss} by the small weight.

Calais in Picardy 111^{ss} ordinary weight. 92^{ss} Merchants weight. 114^{ss} the English wooll weight.

Genua 102^{ss} weight for Spices. 85^{ss} by the great weight. Carga or Charge, is 270^{ss} small weight.

Marfellis 111^{ss}. S. Antoine 127^{ss}.

Aquismort, Mirabel, Calfada, Offerte, 102^{ss}. And all France generally 111^{ss}. Lyons weight are some 102^{ss}, or 94^{ss} as aforesaid.

D

SPAINE.

SPAIN E.

Sevill, the said 100 # are 107 # by }
 } Great quintal 144 # of 4 Roues of 36 #.
 } Smaller quintal of 112 #, of 4 Roues of 28 #.
 } Lesser quintal of 120 #, of 4 Roues of 30 #.

Granada and Armaria bona }
 } 105 # 1s pound of 16 ounces.
 } 93 # Silke and Copper weight of 18 ounces.
 } 54 # great weight for Fleth of 32 ounces.

Castile Medina del Campo } 102 #.

Burgos } 93 Rotulus.

Arragon } 106 #.

Barcelona } 96 #, Great weight for Wooll.
131 #, small weight for Saffron.

Valentia, } 106 # by Quintals of 4 Roues, of 30 # for Spices.
134 # by Quintals of 4 Roues of 36 #.

Carga is 3 Quintals of 360 #, and the greater of 432 #.

The said 100 # of Antwerp makes in Spaine,

At Leon } 109 #.

Sarragossa } 112 #, and small Quintal 131 #.

Lavalona, Sallanico, and Magilica, } 131 #.

Vilaco, } 80 #.

The Islands of the Canaries and all the Islands of Spaine vfe the weights of Sevill, as aforesaid.

PORTUGAL.

The said 100 # make 107 1/2 Rotules } The great Quintal of 108 #.
The small Quintal of 112 #, containing
or Araters, by } each foure Roues of 32 #, and 28 #.

There is allowance made, foure vpon the hundreth vpon Sugars; and two and three vpon Corton wooll and such like. The small Quintal is the weight of the Contracti- on house of the Indies: Spice is weighed hereby, but all weighed by the great Quintal, and reduced vpon the lesse Quintal. One Quintal of Wax is 1 1/2 Quintal of 112 #, is 168 #.

Madera }

Cabo Verde }

Santo Thomas } 107 1/2 Rotules or pounds by the Quintal of 128 #.

Guynea }

Marocco in Barbaryc }

Fez and Suus in Barbary, } 96 #.

Calicut, 80 Aracoles for the said 100 # of Antwerp; here they sell by Baccar or Bahar, being at Lisbonc 4 great Quintals of 112 #.

Baccar or Bahar is } 4 Quintals for 120 Aracoles.
26 Aracoles of 32 # p Roove, at Lixborn is 5 Quintals.
480 Aracoles.

ITALY.

Venice, the said 100 # is } 98 # Great weight, wherewith Fleth,
Butter, Cheefe, Leather, Dates, Yarne,
copper thred, Iron, oile, Brimstone, and
wooll are weighed, called *Ala grossa*:
And

And by the small weight *Ala sibile*—156 # of 12 ounces, most vsed for all merchan- dises, every ounce is six Sassi, every Sassi of 24 Carrats, every Carrat is 4 Graines.

They do also weigh by thousands of 40 Mixi of 25 # every one. And there is al- lowance made two vpon the hundreth, in the Custome house, they account also by Cargaos of 400 # small weight. Also by star of 220 # weight, howbeit star is *Men- suralis*, to measure according to the weight of the Goods, as Ginger 180 #, Raisins 260 #, Corne 130 #. Starre containeth 54 pottles of wine at Antwerp, Istria, Spala- to, Sequia, Fiume, Piran, and Trieste, haue all the same Weight, which the Venetians vse, as aforesaid.

Rome, } 132 #.
The said 100 # at Florence, } 125 # of 12 ounces.
Bologna, } 53 # of 30 ounces to weigh Wax and Wool by
Roues of 10 #.

Milan, Pavia, and Cremona } 143 #, of 12 ounces most vsed.
132 # of 12 ounces, being 13 of the other.
60 # of 28 ounces for fleth.

Rechanate } 137 #, but to gold thred but 112 #.

Treviso, Padua, }

Ferrara, Ottrante, } 137 #, and 108 # by the two Quintals.

Vibino, Lanfan, }

Cefena, Bergamo, }

Verona } 90 #, and for Gold Thred 143 #.

Bressa } 184 #, and for Venice gold 136 #.

Naples } 120 #, and for Venice gold 134 #.

Romagna } 120 #, and for Venice gold 134 #.

Carpi, Mirandola, }

Parma, Plaisance, }

Luca, Mantua, }

Forli, Carmia, }

Aquila, Crema, }

Como, Piedmont, }

Sauoy } 137 #, and small weight 195 #.

Rauiano, Faenza, Modena, Rimano, Raucna, and Ragusa, all 132 #.

Genes by Roues, to a Quintal of 4 Roues and 4 # ouer and about allowed, Pepper 110 #, and Ginger 114 # the Quintal.

Napoli de Reame } 147 #.

Puglia, Calabria } 53 Rotulus the 100 to one Quintal or Cantar,

Macharon }

152 # of 12 ounces.

Sicilia all the Island ouer } 61 Rotuls of 30 ounces, is a Cantar of 24 Sester-
tio's.

54 Rotuls for fleth by talents of 12 Sesterzio's, is
30 Rotulos.

Candia } 128 # for gold thred.
89 Rotules, the 100 is a Cantar or Quintal.

Nigreponi }

Griro } 119 #.

Laarta } 87 Rotules, the 100 a Cantar.

Cataio }

Laconia 138 #, 78 1/2 Rotules.
Constantinople } 87 1/2 Rotules, the 100 a Cantar.
 } 39 Ocha.

Dragma they call Metallici, of 2 1/2 make 3 Dragmes of ours.
The said 100 # make at Armenia 130 #.
At Bursa in Natolia 88 Rotules.
Bucca 44 Ocha's.
Damasco 26 Rotules, whereof the 100 make a Cantar, every Cantar 5 Zurli or stones
of 20 Rotules, a Riuala is at Antwerp 225 #.
Tripoli 22 Rotules.
Bieritti 21 Rotules.
Suria 156 Mina's, every one of 100 Dragmes.
Siria in Hebrew 80 Mina's or Maneg, and 100 is a talent of pounds 18 ounces.

Alexandria } 108 Rotules, the 100 a Cantar.
 } 78 Mina's of 20 ounces.

Kalla maketh at Antwerp 360 #.
Molucco 88 Rotules, the 112 make a Cantar.

Arabia } 78 Rotules of 12 Sachosi, or ounces
 } 148 #.
 } 104 Maires or Mina's.

Almerica Malica 90 # of 12 ounces, or 36 Mina's Sestertio's of 36 ounces, or is
60 Siclos.
Cyprus 20 1/2 Rotules, the 100 a Cantar, and the 100 of Famiagofia are in all the
Island 104.
Rhodes 19 1/2 Rotules, the 100 make a Cantar.
Scio: Fio 96 1/2 Rotules or Scrutari.
Corfu 97 # great weight, and 115 # small weight.
Lavant 26 Rotules and 156 #.

Egypt. } 78 Mina's of 16 ounces.
 } 27 Rotules of 6 # every one.
 } Sciba: is at Antwerp 326 #, is Skippond.
 } Zerai is 50 Rotules.
 } Forfori is 65 Rotules, is for Pearles.
 } Zaidin is 77 Rotules.

Muske and Amber is weighed by Metallici or Dragmes, and with Pefo, whereof
1 1/2 is Metallicum, the 50 are one marke, and our marke is 42 Metallici.

Suria } Tripoli 26 1/2 Rotules.
 } Achri 17 1/2 Rotules, the 100 a Cantar Tambaran.
 } Aleppo and Aman 22 Rotules, the 100 a Cantar.

Euerie Rotule is 60 ounces, 8 Metecalor or Dragmes is the Rotulo, 480 Metecalos
or Metalicos is euerie one 1 1/2 Pefo, and the 10 Pefo's is an Ouga or Ongia, where-
with Ciuet is weighed.

Archipelago }
Nicofia } 120 #.

Barbary

Arcadia } 92 #.
 } 83 #, for Mauigette.
Tripoli }
Thunes } 63 Rotules.
 } 94 Rotules, the Cantar is 5 Routes of 20 Rotules.
Barbary } Oran } 138 # for spices, and the Cantar is 4 Routes.
 } } 50 Rotules for Corne, every Cantar 6 Rotules.
 } } 61 Rotules for Cottonwooll, 15 to a Cantar.
 } } 65 Rotules for Cottonwooll.
 } Vna } 75 Rotules for Spices.
 } } 94 Rotules for Corne.
 } Sus in Africaby the Quintal of 100 # of Seuill.
 } Feas, the Quintal is 66 # of Antwerp of 18 ounces.

GERMANIE.

The said 100 # of Antwerp maketh as followeth; at

Norenborgh }
Constance } 92 # of 16 ounces or 32 Loott, some by the Centener of 100 #, and
Spiers } some of 120 #.
Bibrach }
Collen } 23 #.
Ausburgh }
Munchen }
Wifell } all 95 #.
Noringen }
Salsborgh } 111 # by the small weight, and 83 # by the great.

Meyfen and } 100 #, Zigoftatica is the Princes, weight, marke, pounds of fixteene
all Saxonie, } ounces.
 } 96 # Merchants weight.
 } 148 # of 12 ounces.

Frankford }
Hedelborgh }
Lipfich }
Friburch }
Mime, Ifuff } 96 #, they do vse the Centiner of 100 #, 120 #, and 132 #.
Offen of Offner }
Balle }
Costuts }
Dompfetter }
Botfen } 138 # ordinary weight.
Adler } 91 # to weigh Steele, Tinne, and Copper.

Bresloo }
Silefia } 120 # by Centiners of 132 #, and Stones of 24 #, whereof 5 Stones make
Poofen } a Centener.

Prage }
Canali }
Passau } 87 #.
Gen }
Regensborgh }

Vienna

Vienna 2
 Erfurd 385 #, a sum of Quick-silver is 275 # of 32 Loott
 Idria 1
 Loosen 146 #. 128 Quins } the #.
 512 Penning

EASTLAND.

The said 100 # of Antwerp make at

Hamborgh 96 #, the Centener is 120 # of 10 # to the stone, 300 # to the Skippond, or 20 Lispond of 15 #.

Lubecke 96 #, The Centener 112 #, the Stone 10 #, and 32 stone to a Skippond, and the 20 Lispond of 16 marke pound is a Skippond also.

Coppengen 96 # as Lubecke

Berghen in Norway 96 #, but very vncertain weighing with a sling.
 Straelfont 92 #, the stone 10 #, and the Lispond 16.
 Statin is 96 #, small stone 10 #, great stone 21 #, the Centener 112 #.

Stockholm in Sweden 120 #, the Skippond is 320 #, and also 340 #, as at Danicke by stones of 34 #.

Reuell 120 #, and the Skippond is there 400 #.

Danicke 120 #. 16 marke pound are one Lispond, and 20 Lispond one Skippond by the small stone of 24 # for spices, &c.

They have also a great stone to weigh grosse wares, as wax, flax, and the like of 34 # whereof 10 to the Skippond of 340 #.

Connixborough 125 #, the stone is 40 #, and 10 stones one Skippond of 400 #, they do also weigh 350 #, for the Skippond of Danicke which is very dangerous, besides that the citizens are much favoured.

Meluin is 124 #, the stone 40 #.
 Riga is 120 #, and 20 a Lispond, and 20 Lispond to the skippond.
 Thoren is 124 #, the stone is 24 #.

Nareca 120 #, agreeing with the weight of Riga.
 Wilde is likewise 120 #, and 20 # one Lispond.
 Cracou is 124 #, and the Centener is 136 #.

The skippond is vsed in many places; and as in Italy and other countries a Carga or Charge is the loading of a horse of 300 or 400 #: so the skippond is taken for the lading of corne in a ship, *quasi Skippond*, as a diuident of a Last of corne, and as a pound is diuident into 12 or 16 ounces, so is the ship last diuident into 12 or 16 parts. As for example, at Danicke 16 skippond for the Last of 340 # for euery skippond which is the Last of Rie, which is at Antwerp 283 #, so the said Last 424 5/8 #: and of wheat 452 8/8 #. At Riga and the Nerua 12 skippond 4000 #; at Melvyn and Connixborough 5200 #, in the Low-Countries is 16 skippond for Wheat, at 300 # maketh 4800 #, and 14 skippond for Rie is 4200 #, so by the weight is the Last of Danick bigger and heavier than the Last of Amsterdam: and you see the difference of weight between Wheat and Rie. These pounds are called Marke pounds, being of 2 markes to the pound to be knowne thereby to be pounds of 16 ounces.

Observations concerning the manner of Weighing.

To weigh with few pieces or Weights, take Weights of augmentation double, namely 1 #, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, and 64, making together 127 #, and with these fewen pieces you may weigh all things vntill 127 #: and with treble augmentations, as 1, 3, 9, 27, 81, 243, and 729 #, vntill 1093 #. But the double augmentation is more commodious for Germanic and England, where the Centener of 112 # is vsed.

There

There must be a speciall regard had concerning the beames or ballances, for the justifying of them. If it be an iron beame, try the same empty, and afterwards loaden with equal weights: and if it be a wooden beame, it happeneth many times that the ends are not euen, or that the irons about the ends are remoued more on the one side than the other; therefore try the said beam both empty and loaden, and you may find a great difference in weight, which with knocking in the iron with a hammer may be remedied.

Whereas the weight of Antwerpe (whereupon all the foresaid correspondences are calculated) is bigger than the weight of London foure vpon a hundreth, which may be thought a benefit; the same is not so to be accounted, because of the custome 4 pro cento for Trett, allowed betweene the buyer and the seller, at London, which taketh away the benefit. This Trett is taken by diuiding your Weight subtil by 260, otherwise you should allow as it were Trett vpon Trett.

The Romans held a Custome to name or call euery mans Capitall or stock, a pound or As; diuiding the same into twelue ounces, euery ounce into 24 Scruples. 288 scruples to the pound: Befe was 1/2 of the pound, or 8 ounces *Sextula* of an ounce. *Duellum* of the pound is *Bina Sextula*, or 1/4 part, *Sicilicus* is 6 scruples, *Dragma* 3 scruples. And so in the making of their Wills and Testaments, they put downe one to be heire of Befe, is 192 scruples, two of an *Oncia* is 1/2 part, or 24 scruples, 3 of *Semissa* is 1/3 a scruple, 4 of *Duello*, is 8 scruples; in all 368 scruples, there being but 288 scruples in the pound; so euery mans portion must be ratably diminished according to the pound. *Cicero* made the Testament of *Cesona*, ex *duodecim* or *sinuncia*, was 1/12 parts, and of *Marcus Fulvius* of 2 *Sextula* was 1/20. There is also *Ebutio sextula*, being 1/20, and to the masse of their goods was described.

The manner of the Romanes to make their Wills and Testaments.

Of one pound of 12 ounces, *Sextans* is two ounces, *Quadrans* 3 ounces, *Triens* foure ounces; and so accordingly the goods were distributed in equitie. By means whereof the Testators wealth was not knowne, and when he gaue more than the proportion Arithmetical came vnto, the order was to reduce the same to the pound of 288 scruples by diminution of euery mans rate accordingly. The custom vsed by many now to giue certainties, and the remainder in vncertainty is to be preferred.

Weights for Monies, and their correspondence for most places of traffique.

There is another weight which is vsed in the Mints for Gold and silver, which is the Marke weight of 8 ounces. This marke weight is heavier at Antwerpe than their ordinary pound, by five vpon the hundreth.

This marke is diuident in 20 English, euery English 32 Graines; so one marke is 5120 of their Graines.

This manner of marke weight is vsed in most Countries, howbeit in some places of Italy by pounds of 12 ounces otherwise diuident.

In England the pound Troy of 12 ounces is diuident into 20 penny weight, euery ounce and euery penny weight into 24 graines, which in Antwerp vpon the marke is diuident into 32 graines. So the pound Troy of 12 ounces at London is but 3768 Graines; whereas the marke of Antwerp being but 8 ounces, is 5120 grains, as aboue said. Whereof we intend to treat more, apply in our second Part of the Law-Merchant.

There is also vsed a penny weight, which is diuident; the marke in 8 Ounces, the ounce in 24 penny weight, and the penny weight in 24 graines, making the said marke of 8 ounces to be 4008 graines.

The Marke is diuident at Rome in 8 ounces.

Ⓞ The ounce in eight Dragmae.

Ⓞ Dragma 3 scruples.

The Mark weight of Rome

Ⓞ Scruple 2 Obolus.

Ⓞ Obolus 3 siliquas.

Ⓞ Siliqua 4 Primi or grains; so euery mark is 4008 grains.

Meyfen

Meyfen in Saxony, } Marke 8 ounces.
 Ounce 24 penny or Deniers.
 Penny 24 grains or Momenta, is also 4608 Momenta to the Marke.

Danfick in Eastland } Marke 8 ounces
 Ounce 32 penny } Is 512 in the Marke.
 Penny 2 Heller

Noriborough, } Marke 16 Loot.
 Loot 4 Quintes.
 Quints 4 Prime or Numulos.
 Penny 4 Sestertio's, is the mark 256 Penny, or 1024 Sestertio's.

France } Marke 8 ounces
 Ounce 8 grosles } Is 4608 Graines the Mark.
 Grosse 3 deniers
 Denier 24 grains

Portugal, } Marke 8 ounces
 Ounce 8 Oitavo's } 288 grains to the Marke.
 Oitavo 4 1/2 great Graines.

Venice, } Marke 8 ounces.
 Ounce 4 quarts or Silico's.
 Quarta 36 Carats or Siliqua's.
 Carrat 4 grains, is 4608 grains to the Marke, or 1152 Siliqua's.

Florence } Pound in 12 ounces.
 Ounce 24 deniere } 6912 grains the marke.
 Deniere 24 grains.

	<i>Gold.</i>	<i>Silver.</i>
Genua	Marke 8 ounces. Ounce 24 deniers. Denier 24 grains.	Pound 12 ounces. Ounce 24 deniers. Denier 24 grains.

Naples, a pound 12 ounces, and an ounce 8 Octany.

Besse, or old marke of the Romanes, } 16 Loot or Tetrdragmes.
 21 1/2 Tridragmes.
 32 Didragmes.
 64 Dragmes.
 96 Obolus or Treobolus.
 128 Triobolus.
 384 Obolus.
 768 Miobolus.
 3840 Momenta.

The old pound of the Romans, called *Pondus*, } 64 Denarios.
 128 Quinaros.
 256 Sestertios.
 640 Afles.
 1280 Semilibella's.
 2560 Teruncios.

Libra

Libra Romana. } 12 Ounces or gilders.
 84 Denarios.
 168 Vicoritus.
 336 Sestertios.
 840 Afles.
 3320 Quadrantes or Teruncios.
 5040 Sextantes.

We have declared heretofore the definition of the pound weight for wares, and the correspondence of the hundreth ^{ss}, compared to the 100^{ss} Suttle of Antuerp. And now in the same manner we shall note the correspondence likewise by the hundreth markes of Antuerp to all the said places or most of them, which is called the weight of the Duke of Burgondie, agreeable with the 100 markes of Bridges, and containing 14 ounces to the pound.

The said 100 markes of Antuerp make in all places following.

Saxony	Danfick	105 1/2 Markes.
Meyfen	Milan	105 1/2 Markes.
Collen	Vienza	105 1/2 Markes.
Treci	Lipfich	105 1/2 Markes.
Mens	Vime	105 1/2 Markes.
Erford	Frankesford	105 1/2 Markes.
Grecia	Ausborough	105 1/2 Markes.

Noremborgh	Bauiere	105 1/2 Markes.
Francia	Bamberg	105 1/2 Markes.
Wissilborough	Fribourgh	105 1/2 Markes.
Ancona	Triuifo	105 1/2 Markes.
Roma	Crema	105 1/2 Markes.
Venice	Verona	105 1/2 Markes.

Piedmont and Turin } 99 Markes.

Florence 72 pounds.
 Aquila 71 1/2

Naples }
 Calabria } 76 1/2 Pounds.
 Puglia }
 Adler }

Vienna }
 Hungary } 87 Markes.
 Bochner }
 Bohemia }

Bresla in Silecia 12 1/2 Markes.

Paris } 112 Markes, Merchants weight.
 Lyons }
 Genua } 102 1/2 Markes the Kings weight.

Genes } 116 Markes for gold.
 } 77 Markes for silver or pounds.

Spaine 107 Markes.
 Catalonia 100 Markes.
 Burgas 116 1/2 Markes.

Constantinople.

Constantinople.
Turkie. } 87 Markes.
Africa. }
Narsinga. }
Perou. } 87½ Markes.
Noua Spagnia. }
Egypt 94 Besses.
Perfia 87 Minas.

The premises are applied for our instruction in the handling of Mint affaires more at large.

¶ Here followeth the description of the Measures.

Whereas all Commodities, Wares, or Stuffs made of Wooll, Linnen, Silke, or Haire, are measured by the Elle, or Yarde, which was taken upon the measure or length of the arme, accounting the halfe Elle for *Cubitum*, divided into foure quarters, and euery quarter into foure inches: we shall also follow the Elle at Antwerp, generally knowne and obserued in all places, in the correspondence and buying of forraine commodities by it, reducing the same afterwards to our elle or yarde.

The hundreth ells of Antwerp make in the countries following.

Correspondence of measures.

ENGLAND.

60 Ells for linnen Cloth with the palme and thumb measured.
75 Yards for woollen Cloth with the thumb which is ½ of a yarde.
London 59 Godes to measure Frizes or Frizadoes.
61 Ells Cords to measure Rowan Canuas whereof the Centener is 120 Ells, 10 Cords to a Centener of 12 Ells.

Scotland 72 Ells, and they reckon with six score to the hundreth, is 120.

THE LOW COUNTRIES.

Antuerpe for silke wares is but 98½ Ells.
Bridges in the shops is also 98½, but for linnen is but 94½ Ells.

Gaunt.
Audenarde } all 98½ Ells, and all Flanders and Brabant accordingly, and not named
Yienghem } hereunder.
Damme }
Ipre }
Stuys }
Dunkerecke } 100 Ells.
Honscotten }

Cassell, Wynockxborough, Deyse, Lowe,
Bolducke, Bruselles, Dieft, Louain make 102 Ells.
Lile, Cambray, Doway, Orties, Meanen and Mafters 96 Ells.
Amsterdam 101½. Harlem in the market 94½ Ells for linnen.
All Holland besides is 103½ Ells.
Henault 94½ in the markers, but in shops 98½ Ells.
Gelderland and Ouerryfell 104½ Ells.
Middleborough 100 Ells, and in the market for linnen 94½ Ells.

Flissing

Flissing 104 Ells, Vere 94½ Ells, Goes 97 Ells, Romerswall 99 Ells
Artois all the whole prouince 98½ Ells.
Tourney 108 Ells.
Liege 114 Ells.
Maestricht, Asselt, }
Namen, and Acon. } 194½ Ells.
Conyn but 70 Ells.
Hoye 102 Ells.

FRANCE.

The said 100 Ells of Antuerpe make at Rouen 58 Ells, the Centener of Ells being 112 of 4 quarters of 28 Ells.
Paris, Rochell, and all France, the following places excepted, 59 Ells.
Nantes, Abbeuile, and all Picardie 84 Ells.

Lyons— } 60 Ells for linnen cloth.
} 94½ Ells for silke wares.

Auignon } 60 Ells.
} 36 Cannes.

Prouence— 36 Cannes.

Marfelles } 36 Cannes for silke.
} 33½ Cannes for woollen cloth.

Geneua 60 Stabb.

ITALIE.

Venice } 101½ Braces for woollen cloth.
Ifrica }
Piran } 108 for silkes and cloth of gold.

Florence } 122½ Braces for silkes.
} 116 Ells for woollen cloth.

Rome } 33 Cannes
} 105½ for woollen cloth.

Lucs and Raguza 120.
Ferrara, Modena, }
Mantua, Perato, } 107½ Braces.
Ancona, Cefena, }
Bologna, Carpi, }
Nigropont, Mirandola.

Verona } 104½ Braces.
} 108 Braces of cloth of gold.
} 86 Braces.

Parma } 109½ Braces.
} 91 Braces.

Rauenana, Scio, Corsu 116½.

Genes } 122 Braces.
} 288 Palmes for silke wares, and 104 palmes is giuen for 34½ Ells.
} 32 Cannes for woollen cloth of 9 palmes the cane.
} 29 Canes of linnen cloth of 10 palmes to the cane.

E 2

Vicenza

Vicenza 98 $\frac{1}{2}$ for woollen cloth, and 80 $\frac{1}{2}$ Braces for filkes.
 Naples 116 Canes and 33 $\frac{1}{2}$ Canes.
 Padua 101 $\frac{1}{2}$ for cloth, and 83 $\frac{1}{2}$ Braces for silke wares.

Milan $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 120 \text{ Braces Campido for linnen cloth.} \\ 141 \text{ Braces for filke, which must be conditioned.} \end{array} \right.$

Rauenna 113 Braces.

Bressa, Treuira, }
 Crema, Bergamo, } 101 $\frac{1}{2}$ Braces.
 Rechanati, Vrbin. }
 Cremona, Lacaia. }

Pefaro 103, and for Cloth 107 Braces.

Sicilia, palermo }
 Masilla ——— } 34 $\frac{1}{2}$ Canes of 4 pichy to the Cane.

Gira 124 Pichy, Rama 115 Pichy, Salonici 109 Pichy,
 Tripoli in Barbary 124 Pichy, of 4 to a Cane.
 Lavalona 111, Nigroponde and Lepanto 113 Pichy.
 Alexandria, Larta 124 Pichy.
 Siria, Damasco, Bruti 111 $\frac{1}{2}$ Pichy.

Suria. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Tripoli 112 Pichy.} \\ \text{Achri 115 Pichy.} \\ \text{Alepo } 7 \\ \text{Aman } 108 \text{ Pichy.} \end{array} \right.$

Bursa in Natolia 114 Pichy, Bucia 158 Pichy.

Constantinople } 113 Pichy.
 } 80 Pichy for canuas.

Archipelago }
 Sapy ——— } 100.

Puglia $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 31 \text{ Canes for clothes.} \\ 33 \text{ Canes for filkes.} \end{array} \right.$

Calabria, Adler, Lanfan, Malaca, Rhode, 33 $\frac{1}{2}$ Canes.
 Candia 108 Pichy, Sebenico, Zara 112 Braces.

EASTLAND.

Emdden }
 Brema } 122 $\frac{1}{2}$ Elles.
 Hamborough }

Lubecke 120 Elles.
 Munster 65 Elles.
 Ofenbrigh 63 Elles.
 Wismar 118 Elles.
 Rosicke 119 Elles.

Gripfwoil }
 Domyr } 122 $\frac{1}{2}$ Elles.

Statia, Ockermond, 106 Elles.
 Danficke, and Melvyn, 122 Elles.
 Connixborough 125 Elles.

Riga and Reucll 125 Elles. Narua 125 Arfins.

Sweden

Sweden and Stockholm 125 Elles, but at Barrow vncertaine, for they measure the bignesse of your head with a rope for an Elle, and may be 120 Elles.

GERMANIE.

Collen 120 Elles.

Norenborough } 105 Elles for filke and linnen wares.
 Meyfen }
 Lipfich } 120 for cloth.

Ausborough } 127 for cloth.
 Franckford } 125 for linnen.

Halle and Meydelborch, 105 Elles.

Prage }
 Breslo } 111 Elles, and for filke wares 120 Elles.
 Bautfon }

Vienna 77 $\frac{1}{2}$ for linnen, 85 $\frac{1}{2}$ for cloth and filke.

Ofner } 119
 } 130 Regenburch 78 $\frac{1}{2}$ Elles.

Vlm 120, and for woollen cloth 96 Elles.
 Ernford 165 Elles. Ienfer 60 Stabb.
 Zurich 116 $\frac{1}{2}$ Elles. Basell 125 Elles.

SPAINE.

Castill and Toledo, 85 Varas of 4 Quartos, euey quarto 2 Palmes.

Cadez } 81 Varas.
 } 108 Elles for filke.

Andaluzia, Senill, Granada 83 $\frac{1}{2}$ Varas.

Barcelona, Aragon, 43 Cannes.

Saragozza 33 Cannes.

Valentia 73 Cannes.

PORTVIGALL.

Lisborne } 62 Varas.
 } 83 Varas.
 } 100 Couados for Silke Wares.

Marocco, Capo d'Algier 136 $\frac{1}{2}$ Couados, of twelue to one Cane.

The Measure of wet Commodities.

The Romanes in times past, called the wet Measure by Ounces, as we doe the weight, accounting ten Ounces *Ponderales*, for twelue Ounces *Mensurales*: so *Senarius Romanorum* was eightene Ounces weight measure, and 21 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces *Mensurales*, or wet Measure. Difference betwixt these two is three Ounces.

At Meyfon in Saxony twentie Ounces *Ponderales*, make twenty foure *Mensurales*.
 At Lyppich thirtie two Ounces wet Measure, to 26 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces weight Measure; the difference of correspondance from siue to six.

A Hog.

A hoghead of Wine weigheth 500 #, the Caske 50 #: so in Wine 450 #.
 A hoghead of Corne 400 #, the Caske 50 #, is Netto 350 # in Corne.
 So one Tunne of Wine weigheth Nett 1800 #, and with the Caske 2000 #.
 And one Tunne lading of Corne 1600 #, being in Caske also.

Observations
for the lading
of Ships by
weight and
measure.

Two Tunnes are accounted for one Last: so two Tunnes of Wine 4000 # and
 somewhat more; and in Hogheads there should be but $\frac{2}{3}$ parts of a Last.

At Dort in Holland, they call a great Vessell, a Rod of Wine, which weighed
 4500 #, as a last of Corne; comparing these 4500 # *Mensurales*, by reduction of six
 to five, are 3750 #, *Ponderales*, is $12 \frac{1}{2}$ Ames. Now if you account the gallon of
 Wine of Antwerp to weigh 6 #, the capacite of this Vessell is 15 Ames, being 750
 gallons.

The Rod, is a Rod quadrant, of tenne foot long, and tenne foot broad, and one foot
 deepe, every foot containing $7 \frac{1}{2}$ gallons Antuerps Measure, or $4 \frac{1}{2}$ foot Cubice.

The Romanes had a Measure called Amphora, of foure great feet, as are used at Pa-
 ris, Cubice 64 foot of $11 \frac{1}{4}$ of the Antwerp gallon: so you shall finde the Rod of 750
 gallons set downe for so many ounces; and tenne *Mixiades* for 1000 gallons Dorst,
 in the lieu of pounds.

Amphora, of the Romanes wet Mea-
 sure, is 84 #, or 72 #, weight Measure,
 is 50 # weight of Antwerp, and in

Wine or raine water	50 #.
Of diuers Riuer water	53 #.
Oyle of Butter	45 #.
Beanes and Pease	35 #.
Linseed	39 #.
Corne	40 #.
Almonds	42 #.
Raisins	49 #.
Figges and Chestnuts	67 #.
Hony	75 #.
Quickefiluer	850 #.

Pease grinded weigh more than Corne, the roundnesse giueth cause to haue more
 roomth, and differeth from 7 to 9.

Observations
Warne water
lighter than
cold water.

Warne water is lighter than cold water; and consequently the cold water, as the
 heauier, will sooner runne through a hole than the warme water, for the weight of the
 cold water presteth more.

Oyle and all greasie things are light, and therefore swimme aboue, and butne. Di-
 stilled waters are yet lighter, and will swimme about the oyle, and also burne better,
 being more combustible.

The caske which is made for the keeping of wine doth differ much; in France, a
 tunne of two pipes, three puncheons, and foure hogheads, is euery one of these six Ames
 of Antuerps measure.

In Germanie they call it a Fother, or the carriage of the drawing of two horses, is
 called a *Foeder wyne*, and they account 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Rodds for a fother of wine, or tenne French
 hogheads, euery hoghead being an Ame of wine measure of Dort, whereby they mea-
 sure and account their wines, namely, the Renish wines coming out of Germany,
 whereof the Staple is kept at Dort aforesaid. An Ame is 100 gallons or stoopen, and
 euery Gallon is ten Schreaues, measuring thereby by the great.

Of the correspondance of Wine Measures.

The correspondance of Wine Measure is taken vpon the vessell of 6 Ames Mea-
 sure of Antwerp, containing 300 Stoops, euery Stoop weighing 6 pound called a
 Stone, which 6 Ames make in.

FRANCE.

FRANCE.

At Paris and?
 Orleans } Foure Hogheads, lacking ten Stoops, euery Hoghead 3 r 2 Stoops,
 and at Paris 36 Sextiers, euery Sextier foure quarts, euery quart
 two pintes, is 288 pintes or graines imitated as before, euery pinte is
 two Choppins or Obles.
 Bourdeaux 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ Hogheads
 Lisborne 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ Hogheads.
 Auxere in Burgondy 3 Puncheons.
 Poitou 2 Pipes $\frac{1}{2}$.
 Coniac 2 Pipes, or foure Hogheads.
 Ay and Artois 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ Hogheads.

ENGLAND.

London 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ gallons, the gallon is halfe a bushell of Corne, and the *Chm* measure of
 the Grecians. So an Ame is 42 gallons of wine.

SPAINE.

Romani }
 Seres or Sherry } Two Pipes of 150 Stoops, or 1 Butt and $\frac{1}{2}$, euery Butt, is at
 Canarie } Antwerp 158 Stoops. They measure by the Rooe of 30 #, is 5 Stoops
 of Antwerp, and euery Butt containeth thirtie Rooues, and the
 Pipes containe 30 Rooues of 28 # weight.

Condado is 2 Butts.
 Madera 2 Pipes lacking 16 Stoops.
 Seull 56 $\frac{1}{2}$ Rooues of Romani. A rooue is eight Somer, euery Somer foure Quartils;
 euery Quartill is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Stoop of Antwerp.
 They deliuer 27 and 28 Rooues in a Pipe.
 But Oyle measure by 40 and 41 Rooues in the Pipe.
 Ansoy or Bastard, 2 Pipes 16 Stoops for the said 6 Ames.

PORTUGALL.

Lisborne } 37 $\frac{1}{2}$ Almudas of 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Rooues of Seull.
 } Euery Almuda is 12 Couados, or Somer, at Seull.
 Couado is 4 quarts.

Oyle Measure by Alqueri or Cantar, euery Alqueri six Couados, euery Cantar
 foure Stoops of Antwerp.
 Algarue 34 Starre.

ITALIE.

Florence 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ Barrells of 20 Fiaschi, or 18 Stoop of Antwerp, the three Barrells is one
 Star, and Star is 54 Stoops Antwerp.
 Rome 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ Brenten, euery Brent 96 Pockall or 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ Rubes or stons of 10 # of 30 ou-
 nces in one Brent, or 42 stoops of Antwerp for Hony, the pound is 44 ounces.
 Candia 80 Mofaches, in Butt of 34 and 35 Mofaches of 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ Stope.
 Bolognia 13 Corbes
 Padua 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Cara. The Oyle is by Millier of 1185 #, is at Antwerp 1100, maketh
 152 Stopes in one Butt.

Venice

Venice 80 Mostati, the 38 make one Butt, and 76 an Amphora, $16\frac{1}{2}$ Quarti Befonts measure the foure one Bigontz Bigonts, is a French Hoghead, one quart, eightee Stopes of Antuerp. $15\frac{1}{2}$ Quarti measure, Secchio, or small measure of foure Tifchauser,

Amphora $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 4 \text{ Bigonts, or Bigontines.} \\ 16 \text{ Quarti Bigots measure.} \\ 18\frac{1}{2} \text{ Quarti Secchio.} \end{array} \right.$

Lagel, is a Punchedon, Amphora is two Ames, for Oyle they measure by Amphora also, and for Hony, but most by Milliar of 1210 #.

Verona $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1\frac{1}{2} \text{ Cara.} \\ 14 \text{ Brentes, euery Brent } 16 \text{ Basses.} \\ \text{Oyle by Milliar, of } 1738 \text{ #, is Brenten } 8, \text{ and } 11 \text{ Basses.} \end{array} \right.$

Ferrara, 12 Nastelli, of 8 Seccheio.
Vicenza, $1\frac{1}{2}$ Cara, the oyle by the Milliar of Venice.
Treviso, 11 Consi, the 10 one Cara.

Corfu $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 37 \text{ Zarc, or Sarc.} \end{array} \right.$
Zante

Ifria, 15 Venas, Priar 12 Vrna, Tunes 60 Matali of 32 Rotules.
Tripoli in Barbary, 45 Metares of 42 Rotules.
Constantinopolis 180 Almes.
 $26\frac{1}{2}$ Almes of Oyle, is at Venice a Milliar.
Calabria 8 Salmes.
Puglia 8 Salmes are French Barrels, Oyle also 8 Salmes, euery Salme, 10 Star, euery Star 32 Pignatoli.

Of the Correspondence of Beere Measures.

The Barrell of Beere is made according to the Ame of Antuerp, and against spilling, accounted 54 Stoops in Flanders and Brabant.

The Barrell of Beere in Holland containeth 54 Stoops at Amsterdam $56\frac{1}{2}$ Stoops, accounting 60 Stoops for 64 Flemish.

At London the Barrell of Beere thirtie six gallons beere measure, is fortie eight gallons wine measure. Euery gallon of Beere is just two Stoops in Flanders, and at Amsterdam $1\frac{1}{2}$ Stoops.

The Barrell of Lubicke, is just 50 Stoops of Antuerp.
The Fatt of Danficke containeth 180 Stoops, of Danficke is Antuerp 81.

Old Measures of the Romanes.

The Latines and ancient Romanes had *Doleum* which was $1\frac{1}{2}$, *Culeus* which was 2010 # weight of Antuerp.

Culeus did containe 20 *Amphora* being *Amphora* 80 # *Mensurales*, and *Ponderales* 69 #, maketh the *Culeus* 1380 # of Antuerp.

Amphora (is yet almost in vse in all Italy and Germanie) was also called *Cadusa*. *Amphora* being a Tubb portable betweene two of a great foot *Cubice*, also *Cizaminis* *Quadrantal* being a Tubb of eight gallons of Wine, weighed 60 # of Antuerp. *Vina* is $\frac{1}{2}$ *Amphora* *quad* *vinet* was a leaking bucket, also a tankard where with water is carried at London. Three Vmas was 16 Stooopes or a Sestier weighing $34\frac{1}{2}$ #.

Congius was a bottell of farewell, of $1\frac{1}{2}$ stooopes, or an English gallon, maketh at Meyfen

Meyfen 3 pots, weigheth $8\frac{1}{2}$. *Cansaces* is the same. *Sextarius* is $\frac{1}{2}$ of *Congem*, or about one pinte of Antuerp.

There was *Sextarius* *Castrensis* of double the measure, which was vsed in the wars to euery souldier one dayly, weighing $23\frac{1}{2}$ ounces.

Hemina is at Antuerp and Mefseyn halfe a pint, called also *Allabastrum*. *Triblimum* an oile glasse weighed $11\frac{1}{2}$ ounces.

Acetabulum was a goblet to bring vineger to the table, of 3 ounces.

Cyatus, in Germany *Bacherrline*, is 4 spoone-full, or a small Romerken weighing two ounces, is the bignesse of the egge of a hen.

Culeus is $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 20 \text{ Amphores.} \\ 40 \text{ Vrna's of } 4 \text{ Congios.} \\ 160 \text{ Congios of } 6 \text{ Sextarios.} \\ 960 \text{ Sextarios.} \\ 1920 \text{ Heminas.} \\ 3840 \text{ Quartas.} \\ 7680 \text{ Acetabula.} \\ 11520 \text{ Clatos or Ciatos.} \end{array} \right.$

Measures of the Grecians.

Metretes, *à metiendo*, called *Araba* by the Egyptians, is $16\frac{1}{2}$ stooop, or a Sestier, and weighs 100 # at Antuerp.

Chus is *Congius Romanorum*, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ stooop, a drinke of farewell which they dranke one to another, weighed $8\frac{1}{2}$ #.

Cotila is *Romanorum Hemina* (the Spartans in their feasts gaue no more to euery one) is halfe a pint. The King had 2 weight, $11\frac{1}{2}$ ounces.

Quartanium is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a pint, weighing $5\frac{1}{2}$ ounces.

Oxibaphum is as *Acetabulum* of $3\frac{1}{2}$ ounces, or $1\frac{1}{2}$ *Ciatos*.

Metreta Laconica was lesse, as *Amphora* of the Romanes of 96 *Cotilas*.

Modios or *Medimnis* is 8 stooops of Antuerp.

Metretes is 12 *Chus*, or 144 *Cotilas*, or 576 *Oxibapha* of $1\frac{1}{2}$ *Ciatos*.

Bats or *Bathis* is $\frac{1}{2}$ *Metretes*, or 6 *Hina*'s euery *Hina* $3\frac{1}{2}$ #.

Logmi is 5 Egges of $\frac{1}{2}$ #. There were three sorts of Egges vsed.

Measures vsed by Physicians.

Metretes is $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 72 \text{ Sextarios of } 4 \text{ quartas.} \\ 288 \text{ Quartarios, or} \\ 12 \text{ Choas of } 6 \text{ Sextar.} \\ 72 \text{ Sextarios of } 2 \text{ Cotilas.} \\ 144 \text{ Cotilas.} \\ 288 \text{ Quartas.} \\ 576 \text{ Oxibapha.} \\ 864 \text{ Ciatos.} \end{array} \right.$

Ciatos is $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 10 \text{ Dragma.} \\ 4 \text{ small Miftra.} \\ 3 \text{ great Miftra.} \\ 2 \text{ smal Conchas} \\ \frac{1}{2} \text{ great Conchas.} \\ 5 \text{ Chemas.} \\ 10 \text{ Cochlearia or spoonfull.} \end{array} \right.$

Measures of Arabia.

Dorath is Albi, Romanes Amphora, Iohem is *Congius Romanorum*.

Dorath

Dorath is	}	8 Iohem.	Cophinus 3 floop.
		48 Kift.	Mares or Pontes 1 floop.
		96 Corbin.	Dadix 4 floops, meafures of Boetia.
		192 Keliath.	
		384 Caffich.	
		376 Cuatum.	
		2304 Salgeria.	
Artaba meafure of Egypt is 72 Sextario's of 72 Nations known (then in the world) to be; Collanm is 6 floops, Chemix a floop, Hidria is 9 floops, Phiala or Briala is a gilt Cup.			

¶ Of the correſpondence of the meafures of Corne.

The differences of the Corne meafures are very neceſſary to be known of all merchants and maſters of ſhip, letting thereupon their ſhippes to freight; the Laſt (which is two Tunnes lading) being the ground-woke of it) uſed in all the harbours of the ſea coaſts diuerſly. Foure and twenty ſmall barrels are accounted for a Laſt, as Herring barrels, being 18 Beere barrels, or 18 Ames of Antuerpe, which are 3 Tuns of wine; and yet we reckon two tuns of wine for a Laſt, for two tuns of wine weigh the weight of a Laſt of corne, that is to ſay, one hoghead 500 # , the two tunnes 4000 # accordingly, and 12 hogheads of corne weighing 350 # the hoghead, beſides the Caſke, is 4200 # . But the corne is laden looſe, and filleth the room full. One pound of wheat containeth about 9000 graines of wheat; and the Laſt of 4300 # is ſo many nine thouſand graines in a Laſt. The corne meafure moſt known is in Latine *Maddus*, a meafure; in Germany a *Molder*, in the Low-countries a *Mudde*, in France *Moy*; and the Laſt differing in ſo many places, it is not amiſſe to account the weight of a Laſt of wheat from 4200 to 4800 # , the Laſt of Rie from 4000 to 4200 # , the Laſt of Barley from 3000 to 3400 # . Oats are yet lighter, which is the cauſe that the oats meafure is made bigger to counteruaile the weight. Wee ſhall take our correſpondence vpon the Laſt of Amſterdam, beſt known euery where, and where alſo all grains are meafured alike. The Laſt of Amſterdam is 27 Moyes or Mudden, euery mudde 4 Schepels, is 108 ſchepels to the Laſt: or a laſt is 29 ſacks, euery ſack 3 Achtelings, 24 ſmall Tunnes to a laſt as aforeſaid, or 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ meale barrels, that is to ſay, one Laſt of meale is put into 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ barrels, becauſe it becommeth more depreſſed than Corne, or 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ great barrels, which do containe more.

It is alſo to be obſerued, that the difference of Corne meafure is of 6 vpon 7, alſo 3 to 4, and 2 to 3, and in ſome places one will make two. And in many townes vpon the ſea coaſt they vie two ſorts of meafures, the one called the water meafure, whereby the corne is meafured on ſhipboord (being alwaies the biggeſt) the other is called land meafure, becauſe the corne is meafured thereby in all markets, ſhops, or places where Corne is ſould.

¶ The Laſt of Corne of Amſterdam is at the following places.

Danſick, 56 Schepels, whereof 60 there make a Laſt, the foure ſchepels make one Mudde, which is the ſkippond of 340 # .
 Embden 55 Werps, whereof 61 make the Laſt, or 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ barrels of 4 Werps.
 Hamborough 83 ſchepels, whereof 90 make a Laſt.
 Lubeck 85 ſchepels, whereof 96 make the Laſt.
 Fameren 78 ſchepels, whereof 96 to the Laſt.
 Heyleger hauen in Denmarke 80 ſchepels, alſo 96 to the Laſt.
 Coppen hauen 23 ſmall barrels, whereof 42 make a Laſt.
 Ebbeltorff Danic 23 barrels, whereof 36 to the Laſt.
 Nelleboghe 23 barrels, whereof 42 to the Laſt.
 Sweden 23 barrels.
 Connixborough $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Laſt, the 6 Laſt are 7 at Amſterdam.

Melvyn

Melvyn, $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Laſt.
 Staryn in Pomerland $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Laſt.
 Riga 42 Loops, Roſticke and Meccheborough meafure of Lubecke.
 Antuerp 37 $\frac{1}{2}$ Vertules.
 Bruxels 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ Vertules.
 Bruxels 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ Mudden, and differing in all places of Brabant.
 Gaunt 4 Mudds, 7 Halfters of 12 to one Mudd is 55 Halfters.
 Bridges 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ Hoor. Dankirk 18 Raſiers water meafure.
 Middleborough 40 ſacks is 41 $\frac{1}{2}$ to the Laſt in all Zeeland.
 Dort 28 ſacks.
 Rotterdam and Delfe 87 Achtelings.
 Schoonhauen 88 Achtelings.
 Enckhuyſen, Horne, Medenblick, 42 ſacks.
 Groeninghen 33 Mudds. Texel 58 loops.

All other Townes not ſituate vpon the ſea coaſt wee doe omit, for this correſpondence is made conſidering the lading of ſhips.

London and all England is 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ quarters make one Laſt; but in the ordinary lading 5 quarters are accounted for one tunne lading.

Calais 18 Raſiers doth agree with England.

Roan 20 vntill 30 Mines, euery Mine is 2 buſhels.

Rochel 128 buſhels, 4 to euery ſetter.

Bourdeaux 38 Boiffiaux, whereof 33 to the Laſt.

Sevil 54 Hanegas, a Laſt is 4 Cahis of 12 Hanegas.

Lyxborn 225 Alquiers, whereof 240 to the Laſt, or 4 Moy's of 60 Alquiers to the Moyo, and ſo in all the Iſlands of Portugal.

Venice 32 ſtar. Genoa 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ Mina. Sicilia 38 Medimnos of 6 Moyos.

Puglia 32 Cara of 36 Timani.

Cyprus 40 Medimnos of 2 Cipros.

Note that the Corne doth ſo much differ in goodneſſe, that the meafure of Amſterdam will weigh of Eaſtland Wheat 156 # , of French Wheat 180 # , of Sicilia wheat 224 # , and of Africa 236 # .

¶ Of the Meafures of Salt, correſpondence and goodneſſe of the ſame.

The heauier the ſalt is, ſo much the better; therefore old ſalt which hath lien long, and is ſetled, is the better, and will more encrease to make ſalt vpon ſalt, in yielding more naturally; inſomuch that in the boiling of it you muſt obſerue the winde, which is good at the North, but contrarie in the South. Salt will loſe the firſt yeare betweene 8 and 10 in the hundreth, and afterwards but little: but for the ſalt-boiler he loſeth nothing, it is ſo much the heauier and better. Therefore in Eaſtland, at Riga and other places they ſell their ſalt by weight, 12 ſkippond for one laſt, and in ſome places 15 and 16 ſkippond: wherefore if you haue new ſalt deliuer it by the meafure, and if old ſalt then deliuer by weight.

In the boiling or roſting of your ſalt, ſo called, it well augment or increaſe in meafure according to the weight. New Spaniſh ſalt from 100 to 135, 140 and more. And old ſalt of 4 yeares lying made 100 to 200. This ſalt is boiled by degrees, and is rough in the handling of it; for it is not driuen vp with a light fire, whereby it becommeth wateriſh and weake, not ſtrong enough to ſalt fleſh withall.

The ſalt of Portugal and Bruwege increaſeth 25 and 30 according to the goodneſſe: the white ſalt being weake and of great graines will loſe much in the remouing, and more in the carriage by 8 and 10 p cent.

To ſalt fleſh withall take of the ſlow boiled or roſted ſalt, but make firſt his brine, otherwiſe it will be too weake.

One great hundred of ſalt is foure ſmall hundreths.

We are to obſerue the correſpondence of ſalt againſt one hundred of Zeland, moſt knowne

knowne in all places: they measure their salt with barrels, 18 barrels to a last, and 7 last to the hundreth, is 126 barrels.
 At Armuyden in Zeland they reckon 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ weighes for one hundreth, every weigh is 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ sacks, every sack foure measures, and 5 weighes of Bruwage salt make the great hundreth.

The sacks of salt of Armuyden, being 122 smal barrels for the 100 sack, make as followeth in other places.
 Bruwage $\frac{1}{2}$ parts of one hundred of 28 Moyos, and 12 sackes to the Moyo, also by Charges or load; ten load in the hundreth, and 48 Moyos or Muys to the Last, or 21 barrell.

Lisborn 25 Moyos, Mary port 28 Moyos.
 Saintubal 20 Cays. Calis 22 Cays.
 Sanlucar 21 Cays.

Gaunt 108 sacks or barrels.
 Antwerp 144 Vertels of 24 to the last, and six last to the hundreth; and the white salt is measured with a lesser measure of 12 vpon 100.

The said 100 sacks of salt of Armuyden in Zeland, make
 At Dunkerk 92 water measures, or 104 land measures.
 Ostend 98 measures, Damme and Axels 102 measures.

Bruges 104 measures, and Ypre 144.
 Rotterdam 100, whereof six make one Mude of eighteen to the hundreth.
 Amsterdam, Vtrecht, Deventer, 102 scheppels.
 Calis in France 120 Barrels, 19 to the Last, but 20 by fraighting.
 Roan, and almost all France 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ Muys.
 Hamborch 7 Last, whereof 80 Barrels maketh the hundreth.
 Denmarke 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ Last.
 Sweden 112 tunnes or barrels, 16 to the last.
 Embden 100 Barrels, 14 to our last. Lubeck 7 lasts of 18 barrels.
 London 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ lasts of 18 Herring barrels; but by weights 11 $\frac{1}{2}$.
 Venice and Priian 70 Mofc.

¶ The Measures of Wood, Hops, and Sea-cole.

Wood of Tholouze in France, made vp in baskets of 56 # weight, is at Antwerp 50 # , London 52 # . Foure Baskets are one load and foure Bales, or 400 # is reckoned for a Diers triall, and at London they take foure Quintals of 112 # for a Triall, to know how many short Clothes of 24 yards it will die, which is commonly of Islands Wood from saint Michael 7 Clothes; and at Thouloze they account that Wood of 36 Franks, or about 4 # Sterling, dieth 13 Clothes.

Cane in France they measure by a Tub, containing 8 measures or sacks, every measure 120 # , is the Coope at Antwerp 1050 # , accounted for a Trial, but is far inferior in goodnesse to Thouloze Wood.

Eldsoord in Germany, there one great Dry fat of 1200 # is a Triall.
 Hops were wont to be sould by the measure, but now it is done by Weight, namely the hundreth, or by a skipponnd of Amsterdam of 300 # , which comming much into England from the following places, is worthy the obseruation, albeit English Hops are the best.

The skipponnd of 300 # of Amsterdam is

- Bruges 13 Hoer, but now measured.
- Gaunt 23 Halsters.
- Delft 40 Achtelings.
- Schoonhoven 37 Achtelings.
- Vtrecht 13 Muddes.
- Bolduc or Hertogenbosch, 8 Hoer.
- Harlem 2 Hoer:
- Hambrough 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Wispell.

¶ The

¶ The Measure of Sea Cole.

This measure must of necessitie be taken vpon the Chalder of New-Castle, where the greatest quantitie of Coles is found. They measure there by the Chalder filled vp, whereof 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ Chalders make one Last, and is measured with giuing 21 for 20, The correspondencie is,

London and Yarmouth 10 Chalders.
 Roan 100 Barrels, giuing 104 for 100.
 Bruges and Ostend 100 measures for Oats.
 Dort 12 Hoer, also by weighes of 144 # of 24 stones of 6 # .
 Gaunt 144 sacks, or 24 Muddes.
 Alst 200 Muddes.
 Antwerp 175 Vertels.
 Condet 44 Muys, the 80 make a Cherke.
 Zeland 68 Herring Barrels.
 Middleborough by Weigh of 180 # .
 Amsterdam 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ Hoer of 38 measures.

The Last of New-Castle of 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ Chalders, is

¶ Rules to know the goodnesse of Sea Coles.

1 Take your Cole and hold the same ouer a candle, or rather ouer a flaming fire, and if the Cole do melt (as it were) drop or fry, then it is vndoubtedly a good cole; for this is an argument of his fatty and sulphurous nature, which minisheth store of food for fire. But if the same grow hard and dry ouer the flame, it is a signe of a lean and hungry Cole, and such as will not cake or knit in the burning.

2 The brightnesse and glistering of the Cole both within and without is some argument of his goodnesse; albeit that some kinde of bad sea Cole, newly digged out of the Mine, and brought dry in summer time, will both shew and breake faire, but most commonly if it breaketh in the colour or lustre of pitch it proueth a good Cole to the buyer. But without all question, if the same be of a darke, dusky and dead earthly colour, it is vtterly vnprofitable for him that shall spend it.

3 The best and most assured prooue, except the making of a fire with them (where in no man of any sence can easly be deceiued) is the lightnesse of the coles in weight. This weight, as in many other bodies, so especially in Water, doth either argue his purenesse or impuritie. For the lighter and cleeter waters are euer held the better and more wholesome, as least participating with earth. Now by the weight of halfe pecke of the good ones kept by you, triall may be made at all times; for bad Cole is much displeasing to all men.

¶ Of the Weights and Measures of England.

Concerning Weights, for difference in the Ounces and pounds we are to obserue the Troy weight, which hath but twelue ounces to the pound, and Avoirdupois weight, which hath 16 ounces to the pound, which are lesser ounces; for these fixteene ounces make but 14 ounces and one halfe, and two penny weight of the ounces Troy vsed in the Mint, where 136 # Avoirdupois futtle weight, is but 100 # futtle Troy weight: so accounted in the last copper monies of pence and halfe pence made for Ireland.

The Troy weight serueth onely for Bread, Gold, siluer, and Electuaries, accounted 8 pound to the gallon, and so by computation 16 pound to the pecke, 32 # to the half bushell, and 64 pound to the Bushell.

The Avoirdupois weight serueth to weigh butter, cheese, flesh, tallow, and wax, & euery other thing which beareth the name of Garbell, and whereof issues a refuse or wast. So 7 # of this weight to the gallon for wheat, is 14 # the peck, 28 # the half bushell, and 56 # the bushell.

The 7 # Avoirdupois weight are one hundreth and two ounces Troy weight. According to which rate the quarter of wheat must weigh 448 # Avoirdupois, and 14 # Avoirdupois, and 16 # 11 ounces Troy do iustly accord, or 56 # Avoirdupois & 67 # 8 ounces

Troy weights

Avoirdupois weight.

Correspondence of the said weight

8 ounces Troy. Where note, that one penny sterling is the twentieth part of an ounce Troy, the halfpenny and farthing accordingly. And that 7^{ss} 12 s. sterling is 84 ounces and one halfe, and two penny weight of Troy. And 6^{ss} 18 s. sterling is 82 Ounces three quarters of an ounce and one penny Troy. From the which two Assises the white wheaten and household breads are calculated and drawne.

The measure drawne from the Troy weight.

For the wet measure is also drawne from the pound weight Troy, both by land and within ship-boord; as also all manner of corne and grain, that is to say, The weight of twelve ounces Troy in wheat doe make a concaue or hollow measure named a Pinte, and eight of the same pintes make a gallon of Wine, Ale, Beere, and Corne; according to the standard of his Majesties Exchequer, and the Acts of Parliament, 11 and 12 H. 7. But for the Water measure within ship-boord there is allowed ten gallons to the bushell, which contain five pecks.

The content of Caske.

From this Troy weight and measure is drawne also the Assize for the quantitie and true content of all manner of Caske lawfull and vendible within the Realme of England; that is to say, euery Hoghead to containe threescore and three gallons; euery Tierce fourescore and foure Gallons; euery Pipe 126 Gallons, and euery Tunne 252 Gallons.

Salmon, Herring, Eeles, Sope measure.

There is also a measure called Salmon Butt, of 84 Gallons: so the barrel of Salmon 42 Gallons, the halfe 21. The Herring Barrell is 32 Gallons, and the Eeale Barrel 42 Gallons; and the halfe and Firkin of both these must hold accordingly; the Sope barrel 42 Gallons.

The weight of Cheefe and butter.

There is also the true weight of Cheefe and Butter, called the Weigh, which is 112^{ss} Avoirdupois to the hundreth: so the two hundreth is 224^{ss}, containing 32 Cloves, and euery Clove 7^{ss}. So the weigh of Suffolke Cheefe is 256^{ss} Avoirdupois weight: but the weigh of Essex Cheefe is 336^{ss}.

The sacke of Wooll, A Laft of Herring, Load of lead.

The Sacke of Wooll is 364^{ss} weight of Avoirdupois, two Weighes of Wooll make a sacke, and twelve sackes make a Laft. But a Laft of Herrings containeth ten thousand, and euery thousand containe ten hundreth.

The Load of Lead is 175 pounds, the Fother maketh niaeteen hundreth & a halfe.

¶ Concerning MEASURES.

Yard:

Pearches:

Acre of land, Furlong.

There is a yard deriued from the Graines of Barley. Three Barley Cornes in length make an inch, and twelve inches one foot, and three foot to the yard, and 16¹/₂ foot make a Pole or Pearch to measure land withall. Albeit this Pearch doth vary in some places, being 18 and 21 foot. Of these Pearches 40 in length and foure in bredth make an acre of land or wood. Whereupon *Pliny, lib. 2. cap. 23.* deriueith *Stadium* to be a furlong, which containeth 125 Paces, euery Pace five Foot, the Foot is to contain foure Palmes, and euery Palme foure fingers bredth.

¶ The bredth of Silke Cypres bending and Curled.

Bredth of Cypers.

N^o 6 is three Nailles broad, n^o 8 is 3¹/₂ Nailles, and n^o 10 is 4¹/₂ of a yard broad, n^o 12 is 5¹/₂ of a yard, n^o 14 is 6¹/₂ of a yard, n^o 16 is 7¹/₂ of a yard, n^o 18 is 8¹/₂ a yard broad. Note, in all plaine Cypers they abate ten vpon the hundreth, and so bring them from braces to Flemish Ells, and in the curld they abate 25 p cent. and in bending 16 in the hundred.

Of silk wares.

Genes silke by the paunc of 104 to the hundreth, is 7¹/₂ 26 yards English.
Polonia silkes by Braces the 100 are 89 Flemish Ells.
Florence silke by Braces the hundreth 81¹/₂ Flemish, and 61¹/₂ English.
Luca by Braces the 100 are 95 Flemish, and 71¹/₂ yards so Noremborgh.
Venice by Braces the 100 are 95 Flemish, and 71¹/₂ yards so Noremborgh.
Sevill by Varres the 100 is 123¹/₂ Flemish, and 92¹/₂ yards 74 Ells.
Roan by Ells the 100 is 125 yards, and 157¹/₂ Varres of Spaine. And the 110 Ells English is 135¹/₂ Varres of Spaine.

The

The 100 Ells Flemish is but 60 Ells English.
There are 8 bushels to a quarter, 5 quarters to a tunne lading, and 10 quarters to a Laft, but alwaies 10¹/₂ or 10³/₄ for a Laft of Holland.

Corne measure as before, Salt;

Salt 40 bushells make a weigh, water measure of 10 gallons.
At Plymouth they measure with a bushell alien measure, whereof 24 make a tunne, and 8 make a quarter, so three quarters make one tunne, and euery bushell is 18 Gallons: so that a tunne of salt at Plimouth is bigger than a Veigh of London by 32 Gallons.

¶ The Measures of Lands.

The measuring of lands in distance or length extending to miles, or the partition of lands by measures, Acres, Arpentiers, Bunderen, &c. is done by a measure of Rod, which is diuided in 10, 12, 14, 16¹/₂, or 20 foot; and the foot is diuided in a certain number of inches, 10, 12, or 16, which are also differing in bigneffe.

Digitus or finger is in bredth foure barley cornes layd close together.
A Thumbe or inch is 6 graines or barley cornes, making two of them three.
Ouncia is 3 fingers or two thumbes.
Palma (in Greeke *Doron*) is 4 fingers, is the 24 part of a mans stature.
Lichus or *Dichas* is a span of a hand with the thumbe and fore finger, or ten fingers; sometimes taken for two palmes, which is 8 fingers.

Orthodoron in Greeke is the length of a mans hand, or 11 fingers.
Spirhama, or span with the thumbe and the little finger, is 16 *Digitus* or fingers; also *Greciarius* 12 fingers, is 3 *Palma*, in Latine *Dodrans*.
Pes a Foot is 16 fingers or 4 palmes, or the 1²/₅ of a proportionated mans stature.
Pigma is 18 fingers, so a *Pigma* is a tall fellow.
Rigori is 20 fingers, called *Cubitus*, from the elbow to the fingers doubled.
Cubitus is 24 fingers or 6 palmes, 1²/₅ of a mans stature, or *Sesquipes* 1¹/₂ foot, or two *Dodrans*, from the elbow to the point of the longest finger.
Grades a step is two foot, or 32 fingers, as betweene both feet distant.
Passus simplex is 2¹/₂ Foot, halfe a remoue of the body.
Passus is a pace with two legs making from the heele to the toe 5 foot.
Orgia or a fathom, is 6 foot, in Latine *Yma* or 4 *Cubicos*.
Stadium is *Aulus* of 125 paces of 2¹/₂ foot, is 312 foot. Greece 100 paces was the running of one man with one breath, as *Hercules* did.

Dianthus is 2 *Stadia Hippicon*, 4 *Stadia* the running of a horse.
Dolicos is 12 stadia, about the 6 part of a Dutch mile.
Signes, or *Scena*, or *Funiculus* in Egypt, is 60 stadia, is an houres going, and euery man did draw the line going vp by boat.

Stadmos was a Posts journey.
Miliare vel Leuca are diuers; but a Flemish mile is 1400 Rods.
Grades Geometrorum, wherewith the world is measured round about, is 15 miles; so the world is 360 *Grades*, in 100 5400 miles, or at 4 miles for one Geometrical mile, is 21600 miles.

The most commodious measure and more vsuall is the Rod of 14 foot, rather than our Pearch of 16¹/₂ foot; and an hundred of these Rods are called a line of land, and three line make a great measure of land, so called by the name of measure, whereupon we now proceed.

A Line of land lying one foot broad the length of a mile, and a plough going one foot broad may be accounted to go a mile, the land square 100 foot for the Road, and the Line of land one Road broad is 10600 foot.

A line square is 10000 Rods, or 33¹/₂ Measures as aforesaid.
For a measure is 300 Rods, and square 17¹/₂ Rods, containing 58800 foot.
This Road is called in Germany *Pertica*, making there 15 foot, and in Flanders ac counting 1400 Rods for a mile, is 10600 foot in length.

Away

A way one Rod broad is called a highway for passengers pedanticall.
A mile in length containeth $4\frac{1}{2}$ measures of land: the way of a waggon is accounted $9\frac{1}{2}$ measures.

Some in Flanders do reckon 1000 Rods for a mile, but is of 20 foot the Rod.
Miliare was the distance or marching of a campe without baiting, called *Rastrum* or *Rafas*, was 4000 paces.

The difference betweene miles is not to be reconciled, every country having their owne computation, and that differing in most places within themselves.

In Saxony a mile is 4000 paces, in other places in Germany 5000 paces.

In France they call them *Lieux* or *Leucas*, and in a Parliament there it was appointed to be 1000 turnings of the wheeles of a waggon, whereof the formost made wheel was 12, and the hindmost 18 foot, which between was adjudged vpon 15 foot, is of a Dutch mile but $\frac{1}{2}$.

In Spaine one Dutch mile maketh a mile and a halfe.

In England 4 of their miles to one Dutch mile, being there 1000 paces.

In Italy 1000 paces, whereof the 3 is a Dutch mile.

Florence 3000 Braces for a mile of 6 Roads, is 1300 Roads.

Holland 2000 Roads is 5 Holland miles for 4 Flanders miles.

In Egypt their *Cubits Geometricus* is 6 of our Cubits, they reckon by *Scena*, which is a Spanish mile.

Persia *Parasangia* of 30 *Stadia* or *Funiculi*, they measure with 24 fingers the *Cubit*, and *Cubicus Regius* is 27 fingers.

The Romans did vse the Finger, Palme, and the Foot making 4 palmes.

In the measuring of lands and wayes diuers measures were by the said Romans diuided into 12 ounces, and the ounce in 24 scruples, and so they called a foot a pound, and two foot *Dpondium*.

The Emperours tables were 4 foot square every way, yet in vse in Germany and in the East countries, but in England, France, & the Low-countries are longer than broad to fit 16 persons every where.

Iugerum is vsed as a measure in Castilia and about Rome, being an old measure. *Iuger quasi iugatus* being one daies labour of two oxen at the plough, *uno iugo Bovum*, was the space of 240 foot, broad 220, containing 28800, which is correspondent to one halfe great measure of land, wherein they did also vse many diuisions and subdivisions according to the pound weight.

¶ Of the nature and diuersitie of Colours.

Albeit that Colours are not comprehended in themselves vnder weight & measure, yet because the quantitie of stufte whereby things are died, are done by weight, as you may note in the precedent obseruation of Wood, and for that Merchants may giue the better judgement of Colours, knowing the nature thereof, I haue thought good for varieties sake to entreat thereof.

The nature of all colours is confined betweene White and Blacke, and the original colours proceeding and relating to the middle of them, which is Green, for so experience hath taught vs in progresse of time by long obseruation, wherein by Art I haue found the truth by variation without the myserie of dying, more certain than *Aristotle* and other Philosphers by reason haue conceiued, according to the Theorick part by them described, which by the Practique part I am assured of by experience as aforesaid.

The original or primary colours are 7, as compleat in number, and all other colours are mixt and deriued from them, according to the order following:

Albus, White } easly conuerted by decay of Nature.
Flauus, Yellow }
Punicens, light Red, is neither Blew nor Purple.
Viridis, Greene, apt to be made into Blew.

Purpureus,

Purpureus, Purple } easly turned to Blacke.
Caruleus, Blew }

Niger, Blacke, the true ground whereof is Blew.

All colours are light or obscure, *Lucida* vel *Opaca*, and they all (except Blacke) may be called light, as more or lesse partaking thereof.

In White is most light, and shadow or darknes least or none at all.

In Blew is the contrary, most shadow and lesse light.

In Yellow is inward light and lesse obscuritie.

In Purple is the contrary, inward obscuritie and lesse light.

In Greene, is equalitie of light and darknesse.

In light Red, is more light than obscuritie.

So that for two much want of obscuritie commeth whitnesse, and for too much want of White or lightnesse, commeth blacknesse, and a cloth dyed Yellow, being put into the Blew woaded vessell, maketh an excellent Greene.

There was light and darknesse before the Planet of the Sunne was created, albeit the distinction betweene day and night is ascribed to the Sunne. Now the Moone hath no light, but what the Sunne doth impart vnto her, and the colours of the Raine-bow in the day time, being produced by the foure Elements, do approue these colours to be so in nature, whereof the Philosphers haue giuen a reason accordingly. But considering the curiosity of them, and especially of *Aristotle*, it is strange vnto me that they haue not made mention of the colours of the Raine-bow in the night time, when the Moone is at full, and opposite to the Sunne, which colours neuertheless take a reflection vpon the cloudes and obscuritie of the night, far differing from the colour of the Raine-bow in the day time vpon the declination of the Sunne, in somuch that albeit all colours must be discerned by light and so adjudged accordingly, yet their operation doth differ very much, as may be shewed. The proprietie of all colours is to be subject to the aire and Sunne, and all of them do vanish, but in the blacke it is least seene, and is also the surest, having his ground vpon the blew; so it be a blew substantiall of Wood or Indico, which is the extraction of the herbe *glaustum*, or *Ashill*, in the East and West Indies like vnto our Greene Wood, but the leaues of it are round and nor long, howbeit the climate and ground make the maine difference.

There was of late yeares, two great controuerfies at the Councell Table: the one concerning the dying of Blacke-silke, called London Dye; the other concerning the vse of Logwood, being a false glotious colour.

Concerning the London dye of Silke it was proued, that one pound of 16 ounces was by sophistications of additements augmented to 32 ounces, and fortie ounces: which fraud comes to passe, by reason of the gummy matter or substance whereof the silke was not purged for black dye, as it is in colors, wherby it made such an increase in weight. To prevent this abuse, a Corporation of Silke-men were made; and neuertheless, forasmuch that a reasonable increase of 8 ounces, doth look fairer, and can be better vsed, there remained a tollerage of this increase in London. The way to finde out the fraud was by controlling the weight by measure, which by conuulsion becommeth contracted: so that if the silke being purged decreaseth 16 ounces, to 13 and 12, will moderately haue afterwards some increase; then this silke being measured by the yard in Skeanes, and marked with Leads, and so deliuered to the Dyar, must be received accordingly without such contraction and decrease of length, by the increase of weight, these two controlling each other.

The indifferent course therefore, is the golden meane, so is it done concerning Logwood, being good cheape and fit for dying of a faire color, although vanishing, seruing for the poore people, wearing course stufte, or vsing things of small value: that notwithstanding that the vse of it was prohibited, as well as the importation, yet now of late there is a competent quantitie admitted to be vsed by Letters Patent, and Proclamation.

Dying of Blacke silke.

Dying by the helpe of Logwood.

¶ *A Table of the Standard, for the true making of Woollen Clothes, according to the Weight and Measure declared by the Statute made in the fourth year of his Majesties raigne of Great Brittain, &c.*

The Sacke of Wooll appointed by King *Edward* the third, is distinguished according to the Lunare yere of 13 moneths, of 28 daies, making in all 364^{rs}, or 365^{rs}, for so many daies in the yere; the Tod of Wooll being 28^{rs}, for so many daies in the moneth; and 13 Todds for so many moneths in the yere; every Todd containing foure Nayles, and every Nayle being 7^{rs}, for the seven daies of the weeke.

This Sacke of Wooll is accounted to make 4 Standard Clothes of cleane Wooll, called Sorting-clothes, weighing 60^{rs} the Cloth, and being 24 yades long, of 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ quarters broad or thereabouts, within the remedy or allowance of 2^{rs} Weight vpon a Cloth.

In the Weight is to be obserued, that the clothes be well scoured, thickned, milled, and fully dried.

In the Measure likewise, that the same be measured by the yeard and inch, within the List, concerning the breadth, according to the said Statute made of all the severall sorts of Clothes made in diuers Shires, viz.

	Broad.	Weight, and Measure.
Kent, Yor. and Read. clothes of 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ quarters.	86 ^{rs}	30 and 34 yades.
Suffolke, Norfolke, and Essex of 7 quarters.	80 ^{rs}	29 32 yades.
Worcest. Couent. and Heref. of 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ quar.	78 ^{rs}	30 33 yades.
Wilt. Glocest. Oxon. Somers. of 7 quarters.	76 ^{rs}	29 32 yades.
Suffolke sorting Clothes broad 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ quar.	64 ^{rs}	23 26 yades.
All sorting Clothes of diuers shires 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ q.	60 ^{rs}	24 26 yades.
Broad-Cloth, Tauntons, Bridgewater and Dundstars of 7 quar.	30 ^{rs}	12 and 13 yades.
Broad and narrow of Yorkshire, of 4 quar.	30 ^{rs}	24 25 yades.
Deun. Kerseys and Dozens of 4 quar.	13 ^{rs}	12 13 yades.
Check. Kerseys, strait and plain grayes 4 q.	24 ^{rs}	17 18 yades.
Ordinary Penistone or Forests 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ quarters.	28 ^{rs}	12 13 yades.
Sorting Penistone of 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ quar.	35 ^{rs}	13 14 yades.
Washers of Lankashire and others	17 ^{rs}	17 18 yades.
Clogware, Kend. Karpnales at pleasure,	20	at the list.

The manner of making of all Woollen Clothes, and workemens orders, with the viewing, searching, and the forfeitures or abatements, may at large be seene by the said Statute: being an Epitome of all former Acts concerning the indraping of Wools, appointing wherein Flockes, Thrums, or Lambs wooll may be put.

¶ *Observations concerning the said Weight and Measure of Clothes in generall.*

That all Substantiall things, either dry or liquid, are by Diuine prouidence subject and gouerned by Number, Weight, and Measure.
That Weight and Measure doe controule each other, and that number giueth denomination vnto them both, to discern truth from falshood, as aforesaid.
That the weight of a Cloth is more to be regarded, than the Measure, because the weight containeth substance, which is abused by stretching it in Measure.
That according to the standerd of Clothes, there must be allowed or accounted two pounds and one halfe of Wooll, to make one yarde of the abouesaid Clothes.
That the Statute of Clothmaking, hath had a consideration to make an allowance

or abatement for Draped, Dressed, Rowed, and Sheared Clothes, which is five^{rs} in a Long-cloth, and foure^{rs} in a Broad-Cloth, besides the remedy of two^{rs}.

According to this Rule, his Majesties Custome for Cloth and Casseys, &c. ought to be payed, equalising the said custome of Cloth, with the Custome of Wooll, according to fortie shillings the Sacke, payed in the time of Queene *Mary*, which is to be done according to the weight, and not according to the measure, as heretofore hath bene partly done. And the weight will cause Clothes to be better made, according to the Statute whereunto the reformation must be reduced, which will be beneficiall.

¶ *Benefits which will arise by the true making of Clothes in England, according to the Statute made in the fourth year of his Majesties raigne of Great Brittain.*

The Cloth of the Realme shall recover his former estimation, which every Merchant (weighing his Clothes) will cause to be obserued, according to the said rule and proportion betwene Weight and Measure, whereby the stretching and falsifying of Cloth will be controlled and prevented, especially if this demonstration (here set downe) shall direct the buyer of Clothes. And the like may be made for Casseys and all other Woollen commodities, according to the said Statute.

The Cloth being truly made, will be more vendible beyond the seas, where many complaints are daily made of the false making thereof, which the Clothier cannot but know, vpon so many certificates for Tare as are abated of them to their losse; every Merchant looking more to buy good cheape, than to buy good Cloth, feeding false making by it, which commeth to passe more by ignorance than otherwise.

The Clothier finding the Merchant by these meanes able to controll him, will endeavour to make true Cloth, and the officers to suruey it will be more carefull, and not send the Clothier their Leads and Stampe, and so they be payed, neuer looke to take paines to view the Cloth; hereby trafficke will increase for the generall good of the Realme, and his Majesties Custome will be duly payd, according to the said Statute, and all will tend to the glory of God, and honour of the King, in all Equitie and Iustice to be obserued in all well-gouerned Commonweales.

We may perceiue by the contents of this Discourse, how weight and measure doth controll each other: compare your measure of Come with the weight, as before is declared; your length of Clothes with the weight as aforesaid; nay your wet Measures, with your dry Measures of all things of that nature, and experience by obseruation will teach you to distinguish truth from falshood, and how to know the goodnesse of things; if Spices become light, then the weight will shew it, because the substance is dried vp; which to prevent is wisedome and no deceit: for as the Element of ayre is the cause of putrifaction, so the excluding of the same in many things, is a preferation, and so is likewise the preventing of drynesse. But to end this Triall of measure and weight, let vs obserue the Italians by weighing and measuring of their Silke wares. A yarde of Satin weigheth foure ounces, being truly made, and if it be about, they take the same to be ouergummed, and not truly made, and so if it weigh lesse.

Weights and Measures, controule each other.



CHAP. V.

Of the three Essentiall Parts of Trafficke, namely, Commodities, Money, and Exchange of Money by Bills of Exchanges.



All the trafficke and commerce betweene Nation and Nation, or man and man, is performed vnder three Simples, which are properly the Essentiall parts of Trafficke: namely, Commodities, Money, and Exchange for Money by Bills of Exchanges: which is effected by Number, Weight, and Measure, according to the former obseruation.

And herein is to be considered a Tripartite Exchange, That is; Commodities for Commodities.

Commodities for Money, and Commodities for Exchange of Money by Bills of Exchange.

For some Merchants doth negotiate all for Commodities, others all for Money, or Exchanges, or for all three or any of them which yeeldeth them most benefit and gain; and herein is their particular profit, or Primum Commodum, more respected than the generall good of the common-wealth, whereby corruptable and vnecessary commodities are giuen for Staple wares and durable commodities, to the impouering of kingdomes and common-wealthes. And not onely is this commutation or exchange abused in kinde, but also in the price, paying too deare for the one, and selling the other too good cheape: whereby commeth an ouer-ballancing of commodities in price, and qualitie, and not in quantitie; whereby in effect, Moneyes are giuen to boot, and as if were ouer and about the reasonable estimation of things; and herein is the course of Exchanges by Bills predominant, and ouer-ruling both the course of Commodities, and Money, as shall be at large demonstrated hereafter.

For the said three essentiall parts of Trafficke are properly the Body, Soule, and Spirit of Commerce, and haue their operation accordingly.

The first as the Body, vpheld the World by commutation and bartring of Commodities, vntill Money was deuised to be coyned.

The second, as the Soule in the Body, did infuse life to trafficke, by the meanes of Equallitie and Equitie, preventing aduantage betweene buyers and sellers.

The third, as the Spirit and facultie of the Soule (being seated euery where) corroborateth the vitall spirit of Trafficke, directing and controlling (by iust proportions) the prices and values of Commodities and Moneyes.

True it is, that this Spirit and facultie of the Soule, namely, the Exchange for Money, taketh his originall from the Soule, which giueth life to the body of Trafficke; that is to say, The exchange for Moneyes by Bills of exchanges, is grounded vpon Moneyes, and Moneyes were inuented, and made by common consent to be the rule and square to set a price vnto all things, and the right and true judges of them; and is therefore called Publica Mensura, or the publike measure betweene man and man. But since the manner of Exchange was inuented betweene nations and nations, or countrie and countries, Moneyes did only remaine the publike measure within the realmes or common-wealthes

A Tripartite Exchange?

Over-ballancing of Commodities.

The Bodie, Soule, and Spirit of trafficke.

Money the publike measure at home.

weales of euery countrie, betweene man and man, according to the valuation of Princces and States imposed vpon Moneyes: and the Exchange of Moneyes by Bills became Publica Mensura, betweene vs and forreine nations, and betweene all nations in the course of commerce, according to which Exchange all commodities are bought and sold. And albeit that the abundance or quantitie of Commodities, and the many or few buyers, or the scarcitie of Commodities; causeth the prices of Commodities to rise and fall; and likewise that plenty of money maketh things deare, and scarcitie of Money maketh them good cheape, as a propertie inherent vnto money as a true measure; yet we must obserue in true order, That both commodities and Money are Pasture, since the exchange was inuented, which is only a true, and that in countries where all the essentiall parts of Trafficke are vsed. But howsoeuer, the Maximie is to be obserued in the auoyding of the ouer-ballancing of Commodities in price and qualitie. Maius Cato therefore saith aduisedly:

Oportet patrem familias esse Vendidam, non Emacem.

A prince therefore (as the father of the common-wealth) ought to be seller and not a buyer, which commeth to passe when the expences of his common-wealth doe not exceed his incomes and revenues: this to be effected by keeping a certaine equalitie in the Trafficke betweene his kingdome and forreine nations. For riches being naturall, or artificiall, and both subiect to Number, Weight, and Measure, requireth a certaine equalitie in the true commutation of things betweene vs and other nations. And justice being distributive and commutative, euery man of judgement knoweth, that this part is comprehended vnder justice commutative; and that all Trafficke consisteth of the land Commodities, and of the Commodities of the seas, and lastly, of the Commodities of other countries and nations. For God caused Nature to distribute her benefits or his blessings to seuerall clymats, supplying the barrenesse of some things in one country with the fruitfulness and store of other countries, to the end that interchangeably one common-wealth should liue with another.

These Aphorismes, or selected points are of great importance: for (as is noted before) gaine being the scope of all Merchants, is procured without regard had to the common-wealth, the wealth whereof cannot properly decrease but three manner of waies, namely, by selling our home Commodities too good cheape; by buying the forreine Commodities too deare; and by the transportation of Moneyes in specie, when the exchange of moneyes doth not answer the true value of it, by Bills of Exchanges, as shall be plainly demonstrated.

For this Exchange is the Rudder of the ship of Trafficke, fastened vpon the Parallell of the keele of Equitie, which doth rule and direct the said ship vpon all the variations of the Commodities of all countries. Many men knowing that the Rudder doth gouerne the ship, can notwithstanding giue little reason of the cause of it, but admire to see so small a piece of timber haue so great an operation; yet no man is so foolish as to attribute that power vnto the sailes or any other appurtenances of the ship, or to the maine body of it called the hull of the ship. Great is the error therefore of those that will ascribe any effectuall operation to the quantitie of Commodities; albeit there was a trafficke and commerce without either Money or Exchange for Money, when the course of it was like a ship sailing without Rudder or Compass.

Money may well be compared to the Compass, hauing so many variations vpon the seuerall standards of the coines of all countries, and changing continually from time to time in valuation; Princces and Common-wealthes taking aduantage one against another, either to draw treasure into their Kingdomes and Territories, or to aduance the price of their countrie Commodities. And Exchange may properly be compared to the Rudder of a Ship, which commandeth the directions of the Compass accordingly, and so doth the Exchange command the course of Money: for let the standards of Moneyes be altered either in weight, fineness, or valuation, the Exchange by altering the price (with great facilitie) according to equitie is able to meet and ouer-rule them all, as shall be declared in the progresse of this booke.

Exchange for Moneyes the publike measure betweene Nations.

Commodities and Money are things pasture.

Naturalliche Artificiall riches.

Iustice distributive and commutative. Land Commodities. Sea Commodities.

Proper causes of the decrease of wealth in a State.

Exchange of Rudder of trafficke.

Money is the Compass of a Ship, and Exchange the Rudder.

The

Principles or
Axiomes, what
they are, &c.

The learned haue determined, that no argument or disputation is to be maintained with those that will deny Principles, which by reason and common consent are indisputable, and stand of their owne authoritie: for by an vndoubted Principle or Axiome we know, That the whole is bigger than his part, that two is more than one; and that two equal things being equally diuided into a third, are all equall.

The knowledge of the premisses is so naturally and visibly engraffed in the minde of man, as no doubt can be admitted: neuertheless there are men so intoxicated in their iudgements, that being once possessed of an imaginary conceit, they will neuer be removed; as he was who asked of his friend, What he should do with an heape of stones and trash to be rid of it? and was answered, That he should dig a hole in the ground and bury them; and when the other demanded of him, what he should do with the earth he should dig out? he told him he should make the hole so much the bigger to bur them in both, and he could neuer be recalled from this conceit, even in naturall and substantiall things to be felt, seene and handled; in somuch that experience sheweth, that digging an hole, one shall hardly put in the same earth againe, without cramming and labour, much lesse the other.

Copernicus his
opinion of the
motion of the
earth.

The Pithagorians doctrine lately reuiued by Copernicus, touching the scituation and mouing of the bodies Cœlestiall, denying the stabilitie of the earth, may in some measure be admitted *argumentandi gratia*, for they set forth some Astronomical demonstration, albeit imaginariè, and declare some reasons agreeable to experience, namely, That the Orbe of the fixed Starres is of all other the most highest and farthest distant, and comprehendeth the other Spheres of wandring Starres. And of the straying bodies called Planets, the old Philosopher thought it a good ground in Reason, that the nighest the Center should swiftest moue, because the Circle was least, and thereby the sooner ouerpassed, and the farther distant, the more slowly: and vpon this consideration, because of the swift course of the Moone, they did conclude, that the whole Globe of Elements was inclosed within the Moones Sphere, together with the earth as the Center of the same, to be by this great Orbe; together with the other Planets aboue the Sunne turned, making by his reuolution one yeare; and whatsoever seemeth to proceed by the mouing of the Sunne, the same to proceed indeed by the reuolution of the earth, the Sunne still remaining fixed and immoueable in the middelt. But Aristotle his reasons are generally approued, to proue the earths stabilitie, in the middle or lower part of the world, because of grauitie and leuitie, the earth being (of all other Elements) most heaue, and all ponderous things are carried vnto it, striuing (as it were) to sway downe, euen to the inmost part thereof, with many other reasons made disputable by some, because the Planets and Starres are farre aboue vs. But to deny the Principle of Exchange and Money as aforesaid, may be refuted and proued to be so plaine an errour, as we see the hand or Index of a diall to be the thing actiue, which sheweth the houre, and the letters are things passiue and immoueable in the action; and so are Commodities in the course of Trafficke, where exchange is vsed.

The royall banket
of Great
Britaine.

Right Merchants are taken to be wise in their profession, for their owne good and benefit of the common-wealth; for of the six members of all the governments of monarchies and common-weales, they are the principall instruments to increase or decrease the wealth thereof; as may appeare by the description of the following royall banket of Great Britaine. The King of Great Britaine considering that all common-weales are furnished with *Diuine seruice, Armes, Lawes, Riches, Arts, and Subsistence*, and that the managing of these six things requirerth six maner of persons, namely, Clergie-men, Noble-men, Magistrates, Merchants, Artificers, and Husbandmen (which joyntly are the members of all common-weales) was graciously disposed to inuite them all vnto a royall banket, where (after many pleasing discourses concerning hunting, and hauing proued by many examples, that the most renowned Princes delighting in that royall sport, haue alwaies bene the best warriors) his Majestie was pleased, that euery member of his common-wealth as aforesaid, should in one onely word expresse the proprietie of his professing or calling; whereupon the Clergie-men did say, *we instruct*; the

the Noblemen, *we fight*; the Magistrates, *we defend*; the Merchants, *we enrich*; the Artificers, *we furnish*; and the Husbandmen, *we finde*. The King answering, vsed these or the like speeches: We do very well approue your declarations in this brieue manner, recommending euery one of you to discharge your dutie accordingly, with a remembrance, that we (as your head) must make the body of the common-wealth compleat: for the office of a King towards his subjects, doth very well agree with the office of the head, and all the members thereof. For from the head (being the seate of iudgement) proceedeth the care and prouidence of guiding, and preuenting all euill that may come to the body or any part thereof, the head cares for the body, so doth the King for his people; and euen as all discourses and directions flow from the head, and the execution of them belongeth to the members, euery one according to their office; so is it betwene a wife prince and his people. And as the head by true iudgement may employ the members in their severall offices being thereunto sufficient, or being defectiue may cut them off, rather than to suffer infection to the rest: euen so is it betwixt the King and his people, for as there is alwaies hope of curing any diseased member by direction of the head, so long as it is whole; and by the contrary, if it be troubled, all members are partakers of that trouble; so is it betwene the King and his subjects, who is therefore called *Pater patriæ*, who like a father of the great family of the common-wealth, doth studie for the welfare thereof.

Comparison
and propriete
of the bodie to
the head, so
betwene the
King and his
subjects.

Pater patriæ.

The Lord Chancellor making a general answer, did acknowledge his Majestie to be the right and supream head, without which the body was to be esteemed as a dead trunk, for, said he, the royall Scepter of a Monarchie, guided with good and wholesome lawes, doth far exceed all other governments, which properly are called *Aristocracies & Democracies*.

*Aristocratie,
Democratie.*

Aristocracie is the government of the lesse number of people of a common-wealth in soueraigntie, and *Democracie* (being contrary vnto it) is the greater number of people governing. Whereas a monarchie is a common-wealth where one sole Prince hath the absolute government, here the peace, vnitie, concord, and tranquillitie of subjects consisteth by means of one head, by whose power common-weales are fortified, vertue thereby being vnitèd and more corroborated, than if it were dispersed into many parts, which giue occasion of strifes, turmoiles, and controuersies by the diuided powers and emulation of greatnesse: when as one person (imitating nature) doth gouerne (as the head) all the parts and members of the body, for the generall safegard and weale publike.

Monarchie
the best gov-
ernment.

Hereupon replication being made by the King; fault was found of the generall dearth of all things within his Realme, without any scarcitie of the said things seruing for the backe and belly, which we attribute vnto you Husbandmen, said the King, for food is deare and yet there is no dearth. The Husbandmen did excuse themselves, and laid the fault vpon the Noblemen and Gentlemen for raising of their rents, taking of Farmes into their hands, and making of inclosures. Noblemen and Gentlemen did impose the cause vpon Merchants and Artificers for selling things dearer than in times past, which caused euery man to make the most of his owne, according to his profession; wherein the Artificers were easily dispensed withall, considering their labours, and Workemens wages, buying also all things dearer. So that the fault did wholly remaine vpon the Merchants, who haue the sole disposing of all Commodities exported and imported for the good or hurt of the Commonwealth; which caused the King to enter into consideration of the aforesaid three Essentiall Parts of Trafficke, name, Commodities, Money, and Exchange for Money by Bills of Exchange.

Food deare
and no dearth.

And ingeniously perceiuing, that the vitall spirit of trafficke did consist in the matter of Exchange for Moneyes, because the same is the publike measure betwene Nation and Nations, and that gaine was the radicall moisture of commerce, which had his effectuall power in Exchanges: his Majestie thought good to call diuers Merchants to the consultation of this businesse (being within their element) to heare their opinion how to remedy the said inconuenience.

Where.

Three manner
of Merchants.

Whenpon his Highnesse obserued three manner of Merchants: The first (which were the greatest number) were ignorant of the fundamentall reasons of Exchanges, and being carried with the streame, neuer tooke notice of it, but were guided therein by ignorant brokers of Exchanges, according to the rule of forreine Nations. The second sort of Merchants, were those that did altogether practise to make a benefit by Exchanges and Transportations of Moneyes, and neuer did deale in commodities at home or beyond the seas, and these would not confesse that there was any abuse committed by exchange. The third sort of Merchants (being the smallest number) were men of wisdom and experience, and yet they found the matter of exchange to be a miserie, untill examination of the properties thereof, and then (like good Patriots) they tooke a care for the welfare of the Common-wealth. The first sort, he did not regard because of their ignorance: The second sort he did compare vnto Vinteners, who are not fit to be called to be Assistants in making of Lawes against drunkenesse, and so rejected them: But the third sort he did embrace as worthy Councellors to reforme abuses; and some of these were of opinion, That by reason of the base Money coyned in the later end of the raigne of Henry the 8, all the forrein Commodities were sold dearer, which made afterwards the commodities of the Realme to rise at the Farmers and Tenants hands, and that the same was made dearer through plenty of Money and Bullion, which came from the West-Indies; and especially, because an ounce of Siluer was inhaunched by the said King, from fortie pence, to fortie five pence; and afterwards in proceesse of time was valued at threescore pence, and that the operation of the said alteration doth still continue. Others said, That the prices of things being risen, was of no great moment, because it was by denomination, and not really; for that which was called fortie before, was now termed threescore, according to the coyne of Siluer valued by the ounce, as aforesaid. But the wiser sort did goe further, and comparing the prizes risen of forraine Commodities, farre more than the prizes of our home Commodities, they did acknowledge, that there was an ouer-ballancing of commodities, and found that the course of Exchange for Moneyes was the efficient cause thereof: For they did obserue, that as the Elements are joynd by Symbolization, the aire to the fire by warmenesse, the water to the aire by moisture, the earth to the water by coldnesse; so is Exchange joynd to Moneyes, and Moneyes to Commodities by their proper qualities and effects, whereby it did appeare vnto them;

Offenders vn-
fit to make
Lawes.

Inhaunching of
Siluer altereth
the price of
things.

First, That our Money being vndervalued in Exchange, causeth the price of our home Commodities to be abated, and to be sold better cheape in forraine parts, and is also the cause that our Moneyes are exported.

Secondly, The Moneyes being transported, taketh away the liuely course of Trafficke of our said Commodities; and causeth young Merchants to runne by Exchanges vpon Bills to maintaine their trade, paying great interest for Money, which they cannot take vp by their single Bond, as they can doe by Bill, taking vp the same by Exchange without Sureties.

Thirdly, this causeth young Merchants and others to make rash sales of their Commodities beyond the seas, to pay their Bills of Exchanges, whereby they overthrow the Markets of others, and make them sell better cheape. So on the contrary, the coyne being ouer-valued in exchange, and also inhaunched beyond the seas, caused the price of forraine Commodities to increase, more than our native Commodities; and our Merchants are compelled (of course) to make returne thereby, because they cannot import those ouervalued Moneyes, but to their exceeding great losse. And by exchange they finde few Takers, vnlesse it be our young Merchants, which do consume their estates by Exchanges, and Rechanges. For of the said three Essentiall parts of Trafficke, we haue but the vse of one (as they obserued) which is the buying of forraine Commodities, to make returnes, increasing therein the consumption of the said wares, and not our owne Moneyes remaining hereby plentifull beyond the seas; the rather for that Bills of debt are (as readie Money) passing betweene man and man causeth with them a liuely course of Trade, whereby their Commodities are aduanced in price and sale; neither are they compelled to sell them but at their price,

Causes of the
ouer-ballanc-
ing of Com-
modities.

price, because they find mony at interest, at five and six in the hundreth.

This plenty of moay is daily increased by our merchants trading into Spaine and all others, who doe diuert the Royals of Spaine from vs, because of the inhaunching of monies beyond the seas, where they haue 25 vpon the hundreth gain, when with vs they make but 10 p cent.

This gain is practised by exchange, and would otherwise be but imaginary, as shall be declared hereafter: whereby we shall finde that the said Exchange is still predominant, and ouer-ruling the monies and commodities.



CHAP. VI.

A Geometrical Description of the World, especially of EUROPE, Measured by Millions of Acres of Ground, vpon the Map.

¶ The Measure is one Million, or ten hundred thousand Acres.



THE Circumference of the roundnesse of the whole Globe of the World, composed of Water and Earth, is accounted to be 5400 Geometrical miles, or 21600 ordinary miles. But whereas the Miles in all Kingdomes and Countries, and almost in euery Prouince or Shire do differ; I haue thought conuenient to admit one measure of one million of Acres of ground, to measure the whole Globe thereby according to the Map: which is not only intelligible to all men, but all Merchants also may haue vse thereof. For by the number of the millions of Acres, comparing one kingdome vnto another, or one Countrey vnto another Countrey, they may know the bignesse and spacioussnesse thereof, which wee haue particularly obserued in Europe, with a distinction also of the dominion of Princes in these seueral Countries known by the name, France, Italy, Germany, and others, which many times falleth into consideration vpon singular occasions.

This Globe of the World is diuided to be two third parts Water or seas, and one third part land: and of this Land there is one third part not inhabited, and the other two third parts are as followeth.

The whole Circumference by the aforesaid measure is 19,803,575,000, which is 29 milliars, 803 thousand Acres, and the milliars is ten hundred milliions. So the $\frac{2}{3}$ part water is 19 milliars, 869 millions, and 50000 acres of ground answerable; and the other part third is 9 milliars 934 millions, and 525 thousand Acres.

A Milliars is
ten hundred
Millions.

Hereof deduct $\frac{1}{3}$ part not inhabited, which is 3 milliars, 311 millions, 508000 Acres; so rest 6 milliars 623 millions, 17000 acres of land inhabited, whereof followes a particular distribution.

¶ First for Europe or Christendome.

England containeth 29 millions, 568 thousand Acres.

H

Scotland

Scotland containeth 14 millions, 432 thousand Acres.
Ireland containeth 18 millions.

So these three Kingdomes, with all their dominions of lands and Islands adjacent, under the Diadem of King James, contain 62 millions of acres of ground, &c.

England is by this computation, accordingly with the Dominion of Wales, and all Islands thereunto belonging, the thousand part of the whole Globe, or the 22 part of the earth inhabited, or the 333 part of the whole earth: and Scotland may be full the one halfe of this computation, that is, the 444 part of the earth inhabited, or the 666 part of the whole earth: and the Monarchy of Great Brittain and the Kingdom of Ireland is the 480 part of the whole Globe, vnnecessarie fractions in cypher omitted.

The body of the Sun is 166 times bigger than the whole Globe of the World, and fo accordingly for the seas and earth as aforesaid.

¶ The 17 Prouinces of the Low-Countries,

Containe 10 millions 797 thousand Acres. Whereof

The reconciled Prouinces with Spaine containe 7 millions, 197000 acres.

The vnited Prouinces vnder the States containe 3 millions 599000 acres.

The Kingdom of France divided into 32 Prouinces, containeth in all 82 millions 879000 acres.

The kingdomes of Spaine, being 8 in number, containe as followeth:

m.		m.	
Castile	25 millions 730	Leon galisia	9 millions 124
Andalusia	2 millions 425	Arragon	13 millions 104
Granado	2 millions 128	Biscay	3 millions 412
Navarre	1 million 458	Portugal	10 millions 154

In all containing 67 Millions, 535 thousand acres.

I T A L Y.

Vnder Spaine.

m.		m.	
Naples	11 millions 704	Savoy	1 million 910
Lombardy	1 million 640	Piedmont	1 million 160

Vnder Venice.

Trevisana	2 millions 584	Toscana, &c.	4 millions 785
Verona	0 millions 480	Suria and Florence	480
Frioul	1 million 047	Marca	1 million 412
Mantua	0 millions 480	Ancona	885

Vnder Rome.

Liguria	1 million 415	Sicilia	3 millions 113
Romagnia	1 million 085	Cyprus	1 million 601
Hetruria	0 millions 540	Candia	2 millions 060
Latium	0 millions 480	Corfica	1 million 395
		Sardegna	4 millions 089

Containing in all 44 millions 257 thousand Acres.

G E R M A N I A.

m.		m.	
Saxonia	3 millions 484	Bavaria	3 millions 249
Mifnia	3 millions 249	Helfatia	3 millions 644
Turnigia	1 million 093	Heluetia	12 millions 328
Lufatia	2 millions 572	Baffe	0 millions 842

Swebourg

m.		m.	
Swebourg	2 millions 109	Pomerania	3 millions 249
Salsbourg	1 million 063	Brandenbourg	6 millions 208
Trier, Ments, Spiers,	4 millions 237	Machalbourg	2 millions 107
Strausbourg, and		Franconia	6 millions 361
Wormes		Tiroll	3 millions 249
Iuliers	348	Carinthia	1 million 588
Cleve	258	Stiria	1 million 779
Westphalia	2 millions 300	Palatine Rhene	4 millions 362
Osnaab	358	Wirtenborgh	1 million 223
Silesia	5 millions 706	Emdden	230
Bohemia	7 millions 014	Oldenbourgh	449
Auftria	6 millions 121	Liege	548
Moravia	4 millions 114	Cologne	215

Containing in all 95 millions, 646 thousand acres.

Prussia 10 millions 240 thousand Acres.

m.	
Russia	9 millions 607
Volhymia	5 millions 762
Maslovia	1 million 916
Livonia	34 millions 115
Poland	19 millions 205

Heretofore named Polonia, containing in all 80 millions 845 m.

D E N M A R K E.

m.	
Denmarke	10 millions 426
Norway	28 millions 492
Holftein	1 million 065
Ditinars	337

Containing in all 40 millions, 326 thousand acres.

S W E T H E N.

Swetthen	57 millions 430000 acres.
Finland	7 millions 531000
Gothia	20 millions 936000

Containing in all 85 millions, 897000 acres.

Part of Russia or Muscovia and Situan: vnder Europe, 232 millions, 558 thousand acres. So that whole Europe or Christendom doth but contain 802 millions 740000 EVROPE: acres, which is not the 12 part of the whole earth.

m.	
Hungary, Dalmatia, Transylvania, and all Turkey,	385 mill. 367
Muscovia pars	128 millions, 817000 acres.
Tartaria	299 millions, 110000
Persia	385 millions, 367000
Calicut and East India	587 millions, 200000 acres.
Africa containeth	154.1 millions, 883000 acres.
America containeth	115.2 millions, 400000 acres.
Nova Hispania	1349 millions, 133000 acres.

ASTIA

AFRICA
AMERICA
CA:

H 2

¶ Summa

¶ Summa totalis of the inhabited parts of the World, six Milliards, six hundredeth and twenty three Millions, and sevenetee thousand Acres of Land, Vt supra.

THE vse of this Description, to know the bignesse of one Countrey, compared vnto another countrey; is for example: England containeth 29 measures and odde; Bohemia containing 7 measures and odde, is the fourth part of England, or thereabouts.

The 17 prouinces of the Low-countries, being ten measures and odde, is the third part of England, or thereabout.

The Monarchie of great Brittain being 44 measures and odde, is as big as all Italy and the five Islands of Sicilia, Cyprus, Candy, Corfica, and Sardinia, and is also more populous, and so for all other countries: in somuch that England only, containing 29 of those measures, or Millions, 568 thousand acres of ground, if we deduct the 5 Millions, and 568 thousand acres for wilde and waste grounds and highwaies, there wil remain 24 millions of acres, which at one penny an acre, amounteth to 100000000, a matter little sensible.

One penny an acre, is 100000 pound in England.

Here may *Microcosmos*, the little world Man, behold how little the great world is, which is made for him as a tabernacle, where he hath no abiding place, but trauelleth as a Pilgrim toward the celestially habitation, with a thankfull minde & remembrance of the mercy of God, who hath been mindefull of the son of man, and made him lower than the Angels, to crowne him with glory and worship, *Psal. 8.*

Thus much I thought to demonstrat vnto Christian Merchants touching the world, before we intreat of the commodities, wherby traffique and commerce is by them and other nations maintained; according to the antient Verse,

Currit Mercator ad Indos, as appeareth in the next Chapter.



CHAP. VII.

Of the Commodities of all Countries, wherby Commerce is maintained.

Corporum tria sunt genera.



Albeit that the aforesaid Doctors of the Civill Law haue declared that there be but three kind of bodies of things, namely,

1. *Quod continetur uno spiritu, ut Homo, Lapis, &c.* Which is contained of one spirit, as Man, and a Stone, or such like.

2. *Quod ex pluribus inter se, coherentibus constat, ut edificium navis, &c.* Which consisteth of many things ioynd together; as a Building, a Ship, &c.

3. *Quod ex distantibus constat, ut corpora uno nomine subiecta, veluti Populus, legio, grex, &c.* Which consisteth of distant things, as many bodies vnder one name, a People, a Legion, a Flocke, and the like. Yet this definition is not compleat concerning the body of Traffique and Commerce, consisting of body, soule, and spirit, namely Commodities,

modities, Money, and exchange of Money by Bills of Exchange, as aforesaid; which are to be described in order. And because Commodities, like vnto the Body, vpheld the world at the first by way of commutation and bartering of them according to necessitie and vifefulnesse: Therefore may it be thought conuenient to set downe in this place the particular Commodities of all Countries, and (of some of them) their values and estimation, by means whereof Traffique and Trade is established and maintained, that thereupon we may proceed accordingly.

Verily in the estate of Innocencie all things were common; but alasse this Communion of things endured but a while; and now by reason of our naturall corruption and pronenesse to wrong one another, there is an absolute necessitie of proprietie and feriall possession, which is consonant to the Law of God, as well as founded vpon the Law of Man, and consent of Nations; it being the voice of secondary Nature, This is my house, This is my towne, and This is my seruant, &c. wherby *Meum & Tuum* is distinguished.

The revocation of this communion of things is the nerves and bond of humane societie, and the mother of labour and diligence. Who would till the ground, if he hoped not to taste of the crop of it? Surely all would be waste and desolat, if men were to plant and build for eury body, that is, no body. Wee see by experience, that the strongest would depriue others of the vse of things, vnlesse the Law did interpose her authoritie, which is two fold, namely *Paterna & Politica*, effected by the fathers of Families, and Magistrats. And herein is no other equality to be found concerning things but a mutuall voluntary estimation of them according to the vse and behoofe of the said things. And the prouerb is true, That goods held in common are (as it were) no bodies goods, and not manured as they ought to be. Whereupon *Plato* in his second Commonwealth (vpon better consideration) did reuoke his former opinion of the communitie of goods, and vied to say, That no man was a gainer, but another became a loser, which had an ouer great regard to the property of goods, and if there were no proprietie of goods, all traffique would cease.

Neuertheless, the Equalitie and Equitie in the course of Commerce must be obserued, to auoid the ouerballancing of Commodities, as in the precedent Chapter is mentioned, which requireth a third consideration of another kinde of Equalitie. For as we haue noted with *Aristotle*, Riches is either Naturall or Artificiall.

The Naturall Riches, as Lands, Vines, Forrests, Medowes, and the like.

The Artificiall, as Mony, Gold, Silver, Cloth, and all other manufactures and Household stuffe.

Now as this artificiall Riches is proceeding of the naturall Riches, and that both these do receiue their price and estimation from mony; so reason requireth a certain equalitie between them which we finde to be defectiue, which is concerning the price of lands.

To proue our Assertion, we can hardly make this inequality appeare, albeit we doe finde the want of the treasure transported from vs into the parts beyond the seas. For it befalleth vnto vs concerning Monies and wealth, as it doth to a General of a Camp of ten thousand supposed armed men, wherof muster beeing taken at severall times and vpon severall dayes, all of them are found to be armed, because they lend their armor to each other: whereas if they were all mustred in a day, and at one instant, a great part of them would be found to want armor. So the like want of monies and Wealth would be found, if rich men were examined for their personal estates vpon any urgent occasion. And now let vs examine the Commodities of all countries, beginning in the East, and ending in the West.

¶ Of the goodnesse and value of East India Commodities.

THE Merchants Trade for the East Indies took beginning in England, in the yere 1600; at which time Spices and all other commodities were bought for the prices hereafter declared; translated out of the Portugal tongue, with my additions and obseruations concerning the goodnesse of those commodities.

Cloves

- Cloves.** Cloves growing in the Islands of Moluccos, being clean of stalks, by the Portugall called *Fusties*, were sold for 50 Pardoos the Kintal, or the 100 weight of 112 lb correspondent with our London quintal or hundredth, accounting the Pardoao or Ducat at 5 fl , is about 27 pence the pound. There is another leaner or drier fort of Cloves called *Crauo di Bastao*, which is sold for 25 ducats, which the Portugals doe mingle many times: the difference is halfe in halfe in price, and the pound at 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ pence.
- Mace.** Mace, being of a faire colour and large, which groweth vpon the Nutmegs, and is had also in the Island of Bantan, was sold for 74 ducats the hundred, which is 40 pence sterling the pound.
- Nutmegs.** Nutmegs in the said places were sold for 15 ducats, is 75 fl . the hundred, and the pound 8 pence sterling.
- Ginger.** Ginger being dry, from Calicut, called *Belledin*, or ash coloured Ginger, at 9 Ducats the hundred, is 45 fl . and the pound at 5 pence or thereabouts. There is an inferior fort called *Acchino*, of 6 ducats the Quintal. Ginger in conferue, at 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ducats, is about 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ pence the pound.
- Cinnamon.** Cinnamon of Zeilan, growing in that Island, was sold at 35 ducats, and the Cinnamon of Malabar, called *De matu*, for ten ducats, wherby the pound of the best is about 19 pence, and the other about 6 pence.
- Pepper.** Pepper of Calicut, Malabar, and the Island of Sumatra, at 10 Ducats the hundred, bought by the baser of 4 Quintals, commeth to 6 pence the pound.
- Long Pepper.** Long Pepper was sold at 25 Ducats the hundred, is the pound 15 pence.
- Benjoins.** Benjoin de Boninas at 55 ducats, and the other fort of Caregasan at 48 Ducats is the pound at 2 fl . 5 pence, and 2 fl . 2 pence, or thereabouts.
- Campheir.** Campheir of China was sold at 40 Ducats, is 10 fl . and the pound about 22 d.
- Indico.** Indico of the better fort, called *Carquez*, 40 Ducats, and the common fort of Aldcas 30 Ducats, and the richer fort of Aldcas 70 Ducats the hundred, which is the pound 22 d. 18 d. and 3 fl . or thereabouts. This rich Indico is as good as that of the West Indies of Guatimalo, and better than Laurea (alias Lahora) comming from the said West Indies, wherof there was wont to come another fort, called Indico *Campeche*, which was an extraction of Logwood, being overlight and frothy without substance, which did swim vpon the water, wherby this manner of triall is vncertaine, and only the Cowpe must finde the goodnesse of Indico by the working of it.
- ¶ *Commodities sold by a weight called Man, of 24 lb weight.*
- Silkes.** China silke 76 Ducats. Silke in pieces 86 Ducats. Silke of Lancan 40 Ducats. Silke of the Eagle, the best 35, and the common 26 Ducats.
- Hard wax.** Lacre or hard Wax 16 Ducats the Man. Soft wax 4 ducats.
- ¶ *Commodities sold by the Bar of 15 Rouees or Arrobas of 28 lb .*
- Wood of China.** White Sandalo the 20 pieces 160 Ducats. Red Sandal wood 50 Ducats. China wood 180 Ducats. Ebony wood 200 Ducats.
- ¶ *Commodities which are sold by the ounce.*
- Ambre Muske.** Ambre Greis 12 Ducats is 65 fl . Blacke Ambre 3 Ducats, or 15 fl . the ounce. Muske in Cods at 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ducats, or 12 fl . 6 d. the ounce.
- Bezar Stones.** Bezar stones are sold according to their bignesse more or lesse.
- ¶ *Commodities sold by the score of twenty pieces, as Calico cloath, &c.*
- Calico cloth of diuers places.** Calico cloth of the places following called by severall names. Canequins fine of Cambaya 60 Ducats, is 3 Ducats, or 15 fl . the piece. Canequins ordinary of the same place, 40 Ducats is 10 fl . the piece. Teadas 20 Ducats, is 5 fl . the piece. Dotins, 25 Ducats, Bancais 10, &c. Cotonias for 4 riers, 24 Ducats; and ordinary at 20 ducats. Calico Cloth Doufide, called Iourins fine, 70, and ordinary 45 ducats. Calico

Calico Cloth of Canaor, called *Beatillas*, fine 26 Ducats, and the ordinary 20 ducats. Pacharins 25, and Berames 30 Ducats.

Calico Cloth of Vengala, of two places, called *Cassas fine*, 100 Ducats, the ordinary *Cassas* 70 Ducats, *Soto pazes* 25 Ducats, and *Beatillas* 100 Ducats.

Chai Gares fine 40 Ducats, ordinaries 25, and *Cassas* of 60 Ducats.

Calico Lawne made of Nettles, $\frac{1}{2}$ broad, and 18 yards long, is of diuers forts from Calico Lawne, 60 Ducats to 120, and aboue.

All kind of Drugs, differing much in goodnesse, must be bought accordingly, as Drugs. Mirabolanes, called *Emblieci*, *Belirici*, *Citrici*, and *Indij*.

Tamarinds, Calamus, Aromaticus, Spicanardi, Opium, Cassia, Myrthe inanse, Aloes Cicatrini, and Tutia, Rheubarb, and the like; Lignum Aloes, Saunders, Borax or Atincall, and many other commodities.

All which spices and drugs are to be garbled, for the better and wholesom vse of man, for as liquid things in nature become soure, so dry things become bitter in nature. Whereupon the Garblers office was established and granted first in England by king Edward the second, vnto some sufficient persons, at the suit of the Peppereers, now called Grocers of London, which is in effect, to separat the good from the bad, or pure things from the impure, putting them vp euery one accordingly vnder certaine Seales.

The office of Garblship; Anno 1309.

¶ *Of the weight, goodnesse, and values of Pearles and Pretious stones.*

Pearles and Diamonds are bought and sold by the Carrat Weight made for that purpose. For whereas Gold is sold by the Carrat of 24 to an ounce, accounting two Carrats for one ounce of Silver, whereof 12 ounces make the pound weight Troy. This Carrat weight for Pearles and Diamonds is far lesser, for the 150 Carrats make but one ounce; so that one Carrat of gold weight weigheth 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ part of a Carrat of diamond weight, and the like for Pearls, wherof there is a measure for round pearle made correspondent therunto, which is also diuided into 4 graines, as the Troy weight is, which graines are of lesse proportion, of 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ to one, and the diuisions of small weights are made in $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{8}$ part, albeit the Troy graines are most commonly vsed, without this obseruation.

Difference of Carrats weights

Diamonds are bought in the East Indies, by a weight called *Mangear* or *Mange-lin*, weighing two Tare $\frac{1}{2}$, which $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Carrat, for 4 Tares weight a Fanan, which is about 2 Carrats. India weight;

Rubies are bought by the Fanan, and 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ Fanans make one *Mitigal*, and 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ of them make an ounce. But of late yeares, Diamonds, Rubies, and Saphires are bought and sold by the Carrat weight.

Diamonds the most perfect, called *Nayfe*, are found in the kingdom of Decan and Narfinga, and the Island of Ziclan, which (as I say) are sold by the *Mangelin*, at so many Pardoos or Ducats of 360 Reis, or 9 Royals of Portugal; but accounting the Fanan at 6 pence, and ten Fanans for the said Ducat, then the Pardoao is 5 shillings sterling.

The *Nayfe* Diamonds are pointed on both sides, and they doe grow vpon the flat Diamonds, which are in the superficies of the Bourd of Diamonds, and are impure, commonly beaten therefore into powder for the vse of the other Diamonds that are cut and polished by the Millne. The flat Diamonds are alwaies valued one third part lesse in price than the *Nayfe* are, so long as they are vncut; but being cut, are of more or lesse estimation according to their fashion. Some are faire Triangles; others *Floure de Luces*, *Roses*, *Hearts*, *Columes*, *Demy Croffes*, or other fashions of Poly Angles, and proportions seruing for the members or parts of the bodies of things to be made into many workes and Jewels, as the Jewellers will apply the same, cut with many *Fassets* or squares. But the thicke stones are more certainly known by their weight, hauing their *Bifalies* compleat either in Tables or Points wanting no corners or due proportion, without spots or sands, burbles, flaws, and veins, which sometimes (although it be in little stones) maketh them run 3 or 4 daies vpon the milne, spending

Properties of good diamonds

spending much time and labour to polish them. It is almost forty yeares since I did entertain diuers milnes and cutters of Diamonds, whereby experience made proof vnto me of these things, which are very considerable. For the water of Diamonds is also chiefly seene in the cutting and polishing of Diamonds, some being a yellow water, other greenish, other brownish: but the difference is almost all alike if they be of one rocke, that is to say, they are like in the parcels as they fell them. The best waters are whitish, inclining to the blew, which maketh the best illustration and play, as some call it, which sometimes will be found to be admirable in a thin stone, or feables, as the Portugals call them; but the fassets must be industriously wrought, which in great stones of 10 or 12 Carrats maketh them to be Paragons, that is to say, in all perfection, and being *Piedras de muestra*, or stones of shew, will be sold by estimation, as the loue and fancie of a man will carry the same.

Paragon Diamonds.

In times past all Diamonds about 4 Carrats, rough or vnwrought, were the kings, in the places where they were found; which is the cause that concerning the values of Diamonds of about 4 Carrats cut, no proportion in price is made certaine betweene Jewellers, but is left to estimation according to the aboue said properties.

Small Diamonds haue some proportionable price, rising and falling accordingly; which were set downe at Paris in France, during the reigne of the French King *Henry* the fourth, by the Jewellers there, as followeth.

¶ Crownes of 6 s. euery Carrat.

Rough Diamonds called Bruits.

Of 10 stones a Car.—5	Of 2 1/2 gr. the piece 14 1/2 crowns the Car.
Of 9 to a Carrat.—5 1/2	Of 3 Graines 16 1/2 the Carrat.
Of 8 1/2 to a Car.—6	Of 3 1/2 Gr.—17
Of 7 1/2 to a Car.—7	Of 3 1/2 Gr.—18 1/2
Of 7 to a Car.—7 1/2	Of 1 Car. the piece 19
Of 6 1/2 to a Car.—8	Of 4 1/2 Gr.—19 1/2
Of 6 to a Car.—8 1/2	Of 4 1/2 Gr.—20
Of 5 1/2 to a Car.—8 1/2	Of 4 1/2 Gr.—21
Of 5 to a Car.—8 1/2	Of 5 Gr.—22
Of 4 1/2 to a Car.—9	Of 6 Gr.—24
Of 4 to a Car.—9 1/4	Of 7 Gr.—26
Of 3 1/2 to a Car.—9 1/4	Of 8 Gr.—30
Of 3 to a Car.—10 1/4	Of 9 Gr.—34
Of 2 1/2 to a Car.—11	Of 10 Gr.—40
Of 2 to a Car.—12	Of 11 Gr.—45
Of 2 1/2 gr. the piece 12 1/2	Of 12 Gr.—50
Of 2 1/2 gr. the piece 13	Of 16 or 4 Carrats, 60

By this estimate it appeareth, that a Diamond of 4 Carrats brute or vncut, is set downe 60 French crownes, which is 18 s. sterling: for it is vncertain what may be diminished of the weight by the workmanship of it. So that in the stones cut and polished there is more certaintie; whereof the price was likewise proportionably set downe as followeth.

Diamonds cut and polished.

Of 1/2 a Grain—20 shillings ster.	Of 3 1/2 Graines—16 0 0
Of 1/2 of a Grain—25	Of 3 1/2 Gr.—20 0 0
Of one Gr.—40	Of 3 1/2 Gr.—24 0 0
Of 1 1/4 Gr.—50	Of 4 Gr. or one Carrat 30 0 0
Of 1 1/2 Gr.—60	Of one Carrat 1/2—33 0 0
Of 1 3/4 Gr.—80	Of 1 1/2 Carrats—36 0 0
Of 2 Gr.—100	Of 1 1/2 Carrat—40 0 0
Of 2 1/2 Gr.—120	Of 2 Carrats—60 0 0
Of 2 1/2 Gr.—150	Of 3 Carrats—100 0 0
Of 2 1/2 Gr.—9 s. 0 0	Of 4 Carrats—200 0 0
Of 3 Gr.—12 0 0	

All

All which prizes may alter from time to time according to the vse of precious stones, vpon accidental causes, of the marriages, of Princes and great personages, to be done proportionably. As if the Diamond of a Carrat should rise twentie in the hundreth, then all the other sorts accordingly; and so also in the falling of the price by greater quantities.

Diamonds of yellow water (which giue lustre extraordinarily by candle-light) are more in request in Germany and some places in Italy, where the browne Diamonds are also desired. But in England and France they are worth 1/2 part lesse (which is according to the aboue said prizes that Diamonds are now worth with vs also.) The Diamond of a full Carrat being a perfect Table, and yellow, is worth 20 s. sterling.

The pointed Diamonds, which (in regard of their naturall proportion, hauing lesse wast in the cutting) heretofore sold better cheape than the Table Diamonds, are now dearer and more esteemed.

About this time of the aboue said estimation, these Diamonds of the sorts following, were bought rough or brute at Lixborne.

Brute Diamonds at Lixborne.

	reis	or	s. d.
Of 10 peeces to a Carrat	1000	or	0 12 6 the Carrat.
Of 9 to a Carrat	1200	reis	0 15 0
Of 8 to a Carrat	1400	reis	0 17 6
Of 7 to a Carrat	1600	reis	1 0 0
Of 6 to a Carrat	1800	reis	1 2 6
Of 5 to a Carrat	2000	reis	1 5 0
Of 4 to a Carrat	2400	reis	1 10 0
Of 3 to a Carrat	3200	reis	2 0 0
Of 2 to a Carrat	4000	reis	2 10 0
Of one Carrat nayfe	6000	reis	3 15 0
Of one Carrat flat stones	5000	reis	3 2 6

The cutting of them was 10 and 12 s. for euery Carrat in those daies.

There is a rule for cut Diamonds about 5 Carrat. To multiply the weight of them within it selfe, and then by the price of one Carrat to value the same, as in the margin it appeareth by the said rule, after 25 s. the Carrat.

A Diamond of 10 Carrats is 10 times 10 s. which is 100 s. or 25 pound a Carrat, is worth 2500 pounds, Rubies.

Rubies are found for the most part in a riuer called Pegu, being of the best kinde and finest, and are called *Nuncupio*, of a high colour without any spots, and cleane, also the hardest and coldest vpon the tongue as the Indians say.

They are sold by the Corcia or feore, of 20 peeces, by a weight called Fanan. The Rubie of one Fanan for ten Pardaos or Dueats, is 50 s. ster. If they be not perfect, the price must be considered, as in the Island of Zeilan, where great quantities are found of a fleshie colour, esteemed but 1/2 in value, called by the Indians *Mancoos*, which being mundified by the fire are made Carbuncles.

Carbuncles. Spinella.

There is also found in Pegu, another kinde called Spinella with vs, and by them *Carropu*, esteemed at halfe the value of Rubies. And in the like estimation were another kinde found in Balassia, and so called, much like vnto the colour of a rose.

Balassia. Sapphires. Topasies.

Sapphires in the Island of Zeilan, the hardest are best, and of azure colour. Topasies in the same Island, of colour like beaten gold, the hardest are best, and were sold for their weight in gold in times past.

Turqueses found in Malabar, being of Turquers colour by the day time, and by night by the light Greene: they grow vpon a blacke stone, whereof those retaining some little blacke veines, are the better.

Turqueses.

Iacincts (in the Island of Zeilan) are tender yellow stones, and haue commonly pimples or burbles in them.

Iacincth.

Emeralds or Smaragds (being hard and Greene stones, found in the countrie of Babylon, and other places of India) were of great estimation before the quantitie discovered in the West-Indies, many of them are counterfeit: But by looking on them curiously

Emeralds.

curiously towards the light, the counterfeitneſſe appeareth by certaine burbles, like as the glaſſe doth; which is not in the true ſtones, although certaine beames appeare, which true ſtones being rubbed on the touchſtone, leave the colour of gold, and the counterfeit, the colour of copper, for they are made of an extraction of copper.

Originall of
precious
ſtones

The ancient Philoſophers have determined that Sulphur and Mercurie (being the originalls of all mettals) are engendred of vapours and exhalations, and the like origen they aſcribe vnto all precious ſtones: which cauſed Artiſts to take the ſame into their conſideration both for the ſaid ſtones, as alſo for Gold and Siluer, whereof I do intreat more in the Chapter of Mines royall, &c.

All theſe ſtones being out of requeſt with vs, are to be bought for Ruſſia and other places, as the buyer findeth cauſe.

East-India
Pearles.

Pearles of all ſorts are moſt found in the Weſt-Indies, which are Occidentall and yet beare the name of Orientall Pearles which come from the Eaſt-Indies, and although they haue more luſtre, they are of a browniſh colour, and ſomewhat enclining to the yellow, and therefore of leſſe eſtimation and price, which at the beginning of our Eaſt-India trade was as followeth.

	£.	s.	d.	
Of one Carrat	1	2	0	7 6 Sterling.
Of 1 1/2 Carrat	3	0	0	15 0
Of 2 Carrats	6	0	0	10 0
Of 2 1/2 Carrats	8	0	0	2 0 0
Of 3 Carrats	12	0	0	3 0 0
Of 3 1/2 Carrats	16	0	0	4 0 0
Of 4 Carrats	20	0	0	5 0 0
Of 4 1/2 Carrats	25	0	0	6 5 0
Of 5 Carrats	30	0	0	7 10 0
Of 5 1/2 Carrats	35	0	0	8 15 0
Of 6 Carrats	40	0	0	10 0 0
Of 6 1/2 Carrats	45	0	0	11 5 0
Of 7 Carrats	50	0	0	12 10 0
Of 7 1/2 Carrats	60	0	0	15 0 0
Of 8 Carrats	70	0	0	20 0 0

Altoſar, which is ſmal
Pearle ſold by the luera,
or ſorts which commeth
from the fiſhing of Co-
morin, worth

The 1 luera 330 reis
The ſecond 180
The third 80
The fourth 18
The fifth 8

West-India
Pearles.
Anno 1587.

And about this weight there is no proportion obſerued, but it is meere eſtimation, as is noted in Diamonds, eſpecially in the Weſt-India Pearles, being of a clearer white water inclining towards blew, whereof I bought a great quantitie of Sir Francis Drake knight, which he brought from Carthagea, a citie of the Iſland of Santo Domingo, being all vntoled and brute, of ſeueral ſorts, called *Rofilla* of 40 gr , the ounce, halfe *Rofilla* of 30 gr , *Cadenilla* of 40 gr , halfe *Cadenilla* of 30 gr , *Pedraria* of 60 and 80 peeces in the ounce 7 gr , and halfe *Pedraria* of 100 to 110 peeces to the ounce 5 gr . Alſo great vnproportionated Pearles called *Barocos*, according to eſtimation and goodneſſe, as theſe prices were made at Paris, and when they are holed or boared and ſtringed vp in foure ſorts, called *Estreneto*, and put into boxes, then they are ſold one with another according to their ſorts, for 4 or 5 gr the ounce: diuers flat Pearles ſeruing for buttons, put vpon papers are ſold by the piece according to their bigneſſe and faireneſſe. Seed Pearle to ſtampe for Apothecaries at 8 and 10 gr the ounce.

Round Pearle.

	Star.		Star.
Of 1/2 a Graine 2 Solz tomois	2 d 1/2	Of 2 Graines 16	19 d 1/2
Of 1/2 Graines 2 1/2	2 d 1/2	Of 2 1/2 Graines 18	21 d 1/2
Of 1 Graine 4	4 d 1/2	Of 3 Graines 30	3 1/2
Of 1 1/2 Graine 6	7 d 1/2	Of 3 1/2 Graines 40	4 1/2
Of 2 Graine 10	12 d	Of 4 Graines 50 folz	5
Of 2 1/2 Graine 13 is	15 d 1/2	Of 4 1/2 Graines 60	6

	£		£
Of 3 1/2 Graines	70	Of 5 Graines	120
Of 4 Graines Carrat	80	Of 6 Graines	240
Of 4 1/2 Graines	90	Of 7 Graines	460
Of 4 3/4 Graines	100	Of 8 Graines is 2 Carrats	60

Pearles of a Carrat are worth now ten ſhillings, and the other ſorts vnder the ſame, or about it, accordingly. I had 1600 of a Carrat, which were ſold for 9 gr and 900 of two Carrats, ſold for 36 ſhillings, and many faire pendants, whereof no price can be made in certaintie, they muſt haue the due proportion of a pearle, and be of excellent water.

Yellow Pearle, is not worth halfe the price of the Eaſt India browne Pearle, albeit they be a little helped to make them whiter, for the Proverb is true, *Quod natura dedit, non tollere poteſt*; but if they be yellow accidentally, then they will become very faire by the remedy following.

Take two ounces of white Argall or Tartar, and one ounce of Mercurie ſublimat, and 1 1/2 ounce of Allome, put them together into a cleane pipkin or leaded pot, poure vpon it the beſt *Aqua vitæ* you can get, and binde your pearles into a cleane clout, and hang them in the pot, and ſo let them ſtand ouer the fire one houre, not touching any part of the pot, and they will be faire and white.

If they be great round Pearles they may be ſcaled, for naturally the Pearle is like vnto an Onyon, ſcaling one vpon another. I remember that a friend of my acquaintance, called *Monsieur Hellman* told me many yeares ſince, that during the minority of Philip the third, late King of Spaine, he ſhewed vnto him two excellent great round Pearles, which he valued at ten thouſand ducats, or three thouſand pounds: which the young prince tooke in his hands, ſaying, *Boasdo por vn Roy* (A morſell for a King) and ſwallowed them downe one after another. The Merchant made account to receive monee for his Pearles, but he could not, and was glad within two daies after to take his Pearles againe, which by the heate of the ſtomacke were become yellow; comming to Antwerp, a certaine Lew undertooke to take off the vpper ſcale, and ſo they were exceeding faire againe, but diminished: they were afterwards ſold to the great Turke for about two thouſand pounds ſterling.

Thus much for Orientall and Occidentall Pearles, where note that the weight for Pearles in Seull, is leſſe than the weight of Liſborne by eight in the hundreth: the climate in the Eaſt is hotter than in the Weſt, and the water more ſaltish, which cauſeth the diuerſitie of colours.

In Scotland are many times found pretty ſtore of Pearles, and the climate being colder, maketh the colour of them to be dimme, albeit I haue ſeene ſome very faire, and pendants alſo. The ſmall Pearle is alſo very wholeſome in medicinable Potions.

¶ Of the Commodities of Great Brittain.

THE Commodities of Great Brittain, containing the Kingdomes of England and Scotland and the dominion of Wales, are rich, and Staple wares, and very abundant, with a continuall increaſe, namely:

Woollen Clothes of all ſorts, broad and narrow, long and ſhort, called and knowne by the names of ſeueral Shires, being 250000 Clothes made yearely, beſides the new Draperies of Perperuanas, and the like commodities.

Tinne, wrought and vnwrought, about twelue hundred thouſand pounds yearely.

Lead transported and vſed, about eight thouſand Fodders every yeare.

Allomes made in abundance, about ſeven hundred Tunnes yearely.

Copperas made according to the quantitie vſed, ſome 250 Tunnes yearely.

Iron of all ſorts, ſetting 800 Furnaces on worke.

Iron Ordnance, or caſt pieces according to occaſion made.

Wools and Woolfels, and Calfe ſkinnes in great quantitie, and Conie ſkins.

Stockins of all sorts of Silke, Wooll, and Yarnsey, Yearne and Wooll.
 Buffins, Mocadoes, Grograines, Sattins, Calamancoes, Veluets, Worstedes, Sarges,
 Fustians, Durance, Tukes, and all other Norwich wares and Stuffs.
 Saffron the best that can be found in any country.
 Scot-coale, Wheat, Barley, and all kind of graine in both Kingdomes.
 Linnen Cloth, and all Ironmongers wares, Hides, Tallow, Leather, drest and vndrest,
 Trayne Oyle, Salmones, Pilchards, Herrings, Hake, Conger, Red-Herring, Hops, Wood,
 Butter, Cheefe, Beere, Salt-peter and Gun-powder, Hony and Wax, Ablatter, and
 many other Stones.

Scotland.

¶ *The Commodities of the Kingdome of Ireland, are*

Ireland.

Woolles, Felles, Yarne, Furrer, Flax, Linnen Cloth, Hides, Tallow, Hempe, Hon-
 ny, Wax, Herring, Cods, Hake fish, Salmones, Eeles, Ruggs, Manles, Irish
 Cloth, Pipestaues, Yron, and Lead, Wheat, and all kinde of graine, Salt-Beefe, Butter
 and Cheefe, and many Manufactures.

¶ *The Commodities of the Kingdome of France, are*

France.

Wines, Prunes, Canuas, Linnen Cloth, Salt, Veluets, Raw silke, and diuers stufes
 of Silke, Buckrames, Boxes with Combes, Paper, playing Cards, Glasse, Grain
 to dye, Rosen, Wheat, and all kinde of Graine come.

¶ *The Commodities of Spaine and Portugall, are*

Spaine and
Portugall.

Woolles, Madera, Sugar, Almonds, Wines, Oyles, Anny-seeds, Anchoues, Bay-
 berries, Bariglia, Figges, Raisons, Train-oyle, Yron, Oranges, Leamons, Su-
 macke, Saffron, Soape, Coriander, Corke, Licoras, Wood, and the commodities of
 the West-Indies, Sugar of Brazill, Fernanducke Wood, Tabacco, and other com-
 modities.

¶ *The Commodities of Italy, and certaine Islands.*

Italy.

Venice Gold, Veluets, Sattines, Cipres, Silkes, Cloth of Gold and Siluer, Cot-
 tones, Fustians, Wines, Currans, Cloues, Rasnes, Rice, Sarcenets, Raw Silke, Al-
 lomes, and Vitrioll, Glasse and other Manufactures.

¶ *The Commodities of Germany and places adjoyning.*

Germany.

Woolles, Argall, Steele, Latine, Copper, Yron, and all kinde of Manufacture
 made of them: Copperas, Allomes, Lead, Fustians, Paper, Linnen cloth, Quick-
 siluer, Bell-mettall, Tinne, Renish Wines, and Mather.

¶ *The Commodities of East-land, and thereabouts.*

Eastland.

Asbes, Bowstaues, Cables, Canvas, Buffe-hides, Flax, Hempe, Hony, Wax, Stock-
 fish, Spruce Yron, Match, Wheat, Rye Meale, Woolles, Wayncott, Pitch and
 Tarre, and Linnen cloth, Cordage and Ropes.

¶ *The Commodities of Denmarke, and Norway, and Sweden.*

Denmarke,
Norway and
Sweden.

Wheat, Rye, Woolles, Deales, Clap-board, Pipe-staues, Masts, Wayncot, Cop-
 per, Timber, Fish and Furrer, Allomes in some places.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Commodities of Russia.*

Tallow, Hides, Caucare, abundance of rich Furrer, Blacke Fox, Martins, Sables, *Russia*
 and the like: Honny, Wax, Cables, Ropes, and Cordage.

¶ *The Commodities of Barbary.*

Goat skinnes, Almonds, Dates, Aneale, Gumme, Feathers, Salt-peter, Gold plenti- *Barbary*
 fully: and from Guynca, Hides, Oliphant-teeth and Graine.

¶ *The Commodities of the Low-Countries.*

Tapestry, Battery worke, Steele, Cambricks, Lawnes, Hoppes, Mather, Butter, *Low Coun-*
 Cheefe, Grogrones, Bozatoes, Chamblets, Mocadoes, Brushes, Tape, Linnen *tries;*
 cloth, Pors, Bottles, Wheat, Rye, Salt, Chimney backes, Blades, Horses, Soape, Fish,
 Herrings, Cods, Ling, and many things, as Diaper, Smalt, Hoopes of Yron.

¶ *The Commodities of the West-Indies.*

From the Low-Countrie beginning the West India Trade, let vs set downe the
 commodities of it, seeing that the States of the vnitid Prouinces haue made lately
 a Societie of Merchants, bearing date the ninth of Iune 1621, wherein other Nations
 may be aduenturers, as by their letters patents appeareth; prohibiting all other their
 subjects or inhabitants, that they shall not trade from the said countries, nor out or
 from any other Kingdome and countrey whatsoeuer, vnto the coasts and countries of
 Africa, from Tropicus Cancru, along to the Cape of Bona Speranza, neither in the
 countries of America, from the South end of Magellanes le Mary, and other straits, to
 the straits of Anian on euery side, Noua Guinea included, vpon forfeiture of the ships
 and goods and all their possessions, within their iurisdiction and command, and arrests
 of their persons, vnesse they be of the said company made and established for the
 West India Trade.

Letters Pat-
 tents for the
 West-India
 Trade by the
 States, &c.

Gold and Siluer, Cucheneale, Sugars, rich Indico, Donnigo, Ginger, Pearles, Eme-
 raulds, Hydes, Campeche or Logwood, Sallaparilla, Tabacco, Canastula, Cocos-
 wood, Lignum vitæ, Cottonwooll, Salt, and some other drugges for Physicke or dy-
 ing of stufes. And this may suffice for a declaration of the principall commodities of
 most Countries.



CHAP. VIII.

Of Commutation or Bartring of Commodities.

WE haue compared Commodities vnto the body of trafficke, which
 did vphold the world by commutation and Bartring of Commo-
 dities before money was deuised to be coined, whereof we are now
 to intreate. For commutation, barter, or trucke of Commo-
 dities was first effected *in specie*, by deliuering one Commodity for
 another according to the commodious and behoofull vse of man;
 so that one did deliuer so many mesures of Corne for so many
 mesures of Salt, as was agreed vpon; another so many pound of Wooll against so
 many

many pound of Pepper, Sugar, or other commodities; an other so many pieces of such a commodity for such a commoditie; or so many Hides for one barre of yron, or so many pieces of Siluer vncoynd, but weighed and exchanged, as yet is vsed in some places of America, Barbary and Guynea, and other countries. This may be properly called an Exchange of commodities, or rather a permutation of commodities; albeit the Ciuilians, when there is scarcitie of Gold and Siluer in a country, and when the commodities in value surmount the money payed for them, they do call that a permutation, and deny the same to be an emption by their distinctions; howfoeuer, this manner of commutation or barter was made by number, weight and measure of commodities in kinde; but monies being inuented and valued by the publike authoritie of Princes according to their feuerall stampes or coine, and by common consent made *Publica Mensura*, or the publike measure to set a price vpon euery thing. This commutation, barter, or exchange of commodities for commodities, was, and is (since that time) made according to the rule of money, whereby euery man setting a price vnto his commoditie, doth sell and barter the same as he can, with a respect of the necessary vse or request had of the commoditie, and of the qualitie and goodnesse of the same, beeing either corruptible commodities, or staple wares more durable, whereby all metalls and minerals came into greater estimation, and the purest was most valued and esteemed, euen in the very trafficke by commerce betweene nations by were not coyned, and commodities were dispersed by commerce betweene nations by an interchangeable course, supplying each others occasions and necessities, according to the vse of commodities.

Commutatio
negotiatina.

This commutation is called *Negotiatina*, because things are commuted for to sell againe by way of negotiation, which is either by selling or deliuering commodities for commodities *in specie*, as aforesaid, or by the rule of money in buying and selling the same at a price agreed or concluded vpon betweene the parties contracting for the same: In the estimation whereof we are to haue a due consideration, That riches being naturall and artificiall, and both valued by money, there is required a certaine equality in the said estimation, proceeding of the consideration betweene this naturall and artificiall riches.

And as there are three temporal things for the behoofe of man, namely Food, Houses, and Apparell; so must we account all the things seruing thereunto accordingly, and the scarcitie or plenty of those things also according to the vse of them; hauing alwaies a regard and care not to pay too much for the things seruing for the belly, (especially such as in some sort may be spared or forborne) and not to sell too good cheape the things seruing for the backe, or in effect to barter them for superfluous things, alwaies admitting ciuilitie (which albeit that men account that ciuile, which is according to the maner of euery country as the proverbe is, countries fashion countries honour;) yet reason must rule herein, with a due consideration of Gods good creatures and gifts, which cannot be done without an vnfatigable industrie, both in discerning the varietie of them, and in obseruing their infinite number and pure creation; in which regard precious things haue their estimation, so that the same ciuilitie must be reduced to the good of the common-wealth, and for the vpholding of the same, liuing together in christian societie, giuing so farre place vnto reason, that euery man may endeavour himselfe for the preservation of the weale publike, and conceiue generally, that other nations (not endued with so much reason) are alwaies inferiour vnto vs in that regard, euen considering all men alike in that estate of politick government. Who seeth not then that without any cause of admiration, some men do wonder at the simplicitie of Brasilians, West-India, and other nations, as they of Barbarie, or Africa, in giuing the good commodities of their countries, yea Gold, Siluer, and precious things, for Beades, Bels, Knives, Looking-Glasses, and such toys and trifles? when we our selues commit the same, in giuing our staple wares for Tabacco, Orenge, and other corruptible smoaking things, or superfluous commodities bought at deare rates, to the losse of the common-wealth; whereby commeth an ouer-balancing of forreine commodities with our home commodities, which draweth away our

treasure

treasure and ready monies to the incredible losse and impoverishing of the realme. This commutation *negotiatina* ought to be the study of Politicians or States-men, as a principall matter of State for the preservation and augmentation of the wealth of their Common weale or Monarchies, where they sit to direct the ship of trafficke, as skillfull Pilots obseruing all accidents which happen to the three essentiall parts of trade and commerce already declared; and to be amplified in our description of this customary Law of Merchants.

This Studie consisteth in two points, namely in the consideration of the value of the things commuted or bartered betweene countrey and countrey; according to their vse; and in the charges of manufacture of those things; and the manufacture of other things exchanged for the same by way of trafficke and commerce.

Worthy of commendation was the Maior of Carmarthen towne in Wales, who (perceiuing the Spaniards to import Oranges and Lemons, and to sell them continually for ready money, and to export the same without buying any of their countrey commodities, being Staple wares, and theirs very corruptible and many times halfe rotten) caused a proclamation to be made, That no man (for the space of three daies) should buy any Oranges and Lemons; and within that time they were all spoiled, and so the Spaniard went home by weeping crosse, and afterwards sold his Oranges better cheape, and bought commodities for his returne.

The due commendation of the Maior of Carmarthen.

Touching the price of manufactures, the labour and charges of workmen is to be considered on either side, and what the commoditie may be in the wearing or vse thereof, and to what purpose or profit the remainder may be imployed. As for example, If silke Lace be imported, after the wearing it is nothing worth: If Venice Gold and Siluer be imported, there will remaine about the one halfe in Siluer, albeit the same be sold deare vnto vs; which is very tollerable; if other of our manufactures, or Cloth, be exported for the same, whereby the people are set on worke to maintaine a common societie. But when Tabacco is imported, and leauing nothing but smoke, which is not onely bought at deare rates, and doth hinder importation of Bullion or Ryals of Plate; but is also the cause that our home commodities, as Cloth, Bayes, Perpetuanoes, and Sayes, are sold to losse by the buyers of Tabacco, which causeth the price of our Commodities to bee abated, and the Realme to lose aboue fortie thousand pounds yearly by this negotiation of Barter: States-men therefore might in this particular, take some course that euery man should not make employment in Tabacco in Spaine, or beyond the seas, but that the licensed buyers thereof should make ouer so much money by Exchange as were needfull for a competent quantitie to be proued by good and true certificate that the same hath bene performed accordingly.

Hinderances by Tabacco &c.

On the other side, if Venice Gold and Siluer thred, Spangles, and Oes, shall bee thought conuenient to be made in England; then (to procure the Siluer in plates cut or vcut to be brought ouer of the sterling Standard, or so much in Bullion as may make the quantitie required) may be thought expedient, if (in regard of ciuile reputation of the kingdom, we will not prohibit the importation of it by course of trafficke.

But considering that after wearing the same with reputation, it leaueh almost the one halfe of his value. There is no pregnant cause to finde so much fault with it, as some men do. The like consideration is to be had for such manufactures, whereof the very pieces or rags may be vsed to some purpose, as of Linnen to make white paper, of fishers nets to make browne paper, of skins to make gléw, of beere leeze to make *Aqua vita* and the like.

And here we may not omit how Almighty God by his diuine prouidence ruleth many times this negotiating commutation, when the harvest of Corne faileth in one country, and is prosperous in another country, whereby this trade of barter by the rule of money, doth very much augment, and the price of Corne becommeth to be much dearer: Albeit the price be reasonable, considering the Farmer may by the cheapnesse thereof be made vnable to pay his rent. And God, who doth euery thing for the best, shewes vnto vs how one nation may haue need and occasion to vse the help and means

of

of other nations; and which is more admirable to be noted, God in the permitting of it, may have some other worke in hand to manifest his glory, or to relieue his children by vnexpected means; As the sending of the children of *Iacob* into *Egypt* for the want of corne to maintaine them (elues); doth demonstrare vnto vs. The like may be applied for *Wines*, *Salt*, and other commodities for the sustentance of man, which (although they be corruptible commodities) may, contrary to our former assertion (by this accidentall or casuall extremitie) be preferred in estimation of the Staple commodities, which are durable and become valued onely by *Gold* and *Siluer*, which is the cause that *Spaine* and *Portugall* being subject to haue dearth of Corne, doe permit the exportation of *Siluer* and *Gold* in returne of the prouenue of it and other vitualls, whereby we finde that those countries, by reason of the *West-Indian* treasure, being from time to time prouided with *Siluer* and *Gold* coine, are neuertheless most destitute of the same, bartring as it were in effect, their *Siluer* and *gold*, for *Corne* and other prouisions; and hauing their countries stored with meere *Copper* moneys. This treasure passeth from them as if it were conueyed by a channell; and (because of the abundance of their said copper moneys) is not so sensible vnto them, as it is vnto other countries which haue not the vse of the like *Copper* moneys, which is diuers waies to be considered, especially in the time of warres, when moneys are called to be the finewe thereof, or *Nerui Bellorum*, which by meere *Copper* moneys can neuer be vnderstood, howe soeuer necessary (in some measure) for the commutation of petty bargaines and contracts, whereof more hereafter in handling the matter of moneys.

To make application of this negotiating commutation in the price of commodities, it is to be proued by diuers antient Merchants bookes, that within the age of a man, or seuentie yeares, the price of foraine Commodities with vs is farre more risen than the price of our home Commodities; which by way of Antithesis is worthy the obseruation.

Redding colour, and other mingled colour Clothes, did cost 9^o the Cloth then, when black Veluets were sold at 10 shillings the yard, and now the said sort of clothes are sold but for 11^o and 12^o the Cloth, and Veluets at 26 shillings the yard.

Packe Clothes white, at fiftie pound the packe of ten pieces, Cramosin Veluets at 12 shillings the yard. And now Packe Clothes of the same make, at ninetie pound, and a hundred pound, and Cramosin Veluets at thirtie shillings the yard.

Wooll the Todd of 28^o weight, at 12 shillings, Blacke Satine at 5 shillings the yarde; Wooll now aboute 20 shillings, or thereabouts, and Satine 15 shillings.

Calfe skins the dozen 5^o, Fustians the Bale of 40^o pieces, at 12^o the Bale; Calfe skins now at 10^o, and Fustians 36 pounds, and Millaine Fustians at 18 and 20 shillings the piece, now at 3^o and aboute.

Sayes of Norwich, at 20^o the piece and vpwards: Messina silke 8^o the pound; Sayes are about 40^o, and Messina and the like silke aboute twentie six shillings. Northerne Carfeyes then 18^o, Spanish Soape 10^o, now 50^o, and Carfeyes 22^o. Scuille Oyle, the Tunne 12^o, now 35^o, and many times aboute 40^o.

French Wine at 5^o the Tunne, now 20^o, or thereabouts: Long Proines 5^o, now 15^o and 16^o; Sugar 6 pence the pound, now 14 and 16 pence.

Malmefeyes 5^o the Butt, now 18^o and 20^o; Cotton Wooll 4 pence, now 15^o d, and diuers other commodities accordingly. So that an angell would haue bought one yard of Veluets, now three angels or pieces of gold can be exported for the same. Ten Angels would haue bought a Tun of Claret Wine in England, which is now sold for about 20^o, and 24^o.

Besides that, our Cloth is better made than in those daies, albeit not so good as it might be made; vituall and wages are dearer, and Wood, Mather, Oyle, and colours are extremely risen.

A Merchant might haue sent or carried with him one packe of Clothes, white, broad, or narrow lists, and brought in returne one Chest containing nine or tenne pieces of Veluets: whereas now he cannot bring aboute three or foure pieces in returne thereof. For a Redding Cloth sold beyond the Seas, hee might haue returned one

Bale

Gold and Siluer bartered for Corne and Vitualls.

Foraine wares risen, 3 to 1.

Bale of Fustians; whereas now for the value of one Bale of Fustians sold in England, a Merchant must buy and export three Clothes.

A London mingled colour cloth would haue bought at Lisborn two chests of Sugar; now one chest of Sugar will draw two Clothes out of the realme. So a Kentish Cloth would haue bought at Sevil a tun of oile and more; now one tun of Oyle doth countenaile three Clothes and more, and other commodities accordingly, giuing as it were three to one in specie, for forreine commodities.

Compare this commutation to the monies inhauced in the Low Countries, Germany, France, and other countries (which is the same money still in specie, for VWeight and finenesse, and only the valuation is altered) and you shall finde, that within the said time of 70 yeares, an Angel worth ten s. then, is now aboute 20 s. a French Crowne six shillings, now twelue shillings six pence, and all other coines accordingly, or thereabouts: whereas in England there is no momentarie alteration of the Monies, as hereafter shall be made more apparant. And the like consideration will also be had concerning the exchanges of Monies by Bills of Exchanges.

Some men are of opinion, that selling our home commodities good cheap maketh a liuely trade, augmenteth commerce, and maintaineth all dependances thereupon, by setting the people on worke, employing ships, and augmenting the Kings Customes and Impositions: but they neuer consider two principall points, whereby the wealth of Kingdomes and Commonweales increaseth or decreaseth: namely,

If commodities imported vnto vs bee dearer than in times past, as wee haue noted, and our home commodities are not sold proportionably in price, but we will indicate still to sell good cheape, who seeth not that this bringeth an euident ouerballancing of commodities in price, which is to be ballanced by the treasure and moneys of the Realme.

Again, if our home commodities be sold too good cheap, other nations can make a trade thereby for other countries, and ouerthrow the trades of seuerall Societies of the Realme. We haue seen in times past, that the Western colour Karsies were sold at Norenborough in Germany, to the great losse and hindrance of the then Turky trade. And at this present our Suffolke clothes are sold so good cheape beyond the Seas; at Amsterdam & other places, that they haue made a large trade for Russia and Eastland, with our owne commodities, and thereby ouerthrown our trade, by preoccupying the markets, and ingrossing the commodities of those Countries aforehand. From Zealand there is a trade established for Barbary, with the said Cloathes sold vnto them, thereby preuenting the trade of English Merchants, which yeeldeth them but little profit, and the commodities which they bring in return (as Hides, Almonds, & other things) are better vented beyond the seas, where our Merchants are forced to transport them, and the gold which they bring affordeth but little profit: so that to make commerce to be a pastime, is neither beneficiall to the Commonwealth, nor to particular persons. The tines or seasons of Traffique and Trade are mutable and subiect to accidents; which is the cause that at some one time commodities are well vented; and at another time not: the rash sale is not the profitablest. Haue not we found of late yeares, that Cloth was sold in greater quantitie, and at greater prices, when the Todd of wool was sold at 32^o and 33^o, and clothes accordingly, than now when Wood is sold for 18 and 20 s: The revolution of things may alter again, and reuiue trade, if not, procure you to haue forreine commodities better cheape, whereof you haue not so much need as they haue of ours. Striue not to vnderfell others, to the hurt of the Commonwealth, vnder colour to increase trade: for trade doth not increase when commodities are good cheape, because the cheapnesse proceeds of the small request, and scarcitic of money, which maketh things cheape. So that the contrarie augmenteth Trade, when there is plenty of mony, and commodities become dearer being in request.

Concerning the particular barter or truck with Merchants, every man doth know who dealeth therein, that this is donewith such dexteritie, to take aduantage in the price of their commodities one against the other, that commonly either the one or the other findeth himselfe grieued: for the ouer-reaching therein is accounted an vituall

Communtation is compared to monies in kind

Inconueniencies to sel commodities good cheape

The times and seasons of trade are variable.

Causes increasing trade and commerce.

Particular barter.

and ordinary practise, and the commodities thus bartered are plentiful, and not in request; whereby it cometh to passe, that to have good commodities (which are vendible at all times) there is part giuen in ready money, or in Bills payable at short daies of payment; whereby many Merchants are ouer-reached, and can haue no remedy by Law nor equity. Hence the Prouerb is deriued, *Caveat Emptor*; for it is a buying and selling, implying an aduantage intended by both parties, howsoeuer they will seem to colour the matter. So that the prouerbe is not to be vnderstood vpon all bargaines commodities whereby a man becommeth a loser: and hee that dealeth in barter must be very circumspect, and the mony giuen in barter cannot be ouerset. Whereupon a principall Merchant of London made once a barter in hope to ouerreach another Merchant, and they both resolving to do their best indeauor therein, agreed to esteeme and value their commodities at a high rate: but withall, the great Merchant would haue the one moitie of the sum they should barter for, in ready money, and so the more hee did ouervalue his commoditie (which was cloth) the more mony was the other to lay out. The bargain came to one thousand pounds sterling; whereupon the party payed five hundred pounds in ready money instantly (for all was done in two houres) and deliuered him also forty halfe pieces of Lawnes, at a certaine price the first piece, and in euery two or three pieces raising the price, as the manner is in that kind of commoditie. The great Merchant had ouerset his Commoditie or Cloathes fifty vpon the hundred, and the other Merchant (that could not ouerset his money) had valued his Lawnes at a very high rate, of three for one at the least. For all the said 40 halfe pieces of Lawnes were sold for 120 [£], payable at two years day of payment, and by the cloth there was not lost about 100 [£]. Hereupon long after, the parties fell at variance, the cause was compromitted vnto very sufficient arbitrators Merchants; and they did approue and confirme the said Commutation and Barter to be good, for the Commoditie was merchantable, and they had endeauoured to try their wits to ouer-reach each other. And moreover, they awarded the great Merchant to pay charges, & willed him to remember the old Prouerb, *He that buyeth Lawne before he can sold it, will repen before he hath sold it*. But these particular commutations between man and man are not hurtfull to the Commonwealth, vnlesse they be betweene vs and forreine Nations, in the pluralitie of the things commuted between vs and them.

A cunning commutation.

A Rule for commutations.

Discreet commutation.

Temperat commutation.

Desperat commutation.

To prescribe therefore some kind of rule in Permutations, let vs obserue, that there is (in effect) three kindes of them, and may be distinguished and said to be, Discreet, Temperat, and Desperat.

The Discreet is, where (without any compulsion, or of course) one kinde of Commoditie is either in *specie*, or according to the rule of mony, bartered or deliuered for another commoditie of another Kingdome; as the bargain was to deliuer Sea-Coles of New-castle into France for Salt, paying the freight on either side equally betweene them.

The Temperat commutation is, where a Merchant doth expect a conuenient time for the selling of his commoditie, according to the accidents and occasions offered, and doth not ouerthrow the market of others who haue the like commoditie to sel, by his rash sale.

The Desperat Commutation is meere opposit vnto it, where a man either for want of discretion, or vpon vrgent necessitie to supply his credit or occasions, selleth or bartereth away his Commodities for forreine commodities to return homewards. In all which, great discretion is to be vsed, and this ought to be a principall study for Societies and Companies to look vnto. Albeit the same is not of such importance as the buying of forreine commodities at deare rates, when Merchants strue to ingrosse them vpon the arriual of ships, as for Corans hath it hapned at Zant and Venice.



CHAP. IX.

Of ordinary buyings and sellings of Commodities.



Verie man knoweth, that in the buying and selling of commodities there is an estimation and price demanded and agreed vpon between both parties, according to a certaine equalitie in the value of things, permuted by a true reason grounded vpon the commodious vse of things. So that equalitie is nothing else but a mutuall voluntary estimation of things made in good order & truth, wherein inequality is not admitted or known. And the seller is to sell his Wares according to the common estimation and course, at such time as hee shall thinke conuenient, vnlesse it be for victuals or munition, wherein necessity compelleth him to sell for the generall good, by the interposition of the Magistrates, by whose authoritie he can obserue no time, but must sell, taking a reasonable gaine for the same: for the estimation is also the greater vpon such occasions & accidents, when the selling of a thing is not according to the goodnesse of the nature of the thing, but rather according to the vifelnesse of it to mankind; and therein the condition of the thing is to be considered, which may decay and be subiect to corruption in quantitie, qualitie, and substance, or which is not subiect therunto.

Definition of equalitie.

True it is, that there can be no rule prescribed or taught, how to buy and sell, which is lawfull and vnlawfull, or iust and vniust, by any wise man whatsoever, because the children of this age are wiser than the children of light in their generation and Calling. Which is the cause that some Diuines hauing written hereof, do proceed with great moderation, obseruing that the transferring of things from one owner to another, is effected five manner of waies by priuat persons.

The diuines, Scorus, and others.

1 First by Donation, which is altogether of free gift, according to the saying recorded, *Luke cap. 16. Matuum dico, nihil inde sperantes.*

Five means of transferring things.

2 By Permutation, *Do ut Des, I giue because you should giue; as the prouerb is, Si mihi des, tibi do, si nil des, nil tibi reddo: Hoc verbum do, das nutrit amicitias.*

3 By Emption or buying of things.

4 By Vendition or selling of things.

5 By a Mutual Mutation, or mutuall giuing or lending of monies.

And in buying and selling of things there are required eleuen necessary conditions: First, a consent in the selling; secondly a power to sell, the like in the buyer; thirdly and fourthly, consent and power: fifthly and sixthly, some conditions on either side, agreeing in the transferring of the thing. Seuenthly, that the same be honest: Eightly, also lawfull: ninthly and tenthly, to be without vnreasonable conditions, to buy and sell the same again: eleuenthly, that it be an absolute irrevocable bargain. And herein is the Law of Nature to be regarded and obserued, *Quod tibi fieri non vis, alteri ne faceris*, or do as you would be done to. Yet if I haue occasion to buy that which another is about to buy, it is lawfull and iust for me to buy the same.

11 Conditions in the buying and selling of things.

But to auoid suspicion in selling iustly or vniustly, three things are required. First, the buyer to be expert in the commodities he buyeth. Secondly, that hee be not too needy, or constrained to buy: and thirdly, that perswasive reasons be omitted, which cause the party to buy decter.

Three things to be obserued in the selling of things.

The Civilians (affirming that probability to prove the estimation of a thing is sufficient, whether it be more or lesse worth) do admit that a man may sell dearer vnto an expert man, than vnto a simple man; and to sell dearer than the thing is worth by common estimation, is adiudged by them to be alwaies vniust: as also to vse reasons and inducements to sell wares the dearer; neither is the seller to demand or expect any thing about the price agreed vpon: and intreating hereof they make large discourfes, which I do omit to handle for the reasons aforesaid.

Buying and selling, say they, is done two manner of wayes, First, that the thing be so bought, that all power of pretence be auoided, which is giuing a thing at a certaine price for a thing: secondly, that the thing sold be as a gift for that price, which in substance may be said to be a plain absolute and lawfull bargain, sold (as we say) in open market or shop, in so much that there be not a Curtaine to hide the commodity so bought and sold: howbeit in all Faires and Markets in the parts beyond the seas, a Tradesmans shop and a Merchants ware-houfe is taken to be publique and open at the appointed times.

They haue also determined, that a seller may not demand a greater price for the forbearance of his payment or satisfaction of the thing, but hee may well diminish the price, if the buyer do satisfie him the sooner, and before the time of payment, by way of anticipation, which neuertheless resteth in his power to accept thereof, or to expect the time. But this is commonly done, not by abating of the price of the commodity, because money hath made a certaintie of the total sum of the said Commodity; but by allowance or deduction of the interest of the said money for the time to come and vnexpired, according as they make their agreement of the price of interest.

To conclude the premises touching buying and selling we find, that no man in selling any wares is bound to declare, whether any quantitie of the like Wares are to be had or expected when he selleth.

Selling in open market or shop.

Payments by anticipation.



CHAP. X.

Of Suretiship, and Merchants Promises.

Having entreated of the ordinary buying and selling of Commodities, either for money to be paid at some dayes of payment, or for wares to be deliuered by way of permutation (wherin many times a third person is interposed, or it doth meerey depend vpon the parties promise) it may seeme conuenient to handle the point of Suretiship and Promises.

For albeit as the Civilians say, that *Nuda pactio obligationem non parit, exceptionem parit*, a bare or naked covenant bindeth not, but breedeth exceptions; this is to be vnderstood vpon Contracts, and where no Sureties haue made any promise. But otherwise if any merchant do passe his word for another, it maketh him liable, as *Fidei iussor*, to performe the same, and the act done before is a sufficient good consideration, and they all agree, that *Bona fides inter mercatores est seruanda*, Faith or trust is to be kept betwene merchants, and that also must be done without

A bare or naked covenant.

without quillets or titles of the Law, to auoid interruption of traffique, wherein his suretiship is to be considered according to the promise: for if it be conditional, if such a man do not pay; then the other to pay the same within a time, or to saue him harmless: it is first to be demanded of the Principall, and if he do not pay, then the surety is to pay it without any course of Law, vnlesse hee bee ordered by the Court of Merchants to performe the same; because that thereby he may also the sooner recouer the same of the Principall for whom he did giue his promise. It is also a custome among Merchants, That if a Merchant be indebted vnto another, and thereupon entreateth another Merchant to desire the Creditor to respit him sometime for the payment of it; if then the said Merchant the Debtor do not pay accordingly at the time, hee shall be taken *pro confesso*, and sentence shall be giuen by the merchants Court, for the payment thereof, onely vpon prooffe made, that hee did will another to craue the said respit of time for the payment. The like is done by the Common Law of England, by trial of Iuries of 12 men, vpon prooffe made by evidence produced before them, that the Debtor did craue day of payment, so that they will thereupon deliuer their verdict, and iudgement and execution may be of course had for the same. But if the promise be not conditionall, then is he an absolute Surety, and is to pay the same accordingly, as Merchants of credit alwaies haue done.

A Merchant may also be come to the nature of a Surety vnwares, or vnknowne vnto him; as befell vnto a friend of mine not many yeares since at Frankford in Germanie, who during the mart or Faire went into a Merchants Ware-houfe to confesse of some businesse with him; where he found another Merchant of his acquaintance to cheapeen some parcell of silke wares of the said other Merchant, to whom this man (as it seemed) was vnknowne. Whereupon the seller of the said silke Wares took occasion to aske my friend whether he were a good man and of credit; and he answered he was. So the bargaine was made, and goods were deliuered vnto the said merchant the buyer, to the value of 460 R . for the which hee made a Bill obligatorie, payable the next Faire following: at which Faire (the party not appearing) demand was made of my friend to make payment of the said 460 R . because the party was absent, & with all some doubt was made of his sufficiencie. My friend had not so much as remembered that any such question was demanded of him, but the party did put him in mind of it by circumstances, and would be paid of him: he in defence did alledge it to be *Nudum pactum, ex quo non oritur actio*, and so not bound to pay the same, as hauing had no consideration for it. The opinion of Merchants was demanded, wherein there was great diuersitie; so that the Civil Law was to determine the same, and by the said law according to the title *de mandato consilij*, he was adiudged to pay the said 460 R . and to haue the debtors Bill obligatorie made ouer to him, whereof hee could neuer recouer one penny, although he did pay the whole debt and damages, for the party became insoluent. This may be a good caveat for merchants and all men; for if he had said, He is taken or reputed to be a good man of credit, or, I take him to be so; he had bin cleared by the Law and the custome of Merchants.

Some promises are considerable according to reason; as if a man vpon a penaltie do promise another not to molest or trouble him; if the other giue him cause of offence to breake the same, he incurreth not the penaltie; and a promise made to doe a thing, is alwaies vnderstood to be for the first time. So to make a promise that a pawn shall not be alienated, yet it is held by diuers, that the same may be hypotheccated vnto another, so the pawne be preferred. Again on the contrary, if a Ship-Wright doe promise to build a ship for a Merchant, and hee caueth the same to be done by another, here the promise is broken by the Law; albeit this question is not material, for it is not like that the building of ships can be done without contracts in writing, and onely by bare promises. And the like may be said of the greatest part of all the questions wherewith the books of Civilians are fraught: so that for merchants vnderstanding the ancient ordinary Customes obserued in the course of the said essential parts of traffique, is plainly to be declared and distinguished from litigious questions.

To become a surety vnwares.

A caveat for merchants, &c.

Considerable promises.



C H A P. XI.

Of the revolution of Buying and Selling of Commodities
by the course of Traffique.

Even as the whole Commerce and traffick consisteth of our land Commodities, and some sitting on the Seas, and of the Commodities of forrein Nations: so from hence followeth an efficient cause of a kind of revolution in the buying and selling of commodities; because the commodities of one country growing ranke and abundant, are transported into other countries; in whose stead needfull commodities of those kingdomes are returned thither, which is a neighbourly lending between Kingdomes and Countries. For, as is noted, God caused Nature to distribute her benefits, or his blessings, to severall Climates, of divers things found in some places, that are not in other places, to make an interchangeable course of the said Commodities, by way of merchandising.

This Revolution of Trade may be illustrated by the consideration of the severall means whereby the said buying and selling are effected.

1. The first is buying with ready money, which is commonly the best, & with most advantage, for Commodities are sold better cheape: wherein the knowledge of the goodnesse and necessarie use is requisite.

2. There is also a buying and selling of Commodities, payable at some limited time or times of payment, or partly ready money, and partly at times: and the difference of price herein is commonly about ten upon the hundred more or lesse, as the rate of monies at interest are in the places of commerce, where the said commodities are sold and bought, and according to the plenty of money extant, unless the superabundance of commodities do alter the same; especially if the Commodities be perishable, by Corruption, Time, and Accidents; so that the condition, qualitie, or goodnes of the commodities is much to be respected: which was the cause that when Commodities did abound at the first, and the wealth of man was described by cattell and other perishable things; all kinde of metall (as being durable) was most esteemed, and the purest metall taken to be fittest to make monies of, as hereafter shall be simply declared in our second part.

3. There is another buying and selling of commodities, to be paid by bills of Exchange, that is to say, the Buyer giueth a Bill of Exchange, or many Bills to be paid by exchange in another place. As for example, one buyeth 500 pounds worth at London, in commodities, which are accounted in price as if he had bought them for ready money, and doth give unto the Seller of the said commodities one or more Bills of Exchanges for Antwerp, Amsterdam, or any other place, to be made according to the price of exchange, which is made, or ought to be made, according to the value of the monies of one Country, and the value of the monies of other Countries, by Weight and finenesse, as shall be hereafter declared, and that according to the distance and difference of the time and place, where and when the said monies shall be paid by the

Buyers.

Sundry means
for buying &
selling.
For ready
money.

For ready mo-
ny, & payable
at times.

By Bills of
Exchange.

Buyers friend, Factor, or Seruant: and so the said Bill or Bills of exchanges are payed accordingly for the commodities so bought.

4. Another Merchant having money in Banks or the Bankers hands at Amsterdam, or any other place where Banks are kept, buyeth some commodities in the said places, and casting up what the same doth amount unto, hee goeth to the Banke, and assigneth the seller of the said commodities to receive so much money there, and the Banke (accepting thereof) giueth him satisfaction in the payment he maketh unto others, according to the manner of Banks hereafter declared.

By money pay-
able in Banks.

5. Another buyeth some Commodities there, or in any other place beyond the seas, and for that purpose he hath a Letter of Attorney, called a Procuracion, or a Letter of Credit, either from his master, or any other heere at London or elsewhere; who upon his credit hath promised thereby to pay the value of the said goods in some place beyond the seas, according to a price of Exchange agreed upon between the parties here (and the like is done beyond the seas to be payd here) which is still according to the value of monies in both parts, answerable to Weight and finenesse by way of Exchange; and the like is done between London and Excester, Plymouth, Yarmouth, and many other places, upon the very same and vniforme Coin, by Letters misisue between Merchants here and there.

By a letter of
Credit.

6. The most vsuall buying and selling of Commodities beyond the seas, in the course of traffique, is by Bills of Debt, or Obligations, called Bills Obligatory, which one merchant giueth unto another for Commodities bought or sold, which is altogether used by the Merchants Adventurers at Amsterdam, Middleborough, Hamborough, and other places: for when they haue sold their Clothes unto other merchants or others, payable at 4, 6, 8, or more moneths, they presently transferre and set ouer these Bills (so received for the payment of their Clothes) unto other Merchants, and take for them other commodities at such prices as they can agree with the Seller of them, be it Velvets, Silkes, Sattins, Fustians, or any other wares or commodities, to make returne of the prouene of theirs; and so selling those forrein Commodities here in England, they presently buy more Clothes, and continue a revolution of buying and selling in the course of Traffique and Commerce, being so (in effect) as may be illustrated by example.

For Bills Obligatory.

Suppose that A. B. the Clothier selleth to C. D. the Merchant one pack of clothes for the summe of one hundred pounds payable at fixe moneths, and doth condition with him to make him a Bill in the name of such a man as he shall nominate unto him; A. B. the Clothier buyeth of D. E. the Gentleman so much Wooll as amounteth to one hundred pounds, and doth intend to deliuer him the Bill of C. D. the merchant, in full payment of his Woolls, and to cause the same to be made in his (this Gentlemans) name: but D. E. the said Gentleman caused him to make the Bill payable to E. G. the Mercer, and the Mercer is contented with the like condition to accept thereof; but he caused the same to be made payable to C. D. the Merchant, of whom hee buyeth his Veluets and Silkes; and so in payment of them he deliuered him (by an intermissiue time) his owne Bill, which hee first should haue made to the Clothier. And herein you are to note, That in the buying by Bills, it may be made payable to the Clothier, or to the bearer thereof, and so all the parties are bearers thereof, unto whom the same is set over by tradition of it only, which by a retrograde examination will appeare: and this is called a Rescounter in payment, used among Merchants beyond the seas, and seemeth strange unto all men that are ignorant of this Custom, and yet do they perceiue a reason for it, and cannot deny the commodiousnesse thereof.

Example of
the revolution
in traffique.

The Common Law of England is directly against this course; for they say there can be no alienation from one man to another of debts, because they are held *Choses en Action*, and such whereof no propertie can passe by assignement or alienation. And many good Lawyers do wish as well as Merchants, that there were an Act of Parliament made for the establishing of the like course in England. By reason whereof, let vs in the next Chapters handle this matter more distinctly, and declare the benefits which

Rescounter by
Bills of Debt.

which the Realme will receiue thereby, and all Merchants and others negotiating for great summes.

There are other manner of buying and selling of commodities by Contracts, and vpon conditions and casualties, which are to be declared in their proper places, whereunto relation may be had hereafter.



CHAP. XII.

Of the transferring or setting ouer of Bills Obligatorie, betweene Merchants and others.

Whe haue in some measure in the precedent Chapter declared the vse and Custome of Merchants beyond the seas, in the transferring or setting ouer of Bills Obligatory, or Bills of Debt, which they giue each to others for the payment of Commodities bought and sold by way of traffique and trade, it resteth now to speak thereof more amply. For the sinceritie of plain dealing hath hitherto bene inuolable, in the making of the said Bills, which euery man of credit and reputation giueth of his own hand writing, or made by his seruant, and subscribed by him, without any seale or witness thereunto; and is made payable to such a Merchant or person, or to the Bearer of the Bill, at such time or times of payment as is agreed and concluded betweene the parties, either for money or Commodities lent or bought, and so declared in the said Bill, according to the forme hereafter expressed.

This Custome is much practised by the Merchants Aduenturers beyond the seas, at Middleborough, Amsterdam, Antwerp, Hamborough, and other places where they do trade, in manner following as we haue noted.

A Merchant hauing many of these Bills, which hee hath received for his Clothes sold vnto Drapers, (or other Merchants dwelling in seuerall towns and places) will resort vnto a shop-keeper or another Merchant, commonly accompanied with a Mediator or Broker, to buy a good round quantitie of Silke wares, or any other commodity (which is ordinarily sold paieable at some days of payment, either 4, 6, or more months) and hauing agreed vpon the price of the said Commodity, or before, hee maketh the seller acquainted what payment or satisfaction he will giue him, in Bills to such and such persons, amounting to such a sum, either little more or lesse than the commodity doth amount vnto; or to take in commodity so much as the said Bills do containe, or do amount vnto; and if there be any remainder due for the commodity, more than the Bills doe amount, the same to be paid in ready money, or vpon his own Bill, payable at such time as they agree between them, which often comes to be a great sum. Herevpon all such Bills as are of known persons are soon accepted of, and of the vnkown persons, either himselfe that is the seller, or the Broker, will inquire of their sufficiency, and then likewise accept their Bills in payment, & hauing taken them (which are made paieable to the bearer, as we say) the receiver of these Bills goeth to the parties, and demands of them, whether they will willingly pay him those bills at the time specified therein, according to the manner of merchants for commodities (which if within one month after, it is accounted very good payment.) The Debtor answereth that hee will

pay

The manner of Bills beyond the seas.

The setting ouer of Bills of debt.

pay his Bill to the bearer thereof accordingly; for if this man will not ride out (as they say) the time of the payment of the Bills, he may go to another man and buy other commodities therewith, as if it were with ready money, the time onely considered; nay more, if he will haue ready money for these Bills, he may sell them to other Merchants that are moneyed men, and abating for the interest for the time, and (commonly one moneth ouer) according to the rate, as they can agree, and as money is plentiful, they shall haue money at all times to employ in commodities, or to deliuer by exchange, or to pay debts withall, or to carry home *in specie*, or for any other purpose at their pleasure; which is commodious for young Merchants hauing small stockes, as also for all men vpon all occasions; for it is properly as money paid by assignation, whereby very great matters are compassed in the trade of Merchandise, the commodities are sooner vented in all places; the Custome and impositions of Princes doe increase, the poore and mechnicall people are set on worke, men are better assured in their payments, the counterfeiting of Bills, and differences are prevented; the more commodities there are sold the lesse ready money is transported, and life is infused into trafficke and trade for the generall good. And herein we see and may obserue, That things which be indeed, and things which are not indeed, but taken to be indeed, may produce all one effect; and euery man is enabled with his owne meanes and credit, to augment commerce.

This laudable custome (as I said) is not practised in England; yet sometimes a Merchant stranger will accept of Bills of Debt in payment of commodities sold with aduantage; but then the Bill is made new againe, and in the Merchant Strangers name; and this is not without some danger to him that buyeth the commodity of merchandise for another mans Bill, as Factors may do for their Masters: for I haue obserued by good experience, that a Factor in London, hauing sold for his Master (a Merchant of Antwerp) some commodities to an English Merchant to the value of seven hundred pounds, and taken the Merchants Bills payable at six Months, and six Moneths for it: his Master of Antwerp did appoint him to buy Bayes for these Bills of another Merchant, which he did performe, and had the value of 700 £ deliuered vnto him in Bayes accordingly, and the Bills were to be altered in the other Merchants name for his Bayes. Shortly after it fell out that the English Merchant became insoluent: But before it was publicly knowne, the Factor brought the Bills altered (according to the agreement) in the Baye Merchants name, who did refuse to accept of them, and said the Factor should pay him. The Bills were tendered with a Scrivener according to their agreement, but still were refused. The time of payment being expired, the Bay Merchant did arrest the said Factor: the matter was tried before the Lord chiefe Iustice of the Kings Bench by a *Nisi prius* in London, by a party Iuric of English-men and Strangers: The verdict was found for the Bay Merchant, and the Factor did pay the money, and had no remedy against his Master. The reason was deliuered by the Iudge, That the Common-Law in this case requireth a Release or Acquittance for the payment of the Bayes to be made to the Factor, otherwise he was still bound by the Law to answer for the said Bayes.

This custome might (with great facilitie) neuertheless be established in England, and would be very beneficiall to the King and the Common-wealth in generall: for albeit that the strict Rules of the Law demandeth a sealing and deliuerie of Deedes, and that the Bill cannot conveniently be made payable to the bearer of it, or be altered in another mans name as abovesaid, neither can it be recovered by a letter of Attorney, which in England is alwaies reuocable before the fact: Neuertheless, if there were a Register kept of the passing and transferring of these Bills from man to man, and by an indorsement thereof also vpon the Bill, it might be done with ease, & the bearer of it should be acknowledged thereby to be the lawfull Attorney in Law; and by these means the vndeceit Plea of *Non est factum* would be cut off. And, to prevent fraudulent dealing, if any Bills should be lost, notice might be giuen instantly to the register (which at Lixborne and Roan is called a Prothonotarie) by means whereof many questionable parcels or payments are made apparant, and the Bills for the most part do remain in

L

the

Selling of Bills Obligatorie.

General benefits by setting ouer of Bills of Debt.

A Law Case about the setting ouer of Bills.

To establish this Custome in England.

Office of Prothonotarie at Lixborne and Roan.

Recounter by Bills for payment.

the office at the disposition of the last Assigne or Assignes; which is the cause also, That most vsually Bills are made for all things bought and sold betweene parties and parties, whereby many payments are made by Recounter, as if it were in banke, hereafter to be declared; for Merchants do meet, and in a manner jumpe together in their said payments. And hereby also may the difficulty (for the taking of an acquittance as aforesaid) be removed, by entering an acknowledgment of satisfaction before the said Register, at the time at the transferring or registering thereof. I have taken paines to haue this to be established here: but hitherto things are not rightly vnderstood, as is to be wished it were, whereby other nations haue still an aduantage.



CHAP. XIII.

Of the nature of Bills Obligatorie beyond the Seas, and in England.



Vch is the sinceritie and Candor Animi amongst Merchants of all nations beyond the seas, in the obseruation of plaine dealing concerning the said Bills Obligatorie betweene man and man, that no man dare presume to question his owne hand; for if he be stained therewith, he is not onely vtterly discredited, but also detested of all Merchants: The forme of the Bills bring as followeth, onely Mutatis mutandis.

Forme of Bills Obligatorie.

I A.B. Merchant of Amsterdam doe acknowledge by these presents to be truly indebted to the honest C. D. English Merchant dwelling at Middleborough, in the summe of five hundred pounds currant money for Merchandise, which is for commodities receiued of him to my contentment, which summe of five hundred pound as aforesaid, I doe promise to pay vnto the said C. D. (or the bringer hereof) within six moneths next after the date of these presents: In witness whereof I haue subscribed the same at Amsterdam the 10 of Iuly 1622, Stilo nouo.

A.B.

In the East Countries, and sometimes in the Low-countries they will put a seale to it, and then the word subscribed and sealed goeth together: but there is no mention made of any deliuerie or deed, for that is vnderstood of course, in so much, that if for want of payment the Bill be put in suit, and the party adjoined or cited to make his appearance: the Iudge (making no doubt of any such matter) will instantly say to him, My friend, what is the reason that you haue not payed this your Bill to C. D. for to deliuer a Writing, or a Bill as an * Escroll (as we say at the Common Law) is vnknewne vnto all merchants there, and the bringer of the Bill (called with vs the bearer of it) shall be admitted to recouer the same without any Letter or Attorney, or other Warrant.

* Called Appois or Apoisiz by the Ciuilians.

Especial notes concerning Bills Obligatorie.

The Ciuile Law, and the Law Merchant doe require, that the Bill shall declare for what the debt groweth, either for Merchandise, or for Money, or any other lawfull consideration. The words Currant Money for Merchandise, is, because that Merchants

for

for diuers respects tolerate commonly the moneys to goe currant at a higher rate in the course of trafficke, than they are valued by publike authoritie of Kings and Common-weales: And when the Bill mentioneth Money, it is taken to be Money at depositio or interest; wherein is to be obserued, That the interest must be joyned with the principall summe, without any specification, whereby it may be separated or distinguished, because the debtor shall not pretend to pay the same at his best opportunitie and pleasure; as may (thereupon) be done for Money letten for loane, retaining still the principall in his hands, and paying the interest from time to time, quarterly, or halfe yearely: for it is lawfull and accustomed, that although one hundred pounds were taken vp for one whole yeare, after the rate of ten vpon the hundred; the Debtor or Taker vp of it, may discharge the same at three Moneths, if he will, paying one hundred and two pounds ten shillings, vnlesse the Bill made for the same be made paiable at a time limited, with a penalty of a summe of money, called by the Ciuilians Pena Canonica, which with vs in England is done vpon a Bond, with a forfeiture of halfe or double the summe of the principall, wherewith the interest is also joyned without distinction, which may not exceed the rate of ten vpon the hundred for the yeare, in the computation whereof, diuers things are to be obserued, as wee shall declare hereafter.

Now if a Bill made beyond the seas be done by two, three, or more persons, as hauing bought a Commoditie as partners together, or taken vp Monies together at interest, wherein they binde themselves all as principall Parties or Debtors; yet every man is but bound to pay his part. The like is, if one be bound, and two, or more doe put their hand and seale, and vnder write, and seale the said Bill as Principals, yet paying their proportionable parts, they shall be cleared by the Ciuile Law, and the Customs of Merchants: but if they doe simply subscribe, and say we are Sureties, then they are all bound for the whole, as if the words we or either of vs in solidum were expressed: which is the cause that in all notariall writings (onely vsed vpon questionable matters decided, or to be decided) they doe not onely binde the parties with these words, but they do also make a declaration of all renunciations of priuiledges, and especially of exceptio diuisionis, and then it is one for all. Exceptio or diuisio & excusatio, is to meddle with the Sureties before the Principall: Renouncing the Letters of Adrian the Emperour, for the cessions of goods, prolongations of payments, Vintages, or free Martes, all Constitutions, Canons, Priuiledges, or Statues and Acts of Parliament made or to be made, published or enacted; and in these cases the Debtor is alwaies to be bound with the Sureties in all Acts or Instruments made before Notaries. Renouncing also the benefit of Senatus-consultum, or Arrest velle Iam, for the prerogative of women, which vpon the decease of their husbands do claime their portion brought in by them in marriage, or their dower, or any thing else that may be alledged or imagined.

Subscription of Bills Obligatorie.

Renunciation of priuiledges, and what they be.

In England, Bills obligatory being made paiable to the party, his Heires, Executors, Administrators, or Assignes, may conueniently be set ouer, as aforesaid; because the lawfull assigne shall be of Record, and registred also vpon the Bill, and if there be two or more bound in a Bill, fraudulent dealing will be also better prevented; for by the Common Law, if one doe release one of his Debtors (by way of acquittance) that is bound with others vnto him, they are all released and acquitted thereby, although there were neuer so little payed of the debt: inso much that a receipt for parcell of the money receiued of one of the Debtors, being made in full payment of his part onely, doth neuertheless discharge them all, as for example by woefull experience may be demonstrated.

Acquittance to one discharge the rest.

Three Linnen Drapers of London, bought of a Merchant stranger 40 pieces of fine Hollands Cloth, amounting to 160 £, and gaue their joynt Bill for the payment of it at six Moneths: one of them became insoluent, and being imprisoned, made a composition with the Merchant for eight pounds, and thereupon had a generall acquittance made to him onely. Shortly after, the other two Linnen Drapers, being somewhat pressed for the payment, and engaged for the other, they did pleade the other

mans general acquittance, which was but a receipt made of the said eight pound, expressing that it was in full of his part; and neuertheless vpon triall in law, it was adjudged to be a sufficient discharge for them all, in nature of a generall acquittance. These obseruations at the Common Law, and such like Booke cases as I haue put downe, I hold to be necessarie for Merchants to know, albeit we handle the Law-Merchant in this Treatise, and not matters of the Common Law. If you take beyond the Seas any Bill Obligatory for Money deliuered vpon two or three liues, or for wagers or laies, which are conditionall, let the party bee put to prooue: if vpon prooue of liues, make the Bill payable at a day certaine, vnlesse one of the parties were dead: whereby the party is bound to pay, or else to prooue the decease of the one: on the contrary, if you make the Bill to be payed, if they be all aliue or liuing, then must you prooue they be liuing. To conclude, *Abundans Cautela non nocet*. Finally, if a Bill be thirtie yeares old, and neuer demanded or questioned, it is void by the Ciuile Law, and the Law or Custome of Merchants doth not take any knowledge thereof.

Bills Obligatory vpon two or three liues



CHAP. XIII.

Of Letters of Credit and Blankes signed.

THE Credit of Merchants is so delicate and tender, that it must be cared for as the apple of a mans eye: Hence it doth proceed that Letters of Credit are had in such reputation, that the giuer of them will be well aduised before he make them; and the partie to whom they are directed, will be carefull to accomplish them; for it doth concerne both their Credits: The giuers Credit of the Letters, will be had in question of insufficiencie, knowne to the other that he doth not accomplish them, or he that doth not performe them may be thought to be weake and to want means to do the same. To make Letters of Credit, is properly a Participation of Credit to another, which is performed as followeth. A Merchant doth send his friend or his seruant (either within the Land or beyond the Seas) to buy some Commodities, or to take vp Money for some purpose, and doth deliuer vnto him an open Letter, directed to another Merchant, requiring him that if his friend such a one, the Bearer of that Letter (being either his friend or seruant) haue occasion to buy Commodities, or to take vp Monies to the value of so many hundredths, or so many thousand pounds in that place or thereabouts; that he will either procure him the same, or passe his promise, Bill or Bond for it, and hee will provide him the Money, or pay him by exchange, or giue him such satisfaction as he shall require: the partie to whom the Letter is directed will accordingly do his endeauour and performe the request of the other, and keepe the Letter for his assurance or securitie, and what he doth thereupon vndertake, is made apparant by such Writings or Euidences as he taketh of the said Bearer of the Letter, that thereupon hee may bee well dealt withall accordingly. But if it should fall out, that for some knowne cause to this party, he doth not accomplish his request contained in the said Letters of Credit: then the Bearer of the same keepeth the said Letters, and returneth them

Definition of Letters of Credit.

them vnto the giuer, without any other proceeding; vnlesse it be in case where this partie is a Debtor to him that gaue the Letters of Credit, and then he must take witness of it, and with a Scriuenor or Notary make a Protest against him, protesting to recouer of him (by all lawfull and conuenient meanes) all the damages, charges, and interest, which he or any other should sustaine thereby, by reason of the nonperformance of the said Letters of Credit, and that in time and place as occasion shall serue, which Protest is a sufficient meane amongst Merchants, and before any Iudges of the Ciuile Law, to recouer the same, vpon prooue at all times accordingly. But if the partie to whom these Letters of Credit were directed doe make a reasonable answer for his excuse, and requireth the Scriuenor to put downe the same in the Act or Instrument of the said Protest; then is the cause considered withall, and the losses and damages may fall vpon another: for if the giuer of the said Letters of Credit, were a Debtor to the other that did receiue them, to be payed by them, either by Commodities to be bought, or Moneyes to be taken vp, as aforesaid; then the said Protest may serue the receiuer of the said Letters of Credit to recouer his damages of him that gaue him the same: wherein the Magistrates will haue a great consideration, as a matter whereby the Commerce is interrupted, which is the cause also that men must be aduised on the other side, not to be too rash to affirme the goodnesse or sufficiencie of another mans Estate, Credit or Reputation, whereby a third man becommeth a loser, losse being the greatest henderer of Trafficke and Trade. The Ciuilians therefore haue a Title in their Lawes, which is strictly obserued, as you shall vnderstand hereafter.

Protests for the non-performance of Letters of Credit.

The Signing of Blankes, is also a Custome amongst Merchants, whereby they strengthen the Credit of their Factors or Seruants in the like occasions, which is a matter of great confidence, considering the easie transferring of Bills already spoken of. For a Merchant setting his name to a blancke paper, his Factor or Seruant hath an ability to wrong his Master many waies. Therefore such as are prouident, doe restrain that power by certaine Couenants or Declarations, and yet the same (being knowne vnto the parties that doe make vse of the said Blankes) might become scrupulous thereupon to be well dealt withall, howsoeuer, we see what honest and plaine dealing is vsed amongst Merchants, and what aduentures they beare to compass their business. A Merchant of Antwerp will send his Seruant at Amsterdam to buy him 500 Last of Corne, vpon aduice he hath that Corne is spoiled, or the Haruest faileth in Spaine, Portugall, and other places: and because he is vncertaine what his seruant can effect, doubting that other men might haue the like aduice, and preuent him; he deliuereth Blanke paper by him subscribed, with order to his said Seruant, that hee shall vpon such an occasion, write his Letter vpon the said paper to such a man, his Factor at Danicke in the East-Countries, to buy for him the quantitie of Corne which he cannot buy at Amsterdam, and shall date the Letter, as if himselfe had written the same. The Factor of Danicke doth presently performe the Commission giuen him, and so the business is accomplished, but in this the confidence may be as great, as in the making of Bills Obligatory, and yet the aduenture farre inferiour thereunto; for vpon these Blankes, there is an addition to the name, or a preceeedence in words, namely, Your louing friend, *A. B. &c.* which is impertinent, and not to be vsed in Bills of debt. Herein we may consider a necessitie to giue Blankes, not onely because of the Masters Credit requisite; but also because of the vncertainetie in the finding of the quantitie of Corne which was to be bought.

Great confidence amongst Merchants.

* * *



CHAP. XV.

Of Letters of Attorney, or Procurations and Transports, or Conueyances.

A definition
of a Letter of
Attorney, &c.



Letter of Attorney, is an Act publicly done before a Notary or Scriuener, whereby one man giueth power and authoritie of himselfe vnto another man, by way of Deputation to doe, execute, and performe for him any lawfull thing, which he himselfe (being the Constituant) might or may (aswell present, as absent) doe, conclude and determine in all causes Ciuile and Politick, with power also to Substitute one or more persons to do the same vnder him, in the said first Constituants name; and to sweare in the soule of him, if cause so require: albeit the said Letters of Attorney do differ in the manner and forme, as well as in the Substance, which must be obserued. They are called beyond the Seas Procurations, to procure or effect that which a man would haue commonly in another place, and in matter of Authoritie for Law Causes, they goe one degree further than Letters of Credit, because the Law doth require the same, to the end that the authority or power of the party Constituted, may publicly appeare: wherein a Letter Missiue is not sufficient, as the same is in things concerning the ordinary course of Negotiations and dealings betweene Merchants, which by the Law-Merchant are of great validitie.

Procurations
irreuocable.

Procurations generally, or for the most part, containe the word Irreuocable; implying that power giuen should endure for euer, & so it is taken beyond the Seas. But by the Common-Law the words are vsed, *Pro forma*, and a Procuration or Letter of Attorney is reuocable at all times, vnlesse it be that the said Letter of Attorney doe containe a Transport of some things which is conueied thereby: As if a man do Constitute another for the recouering of certaine Monies for the parties owne proper vse, without account to be rendred for the same, and the said partie hath recouered the said monies by vertue of it. This Letter of Attorney cannot be reuoked to any purpose, the effect being fully performed which was the cause thereof. So beyond the Seas, if you make a Letter of Attorney to a Procurator in Law, to follow a cause for you in Law, although the same be made irreuocable, yet vpon good cause you may reuoke the same, and appoint another to follow the cause; but it is commonly done with leaue of the Court where the cause is confisting or depending, and because the intimations and scitations are to be done at such times as the cause may require, the nomination of some place, as it were to chuse a Domicilium must be done, but the power may be limited. An Attorney may haue authoritie to conuict a man by Law for the recouerie of mony or goods, and to proceed to execution by imprisoning of the Debtor; yet he shall haue no power to release him our of prison, without further authoritie; so in the receiuing of goods or money, wherein euery man is to vse his discretion, as the cause may require.

Procurations
with a limited
power.

A Merchant may also make a Letter of Attorney to a Notary beyond the seas, and thereby to giue him power to make any insinuation, or intimation, or protest, against any other Merchant there, to serue him in all occasions or occurrences concerning the matter in question. For a Procuration is beyond the seas of that validitie, that the

party

party who hath the same, and is the Procurator, is taken in Law as absolute as the constituent, and many sundry proceedings may be vsed against him accordingly, by Citations, Intimations, Proteits, Recoueries of goods deliuered formerly, and recalled back againe, or the value thereof vpon any Attachments or Sequestrations, which cannot be done against a mans Factor or Seruant: therefore they that haue Procurations are to be carefull of the dispossessing of themselves of any goods, or monies receiued, to be cleared by the Law, which happeneth commonly of goods taken vpon the Seas, or sequestred in any Harbour, by vertue of a Letter of Attorney or Procuration.

A caveat for
Procurators.

The Ciuilians intreating of Procurations or Constitutions vnder *Titulus Mandati*, haue well obserued, that commandements haue their originall from friendship, or out of authoritie of office and place, and that the same are diligently to be executed and kept: and hereupon they haue also noted diuers questions and propositions, *Nos igitur pauca tractabimus ad rem, de qua agitur, pertinencia.*

The originall
of Mandate.

A. B. willed C. D. his Debtor, to pay vnto E. F. one hundred pounds which he did owe him. C. D. did not pay the said money, but promised to pay the same. *Queritur* whether C. D. hath performed the commission or commandement giuen him, and whether he be discharged of the debt; as also whether this order or commission can be reuoked? A. B. owing the like summe to E. F. Herein C. D. hath not performed his commission, which was to pay, and not to promise the payment of the hundred pounds, and therefore the said Commission might be reuoked, and C. D. was not discharged of the debt, for the matter was entire, and all entire Commissions are reuocable. *Mandatum enim re integra, reuocari potest, et res est integra, et se stipulatio promissione interuenierit cum id non mandauerim.* For if C. D. should breake or become insoluent, E. F. would come to A. B. his Debtor, to haue satisfaction for the said money, and C. D. was not discharged of the debt owing vnto A. B. But if E. F. had taken his promise for payment, then vpon prooue made of it, the case is cleere.

It is a question also, whether a Procuratory hauing commission to receiue monies which were owing or lent, and to giue an acquittance for the same; and receiuing the money without making an Acquittance, haue performed his commission: And the answer is, That he hath not performed the same, because he made no Acquittance, as he was willing to doe. *Aliud est enim confessio, aliud numeratio.* Albeit the Acquittance did not concerne the Procurator, but the party who repaid the money.

Another case they handle at large, *Bartholomew* did make and constitute *Nicholas* to be his procurator or Agent, in the buying of commodities, to the value of five thousand crownes; and he the Constituant to be answerable for the price and totall summe of five thousand crownes: and withall giuing full power, and authoritie vnto the said *Nicholas*, that his procuration should be good and auailable, during the liues of the honest persons *Ierome*, *Iohn*, and *Angell*, of whom the said Constituant had his Commission, and that they also together and apart *in solidum* should bee bound for the performance, and himselfe also, *Nicholas* the Procurator by the commission of *Ierome*, *Iohn*, and *Angell*, as also of *Bartholomew*, caused by an instrument (or Act past before a Notarie) the said parties to be named in the contract, and thereby bindeth them vnto *Titus* and *Marius*, for the commodities bought of them to the value or summe of five thousand crownes. But *Bartholomew* is not named in the article whereby the other parties are bound in the couenant; whereupon some would conclude, that for want of forme *Bartholomew* was not bound to the payment, although by Commission of the other three he had constituted and made *Nicholas* to be the Procurator. The rule in Law being, *Quod vna determinatio respiciens plura determinabilia, equaliter terminare debet.* And herein is the intention and will of all the contractors more to be regarded than the conceit of words, which causeth Merchants to be accounted cauillors, and to lose much of their credit and reputation.

In Procurati-
ous the will of
the Constituant
is to be re-
garded.

It is also a custome amongst Merchants, that if the Master (knowing that his Procurator hath exceeded his commission) be silent, the same is taken for a consent, the rather because procurations (commonly running in generall words, whereby Factors are directed) doe comprehend all things which (of course) are to be done touching moneyes.

moneyes or payment of exchanges for moneyes.

The question therefore to know whether a Procurator (having commission to sell commodities, or to let them to hire at a price) hath authoritie to receiue the money or hire, may be thought frivolous: for the buyer in matter of sale of Commodities in market ouert, hath no regard to the Procurations or Commissions giuen to the seller of the said Commodities.

The like may be vnderstood in this question following, Whether a Merchant (selling Cloth vnto an Abbot to cloath his Friers or Monkes) shall not be satisfied and paid for his Cloth, although the Abbot did diuert & imploy the same afterwards to another vse; For the vse is no matter to be regarded by the Marchant, but the payment of his Cloth. If a man buying Paper for the printing of booke, doth not print the booke, and selleth the paper vnto another Merchant; that is no cause but he must pay for the paper, whereof no man ought to make doubt.

Doubts in procurations by whom to be proued, &c.

If a Merchant maketh a Procurator, or by letters giueth credit to negotiate some businesse with another Merchant; if this Merchant do take exception to the procuracion and letters, and maketh doubt whether the party that brought the same be the right man: the Procurator is not bound to make any further prooue; but the partie excepting against him is to make good his assertion, and to proue the same by the Law and Custome of Merchants.

Another question is moued, Whether a Merchant that hath commission to receiue a summe of money, and to pay the same vnto another, and besides to pay the interest due vnto the partie to whom he paid that money, is bound to proue what interest he paid, and to whom he paid that interest or vse money: it seemeth *Prima fronte*, that the Merchant is bound to name the partie to whom he paid the said vse money; and yet there is doubt made whether he should pay it without he were compelled thereto as a thing vnlawfull; and therefore the Commission or Order the Merchant had, is not to be contradicted, but must be allowed without any other prooue, for this question is so resolued by the Ciuilians, and where the prooue is not needfull, there the nomination of the persons to whom it was paid was to no purpose, according to the rule *Qui non tenetur probare, non tenetur nominare*.

Commissions subiect to Arbitrators.

It is also worthy the obseruation, that generally all Ciuilians do concur in opinion, That when Merchants by their Letters or Commissions vse these or the like words, *Let all things be done as shall be thought most expedient or convenient*, that the said Commissions or Directions are to bee left to the interpretation of Arbitrators when any question ariseth; which is also in many more questions concerning Merchants, noted in most of their Law bookes: hereof we intend (God willing) to intreat more amply in the next chapter concerning Factors and Seruants, and the Commissions giuen them, &c.

Procurations to continue after death, &c.

The ordinary rule of Procurations in things compleat and not effected, is vnderstood to end with the death of the Master or Merchant that giueth such procuracions, albeit there are many exceptions: for a Procuracion may be made to endure after his death, which kinde of Procuracions the Florentines and other nations confirme by their last wills and testaments, which neuertheless are to be vnderstood that the state of an heire be not impaired thereby, wherein the Law interposeth her authoritie. And for a generall rule in all peremptory and absolute Procuracions or Commissions, it must be knowne that the like authority is vsed to preuent many inconueniences, hauing a vigilant care that equitie be maintained.

And that all Merchants or Procurators for Merchants, or to accomplish the lawfull Commissions giuen them, and meanes thereto being provided, or else to answer the damages which the parties shall receiue by the default thereof. Those therefore that without any Commission do vndertake things which bring losses vnto the parties are much to be blamed, and by a fuller measure to answer for the same, or to make by gaine a recompence for the losses, as occasion serueth.

De Constituto.

Some that haue written *de Constituto* haue inued questions, Whether it be lawfull to take penalties or forfeitures, if the Constituant doe binde himselfe to performe or

else

else to lose a certain sum of mony? Others, whether a Commission shall be executed by an ordinary messenger? Others, Whether it be conuenient to vse the words, *Tous shall give him full credit and trust in what he hath undertaken to doe*? How long the Commissions shall endure, if there be no time limited? And the like questions: which vpon due consideration are easily resolued, and in myne opinion impertinent to trouble Merchants with them. Such only as are materiall shall bee handled in the following Chapter.



CHAP. XVI.

Of Factors and Seruants, and Commissions giuen vnto them.



THE difference betwene a Factor and a Seruant consisteth chiefly in this, That a Factor is created by Merchants Letters, and taketh Salarie or prouision of Factorage: but a Seruant or an Apprentice is by his master entertained, some receiuing wages yearely, and some others without wages. A Factor is bound to answer the losse which hapneth by ouerspassing or exceeding his Commission; whereas a Seruant is not, but may incurre his masters displeasure. For albeit that the Spanish proverb is, *Quien passa Comission, pierde Prouision*, That hee that exceedeth his Commission shall lose his factorage: The case is altered long since by the Custome of Merchants, and now it is, *Su bolca lo paga*, his purse doth pay for it. Factors therefore must be very earie, full to follow the Commissions giuen them, very orderly and punctually, and because Merchants are not able to prescribe euery thing so exactly vnto their factors as is conuenient, it behooueth them to make good choice of the persons which they doe employ, for their welfare dependeth vpon traffique: otherwise the Factor groweth rich, and the merchant poore, because his gaine of factoridge is certain, how soeuer the success of Merchants employment doth proue. But hauing a good factor, which word Good implyeth all and more than an honest Factor, who may be honest, and neuertheless simple in his proceedings, and others also may be wise and not honest. This good Factor therefore may be trusted, and all Commissions giuen vnto him may be ample, with addition of these words, *Dispose, doe, and deale therein as if it were your owne*. And this being so found, the Factor is to be excused, although it should turne to losse, because it is intended he did it for the best, according to his discretion, which is and ought to be the truest director, making a conscience to see their masters losse, if they can preuent it; but being limited to the contrary, they can but grieue, when their counsell and aduice doth not take place, either in the selling of commodities in time, foreseeing a greater losse, or buying some commodities deare ouer hastily, also in keeping a commodity without purloining the same; sometimes vpon a passionat humor, as a Merchant of Amsterdam did of late yeares, to his Factor in London; for being a loser by some Spanish Wines, by writing in these words, My will is, That vpon the receipt of this my Letter, you go to the next Ironmonger and buy a hammer, and run into the Cellar, and strike out the heads of all the Butts of Wine, and let it run into the cellars: for seeing the diuel hath eaten the horse, let him haue the bridle roo. The Factor did herein vse his discretion, and kept the wines, which he afterwards sold to benefit; for he remembered, That losers haue leaue to speake.

Alteration of the case with Factors.

Ample Commissions with an addition,

A Passionate Commission.

Difference by Law between a Factor and Seruants.

Factors do deale most commonly for diuers men, and euery man beareth the hazard of

M

Difference by
Law between
a Factor and a
Seruant.

of their actions. But if a Seruant do deale for others by his masters direction, & they breake, the Seruant can be no loser, for he is taken to haue no other credit but his masters; which is the cause that Intimations, Citations, Attachments, and other lawfull courses are executed against Seruants, and take no place against Factors, vnllesse they haue Procurations.

Now let vs set downe such obseruations as Factors ought to know.

¶ *Observations concerning Factors.*

Commodities
bought and
sold.

If a Factor do sell at one time vnto one man seuerall parcels of Commodities or goods belonging to diuers mens Accounts, to be paid jointly in one or more payments, without any distinction made by the buyer for what parcels he paith any sum in part of payment of the said debt, weekly or monethly as shop-keepers do, then is the said Factor to make a proportionable distribution of the monies so receiued vpon euery mans account, according to the sum that euery mans parcel did amount vnto, vntill all be paid: and if any losse doth happen, or that all be not paid, the said losse is to be distributed vpon euery mans Account accordingly.

If a Factor do sell afterwards more goods to the said man, or any other who is already indebted for other Commodities formerly bought as aforesaid, be it for his owne account, or other mens accounts, and in the interim receiue some more monies in part of payment and account betwene them; then is the said Factor to distribute the said monies as before, vntill the said old and precedent debt be first paid, vnllesse there were cause of controuersie for them, or that the payment were indorsed vpon the Bill made for the later goods sold vnto that man: for that Bil may be transferred or set ouer vnto another man, and so is not he the receiuer of that money, but the other man.

If a Factor do sell goods to another man, payable at time for his own Account, and receiue the money for the same at the time of payment, and in the meane time between other mens monies remaine in that mans hands vnpaid, for Goods by him formerly sold, this Factor is to be answerable for that money vnto those other men, although he should neuer recover one peny of it. For he cannot without fraud beare with the non payment of other mens monies after they be due, and procure the payment of his owne money, to another mans losse and preiudice.

In like case, if a Factor do sell vnto a man certaine goods of another mans account, either by it selfe, or amongst other parcels, and this Factor giueh not aduice vnto the owner or proprietarie, of the sale of the said goods, but afterwards (hauing had more dealings with that man, in selling of goods, and receiuing of monies) this man become meth insoluent; the Factor is to make good that debt for the said goods so sold, because he gaue no aduice to the owner of the sale of the said goods at conuenient time, euen as if he had sold those goods vnto a man contrarie to the Commission giuen vnto him; for the salarie of factoridge bindeth him thereunto.

If a Factor by order or Commission of a merchant do buy any commodities above the price limited vnto him by the said Merchant, or that they be not of that sort, goodnesse, or kinde as he is willed to buy; this Factor is to keepe the same for his own account, and the Merchant may disclaim the buying of them. The like he may do if the Factor, hauing bought a commodity according to his Commission, do ship the same for another place than he hath Commission to do.

If a Factor do sell a commodity vnder the price limited vnto him, hee is to make good the losse or difference of the price, vnllesse he can giue a sufficient reason of his so doing; wherein he is to consider the disposition of the merchant for whom he deales, as is before noted.

If a Factor buy commodities according to his Commission, and afterward the price of them riseth, and thereupon fraudulently he ladeth them for another place, contrary to his Commission, to take the benefit thereof, in this case the merchant shal recover dammages against the said Factor by the custome of Merchants, vpon prooffe made thereof.

If

If a Factor by the aduice of a Merchant do buy a Commodity for that Merchants account, with the said Merchants money, or by his credit, and the Factor giueh no aduice of it to the said Merchant, but doth sell the same againe for his owne benefit and gain; the Merchant shal recover this benefit of the said Factor, by the office of Prior and Consuls, according to the Custome of Merchants, and shall be morcouer amerced for his fraud.

If the Factor do sell another mans commodity to a man discredited, who cannot vsually (as before) buy commodities at the ordinary price, as other men, and it fallerh out that this man breaketh, the Factor shal pay for the said goods, as shal be thought they were worth; vnllesse he can proue that he was ignorant of the parties weak estate and credit, or that he sold him goods of his owne account also, which argueth plaine dealing, or that he had commission of the other man to deale for him, as if it were for his owne proper goods, as hath been declared. And yet in this case hee cannot barter any of the said commodities for other commodities, but he must haue expresse commission and order for it from the Merchant; neither can hee transferre or set ouer any Bills Obligatory in nature before declared. For albeit this manner of Commissions giuen to Factors is very large, yet it containeth certain restrictions and limitations, in euery Merchants vnderstanding.

Barter.

Bills of Debt.

If a Factor shall by a false entry in the Custome house, either vnawares or of purpose, conceale part of the Custome, without consent or priuie of the Merchant, whereby the goods become forfeit to the Prince, the said Factor shall beare the losse of them, and answer the value thereof vnto the Merchant, as they did cost, if it be for goods to be transported; or as they might haue bin sold, if it be for goods to be imported.

Custome.

If a Factor or Merchant do colour the goods of Merchant strangers, in paying but English customs (although he did beare the aduerture of the seas for the said goods) he runneth into a *Præsumptio*, and forfeiteth all his goods vnto the King, and his body to perpetuall imprisonment.

If a Factor, by a Letter of aduice, or by an Invoice of commodities which the Merchant sendeth, doth make a short entry into the Custome house, the goods not entered shall be lost, but the Factor cannot be charged with the same.

If a Factor make returne vnto a Merchant for the prouene of his Commodities sold, in prohibited goods which may not be transported, & haue no commission from the Merchant to do the same, he shall beare the losse of those goods, if they be seized vpon for the King, or taken as forfeited. But if it be vpon commodities to be imported, the Factor is in no fault; howbeit he ought to giue aduice to the Merchant, what commodities are forbidden to be imported or exported, according to the pleasure of Princes, which are absolute Gouvernoars in their Hauens, Harbours, Ports, or Creeks.

Prohibited
commodities.

If a Factor commit any vnlawfull act by the direction of the Merchant, be it for the transportation of gold or silver into the parts beyond the seas, or otherwise; and if it happen thereupon that the same be taken, the Merchant beareth the losse; and yet the Factor is subiect to pay treble damages by the Law, if it be followed within the year; or may be fined for the same in the Star-chamber, although it be many yeares after.

Monies.

If a Factor do pay money for a Merchant (without commission) to another man, it is at his perill to answer for it; and if he deliuer another mans money at interest, and take more than the toleration of the Statute (which is ten in the hundred by the yere) whereby the said Statute against Vsurie taketh hold of him, and the money is lost; the said Factor is to be charged therewith, and to make good the money vnto the Merchant.

If a Factor, hauing receiued other mens goods or monies into his custodie, be robbed of the said goods and monies, he is to beare the losse, and to make good the same vnto the Merchant; but not in case where the vnmisericfull elements of Fire and Water shall destroy the said goods or monies, or where a towne is sacked or pilld: which is alwasies to be born by the owner or proprietarie of the same.

Lost goods.

Damified
Commodities.

If a Factor buy a commodity, which afterward becommeth damified by some accident or casualtie, whereby the Merchant (for whose account hee bought the same) becommeth a loser, that Factor is not to be charged with any part of the losse. But if the commodities were damified before, then he is to beare some part of the losse, although it hapned to be knowne afterwards. A Factor bought for a Merchant of Amsterdam one hundred tunnes of Allomes, which came from Civita Vecchia, laden with some Candia oile, whereof some part was spilled vpon the said Allome; afterwards the same being mingled together, was sold and transported to Amsterdam, and there sold to the Dyers of Harlem, Amsterdam, and Rotterdam; who vsing the same, found their cloth stained in diuers places; for where the oile touched, there the Colour could not take, so that they became great losers, as appeared by diuers testimonies. The Factor did thereupon demand reparation of damages of him who had sold him the Allome, and the Merchant did the like of the Factor, for there was above 300 fl lost. Whereupon the matter was much debated amongst Merchants both here and beyond the seas, and they did deliuer their Parecer or opinions in writing, and being found that the Factor had knowledge that some oile was spilled vpon the Allome, and neuertheless bought the same, he was adiudged by the sentence of Merchants, to pay the one halfe of the said losse, and the other halfe was borne betweene the Dyers and the said Merchant of Amsterdam: and he that sold the Allomes was cleared and fully payd. So that in these cases the circumstances and accidents are to be considered.

The Parecer
of Merchants.

Losse by
money.

If a Factor do receiue mony for other mens accounts, which afterward are decried, or some losse doth happen by exchanging the same, bee it vpon Copper monies, or light gold taken for Merchandises sold; every man is to beare that losse proportionably according to his sum, and the Factor is to sustaine no damage thereby, vnlesse it were for false coine by him receiued, which he is bound to know.

Letters of
Credit.

If a Factor be required by a Merchants Letter of Credit, to giue credit vnto others, he must looke very precisely to obserue the same accordingly: which Letters of Credit are either ample, or restrained to certaine conditions and limitation of time, place, persons, summes, and many other circumstances. If they be ample, then is it dangerous for the giuer of the said Letters of Credit, and may also procure a losse to fall vpon the Factor; wherein consideration must be had both wayes. Suppose A. B. of London writeth his Letter to C. D. of Antwerp in these words; *If E. F. of Amsterdam, or any other of my Friends there, draw by exchange vpon you any summes of money; it may please you to follow his and my friends order: I will be your warrant for all, and haue a care that all shal be accomplished orderly.* C. D. of Antwerp the Factor, in this case doth accept from time to time many Bills of Exchanges, and payd them accordingly, and taketh vp the money (by the direction of E. F. of Amsterdam) for Spain and other places; and so continueth the same for a long time, by way of rechange from one place to another, vpon the said credit of A. B. of London. At last this Factor C. D. becommeth suspitious, because of this long continuance of Money by exchange and rechange, and writeth vnto the said A. B. of London, to know whether he is contented to continue his former credit by him giuen to E. F. of Amsterdam; A. B. continueth the same, but with a limitation to a certain sum, not knowing what sum of money the said C. D. was ingaged for the said E. F. of Amsterdam, for C. D. gaue him no notice of it at that time: hereupon it falleth out, that E. F. of Amsterdam becommeth insoluent, and being much indebted to C. D. the Factor of Antwerp, this Factor requireth his satisfaction at the hands of A. B. of London, according to the former Letter of Credit. A. B. doth answer, That he had restrained and limited the said Credit to a certaine sum, which indeed did cut off all former matters, seeing C. D. gaue him no notice of the moneys owing before, and A. B. was only to answer for the money which was taken vp by the second Letter of Credit, according to the sum limited; otherwise A. B. had bin cleared of all. But if C. D. did continue those monies by exchange and rechange, vpon the credit of A. B. and the Factor (with whom he had correspondence) doth become absolute, and thereby C. D. the Factor is damified and payeth the monies running

by

by exchange, or is bound to pay the same, this Factor is to be saued harmless by A. B. because hee tooke vp, or caused to be tooke vp the said Monies originally: so that his credit was the efficient cause of it, and the Factor is to be regarded herein in all reason.

The Efficient
cause alwayes
to be regarded

If a Factor doe accept Bills of Exchanges of a Merchant, with order to rechange the same againe vpon him, or to take it vp by exchange for another place or places, where he the said Factor shall finde it to be for the most benefit of the Merchant: if this Factor take vp the same according to his best skill and knowledge, although it be found contrarie to the Merchants intention, the Factor is not to be charged, and the Merchant is to saue him harmless for the principal, with exchange, rechange, and all charges of factoridge.

If a Factor do make ouer Money for another mans account by exchange vnto another man or Merchant, before he hath notice that this Merchant is broken, & the bills of Exchange are not due; this Factor hath authoritie to countermand the payment of this Money, although the party vpon whom this Bill of Exchange is directed, had accepted the same. And if the said party should pay the same before it was due, he is to repay the same againe to the said Factor, as hauing payd it to his owne wrong, contrarie to the custome of Merchants in exchanges.

If a Factor do freight a ship for some voyage to be made, going and comming, for a Merchants account, and by his commission and order, whereof a Charterpartie of freightment is made by Indenture betweene him and the Master of the ship; this Factor is liable for the performance thereof, & to pay the freight of all things accordingly. But if the ship be only freighted outwards, and the Factor ladeth the same with some goods, then these goods are liable for the freight, and the Master can demaund nothing of the Factor by the Charterpartie, but must look to be payd by the party that receiueh the goods, according to the Bill of lading; whereby it is conditioned, That the freight shall be payd vpon the receiv of the said goods. And so is it also if a ship be freighted to go to diuers parts, as it were bound from one place to another, and to be free in the last place of his discharge; for the Master must still haue an eye to be secured by goods, vnlesse there were an expresse condition made in the Charterpartie to the contrary, or that the ship were freighted by the great for a certaine sum of money to be payd by an agreement.

Freighting of
ships.

Bills of lading.

If a Factor do freight a ship for another man, or for his owne account, and when it comes to the place appointed to unlade, there are no goods to relade the same, or there wanteth mony for the lading thereof; if the Master do not stay out at his daies of demour, agreed vpon by the Charterpartie of freightment, and make a Protest against the party that hee was assigned vnto, to giue him his lading within that time, but commeth away before that time be expired, and although hee maketh a Protest, for that he is not laden, yet the Factor is to pay him no freight at all, vnles for the freight outwards it were conditioned by the Charterpartie. But if the Master do stay out his time, then the Factor is to answer the Freight, although the Master had laden his ship with Salt for his owne account: for if the said ship had been laden only with Salt by the Merchant which it may be would not pay halfe the freight, yet the Factor or Merchant may at their pleasure abandon the same to the Master for his freight, & the Master can demand no more of the Factor by the Charterpartie. But if the Master doth take in Salt, and lades his ship by his owne meanes, before the dayes of demour are expired, and that by some condition made with the Factor, he may claim freight: then the Factor is to haue the benefit of the salt in defalcation of the said freight.

Protest for not
lading.

Goods to be
abandoned
for the freight.

If a Factor doe freight a ship for a Merchant, and afterwards the said ship is taken to serue the King for some few daies, within the time agreed vpon for the lading; and hereupon the Merchant disclaimeth the freighting of the said ship, albeit the Factor did proceed to lade the same: In this case the Factor shall not beare any losse, but what damage shall be adiudged to the Master, the Merchant is to saue the Factor harmless of it.

If a Factor do hire a ship by the moneth for another Merchant, or for his owne account,

count, and ladeth the same being ready to depart; afterwards the King makes a generall Embargo or restraint vpon all ships for a time; the Master cannot demand any freight of the Factor for and during the said time of arrest: and if the ship be vnladen again, and imploied in the Kings seruice, the Factor is free of all agreements or Couenants with the Master.

Money giuen
for freighting.

If a Factor do receive a sum of money of the owners of a ship, in consideration that he freighteth the said ship for a voyage, promising to repay the said money at the returne of the said voyage: if the said Factor hath freighted this ship for another mans account, this Merchant is to haue the benefit of this money during the time; and if the Factor conceale the same, he is to repaire the damage thereof, which is to be considered both for the interest, and aduenture of the seas, for the said owners beare the same: and it is supposed that the Merchant would haue assured so much the lesse, or (by employing that money toward the lading of the ship) he should disburse so much money lesse to make the said voyage; and it may be thought, that in regard of that money, the freight is made the greater, whereof the said owners of the ship haue had a consideration, by disbursing the same.

Assurance.

If a Factor bee required to make assurance for a Merchant vpon a ship or goods laden for a certaine voyage, and haue monies in his hands to pay for the *Premio* or the price of Assurance, and this Factor doth neglect the same, and giueth no notice of it to the Merchant, who might haue made assurance in another place, and the said Ship or goods do perish at the seas: this Factor is to answer the damage, vnlesse he can giue some sufficient reason for the non performance of the said Order or Commission.

Composition
made without
order.

If a Factor hauing made assurance vpon goods laden, which afterward are taken by the enemy, maketh any composition with the Assurers for the same, without Order or Commission for it, he is to answer the whole Assurance to the Merchant. A Merchant caused a ship to be freighted and laden with Commodities for Constantinople by a Factor of London, himselfe dwelling at Antwerp, and being a subiect to the King of Spain in the late Wars, caused 2000 £ to be assured at London vpon the said goods; the ship and goods was taken by the Gallies of Sicilie, and brought to Palermo, where it was proved that the goods did appertaine to the King of Spain his subiects; but that there was 2000 £ assured at London by English merchants; their Enemies in those daies; pretending thereupon to take the said goods for forfeited, or so much of them as should amount to the summe so assured. Hereupon the Assurers, hauing intimation from the Factor of it, desired to make some composition, to auoid that danger, whereby the goods also might be sooner cleared, and the possession obtained for the Owner and proprietarie thereof, which was the merchant of Antwerpe, wherein expedition was required. The Factor, in regard of the said expedition, did not stay to receive an answer from the merchant what he should do, but maketh a composition with the Assurers, for 60 £ for the 100 £ to be paid instantly. The goods were afterwards all recovered, whereof so much as had bin assured, was formerly relinquished vnto the Assurers, for the Merchant would not condescend to make any composition with the Assurers. So that the Factor did beare the aduenture to lose 2000 £ for some 1200 £ , which he had received, if the goods had not been recovered; and therefore the said Factor tooke to himselfe the benefit of this Composition, by the aduise of the experienced Merchants.

Accountes

If a Factor by error of account do wrong vnto a merchant, he is to amend and make good the same, not only for the principall, but also with the interest for the time. So on the contrary, if a Factor for his own wrong haue forgotten to charge the Merchants account with some parcels paid out for him, or made ouer by exchange, the merchant is to answer for it with interest for the time. In these precedent obseruations are comprised all other cases of differences which may happen betweene Factors and Merchants.

CHAP.



CHAP. XVII.

Of the beginning of Sea Lawes.

HAuing in the former Chapters methodically intreated (as also in this hitherto) of the matters therein intended; neuertheless according to the Contents of them, the matter being of several natures, runneth promiscuously, but in the end will performe the worke. For as the roundnesse of the Globe of the world is compounded of the Waters and the Earth; so this worke of the Law Merchant cannot be compleat without the Sea Lawes; so called (Lawes) because they are written and knowne; for without Navigation, Commerce is of small moment, so that the Land affaires shall be intemixed with Sea-faring matters accordingly.

Some do attribute the first making of Sea Lawes to the Phoenicians and Carthaginians, because *Pliny* doth ascribe the Art of Sailing vnto them; But by the most ancient Records the beginning must be from the inhabitants of the Island of Rhodes, situated within the Mediterranean sea, who were most famous for shipping and sailing; (as *Strabo* hath written) and surpassing all Nations in the knowledge of equitie in maritime causes: and the Mediterranean sea was for aboue one thousand yeares onely ruled by their Law, called the Rhodian Law, although augmented with some additions by the Romans. At last (as some haue recorded) when all sorts of Lawes by the eruption and lacerating of the Roman Empire were in a manner buried, the Rulers of Rome in the year 1075 made new sea Lawes and Statutes, and so did euery chiefe Seafaring towne vpon the said Mediterranean coast, adding thereunto other Ordinances. So did they of Marcellis in the year 1162; Genoa in the year 1186; they of Peloponessus called Morea, in the year 1200: the Venetians in the year 1262; *Constantine* 1270; *Lames* King of Arragon the said year; *Peter* King of Arragon 1340; and they of Barcelona 1434: which Lawes are collected and extant vnto this day. But on the great Ocean seas the first Lawes were made by the inhabitants of the Island of Oleron, situated on the sea coast of France neere S. Martin de Rea, against the Riuer of Charante, which was called *Le Roll d'Oleron*: by which the controuersies on that coast were determined, and the said Lawes were afterwards dispersed and brought in vse in England and the Low-Countries; whereupon diuers Statutes both in England and Scotland haue been inacted for Seafaring businesse; and in like maner diuers ordinances in the Low-Countries, especially since their fishing trade began.

Rhodian Law

The Law of
Oleron

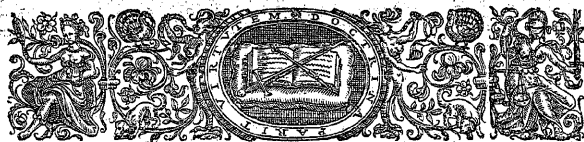
Edward the third, King of England, caused with the aduise of diuers men of knowledge and experience in maritime causes, diuers Articles to be set downe, and these were inrolled and obeyed for the gouernment of the Admirall Court. And the French King *Tobin* made his Contracts with King *Edward* accordingly, concerning the fishing trade, as by the Records extant in the Tower of London (where I haue seen them) may appeare.

Admirall
Court in
France

Francis the French King, and *Henry* the third of France, haue made some Statute-Lawes

Laws concerning the Courts of Admiraltie, but the substance of all doth concur and agree with the Lawes of Olcron, whereof we shall intreat more hereafter.

Frederick the second, King of Denmarke, at a Parliament holden at Coppenhauen in the yeare 1561, hath abridged, as also set downe certaine Acts or Statutes for the ruling of Sea matters, but for the most part agreeing also with the said Lawes of Olcron, which you shall finde in this Treatise set downe vpon euery occasion offered vnto me, to make application of them in the Chapters following.



CHAP. XVIII.

Of the manner of Proceedings in Sea-faring Causes.



All controuersies and differences of sea-faring Actions or maritime causes, ought to be decided according to the Sea Lawes, which tooke their beginning from Customes and Obseruations; and from them is the interpretation of the said Law to be taken. And if any Case shall fall out that was not knowne before, neither written downe and authorized as a Law, then the same is to be determined by the Iudge, with the opinion of men of experience and knowledge in the said sea-faring Causes. And herein is all conuenient expedition required, that the matter may be summarily and briefly determined, especially in cases of shipwracke, wherein delays or protractions in Law is a crueltie to vex such afflicted persons.

Therefore to preuent appellations, present execution and restitution of goods is vsed in causes of spoile, vpon caution first found by the spoiled, to satisfie the condemnation to the Iudge, if there be iust cause found of appellation: and to this end also it is permitted, that witnesses of the same ship may be examined, although the aduerse party be not called thereunto, merchants & mariners sailing together in one ship may beare witness each to other, and mariners against the Master, when they are free and out of his command.

The plaintife is to finde sureties to pay costs and damages if he do fail in his proof; and the defendant is to be put in caution to satisfie the sentence, *iudicium citi & Inducatum solui*.

If the Defendant doth stand out, or commit a contempt by not appearing to defend himselfe or ship, or things challenged; the Iudge of the Admiraltie may (after foure defaults entred) deliuer the possession of the said ship, or any other thing, or part thereof, to the Plaintife, putting in sureties for one yere and a day; and if the party appeare not within that time, then the proprietie is finally adiudged to the Plaintife. And if he do appeare within the time, offering to pay the expences, and putting in caution to obey and performe the definitiue sentence, he shall be admitted. But this Caution or sureties are liable absolutely for all from the beginning, and cannot be discharged, as the Baile may be at the common law, bringing in the party at conuenient time. Summons and citation are not needful, where the ship or goods in question are forthcoming, but may be done in the same place where it lieth, or the goods are found.

If any man be arrested or troubled for the like matters, he is presently to be discharged vpon sureties, and especially Mariners, because they shal nor be hindered of their voyage, which he may do with so much goods, or the value thereof, as he hath on shipboard, at the Iudges discretion; because otherwise trafficke and commerce is hindered.

CHAP.

Witnesses in
causes Maritime.

Differences between
causes in the Admiraltie,
and
Baile at the
common Law
of England.



CHAP. XIX.

Of buying and selling of Commodities by Contract.



The buying and selling of Commodities by Contracts may be distinguished three manner of wayes, namely, Regall, Notariall, and Verball.

The Regall Contracts are made betweene Kings and Princes, and Merchants, which caused the Kings of Portugall to be called Royall Merchants. For whereas the Venetians had the trade for Spices and other Commodities of the East Indies, the Portugals vpon the discouerie of those parts by Navigation did bereaue the Venetians of that Trade, as by the revolution of time, other Nations haue almost compassed that trade of Spices, and taken the same from the Portugals. The Kings of Portugal had alwaies the one moiety of the Pepper by way of Contract, and for that they would contract againe with the Germanes, or other principall Merchants of other nations and of their owne, to deliuer the same vpon a price agreed, vpon the arriual of the Carrackes at Lixborn, according vnto which it was sold again with reputation to other merchants, and dispersed into diuers countries; and so was it also done for Cloves and Mace, and sometimes for Indico, and the payments were made by assignation in the Bankes of Madrill, Lyons, and Bizanzon, and sometimes at Florence and other places: hereupon was the Contractioun house at Lixborn erected and named accordingly, where the said Spices and Commodities are brought and sold againe.

Such are the Contracts which the King of Spaine doth make with Merchants for the prouision of Corne for his townes in Africa vpon the coasts of Barbary, as Ceuta, Molegam, Tangere, and other places, the payment whereof hath been made again by Pepper, vpon some especiall Contract, and the Merchants haue thereupon also made other Contracts with Merchants of the Low-Countries: to deliuer them that Pepper at Amsterdam, and to take corne in paiement. But the case is since altered by the incorporating of the East-India Trade.

Such were the Contracts made by the French King Henry the third, with the great Merchants of Italy, called *Le grand Partie*, for Salt, which they by authoritie did ingrosse for the King, and brought also from other countries by sole permission, causing euery household in all France to take a proportion yearly, or to pay for it, whether they had occasion to vse it or not; which was an Italian inuention, and for this they payd by Contract vnto the King 600000 pounds sterling (being two millions of French Crownes) yearly.

Such were the Contracts which Queene Elizabeth of blessed memorie made with Merchants of London, for the prouision of victuals and apparell for the souldiours in Ireland, during the late Wartes with the Earle of Tyrone, which did amount to very great summes of money; inso much that the feuerall Contracts for Apparell came to ninety thousand suits of apparell, as I haue seen by the Records and accounts extant in his Majesties Court of Exchequer.

All these and such like Contracts are made by Commissions granted for that purpose to some great officers of the Kingdome, who haue thereby authoritie to contract for the same with Merchants and others.

N

Notariall

Regall Contracts called
by the Civilians
solemn

Notariall con-
tracts called
Publicke.

Notariall Contracts have partly dependance vpon the same; for when those Merchants which haue contracted with Kings or princes, are to provide suddenly those things which they haue contracted for, or to dispose of the commodities which they haue bought or ingrossed into their hands; Then they deal with other Merchants, either to provide them of such commodities, or to sell them such as they haue bought. And these contracts are made by publique Acts or instruments before Notaries, to the end that all things agreed vpon on either side may be duely accomplished. And in these great Contracts beyond the seas, the payments are (the most part for great summes) made in Banks also, because of the commodiouseffe of it, as you shall note hereafter. Besides this, many Merchants do make Contracts, and passe them likewise before Notaries or Scriueners, because that things contracted for may require time to effect them. As for example, a Merchant Adventurer selleth vnto a Merchant of Middleborough two or three hundred Clothes of knowse marks (whereby the goodnesse is also knowne) at a certain price; the packe of ten Clothes, to be deliuered at Middleborough from time to time, during the space of six moneths, and the Middleborough merchant doth agree, that for the payment of these Clothes he will send to the Merchant Adventurer Linnen Cloth, and diuers other Commodities to be sold in London, to pay himselfe as aforesaid; which commodities are also sent from time to time, within the compasse of the said time of six moneths, and the reckoning betweene them shall run accordingly. Hereupon a Contract is made in writing before a Notarie publique, and therein diuers conditions are to be specified and obserued. First it is agreed, that concerning the price of the Clothes sold, amounting to such a sum sterling money, called lawfull money of England; there shall be giuen for euery twenty shillings or pound sterling, so many shillings and pence as they shall agree, according to the price of Exchange amongst merchants, and these are shillings and pence Flemish mony, whereof there is 35, or 36 shillings, or 35 shillings and six pence, or 36 shillings and 8 pence giuen or allowed in account betweene them for twenty shillings sterling, and so after the rate for so many hundred pounds or thousand pounds as the Clothes may amount vnto. Secondly it is agreed, That the Merchant Adventurer shall beare the Adventure of his Clothes, and deliuer them vpon his adventure, charge, and danger of the seas, with all casualties, vnto the Middleborough Merchant, within the town or warehouse of the Merchant there; and likewise that the Middleborough Merchant shall beare the adventure of his Linnen cloth, and other commodities, answer the Kings customes, and all charges incident vpon the said commodities, vntill they be freely taken vp into the Merchant Adventurers warehouse here. Thirdly, it is agreed betweene them (these forein commodities being sold payable at times of payment) that if any bad debts should be made thereby, either the Middleborough merchant is to beare the losse thereof, or else the merchant Adventurer doth take the hazard and adventure of it vpon him, for the consideration or allowance of double factoridge, or two vpon the hundred. Fourthly it is agreed betweene them, That if the payment of the commodities of the Middleborough Merchant be not made within the time of six moneths, according as the Clothes were sold; then the Merchant Adventurer is to haue allowance for the mony by him not receiued within the time, after the rate of ten vpon the hundred for the yeare. Lastly, (because the Merchant Adventurer takes paines in the selling of the merchandise and commodities of the Middleborough Merchant to pay himselfe) it is also agreed vpon, that the merchant Adventurer shall haue allowance of factoridge for it, after the rate of two *pro Cent.* which he should haue giuen to another Factor to sell the same for him. This is the substance of a merchants contract, wherein it seemeth all things haue bin well considered and agreed vpon; yet the principall matter for good and sure dealing is omitted, which is not only to covenant that the Middleborough merchant shall send him good and merchantable Wares or commodities to make mony of, or to sell to good customers that will make him good payment; but especially, That the merchant Adventurer shall not be compelled to send him more Clothes than the value of the commodities receiued shall amount vnto from time to time. And further, if he do not send him within the time the quantitie

Conditions of
a Merchants
Contract.

Defectiue con-
tracts.

of commodities requisite to pay himselfe for so many Clothes, the said Middleborough Merchant shall pay him the damages sustained by the employment of his money in Clothes, or a certain summe of mony agreed vpon betweene them for the non-performance thereof.

In like manner a London Merchant doth contract with a Merchant stranger heere, and buyeth of him a certaine Commoditie, whereof the goodnes is commonly known by the marke, or otherwise by the Fabrica or making; as Veluers, Sattin, Silkes, Fustians, or other commodities to be here deliuered vnto him by such a day, or within so many moneths, at the price agreed vpon betweene them, with the manner of payment, and other conditions agreed also. Hereupon likewise passeth a Notariall Contract, which is performed accordingly. But put the case that the price of the said Veluers and Silks by some accident or occasion doth fall, and the London Merchant doth respect him of his bargain and Contract, and now some of the said forein commodities are come from beyond the seas, and arriued within the riuer of Thames, whereupon the Merchant stranger giueth notice vnto him of it, and the London Merchant seemeth vnwilling to receiue the said commodities, and is constrained either by a Scriuener or witnessse to offer vnto him the said commodities according to their Contract. Heere note that this offer or tender so made is of no validitie or force in Law; for vntill the Kings custome is paid for the said goods, and that you haue receiued them into your power or custodie, you can make no lawfull offer of them. Moreouer, if you haue paid the Kings Custome for them, and haue them in your custodie and power, and do make tender of them before the time, yet the Law is not satisfied herein, but you must tender them also vpon the last day of the deliuerie, because the damages to be giuen vnto you by Law must take a certaine ground from the limitation of time, and not vpon casualties; for it might fall out, that the price of the said Commodities should rise within that time, and you might sell them for a greater gaine, and by that time of the last day of your deliuerie they might be fallen again in price, and you might haue provided another parcell for the same; so that both by the common Law and the Law Merchant you are to make your tender vpon the very day by a scriuener or with competent witnessse, whereof I haue seen sufficient triall in Law. And according to these two examples, you may iudge and consider of all other the like Contracts wee call Notariall.

Tendering of
Commodities,
sold by Con-
tracts.

Verball Contracts are made betweene party and party, or by means of Brokers or Mediators, and that only by word without writing. Such are the dayly buying and selling of commodities, either for ready mony, or payable at some daies of payment; wherein the mediation of a Broker is most necessarie. For as it would be troublesome to vse Scriueners in euery bargain, so is it commodious to vse the means of Brokers; the commodities are not onely bought and sold with more credit and reputation, but all controuersies which do arise by misadventure or otherwise are sooner determined, and a sworne Broker is taken as a double witnessse, if he do produce his Booke, with a Memorandum of the Bargaine, as the same was agreed betweene both parties. By which many Variances are reconciled, and Differences (like to fall out) are prevented.

Verball Con-
tracts called
private.

I had almost forgotten the most memorable Contracts that euer were, whereby the Philosophers *Elixir* or Stone is found, turning Lead, Paper, and Inke into Gold and Siluer; which is the Contract of Popes for their *Crusados* or Bulls, whereof there are certaine Contractors, who for a certaine sum of money yearly to be payd, doe receiue authoritic to disperse the said Pardons or Bulls into the West Indies, Peru, *Noua Hispania*, and all those quarters of the World, and euery reasonable Soule must haue one of them yearly. And that this is the most beneficiall Contract, I prouue thus:

The most be-
neficiall Con-
tract.

In the yeare 1591, Pope *Sixtus Quintus* caused two ships to be laden out of Spaine for the West Indies as aforesaid, with some 100 Burts of Sacke, 1400 little Chests, containing each of them three ordinarie small barrells of Quick-siluer, weighing 50 lb the peece, to refine the siluer withall in the said Indies; and moreover, a great number

of packes of the said printed Bulls or Pardons granted at that time, to make provision against the Heretiques; for so much that the great Armado in the year 1588 had so much exhausted the Treasure of Spaine. These two Ships were met withall at sea by Captaine White, who was laden and bound for Barbary, and brought into England by him, where the Commodities were sold; but the Popes merchandise (being out of request) remained a long time in ware-houses, at the disposing of Queen Elizabeth; vntill at last, at the earnest request of her Physician Doctor Lopez, since gaue all the sayd great quantitie of Bulls vnto him, amounting to many thousands in number. This Courtly Merchant, falling in communication with an Italian Knight who had been a Merchant, did conclude with the said Knight to, make a partable Voyage betweene them, and to send those Bulls into the West Indies, and accordingly a ship was freighted and laden with the said Bulls and some other commodities, and did performe the said Voyage to the Indies. But no sooner arriued, the Popes Contractor for that commodity did seise vpon all the sayd Bulls, and caused an information to be giuen against them, that they were infected, hauing beene taken by Heretiques. It was alleged that they were miraculously saued, but lost they were and confiscated, and so Couetousnesse was well rewarded. But returning to proue this beneficiall Contract; I was at the time of the taking of the said Bulls, willed by Authoritie, to make and estimate what the lading of these two ships might cost, and what they might haue bene worth in the West Indies, according to the rate of every Bull, taxed at two Royalls of plate, and some foure, and some eight Royalls, according to their limitation, euerie one being but one sheet of paper. And by computation the lading did not cost fiftie thousand pounds, and would haue yielded aboue fixe hundred thousand pounds. For these Contracts are feruent and full of deuotion, containing also a commandement, That their beds should be sold, rather than any one should be without a Bull; for the safety of the soule was to be preferred before the health and ease of the body.

Now before we entreat of extrauagant Contracts in the buying and selling of commodities in some places, it will not be impertinent to note the obseruations and opinions of Civilians concerning Merchants Contracts, which they haue distinguished to be solemne, publique, or priuat, as in the Marginall notes is before declared, to the end all Controuersies may be auoided in the said Merchants Contracts.

The Civilians writing *de Contractibus Mercatorum*, or of Merchants contracts, make many distinctions; but the conditions agreed vpon betweene them are chiefly considerable, and to be well declared, to auoid ambiguitie and confusions, and reciprocal things to be performed on both sides, which bindeth them better. So that if a Contract be broken, whereby the one party is damaged for the want of his money or goods not deliuered, whereby he can make no benefit, and is hindered in his trade by *Lucrum cessans*, or not getting; the other party may iustly demand recompence for the same, especially if he be a Merchant: otherwise some Civilians make the same questionable, as Fisher-men, Fowlers, and Hunters, which (say they) cannot demand any losse for want of their owne, because by their professions they are vncertaine, whether they shall catch or take any thing by their art. Neuertheless the Merchants Court hath an especiall care to performe well with Fishermen, and that with all expedition of iustice they may be dispatched to follow their trade, without any intermission of time.

This damage sustained by Merchants or others, for the non-performance of Contracts, cannot be demanded by a continuance of time running *Ad infinitum*, during the matter in question, but must be demanded according to the first damage received, as the party can duly proue the same, either by witnesses or vpon his oath, as the cause may require.

Therefore when Merchants are contending in any Courts of equitie or Law, where they are delayed for many yeares in continuall suit, at their great charges; then it tendeth to the interruption of Trade and Commerce in generall, and the ouerthrow of parties in particular, whereof the Law of Merchants hath a singular care to provide for, and therefore doth many times (though not without danger) admit the prooffe to be made vpon the parties oath, if witnesses be absent.

The

The Pope his Merchandise.

Merchants Contracts are to be plaine.

Fisher-men are to be respected vpon Contracts. The first damage vpon Contracts to be regarded.

The penalties and forfeitures vpon any Contract limited and expressed, be it *Nominatim* or otherwise, are therefore much to be considered of in equitie to make them stand, and to be effectfull for the maintenance of faith and credit between merchants, and they are consequently much approved by all Ciuilians, and by their law allowed.

In all Contracts made for a copartnerhip in providing of a joint stocke, is to be obserued, that the one or some of them do not defraud the other. Also it is approved that they may sel their aduerture to others, & the buyer is to take the account according to the Contract, for the account giuen to other parties in societies doth alwaies bind the buyer proportionably in these aduventures; and the parties dying, the widow or his heires are to accept thereof accordingly, both by the Ciuill Law and the Custome of Merchants. As is well obserued by the Societie of the Merchants trading to the East Indies, both in England and beyond the seas. For it is not accounted any danger to trust a Societie, and to deliuer mony for trading, and where no damages or aduventures be borne vsurious, as shall be declared hereafter.

To enter into consideration of some verball Contracts, some Customes are to be obserued, which the Civilians make questionable. A Merchant doth deliuer some mony vnto another Merchant, to be employed by him for commodities, or to be put forth to vse for both their benefit and profit, without any limitation of time agreed vpon betweene them; the question is, When this Merchant that did deliuer this mony may call for it againe? Wherein most Civilians are of opinion, that the same cannot be demanded before the yeare be expired. Which seemeth the more reasonable, if the Law will not allow vnto the other party a losse sustained thereby, by fire, water, or any other casualtie, vnlesse he do declare and manifest the same within the yeare. Neuertheless if this mony were deliuered to one that maketh a continuall gaine by mony, as some Goldsmiths do, by taking the same for two, three, or more dayes; and allowing benefit for it; then it may seeme reasonable that the mony may be demanded at all times, vpon warning giuen for the time, without which no man may be supposed to be so carelesse in the deliuey of his or other mens money by a Verball Contract, as the said Civilians haue surmised.

Again, suppose this mony were deliuered to a father and his sonne jointly, whether the same shall be redemanded of the father and the sonne by equall portion halfe and halfe, or of them both? Hereupon they are of opinion, If the Father did receiue the mony, and that the sonne be vnder the government of the father, then the father is to answer for all; but if the sonne do (as it were) govern the father, because he is old, then the sonne is to answer for the mony. Now the Law-Merchant obligeth them both to answer for the said mony, vnlesse the sonne were vnder yeares. But this question may be thought extrauagant, for Contracts are commonly Notariall in this case, and betweene partners, and where one partner bindeth another, it is to be vnderstood to continue the time of their partnerhip; whereas to become bound each to other, for so much as shall be found due, is casual and full of cavillation. So that (as before is remembred) euery thing is to be plainly expressed, but especially to be carefully obserued betweene partners. For the Stocke also betweene Partners by Contract to continue in trade, is to be without diminution, or any other employment to be made, during the said copartnerhip, which is limited therefore for a time, and not by voyages or employments: the charges on both sides to be limited. But hereof more vpon the title of Partners or Companies.

To make these Notariall Contracts more auctoritative and sure, when due regard is had of reciprocal actions, to auoid *Nudum pactum*, the Bonds made by each party to other in a sum of money for the performance thereof, are to be preferred before the limitation of a penaltie contained in the Contract; albeit that these Bonds being put in suit, causeth the other party to fly into the Chancerie; but the Merchants Courts proceed herein with more expedition.

There are also certain Merchants Contracts, which in regard of the conditions are called Extrauagants, because the manner either of buying or selling of Commodities, and the payment made for the same is rare, and but vsed in some places, which neuer-

thelesse

Penalties vpon Contracts.

Observations in partable Contracts.

Verball Contracts for money, &c.

Notariall contracts are to be sure.

Extravagant Contracts.

these are made in writing by Notarial Contract, or by the Brokers book recorded, whereof I thinke fit to make a Chapter apart, touching commodities sold by Brokers, as hereafter may appear.

Conditions to be observed in them,

A Merchant of Spaine dealing for the West Indies, Nova Hispania, Terra firma, or Peru, and other places in America, will buy a round quantitie of Germane commodities or manufactures made there, & in the Low countries, either Ironmongers wares as Hatchets, Axes, Knives, Bells, Beads, Needles, Basons, Candlestickes, Counters, Lockes, Nails, and diuers sorts of commodities; and he is made acquainted by the Invoice or Cargasson of those goods, what they did cost in the place from whence they came, where the Merchant owner of the said wares hath augmented his price in the said Invoice, and so the Spanish merchant doth make him an offer of so many Maluities for every pounds Flemish, or Hamborough money, or for every Dollar or other coine whereby the same was bought, according as the party by his obseruation is able to iudge of the value thereof, by his often buying of the like; but the payment is agreed to be made somtimes after the returne of the West Indies Fleet, that is, when most ships going outward shall returne againe into Spain. But whether the Buyer of those goods do receiue the return of any prouenee of the said goods or not, is a matter not material to the seller of the goods, for he beareth no aduerture of bad Factors, euil pay-masters, or other accidents, but must be paid at the time agreed vpon, according to the ordinarie custome thereof, vnlesse it were agreed that hee should beare the Aduerture of the seas for a summe in certaintie in nature of assurance, or vpon some vnexpected alteration which might happen in the said assurance, which is another Contract, as hereafter will more amply appear in his proper place.

Another merchant selling by Contract, some Commodities to be deliuered at the returne of the said West Indies fleet, *posito* a certaine quantity of Cutcheneale, as the price shall be broken in Spaine vpon the arrivall of the maine Partida; this merchant commonly taketh a summe of money before hand, whereof he alloweth interest for the time, or else he abateth a certaine allowance in the price of the Cutcheneale lesse than the price, which by authoritie and consent amongst Merchants is made, that is to say, if the best sort called Misteca be set at 40 ducats the Roove of 25 # weight, hee shall abate him after 20 or 25 p 100. Now if the price of Cutcheneale be high or low, the interest of his money formerly disbursed (by the said abatement) must needs be accordingly. So that the best aduantage is to take the interest at a rate certain, and the price of the Cutcheneale is as it shall and may fall out, the like may be obserued for all other commodities. The Bankers haue found the same by experience, by dealing with the Kings of Spain and Portugal, when they make *Partido's* with them, to furnish them with monies in their occasions, by making them to pay exchanges and rechanges for it after a great rate. And neuerthelesse, they will be sure to haue Pepper, or any other commoditie, at a certaine rate agreed vpon between them, or else in ready money payable also at the returne of the said West Indies Fleet, albeit they do not beare the aduerture of the silver Bullion or Royals of eight, rather admitting a Clause, That if the treasure doth miscarry, they shall haue their monies repaid within a certaine time, and interest of 7 p 100, vnlesse it be they agree for the Pepper belonging to the King, for many yeares to be taken at a reasonable price, they bearing the aduerture of the seas. As the Lords Foulkers of Germany did contract in the year 1592, with *Philip* the second, King of Spaine, whereby they became losers, by the taking of the great Carrack the Mother of God at the seas the next yeare following.

Money payable at the returne of the Fleet.

Now because in the precedent Chapters we haue spoken of a Banke, and the payment of Bankers, it will not be impertinent to intreat thereof, before any further proceeding, to the end this matter may be understood of euery Merchant and others.

CHAP.



CHAP. XX.

Of Banks and Bankers.



A Banke is properly a Collection of all the ready money of some Kingdom, Commonwealth, or Prouince, as also of a particular city or town, into the hands of some persons licenced and established thereunto by publique authoritie of some King, Prince, or Commonwealth, erected with great solemnitie in the view of all the people and inhabitants of that City, Commonwealth, or Kingdome, with an intimation thereof made diuers times; to be vpon such a day in the open market place, where a scaffold is purposely erected, with an ostentation of great store of money of Gold and Silver, supposed to belong to these persons or Bankers so established; which is vnto them an attractive power to persuade allure the Common people to bring their monies into these Bankers hands, where at all times they may command it, and haue it againe at their owne pleasure, with allowing them only a small matter of fine vpon euery thousand ducats or crowns, when any man will retire or draw his money into his own hands again, which although it be but in 20 yeares, yet during all that time they are to haue no more: so that these persons or Bankers do become as it were the generall Seruants or Cashiers of that prouince, City, or Commonwealth.

The designation of a Banke.

These bankers, as they haue their companies, factors, or correspondence in the chief places of trade in Europ, so must they also keep account with every man, of whom they haue receiued any money into their bank, out of which number no man of that jurisdiction is almost exempted, but generally all men are desirous to please them, & to bring their ready money into their bank, as also such money as they haue in forein parts. In regard whereof these Bankers do giue them great credit, for if any man haue occasion to bestow in merchandise or to pay in money 3 or 4000 ducats, and haue but 1000 ducats in the bank, the bankers will pay it for him more or lesse, as the party is well known or credited, without taking any gain for it, although it be for 3, 4, 6, or more moneths.

This seems to be a great commoditie (as no doubt it is to men in particular) but being well considered of, it will be found a small friendship, and no more in effect, than if a man did participate the light of his candle to another mans candle: for what is this credit, or what are the payments of the banks, but almost, or rather altogether imaginarie? As for example, *Peter* hath 2000 ducats in bank, *John* hath 3000, and *William* 4000, and so consequently others more or lesse: *Peter* hath occasion to pay vnto *John* a thousand ducats, he goeth to the Bankers at the appointed houres (which are certain both in the forenoone and afternoone) and requireth them to pay 1000 ducats vnto *John*; whereupon they presently make *Peter* debtor for one thousand ducats, and *John* Creditor for the same sum: so that *Peter* hauing assigned vnto *John* 1000 ducats, hath now no more but one thousand ducats in banke, where he had two thousand before; and *John* hath foure thousand ducats in the same Bank, where he had but 3000 before. And so in the same manner of assignation, *John* doth pay vnto *William*, and *William* vnto others, without that any money is touched, but remains still in the Bankers hand, which within

The manner of the Bankers payments.

is short

a short time after the erection of the Banke, amounteth vnto many millions; and by their industry they do incorporate the same; which may easily be vnderstood, if we do but consider what the ready money and wealth of London would come vnto if it were gathered into one mans hands; much more if a great deale of riches of other countries were added therunto, as these Bankers can cunningly compass by the course of the exchange for monies, the ebbing and flowing whereof is caused by their motion from time to time, as in our treatise of Exchanges is declared.

But some will say or demand, Cannot a man haue any ready money out of the Bankers hand, if he haue occasion to vse it? Yes that he can: but before he haue it, they will be so bold as to know for what purpose he demandeth the same; or what hee will do with it. If it be to pay any man withall, that they will do for him, as hauing account almost with all men; for he is accounted to be of no credit, that hath not any money in Banke.

If he do demand it to make ouer by exchange in some country, they will also serue his turne, in giuing him bills of exchanges for any places whersoever, because they haue their companies or correspondence in euery place.

If he do demand it for his charges or expences it will be paid him forthwith, because it is but a small summe; and in the end the money commeth into their hands againe.

If they pay out money to any man, that hauing money in Banke will bestow the same in purchase of lands; they will still haue an eye to haue it again in Banke one way or other, at the second or third hand; so that they once beeing possessed of monies, they will hardly be dispossessed; and their payments are in effect all by Assignment, and imaginarie.

And if they haue any money in Banke belonging vnto Widowes or Orphans, or any other person that hath no occasion to vse the same, they will allow them interest after foure or fise vpon the hundred in the yeare, at the most, and that vpon especiall fauor; for euery man seeketh to please them, as in matter where *Commodum priuatum* beareth the rule: for they can easily please men in particular, in giuing them some credit of that great credit which they haue obtained in generall.

The money then remaining in the Bankers hands is employed by them to other vses and purposes.

First, they do deale with great Princes and Porentates, that haue need of money for the maintenance of their Warres; as the Genevoises and Germanes did with the Emperour *Charles* the fift during the wars in Germanie; and as the Florentines and others haue done with *Philip* the second, King of Spain, and also with his son *Philip* the third late reigning, causing him to pay 20, 25, 30, and more in the hundred, by way of exchange and rechange, supposed to happen accidentally.

Secondly, they ingrosse thereby diuers commodities into their hands. And lastly, they carry thereby a predominance in ruling the course of exchanges for all places, where it pleaseth them; wherefore the city of Amsterdam (to countermeine them) haue in the yeare 1608 also erected a very great Banke, for the which the said city hath vnder taken to answer, whereby they are alwaies stored with money, as appeareth, that the same is plentifully to be had at interest, at fixe and seven in the hundred by the yeare, and some at fise and vnder. This custome is now so fetled there, that it is as effectuall as any law.

Of the breaking of some of these Bankes is the name Bank-rupt deriued: for when Princes do not accomplish with them then they cannot hold out, vnlesse they haue great estates of their owne. *Philip* the second, King of Spaine, in the yeare 1596 was constrained to giue *Facultad Real*, that is to say, a Power or Facultie Royall, or a Protection vnto the Bankes of Madrill and all their Associates for foure yeares; commanding that all those that had dealt with them in matter of Exchange, Interest, Contract, Letters of credit, or any manner of waies publicquely or secret, and with all their knowne or vnknown partners, should not be compelled to pay any money to their Creditors vntill the yeare 1600: but in the interim they should at euery six moneths

The Bankers Trade.

The beginning of the Bank at Amsterdam.

Bankrupt.

A Facultie Royall, or Protection.

receiue interest for their money after the rate of seven *pro centum*, for the yeare; and if any man could not forbear his money, he was to deliuer the fourth part more in ready money, and so accounted together with the interest due at seven vpon the hundred, the two thirds of all was to be paid him, and the other third was to continue during his life, with allowance of the said interest; and this was to be obserued in the kingdomes of Castile, Arragon, Portugall, and the Low-countries, as also in the kingdomes of Naples, Sicilia, and the State of Milan, and finally in all kingdomes and dominions vnder him, (for so are the words) and in all his warlike forces by sea and by land. This did bring the Bankes in great discredit, and the West-India trade was much interrupted by it, and so continued during the said King his life time; and after his decess, monies haue not bene plentifull in Spaine, in fomuch, that in the yeare 1608, his sonne *Philip* the third did giue the like Faculty Royall to all men that were to pay money at the returne of the West-Indies fleet for one yeare, paying but 3 *pro cent.* to their creditors for the forbearance.



CHAP. XXI.

Of the Fraighting of Ships, Charterparties, and Bills of lading.



hitherto we haue bene buying and dealing in Commodities, and now it will bee time to aduance our commerce of trafficke, and to freight ships for the purpose to transport ouer Commodities. No ship should be freighted without a Charterpartie, meaning a Charter or Couenant betweene two parties, the Master and the Merchant; and the Bills of lading do declare what goods are laden, and bindeth the Master to deliuer them well conditioned to the place of discharge, according to the contents of the Charterpartie; binding himselfe,

Bills of lading.

his ship, tackle, and furniture of it, for the performance thereof. Of these Bills of lading, there is commonly three Bills of one tenor made of the whole ships lading, or of many particular parcels of goods, if there be many laders; and the markes of the goods must therein be expresse, and of whom receiued, and to whom to be deliuered. These Bills of lading are commonly to be had in print in all places, and in severall languages. One of them is inclosed in the letters written by the same Ship, another Bill is sent ouer land to the Factor or partie to whom the goods are consigned, the third remaineth with the Merchant, for his testimony against the Master, if there were any occasion or loose dealing; but especially it is kept for to serue in case of losse, to recover the value of the goods of the assurers that haue vndertaken to beare the adventure with you, whereof we shall intreat in the following Chapters.

The persons that are in a Ship may be thus in order, which although they differ in names in many languages, yet they are all one in effect. The Master of the Ship, the Pilot, the Masters mate, the Ship-wright or Carpenter, the Boats-man, the Purser, the Chirurgion, the Cooke, and the Ships boy. All the rest are vnder the name Mariners, all these are distinguished in hires and fees in all Countries.

The Master therefore doth couenant by the Charterpartie, to finde a sufficient Pilot,

Charterpartie.

Pilot, and all other the foresaid officers and Mariuers, and to prouide Shiptycht, Mafts, Sayles, Ropes, Tewes, Anchors, Ship boat, with fire, water, salt, and all things necessaric, at his owne expences. And this Charter-partie is made on the Masters part, doth commonly declare that it is and all things therein contained, according to the Law of Oleron, according to which law, if there be no writing made, and but an earnest given, then the Merchant if he repent, loseth his earnest; but the Master if he repent, loseth the double of the earnest.

Law of Oleron.

Qui satis com-
sinitre videtur

Rhodian Law.

Againe, if the Ship be not readie at the day appointed in the Charter-partie, to go to Sea, the Merchant may not onely free himselfe of her, except he hold his peace and discharge her not (for then by his silence he seemeth to consent,) but also shall recouer charges, inrerests, and damages, except the Master shew some excuse of some pregnant occasion or mischance, which could not be avoided, and then he loseth onely his freight, because he hath not deserued it. But if the fault be in the Merchant, he shall pay the Master his damages, or according to the Rhodian Law, shall entertaine the Ship and Company ten daies, and if then hee stay longer shall pay the freight of all accordingly, and further shall answer for all hurt and damages happening by fire, water, or otherwise after the time appointed. It is true, that the Rhodian Law chargeth the Merchant in this case but with halfe the freight, and the Master with the whole freight if he faile: Albeit that the Romanes inflict the paine of the whole freight vpon the Merchant, especially if he take out his owne goods again, for then is the freight thought to be deserued.

But if the Ship in her voyage become vnable, without the Masters fault, or that the Master or Ship be arrested by some authoritie of Magistrates in her way; the Master may either mend his Ship, or freight another. But in case the Merchant agree not thereunto, then the Master shall at least recouer his freight, so farre as he hath deserued it. For otherwise, except the Merchant consent, or necessitie constrain the Master to put the goods into another Ship worse than his owne; the Master is herein bound to all losses and damages, except that both the ships perish that voiage, and that no fault nor fraud be found in the Master.

Admirallic
Cassa.

In the yeare 1587, the like matter was in question with fise Ships comming backe without their lading, from Ligorne and Ciuita Vecchia into England, whereof my selfe was one of the Merchants that had freighted them, and did intend to receiue lading there in Allome; but the Gallies of Don Andrea Doria intending to surprize those ships (the Grand Armada being preparing in Spaine) they came all of them away without their lading; some two of these Ships had lien out all their time conditioned by their Charter-partie, to take in their lading, and the Master had Notariall protestes against the Factors that they should haue laden them. These were by the Law of Admiraltie adjudged to haue deserued their whole freight. Two other ships hauing not staid there their abiding daies, nor made any protest as aforesaid, could not be found to haue deserued any freight at all, although they were laden outward bound. The fifth Ship had a condition or Prouiso in her Charter-partie, That if it should happen that in her comming backe out of the Straits, she should be taken or cast away; neuerthelesse the freight outwards (which was accounted halfe) should bee paid, and that halfe was adjudged vnto the Master, and no more, hauing not tarried there his appointed time. And if this prouiso had not beene, he could not haue recouered any thing; for when Ships are freighted going and comming, there is nothing due for freight vntill the whole Voyage be performed. So that if the perich, or be taken in the comming home, all is lost and nothing due vnto her for any freight outwards, whereof I haue also had experience by another Ship.

Condition
maketh Law.

It is also accounted for a fault, if the Master put forth his Ship to Sea, either without a skillfull Pilot, or without sufficient furniture and necessaries, according to the ordinary clauses of the Charter-parties, or (as in the precedent case) that the other Ship in which the goods were last put in, be not sufficient, or that the Master do in an unlikely time put forth to Sea.

The Emperors *Gratian*, *Theodosius*, and *Valentinian*, in times past did expressly forbid that

that no man should aduenture vpon the Seas, from Nouember till Aprill, *Secd Tempora mutantur, & nos mutamur in illis*. Alwaies it is a great fault by the Law, to put to layle out of any Port in stormic and tempestuous weather.

Item, if a Master set forth his Ship for to take in a certaine charge or lading, and then takes in any more, especially of other men, he is to lose all his whole freight; for by other mens lading he may endanger the Merchants goods diuers waies. And in such a case when goods by stormes are cast ouer-board, it shall not be made good by contribution or aueridge, but by the Masters owne purse: For if he ouerburthen the Ship about the true marke of lading, he is to pay a fine.

Aueridges.

Item, if a Ship doe enter into any other Port or Harbour, than she was freighted for, against the Masters will, as by storme or some force, then the goods shall be transported to the Port conditioned, on the Masters charges; but this must be tried by the Masters oath, and of two of his Mariners, or else the Master may be in further danger.

If any man compell the Master to ouer-burthen Ship or Boat, he may therefore be accused criminally, and pay the damages happening thereby:

Item, if a Merchant put in more goods into a Ship than was conditioned, then may the Master take what freight hee please. By the Romane Law it is imputed for a fault to the Master, if he direct his course by waies either dangerous, thorough Pirats, enemies, or other euill aduentures. Also if he do carry the Flag of other Nations and not his owne, and thereby incur any losse or damages: for as Packes, Pipes, and all goods, should be marked with the proper markes of the Merchant to whom they appertaine: So should Ships be discerned one from another by their owne Flag.

The ordinary Charter-parties of freightments of Ships, made and indented betwene the Master of a Ship and a Merchant, or many Merchants in freighting a Ship together by the tuning, where euery Merchant taketh vpon him to lade so many Tunnes in certainty: are made as followeth, *Mutatis, Mutandis*, which is done before Notaries or Scrivenors.

Freightings
by tunnage.

A. B. Master of the good Ship or Fly-boot, called the Red Lion of Ratcliffe, of the burthen of 120 Tunnes or thereabouts, riding at Anchors in the Riuer of Thames, acknowledgement to haue letten to freight to C. D. the Merchant his said Ship, and doth promise to prepare to make ready the same within tenne daies, to take in such goods, as the said Merchant shall lade or cause to bee laden in her, to make (by Gods grace) with the first conuenient weather and winde (after the expiration of the said daies) a Voyage from the Citie of London, to the Towne of *Saint Lucar de Barameda* in Spaine, and there to deliuer all the said goods, well conditioned, and in such sort as they were deliuered vnto him, to such a Merchant or Factor, as the Merchant the freighter shall nominate and appoint, according to the Bills of lading made or to be made thereof; and there to remaine with the said Ship the space of twentie daies, to take in and receiue all such goods, as the said Factor or any other by his appointment shall lade in to her, and as the said Ship may conueniently carry, and being so laden, to returne backe againe for the said Citie of London, and there to deliuer the said goods also well conditioned, to the said C. D. the Merchant, or his assignes. And the said Master doth further couenant with the said Merchant, that his Ship shall bee furnished with twelue able men and a boy, tenne pieces of yron Ordnance, namely, two Sakers; six Mintons, two Falcons, and eight Muskets, with powder, Shot, and all things neede flayy, as Cables, Sayles, Ropes, Anchors and Victuals requisite for such or the like Voyage, &c. And hereupon C. D. the Merchant and Freightor, doth likewise couenant with the said master, or all the said merchants do couenant with him, euery one for his tunnage as aforesaid, that he or they and either of them, will lade or cause to be laden (within the daies limited) the said Ship, with such and such commodities accordingly, pestorable wares or goods excepted, which are goods of great volume and cumbersome, whereof no true computation for tunnage can be had: so that the freight of such kinde of goods is made accordingly.

Pestorable
wares or com-
modities.

And the said Merchant doth further couenant to pay vnto the master, three pounds or more for the freight of euery Tunne lading vpon the full discharge of his said Ship,

and deliery of the said goods at London aforesaid, accounting two and twentie hundredth and a halfe, or so many Kintalls for a Tunne; and in like manner for two Pipes or Butts, foure Hogheads and other Commodities, rated for the Tunne or Last, as foure Chests of Sugar, Six Barrells of any other Commoditie for a Tunne (as in the fourth Chapter of Weights and Measures is declared) with Primage, Petilodemage, and sometimes Pilotage, according to the accustomed maner in the like Voyages, &c. binding themselves each to other for the performance thereof in a summe of money, *Nomine Penae*, with such other clauses, conditions, cautions, or other agreements as may be concluded betweene them, which being well exprest, preuenteth all those and the like questions, which the Ciuilians doe discourse vpon, as the following may be for an instance.

¶ *Questions about Freightings, and their Solutions.*

If a Ship be freighted by the great, *Posita* two hundred Tunnes for the summe of six hundred pounds, to be payed at the returne; the said summe of 600^l is to be payed, although the Ship were not of that burthen.

If the like ship of 200 Tunnes be freighted, and the summe is not (either by the Great, or Tunne) exprest; then such freight as is accustomed to be payed in the like Voyages, is due, and ought to be paid accordingly.

If the like Ship of 200 Tunnes be freighted by the Tunne, and full laden, according to their Charter-partie: then freight is to be payed for euery Tunne, otherwise but for so many Tunne as the lading in the same was.

If the like Ship of two hundred be freighted, and named to be of that burthen in their covenant, and being freighted by the Tunne, shall be found to lesse in big- nesse, there is no more due to be payed, than by the Tunne, for so many as the same did carry and brought in goods.

If the like Ship be freighted for two hundred Tunnes or thereabouts, this addition (or thereabouts) is within siue Tunnes commonly taken and vnderstood, as the moitie of the number ten, whereof the whole number is compounded.

If the like Ship be freighted by the great, and the burden of it is not exprest in the contract, yet the summe certaine agreed vpon is to be paid without any cauillation.

If freight be agreed vpon for the Commodities laden or to be laden, for a certaine price for euery Packe, Barrell, Butt, and Pipe, &c. without any regard had to the burden of the Ship, but to giue her the full lading: no man maketh doubt but that the same is to be performed accordingly.

If the like ship or any other (being freighted by the great for a summe certaine) happen to be cast away, there is nothing due for freight: but if the Ship be freighted by the Tunne, or pieces of Commodities laden and cast away and some saued, then is it made questionable, whether any freight be due for the goods saued *pro rata*, albeit there is none due at all: for the Assurors are not to be abridged herein by any freight.

Hence arise some other questions, *Exempli gratia*, Whether a Master of a Ship (having vnder taken to carrie ouer a family, or certaine slaues, or cattell, and some of them dying in the Voyage) shall haue any freight for those persons or cattell which are dead: whereupon three considerations are incident.

1 If the contract was made for the whole family, slaues, or cattell, then the freight or passage money is due, and to be paid for all.

2 If it be covenanted, that for euery head or passenger, the master shall haue a certaintie: then for the dead neuer comming to the destined place, there is nothing due.

3 If it doe not appeare how the agreement was made, but that there is a certaine summe agreed vpon; then that agreement being an entire thing, is to be performed, although some died: the reason is, because there was no fault in the Master, and therefore the rule of *Re imigra* remaineth good: and if a woman be carried ouer and be deliuered

deliuered of a childe in the Voyage, yet there is nothing to be paid for the passage of the childe which the carrieth in her armes.

There is an ancient question, Whether a Master of a ship who promised to place another in his ship, and to expose him in a certaine place, can demand any recompence for the same, hee neuer having placed the party there; but the partie came into the ship, and so went ouer: wherein they consider the difference betweene liuing creatures and rationally, or things dead and insensible; and diuers other reasons which I omit, for it may well be compared to the disputation *de Lana Caprina*, whether the haire of the Bucke be wooll or haire, which putteth me in minde of a pretty tale, which for varietie of theame, I here bestow vpon merry conceited mariners.

The Poëts (having made *Caron* to be the seric-man of hell, passing ouer the foules of an infinite number of persons of diuers professions) saie, That on a time a Sophister was to be transported, who tooke exception at *Carons* Beard, and by a Sillogisme would proue him to be a Goat, framing his argument in this manner. A Goat hath a Beard which is neuer kembered, and you haue a Beard which is neuer kembered, *ergo* you are a Goat: *Caron* answering, did wonder at his conclusion, and took vpon him to proue the Sophister to be an Ass, because that of a comparison he made an argument: for, saith he, if you had made a Sillogisme in this maner, That which is Haile is no Snow, Haile is white, *ergo* Snow is not white, then there had beene some shew of Reason. But tell me, what is an Ass? and the Sophister answered, It was a liuing creature without Reason, and being demanded what Reason was, hee said, It was to follow and vsc the good, and to shun the euill: then *Caron* concluded vpon his owne words, and said, Your owne words haue proued you an Ass, wanting Reason; for you had no Reason in the world, whereby you should be guided to follow the good, which is vertue, but you haue followed euill, which is vice, which made you come hither to recieue the punishment of an Ass, which (being incident to most mariners comming on shoare) I wish them to remember thanksgiuing to God.

And to conclude concerning Freightments and Charter-parties, let vs obserue, that equitie in all things is to be considered, and especially in sea-fairing causes, and cauillations are to be avoided, as for example,

A Merchant freighted a Ship with all his furniture by the moneth, and putterth in to her the Master and Mariners, and victualled the same at his charges, and maketh a Charter-party with the owner, promising to pay for the vse of the Ship and furniture twenty pound euery moneth at her returne into the riuer of Thames, and so ladeth in her for the Straits, and to goe from Port to Port in seuerall places with merchandise: and after two yeares, or thereabouts, hauing taken her lading in *Barbary*, commerth for London, and by storme and tempest the Ship was cast away neere Douer, and the goods were saued; hereupon the Merchant denied to pay the freight monethly to be reckoned, because the Ship did not arriue in the riuer of Thames, according to the words in the Charter-partie. Herein the owner was much wronged: for the money is due monethly, and the place is named onely to signifie the time when the money was due to be paid; for the Ship deserueth wages like vnto a labourer, or like a mariner which serueth by the moneth, who is to be paid for the time he hath serued, although he dies before the Voyage be ended, as we finde daily that the East-Indies company payeth to their wiues or friends, *The labourer is worthy of his hire*. The Ship is not freighted by the great, to run that aduenture which is noted before; neither was she wanting her furniture of Cables, Anchors, Sailes, Ropes, or any thing whereby she was disabled to performe the Voyage, and might be the cause of the casting away: for if it were so, then there were great cause giuen to deny the payment of the freight. Again, where it was alledged, that the said owner hath made assurance vpon the Ship, for more than the same was worth, and did thereby recouer of the Assurors a benefit towards his losse, this did not concerne the Merchant, but the Assurors; and if the assurance were orderly made, the said Assurors haue paid the same duely, that is to say, if the policie or writing of assurance did declare, That the owner did value his Ship in such a summe, whereof hereafter you may reade in the proper place, intreating of the nature of Assu-

A merry tale of Carons was-
get.

A sophisticat-
ed Argument.

Equitie in sea-
faring causes
much to be
regarded.

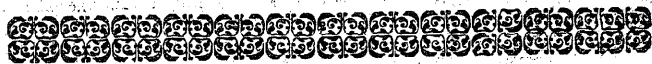
urances.

rances. A Merchant valued one barrell of Saffron at 1000^l, having priuately put fo much in Gold in the same, the Gold was taken, but the Saffron was deliuered, and the Assiurors did pay for the Gold. And the like is for Pearles or other things so valued.

Item, when Coffers, Packes, or Pipes, and other marked Commodities or goods are deliuered close packed or sealed, and afterwards shall be received open and loose, the master is to be charged for it, vntill a due triall, and that consideration thereof be had; he must also answer for the harme which Rats do in the ship to any merchandise for want of a Cat.

The Merchant on the other side, is to be bound by the said Charter-partie to pay the freight of the goods by him laden, either by the Last, Tunne, or by the Packe and Fardel, according to the agreement; accounting for a Last, Tunne, or other thing, after the rate of a Tunne lading, wherein pestiferable wares which take a great deale of roome are excepted, and must be agreed for, and the goods laden are liable for the payment of the freight. The Merchant likewise doth couenant to pay Pilotage, if a Pilot be vsed to bring a ship into the harbor; also primage, and petilodmanidge to the Master for the vse of his Cables to discharge the goods, and to the mariners to charge and discharge them, which may be six pence or twelue pence for a Tunne lading, with some other clauses and agreements made betweene the said Merchant and Master: wherein it is not amisse to limit a good summe of money on either side to be paid for their performance of the Charter-partie, and to couenant the same by the said Charter-partie, whereof I doe here prescribe but one forme, considering the diuersities of conditions therein vsed, as the Merchant and Master can agree, which euery Scriuener doth vsually make accordingly, as in this Chapter is rehearsed.

Pilotage:
Primage:
Petilodmanidge.



CHAP. XXII.

Of the Master of the Ship his power, and dutie of the Master to the Merchant.

Law of Olferron.



HE whole power and charge of the Ship being committed to the Master, requireth a staid man and of experience, whereunto the owners are to take great heed, for his power is described partly by the owner or setter forth of the Ship, and partly by the Common-law of the sea; by meanes and vertue whereof the Maister may, if need be, borrow money in a strange country, with the aduice of his company, vpon some of the tackle or furniture of the ship, or else sell some of the Merchants goods, provided that the Merchant be repaied againe at the highest price that the like goods are sold for at the market: which being done, the freight of those goods so sold and repaied, shall be also repaied by the Master to the Owner of the Ship, as well as the freight of the rest of the Merchants goods, except the Ship perish in the Voyage, in this case onely the price that the goods were bought for shall be rendred, and for no other cause may the Master take vp money, or sell any of the Merchants goods, although it were in the danger of ship-wrecke.

The duties of a Master of a Ship, &c.

Such is the dutie of a Master of a Ship that is prouident, that he ought not to make saile and put forth to sea, without the aduice and consent of the most part of his company, especially when the weather is stormie, otherwise hee shall answer the damages that commeth thereby; principally if he haue not provided an expert Pilot, or if the Ship happen to fall ouer in the harbour.

The

The Master shall be punished, also by damages, if the ouerloope of the Ship bee vnyth, or the pumpe be faultie, or a sufficient couering bee wanting, especially for Corne, Victuall, and such like commodities.

He is also before his departure to deliuer the names of all the persons which he is to transport, and of his mariners, which with vs is but lately established: and at his returne he is to deliuer a true Inuentory of the goods of any persons which shall happen to depart this life in that Voyage, not onely because his kindred and friends may haue intelligence of it, but also because their goods may be safe and forthcoming for one whole yeare: of which goods in the meane time, the bedding and appurtenances may be taken by the Master and his Mate to their vses, as also such clothing and other things than vpon his body, may be deliuered to the Boats-man and the company, who do for that dispose of the dead body, putting the same into the sea.

When any goods or merchandises are deliuered vnto the Master, or his Clearke the Purser of the Ship, and laid within boord, or to the Ships side, both waies, is at the Masters perill. But the Master is not bound to answer for such things as are put in his Ship without his and his companies knowledge; because where men are found ignorant, they are also esteemed not to consent. But if the Merchant or Passenger keepe his goods by himselfe, as monies or such things, in his Coffers, and then finde fault to haue lost them: then the Master and Company are to purge themselves by their oath; but if afterwards notwithstanding they be found guiltie, the denier shall pay the double, and also be punished for perjurie.

Ignorance is here a good excuse.

The Master is lyable for all damages sustained by bad Hookes, Ropes, Blockes, or Lines, if the Mariners do giue notice of it, and they shall beare their parts in the damage, and so is he also to answer any damage happening by vnreasonable stowing or breaking of goods, and therein he and his company may be put to their oath.

Further, whatsoeuer shall happen through fault, negligence, or chance, which might be auoided, or if it be done by the passengers or other than himselfe and his company, the Master is answerable.

If by the Masters default, confiscation of goods or other damages happens for non-payment of Custome, or false Bills of entries in the Custome-house for goods, or for transporting of vnlawfull goods, the Master shall answer for the same with the interest.

Law of Olferron.

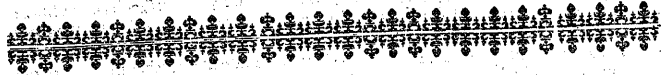
But concerning the suing for the said goods, the Master may well do it, as the Merchant may pursue for spoyled goods. And notwithstanding if it shall be found that the Merchant is in any fault concerning the goods, as aforesaid; then if the Master, and four of his company, Mariners, sweare no fault to haue been in them, the Master shall be cleared thereby.

The Master is to keep his company in peace, and if any Mariner shall be hurt in doing seruice, or by his companion, the Master shall cause him to be healed, as he who is onely answerable for the fact within shipboord, and then by his authoritie recover from the other Mariner the charges, and any thing that the hurt man hath lost thereby; except that he who is hurt or lamed, haue prouoked the other by euident assault or strokes.

And if a Mariner fall sicke, the Master shall cause him to be laid in a house, with all sustentation necessarie and vsual in the Ship; but shall not stay the Ship vntill hee be healed: and when he recouers health shall giue him his hyre, or if he dye shall giue it to the wife, or neereft friends. But if a Mariner be not hurt in the Ships seruice, the Master shall hyre another in his place, who if hee haue a greater hyre, than Mariner then shall recover the surplus. And alwaies the Master ought to lend his mariners if they want. If through the masters fault the Shipboord perish, with any mariners in it, by spoyled Ropes or otherwise, then shall the master pay one whole yeares hire to the heires of the drowned.

Item, he ought to giue his mariners Fleish vpon Sunday, Tuesday, and Thursday, and vpon other daies Fish or such like, with sufficient drinke, but no meat to them that sleepe not in the Ship. Neuertheless the qualitie and quantitie of mariners food and hires

hires goeth diuerly, according to the diuers Customes of Countries, and the conditions made with them at the entring of the Voyage, whereof remembrance is to be kept to auoid discords, which are more dangerous on the Seas than on Land.



CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Duties and Priuiledges of Mariners.



According to the Law of Oleron, Mariners owe all due obedience to the master, not onely in flying from him in his wrath, so farre as they can, but also in suffering, yet may they after one stroke defend themselves.

In case of rebellion of mariners against their master, which is thought then to be done, when the master hath thrice lifted the Towell from before any mariner, and yet hee submits not himselfe: then may he not onely be commanded forth of the Ship at the first land, but also if he make open strife and debate against the master, he shall lose his halfe hire, with all the goods he hath within shipboord.

But if in this strife a mariner vteth any armour or weapons, then should the rest of the mariners bind him, imprison him, and present him to the Iustice: so that if any refuse to assist, he shall lose his hire and all things else he hath within Ship-boord. Yea, in case any number of the mariners would conspire, and force the master to passe to any other Port than to the which he was freighted, they may be accused criminally and punished, as for a capitall crime.

And yet if a rebellious mariner repent in time, and offer amends for a simple rebellion, and the master notwithstanding refuse, he may follow the Ship and obtaine his hire.

Mariners ought each one to helpe and assist others on the Seas, or else he that refuseth loseth his hire, and the oath of his fellowes shall be a prooofe against him.

Mariners in a strange Port, should not leaue the Ship without the masters licence, or fastning her with foure ropes, or else the losse falls vpon them. They are also to attend the Ship vntill she be discharged and ballasted new, and the Tackle taken downe. And if a mariner during the time of her discharge and lading, labour not with the rest of the company, but goeth idle, and absents himselfe, he shall pay a fine to the rest of the company *pro rata*. In a strange country, the one halfe of the company at the least, ought to remaine on shipboord, and the rest who go on land should keepe sobrietic and abstaine from suspected places, or else should be punished in body and purse: like as he who absents himselfe when the Ship is ready to sayle, yea if hee giue out himselfe worthier than he is in his calling, he shall lose his hire, halfe to the Admirall, and the other halfe to the master. But this especially ought to be executed against an vnworthy Pilot. The mariner also forfeits his hire, if the Ship breake in any part, and he helpe not with all his diligence to saue the goods.

If it chance otherwise than well with the master, the mariners are then holden to bring backe the Ship to the Port, from whence shee was freighted, without delay, except it be otherwise provided.

A mariner may carry as much meat out of the Ship, as hee may eat at a meale, but no drinke.

A mariner may keepe either his portage in his owne hands, or put forth the same for freight, and yet the Ship shall not stay vpon the lading of his portage: so that in

case

case the Ship be fully laden before the goods for his portage be brought in, hee shall onely haue the freight of so much goods.

If a Ship passe further than the Mariner was hired, his hire should be accordingly augmented, except he be hired a *Mareages, mais non a deniers*, as the French-man speakes, or by the moneth for all the yeare.

If a mariner runne away with his hire vnderferned, he deserues the Gallowes.

If a mariner be hired for a simple mariner, and afterwards in the Voyage findes hiring, to be a Pilot or a Master, he may passe, restoring his former hire, and so it is if he marrie.

Mariners are not onely to discharge and deliuer goods out of the Ship, but also if no Porters nor Carriers be in those parts, to carry the same themselves for such hire as other workemen should haue had therefore.

If it happen a Ship to be priued for debt, or otherwise to be forfeited, yet the mariners hire is to be paid, and if the prosper, to receiue their pay in the same money that the freight is paid with.

Lastly, a mariner should neither be arrested, nor taken forth of a ship making ready to sayle, for any debt, but only his hire and as much other goods as he hath in the Ship may be arrested for it, according to the value of the debt, and the master to be answerable for all, because the Ship is compared to a mans dwelling house, which is his sure refuge by the Law; except it be for a sworne debt, or a penaltie to the King through some crime.



CHAP. XXIIII.

Of the Office of Assurances, and the Ancient Custome of the same.



Claudius Caesar, the fifth Romane Emperour, by succession of gouernment from *Insius Caesar*, who was before the Birth of our Saviour Christ, (borne vnder *Augustus*) and the first persecutions of Christians was vnder *Tiberius*, and the second (more cruell) vnder *Caligula*, whom *Claudius* did immediately succeed.

This *Claudius* did bring in this most laudable Custome of Assurances, whereby the danger and aduenture of goods is diuided, reparted, and borne by many persons, consenting, and agreed vpon betweene them, what part every man will bee contented to assure, make good and pay if any losse or casualtie should happen to the goods aduentured, or to be made aduentured at the Seas, as also by Land; to the end that merchants might enlarge and augment their Trafficke and Commerce, and not aduenture all in one Bortome to their losse and overthrow, but that the same might be reparted and answered for by many.

This Custome comming to the knowledge of the inhabitants of Oleron was recorded and by them set downe for a Law, and practised to be obserued through all the Sea-coast Townes of France, and yer was first vied in England; and after vs imitated by the Antuerpians, and all other Nations there inhabiting when that Citie did flourish. And whereas here in London, the meeting amongst merchants was in Lombardstreet in London, as aforesaid (so called, because certaine Italians out of Lombardie kept there a Pawne-houle or Lombard, long before the Royall Exchange was builded by Sir *Thomas Gresham* knight) all the polices or writings of Assurances which then were, and now yet are made, do make mention, That it shall be in all things concerning

Suetonius

Lombard-
street, then
the Exchange
of Merchants;

P

the

the said Assurances, as was accustomed to be done in Lombard-Street in London, which is imitated also in other places of the Low-countries. These Assurances are made in the said Office in the West-end of the said Royall Exchange in London, which are of severall natures, as followeth, and at divers and severall rates. The Commissioners for the said Assurances are chosen yearly (or at the least some of them) in the beginning of every year; And at Roan, at the time when the merchants of all Nations chuse their Prior and Consuls. The chiefe authoritie with vs doth rest in the Lord Maior of London, confirmed by an Act of Parliament in the later time of Queen Elizabeth (as you may vnderstand by the manner of proceedings for Assurances) for the obtaining whereof, I have sundry times attended the committees of the said Parliament, by whose means the same was enacted, not without some difficultie; because there was many suits in Law by action of Assumpfit before that time, vpon matters determined by the Commissioners for Assurances, who for want of power and authoritie could not compell contentious persons to performe their ordinances; and the partie dying, the Assumpfit was accounted to be void in law.

¶ The nature of Assurances.

The nature of Assurances are either vpon goods laden or to be laden outwards in such a ship, bound from such a place to such a place. As for example, from London to Saint Lucar vpon Perpetuances or Corne, vntill it be laid on shoare at Siuill, which aduenture is as well in the small ships, lighters, or boats, whereby it is carried vnto the Citie of Siuill vntill landing of it, as it was in the ship whereby the said Perpetuances or Corne was transported from London to Saint Lucar, and any damage either totally or in part, is to be answered by the Assurors accordingly, and *pro rata* that every man hath subscribed in the policie or writing of Assurance, as by the said Commissioners for Assurances shall be set downe.

Other Assurances are made vpon goods laden or to be laden homewards in such a ship vnder such a marke, the masters name, and any other circumstances whereby the said goods or Commodities may be knowne to be same that are assured; as laden, or to be laden, by such a man, in such a place, about such a time, &c. which if it be in any ship that was freighted outwards, may be better specified, or if it be by letters of aduice, it may be described accordingly, which aduenture may also run from the time that the said goods (*posito* oyles of Vretra) were laden into any Vessell, Lighter, or Boat, to come downe the riuer to Saint Lucar to be laden in such a Ship, or any Ship (neither naming the ship nor master) vnto the citie of London, and the said Oyles there laid on land. But to declare that the Pipes are marked with such a marke, to be laden by such a man, doth much strengthen the said Assurance, to auoid cauillations, doubts, or controuersies.

Other Assurances are made vpon goods laden in a ship for a certaine place, which ship is freighted going and comming; as for Turkie, or any places in the Mediterranean sea, bound to goe into severall Ports to discharge part of the lading in one place, and the rest in another place; and then to lade againe homewards in such another place; and all this Assurance is one entire Assurance, vntill the ship be returned home, and the goods safely received one land.

Other Assurances are made vpon goods to be sent or laden from one place to another, and vpon the returne of the prouene thereof; as from Lixborne to Brasile, and backe againe to Lixborne, or from Saint Lucar to the West-Indies, Santo Domingo, Perou, or any other places, and so backe againe; or from Portugall to the East-Indies, and in like manner to Lixborne againe. All which Assurances are very dangerous, because a man cannot haue aduice when the voyages are performed; and it hath fallen out; that the Assurors haue borne two aduentures for one, the ship making two Voyages vnknowne to the Assurors, dwelling in remote places.

Other Assurances are made vpon the Ship or Ships Tackle, Furniture, and Keele of the Ships, so called because all is to be bound to the Assurors, and likewise the Assu-

rors

rors are liable and bound to answer for the whole Ship, as also for Cables, Anchors, and any Furniture, or part of the same, which is also dangerous and much subiect to Aueridges and other casualties, especially if it be vpon a Ship that cannot drinke of all waters, whereunto diuers men may lay claime; or for some act perpetrated by her in times past, whereby the same may be called in question, which is the cause that the price of Assurance vpon Ships is almost double.

Other Assurances are made vpon goods and merchandises sent by land from one place to another, by the Conductors or Carriers to Venice, Frankford, or any other places, wherein the goods commonly are declared, and the marke also; and this manner of Assurance is especially performed by the Conductors, who take for the charges a certaine allowance for every pound weight that the goods do weigh, and moreover, 2, 3, or 4 vpon the hundredth pounds in value that the said goods are esteemed to be worth; and he doth appoint a sufficient gard of souldiers to conuey the same by land and riuers to the places intended, which neuertheless by a stronger power haue many times bene taken by the Freebooters.

Other Assurances are made vpon the liues of men, for diuers respects, some because their estate is meerey for terme of life, and if they haue children or friends to leaue some part of their estate vnto, they value their life at so many hundredth pounds; for one or more yeares, and cause that value to be assured at five, six, tenne, or more for every hundredth pounds, and if he doe depart this life within that time, the Assurors pay the money; as it happened of late, that one being ingaged for Sir Richard Martin Knight, Master of the Mint, caused 300^l to be assured vpon the life of the said Sir Richard, being some ninetie yeares of age, and therefore gaue twentie and five *pro centum* to the Assurors: The ancient Knight died within the yeare, and the said Assurors did pay the money. Also one master *Kiddemaster* hauing bought an office of the six Clerkes of the Chancery, and taken vs money of others, caused for their Assurance for many yeares together two thousand pound to be assured vpon his life after foure and five in the hundredth, vntill he had payed that money; which is very commodious.

Likewise a traeller vndertaking a Voyage to Ierusalem or Babylon, deliuering out money payable at his returne, will prouidently assure a summe of money vpon his life, either to secure some men that do furnish him with money to performe his Voyage, and to put forth the greater summe, or to leaue some meanes vnto his friends; if he should die & neuer returne. So that this office is most necessary in all humane actions, and men cannot inuent or imagine any thing; but the value of it may be assured, as you may judge by the former examples. And herein must be noted, that Assurors are very fitly compared vnto Orphans, because they may endure much wrong, but cannot commit any; for they are to be ordered and commanded by the Commissioners sentence, and must performe the same; to which end the Lord Maior of London (for the time being) hath authoritie to commit them to prison, if in case they do not satisfie the same within a time limited vntill they doe it.

Other Assurances are made, and these are the most dangerous of all, because they are made vpon ships and goods, lost or not lost; which is not onely in regard that a ship knowne to be departed, doth not arriue in many moneths after to the appointed place of discharge; but also if any newes doe come that the ship and goods is cast away, neuertheless if the Assurance bee made with the words (lost or not lost) the Assurors beare the aduenture of it, vntill it can be proued that the party who caused the Assurance to be made, did see the ship when it was cast away, in this case it is a fraud; as the fraudulent dealing of him that had a rotten ship, and caused Assurance to be made vpon her, and caused the same to perish or sinke at the seas, to make the Assurors to pay for his rotten ship which could not be sold by him.

In the case of Assurances of lost or not lost, I remember that in the yeare 1583, there was a rich Carracke called the Saint Peter, (comming from the East-Indies for Lixborne) missing a long time, and there was Assurance made vpon her in Antuerpe, Roan, and other places, at 30 *pro centum*. Within three yeares after, there came or did

Fraudulent
Assurances

arrive at Lixborne a smaller ship richly laden, which was made of the other ship which was cast or shoare in a certaine Island, and thereupon certaine controuersies did arise betweene the owners of the goods and the Assurors, as also the Master and Mariners. At last it was adjudged at Lixborne by the sea-Law, That the Master and Mariners should haue one third part, and that the Assurors should come in for so much as they had *pro rata* assured, all charges deducted; the ship to be the owners of the former Carracke: with the like consideration as aforesaid.

Prices of Assurances.

Concerning the price of Assurances or *Premio* (as the Spaniards call it) it is differing in all places, according to the situation of the place, and the times either of war or peace, or danger of Pirats, men of warre, or rockes, and vnaccessible places, seasons of the year and such like: and the said *Premio* was neuer lesse than at this time, for Assurances are made for Middleborough and Amstardam at 3 *pro centum*, the like from London to Roan and Diepe, Edenborough in Scotland, and Hamborough in Eastland: and from London to Bourdeaux and Rochell, Lubecke, Denmarke, 4 vpon the hundreth: as also for Barbarie, for Lixborne, Biscay, Ireland, Danficke, Riga, Reuell and Sweaden, 5 in the hundreth: Siuill, Gibraltar, Maliga, and the Islands, 6 and 7: for Ligorne, Ciuita Vecchia, 8 and 9: Venice 10: Wardhouse 9, Russia, 9, Santo Domingo 11 and 12: and for the East-Indies 15; nay both for going and coming hath bin made at 20 *pro centum*.



CHAP. XXV.

Of policie. of Assurances, and the substance of them, and of Contributions.

WE haue partly touched what a policie or writing of Assurance is, by the nature of Assurances aforesaid, and the dangers and adventures whereunto the Assurors are subject. But now we are to expresse them vpon the very words contained in all or most policie of Assurances, namely,

Of the Seas, men of Warre, Fire, Enemies, Pirats, Routers, Theeues, Inuozions, Letters of Mart, and Covenants, Arrest, Restraints and Detainments of Kings and Princes, and of all other persons, Barratrie of the Master and Mariners, and of all other Perills, Losses and Misfortunes whatsoeuer they be, and howsoeuer they shall happen or come, so the hurt and detrimēt of the Goods and Merchandises, or any part or parcel thereof, &c.

First, the Policie of Assurance saith, That such a man (of what nation or quality soeuer hee be) cansed himselfe to bee assured from such a place to such a place, vpon goods, or, &c. laden or to be laden, in the good Ship called the Dragon, or, &c. of the burthen of so many Tunnes, whereof A. B. is Master for such a Voyage, and to beare the adventures abouesaid. If the person whose name is vsed in the Assurance, bee in time of warre taken to be no friend to the State, there is a danger to pay the said Assurance; if (after the subscription of the Assurour) the goods should be arrested and be made forfeited to answer the same to the Prince, albeit this was by the late Queene Elizabeth contradicted in the point of honour, as it pleased her of a Royall and Noble disposition to say in a case concerning the Portugals, subjects to her Iaduersarie, *Phillip* the second King of Spaine. For in the year 1589, a great ship being taken by certaine men of warre of London, and brought into Plimmouth laden with Pepper, Sugar, and other commodities at Lixborne, to bee deliuered at Venice; it pleased the Lords of her Highnesse most honourable priue Councell to deliuer vnto me all the Letters,

Letters, Bills of lading, and Inuozes which were found in the said Ship (being written in six or seven severall languages, to the end I should make truer part of the contents of them, to know to whom properly the said goods did appertaine: in doing whereof I found that a great part of the said goods did belong to the Venetians, as also to the Florentines, with whom the said Queene had no quarrell, but that the said goods were assured at Lixborne by the Portugall Merchants. Hereupon there was a pretence to make them good prize, and the matter was long debated, and at last resolved that the parties should haue restitution of their goods, the rather for that the Portugalls were great losers many waies: which was done accordingly.

The losses which ordinarily, according to the seasons of the year happen vpon the Seas are vnkowne: the like is, more or lesse, with men of warre, Enemies, Pirats, Routers, and Theeues, especially with men of warre in times of hostilitie (as it is in times of peace by Pirats, Routers, or Theeues) which are assailing theeues: for otherwise if there be theeues on shipboord within themselves, the matter of the Ship is to answer for that, and to make it good, so that the assurors are not to be charged with any such losse; which sometimes is not obserued. As fraudulent assurances and the losse of stolne goods within shipboord, doth not concerne the assurors: so likewise the fault of the Pilot is to be considered on their behalfe, by the Lawes of *Oleron*, after that the Pilot hath brought the Ship in sure harbour, he is no further bound or lyable: for then the Master is to see to her bed and her lying, and beare all the rest of her burthen, Charge, and danger. So that if before she come into the Port or some safetie, either shee or goods perish or be spoiled, the Pilot makes good the same; yea, if his fault or ignorance bee so grosse, that the company sees any manifest and present wracke to all thereby, then may they leade him to the Hatches and strike off his head.

Moreouer, if without apparant danger, some of the skilfullest Mariners deeme that a Pilot is not so skilfull, as he maketh boast or profession of, then shall he both lose his hire, and double the same to the Admirall and Master, or else (by the Law of Denmarke) passe thrice vnder the Ships Keele. And also if a Pilot hired for a Voyage be not ready against the day, he shall not onely pay the Master and Merchants damage or stay; but also the freight that is lost thereby, except sicknesse or some very lawfull excuse qualifie the same.

The like consideration must be had in the contribution made to satisfie Pirats, for if ship or goods be redeemed from a Pirat, the contribution must be paid by al, because the redemption is made for the safety of all. But if the Pirat be once Master of all, and yet take but some speciall goods, whether from Ship or Merchant, and not as a contentation for sparing of the rest: in this case because the remainder is not assured thereby but freely spared, no contribution is to be made for the taken goods, to charge any Assuror with any part thereof; For oftentimes Pirats take but things at pleasure and not of minde to spoile. But now adiaes commonly it is taken and supposed otherwise, howbeit beyond the Seas the loser of the goods so taken, beareth his owne losse vnlesse it be assured. It was so judged by a packe of Stockings taken (out of a Ship of Amsterdam bound for Sanluccar) by the Moores of Barbarie, in the year 1589, and the Assurors paid accordingly, who had assured onely vpon that Packe: whereas if it had beene cast into an Aueridge to make all the Assurors of that ship contributaries, the said Assurors had bene much eased. And it is therefore to be obserued, and the Law of *Oleron* is, If by the losing of any cast goods, or vpon any needfull occasion the remaining goods be spoiled, either with we or otherwise, a contribution shall be made proportionable for so much as they are made worse.

Again if it bee needfull to lighten a Ship, for her easier entry into the harbour or channell, two parts of the losse fall vpon the goods, and the third part vpon the Ship, vnlesse the Ship is more worth than the lading, and that the charge of goods bee not the cause of her inabilitytie to enter, but some bad qualitie proceeding of the Ship it selfe, or that otherwaies it bee provided in the Charter-party, that the goods shall be fully deliuered at the Port couenanted and appointed for them. Condition makes

Law;

Losses to be well considered of, in the behalfe of the assurors.

Lawes against vnkilfull pilots.

Contribution for Pirats.

Contribution for spoiled goods.

Contribution for lightening.

Law, which concerneth the Assurors also to looke vnto. In which case it is also to be obserued, That if by occasion of lightening, the goods which are in the Boat or Lighter perish, the Ship and the goods remaining on shipboard shall make good the said losse. But on the contrary, if the Ship and goods remaining perish, after the Lighter is once safe, no contribution shall be set vpon the goods in the Lighter, because it is a certaine rule, That goods are liable onely to contribution, when ship and goods come safe to the Port.

Contribution
for Pilots.

Item, contribution should be for the Pilots fee, that hath brought the Ship into an vnkowne Port for her safegard, as also to raise her off ground, when the fault is not in the Master.

So is it when two Ships run and crosse one ouer another, and the company sweare, that it lay not in their power to stay the same, contribution must be made for the reparation of both their losses; but not so if one of them perish, for which, an Action may be brought against the negligent Master or Mariner, who did make her losse. And therefore, if such a chance doe happen in the day time by a Ship vnder sayle, against a Ship riding at Anchor; then the Master of that sayling Ship, shall make good the damage and hurt of the other, to the vttermost; and the like shall be done, if in the night, the riding Ship doe put forth fire and light, or make any crying to forewarne the other.

First come,
first serued.

It also appertaineth to this Argument; If some sort of goods, as Salt, or Corne, be laid on heape by diuers parteners in one Ship, without distinction, and that the Master deliuer to any of them their due measure, and before the rest receive their measures, the remaining Salt or Corne washes or loses; he that had the hap to be first serued, enjoys it fully without any contribution to the parteners: because when these goods were put into the Ship, it was deliuered to the Master, *Tantum in creditum*, and so he is become owner, as of money lent, which men are not bound to redeliuer in the selfe same pieces, but in value or such like coyne, except there be some condition past to the contrary. And albeit this is not to be imputed vnto the Master as a fault, yet if he that receiueh a losse thereby, will bring in this as an Aueridge, and charge the assurers with contribution, it is vnjust, for the reason aforesaid; and the Master must of necessitie deliuer to one man before another. And therefore in the next Chapter wee will set downe the manner of execution for contributions, otherwise called Aueridges.

Letters of
Mart.

Concerning the danger and aduerture of Letters of Mart, or Contremart, *Sine iure Reprisalarum*, or Letters of Marque, euery one knoweth that men hauing these Commissions or Letters from their Prince, are very vigilant in all places to surpris Merchants Ships and goods; for in this, one extremitie doth enforce another extremitie, when a man is oppressed with robbery, spoiles, and violence on the Seas, by men (falsly professing friends) in such sort, that no petition, intercession, or trauell, can procure a mans right, but that the subject of one Prince hath open deniall of justice, or restitution of goods cannot bee had at the hands of a subject of another Prince, nor of the Prince himselfe, who should suppress injuries and wrongs: Then (because such vnjust dealing doe import just cause of hostilitie and warfare) may these Letters of Mart be procured, to the end men may haue restitution or recompence of their losses, especially, because their proceedings seeme to denounce a warre without any Proclamation, shewing vnto other Nations the like distastfull fauours as they shew vnto vs, which are allowed to be done by Customes, Reasons, and also by Statute Law in Scotland, and afterwards in England: the Assurors therefore cannot bee fauoured herein.

Detainements
of Princes.

The next is *Arrests, Restraints, and Detainements of Kings and Princes, and of all other Persons* happening both in time of warre and peace, committed by the publike authoritie of Princes, as also by priuate persons, both waies dangerous.

Priuilleged
Ships.

There are in all Countries Priuilleged Ships and Boats, seruing the Countrey or the Prince, which haue great Prerogatiues, and are free of Imposst and Customes, and not

not subject to arrests; therefore the Assurors are not to care for them, for they are to serue the Prince: and all Ships are subject to this seruice vpon command, and if they refuse, their Ships are forfeited by the Sea. Lawes: therefore in these cases the fauour of the Admirall is alwaies required. It is an ordinary matter in Spaine and Portugal, to make an Embargo vpon all Ships, at the departure of the West-India Fleet, or the Carrackes for the East-Indies; and many times vpon other occasions, whereby Merchants Ships beeing laden are much hindered, especially, if it be with Wines, Oyles, Raisons, and such like perishable wares. Now if the owner of the goods, shall thinke that his wares doe perish, lying two or three moneths laden, or if it be Corne that may become hot and spoiled; hee may renounce these goods or wares to the assurers, and thereby bring a great losse vpon them. Yet neuerthelesse hee shall not need to abandon the goods, for by the Policie of assurance it is alwaies provided, That in case of any misfortune, it is lawfull for him, his Factor or Assignes, or his Seruants, or any of them, to sue, labour and trauell for in and about the defence, safegard, or recouerie of the goods, and any part thereof. And that the Assurors shall contribute, each according to the rate and quantitie of the summe by him assured. So that albeit, that it do fall out that the goods be not vterly lost when the Ship is cast away, the Assured must recouer his whole money; because he hath authoritie by the Policie of Assurance to recouer them, or any part of them, as aforesaid, and he is afterwards to yeeld an account thereof, for so much as doth concerne euery man ratably: otherwise the Assured shall be discouraged, if by those means he should make his Assurance intricate and subject to all cauations, and to the interruption of so necessarie and laudable a Custome, as the matter of Assurance is. Therefore, as in the matter in hand, we haue a care for the Assurors, that they should nor be deceived by those that cause Assurances to be made: so on the other side, we would auoid to minister any occasion whereupon they might become quarrelsome, but that all should be left to the Commissioners determination, who are (or should be at the least) best able to examine the premisses.

A prouiso in
the Policies of
assurance

Now concerning the *Arrests* of particular persons, vpon Ship or goods, the Assured can make no renunciation to charge the Assurors with any losse either in the whole or part, because vpon caution given to answer the Law, the Ship or goods arrested are instantly cleared in all places, either here or beyond the seas, where the arrests are made, wherein the iurisdiction of all courts for sea-faring causes are very carefull to see expedition vsed.

Arrests vpon
Ships.

Barratry of the Master or Mariners can hardly be auoided, but by a prouident care to know them, or at the least the Master of the Ship whereupon the assurance is made. And if he be a carefull man, the danger of fire aboue mentioned, will be the lesse; for the Ship-boies must be looked vnto euery night and day. And in this case let vs also consider the Assurors; for it hath oftentimes happened, that by a candle vnauditedly vsed by the boies, or otherwise before the Ships were vnladen, they haue beene set on fire and burned to the very keele, with all the goods in them, and the Assurors haue paid the summes of money by them assured: neuerthelesse herein the Assurors might haue beene wronged, although they beare the aduerture, vntill the goods be landed; for it cometh to passe many times, that whole Ships loadings are sold on Ship-board and neuer discharged, because they should auoid the payment of Customes and Imposst, and therefore they will breake no bulke, but depart from some other place. *viz.* Ships laden with Gascoyne Wine doe come from Middleborough to London, which haue beene bought by the great, and either the seller of the Wines doth beare the aduerture of the seas, or the buyer. So euery yeare there are diuers Ships which come from Norway laden with Deale-boards, Plankes, Masts, and the like Commodities, which being entred into the riuer of Thames for two or more daies, will depart againe for Spaine, or some places in the Straits, according as they haue made their bargain with the Merchant: in like manner diuers other Ships laden with other Commodities, vpon the like bargains and contracts, will make further voyages, and not discharge

Barratry of
the Master.

in the place where it was first intended and named in the policie of Assurance. Now if after such a bargain made, the Ship and goods (either by fire, or any other misfortune) do perish, the Assurors are not to answer for that losse, notwithstanding the generall words (*And of all other Perills, Losses and Misfortunes whatsoever they be, and howsoever they shall happen or come, so the hurt and detriment of the Goods and Merchandises, or any part thereof*) contained in the policie of assurance as aforesaid. I hold it also convenient to advertise the Assurors of a cause of mine owne experience: In the year 1589 I caused the Ship of *Monsieur Gourdan* gouvernour of Calais, to be freighted for Lixborne, and to returne backe againe to Calais or London: the said Ship (being arriued at Lixborne) was laden with Sugars, Pepper, and other Commodities to returne for London; whereupon I caused six thousand French crownes to be assured at Roan. It happened that the said Ship was cast away vpon the coast of France, in coming homewards, and all the goods were vterly lost; whereupon intimation being made to the Assurors, I sent to the Commissioners of Assurances at Roan, all my prooff concerning the lading of the said Ship, hoping to recouer the money assured; but vpon examination of the Bills of lading, declaring truly the qualitie and quantitie of the goods, my Factor of Lixborne (considering the dangerous time of warre, and my dwelling in London) left the place of her discharge in Blancke, and by letters ouerland gaue me notice of it, which was made apparant to the said Commissioners; yet neuerthelesse (after the examination of the sea-lawes and customes, and the Paracer had of all experienced Merchants) it was sentenced against me, and the Assurors were cleared, and made onely a restitution of money received by them for their *Premio*, and yet of that they did abate one halfe of *medio pro ciento*, as it were tenne shillings for euery hundreth pound for their subscribing to the policie of Assurance, to my very great losse.

A case to be considered in Assurances.

A rare custome in Assurances.

To this purpose doth appertaine another propertie of Assurances, which happeneth, when Merchants cause a greater summe to be assured than the goods are worth or amount vnto when they are laden into any Ship which is expected homewards, making account that their Factors will send them greater returns than they do: in this case the Custome is, that those Assurors that haue last subscribed to the policie of Assurance, beare not any aduenture at all, and must make restitution of the *Premium* by them received, abating one halfe in the hundreth for their subscription, as in the case aforesaid, and this is duly obserued; and so a Law not obserued is inferiour to a Custome well obserued.

To conclude the point of policie of Assurances, let vs note, that of necessitie it is required as a consideration precedent, that the Assurors must acknowledge themselves to be satisfied of the *Premium* of Assurance, at the hands of the assured, or any other who doth undertake to pay them: which beyond the seas is commonly paid within six moneths, because that Merchants assuring each to other, may recounter their *Premios*, in the accounts kept thereof betwene them; for herein is vsed great trust and confidence betwene them: and this appeareth also by euery mans vnderwriting in the said policie of Assurance, in these words, *I A. B. am content with this Assurance (which God preserve) for the summe of one hundreth pounds. London this 10 of August 1620, &c. according to the sum and time.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the manner of Contributions or Aueridges.



Having intreated of Contributions or Aueridges in regard of Assurors, now it behoueth vs somewhat to speake of the manner how this is executed and performed; by some called Scot and Lot.

In the case of casting of goods in tempestuous weather, for preservation of life and goods, the master is to consult with the mariners, & if they consent not, yet the master may cast some goods, if the storme continue: but if the merchant be present, let him begin to cast, saith the law of *Oleron*, and next the mariners who

if they imbecill any part to their owne vse of that which should be cast, are to answer the double.

When the master shall come on land, he must (with the most part of his companie) sweare that he did cast the said goods, for no other cause, but for the safety of Ship, goods and liues, which are to be cast into an Aueridge or Contribution vpon ship and goods, whether they be burdesome or of small volume, as money, Jewels or such like, nor being weightie; things vpon a mans body, victualls, and such like excepted.

But here ariseth a question, Whether goods laden aboue the ouerlope, or forbidden goods to be transported, shall be answered by Contribution? Sure if such goods happen to be the cause of any danger or damage, the master shall beare the losse, and also criminally be prosecuted. But if goods vnadvisedly (without consent of the owner) be cast out on the sudden, the owner may vpon his conscience esteeme them to the very value, because the companie (by their rash proceeding) hath lost the priuiledge they had to esteeme and appraise the said goods.

Also any ships, geare, or apparel! lost by storme, is not within Aueridge, and accounted like vnto a workman breaking or spoiling his tooles, or ordinary instruments. The like is for goods cast, which were brought within ship-board, without the master or his purfers knowledge.

In the rating of goods, by way of contribution, this order is obserued, If they chance to be cast before halfe the voyage performed, then they are to be esteemed at the price they cost; if after, then at the price as the rest, or the like shall be sold at the place of discharge.

The person (whose goods haue been cast) is to be carefull to haue the same estimated before the ship do discharge, and to deale with the master for that purpose. For the law doth intend that the goods deliuered to him, are not only as a pawn or pledge for his freight, but also bound to answer all such Contributions and Aueridges that may happen, and therefore the master may put his helping hand thereunto, until satisfaction be made, albeit that commonly the keeping of other mens goods are not allowed.

Herein let vs now consider of things taken vpon the sea, which are of three sorts: the first wee haue already noted to be goods taken by letters of Mart, by *Ius repressularum*; the second are taken from Pirats or sea Routers, and the third from professed enemies. Touching that which is taken from Pirats, seeing they be goods which they haue wrongfully taken from others, whether they be found in their owne or their successors possession, these are esteemed to be a iust prise or prey to any taker of them, so that account be made of them to the Admirall. And in case where the taker doth finde the goods of his friend or countreyman with the Pirat, it is reasonable that restitution be made, vpon good consideration of the charge & danger sustain'd concerning the same.

If a ship or goods be taken from a professed enemy, it is to be proceeded in according to the authoritie whereby it was taken. But if goods be taken by a professed enemy, and afterwards the said goods are taken againe from him, and the true owner doth

Three sorts of manner of goods taken vpon the sea.

Q

claims

claime them, it ought to be restored to the owner; for the law taketh these goods to be as received, and not taken, yet with good recompence for them.

But when such goods become a lawfull prize to the taker, then the Admirall is to haue his tenth part (according to the offer which *Abraham* made vnto God, of the spoyle which he tooke of the five kings) and the remainder of the goods so taken, is to be proportionably diuided betweene the takers, or according to the composition formerly made. In these cases there is alwaies a fauourable consideration to bee had: which is the cause that if two forreign nations be at warre, and the one take a ship from the other, and bring her into a port or road within the bounds of a neuterall nation, a-like friend to both, then may the Admirall of that nation ordaine that ship to be restored to her owner, and the persons captiue to their former libertie, euen as if she had bene brought backe to her owne port or countrie againe.



CHAP. XXVIJ.

Of the particulars to be obserued in Assurances.



THE obseruations to be considered of in matter of Assurances, are very materiall for euery Merchant, and deserue a particular Chapter in this Treatise, which I haue compiled according to the circumstances of the things themselves, for the Assurors benefit.

1 The first I haue touched in the Partie who causeth the Assurance to be made, both for his honest dealing, and whether he be a friend to the State or Kingdome for the reasons aforesaid.

2 To know the Master of the Ship and Mariners to be honest, and of experience, to auoide the danger of Barratrie and other accidents.

3 To take notice of the goodnesse of the Ship, and of her sayling, especially making her voyage alone, or in company of other Ships, whether she be old or new built, and the price of the Assurance to be accordingly.

4 To know by the Map or Sea-cardes, the distance of the place or country where the Ship is to sayle, and the dangers of knowne rocks and sands.

5 To haue a regard what winde must serue, and the true reason of the year, which maketh a difference in the price of Assurance; as for example, an East, or North-East winde driueth from the land for Spaine, which is lesse dangerous, and receiuing six or suen *pro ciento*, when a Westerne, or North-west, or South-west (driuing from thence vpon the land) is to giue seuen or eight *pro ciento*: in Winter two in the hundreth more than in Summer, vnlesse it be by calmes in places dangerous, as now in the Straights for the Turkish Pirats and without it, the Moores of Barbary, or other Theeues. So Ships going for East-land against Winter, wil giue two in the hundreth more than in Summer. The like for Ships bound for seuerall Ports more subiect to casualties, &c.

6 To consider of the places of hostilitie, where the Ship must vnlade or touch, the danger of generall or particular Embargos of Ships, the likelihood of detainerments of Kings and Princes.

7 Not to assure for vnlawfull places of trade, or questionable between Princes, as Guinea and there about the West-Indies; vnlesse a good *premio* be giuen, as in a manner vpon aduentures lost or not lost.

8 To know vpon what kinde of goods you do assure, whether vpon Wines, Oyles, Salt, Raisons and such like corruptible and perishable wares, or vpon other staple commodities, as Clothes, Tin, Lead or Silkes, &c. not subiect so ordinarily to Aueridges and contributions as the other.

9 To know what Ordnance and Munition the Ship is provided withall, and no t to assure vpon the bottome of the ship, but with good aduice.

10 If

10 If you assure vpon any particular goods marked, to know whether they be laden in the bottom of the ship, and there is danger of wetting and spoiling; if aboue in the ship there is danger of Pirats, or of casting ouer-board; about the middle is best.

11 To be aduised not to assure beyond the limitation of your knowledge, by the means of others, or from Lixborne to Brasile, or from Venice to Tripoly, or such like voyages, whereof you cannot conueniently haue notice from time to time.

12 Lastly, to be prouident in the contributions and aueridges, to answere for no more than is your due to pay, and to haue an inspection of the Bills of lading, if doubt be made of the Commissioners sufficiency or knowledge in cases of this nature.

The Assurance vpon the liues of men (whether aged or yong, of good qualities and diet, of disposition gentle or quarrellsome, a traeller or a dweller) being somewhat extraordinary, euery man is best able to consider of it by the acquaintance of the persons.



CHAP. XXVIJ.

Of the manner of Proceedings for Assurances, in case of Losses.



HEREAS the policie of Assurance remaining with the Assured, is registred *Verbatim* in the Office of Assurances, to the end that if the same should happen to be lost, yet by the said Register the party may recouer of the Assurors the seuerall summes by them assured; as also because if any newes doe come of the casting away of the ship, the Assured may come to the office, and cause intimation to be made to the Assurors, and to euery one of them in particular, of such a losse, which is also recorded there accordingly, expressing the time when this intimation is made; and in cases of Assurance made vpon lost or not lost, the verie hour of the day is to be set downe, whereby (if there were any fraud) it may sooner be detected. And if the Assured doth thinke conuenient, either for that hee hath almost assured all the value of his goods, or that he would haue the Assistance of the Assurors, when there is hope of recouerie of any part thereof, or any other cause which may moue him: then I say, the party assured may make renuntiation of all the goods to the Assurors, and he shall come in as an Assuror, for so much as shall appeare that he hath himselfe borne aduenture of; and the Assurors are to be contributaries to the charges of the pursuit, and they may jointly argue therein, and appoint their seruants or other persons to follow the same: and this renuntiation is also recorded in the said Office accordingly. But if afterwards it shall be found, that the Assured hath made Assurance, or caused himselfe to be assured for more than the goods laden for his Account did cost; then the last Assurors which haue subscribed to the Policie, shall enioy the benefit thereof, as hath been declared. For by the Custome of Assurances it is intended, that to auoid cavillations, euery Assuror shall be bound *Ipso facto* to the said Assurance, hauing a respect to the augmentation of traffique and commerce, according to the Maxime, it is better to suffer a mischiefe than an inconuenience, the mischiefe being attributed to one or some particular persons, and the inconuenience to the whole Commonwealth in generall.

Hereupon the party assured doth procure his testimonials, witnesses, or any other evidences concerning the said losse, declaring the manner and place, the cause, with all

Q 2

circum-

Renuntiation
of goods.

Proof of the
Assurors.

circumstances, either by examination in the said Office of Assurances, or in the Court of Admiralty, with all such other proofs as by letters and all other means he can attain unto. All which he hath ready, or bringeth into the Office together with the Charterparty of freightment, if he have the same; the Policie of Assurance, the Bill of lading, the Invoice of the goods, the Factors letter of lading, wherein the Bill was inclosed, or any other letters made for the declaration and manifestation of all the matter in question: which are all examined by the Commissioners for Assurances, at several appointed daies for hearing, procured by the Assured: at which times also the Assurors are warned to appear, and record is made also of their meetings and proceedings. And herein is to be observed, that it may many times happen, that the Assured hath caused some Assurance to be made in some other place vpon the said goods also. Therefore the Commissioners (if it be by the Assurors required) may examine the Assured thereupon by Oath, and then deale therein as they finde cause, according to the custome of Assurances.

To abridge the questions which the Civilians haue made concerning this Argument of Assurances, writing *De Assuratiombus*, I haue thought good to let every Merchant vnderstand, That obseruing the forme of the Policie of Assurances, with the obseruation before declared, all the said questions will be prevented: and to prone the same by demonstratiue reasons, vpon every question alledged as followeth.

¶ *An Abridgement of Questions of Assurances.*

1. Whether an Assurance made vpon a ship named, is to be vnderstood of the ship or of the goods laden therein, or vpon both?
Answer. When the name of the ship is expressed according to the said policie of Assurance made vpon the very keele of the ship of such a burthen, there is no man endued with reason, that will attribute this Assurance to extend to the Goods laden in the same, much lesse to both, when the ship is only named, and no goods at all.
2. Whether an Assurance made vpon 1000 Hides laden in such a ship, from such a place to such a place, be good, without naming the several sorts of hides laden therein?
A. In all policies of Assurances the words run generall vpon the principal wares, and all other commodities or goods laden or to be laden by such a man, for the account of him or any other, and so this (General) includeth all particular things, which when Assurance is made vpon them are named and specified, as hereafter is also declared.
3. Whether vpon vncertain things to be laden, the Assurance be good?
A. When Assurances are made vpon goods laden or to be laden, as aforesaid, the said Assurance must needs be of validity: for the word Goods & Merchandises comprehends all vncertain things vendible: and if it were some particular thing, it is alwaies expressed.
4. Whether an Assurance made vpon one sacke of Wooll be good, when there is many sackes of Wooll in the same ship?
A. The question is prevented by the custome of Assurances, which is, That an Assurance made vpon any particular goods must be declared by the particular marke of the goods belonging to such an Owner, or any other: and if there be more of the said marke, the number therefore is added: and if the number were alike, the weight may distinguish the same; whereby the one sacke being throwne ouer-board for the safeguard of the ship and goods, may be cast into a contribution; or being taken by Pirats, the Assurors are to pay for it. So this question is frivulous, as many other are, & breedeth but contention to imbibe merchants braines with them.
5. The like is when Assurance is made vpon commodities or goods without name or not naming the number, weight, or measure, but expressing the marke of all Goods laden or to be laden, as aforesaid.
6. Whether the Assuror is to haue his *Premio* or Salarie vpon a conditionall Assurance, or not?
There is no conditionall Assurance made, but with exception of some Adven- tures

tures not to be borne by the Assuror, which are not comprised in the policie of Assurance, and therefore the *Premio* is due to the Assuror.

7. Whether an Assurance made is to be vnderstood of the first voyage which the ship doth make after the Assurance is made, and the ship appointed for lading?

A. This is to be vnderstood alwaies of the first voyage, vnlesse there were a declaration of a second voyage in the policie of Assurance: and therefore I haue noted a caveat for Assurors, to be careful how they cause other men to assure for them in remote places, not to make them lyable to two voyages for one Assurance, nor to bee subiect to a second voyage when the first is performed, but to be vigilant in their actions.

8. Whether an Assurance made for the tempest of the seas, be also to be vnderstood for Theeues or Robbers vpon the seas?

A. The generall and ordinarie policie of Assurance, containing all Adventures, sheweth, that the Assuror is to beare the Adventure of both these; and if it were otherwise in particular, it must be declared. So that his distinction is vaine.

9. The like may be said to the question, Whether an Assurance made by stipulation be a Contract or not; or whether it be couentionall or conditionall; wherein this distinction is of no moment.

10. Whether an Assuror hauing paid the Merchant for Goods lost, by him assured, may afterwards if the goods were found againe or recovered, restore the goods to the Merchant, and call for his money which he payd, backe againe.

A. It appeareth plainly by all policies of Assurance, that the Assuror doth condiscend, that the Merchant shall haue full power & authoritie, by himselfe, or his Factors and Seruants, to sue for the reouerie of the goods, and that the Assurors shall contribute to the charges, *pro rata*, of their summes by them assured respectively. But the Merchant is not therefore hindered to recover the money of the Assurors, neither can one particular Assuror haue all the goods; for the Merchant relinquishing the goods to the Assuror, reserueth alwaies his part therein which he hath not assured, which he detaineth in nature of an Assuror; so that the Assuror hath not conuenient means to performe the contents of the question, neuertheless if the Merchant will, he may buy the goods so recovered of the Assurors, as they can agree; but then is the question altered, and not the same.

11. Whether an Assuror is to answer any hurt or damage done vnto the goods by Mice, Rats, or any other vermin, especially Moths?

A. By the policie of Assurance, that Assuror is to answer for all damages, detriment, or hurt which shall happen to the goods after his vnderwriting; but if hee can prone the damage was before done in the ware-houfe or other place, he is not bound to answer the same.

12. Whether goods lost in the ship-board, being vnladen out of the ship, or being to be laden into the ship, shall be answered by the Assurors; or what may be layed to the charge of the Assurors by contribution?

A. This question consisteth of two points: the answer to the first is plaine, according to the policies of Assurances, where it is specified, that the adventure shall begin vpon the goods laden in any Boat, Vessell, or Crayer, to be layd aboard of such a ship, or being discharged out of the ship, the adventure to continue till the goods are safely landed. But to the second the answer is not so plain, because it dependeth vpon the sea-law, and must be considered accordingly. For as we haue noted in the Chapter of Contributions, if by occasion of Lightning, the goods which are put into the boat or lighter perish, the ship and remaining goods in the ship shall answer for the same. But on the contrary, if the ship and remaining goods perish after the Boat or Lighter is once safe, no contribution shall be on the goods in the Lighter, for the law is, That the goods shall only be liable to contributions when ship and goods are safely arriued to their intended port of discharge. According to this rule is the Assuror to answer for contribution *pro rata*, of the sum by him assured.

13. Whether Assurance made for Pirats is to be vnderstood also for Theeues, who by night steale the goods from the ship?

A. The

14. The answer is so evident, that both the one and the other is comprised in the Assurance, as there needeth no other explanation.

14. Whether an Assurance made at one time vpon goods to be bought and intended to be laden, and afterward found not to be bought at the same time, but at another time, doth binde the Assurors to pay the losse?

A. This question is worthy the consideration, & doth meerey consist in the obseruation of time, and not in the buying of the goods, although it be so propounded; for the time maketh great difference in the Assurance, as I haue noted before. Goods laden in Summer are not in aduenture comparable to the Winter, when stormes and tempests do arise; and therefore are not the Assurors to be made answerable to this assurance; for the custome herein is cleare, and concurring with the Law of Oseron, and therefore not comprised in the tenor of the policies of Assurances: which is the cause also that Assurors are to haue a speciall regard to the Masters of ships, whether they be vitious or diligent: for the loue of women and wine maketh them to lose the oportunitie of time; so that by contrary windes their voiage is retarded, and which was to be made in Summer, falleth out to be in Winter, subiect to eminent dangers and losses, whereunto the Assurors become liable, as is declared, whether it be by accident misfortune, casualty, rare successses and negligences of Masters and mariners, vnlooked for and hapning in strange manner suddenly.

15. Whether an Assuror be liable to the Aduenture of goods shipped from one ship into another.

A. Sometimes in policies of Assurances it hapneth, that vpon some especiall consideration this clause forbidding the transferring of goods is inserted, because in time of hostilitie or wars between Princes, it might fall out to be vnladen in such ships of those contending Princes, whereby the aduenture would be far greater. But according to the vsuall Assurances which are made generally without any exception, the Assuror is liable thereunto: for it is vnderstood that the Master of a shippe without some good and accidentall cause, would not put the goods from one ship into another, but would deliuer them (according to the charterparty) at the appointed place which is the cause that when assurance is made vpon some particular goods laden in such a ship, vnder such a marke, the Policie maketh mention of the goods laden to be transported and deliuered to such a place by the ship, or by any other ship or vessell, vntill they be safely landed, so that in all these and the like the condition makes the law.

16. Now there is a question, Whether an Assuror is answerable to the Assurance of goods to beare the aduenture if no goods were laden, or but part of the goods.

A. If a man doe binde or oblige a thing to be found in such a place, and it is not found there, every man knoweth that the said thing tied to a local place, cannot be bound thereby, because it is a body named without substance, and not in *Rerum natura*, and there would be vnderstood a priuation without being, and where there is not *Materia & forma* first, there can be no priuation. But if part of the goods were laden, then the Assurors are liable for so much as that part of goods did cost or amount vnto: albeit that in this (as I haue touched before) Custome is to be preferred aboue Law; for the Ciuill Law (if there be many Assurors in a ship vpon the goods laden therein) maketh all the Assurors liable *pro rata*, as they haue assured according to the said part of goods laden, if a losse do happen; or if there be cause to restore the *Premio*, or Salarie of Assurance in part. But the Custome of Assurances doth impose the losse vpon those Assurors which did first vnderwrite, and the later vnderwriters of the Assurors do not beare any part of the losse, but must make restitution of the *Premio*, and referre only one halfe vpon the 100^{es}, or 100^β. for their vnderwriting in the policie of Assurance, as is obserued. The Civilians therefore haue noted, That in assurances the Customes of the sea-Lawes, and vse amongst Merchants is chiefly to be regarded and obserued.

In like manner, if a ship bound for a certain port, being at sea, be driuen back to the same from whence it departed, and by tempest be cast away, the Assurors are to answer the damage of the goods laden therein, for so much as they did assure, as they doe in other

Custome to be aboue Law in this particular.

other casualties: Assurors therefore are rightly exempted by the Diuines and Canonicists, to be no manner of waies vsurors, taking a benefit by Contract, &c.

The matter of losse being well examined and made plain, the Commissioners then with a mature deliberation doe set downe their determination and sentence, That the Assurors shall pay euery one the mony by him assured; and if thereupon any one doe deny to make payment accordingly; then (vpon Certificat to the Lord Maior of London, and some of the said Commissioners made of his refusal) they haue by Act of Parliament (as aforesaid) authoritie to commit the said Assuror to prison, there to remaine vntill he do pay or satisfie the said sentence or finall decree, which no man of any credit will incurre. And thus is this laudable custome established in England; And beyond the seas they are compelled by the Magistrats to performe the like ordinances or sentences pronounced in the like cases of Assurances.



CHAP. XXIX.

Of Shipwrecke, and things found vpon the Seas.



HE Merchant or the Assured, together with the Assurors haue great cause of encouragement to looke after the goods of a Shipwreck, for there is no forfeiture of the said goods; but with all humanitie every man is bound to aid them thereunto, and whosoever steales any such goods, he shall pay fourefold to the Owner thereof, if hee be pursued within a yeare and a day, and as much to the Prince or Admiral: where in the Sea-law is so strict, that the stealing of a nail or the value thereof maketh the party guilty to the rest of the goods. So that by the ordinance of the Emperour Augustus, The theefe or robber of such goods should be beaten, and banished for three yeares; or if he were of base condition, scourged to the Gallies: for hee that will not helpe such distressed men, shall be counted as a murthrer. And therefore did Hadrian the Emperour ordain, That all men hauing possessions on the coast, should attend carefully vpon such chances, otherwise they to be answerable for all things missed by robbery or stealth.

If no man in due time claim such a wreck, then it belongeth to the Prince or Admiral, and any action for shipwreck must therefore be commenced within a yeare and a day.

Wherein also is to be noted, That if the ship only perish, and the goods bee saued, then the goods shall pay the tenth or the fifth, as the difficultie of the sauing thereof shall require. For Gold, Siluer, Silke, and the like things of easie transportation shall pay lesse than goods of greater weight and burthenfome for carriage, as being in greater danger, except the Master carry in his ship to a place where he should not, and then is the Merchant free of the Masters losse. Now of things found vpon the seas, or within the flood mark, these are of three sorts; either found on the stream floating; & then are called *Floation*; or found on the sea bottom, and drawn vp from it, and then called *Lagon*; or found on land, but within the sea flood, or cast forth there by storm and the water, and then are called *Ietson*.

Floation; Lagon; Ietson.

Concerning Floation and Ietson, whether things be cast vp by Shipwrecke, or else left or lost through casting in stormes, the finders thereof (as some Lawyers are of opinion) should do therewith as with other goods found vpon land, that is, to proclaim the same to be forth-comming to the true owner, because the losse remaineth still proprietarie of them: and if no man claime the same, the finder to keep the same to himselfe. But by the Rhodian Law, the finder hath one fifth part for the sauing. And in France

Allowance to
Diuers in the
Seas.

France by the Admiraltie of Rochell, they allow *Pour le Droit de sauage* one third part, which my selfe haue allowed of eighty pipes of Oyle, and twentie two Butts of Sackes, which became Floatson out of a Ship of Diepe, called the Desire, which did perish neere the Island of *Saint Martin de Rea*, not farre from Oleron, in the yeare 1589, the French K. *Henry* the fourth late deceased being then but King of Nauarre. So hath a Diuer for drowned goods, one third part vpon eight cubits deepe, and vpon fiftene cubits he hath halfe, and vpon one cubit but a tenth; which of late yeares was accordingly allowed in some part of Ireland, for drawing vp some Ordnance of the Ships, which of the Spanish Armada did perish vpon the coast, Anno 1588. But by the Custome now vsed, euery man of some qualitic will claime all as his owne, if it cometh vpon his land, contrary to the Law of Oleron, which giues it to the finder.

If Ships or Boats are found on the Sea, or vpon the coast, without any liuing creature therein, and no man claiming the same within a yeare and a day; then the halfe is allowed to the finder, and the other halfe to the Prince: But of late yeares all is left to the arbitrement of the Admirals, to consider the finder or taker with some portion for his trauels, charges, and danger. And if the finder conceale such goods, whether Anchor, Timber, Jewels, dead men with mony or Jewels about them, he nor onely loseth his part, but also shall be fined at the will and pleasure of the Admirall.

If Whales, or Regall Fishes, Ships or Boats without liuing thing in them, be driven by force of winde and waues onely to any coast or land, then all and wholly doth appertaine to the Admirall. But in the yeare 1617, a great Whale being found on the coast in Suffolk, where Sir *Robert Lloyd* Knight was Admirall for the late Queene *Anne*, his Majesties Confort, for her lands there; he tooke not the benefit hereof, as he might haue done, but the said Queene had the same.

In like manner, a *Deo danda* or Deodant appertaineth to the Admirall, that is to say, The thing (whether Ship or Boat) that caused the death of a man, or whereby a man did perish vnawares.

To conclude this point, let vs remember that in causes of spoile, it is sufficient by the Lawes of England, for the spoiled to proue his goods by the marke, and the shipwreake may not onely be proued by the persons liuing, but also by the persons who were present at the preparation of their voyage, euen their owne parents and children, if none of the Ship (broken) be aliue.



CHAP. XXX.

Of Partners of Ships and Voyages.

Inasmuch as Parteners and Owners of Ships cannot be constrained by the Law to remaine in Partnership, although they had made a covenant neuer to sunder or separate themselves; therefore are there many considerations to be had and required in the same.

And first it is generally obserued and accustomed, That if Owners of a ship newly builded or bought betweene them, shall fall out and be at variance, the said Ship shall be employed and make one Voyage first, vpon their common charges and adventures, before any of the parteners be heard to sunder and discharge their part. And after that, if they cannot agree, hee who desires to be free, is to offer to the rest his part, and to set the same vpon a price, as he will either hold or sell, which if he will not do, and yet refuseth to set the ship forth with the rest of the Owners or Parteners, then may they rig the said ship at their owne charges, and

Law of
Oleron.

and also vpon the aduerture of the refuser, so far as his part doth extend, without any account to be made vnto him of any part of the profit at her returne. But they are onely bound to him to bring her home safe, or the value of his part to be answerable for, and that iustly: because ships were made and inuented in common for the vse of all men, euen of them that dwell in the mountaines, as on the sea coasts, and ordained for sailing, and nor to lie idle and vnoccupied. But if the persons who haue most part of the ship, refuse to abide in partnership with him who hath a small part, that neither he can sell his part at a price, without great losse, nor is yet able for want of meanes to attaine or buy their parts; then are they all bound to put the ship to an appraisement; and so to dispose of her by sale, or setting of her forth on a Voyage accordingly; by means whereof their discord may be ended, and the ship not spoiled. And if for want of buyers in that place, the poore partner can neither auoid the oppression of the Richer, nor yet the rich satisfie the poore man, which may also be wilfull, then may the Iudge of the Admiraltie or the ordinarie Iudge deale and decree the same, as hee may do *in omnibus alijs bona fidei actionibus*: And consider of all the circumstances of the persons, of the matter of their difference, and of their motiues; that thereupon hee may administer justice, in giuing euery man his due right.

In cases where Owners do agree, and voyages are vnderaken, there the Master of the ship is placed by the Owners, and they ought to make good the Masters fact & deed; so that the Mawer may lay his Action vpon any one of the Owners, but the rest of the Owners shall *pro rata* of their portions be contributarie thereunto, except the handling of the shippe bee so seuerally diuided amongst them, or that the Master hath not his Power and Commission of them all; or that the Master hath bound himselfe about his Commission, as if he haue taken vp mony to mend the ship, when as he needs it not, or that he haue no Commission at all: in which case the lender committeth an oversight, and hath no remedie but against the Master. But if there were cause of mending the ship, and the Master should spend the same another way, the Owner is to satisfie the Creditor notwithstanding. And about all things, mony lent for victuals to the ships company should be payd and preferred before all other debts.

If a Merchant contracting with a mariner that is not a Master, be therein overseen, he must content himselfe, for he can haue no Action against the Owners, except for a fault done by a mariner which hath bin hired and put in by the Owners.

Againe, albeit that by the Sea-lawes the Owners may not pursue any person obliged to the Master; yet are they permitted to sue vpon the Masters contract, as if they had been principall Contractors. Because herein they do represent and vndertake the person of the Master, and these priuiledges are granted to the Owners for the good of the Commonwealth, and augmentation of traffique.

Neuertheresse the Master is not bound to render an account of all to the Owners, as for passengers which are found vnable to pay; and so are not Owners bound to answer for the Masters negligence. But it is very conuenient if the Owners be in place, that the Master do not let the ship to freight, or vndertake any Voyage without the priuitic, knowledge, and aduice of the Owners, or of some of them, to the end many things may be aduised by them, whereof the Master was ignorant.

A Master plac'd
by the owners
act.

R

CHAP.



CHAP. XXXJ.

Of Monies taken vpon Bottommarie, by the Master of a Ship, called Fœnus Nauticum.



The name Bottommarie is deriued by the Hollanders from the Keel or bottom of a ship, vpon the paralel whereof the Rudder of a ship doth gouern and direct the same: and the money so taken vp by the Master of the ship is commonly done vpon great necessitie, when Moneyes must be had in forreine countries to performe a Voyage; for the Vse paid for the same is very great, at 30, 40, and 50 *pro Cent.* without consideration of time, but within so many daies after the voyage ended. This money is called *Pecunia trajectitia*, because that vpon the lenders danger or aduenture it is caried beyond or ouer the seas: so that if the ship perish, or that all be spoiled, the lender doth lose the mony. But on the contrary, mony letten at interest is deliuered on the perill of the borrower; so that the profit of this is meerly the price of the simple loane, called *Fœnus*: but the profit of the other is a reward for the danger and aduenture of the sea, which the lender taketh vpon him during the loane, which is to be vnderstood vntill the voyage ended: therefore if the money miscarry either before the voyage begin, or after the terme appointed for the full loan, then the perill pertaineth to the borrower thereof, and not to the lender: I meane of perills proceeding by storm, violence, spoile, or such like occasions which cannot be eschewed by any diligence of the Borrower. Therefore if the Borrower employ that money vpon commodities, and that the said commodities become forfeited for non-payment of Customs, the lender shall be cleare of any damage thereby: It is also to be noted, That mony lent at maritime interest, without hafard, but vpon securitie, shall pay no profit or otherwise than the mony lent at interest, because the securitie is given ouer and aboute for the lenders assurance. Again, suppose it were mony not entred in the Purfers book, & yet lent for the need of the company within the ship during the voyage, if before the day appointed for the payment, shipwrecke or spoile happen, then should the losse come in contribution between them; because if that mony had been lying by the lender still vnlent, it had been in common danger with the rest. But if the time appointed were past, with the perills aforesaid, then shall the borrower pay that mony so borrowed, free from all contribution.

Difference betwixt Interest money and Bottommarie.

Locatio or hire

Further, in case the borrower detaines any such mony lent as aforesaid, beyond the time appointed for the repaying, hee shall at his returne not onely pay the profit agreed vpon before the Voyage, but also augment the same according to the longer time, and shall pay the profit of that first condition accordingly.

Some Merchants there are that will deliuer mony in nature of *Fœnus Maritima*, ioyning the vse money and danger of the seas, either vpon the ships or goods, all in one consideration, and so take 25 or 30 vpon the hundred, at the return of such a ship from such a voyage: wherein they haue an eye to the person that taketh vp the money, making account to be better assured by a vigilant eye vpon a Merchants traffique, whom they must trust (if they will make benefit of their monies) rather than to deliuer their mony vnto another, of whose dealing they cannot giue good a iudgement. As for example, they know that such a merchant doth deale for Turkey, and that in knowne ships traffiking that way, the deliuerer of mony goeth vnto him, and maketh an offer to lend him 1000 £ for a voyage to be made with Kersies and Tinne to Tripoli, and that he will beare the aduenture of thirt mony during all the voyage, which he knowes

Combination of interest mony and Assurance.

is

is commonly performed within the yeare: for (saith he) you know that I am an Assuror, and you do vse to assure your goods, and to increase your trade you take vp mony at vse of others in smaller summes: it may therefore be very commodious for vs both to include the price of the assurance and the vse money together; and so with the return you shall be provided to pay me again, if God do prosper the ship & make homewards speedily: if not, I can demand nothing of you, but must be content to beare the losse with patience. Hereupon a Contract is made betwixt them, ten in the hundred is accounted for the vse mony, and ten in the hundred for the aduenture of the Goods outwards, and another ten in the hundred for the aduenture of the return homewards; in conclusion there is 30 *pro Cent.* so that vpon the return of the said ship he is to haue 1300 £ within such a time as they commonly agree, bee it one or two moneths after. This is a good bargain for the lender, how soeuer the borrower of the mony may speed; for the lender hath not to do with the sale of the goods, nor with the returne of them: but he will be sure that at the returne of the ship he will haue his mony paid him, not only by the proeuene of the Kersies and Tinne which was bought with 1000 £ he lent; but also with the returne of all other goods which the borrower did lade more in the said ship for Tripoli as aforesaid, and in like manner for other places.

Contract of Interest and Assurance ioyntly.



CHAP. XXXIJ.

Of Shipping and Navigation.



Under the name *Navis* is all kind of shipping vnderstood, and *Navigationum* is a generall word many times vsed for Navigation. So that it is not of any moment to describe the diuersitie of shippes, as Carrackes, Galleons, Galleasses, Gallies, Centauries, shippes of War, Fly-boats, Busses, and all other kinds of ships and Vessells. But that we may vnderstand the sea Lawes, and customes obserued therein, appertaining to the Law-Merchants; as also those things which properly may concerne ships, as followeth.

All ships being made for sailing, are to be prepared accordingly, both for goodnesse and fit timber, and conuenient building; as for the placing of the rudder of the ship vpon the right paralel of the Keele of the ship, for therein consisteth a main point for swift sailing, which is found to be a great defect in many ships partly new built and repaired: for new timber and old mixt together doth neuer endure long, especially if the ship be not repaired in time before shee be much decayed, which often commeth to passe when the owners of it cannot agree therein. The law therefore is commendable, that if the most part of the owners, or those that haue the greatest interest & part therein, cause the same to be repaired, that hee who prouideth not his money for his part within foure moneths after; shall lose his part to the other owners; if he refuse to be conformable with the rest, or with his partner in the said ship, who did disburse the same; and moreover he is to pay the consideration of the mony also, for the time that the same was laid out.

The Paralell of Equalitie

Some make a question, Whether a ship so amended and repaired shall be taken to be the same? But it is cleare, that so long as the keele of the ship remaineth, it is still the same ship; so is it alwaies belonging vnto the owners of the ship, although they had fabricated and amended the same with another mans timber: for the selling of a ship is not a sufficient course to alienate the same; but the quiet possession thereof must be deliuered vpon the sale made. And although the sale be made, and the pos-

R 2 scission

A ship which cannot drinke of all waters.

Of Shipwrights.

Navigation dangerous.

Sailing from Port to Port.

fession of a ship deliuered, if neuertheless it afterwards shall appeare that some haue committed piracie with the same, the party who lost his goods may lay an A ction to the ship in place conuenient. Hence the prouerbe ariseth, That such a ship cannot drinke of all waters. Albeit this Law is not general, no more than a ship driuen by tempest into an Harbor or Port, is subiect to pay custome there, albeit some demaund the same, although no bulke be broken, which seemeth to be vnreasonable. A contract therefore taketh his strength from the parties contracting, and the place where it is made, according to the Customes thereof. It is therefore also dangerous to fraight vnknown ships, which may be subiect to other mens actions, and that in many places, where winde and weather may command them to enter; for ships are properly reputed amongst moueables, Quia non sunt immobilia.

Here the shipwrights or builders of ships are an especial sort of persons to be considered and respected, called by the Grecians *Naupegei*; who are subiect to the jurisdiction of the Admiraltie, and to render an account of their skill and knowledge in the building of ships, to make the frame thereof comely and strong, tyth and durable, or else pay the penaltie to be imposed vpon them for all costs and damages. Therefore they are to provide good materials, and refuse to take bad stuffe, as Aller, Beech trees, and such like spongie timber for salt water; whereunto Merchants must haue a speciall regard, and looke that no green timber be put in the worke, but such good oke as hath been cut downe either at the wane of the Moone, or in the deep of Winter, or at such times as experience proueth wood to bee most sollid and durable: for being cut in other seasons and dried vp, it becomes open to receiue the water, and consequently the aire, which is the cause of putrefaction in all things yegitable.

Concerning Iron they are also to haue a care that it be not brittle, and that all bee performed with great care: Shipping being the walls of the Kingdome of England; and Shipwrights are forbidden vnder paine of treason to communicate or make their Art knowne vnto enemies or barbarous people.

From Shipping let vs come to Navigation, of the necessarinesse whereof no man euer doubted, and whose perils are alwaies eminent: in fomuch that *Anacharsis* sayd, That trauellers on the seas were no farther from death, than so many inches as the timber of the ship was thicke or broad: according to the saying of the Satyre, *Digitus à morte remotus quatuor aut septem, si sit latissima rada.* Whom *Byas* the Philosopher would neither reckon amongst the liuing, nor those who had life infused. And he was esteemed to commit a great errour, that would bring any goods by sea, which hee might transerre by land: Whereof more hereafter.

No man can be prohibited to saile in the main sea, albeit in some places (where the waters are as Royalties vnto them) it be prohibited; as the Venetians do in the Adriaticke Lake, and other Princes and Commonweales in their jurisdictions and Commands, which hath bin obserued time out of mind, and is taken for a most ancient prescription.

If a ship bound for Venice do enter into the Riuer of Lixborne, and there deliuer some goods or merchandises, and afterwards entring into the streights of the Mediterranean sea, be driuen by contrary windes to some other place or Island in the sayd seas, and then make after that his discharge at Venice, all this time of the Voyage is but one Navigation, and the Master of the ship hath committed no fault, and done his endeauor if he did depart from the first port at the appointed time by the Charter-party limited. But forasmuch that wee haue already entreated of his duties to the Merchant, let vs in the next Chapter remember Navigation, with the communitie of the seas, and now make an abridgement of the Imperiall sea lawes of the Haunce townes.



An abridgement of the Imperiall Sea-Lawes of the Haunce Townes, made in the yeare 1614.



Having already in the precedent chapters declared the Sea Lawes generally obserued in all countries, and that in compendious manner; I haue thought good neuertheless to abridge in this place the Imperiall sea Lawes of the Haunce townes, as they haue been reviewed and exactly set downe by the Magistrates of all these Haunce townes, at an assembly in the famous city of Lubeck, the 23 day of May, 1614; vnder 15 titles in feuerall articles, as in the margin is declared.

No man shall set forth or cause any ships to be builded in any of our said townes, vnlesse he bea Citisen, or haue obtained leaue of the magistrat.

Of the building of ships.

No Master of a ship shall vndertake to build a ship in their partners absence, vnlesse he do it at his owne charges, and be able to set her forth alone, vpon paine of halfe a dollar for euery Last, to be payd, the one halfe to the Magistrate, and the other halfe vnto the Poore.

The Master of a ship is to conferre with his partners, and to conclude of what burthen the ship shall be built, and in what manner, to be done all in writing; and if it be found bigger, to pay two Dollars for euery Last, &c.

The Master hath no power to enlarge the building of a ship after shee be at sea, vnlesse it be vpon great necessitie, to aduance the voiage, and for her safegard, otherwife all the charges of it shall be his owne.

The Owners, Partners, or the Masters of ships shall haue no power during the building of the ship, to giue away any of the materials or victuals of the ship, but to bring the same to account, vnlesse al of them do agree thereunto, otherwife they are no to be paid for.

That with their generall consent, some two or more persons be appointed to buy all which shall be requisite to the building of the ship, and prouision, and they to deliuer an exact account of it by particulars, &c.

The Master of a ship which hath been formerly for others at the seas, shall not bee employed by others, vnlesse he produce a testimoniall that he is discharged from the Owners in decent manner, vpon paine of 40 Dollars.

Of the owners or partners of ships, and matters.

A Master being entertained, is forthwith to be assured by the owners, of his wages, whereby he may bee able to deale with his mariners; and the said Owners are to doe their endeauor, to make good on their parts what shall be necessarie for the voiage.

All owners are to cause good accounts to be kept, and to deliuer vpon the finishing of them, publique Writings and testimonials of the Masters good behauiour, and discharge of his vndertaking, vpon paine, &c.

If the Owners of a ship cannot agree with the Master, as is fitting, they may by general consent make choice of another, and pay the said Master his wages, & discharge him; and if he haue any part in the said ship, they are to pay him for the same according to iust appraisement.

Every Master of a ship is to haue knowledge of the compasse, and to be able to gouern and direct the same, and to hire his mariners accordingly; or in default thereof to be punished for his presumption and vndertaking.

Of the masters office.

To provide Mariners of experience, and that the ship be not overladen, nor too light laden, but to have his due ballast, and to have his Cabin and overlop cleare.

That he be on ship-board every night, and upon speciall occasions being absent, he may leave his Mate and other that may supply his place.

That they do not too much meddle with merchandise or trade, whereby they shall be hindered in the due care of the charge of the ship.

The Master is duly to pay the mariners wages, without any abatement, vntlesse it be for monies lent them before, or cause to pay any thing to the owuers.

The wages due to Mariners for places neere at hand, are to be payd but by two payments; but for remote and long voyages, in three payments; one at the departure, another vpon the vnlading of the goods, and the third vpon the ending of the Voyage, by equall portions in third.

If a Master vpon some reasonable occasion will discharge his Pilot, either vpon the vnlading or relading, he is to pay him full wages.

If Mariners be vnruly, and giue occasion to hinder the voyage any way by their misbehaviour, to be proued by two other mariners, the Master may set them on land, or cause them to be punished according to their demerit.

If mariners will not testifie of their fellowes misbehaviors, the Master vpon his oth shall be beleued, and the mariner to be punished accordingly.

If a Master do conceale the offences of mariners, he shall forfeit and pay fifty Dollars, halfe to the Magistrate, and halfe to the poore.

If a mariner should kill another, the Master is to keep him in irons vntill hee bring him vnto the first iudicature to be iudged, &c.

If a Pirat or thesee shall come aboard, and the mariners are willing to defend the same, and yet the Master will not fight, this Master shall neuer bee put in trust any more, nor haue credit as an honest man, nor be suffered to dwell in any of the Haunce townes.

If a Master be put in trust to bring ouer Pearles, precious Stones, or Money, which are wares of no volume to pay freight, but a consideration; the Master is to haue the fourth part of it, and the other three parts are to be the owners.

If the Master beeing part owner, will sell his part, or cause his owners to pay deare for it; the said part is to be valued by indifferent persons, and the Owners or some of them are to pay accordingly.

If a Master without cause will saile in another haven than he is freighted, and losse do happen, he shall answer the same of his owne means.

If a Master shall sell the ship and the Merchants goods, and run away, hee shall not remaine in any of the Haunce townes, and shall be pursued to answer for the same to the vttermost by all meanes.

If by contrary winde and weather being entred into another Harbor, the Merchant doth sell his goods, the Master is to haue his full hire, or to go the voyage.

If a Master finde himselfe in places where neither himselfe nor his pilot is acquainted, and may haue Pilots, but will not vse them, he is to pay one marke of gold, for his punishment.

If a Master haue his lading in come, which becommeth hot, he is to coole the same in conuenient manner, if winde and weather do not hinder him, and the mariners are to haue two shillings lups for every Last, for doing of it.

No Master from henceforth shall take any mariners to hire, without they haue a Passport of their last seruice, vpon paine of two dollars, which passports euery Master is to giue, and shall be printed with blanks for the names.

None shall hire another mariner by enticements of words, or by giuing greater Wages, but take them of course, vpon paine of tenne dollars, &c. And if the Mariner take his owne leaue, the Master may claime halfe the wages which another shall giue him.

The Mariners shall keepe their promise of fidelity to the Master, and be of good behavior, and quietly liue together, vpon paine as followeth.

Of the hiring
of mariners.

If any do put himselfe forth to be a Pilot, Boatswaine, or any other officer, and shall be found insufficient by two credible honest men, or be proued by his company, they shall not only lose their wages, but also be punished according to the fact.

If a mariner be entertained, and at the Masters charges, and before the Voyage the Master take dislike of him, he may discharge him, giuing one third of his Wages, but it shall bee of the Masters purse, and not for the Owiers to beare any part thereof.

When the Master hath entertained the mariners at the ship expenses, the mariners are to make their lodging on board, and to content themselues with it.

When the ship is come to some port, or arriued at the place, the said mariners are not without the Masters leaue to go on shore, vpon paine to be imprisoned, and further to be punished as cause shall require.

The mariners shall haue no guests on board without the Masters consent.

No mariner shall haue his wife on board in the night, vpon paine of a Dollar if he do offend.

No mariner is to discharge any ordnance, or shoot without the Masters commandment, vpon paine to pay double for the powder and shot.

All mariners shall both at sea and in the harbor keep true watch night and day, according to the Masters appointment, vpon paine of halfe a dollar to be abated of his hire, and by default to be punished, &c.

Whosoever be found to sleepe vpon the Watch, shall forfeit 8 shillings lups, and he that findeth him sleeping and conceales it, shall pay the like.

No Boatswaine shall loofe a cable without the Masters or Pilots commandment. When a ship is detained by winde and weather in any strange place, no mariner shall depart or go on shore without the Masters leaue, vpon paine to lose halfe Wages; the halfe of it to the Master, and halfe to the poore.

Neither shall the mariners go on shore when the ship is at anchor, without the masters leaue, vpon paine of halfe a dollar.

If any mariner go on land without leaue, and become wounded, the Master is not to looke to see him healed.

If a Boatswaine being absent be the cause of some great harme or losse, he shall answer for it: and if he haue no means he shall be then imprisoned one whole yere with bread and water: and if by his default the ship perish, or some body be slaine, he shall answer for it with his life, or be punished according to his offence.

When the Master with some of his mariners goeth on land, the mariners are to attend in the boat for him, or to follow his order: and if any remaine all night on shore, he shall lose his portage, and be punished.

When a Master hath hired his company for a certaine place, and he hath afterwards aduice of his Owners or Partners, that more profit is to be made in another place; the mariners are to be content therewith, and to take content for their wages: wherein if they cannot well agree, then the most antient are to conclude, or other indifferent persons: and if any mariner be not so contented, and thereupon quarells, hee shall be punished as a mutinous person. The like is to be done in any freight which might happen, where the Master is agreed with, which being performed, then to bee determined in like manner for all controuersies as aforesaid.

When a Master hath maintained at his expenses the mariners in the Winter season, they shall not seeke to haue their wages augmented.

If a ship be detained by some Prince or Potentate, or sent on a voyage, the mariners are to serue neuertheless; and if any run away they are feuerely to be punished: and hauing serued, the difference also is to be ended with indifferent proceeding, as is aforesaid.

If mariners will go away vpon ending of halfe the voyage, the Master may demand all their whole wages.

If any mariner officer hauing received half wages, run away, he is to be pursued and burnt in the face with some letter for a marke.

If

If any mariner do commit any outrage to the Master, he is to be severely punished according to the offence. And if they combine or conspire against the Master, whereby he may be driven into some other harbour, or receive great detriment to the ship and goods, all is to be punished both by wages, life, and goods accordingly.

If the ship become assailed by Pirates or Frybuters, the mariners are to defend the same, and to assist the Master: and if they be found partakers in the taking of the sayd ship, they are to be beheaded for it.

If a ship be in danger at sea by tempest or storms, the mariners are to do their uttermost endeavours to helpe the Master to saue the ship, and goods: and if cast away, to helpe to saue the furniture thereof, as also the goods and merchandises, and of them to haue some recompence for the sauing; and for default, to be punished by all means what soeuer.

When a ship is to be prepared or set forth, it must be done with a free and good wil, and that all things may be bought at the best hand; wherein one or more persons may be employed with the Master, taking care to bestow all things in conuenient place, with the consent of the Owners; that the flesh bee well salted and preserued, and all other victuals provided to be shipped at the appointed time, all with good order and direction.

But when a Master of a ship doth victual in some other country where he hath no Owners, he must alwaies buy all things as good as he can, and thereof keepe alwaies a true and iust account, wherein if hee be found to deale fraudulently, hee is to be punished for a theefe.

Therefore to prepare all things whereby a Voyage may bee sooner accomplished, the Magistrates are to take care as well as the Owners, to further the same; so that the Merchant or the Fraighter of the shippes making the Goods ready to be laden, may finde the ship ready at the appointed time agreed vpon, vpon forfeiture of the whole freight.

No Master of a ship shall for himselfe alone, or his Owners, deale or lade any merchandise and goods in the ship, without the knowledge of the fraighter of the ship, but do all things orderly.

And whereas it may happen that in the preparing of the ship some of the Owners may not agree to the same; most voices shall ouer-rule the same, as the maner is in all sea Lawes, and then mony may be taken vpon the ship for his part, by Bortommary, called *Fanus Nauticum*.

The Master of a ship hath no power to take vp money by Bortommary in places where his owner or owners dwell, vnlesse it were for so much only as his part commeth vnto in the said ship; otherwise his own goods, and not the ship, is to answer the same.

But when a Master is out of his Country, and where hee hath no Owners, nor any goods of theirs, nor of his owne, and he cannot finde meanes to take vp by exchange, or otherwise, and that for want of money the voyage might be ouerthrowne; then may he take mony vpon Bortommary, and all the owners are liable thereunto, otherwise he shall beare the losse.

Of Bortommary.

Of Admiralty.

Of goods cast, or Aueridge.

When ships do enter into Admiralty one with another, who soeuer breaketh the Admiralty, is bound to answer the damage which shall happen thereby: if hee haue it not in mony, he shall make satisfaction by all other means.

If a ship at sea be in danger, so as goods must be thrown ouerboard, these cast goods are to be answered by ship and goods, as an Aueridge, wherein the owners and goods on board pay all *pro rata*.

If a Master cut his masts or sailes by stormy weather, the Merchant is to beare part of the losse; but not if the mast do breake, or the sailes be blowne ouer-board.

The rating of the goods lost, or to be cast into an Aueridge, is to be reckoned vpon the ship, as the same be valued to be worth, and that for so much as hee must take the same, if the Merchants will suffer it, and the like to be done in the appraisement of goods, and the ships freight.

When Merchants goods are taken at the seas, some of one man, some of another mans;

mans; every one is to beare his owne losse, vnlesse it were otherwise agreed before the setting forth of the ship.

If a Ship breake on the seas, or bee cast away, whereby it cannot make his Voyage, then there is but halfe freight due for the goods saued.

When a Ship receiueth damage vpon the sea, by the Masters negligence, and bringeth neuertheless the Merchants goods home, the Master is to haue his full freight: but for the goods which he bringeth not, there is no freight due; and if any be damaged, he is to make good the damage.

If any man finde any ship-wracked goods vpon the coast, or in the seas, driving neere the ship, and fisheth vp the same, he is to answer the same to the next Magistrate, or jurisdiction thereunto adjoining, be it towne or country, and the finder shall haue for his labour and paines the twentieth part. But if it be stolne goods vpon the seas; then he is to haue $\frac{1}{2}$ part.

When there is shipwrecke apparant to be on the seas, the Master is to see the persons to be landed first, then to saue the goods, tackle, apparrell and all the furniture; and of that which is saued, consideration for it is to be made by the arbitrement of honest men.

If so much be saued of the ships furniture as the freight commeth vnto, then are full wages to be paid to the Mariners.

When two ships at sea cannot shunne one another, and both sustaine damage, vpon proofe made by oath nor to be wilfully done, it is ended.

If a ship vnder sayle do run vpon another ship at anchor, and sinke the same, or commit other damage, the partie offending shall pay for all, and the ship shall also be liable thereunto, according to indifferent judgement.

If by storme a Ship breake loose and run vpon another, and indamage the same, the losse to be repaired as aforesaid.

If a Ship receive damage by the anchor of another Ship hauing his boy, the same is to pay the damage; and if both Ships be in fault, then the same to be borne proportionably.

When a Ship is safely arrived at his place of discharge, the Mariners are to be diligent to looke to their discharge, vpon paine of halfe wages.

No Master shall sell any of the Ships victuals, vnlesse it were to prevent some losse, and so bring the money to account, or vpon necessitie of others to helpe them in distresse; and the remaining victuals hee is to deliuer to the Owners, and the Mariners shall take no part thereof after discharge, and the purser of the Ship is to looke to the safe keeping of it.

The Mariners are not to cast the ballast into the water, but to cause the same to be carried to the appointed place.

The Master is to deliuer instantly (vpon his discharge) a true account, &c.

The portage of Mariners shall not be allowed for Spaine nor France, &c. but when they are laden with salt, then they may haue it homewards.

The Mariners deseruing well, are to haue certaine extraordinary wages, and in all accidents and sicknesse to be provided for; all which is agreeable to the sea lawes beforedeclared.

Of shipwracke and goods found at the sea.

Of other damages at the sea.

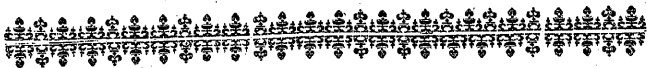
Of discharge of ships, and deliuering of goods.

Of the Masters reckoning, and of the lading, &c.

Of wages extraordinary.

S

C H A P.



CHAP. XXXIIJ.

Of Navigation and Communitie of the Seas.

Trafficke and Commerce (without Navigation) would be of small moment: therefore euen as God the Author and Creator of all things, hath made of the waters and earth on perfect globe, for their more mutuall seruice to mans use; so hath hee also distributed his seuerall and distinct Blessings to diuers Climats, to the end that (by supplying the barrenesse of some things in one country, with the superfluities and fruitfullnesse of other countries) there might be a communication and entercourse betwene all nations, by way of Trafficke and Commutation of things interchangeably, whereby one common-weale should liue with another; so that Trafficke betwene all people (hauing peace one with another) is free. And according to the common right of mankind, *Iure Gentium*, the Navigation through all the world, is no lesse free and open to euery one, than the use of the ayre. God hauing fo disposed of the foure Elements, two to swim aboue mans head; and two to lie vnder his feet, the Earth and the Water. Hence it proceedeth, that passage both vpon Land and Sea through all Christian regions, is and hath bene so indifferently permitted to all persons of all Nations, euen to Turkes, Iewes, Barbarians, and Pagans (not beeing professed enemies) much lesse to be restrained therefore of Christians in all respects, both by land and vpon the seas, vnderstanding the great maine Ocean seas, which cannot be hindered but by the right of warres.

The Law of Nations.

This excellent art of Navigation is now so much practised and knowne, that the Voyages heretofore performed by Sir *Francis Drake* Knight, and after him by Master *Candish*, sayling round about the globe of the earth in lesse then three yeares time, is become no matter of admiration; and may be done in farre shorter time, as daily experience doth proue.

Of the variation of the Compass.

Maruellous is that naturall propertie of the Magnes, called also Loadstone, or Adamant stone, whereby the needle of the Compass being touched, immediately turneth to some one certaine point of the heauens, and after sundry motions hither and thither, findeth rest only in one place and point. And albeit this point in seuerall Horizons be different, yet in any one Horizon it remaineth permanent; and therefore it plainly appeareth, that the same proceedeth of some constant permanent cause naturall, & not of any vncertain cause accidentall; but what this cause should be, is hitherto vnknowne. The most probable and best allowed, is the point Attractiue, which should be of such vertue as to draw the needle touched, alwaies towards the same point; affirming that there is a great rocke of Magnes stone, distant from the pole certaine grades. I haue of late yeares seene a Magnes stone (which the partie said to haue had from a rocke in Sweathland) which weighed not much more than one pound, and such was the Attractiue power of it, that thereby an Anchor of thirtie pound weight was drawne vp, as my selfe and diuers others haue made triall of; howsoeuer, this Mathematicall reason following, is worthy the consideration of a good iudgement.

As the Axis of the earth, notwithstanding all other motions, remaineth (as it were) immouable; and yet in respect of the Spherickall forme of the earth in euery seuerall Horizon maketh a line Meridionall, by reason of the Section made in the superficies of the Horizons, by Meridians, hauing all that Axis as their common Diameter: So may it also come to passe of the line of the needle, and his variation, the needle being alwaies permanent in one plaine superficies, according to the seuerall Section of the plaine

plaine wherein it resteth, and the Horizon there may continually be made, in euery plaine new variations: For a simile, as in a paire of ballace of equall weight, there is a certaine motion too and fro, before they finde their true place of rest (the same being onely in the leuell of the Horizon) which cometh to passe by the Attractiue Center of the earth, who drawing vnto him either weight with like force, finding the substance like also, compelleth them to rest in the superficies, like distant from that Attractiue Center: so in the needle, being a body indued with two seuerall properties, the one of Grauitic and the other of Leuitic, which being equally peized, forceth him to abide in the Horizon; the other being Magnetical and received by the touch, causeth him to rest alway in that one Meridian to the Magnes appropriate; it thereby cometh to passe, that after sundry ballancing this way and that way, it onely setteth in the common section of this peculiar Meridian and Horizon. So that euen as in Dialls, the line of the stile onely accordeth and concurreth with the Meridian line, in such as are void of declination (but in all such plaines as are declinatory, the line of the Stile varieth from the Meridian line, and the same Angle of variation also altereth as well in respect of inclination as declination) so it may be supposed this variation of the Compass to be nothing else but the Angle comprehended betwene the Meridian line, and the common Section of the Magnetical Meridian to the Horizon, in the Horizonall plaine; and this Angle to be alwaies exactly equal to the Angle contained of the Meridian line, and line of the Stile, the Longitude of the place proposed, accounted from the Magnetical Meridian, being equal to the declination of the Dialls plaine superficies, making computation from South to East circularly, and the Latitude of the place equal to the complement of the inclination of the same superficies Horological, wher in euery man at his pleasure may judge with vnderstanding, if he haue tasted but of the first principles of the Mathematickes or Cosmography. And hauing made mention of the Attractiue Center, I call to memory a conference, which in the yeare 1606 (being in Yorkshire about the Allome Mines, and certaine Lead Mines in Richmondshire) passed betwene the Archbishop of Yorke, Doctor *Mathew*, and my selfe, in presence of *Ralph* Lord Eure, with whom I went to Yorke to congratulate the said Archbishop newly come to that See, which was concerning the Center of the Earth, which he said was vnknowne vnto him what to conjecture of it; whereupon we entred into a large discourse, in somuch that from the lowest Center, we did clime and ascend to the highest Clymate by imaginarie conceits (for so is all the studie of the Circle of the Zodiacke, & the appropriation of the twelue Signes therein;) and after many reasons of the earths stabilitie, against the Pithagorians and *Copernicus* doctrine of Mobilitie (that is to say, Whether the Heauens moue, and the earth resteth immouable, or the earth moue, and the great Orbe of Stars be permanent mentioned before) we did finde all this to be imaginarie, and in that consideration and imagination we did descend to the lower Center againe, and thereupon conclude, That whereas the Center is taken to be as a point of a great Circle, and so all weightie things falling thereunto, it may as well be a great Circle whereupon all other Orbes runne in circumference circularly: Seeing that the earth and waters together make the perfect Globe as aforesaid, and all weightie things may be inclining to that Circle. But this matter beeing not concerning Navigation, let vs returne againe to our obseruations, That the maine Ocean Seas are common to all Nations as the passages are on the Land, to be navigated for Trafficke and Commerce, yet no one man can Trafficke with any Nation without their consent.

Concerning the Art of Navigation, Mariners haue one great imperfection, that is, the want of exact rules to know the Longitude, or Arkes Itinerall, East and West, without the which they can neither truly giue the place or situation of any Coast, Harbour, Rode, or Towne; nor in sayling discern how the place they sayle vnto beareth from them, or how farre it is distant: whereby they are inforced long before they come to any Coast, all night to strike sayle, not otherwaies than if they were vpon it, thereby losing the benefit of prosperous windes, in such sort sometimes, that whereas keeping a true course, they might haue been quietly at road, they are by contrarie and

Experiences of former ages, doth confirme this imaginarie Circle of the Zodiacke.

aduerse tempests carried farre off, and so not without great charge to the Owner, paine to the Company, and perill to their Ship are enforced to waste their time; which of late yeares by some new Chartes and Instruments is in some part amended, albeit the said Chartes are still described with straight Meridian lines running equidistant or parallell, which is erroneous: and they suppose that running vpon any of their points of the Compass, they should passe in the circumference of a great Circle, and therefore in the plaine Cardes describe those windes with straight lines, which is another abuse. For the Ship stemming the North and the South, onely maketh her course in a great Circle East or West she describeth a parallell, and being stirred on any other meane point shee delineateth in her course a Curue or Helicall line, neither straight nor circular, but mixt of both: which supposition being well obserued, betwene two different Angles of variation, and conferred with some such third Angle of a Curue line, euery degrees sayling or thereabouts, will shorten their course of sayling, that (with like winde and weather) they shall performe that in twentie foure houres, wherein they spend about three or foure daies, and many times the Voyage is thereby lost and ouerthrowne. As I made Sir *Francis Drake* Knight to take notice of, in the yeare 1587, and after that more sensibly to Sir *Walter Raleigh* Knight.

A very rare obseruation respecting the Latitude.



CHAP. XXXV.

Of the distinct Dominions of the Seas.

Late the Philosopher, perceiuing that Equalitie would bee the cause that euery may should haue enough, was of opinion, and willed all things in a Common-wealth to be common, whom Sir *Thomas Moore* in his *Vtopian Common-wealth* seemeth to imitate, to the end that an infinite number of Lawes already made, and the making of so many new Lawes as daily are made might be abolished; whereas all of them are not sufficient for euery man to enjoy, defend and know from another mans, that which he calleth his owne proper and priuate goods. But finding afterwards that this Equalitie could not bee established, and that many other inconueniences should arise thereby, he did wisely reuoke the same in his second *Common-wealth*. For the same was neuer vsed in any age, nor by the Word of God commanded, when from the beginning he willed man to subdue the earth, and rule over the fish. And againe after the Flood, willing man to replenish the earth, and for the better performance thereof scattering Mankinde at the building of the Tower of Babel, ouer all the face of the earth, diuiding the Isles of the Nations into their feuerall Lands, God being the Author of Nature, as also of the diuision: In somuch that when Mankinde was propagated to an infinite number of Creatures, and things vpon the earth not sufficient for their sustenance, then of necessitie followed the vse of Trading vpon the Seas, both for Fishing and Negotiation; which could not be done if all things had bene common, neither on Land, nor vpon the Seas, which thereupon became diuisible, in places of Fishing, but not in the maine great Seas, which is common to all Nations (*Iure Gentium*) as in the precedent Chapter is declared; not that the words intend any Law set downe by common consent of all Nations, but onely denoteth vnto vs the example or custome of other Nations in sayling and trafficking ouer the Seas, with commodities reared vpon the Land and by the Seas joyning thereunto, and not in the maine Ocean Seas where no fishing can be vsed; whereby the properties of both Lands and Seas are distinct

Renuntiation of goods in common. Gen. 1.28.

distinguished by the said Law of Nations, agreeable in this particular with the Law of God: For the Morall Law prohibiting theft and the coueting of other mens goods, doth declare the said proprietie. And the Ceremoniall Law, willing euery man to make sacrifices of his owne, doth confirme the same.

By Diuine Law.

The meanes which God hath appointed, to make this distinction of the Dominions vpon the Seas, are as certaine as the mensuration of the Land whereunto the Sea is adjoining, and in propriete to be esteemed accordingly, taking their names of the Countries and Kingdomes adjacent, or of their scituation; as *Mare Britannicum*, *Mare Germanicum*, *Mare Hibernicum*, and for scituation, *Mare Mediterraneum*, obserued by Cosmographers, Historiographers, and Mathematicians: this is performed with the helpe of the Compass, counting of courses, soundings, colour of the grauell or sands, and other waies to designe *Finitum ab infinito*: so farre as is expedient for the certaine reach and bounds of Seas, properly appertaining to any Prince or people; wherein the Doctors of the Ciuile Law haue recorded excellent obseruations: *Baldus* saith, *Vidimus de iure gentium, in Mare esse Regna distincta, sicut in terra Auda.*

By the Ciuile Law.

Barolus doth in his opinion allow for Princes and people at the sea-side *Centum miliaria*, which is one hundreth leagues of sea from their coast, if they extend their protection so farre, called by them *Districus maris & territorium*, which is most plaine in those seas where the Isles of *Garnesey* and *Iarnesey* are so sensible and visible to the realme of England, or where there are such rocks or eminent Markes as the *Washes* at the West seas thereof; to which purpose *Paulus* a renowned Ciuilian saith, That it is not needfull for him who would possesse himselfe of any land, to goe about, and tread ouer the same; but it is sufficient to enter in vpon any part thereof, with a minde to possesse all the rest thereof, euen to the due marches, to be made apparant by the instruments of Geometricians. And the like may be designed vpon the seas, notwithstanding the soliditie of the one, and the continuall flowing too and fro of the other.

By the Law of Nations and Customes. Ad legem tide et diuisione in tractu de insula. Visible Markes of Dominions

This distinction of dominion hauing continued so many hundreth yeares, needeth not to be corroborated with other prooffe and arguments: yet let vs note *Obiter*, That if the same were not distinguished as aforesaid, one borne vpon the seas should haue no countrie or nation to appeale vnto, and a dying intestate vpon the seas, should minister occasion of question to know who should administer his goods; and making of a Will, how the same should be proued and executed by Law, without approbation of some court or iurisdiction: whereas we finde many Admiralls of the seas, and their feuerall iurisdiccions vpon the seas, as deputies to their Princes or States, who are alwaies absolute Commanders in their precincts, according to the treaties and contracts made betwene Princes, which are in the nature of lawes, and inseparable of the said Princes right on the land, concerning the possession of their Kingdomes or Common-wealthes, as the fundamentall cause of their dominion, wherein discontinuance (of any part of their right) cannot be pleaded against them. The Kings of England neuertheless haue bene proud and careful herein: for Historiographers haue recorded, That King *Edgar* (one of the Saxon Kings long before the Conquest) made a suruay yearly of the foure great seas, and stiled himselfe Lord thereof euen vntill Norway, and his progresse was most toward the North. It is also affirmed, That the said King *Edgar* caused an inscription to be made vpon his Tombe for a monument, calling himselfe *Dominus quatuor Marum*: and as *Papinian* the Iuriconsult saith, *In finibus questionibus vetera monumenta sequenda sunt*. But this for the dominion of the kings of England ouer their seas, is not needfull. For afterwards *William* Duke of Normandie, after he had subdued the realme of England by conquest, caused himselfe not onely to be proclaimed King, but also that all the goods of the subjects were his, and so caused the land to be diuided, and yet was contented to change the title of a Monarchie by conquest into a Monarchie Royall, and was also Lord of the said foure seas, by the former assumption; which had then continued 200 yeares; and his progresse by sea was most Westward. For when Princes or Kings do stile themselves by Proclamation, then the continuance thereof (without opposition of other Princes) is holden and obserued as inuiolable and permanent.

Cases of Ciuile Law, or Admirallitie.

Mathew of Westm. Resusp. c. 11. in fine. Anno 973.

Mare Britannicum. Mare Hibernicum. Mare Germanicum. Mare Deucallianum. To Bodinus de Rep.

Now

Gressons
Chronicle.

Now King *Henry* the second succeeding *William* the Conqueror, within one hundred years, did joyne Ireland to the crowne of England, and did reduce Normandie and other places in France to the crowne, taking (as it were) a new possession of the said seas: and *Henry* the first every year, or within three yeares at the furthest, crossed ouer into Normandie, hauing taken *Robert* Duke of Normandie prisoner.

Chro. Malme-
burie.
Iob. Heyward.
B. ancient re-
cords, and
Treatise, &c.A rare booke
remaining
with the Arch-
bishop of Can-
terburie.

In the time of King *Edward* the third, there was a disputation held with France, concerning the fishing of the seas about Brittain: in which it was proued to belong to England, and thereupon France disclaimed therein, as appeareth by the said King *Edward* the third his Proclamation yet extant. Which arguments and contracts are as a law effectual. And herein I must remember the singular care which the right reuerend father in God doctor *Abbot* (now Archbishop of Canterbury, & Metropolitan England) hath had, in procuring (at his great charges for the good of our posteritie) an excellent great Volume or Manuscript which was heretofore taken at Calais in France when the Spaniards tooke the same, Anno 1596, and caried to Bruxels in the Low countries, whereof I haue had the perusal, and made an Abstract of the Chapters of the same, viz. The treaty of Peace betweene *Edward* the third, King of England, and *John* King of France, for themselves and their eldest sons, namely *Edward* the Blacke Prince of Wales, and *Charles* Duke of Normandie Regent; the French King his father being prisoner to the said King *Edward*; which Treatie was made the eight of May 1360, in Brittaine neere Chartres, and confirmed at Calais; whereupon sixteene Hostages were giuen to the King of England, by the French King, who was to come thither in person, and to pay three millions of crownes for his ransom, of two crownes to be reckoned for an English noble, called in King *Henry* the eight his time Angell noble, being some 750000 sterling. The ship whereof vpon the one side, did signifie the dominion of the seas; whereunto old *Chaucer* the Poet did allude in *Henry* the fifth his time. This money was to be paid, to wit, six hundred thousand crownes at Calais, within foure Moneths after King *Johns* arriual there, more; foure hundred thousand crownes within the yeare; and so much yearely vntill the full payment made within the citie of London, being the Kings Chamber.

The ran some
of King *Johns*
of France.

After this follow the particular Letters for the deliuerie of seuerall Countries and Townes, as Caours, Carfin, Montfreull, Calais, Rochell, Turaine, Poitiers, Poitou, Xantes, Xantogne, Dagonois, Perigot, and diuers others, besides many letters concerning the French Kings libertie, and his Hostages, and of the homage to be made by the Earles and Barons to the King of England (who remaineth with the title of Soueraignie and Domayne) besides many other memorable things; so that all matters concerning the seas and land were established for those seas: and King *Edward* tooke six pence a tunne for fishing ships. King *Henry* the fifth who did conquer all France, and had the possession of *Mare Britannicum*, lost nothing of his right; no more did *Henry* the sixth, and King *Henry* the seventh, as may appeare by their Proclamations; Treaties, and Contracts not onely with the French, but with the Archdukes of Burgondie, as by *Gualcardins* Chronicle, or Historical description of the Low-countries appeareth. And as Doctor *Dee* in his booke of Navigation affirmeth, King *Henry* the seventh in consideration of the fishing trade, properly belonging vnto England (in his seas and dominions) had resolved to settle a trade thereupon, which he preferred above all Voyages; for in those daies, there was no fishing trade established in the Low-countries. And it is not yet one hundred yeares compleat, that one *Fisher, Stephens*, and other discontented Fishmongers departed the Realme of England, and went into Holland to the Towne of Enckhusen, where they procured the inhabitants to fish for them, in his Majesties of great Brittain seas, streames, and dominions: which inhabitants (vpon the dicease of the said English-men Fishmongers) tooke the whole trade to themselves, dispersing the same into many other Townes, whereby the same is admirably increased. Queene *Marie* being married with King *Philip* the second of Spaine (vnder whom all the seuentee Low Prouinces were vnited) granted a lease vnto the said King for the fishing of his subjects in the North parts of Ireland, for one and twentie yeares, for a certaine fine, and paying one thousand pound yearely

Chro. Holling-
shed.
Chr. Freygart.
Gualcardin.
and the said
Treatise.By original
antiquities

into

into the Treasurie of Ireland, and *Edward Finton* Knight then Treasurer. And the Companie of the old Haunce in primo of the said Queene *Marie* had also libertie to fish within the said seas, vpon certaine conditions, as appeareth in the Chappell of the Rolls of the Chancerie. And for England Northwards, licences were giuen at Scarborough Castle.

To this distinction of dominion of the Seas, I call to memorie the proceedings of that victorious King *Henry* the eight, who during the time that Calais was vnder the Crowne of England (as it hath bene full 211 yeares) vsed the inuention of the signe of the Portcullis, signifying the power of locking vp of the narrow Seas betweene Douer and Calais, which was thought conuenient to be vsed vpon the coyne made for the East-Indies, at the beginning of that trade, being pieces of the value of eight Royalls of Spaine, whereof there was coyned in the Tower of London for a triall (in Ianuarie 1600) some six thousand pounds, which could not be made currant there, because the Spanish pieces of eight Royalls, had bene before that time counterfeited by other Nations, which made the East-Indians to doubt of our coyne, although without cause. This noble King *Henry* (hauing procured the Emperour *Charles* the fifth to meet with the French King) went ouer in person with a great power to besiege the towne of Bulloigne in France, and when he saw that the Emperours Tent or Pauillion was made with the two pillars of *Hercules*, and the inscription *Plus ultra*: and likewise the French Kings Tent with the three Flower-deluces, and the title of *Primus Christianorum Rex*, He caused an Archer to be made vpon his Pauillion with Bow and Arrows, and his inscription was *Cui aduersio praest*, declaring thereby his present strength whereby he did qualifie those warres, and peace was made betweene the Emperour and the said French King, it being true that the state of a Prince doth as much consist by reputation, as by strength.

Inuention of
the Portcullis.

Our Soueraigne Lord King *James*, hath also bene mindfull of his right of distinction; for the great blessings which almighty God hath allotted to the Kingdomes of Great Brittain, Ireland, and the Isles adjacent vnder his Majesties Dominions, is so visible to all the world, as that thereby they are rauished with admiration. For albeit that the earthly blessings are produced in seasonable times: yet the blessings of the Seas are directed and pointed at by the finger of God at infallible seasons, causing those watery creatures to offer themselves for our sustenance, and for the generall good of all creatures in places certaine, within his Majesties Seas, Streames, and Dominions, and not into the maine where fishing cannot be effected. Whereupon his Majestic before his comming into England, did let the fishing of Scotland to the Ho'llenders for fifteene yeares, it being agreed by more ancient Treatise betweene them, that the fishing then agreed vpon (should be eighty miles from the Coast, to the end the Scoles of Herrings should not be interrupted. His Majestic in the fourth yeare of his Raigne of Great Brittain, made a Grant to one *Collyns* of Couentrie for twentie one yeares for the fishing in some parts of Ireland: and the like Grants haue bene made for the Isles of *Garnesey* and *Iarnesey*, according to the Common Law of England, which (in this point concerning his Majesties right of Dominion) is very copious, the handling whereof I leaue to the learned and judicious of the said Law.

Grants made
for fishing
By the Com-
mon Law.

In the seventh yeare of his Majesties said raigne, his Highnesse caused a Proclamation to be made, concerning his Dominion of fishing, which being compendious and substantiall, I thought conuenient here to be inserted *Verbatim*.

JAMES, By the Grace of God, King of Great Brittain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all and singular persons to whom it may appertaine, greeting. Although We doe sufficiently know, by Our experience in the Office of Regall dignitie (in which by the fauour of Almighty God, We haue bene placed and exercised these many yeares) as also by obseruation which We haue made of other Christian Princes exemplary actions, how far the abstinence of our Soueraigne Power extendeth it selfe. And that in regard thereof We need not to yeeld account to any person vnder God, for any action of Ours which is lawfully grounded vpon that iust prerogative: Yet such hath ever bin, and shall be Our care and desire to give satisfaction to Our neighbour Princes

Princes and friends in any action which may have the least relation to their Subjects and Estates: as We have thought good (by way of friendly Præmonition) to declare unto them all, and to whomsoever it may appertain, as followeth.

Whereas, We have bene contented, since Our coming to the Crowne, to tolerate an indifferēt & promiscuous kind of libertie to all Our friends whatsoener to fish upon Our Streams, and upon any of Our Coasts of Great Brittain, Ireland, and other adjacent Islands, so farre forth as the permission or use thereof might not redound to the impeachment of Our Prerogative Royall, nor to the hurt and damage of Our loving Subjects, whose preservation and flourishing estate We hold Our selves principally bound to advance before all worldly respects: so finding that Our comiunce therein, hath not only given occasion of over great encroachments upon Our Regalities, or rather questioning of Our right; But hath bene a means of much daily wrongs to Our owne people that exercise the trade of fishing, as (either by the multiude of strangers which doe preoccupie those places or by the iniuries which they receive most commonly at their hands) Our Subjects are constrained to abandon their fishing, or at the least become so discouraged in the same, as they hold it better for them to betake themselves to some other course of living. Whereby not only divers of Our Coasts Townes are much decayed, but the number of Mariners daily diminished; which is a matter of great consequence to Our estate, considering how much the strength thereof consisteth in the power of Shipping, and the use of Navigation. We have thought it now, both just and necessarie (in respect that we are now by Gods favour, lineally and lawfully possessed, as well of the Island of Great Brittain, as of Ireland, and the rest of the Isles adjacent) to bethinke Our selves of good and lawfull means to prevent those inconveniences and many others depending upon the same. In the consideration whereof, as We are desirous that the world may take notice, that We have no intention to deny Our neighbours and allies, those fruits and benefits of peace and friendship which may be justly expected at Our hands in honour and reason, or are afforded by other Princes mutually in the point of Commerce and Exchange of those things which may not prove prejudiciall unto them. So because some such convenient order may be taken in this matter, as may sufficiently provide for all these important considerations which doe depend thereupon: We have resolved, first, to give notice to all the world, That Our expresse pleasure is, that from the beginning of the Month of August next coming, no person of what Nation or quality soever, being not Our naturall borne Subject, be permitted to fish upon any of Our Coasts and Seas of Great Brittain, Ireland, and the rest of the Isles adjacent (where most usually heretofore any fishing hath bene) untill they have orderly demanded and obtained licences from Us, or such Our Commissioners as We have authorized in that behalfe, viz. at London, for Our Realms of England and Ireland, and at Edenborough for Our Realme of Scotland. Which licences Our intention is, shall be yearly demanded, for so many Vessells and Ships, and the Tunnage thereof, as shall intend to fish for that whole yeare, or any part thereof, upon any of Our Coasts and Seas, as aforesaid, upon paine of such chastisement, as shall be fit to be inflicted upon such wilfull offenders.

Given at our Pallace of Westminster the sixth of May, in the seventh yeare of Our Raigne of Great Brittain, France and Ireland, Anno Dom. 1609.

By this Proclamation, is his Majesties Right and Dominion of the Seas, expressed in two words, by Lineall and Lawfull possession of an hereditarie Kingdome or Kingdomes, whereunto those Seas are joynded and appertaining.

It is not a Dominion obtained by an elective Kingdome, as Poland, Hungary, and others; neither is it had by any first discoverie, wherein the Pope must be a mediator, as Alexander the sixth was betweene the King of Castile and Portugall, vpon the discoverie of the East and West-Indies, by drawing a line vpon the Globe from the Island of the Canaries, to make the division betweene them: neither is it like to the Whale fishing in Greenland, where some vpon their discoverie tooke neither possession, much lesse had any occupation, which maketh the stronger right: Neither is it by gift or purchase, as some Italian Princes in the Mediterranean Seas, which doe neuertheless enjoy both freedome and benefit thereby; but it is vndoubted and indisputable as aforesaid.

To conclude this Argument, the distinct dominion of a bordering Prince vpon the Seas,

The best mark of distinct dominions vpon the Seas.

Seas, is best seene by the Tribute or Taxe which he taketh vpon fishing ships, whereof we have many presidents.

In Russia many leagues from the Maine, Fishermen do pay great taxes to the Emperour of Russia, and in most places none but his subjects are permitted to fish, and the Hollanders do give him the tenth fish.

The King of Denmarke taketh great tribute, both at Wardhouse and the Sound. The Kings of Sweathen have done the like, which is now continued by the King of Denmarke, or Norway. The Duke of Medina Sidonia taketh for Tunyne.

King Edward the third of England, tooke six pence for every Tun in his time, which by inhauncing of the money is now 18 pence.

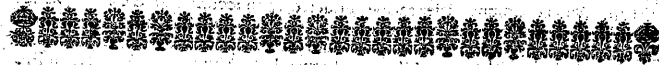
All the bordering Princes of Italy, do take tribute of the fish taken within the Mediterranean Seas, for their severall Territories.

In Lappia, Fishermen do pay monies in the Sound for passage to fetch it, our and about the tenth fish.

The Earle of Orkney taketh the tenth fish, for the Isles of Orcaides vnder his jurisdiction; as the Fishermen doe to the Lords of the Manors in the West parts of England, for Pilchards, Hake and Conger.

The States of the vnitēd Low-countries, doe take an Imposition vpon fish taken within the Seas and Streames of other Princes, as also neere their Coast; and their subjects trafficking with the Russians, as Haunce Noblett, Haunce Van stracle, Robert Englegrane and others, do continually pay the tenth fish vnto the Emperour of Russia.

All which is requisite for Merchants to know, to prevent troubles or losses, for the pretence of ignorance doth not excuse, as Our Merchants of Kingstone vpon Hull have found to their exceeding losse heretofore.



CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Customes, Subsidies, and Impositions paid vpon Commodities.



Whereas Customes, Subsidies, Impositions, Toles, Accizes, Imposts and other duties, by the exemplarie actions of Princes, and Common-weales, are due the Law of Nations; as a matter inherent to their Prerogatives, because they are absolute Commanders in their Harbours, Hauens and Ports, where Commodities are exported; every Merchant is bound to take notice thereof and to observe the same, according to the ordinances and proceedings vsed therein in all countries respectively: to avoid the danger of the losse and forfeiture of his Commodities, and to make a true calculation how to buy and sell to profit, observing how much vpon the hundred pounds in value of his Commodities (rated by the orders of diuers countries) the same amounteth vnto, and to adde the same with the charges vpon commodities, to the price whereat the said Commodities were bought, as well in his native country, as in other countries where he doth trafficke and trade.

In Russia, Denmarke and Sweathen, the Custome and Ordinances is; if a Merchant do not declare all his commodities, which he importeth or exporteth, but concealeth some part of them; all the Commodities of that kinde, are forfeited to the Prince; and he shall finde but small fauour to redeme them.

Customes vpon commodities due by the Law of Nations.
Rigorous dealing for Customes.

In Spaine, and other Dominions of the King of Spaine, the commodities concealed are onely forfeited, vnlesse they be prohibited and vnlawfull goods.

In England, Scotland, and Ireland is the like, and onely the goods concealed are forfeited, and may be had againe vpon reasonable composition; for the Statute Law giueth authoritie to the Officer who maketh the seizure, that vpon licence sued forth to compound, hee may doe it safely for his part, which is the one moitie; and for the other moitie which is the Kings, Merchants are gratioously dealt withall, by the Iudges or Barons of the Kings Exchequer, or others thereunto authorized: Inasmuch that it hath happened that some Merchants relying vpon this fauourable dealing, haue aduentured to expose their Commodities vnto the forfeiture thereof, being Commodities which pay much Custome and Imposition: as Cambricks, Lawnes, Tabacco, Cutcheneale, Venice gold Threed, and other things, because they were (in a manner) assured to make composition vnder the summe which they were to pay for Custome and Imposition.

In France and Germany is the like for concealed Commodities, which are not declared in the Custome-house, and Jewels, and precious Stones, and Pearles are freed of Custome. And so was it in England, vntill of late yeares, since the Customes were taken to Farme, and yet they pay but three *pro cent.* of the value of their appraisement, to be rated by the Officers of the Custome-house at London. But if any Merchant or Jeweller bring ouer any Jewells or precious Stones and Pearles; hee is to declare them to the Officers or Waiters of the place where he landeth, otherwise they will be seized (by water or land) as forfeited to the King; wherein more strict dealing hath bene vsed of late, since the King hath letten to Farme his moitie of the Seizures. So that first of all the Custome of concealed goods must be paid, before any composition be made, next, the composition being made, then may the Importer be agreed withall. And no Commodities can be deliuered vpon securitie to the owner, as formerly by the Law was accustomed to be done; but they must remaine in some sufficient custodie vntill the matter be tried by Law, or compounded by agreement. But prohibited Commodities (as Allome and other things) by Letters Patents and Proclamation, the possession may be had, vpon securitie to be giuen to answer the value thereof, according to the appraisement made of them. And these Commodities (if the Master of the Ship doe not declare them, vpon his entrie made in the Custome-house, vpon his oath) are also subiect to the forfeiture, although they come consigned vnto a Merchant or Factor vnawares, by another Merchant that knew not that such Commodities were prohibited to be imported. The like is it for a Merchant shipping out vnlawfull wares: but herein he may haue intelligence by the Customer, before hee doe lay them vpon the water to be shipped. Again, if a Merchant carrie money by water downe to Grauesend, with an intention to bestow the same in Bayes at Sandwich, or in other Commodities at Canterbury: he is first to declare the same in the Searchers office, or else the money is lost, and three times the value vpon information. For no money of Gold or Siluer, or any forraine Coyne or Plate brought into the Kingdome, can be transported; onely for Passengers expences, some foure or five pounds may be carried out. But for Commodities brought in, which haue paid Custome, the same may be shipped out againe by Cocket, without paying any more Custome and Imposition; so it be done vpon good Certificate, that it is the same Commodity, and that the proprietie thereof is not altered; and this must be done within six moneths after their importation.

Permitted to
breake bulke
at Tilburie-
Hope

All Merchants ships being laden, haue alwaies (time out of minde) bene permitted to breake bulke below, or at Tilburie-Hope, and to pay no Custome, but for the goods they brought vp, or landed in England, and not for the goods which they did transport in the said ship, or in any other vessell or ship, which priuiledge and certaintie of Merchants Custome ought to be seriously obserued, better than it hath bene of late. And of this and other obseruations, Merchants and Factors are to giue notice to their friends and Masters, to the end they do not incur any danger, which (to auoid

Abuse of fa-
uourable deal-
ings;

Strict orders
for Customes
at London, &c.

in some sort) is effected by entering the goods vpon sight of the Customers view, by opening of them.

In Barbarie and other places, where the Customes are paid in kinde or *Species*, if any part be concealed and not entered, that onely will be forfeited; and yet the losse is greater, because they will make choise of the best: as for example, Suppose a Merchant doth enter diuers sorts of Linnen-cloth, and concealeth some pieces, the Officers will take both the tenth piece for the Custome, and all the concealed pieces of the best and finest sorts, to your exceeding great losse.

In the Low-countries and Germany, as also in most places of Italie and Turkie; you shall onely forfeit the goods concealed, and be permitted to compound for them as you can agree, wherein the circumstances in some places will be considered, and the manner how the error grew, or whether it were done with a set purpose.

There are also in diuers places allowances made (as in England) vpon Wines in regard of leakage of tenne or fiftene vpon the hundred, or else all the Butts and Pipes are to be filled vp, and so to pay accordingly; wherein the time of the Voyage, soule weather and other accidents are to be considered, to make your composition thereafter.

Vpon Clothes to be shipped out, there is allowance made of the tenth Cloth for a wrapper, which payeth no Custome; and so of all other woollen Commodities, which pay after the rate; as three Northerne Kerfies for a Cloth, foure Devonshire Kerfies, two single Dozens, one double Dozen, six Cardinals, Pinwhites, Statutes, Stocken-bridges, Straites, and Tauistockes, foure Cornish Dozens, Pennystones vnfrized, Island Dozens, and Northerne Plaines for one Cloth; two Bridgewater, Cornish and Devonshire double Dozens, Florentines, Northerne Dozens single, and Pennystones for a Cloth, to be vnderstood for a short Cloth coloured or white of twentie and foure yards long, weighing 60 lb vntill 64 lb , whereof English Custome was a Noble, and the Merchant Stranger thirteene shillings and foure pence, whereunto is added the ancient Custome heretofore paid by the Merchants of the Steele-yard or Hauncerownes being 14 pence, so together 14 sh 6 d a Cloth, besides the ouerlength of 3 d the yard; which is of late comprised in the new Imposition of the pretermitted Custome for weighing of Clothes, at two pence the pound, so that a short Cloth paid in times past a Noble, and now ten shillings, besides the ouerlength, according to the weight, after the said rate at two pence for the pound: all which the Merchant stranger payeth double.

Also whereas of late yeares, since the Customes were letten to farme, all Commodities, as Sugars, Spices, Raisons of the sunne, and others are weighed, and thereupon the Tarra for the Caske or Chest is to be allowed, and so the Custome is paid. There ought good allowance to be made for the said Tarra, because many Commodities being vnloaded, and hauing taken the moisture of the Seas, increaseth the weight of their Caske; so that Merchants pay many times custome for that which they haue not, by the strict dealing of Officers contrary to equitie and justice, if they do not warily look to their affaires, wherein the Officers may also be excused.

Now to conclude touching Customes, we must consider what they may amount vnto vpon the hundred; according to which, Merchants are to cast vp their accounts for benefit and losse, as aforesaid.

The Custome in England (called *Parua Custuma*) was three pence vpon euery pound, that the Commodities are rated in the Custome Booke, which is paid by Merchants strangers, now altered paying six pence.

The Subsidie or poundage is paid by all Merchants of what nation soeuer, which is 12 d vpon all Commodities brought in. And for Cloth exported 6 sh 8 d for English Merchants, and Merchants strangers double.

The new imposition established in the yeare 1608 is also 12 d vpon all Commodities imported, and vpon some Commodities exported is limited; so that Custome and Subsidie in England is 12 d vpon the 100 for Merchants strangers: besides butleridge or scauage, almost one *pro cent.* more for goods inward; and for English Merchants is ten vpon the hundred.

To enter
goods vpon
sight.

Allowances
made vpon
Customes and
Impositions.

Allowance vpon
Clothes.

The pretermitted
Custome
of Cloth.

Allowance for
Tarra or Caske.

Custome;

Subsidie.

Imposition.

Impost.

The Impost of Wines is limited vpon the Butt, Pipe, Hoghead, as by the Booke of rates, with the composition money, and other duties.

Alcaualla.

In Spaine and Portugal they take after diuers rates for Commodities, some 1/2 or 1/3 and twentie five vpon the hundreth, esteemed to be one with another *vn quinto* or 1/5 part, or 20 *pro cent.* with the Alcaualla, taken from Brokeridge to sell them. In Barbarie seuen *pro cent.* aboard.

The Turke taketh 1/2 part, as the Egyptians. The Venetians take 3, 5, 7, and 10 vpon the hundreth with great aduisement, and vpon the Manufactures of other Nations 14, 15, and more. And the like is done in France to aduance the handie crafts man.

The Great Imposts demanded in the yeare 1604 by Philip the third King of Spaine (of 30 vpon the 100) of French, English, and Flanders Commodities, was soone abolished, when the French King Henry the fourth did the like; for one extreame enforcing another is of small continuance.



CHAP. XXXVIJ.

Of Merchants Wagers, Stipulations, or Conventions.



Or as much as diuers Civilians haue intreated of this argument of Merchants Wagers, and made some Treatises de *Sponsionibus*, where vnder matter of Assurances is comprised: it may not bee thought impertinent to handle this subject briefly and diuidedly from Merchants Assurances, already declared in his proper place.

The said Civilians do distinguish these Wagers or *Sponsiones* to be threefold.

- 1 Where a Wager is laied with a pawne in the hands of a third person.
- 2 Where (by way of Stipulation) something is giuen vpon a Wager.
- 3 Where a thing deliuered or by a couenant made with another person, the same is promised to be restored, and double, treble, and ten times the value thereof vnto the partie with whom the Wager is made, if the matter in question or doubt do not take effect; whereof many examples may be giuen and declared, namely,

Examples of Wagers.

The Great Wager betweene Cleopatra Queene of Egypt, and Marc. Antonie, for the great expences of a supper, by dissolving the Paragon Pearle, and drinking the same, as Pliny reporteth, when Lucius Plancus was made iudge of that Wager, and pronounced that Antonie had lost.

That of Cecinna whereof Cicero maketh mention for the recovery of his grounds taken from him in hostile manner by Eubusius and restored againe.

That such a Cardinall shall be elected to be Pope, That such a King is dead and such a towne taken: in all which, the Wager is made by Pawne, Stipulation, or Conuention, as aforesaid; and hereof are innumerable examples.

Hereupon they conclude, that all Wagers laied must be for honest causes, and as it were struing for vertuous actions; and that these by the Law are to be maintained in the performance of the Wager, wherein Custome is the best interpreter, euen in the point of Law, which is considerable in all cases by the long obseruation of them.

A Wager being laied, That the Pope of Rome, or the Emperour, or any other personage shall die within the yeare, is good in Law: but to lay Wagers, as desirous or wishing some vnexpected euil or aduerse fortune vnto an honest man, or although it were to an enemy, is neither ciuile nor naturall in the vnderstanding of well disposed men.

A Wager laied vpon the death of a priuate person, is disallowed; but not for the contracting of any supposed or expected marriage, which is lawfull.

All

Custome the best interpreter of Law. Lawfull Wagers and vn-lawfull.

All Wagers laied in lawfull games are allowable; but in prohibited games cannot be recovered by the Ciuile Law. So Wagers made by lookers on vpon other mens games are disallowed, which is the cause that Stipulations are made, putting the pawne or money downe, which is called, to stake downe: and if it be vpon an vn-lawfull game, then the lookers on are subject to punishment, as well as the gamesters.

A Wager laied who shall eate or drinke most is vnlawfull. If a Gamester or a Merchant playing, receiue twentie and promise to giue fiftie for it the next day playing, the Conuention is good.

A Merchant laying a Wager to giue renne for one if such a ship arriue within a limited time, within such a Port or Hauen, is good in Law.

A Wager is laied vpon the arriual of a ship in the port of Lixborne, and a certaine sum of money promised thereupon: it falleth out, that the said Ship is a Galeon; so deniall is made to pay the money. The Law did determine the money should be paid, because the word Ship is a generall name, although it be called by diuers names, As a Notarie is called a Tabellion, Scriuener, or a publike seruant.

A Wager vpon a sonne or a daughter to be borne, is good in Law; and if it be a Hermaphrodite of both sexes, then judgement is giuen according as the naturall inclination shall be found to be more masculine or feminine.

And in all Wagers wherein ambiguitie or equiuocation doth happen, there must be a naturall moderation in the construction of them; for an euill custome loseth her name, and becommeth vsurpation, as is before declared.

Ambiguitie, or Equiuocation in Wagers.

If any man by the inducement or fraud of a third person lay a Wager that such a woman shall be deliuered of a sonne, when she was already deliuered, the Wager is not to be allowed; and if the Midwiues are pertakers herein, they are to be punished and incurre *Crimen Stellationis*.

If one lay a Wager to run with another, and afterwards doth refuse to run, he may be compelled thereunto, or the Stake is lost; for he committeth no deceit, which preuenteth a fraud. The captation or aduantage taken vpon words ought therefore to be excluded, and wagers are to be made in plaine termes, and to be construed accordingly; *Faltere fallentem, non est fraus*.

Wagers betweene Merchants are many times done more for sport and recreation than for gaine: for ouer great Wagers are against good manners, and may concerne a Merchant much in reputation and credit, more than the playing for great summes of money, which many times Merchants doe vse, with the obseruation of a conuenient time, and as the Proverbe is, With good fortune, otherwise the end of it is dangerous; for as nature produced all things in due time, so is moderation required in all actions.



CHAP. XXXVIJ.

Of Merchants Markes set vpon Commodities.



THE marking of Merchants Commodities, either packt vp in Bundles, Trusses, Cases, Coffers or Packes, is of great importance; for not onely by the Custome of Merchants, but also by the Ciuile Law, the proprietie of the goods and Merchandises is adiudged to him, by whose marke they are marked or sealed. It is dangerous therefore to vse another mans marke, as many times Merchants doe in time of war, when they lend their names and markes for the preferuation of their goods, betweene two or more contending Princes, both by Sea and Land.

Euery

Merchants
markes to be
set vpon their
bookes of
accounts.

Euery Merchant is to set downe his marke vpon his Bookes of account, wherewith his commodities are marked. And in like manner, if a Company or Societie of Merchants doe agree vpon a marke, the same is to be set vpon the Bookes of that Societies; and if that Company do dissolue, the said marke may remaine with the most ancient of that partnership, by the custome of Merchants; whereof the Ciuile Law and the Law of Admiraltie taketh notice in their iudicature, and especially the Merchants Courts of Consulate. And if the marke of one of the partnership be vsed for all, the same vpon dissolution of that partnership is to returne to the said partie; and no man is to vse another Merchants marke, without especiall leaue had and obtained of the partie whose marke it is. For euen as Merchants doe saile betwene the two dangerous rocks of Scylla and Charibdis in their course of trafficke, when Princes are at variance: So is the danger to vse another Merchants marke without leaue; because the partie owner of the said marke is to defend the said goods, if they be taken, or to countenance the persuers of the sute in Law for them; as farre as they in reason may require, otherwise the said goods may be lost as soone as taken. For as Ships are knowne by their Flags, and so taken to be at the Seas; so are Merchants goods marked with another mans marke, to be that mans goods, although it were not, and will be so adjudged in the Courts of any Admirall of the Seas; experience hath proued the fame by two notable examples, worthy the obseruation.

Danger to vse
another mans
marke, &c.

In the yeare 1586 or thereabouts, Robert Lord Dudley Earle of Leicester was an Aduenturer for Barbary, where he sent some commodities by way of commerce, vnto a certaine Factor (that did deale for diuers other Merchants) there to be sold for his account, and to make returne vnto him of the prouenee thereof in Sugar and other commodities. The Factor hauing sold some of the said goods (considering the number of men of warre, which were then at the Seas, and the greatnesse of the said Earle) thought good, that all the Chests of Sugar and other commodities which hee sent home to all his Masters in a certaine ship, should be marked with the Earle of Leicesters marke, albeit the least part did appertaine vnto him; the rather for that the most part of his goods were yet vnfold in Barbarie. The ship arriuing within the Riuer of Thames, no sooner were the Letters deliuered, but the Earle laid claime to all the said goods, pretending the same to be his because of his marke: hereupon the Civilians were of his side for the point of Law, and the Merchants were compelled to make their best compositions with him, as they could agree; and the Earle lost nothing thereby howsoeuer they sped.

The Beare and
Ragged Staffe.

In the yeare 1597 one *Iohn de Bassadonna*, the sonne of one of the Magnificoes of Venice, the resident in London, had a certaine ship which was freighted for Lixborne, and so to go for Venice, according as the master thereof was bound by a Charterpartie of freightment, and in both places to take in all such commodities and merchandises as the Merchant should lade or cause the said ship to be laden withall, and to be discharged at Venice with the vsuall conditions of sea-lawes. This ship bearing the Venetian Flag of the Lyon of S. Mark, was well received & welcome at Lixborne, and euery man was willing to lade therein his goods for Venice: neuertheless some Portugals considering the dangerous times of war, did borrow the name of Italians and their marks also, and caused their goods to be laden as appertaining to the said Italians, and made the Bills of lading and their Letters accordingly; other Portugals were not so prouident, but did lade their goods in their owne names: whereupon the Master of the ship (being sure of the one, and suspicious of the other) resolved to come (with all the said goods) first for England, to take aduice whether this were a lawfull prize or not, and being arriued at Plimmoth, sent vp to know the Lords of the Council their pleasure. So the matter came in question with the said *Bassadonna*, and was referred to the Iudge of the Admiralty, and diuers Civilians, where the matter of the Flag was much respected in regard of the Seigniorie of Venice, as matter of State, and the principal goods laden and marked in the name of Italians, were adjudged cleere by the Law. But the other goods laden and marked with their owne markes, were taken for good prize. So that it behoueth all Merchants to be carefull what marke they vse, &c.

The Venetian
Flag.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of the Buying and Selling of Commodities by Brokers
and by the Candle.

IT is an old Prouerbe, and very true, that betwene *What will you buy?* and *what will you sell?* there is twentie in the hundred differing in the price: which is the cause that all the nations do more effect to sel their commodities with reputation by meanes of Brokers, than we doe; for that which seemes to be gotten thereby, is more than double lost another way. Besides, that by that course many differences are prevented, which might arise betwene man and man, in their Bargaines or Verball contracts: for the testimony of a sworne Broker and his booke together, is sufficient to end the same. And moreover it is many times a cause that Factors and Seruants deale more faithfully for their Masters in buying and selling of all commodities, or in monies by exchange, knowing their euidence is extant against them. Therefore no Broker should be admitted vnlesse he were sworne; and vpon Affidauits or Certificate made by some principall Merchants, of his sufficiency and behauiour, and to put sureties for his true and good demeanour amongst Merchants, according to the custome of London. For albeit that the common saying is, *That a craftie Merchant needeth no Broker*: yet it may much concerne the Common-wealth, when too much hunting after forrain commodities may increase the price of them, and offering our home commodities to sale, may be an occasion of vnder-selling them to the generall losse comparatiuely considered, wherein (I thinke) the Bills of Entries made so generally common, by the copies deliuered to shopkeepers and others, are to be regarded. For no sooner are the goods entered in the Custome-bookes, but the copie of it is deliuered abroad for euery man to runne vpon them.

Bills of Entries
in the Custome-
house.

The Venetians therefore haue an Office, called *Messaria*, consisting onely of Brokers, which deale betwene man and man aduisedly, and in Spaine they are of such estimation, that they ride on horse-backe vpon their foot-clothes; and hauing the Inuoyces of Merchants goods, they will deale for great matters at a time, against the lading of the Fleet from Noua Espagna and the Islands of the West-Indies, to be paid partly ready money, and partly at the returne of the said Fleet, and then afterwards let you vnderstand their Merchant: and many times they are of that meanes and credit, that for a small matter they will be bound to make the debts good, if the Merchant should faile, whereupon (as the Custome is to haue one vpon the hundred) they will condition but double Brocage, or lesse. Our Brokers of London take but two pence vpon the pound (which is lesse than one p cent.) for the sale of Commodities, and to hinder one another they will take lesse; which amongst Merchants beyond the Seas, is taken to be a disorder, for they are inclined to make the Brokers good gainers. The like is done in the Faïres of Frankford, where many Brokers do resort twice in the yeare, and they keepe account of all the bargaines that they make betwene the forraigne Merchants, that come thither to make their payments most by rescounter and assignation, after the manner of Bankers: For the Commodities sold in one Mart, are commonly payable the next Mart, being twentie fixe and six months time one after another; wherein these Brokers are very necessary members and instruments also to transerre Merchants Bills obligatory for other commodities, or to make payments thereby. The duties of the Alcaualia in Spaine, are taken vpon that consideration.

The

Selling by the
Candle.

The selling of Commodities by the Candle, is an ancient Custome beyond the Seas, onely for such goods, rents vpon houses or lands, or the houses also which require a suddaine sale, after they haue bene one yeare and one day denounced by publication that they are to be sold; to the end that if any man will lay any claime thereunto, they may come in within that time. And these sales are made vpon Fridaies in accustomed places by publike authoritie, for the better warrant of a Buyer, the manner of it is thus: There is a waxen Candle or a piece of it, set vp lighted in some place easie to be seene, and the standers by are required to make an offer for such goods, or such a house; which being made, another will offer more, as they do in our cities, hauing still a regard to the burning Candle: declaration is made how the payment must be, so that he who maketh the last offer, (vpon the going out of the Candle) hath the bargain. If it do fall out, that there is confusion of voyces of the offers made, whereby it cannot be discerned who made the last offer, and the standers by do differ in their judgement of it, then the Candle is set vp againe by those that are in authority, and in like manner it is determined accordingly.

The Merchants of the East-India company do imitate the same, and after publike notice giuen in writing vpon the Royall Exchange in London, That such a day, such and such commodities will be sold at such a place; Merchants and others (knowing the great parcels of Pepper, Indico, and other commodities of Silkes, Calicoes, and such like) will joyne together to buy the same in severall companies, and so buy the same by the Candle, as aforesaid, although it were a parcell of one hundred thousand pounds. The time for the payment is foure times six moneths, which is fiftene Moneths in one payment, according to which (if you will pay all of it or part of it in readie money by way of Anticipation) you shall haue use allowed you accordingly, after the rate of ten vpon the hundred. But their good orders require a more large declaration.



CHAP. XL.

Of buying of Commodities by Condition, termed Capiticus,
and of selling things vpon Casualties.

THE buying of Commodities vpon Condition is termed by the Ciuilians *Capiticus*, à *capiendo*, either to refuse, or take vpon a penaltie, or somerimes vpon a casuall Condition, Which bargaines are much vsed in the Low-countries, as also in France, especially at Roan in Calice, where my selfe haue made money of Corne and Salt: and this bargaining is most proper for such and the like commodities, the price whereof doth quickly rise or fall, and are also commodious when a mans money is not so ready, to buy much, and to make a great employment with little money, which happeneth vpon some soden aduice many times vnexpected, whereupon men are very hot either to buy or sell: which is much vsed in Flanders in buying of Herrings before they are catched, by (*stelle gelt*) as they call it, that is, by a summe of money agreed vpon to be paid, if the partie doe repent him selfe of the bargain, wherein he taketh a time of one moneth or two to be aduised according to the occasions and probabilities of the successe.

To disburse or offer fiftie pounds vpon fiftie Last of Herrings with six weekes respite vpon the condition after twentie pound were equall nineteene and twentie one, and without respite of time presently to say to be deliuered at three months, the 50 Last

at

at twenty pound amounteth to 1000^l, you aduance the Interest, Ware-house hire, charges, lackage, besides the commodity that you haue bought with the mony a bargain of 50 Last, when it would pay but 2^l Last, vpon condition to take or leaue.

One hundred pounds deliuered out to pay the first yere one pound, the second yere two pounds, encreasing euery yere one pound, amounteth in 15 yeres to 128 pounds; in twenty yeres 210^l, to 20 adde one, multiply with $\frac{1}{2}$ of 1 to 20, is 10, and so of all other augmenting, be it of 1, 2, 6, 8, &c.

The Conditions are diuers: the certaintie of the mony which you do aduenteure to losse, being well considered of, may turne you to gaine, especially in places bordering vpon the seas or riuers, to serue the In-land people, as Calais, Dunkerk, for Flanders, Henault, Arthois, and other Prouinces. The like might be practised in many coast townes of England; but strangers are more adicted to make casuall bargains for buying of commodities.

For selling of commodities vpon casualties, therein are we more frequent, especially of things not vendible at all times, to sell them payable vpon the returne of such a voyage from Venice, Turkey, or other places, or vpon the decease of such a man or woman, or at a marriage day, or the first, second, or third childe, either male or female. In all which sellings mony and wares may be ioyned together. But in deliuering mony with wares at interest, the Contract is vsurious by the Law.



CHAP. XLj.

Of diuiding of Commodities by Lots.



ALl Extremes being vicious, hath giuen me cause to write this exorbitant Chapter concerning the diuision by Lots, because there are men in this age so precise (by some called Puritans) that they can be wel contented to buy a commodity in company with their neighbours, when their owne meanes and credit cannot compass the same; but afterwards to diuide those goods (by the Lot) between them, they are very scrupulous, & hold it a prophane action and they are (as they say) bound vnto it of necessitie, or else to take that which their partners do giue vnto them, and so let them cast the Lot amongst them, and what remaineth vpon equal diuision they will rather accept of, than that any Lot should be cast for them: yet they will more fauor the Lot, than the casting of the Dice, or the measuring by strowes. To these weake stomacks thus troubled with a *Nausea*, I would not minister any Cordials, Electuaries, or Potions, to rid them of that distemperate humor; but a plaine vomit is fittest, the Moone being in Aries or Capricorne, which must be thus prepared.

As in Gods Church there neuer wanted true Religion reuealed from God himself, so amongst heathen and all nations there neuer wanted means to acknowledge a soveraign power; which caused them to deuise a certain shadow of Religion, by worshipping their imaginarie gods with a kinde of diuine seruice; the conspirmation and vic whereof they did esteeme to be the highest degree of felicitie, or *Summum bonum*, in so much that euen in their blindness they did attribute the successe of all things to proceed from above; vsing (for to attain to the knowledge of the Diuine pleasure) diuers means of Diuinations, Imprecations, Oracles, and casting of Lots, because they wanted the illumination of the most glorious and transparent Sun of the word of God, by which we are taught to obey the known will of God, and to reuerence with admiration his secretes will not declared vnto vs.

v

Diuinations

Divinations and Imprecations being not accompanied with visible and sensible apparitions, caused all Oracles to be in greater veneration: as that of Dodona, where *Jupiter* answered, striking the Caldrons with a silver wand: That of *Jupiter Hammon* in the confines of Egypt: That of Delphos, where an old woman answered in Greeke verse: that of Latona, and that of Motenzuma in America, and others. All which ceased, when and where the Sun beams of the word of God did disperse the misty clouds of darknesse, and then all was abrogated, and only the casting and drawing of lots did remaine as a custome of great antiquitie among all nations, recorded not only by prophane Historiographers, but also by divine Prophets and Evangelists. To which purpose we may obserue two especiall examples in the holy Scripture.

10000 17.

The first is of *Jonas* the Prophet, who flying from the presence of God in a ship sailing for Tarfis, was exposed to a very great tempest at the seas, endangering the ship and mariners to be cast away at every moment; when it pleased God to manifest by the Lot drawn or cast by the Master and Mariners, that *Jonas* was the cause thereof.

Luke 23. 24.
Iohn 19. 24.
Psal. 22. 19.

The second is of the lot cast by the soldiers vpon the garment or coat of our Saviour Christ, according to the prophetic of *Dauid*, allotting the same to some particular person, according to his good will and pleasure.

But lest these men should object, that the aforesaid examples are actions of the heathens, and but mentioned in the holy Scripture, we pray them to remember, That the Children of Israel had no other meanes propounded vnto them, to obtaine victorie against their enemies, by remoouing the offence of the interdicit or forbidden goods, but the vse of casting the lot, which fell vpon *Achan*, who had hid some of the forbidden goods, which were to bee burned according to the commandement of God, who was pleased that *Ioshua* should finde out the man by lot, and not by reuelation.

Ioshua 7. 19.

The Apostles hauing appointed *Bartholomew* and *Matthias*, and praised the Lord to shew them whether of the two should succeed in the ministerie of the Apostleship, from which *Iudas* by transgression fell; gaue forth their lots, as the Scripture saith, and the lot fell vpon *Matthias*.

Actes 1. 26.

Iosh. 14. 2.

What shall we say of the diuision and partition of lands and goods, when the Land of Canaan by Lot was diuided amongst the Israelites? And the like vse remains vntill this day among diuers nations. The saying of the Wife man being true, that the lot is cast, but the successe thereof is according to the prouidence of God: which caused him to speake so often of Lots in his Prouerbs.

Prouerb. 16. 33.
Ecc. 1. 14. & 18.
18.

The Grecians did make election of their Officers by the drawing of Lots, which they called *Ostracisme*; according to which the Venetians in their rare government of Aristocracie, do at this day vse the like, by their Ballotting; and so do the Russians in their government of Monarchie. So to conclude, All nations do continue the vse of Drawing or Casting of Lots in all occasions. Wherefore I hope these precise men will be hereafter more resolute to accept of their part of Indico in barrells, Sugar in chests, and Pepper in bags, marked & numbred according to the goodnesse, by the Lot drawn or cast, and expect Gods blessings, according to the saying of the Wife man, as aforesaid.

Plutarch.

Forasmuch as in Italy and Germany diuers commodities and manufactures are dispersed, distributed, and in a manner vented by the means of Lotteries, which are continually extant in publique markets and other places; I cannot omit to speake hereof, as a matter appertaining to merchants.

There are two manner of Lotteries, namely Standing Lotteries, and Running Lotteries; The first limited for a continuance of time to be drawne at the end thereof, without intermission either by day or night. The later to be drawne dayly, and at all convenient houres, when the parties will put in their money, and haue the Lot drawne instantly. To which end in many places of Germany there are publique Shoppes and Stalls, where diuers sorts of manufactures are exposed to be sold, and to every Lot there is a Prize appointed to answer the said Lot; whereby a man hath alwaies something for his money, and many times a prize of good value. Being therein like vnto the tree of Fortune, which is painted with blinde Fortune sitting in the middle part

of

of the Tree, and all manner of men, women, and children, standing or lying ouer the said tree, do receive somewhat falling from it; to the one a purse full of money, to the other an halter; to the one a golden chain, and to the other a cutting knife; and to be briefe, to some good, and to some other euill things, as is seen in all worldly affaires.

The Tree of Fortune.

Standing Lotteries are stately and magnificent, consisting of Silver, Plate, Chaines of gold, Jewels, Cabinets, Hangings, Pictures, and other precious and curious things fit for honorable persons and others of qualitie. Albeit all men are admitted to aduenture therein; which is the cause the Lots are commonly made of twelue pence or two shillings, the number whereof maketh a compleat Lotterie, fit to be drawn when the same is full, which must be done by gathering in the money in continuance of a certaine time limited, as aforesaid.

The Running Lotteries are of Plate, Chaines of gold, and other things, whereof the price is in a manner certaine, as also of monies: and for that they are instantly drawne, and men willing to know their present fortune (as they terme it) every one is inclined that the money which they draw they will venture againe in hope of a better, whereby their Lotteries are sooner filled. Both these sorts of Lotteries haue a kinde of Table, wherein the Prizes are declared, which are valued by publique authoritie to prevent deceit and fraud, which in great standing Lotteries is more likely to be practised.

There is as many bills made of the Aduenturers, by their names or Poesies, as there are Blanks and Prizes to be drawne, answerable to the tickets deliuered for the money to every man that is an Aduenturer in the said Lotteries: and all these bills of Names being examined by the Magistrats or Commissioners, with the books of Collection for the monies, are put into one great close basket, with a hole in the middle thereof for a man or a boy to put in his arme to draw them at the appointed time. Likewise all the Blanks and Prizes, with the like suruey of sworne men, are put into the like close Basket, after examination of the Prizes registred in the said Table, which being all of one fashion and bignesse, are publicquely vpon a stage mixt, rosted and tumbled in certaine sheets of Canvas, before they be put in the said basket; and betwene the said two baskets stretch the Drawer, putting both his armes at one instant severally in every Basket, deliuering the Bills of the names or poesies with the right hand, and the Blanks and Prizes with the left hand, to certain sworne men, which doe read the Contents thereof openly to all the standers by; which Drawers or persons do change for certaine houres (for they continue both night and day vntill all be drawne out, without stirring of the baskets.) Other some do herein obserue certaine houres daily, and vpon every discontinuance they seale the said baskets vnder two or three seales, from time to time, proclaiming all Prizes by the found of the Trumper, and stringing some blew papers in the files made of the Blanks and names: And the Prizes every day drawn are the next day to be seen in print, with the assistance of officers appointed to see good Orders obserued, in keeping the peace, vpon all occasions of fallings out, which might happen amongst the vnruely multitude of mechanical people. The Prizes are many, to auoid discontent, which the reading of many names and answeres in blank prouoketh. And commonly they do not exceed in number about thirty or forty for one; and so the least prize being but ten shillings, is proportionably three or foure to one in value or in readie money. All the Prizes haue a priuy mark or number known only to some few persons, to prevent the counterfeiting of euill disposed persons or officers, which are hereby easily discovered. For all the cautions and precautions of dishonest and crafty dealings are more than necessarie in Lotteries, the rather of the common opinion of all men, which hold it impossible for Lotteries to be without fraud. And here I may not conceale a great fraud committed in standing Lotteries, when not only the Prizes are ouervalued or changed, but also when the parties of the Lotteries will set vp the same to draw men to aduenture, and take that to their aduantage, filling vp the Lotteries themselves; and enjoying the most Prizes by the multitude of the Lots put in by them: wherein they are like to the crafty common Outcrier for goods sold publicly in outcries, by appropriating to himself & his partners (who are only known to him) all such good bargaines and penny-worths as hee hath

Cauted in Lotteries.

Fraud of
goods sold
by out-cries.

with them contrived to bring about, or as he hath vnderaken to put to sale for other men, vnder the colour of Out-cries, selling them if hee please, or keeping and retyring the goods into his owne hands, when hee cannot aduance them according to his will, wherein other men are ignorant. And this being a vendition, may not be omitted to be noted in this booke, concerning all manner of buyings and sellings; the rather, for that the aduenturer in Lotaries incurreth lesse danger than Merchants do in the course of trade, especially in Assurances, when they doe aduenture one hundred pounds for three or four pounds, from London to Barbary; whereas for one Lot of 12 pence, hee hath a possibilitie to haue allotted to him two or three hundred pounds.

The right vse
of Lotaries.

Lotaries are commendable, if they be appropriated to their right vses and good intentions, *Finis coronat opus*: for this maketh them to be of continuance, pleasing and profitable, when the benefit thereof doth redound to pious works, as for the erecting of Schooles and Vniuersities, maintenance of the poore, and of Widows and Orphans, reparation of Churches, high-ways, and ditches, for the plantation of Colonies of people in other countries, and building of Townes and castles for their maintenance; as also to erect Pawne houses to supply the necessitie of the Mechanical poore, suppressing intollerable vsurie; whereof we shall intreat in the second part of this Booke, concerning Monies.

The Etymologic of the word Lotarie is deriued from the word Lot: And albeit all Lotaries are things casuall in respect of man to whom the Lot falleth; yet in regard of the prouidence of God they are certaine (in effect) by the said Divine disposing of the Lot. Infomuch, that howfoeuer the words, Fortune, Chance, Fate, Destinie, and Casualtie, are borrowed from the Heathens; it cannot be denied but that (respecting the effects and operations of God towards man) they are proper distinctions of Gods diuine prouidence. And hence ariseth the prouerbe, *Nemo sua sorte contentus vniuit.*



CHAP. XLII.

Of Associations, Monopolies, Ingrossings, and ForeSTALLINGS.

Societies of
the merchants
Aduenturers.



Associations are twofold, the one is done by publique authority of princes or States, vpon Grants made by Letters patents, which are properly called Societies; as the Company of Merchants Aduenturers, which are of 400 yeares standing or thereabouts, reckoning from the yeare 1248, when the said Merchants obtained priuiledges of *Iohn Duke of Brabant*, and were called the Brotherhood of *S. Thomas Bocker of Canturbury*, which were confirmed by King *Edward the third*, *Henry the fourth*, *Henry the fifth*, *Edward the fourth*, *Henry the sixth*, *Richard the third*, and King *Henry the seventh*, who gaue them the name of Merchants Aduenturers. After him also confirmed by King *Henry the eighth*, *Edward the sixth*, *Queen Mary*, *Queene Elizabeth*, and lastly by our soueraign Lord King *Iames*; not without many enemies and oppositions, and most especially of late, taxing them to be Monopolizers, and vnprofitable to the commonwealth, being that all our Clothes were not dressed and died in England. Whereupon their Patent was for a time suspended, but afterwards confirmed againe vnto them by his Majesties ample Proclamation. As this Society is of ancient estimation, so is their government very commendable, and preferueth the amitie and intercourese betweene the Realme and other neighbour Princes and States, venting the best commodities of the Kingdome; yet so, that euery man selleth freely at his pleasure, without any combination

bination or limitation, to the great honour and seruice of the State, wherein they may daily see and obserue more and more, as is heretofore declared.

The East India Merchants are also a Societie, but their Aduentures runne all into maine Stockes, and is gouerned and carried all ioyntly vpon benefit or losse. This Company began in the yeare 1599. So the Merchants of Turkey are a Societie. Also the Virginia and Bermuda Merchants, and diuers others, are societies incorporated by his Majesties Letters patents as aforesaid.

Societies of
East-Indies
Virginia, &c.

The other Association is done by and betweene Merchants of their owne authoritie, ioyning themselues together for to deale and trade either for yeares or voyages; And this is properly called Partnership, where one man doth aduenture a thousand pounds, another five hundred pounds, another three hundred pounds, and another four hundred pounds, more or lesse as they agree amongst themselves to make a stock, euery man to haue his profit, or to beare losses and aduenture according to their severall stocks in one or many voyages, for one or more yeares, besides the monies taken vp at vse to trade withall, proportionably according to the rates of their stocks by parts and portions, to be diuided into so many parts as they agree: Wherein the conditions are diuers, which must be obserued truly, and the accounts accordingly; otherwise all will run into a labyrinth and confusion. And by the Common Law, one partner cannot proceed against another, and in Chancerie the Suits may be prolonged for the life of a man, vntill the Law-Merchant be better vnderstood, and the Auditors office be inhibited to end these busineses with breuitie and expedition.

Partnership
by Contract.

There is another branch of this manner of partnership, which commeth to passe, when Factors beyond the seas, dealing for diuers Merchants, will sometimes make employment of severall mens money in one kinde of commoditie to be diuided amongst them. Here one may become a partner vnawares and vnknowne; as of late I know the like did happen in a great bargain of Tabacco, whereupon all the Partners, beinge seuen in number, are fallen out, and diuers of them are in law. This course (although vsed) is very dangerous, especially when they vse many Factors. One Merchant sendeth commodities to his Factor to be sold in Spaine, and giueth order that by that means he shal prouide money for his part of the employment of Tabacco to be made. Another Merchant he sendeth a Letter of Credit of a friend of his, that so much money shall be taken vp by exchange for Antuerpe or London, as shall be needfull for his part. Another merchant he causeth so much money to be made ouer to his Factor, by exchange from Antuerpe, as will furnish for his part. Two other Merchants dwelling in Spaine do furnish their parts there themselves. And amongst them all they admit in Spain one Factor dwelling there to buy the Tabacco, and he hath a part with them, but findes the means to disburse no money for his part, because he buyeth the said parcel of Tabacco, amounting to some twelue thousand ducats, and conditioned to pay a good part of it at six or more moneths. And the seventh merchant he provides not any money, and neuertheless will haue his part, because he gaue order to his Factor to take it vp by exchange for London vpon him, promising that he would pay the same here. Hereupon the bargain and employment of Tabacco is made, the goods receiued and sent ouer to London, where it is diuidedly deliuered to some of the said Partners to be sold, with one and others priuities, for the general account of them all, to be made vp amongst them to cleare the said account, and euery man to haue his part of the benefit and profit, and likewise to beare such losses as may decrease their profit, according to equitie and conscience. *Interim* it happened, that the Factor who bought the said Tabacco died insoluent, who did not onely leaue his owne part vnpaid, but a farre greater summe, which the other two partners were faine to pay, being bound for it, in all amounting to 1300 £ sterling. Now the question is, How this losse shall be borne amongst them? The first Merchant he saith, I did send commodities, and by the prouidence thereof my part was paid by him that died, and that dependeth vpon accounts to be cleared between him and the party deceased. The second Merchant he saith, My part was paid in ready money in Spain, taken vp by a letter of credit, and I am to beare no part of the losse: and so saith the third merchant that made ouer his money by exchange

Partnership
by employ-
ment.

change from Antwerp: the partners dwelling in Spain, they say, That they have not only paid their parts of the Tabacco, but also the 1300^l which were owing to the Merchant that sold the Tabacco; and therefore they demand much money due vnto them, and that resteth also vpon account betweene the party deceased, and them and others. The party deceased (being decayed) hath few to vndertake the administration of the estate: and the seventh Merchant is contented to beare his part of the losse, so he may come in for his part of the gaine, and faith, That if the money had been taken vpon him by exchange, he would haue paid the same. But howsoeuer, hee is able to prouue that hee had prouision sufficient to pay his part, in the hands of some of the partners there; and forasmuch as he hath born the Aduenture of the seas of his part of the Tabacco, he claimeth his part of the gaine: for if all had been cast away at the seas, it is certaine the rest of the partners would haue made him to beare the losse of his part. And thus they are in a Dilemma, and hauing some of them bonds, others Contracts, and some but Accounts and Papers, they know not how to make an end; and such as haue more than their owne are remisse enough to procure an end. I haue thought good to set downe this case, because men of vnderstanding may iudge how it is possible that the Common Law (by the strict and peremptorie proceeding of it) can determine the same without the Law-Merchant, not knowing the custom of merchants, being also impossible to direct a Iury of twelue men in the premises, wherein I am now an Arbitrator my selfe.

¶ Description of Monopolies.

Monopolies are somewhat displeasing, because the proprietie of them is commonly to ingrosse things to an ill end, increasing the price thereof disorderly, drawing a generall benefit to a particular, diuerting the course of traffique. But forasmuch as they are vfed now adades, it will be conuenient to distinguish them by *Reasonable, Vnreasonable, and Indifferent.*

Reasonable, of such things and trifles as are for pleasure, as Starch, Cards, lute strings, Tabacco, and such like.

Vnreasonable, as of Flesh, Fish, Butter, Cheese, or needfull things for the sustenance of man, without which he can hardly liue ciuilly.

Indifferent, as of Velvets, Silkes, Sugar, Spices, and other delicacies and dainties or curiosities, indifferent to be vfed or not.

All these are done by publique authority of Princes and States, by Letters patents granted for term of yeares: but ingrossing is done by priuat persons of their owne authority, which is commendable, to keepe commodities in reputation to maintaine a Trade thereby; as when men of means do ingrosse and buy vp a commoditie, and for reasonable gaine they sell the same again to shop-keepers and retailers. This is much vfed amongst Merchants of all nations, otherwise when abundance of a commodity doth so much abate the price of it, that Merchants do become losers and discouraged, then the traffique and trade is thereby ouerthrowne, to the generall hurt of the Commonwealth: in which respect it is better to pay somewhat more for Commodities, than to haue them altogether ouer-cheape, especially for commodities seruing for the backe, and not for the belly, which diuers times by forestallers become deare. Against which kinde of people (Regrators and others) there are very good lawes made, which the Magistrats are to see obserued: and in France and Scotland the Admiralls of the seas haue an absolute authority to looke vnto this inconuenience.

The government of Noremborough in Germany is much to be commended, not only for the prouident care to prevent forestallers, but also for the ingrossing or incorporating of all manufactures into their owne hands, to set the poore people continually on worke, themselves causing the said manufactures to be sold at such reasonable rates, as none can make or prouide better cheape than they do; whereof abundance is bought, and sent for the West Indies and other places, the mechanicall people are very much cherished by them, and all Artificers are welcome vnto them, which maketh their

Ingrossing

Forestalling or
Forestallers,
called by the
Civilians,
Dardanary,
Commendable
Ingrossing.

their city populous. The Hollanders do imitate them, and some many of the Banke at Amsterdam is employed therein; for the Prouerbe is to be commended, *Sceptra sunt arces.*

The Civilians haue made the Latine word *Monopolium* borrowed from the Greeke, to be lesse vnderstood, because of their many definitions thereof: which made mee to treat of Affociations, Monopolies, Ingrossings, and Forestallings, as hauing affinitie one with another, and to describe them in diuided manner, as also to note their coherence, as followeth. For an Affociation, Company, or Societie may become a Monopoly in effect; when some few Merchants haue the whole manning of a Trade, to the hurt of a Commonwealth, when other Merchants are excluded to negotiate with their stocks, to vent the commodities of the realme with reputation, according to the word *solus*, and *modo, Vendo*, to sell alone. And as this is done many times by one Merchant, for one kinde of Commoditie, be it Corne, Salt, Oile, Wools, and the like; so may it be done by a Societie of Merchants continually, vnder the colour of Authoritie. Albeit that there be no combination to limit any certaine prices for the sale of Commodities in the particular of one Merchant or more Merchants agreed together to buy vp a commoditie, it may be called a forestalling. As one *Dardanary* did, whereof (as we haue said) the name *Dardanary* was vfed by the said Civilians, whodesine them to be *monopolus, Qui omnia precantur, ut carius vendant*, That forestall or buy vp things, to the end they should sell them dearer. Which although it be agreeable to the practise, meaning, and intentions of Merchants; yet the practise is contrary to the Lawes, for it would run into disorder in the government of a Commonwealth. In the generall, where a Societie buyeth Commodities apart, and selleth apart, although vnder orderly government, it is in the nature of ingrossing, as the manufactures of Noremborgh aforesaid; and being done with discretion & good order, it can giue no cause of offence; but the abuse thereof made the same odious, & so generally to be known of all men, as the word *Vlturie* is, implying a biting.

A Societie
may become a
Monopoly.

A Societie
may become a
Monopoly.

¶ Definition of a Monopoly.

The truest definition of a Monopoly therefore is, A kinde of commerce in buying, selling, changing, or bartering, vsurped by a few, and sometimes but by one person, and forestalled from all others, to his or their priuat gaine, and to the hurt and detriment of other men; whereby of course, or by authority, the libertie of Trade is restrained from others, whereby the Monopolist is enabled to set a price of commodities at his pleasure.

A Merchant of London hauing sent a great ship to Zant, to lade Corans & wines; being there arriued, another Merchant there inhabiting, vpon knowledge hereof, caused all the Corans to be bought vp, to prevent the said Merchant, and to compell him to buy the sayd Corans of him at deare rates, to lade the said ship; which made the Factor, appointed to lade the said ship, at his wits end. But being ingenious, he deuised a course to disappoint the said forestalling Merchant, and caused Bills to be set vp in all publique places, to giue notice that the said ship was come, to take in Merchants goods for her lading, and to retorne for London. Which beeing vnderstood by him, brought him into a secondary, and to set all the Brokers of Zant on work, to help him to sell the said Corans again, whereby he became a loser. In this and the like cases the said Societies are to haue a care of preuention; otherwise it is the part of the prince to look vnto it with a politick eye, vpon complaint made, as of late yeares hath bin done, when the French merchants did strine to bring new wines first to the market, thereby inhauncing the price of Wines in France. It was ordered and commanded by proclamation, That no wines growing in France should be sold or put to sale before the first of December, to be obserued euery yeare.

For the like was done heretofore by our Merchants trading Spain, in the buying of Roita Raisons, by an order amongst them, That none should be sold by them before the last of October: (which being known to Merchant strangers, made them to preccipie the market (they not being bound to their orders,) so that this is to be done more properly by the Kings Proclamation,

Here

Preemption of Tin.

Here I call to minde my former obseruation of that royall commoditie Tin, which aboute one hundredth yeares since, was sold for fortie shillings the hundreth, when the best Veluet was sold for ten shillings the yard: how Merchants trading Turkie found fault with his Majesties preemption of the said Tin, and caused the same to be abolished, to keepe the price thereof at fittie five shillings the hundreth, and (bringing in Corins, Leuant Wines, Spices, and Indico, at deere rates, as they sold them) vsed all meanes to suppress the rising thereof: which being considered of by forraine nations, caused them to vsue meanes to incorporate or ingrosse the same, whereby that commoditie came to be of more estimation and request; whereupon the said preemption was reestablisht, which hath increased the stocks of the Kingdome since that time aboute six hundred thousand pounds, being risen to double the price, and yet but proportionable to the price of Veluets and other commodities. On the contrary, another commoditie Minerall, namely Copporas, which was sold heretofore (when there was Letters Patents for the sole making thereof) for 10 ^s, and 12 ^s the Tun, whereof a great trade might have been made for other Countries: hath been so ill governed by workmen vnderfelling one another, and for want of orderly carriage, that the same is sold vnder 3 ^s the Tun, and is become a meere drug out of request, by the abundance made and indifferently vented; bartered or exchanged. France yeelding abundance of Salt, although one yeare more than another, suffereth not the commoditie to be ouermuch vsified. For albeit that the subjects within the Realme do not care how good cheap they buy the natue commodities, because of their owne benefit; yet the Prince ought to haue a care to reduce them into trade, with a respect of the forraine commodities brought into his Kingdome. So that not onely those Letters Patents or priuiledges granted by them, for the reward of new inuentions are necessary: but also some directions to Companies or societies, are (in policie) very requisite. Vertue in a Common-wealth ought as well, and rather (in some respects) to be more rewarded, than Vice to be punished by cutting off the malefactors.

Letters Patents for new inuentions

The Farme of Tobacco.

This is agreeable to the Common Law of the Realme, and the fundamentall Lawes of all nations: granting the Projectors or Inuentors, priuiledges for twenty one or more yeares, which some men without distinction of Monopolies, would haue a-bridged to 14, 13, or 7 yeares, wherein the thing it selfe ought to make the difference, vpon good considerations, and not to measure all things alike. For example, the Grant made for the sole importation of Spanish Tobacco, doth gain and saue the kingdome many thousand pounds yearely: for Bayes, Sayes, Perpetuanoes, and the like commodities, which these two yeares haue bene sold in Spaine, with fiftene vpon the hundreth losse, to procure mony to buy the said Tobacco, are now sold to so much benefit, besides the aduancement of the Plantations of Virginia and the Bermudas. But this is not proper to be don for other commodities that are not of that nature, neither of commodities to be exported, wherein such and the like considerations is to be had.

The general intention of all Grants by Letters Patents for Manufactures, hath a relation to set the people on worke, to recompence the inuentor of the Art of Science, and that things may (in some measure) be better cheape to the subjects. What shall we say then, of those Grants which make the commoditie good cheap to forraine Nations, and dearer to the subjects? Surely this cannot be without some great abuse.

If a Keelne for the drying of Malt for all the Kingdome ouer, were inuented to be done with Pit coale, better cheape than with Wood fire, and more pleasing, without the sent of smoake, and that this Keelne or Keelnes were placed in conuenient places, for all mens access, whereby they should saue much charges, and haue their Mault better cheape: if hereupon Letters Patents wete granted to reward the Projector, no man of iudgement will call this a Monopoly, nor any part thereof, although the public liberty seemeth thereby to be restrained. For take it another way, and you shall finde it rather to be a common distribution than a restraint, whensoever it bringeth a generall good and commoditie to the Common wealth.

The Statutes of the Kingdome restraining from the exercise of sundry Crafts all such as haue not serued an Apprentisshood vnto the Art which they would exercise do

it

it to no other end, but that those Arts might be brought to better perfection, and the things made might be good and seruiceable for those that buy and vsue them.

Some men are well contented, if a Prohibition or restraint of a Commoditie be done by Act of Parliament, and they will no manner of wayes haue called the same to be a Monopoly, although it be so in effect, when a Societie of priuate merchants haue a priuiledge to themselves only to sell certain commodities, or to import them, and all other subjects are excluded, although they were neither the discoverors or first inuentors thereof. But if it be done by the Kings prerogatiue then they take it to be a kinde of Monopoly. So that if it be by a dispensation vpon a Penal Law, they make the same questionable: wherein neuertheless the Princes wisdome is to rule for the good of the Commonwealth.

Others would haue all things at large in the course of traffick, and that there should be no Societies or Corporations of Merchants for any places of Trade; but that by way of partnership Merchants might associate themselves to make or enterprise some voyages, or in sending of commodities in Copartnership, without regard had, that Innovations are dangerous, where the trade hath been carried alwaies by Companies or Societies, whereof some are of great antiquitie. This is more considerable in the governments of Monarchies (and especially in Islands) than in State or popular governments, where the ouerballancing of forreign commodities is not respected, neither the ouerabundant inhabitation of strangers, which augmenteth their customes and Impositions layd at pleasure vpon their commodities, as a principall matter wherby they subsist.

Others make a difference betweene Companies or Associations, dealing in a joynt stocke or apart; affirming the negotiation of a joint stocke to be within the compasse of a Monopoly: neuertheless they would be contented to tolerate the same for the employment outward. But for the returns homeward they would haue a diuision in kind or species, of the commodities which they receiue: which is contrary to the manner of the Portugals, whose experience hath made apparant vnto vs, that they haue for many yeares sold their spices and other East-India commodities with good order and reputation for their benefit.

And in this course they vsue many times other mens names, according to the Custome of Merchants; as they do also manage other mens affaires in their own names: but this is done with the priuicie of the party whose name is borrowed, and thought worthy to be trusted, otherwise it may proue very dangerous, especially in time of war.

Touching forestalling of corne and other commodities in markets, it is (as I haue said) provided for by Lawes; neuertheless the Civilians haue noted, that by the Municipal lawes of all Countries, it is not prohibited for any man to make his prouision of corne or other viuals for one whole yeare, and vpon changing of minde to sell the same againe for profit.

Merchants vsing each others names



CHAP. xliij.

Of Merchants Oppignorations.

Merchants Oppignorations are more vsed in regard of the commodiousnesse of it, than vpon necessitie, as other goods are pawned. For when a Merchant hath a Shippe come home, laden with Wines, Oyles, Wood, or such like Commodities, and is to pay a great summe of money for Freight, Custome, or Impost, he will not willingly disburse any more money, but will endeavour

x

te

to sell part of his commodities to pay the same withall; because that thereby he may avoid the payment of interest for money vnto others, which sometimes hee cannot so readily finde vpon his owne Bond alone; and if he do, then must he be tied to take the same for foure or six moneths, and pay that interest; when within one moneth he may make monies of his owne goods. Vpon consideration whereof, some rich Citizens that haue great houses, and many Cellars and ware-houses, and to let them at greater rents, haue bin content to lend money vpon the goods brought into their cellars and ware-houses, paying after the rate of ten in the hundred for the yeare, and when they sell their goods they must pay them the said money, for they do trust Bayard in the stable. In which regard the houses of Commerce are very necessarie, and other such houses that are spacious to receiue great quantities of Commodities, where the Customes and Impositions are only paid by the sale of the Commodities, and you may borrow more money for little or no consideration at all. And hereby doth a Merchant in large his trade, and yong Merchants (hauing small stocks) find great ease and commodity. You haue at Lixborn the *Alfandega*, in Seuil a *Dicma*, at Venice *il fontego*: at Antwerp the house of the Easterlings is memorable, wherof I did deliuer the figure in print to the late Earle of Salisbury, when he caused the Brittaines Burse to be builded in the Strand; and withall a project to build a house of Commerce vpon Tower hill: which he did like exceedingly, and protested that if he had not begun that work, he would vndertake this project; which I do here declare, in hope that some honorable friend to Merchants may be pleased to build the same hereafter.

Houses of
Commerce:

¶ *Domus Commutationis.*

The situation of this house of Commutations or Commerce, would be verie commodious vpon the Tower hill, to be made of Free stone: the proportion almost square, according to the said Easterlings house at Antwerp, leauing a faire street on every side; the fore part thereof towards the riuer of Thames, and the water to be brought before it, by cutting in the docke below the Tower wharfe, so as two ships of ordinary burden may at one time come in, to discharge at the Cranes to be made there for the purpose.

The driness of the ground is very fit to make great Cellars, in the middest a stately Court, and all the lower part of this house double ware-houses for Commodities of great bulke; and ouer that, Galleries answerable to the lower part, set vpon stately columns, full of ware-houses for small wares of value: and so for a third story, and double Garrets for come and such like commodities, reseruing some faire rooms for the entertainment of great Personages comming from beyond the seas, to feast them onely: also with a magnificent Turret, great gates, and places with ballances and beames to weigh all sorts of Commodities.

The earth of the Cellars would serue to raise the hither part of the Ditches of the Tower, to make them deeper, and part of the ground leuell, fit for goodly Walks, and for the scouring of the Docke or entrance, a Mill might be made to grind Minerals and other things.

One part of this house to serue the Clothiers that cannot conueniently at all times sell their Clothes at Blackwell Hall, which they may remoue when they haue occasion to vse money to buy necessarie commodities to maintaine their trade, which commodities they may haue for that money, or by way of commutation, as Wools, Oile, Wood, Indico, Cutcheneale, Allome, Copperas, or other such like, extant in other ware-houses of this house, as by the Register kept thereof will appeare; whereunto all Brokers shall resort, and haue notice if they will.

When the Clothiers shall haue this commodiousness they will encrease their Trade, and set more people on worke to make good clothes according to the statute; which will bee more vendible beyond the seas, to the generall aduancement of Traffique, his Majesties Customes and Impositions, and all other dependances thereupon.

No man is compelled to bring his commodities to this house, but allured thereunto

to

to by the commodiousness and benefits thereof, because of the ease of Ware-house rooms and Cellarage at easie rates, the commoditie of sale or barter, the forbearing to pay Customes and Imposts for a time, the taking vp of monies to serue his turne, and the goods better assured than in other places.

According to the said house of the Easterlings at Antuerpe, there will be 108 cellars, and double that in ware-houses, and after that so many garrets, in all aboute foure hundred rooms. The benefit thereof will be very great, one with another at ten £ , is 4000 £ . The benefit of weighing all commodities, and the selling and registring of all will be much more. And all the charge of this house is by the computation of some Workmen to be done for 15000 £ , and may yeeld 10000 £ yearly profit, to the honour of the King, reputation of the city of London, welfare of the Realm, and credit of Merchants.

Our Staple of Wools (heretofore kept at Calice and Bridges in Flanders) is now out of vse, and Staple townes are all as it were incorporated into London; and therefore it is to be hoped, that some worthy Merchants will of good affection to the city and State, be ready to resolue to vnder take this building of the house of Commerce, as a worthy monument for posteritie, and ease of all traders.

Staples of
Wools:

The old Romans (when Monies were first made of Copper, and then Silver, and before golden Coines were made) had appointed a place called *Mensa Argentaria*, where they lent monies vpon commodities for a reasonable consideration, to aduance Traffique and trade, which in comparison of ours was but in his infancy, and therefore to be left now to the mercy of monied men (without other provision by authoritative to supply mens occasions) seems to be impertinent, especially when monies are not plentifull.

*Mensa Ar-
gentaria:*

Hauing hitherto treated of buying and selling, and the dependances thereupon; now wee are to speake of receiuing and paying by monies, and of the manner of Merchants dealings therein. But this doth properly appertaine to the second part of the Law-Merchant, where Monies are compared to the Soule of Traffique and Commerce.

Returning therefore to the said matter of Oppignorations, let vs note the questions of Civilians, Whether in the generall binding of a mans goods, wares to be sold (called *Merces Vanales*) are comprised, by saying, he binds his goods present and to come? The answer is, that they are bound, but yet the sale of the said goods is not hindered thereby, vnlesse they were pawned and obliged to be in a place certaine, and named in the writing there to be extant. Also in *Tacita Hypotheca*, or as it were close pawning, Merchants money may be comprehended and made liable; but this is to be vnderstood of monies had some other way; for it is reason that the money which a man taketh vp shall serue him to expedite his affaires.

A question
touching
Merces Vanales, for
Oppignorati-
ons.

Also in binding of future goods, it is to be vnderstood onely of such goods as hee may get during his life, and not by any of his heires. These reasons haue a reference to Traffique, which is a generall body, and Commodities by merchandise or Commerce do supply themselves in their places; so that when some commodities are disposed of, other commodities come into the roome thereof: and the Lawes haue alwaies more regard to the generall than to the particular; inso much that a woman, euen for her dower, cannot arrest her husbands goods, finding his estate to decay.

*Tacita man-
data.*



CHAP. XLIV.

The Proceedings vsed against Bankrupts.

A Dutch proverb Englished.



He mutabilitie and inconstancie of all worldly affaires, and especially of Merchants estates, cauſeth me to remember the anient Dutch proverb, Goods lost, nothing lost; Credit lost, much lost; Soule lost, all lost: for to be rich and to become poore, or to be poore and to become rich, is a matter inherent to a Merchants estate, and as it were a continuall and successiue course of the volubilitie of variable blind fortune, which is admitted (according to the heathen word) for a distinction of Gods providence, as the words of Fate, Destiny, Chance, and the like are, for the better vnderstanding of it: so that by the frequency of it, Merchants haue made a great difference and distinction betweene a Merchant which is at a stay and taketh dayes for the payment of his debts, or one that is broken or bankrupt, hauing an especiall regard herein for the preseruacion of credit, which is as tender as the apple of an eye. For it hapneth many times, that Merchants hauing taken vp money at interest to augment their trade, and thereby doing good to their Prince and Countrey, shall receiue some vnexpected losses by wars on land, or Embargo's or restraints of Princes vpon the seas, of their ships and goods, or by hauing sold their goods and merchandises at home at long dayes of payment, or otherwise vpon other occasions, hauing their best meanes in remote places, whereby the said Merchants cannot suddenly make payment of such moneys as they haue taken vp at interest, which in that interim may be due, and so they are driuen at a stay, although they haue very good estates. For some rich men (who like an Ape tied to a clog, which thinketh that he keepeth the Clog, when the clog keepeth him) are so tied to the clog of their wealth, that vpon the least rumours of troubles and accidents hapning to their debtors, they become suspicious of these mens estates, and fearing to become losers, are so inquisitiue of their debtors meanes (without reason and discretion) to the great hurt and impairing of Merchants credit and reputation, that thereby they are driuen into a streight on a sudden, and so overthrow them (vnawares many times) to their owne hinderance and losse. So that Merchants must be very prouident and careful with whom they deale, in taking credit for monies, and not to haue too much of their estate abroad: for the proverbe is true, That hee who is farthest from his goods, is neereſt to his losse. And in this case Princes haue great reason to interpose their prerogatiues for the defence of these Merchants persons and goods, for preuention of their ouerthrow, vntill their goods come to their hands and disposing, that haue bin detained as aforesaid.

A caveat for Merchants.

This difference and distinction betweene a Merchant taking dayes of payment, and a Bankrupt, doth encourage men to deale honestly and conscionably, especially with the Vertuous and well disposed; for *Virtus laudata crescit*; whereby they pay euery man his owne in time, and for the most part with interest for the forbearance of their due debts: and therefore is it, That to call this man a Bankrupt, beareth a great action by the Civile Law, as also by the Common Law of the Realme, which is very careful for Merchants credits and reputation: For that Merchant which in the formes of aduersity sheweth to be a good Pilot, deserueth great commendation of the care and endeavors which he vseth to prevent the ship-wreck of his reputation and credit, especially with a good conscience, which will be vnto him a continual feast, although the seas be turbulent, for he is armed with patience, and not destitute of comfort and on the contrary, those that like cowards become carelesse of their credit, or being of an euill disposition, seeke to defraud their creditors, and to enrich themselves by their breaking,

paying

paying little or nothing; they do not onely deserue a name of defamacion, but ought to be met withall by some seuerer punishment by the Law. It is not long since, namely in the yeare 1602, that there was a Merchant at Roan in France, who together with his sonne and a Broker, had confederated to buy great store of merchandises vpon their credit, of purpose to breake and to enrich themselves, which being known, made them to be apprehended, and the court of Edicts did proceed criminally against them, as theues to the Commonwealt, wherof they were also conuicted, and all three of them hanged in the market place: obseruing that the reprehensiuue proverb (*Dat veniam carnis vexat censura Columbas*) was to be remembered, To punish the small theft or little theefe, and to suffer the great theefe to escape, which is vnreasonable.

Seuerer punishment of bankrupts.

The Statute of Bankrupts, made and prouided by our Law against Merchants and Citifens only, was done to a very good intent, if it were executed accordingly, with due consideration of the qualitie of persons, and their behauiour. But some can prevent the means of suing forth the same, and so breake the strength of it, as easily as a Spiders web, whiles plaine dealing men are layd hold of, that haue an honest intention to pay euery man according their ability present or future, as God shall inable them for *Vtra posse non est esse*.

The Statute against Bankrupts.

But these wel meaning men are oftentimes hindred to performe their honest intentions, by the hard and obstinate dealing of some of their Creditors, to the vtter ouerthrow of them, their wiues and children, and the generall losse of all the rest of the Creditors. These men therefore are to be ouer-ruled by the Lord Chancellour, who may compell them to be conformable with the other Creditors, according to the Customs of Merchants in other countries: and there hath been in times, during the reign of Queen Elizabeth, a Commission granted vnder the great Seale of England, for the reliefe of distressed prisoners in the prisons of the Fleet and the Kings Bench; which Commission if it were renewed for the reliefe of the one; and the finding out of the other, would worke much charitie and contentment to the subiects. Howbeit to prevent these extreames is more commendable; for many Merchants and Shop-keepers do flourish and become rich againe, if their creditors be fauorable vnto them, and doe pay euery man to the full. Therefore are the Letters and licences deuised amongst Merchants, which are as a Passport for the persons and goods of the debtors, given by the Creditors, by way of Couenant, that they shall not (for and during such a time or terme of yeares) trouble or molest the persons and goods of the said debtors, nor cause to be molested, arrested, or troubled, vpon pain and forfeiture of their said debts, to be pleaded in Barre against them for euer, as a full payment of the same.

Commission for the reliefe of prisoners.

Letters of Licence giuen to Debtors.

For the better encouragement, and to retaine men in their duties, the Customs of Merchants concurring with the course of the Civile Law herein, doth make a restitution of credit to those that pay their debts to the full, notwithstanding their losses which they haue sustained; and they may haue a publication made of it, by way of intimation to all men vpon the Exchange or other publique places, for a perpetuall remembrance to posteritie, of their honest religious and commendable endeavors and behauiours, to the honour and credit of their house, kindred, or good descent. Which is more especially regarded in Spaine, where a Merchant or Citifens being decayed in his estate, and hauing payd according to his abilitie, yea although he doth not pay at all, shall be freed from all arrests and troubles touching his person, if he make prooffe that he is a Gentleman by birth: which extendeth so far, that all Merchants strangers may haue and enjoy the like priuiledge, vpon Certificate made by any that is Embassador or Agent for that country; who commonly will do it vpon the verification of it, by the Heraulds or otherwise: which causeth men not to degenerate in vertuous actions, although aduerser fortune playeth her tragedie; which they overcome with constancie and magnanimitie.

Restitution of credit.

A Gentleman's priuiledge in Spaine.

The said statute against Bankrupts is made vpon very great consideration, which lieth not against a Gentleman: so that to call a decayed Gentleman a Bankrupt, (although he haue had dealing in the world) beareth no Action at the Common Law, vnlesse he were a Merchant or shop-keeper, &c.

The

Commissioners for the Statute of Bankrupts.

The Commissioners appointed by the Lord Chancellor vnder the great Seale, to execute this Commission of the Statute of Bankrupt, must be Counsellors at the law, joined with some Citizens or Merchants, which are to seise of the party (which by the said Commission is proued to be a Bankrupt) all goods, debts, chattels and moueables into their hands, and to appoint one or two of the Creditors to be Treasurers of the same, which is afterwards to be distributed by the said Commissioners, vnto all such as they shall finde and admit to be right Creditors to the party (and with his priuatic and consent) vpon such specialities, bookes, or accounts as they shall produce and bee made appart vnto them, which must be done within foure moneths after the date of the said Commission. For if it be after the foure moneths expired, they may exclude any Creditor if they see cause: so that the said distribution shall be done to those only which haue been admitted within the said time, according to their feuerall principall summes due vnto them, without any interest for the forbearance since the specialitie was due, or any forfeiture; howbeit charges in Law expended for the debt shall be by them allowed according to their discretion. So likewise is it in the discretion of the Commissioners to admit any Creditor to come in, where the party was surety for another, if that party be likewise decayed. For it is vsuall for interest mony that two or three are bound together, and the Colateral Bonds which they giue ech to other to saue harmlesse are to be considered, both by the said commissioners and the creditors.

It is also provided by the said Statute, That whoeuer shall be found to haue voluntarily yeilded to any arrest, or his body to prison, and so remaineth in prison for and during the time of six moneths, thinking by that imprisonment to free his goods, and to deceiue his creditors; against him may the said Commission be sued forth and executed accordingly; for he is to be taken for a Bankrupt according to the said Statute: and if the party be at liberty, against whom the said Statute of Bankrupt is taken out, the said Commissioners may (if they see cause) commit him to prison, and giue him some allowance for his maintenance. And of all their proceedings there is a Register appointed by his Majesties Letters patents vnder the great Seale of England to record the same, vntill the Lord Chancellor do dissolve the said Commission by a *Seniperfedeas*.

Definition of the word Decoctor.

The Civilians are copious in the description of this argument, and haue attributed vnto this kinde of people the name of Decoctor, which is deriued from the word *Decoquo*, as it were to consume the substance of things by decrease and evaporation by boyling ouer the fire, otherwise called disturbers and consumers of other mens goods in the course of traffick. Neuerthelesse they doe obserue great distinctions betweene these persons, as in the treatise *De Decoctoribus*, made by *Benedictio Straccha*, appeares. And the definition of Bankrupts is three manner of waies distinguished.

First, when a man becommeth insolvent, by losing his goods and other mens by fortune, mischance, and casualtie: which man is not taken to be infamous by the law, endeavoring to make satisfaction as he can.

Secondly, when a man by wasting, spoiling, and vitiously giuen, consumes his owne and other mens goods, and he by the Law is infamous.

Thirdly, when a man is decayed partly by wasting and spoiling of his owne and other mens goods, and partly by misfortune and accident; and this man is taken to be infamous if he be vitious.

Hereunto I may adde the fourth and most vile person, who enriching himselfe with other mens goods, breaketh without iust cause, and onely of purpose to deceiue men, according to the foresaid example of Roan. Albeit I am of opinion, that the sayd Civilians haue left them out of the number to be criminally punished, as theues to the Commonwealth, by the Magistrates or Princes authoritie, as the Banker of Florence was, who breaking for many millions of ducats, made a sudden and deceitfull composition with his creditors for the one halfe, and payd them in ready mony: which being vnderstood by the great Duke, he caused his processe to be made instantly, and thereupon he was executed also accordingly; which was good justice, and is to be done by the Magistrats, and not by the Creditors. As of late yeares one of Genoa in Italy

did

did vnto a debtor of his, whom hee knew went about to deceiue him for great summs of money; whereupon he caused a Chaire to be made, and called the party to his house, and entreated him to sit therein; which being made with certaine engins, did suddenly so gripe and inclaspe his said debtor, that he was compelled to pay him, or it might haue cost him his life. True it is, that in Russia a man hath leaue to beat, or to haue his Debtor beaten vpon the hinder parts of the legs, if he cannot pay, and therewith he is discharged: which is not so cruell as to keep him alwaies in prison, and make him endure a lingering death: wherein the vndoing of wines and children are made parrakers vnjustly.

Concerning fraudulent dealers the Law is, That by making Cession they shal not be relieued, and may be apprehended in the Church; whereas a Free man cannot bee arrested or taken in the Church, but may be vnto him a place of refuge.

If he be found a fraudulent man by his bookes of account, then any bargain or sale made two or three daies before his breaking, by goods sold good cheape, may bee recalled and auoided: and in like manner, if he pay one man after his breaking, the same may be taken to be done in fraud of all the other creditors, and may be recalled for the generalitie. So goods bought by him before breaking, if they be found *in esse*, may be claimed by the seller to his particular vse and payment againe.

All conjectures of fraud may bee augmented and aggravated against the fraudulent man, according to the saying, *Semel inuenum decies factum*.

If any man do breake in partnership, the partnership is *ipso facto* dissolved by Law; but the credit of the other remaineth, paying the debts of the partnership.

Also any commission giuen by him for the partnership is void instantly; howbeit, if a Factor being ignorant of his breaking, haue caused his commission to be followed, that which is done doth binde the Master, and shall excuse the Factor.

A debtor suspected by others, may be touched before monies be due, and the Creditor may attach some of his goods or pawns: which is the cause that the writ of *Latitat* out of the Kings Bench Court may be serued vpon them to finde sureties for their apparance (at the returne of the Writ) before the Iudges of the said Court. But the Lawes in diuers countries do much differ in the proceedings and execution of these fraudulent men.

Here ariseth a question, Whether a Surety can pretend to be discharged, if the creditors haue made or agreed with the Principall for a longer time of payment, and the Principall breaketh? The answer is, That if he knew of the new agreement of the said party for a longer time, he is liable thereunto: otherwise being bound as a surety for a time limited, hee ought to be cleared at that time, or to make suit or demand to haue his satisfaction of the Principall, as also of the Surety; which being neglected, doth in equitie discharge the said Surety: the reason is, because if the Surety do breake at or before the time of the payment, the Creditor may demand another Suretie in that mans place which is broken, wherein the Law is very indifferent. And this is the cause that diuers Lord Chancellours of England (for monies taken vp at interest vpon Bonds) were of opinion, That when the said monies are continued or prolonged at interest, the Bonds should be renewed, and the Counterbonds also, and not to leaue the old Bonds for many yeares to be vncancelled: for it doth oftentimes happen, vpon occasion of absence of some of the parties, that a new Bond is sometimes sealed, and the old not taken in, which breedeth contention: for the new Bond being made, the old is void, and yet may be vncancelled, and also put in suit by some Executour or Administrator, ignorant of the other new Bond taken for the same, and payd long before. Albeit herein it seems there is more reason not to make new Bonds: howsoeuer, diligent care must be had herein both by the parties and scriueners which make the Bonds.

Concerning agreements to be made between Bankrupts and their Creditors, there is a question made, That if Creditors do agree with their Debtors for some part of their debts, because of the Debtors losses and misfortunes; Whether when the parties become rich againe they may reuoke their agreement? And the Law hath determined this question, That if vpon the agreement there be an acquittance made by the Creditor,

Punishments of Bankrupts

Suspicious Debtors

A question for Sureties

Creditor, then the same agreement is absolute and cannot be revoked, unless the Acquittance were conditional.

The greatest number, or the greater summe of the Creditors being agreed with the Debtor, are bound to be conformable with the other, and to do the like with the helpe of authority, not onely by the Civile law, but also by the Merchants Court of Prior and Consuls, which authoritie is already noted before to be in the Lord Chancellor. But the difference is great betweene the greater number of the Creditors, or the greater sum; for a man may haue an infinite number of small Creditors, or few Creditors for very great sums by him owing; so that the greater number shall ouerrule the greater sums. It is therefore thought conuenient to follow the greater sums, which neuertheless doth not hinder the smaller number to proceed vpon goods appertaining to the partie, if they can finde them, if by the said authoritie the whole estate of the Decoctor be not managed: whereupon the Bills of conformitie were of late yeares vsed in the Chancerie, which by the Parlemt Anno 1621 are made void, because of diuers great abuses committed in the defence of Bankrupts, who to shelter themselves from the rigor of the Common-lawes, did preferre their Bills of complaint in Chancerie, which was in the nature of a Protection, and the parties broken, became to be releued for easie agreement with their creditors, albeit at charges another way extraordinary.

Bills of conformitie in Chancerie.

Fugitiue Merchants.

Now concerning fugitiue persons (being indebted) if they be Merchants, they are taken pro confesso to be Decoctors or Bankrupts, for they in substance by their absence deny to giue a reason of their losses to their Creditors, which they ought to do, if by fortune they are to haue good and fauourable dealing, if it shall appeare, that by losses, and not by wastfull or lewd behauiour, they came behind hand, whereby the Creditors are induced to diuide in some measure the parties goods amongst them, as they may by the Law and custome of Merchants.

Proclamation against fugitiue Merchants.

The statute (made in the 34 yeare of King Henry 8) hath well provided against these fugitiue persons, that a Proclamation shall be made against them, That if they do not returne within three months after they shall haue notice of it (which by Affidavit must be certified) to present themselves in some conuenient place to be declared, that then they shall be proceeded against, as if they were contemners of the lawes of the realme. And in the meane time (by order from the Lords of the priuie Councell, who haue authoritie to grant a warrant for the Proclamation) all such revenues of lands or goods to be sequestred, and afterwards to be sold as cause shall require for the payment of the Creditors, which execution hath lately bene practised against diuers, but lyeth onely against the Kings subiects, but not against strangers, nor other persons which are not Merchants or trades-men.

Nulla modo, How to be taken.

All means of strict proceeding are to be used against those fugitiue Merchants, as also other Decoctors, and against them that doe giue them any aide or assistance, which is not tolerated by the law: for he that will helpe them because hee may the sooner recouer of him his owne payment, may be conuicted of fraud by the law, when it is found out and discouered; besides that, the other Creditors may call that money backe againe to be distributed amongst them. And the Distin, nullo modo is to be vnderstood at no time, and without reason of excuse, in al other things prohibited by the law, especially in this which concerneth the disturbers of commerce, so much to be celebrated. And because many questions do arise by the meanes of the interruption of trafficke by Bankrupts, and that (as I haue noted already) the lawes in most countries do differ in the proceedings against them: I haue therefore in this Chapter made a more ample discourse, both of the Civile Law, the customes of the Merchants courts, and the examples and lawes of other countries, to prevent the multiplicities of cases which might be alledged by true obseruation of the premisses.

A question which concerneth the estate of Bankers.

The question concerning Bankers which haue their feuerall places or banks in diuers jurisdictions, and become Bankrupt, How their Creditors shall be dealt withall in the diuiding of their estates betweene them, is worthe obseruation: for whereas they keepe two, three, or more Bookes of account in feuerall places, and therein distinguish the Creditors of their feuerall Bankes: The Ciuilians are of opinion for the most part,

part, That the Creditors of one jurisdiction should not participate with the Creditors of another jurisdiction, and haue put the same in practise; but the court of Merchants do vse to take an account of the state of the Bankrupt dispersed in all countries, and diuide accordingly.



CHAP. XLV. Of Manufactures.



Being so often inculcated that important argument, whereby true Merchants are to be carefull, That trafficke and commerce may be profitable as well to the common-wealth, as to themselves; we may not omit to intreat of Manufactures, as an important matter to the customary Law of Merchants, considering the aboundance of materials and stufte which the realmes of England, Scotland, and Ireland do afford, whereby the people may be set on worke to avoid idleness (which is the root of all euill) most dangerous in countries which are populous.

Idleness the root of all euill.

Experience demonstrated vnto vs, how many other nations (hauing not stufes of their owne, but from others) do neuertheless set their people on worke vpon the stufes and materials of other countries, making and dispersing the same into a large trade. Therefore it is conuenient to encourage all men to reward new inuentions with some priuiledges for a time, and not for euer, to avoid the course of Monopolie, and to make the benefit to the common-wealth more generall, which maketh men painefull by the radicall moisture of gaine, whereof Merchants are to haue a consideration so to reward the artificers and handy-craftsmens labours, that they may liue by their worke, according to the Dutch Prouerbe, which themselves vse so frequently, *Leuen ende laeten leuen*, To liue and to let others liue. This is to be regarded also by states-men, forbearing to impose ouer great Customes to be paid vpon commodities, whereby the people is set on worke both vpon goods imported and exported. It is therefore prohibited in France, that allow be brought in, but not candles; old shoes, but not cobled; paper, but not cards, and the like; much more for richer wares, as silkes, cotton-wools, and linnen, &c.

New inuentions to be rewarded.

Liue and let liue.

The commodities which are not made at all, or but in small quantitie in England, and may be practised, are many, as Buckrams, Tapestry, Bustians, Cambricks, Canvas, Cables, Babies, cloth of Gold and Silver, Damaske, Diaper, Mather, Paper, and diuers other things; all which may be made in time, *Quia nemo nascitur artifex*. And herein is to be considered, That all other nations being carefull to maintaine manufactures, cannot but take an offence, if any other nation will endeavour to do all, and to exclude others, which extremitie enforceth another, as we haue found by the enterprise of the late new company, for dressing and dying of all the white clothes in England, which caused other nations to make clothes of their owne by the wools of other nations. For (as hath bene noted) it is contrary to that common intercourse and mutual course of commodities, whereof some countries are destitute, and other countries do abound; thereby supplying the barrenesse of the one, with the superfluities of the other, maintaining a friendly correspondence and familiarity.

One extremitie enforceth another.

The Impresa, *Sceptra fauent Artes*, may better be attributed to common-weales or popular governments, than vnto Monarchies or Kingdomes, because experience prooueth the same vnto vs, by the great quantities made of manufactures, and dispersed by way of trade, as we haue noted by the laudable engrossing of them at Norenbough.

The struing of making commodities, and to vnderfell one another, are dangerous, and preiudiciall to both parties; for by their contention they hinder each other, and bring

To vnderfell commodities is very dangerous.

bring commodities to be lesse esteemed. This is a matter of great consequence for states men to be taken into their serious consideration; for as the Spaniard saith, *Quon todo lo quiere, todo lo pierde.*

Bogging of
Peate and
Turfe;

Setting the fishing trade apart (which causeth all sorts of poote to imploy their hands, though they want legs) let me recommend vnto you, the making and bogging of Peate and Turfe, the rather for the want of wood, which England is like to haue in progresse of time, the woods being much decayed and inhauced in price, and Peate and Turfe may be made seruiceable to supply the vses of wood, and set an infinite number of people on worke. As the making of Yron, and all other mettalls made in fowndries and fineries: the boyling of mineralls, as Allome, Salt-peeter, Copperas, and the like, the burning of Bricks and Tyles; the making of Glasse, the refining of Sugar; besides the common vse for brewing, baking, dying, and other professions, and euery man consuming wood more or lesse in his house, besides sea coale.

Commodities
by the bog-
ging of Turfe.

And here I cannot omit to say something of the commodities which will redound hereby to the common-wealth, namely, all boggie waft grounds and quagmires (vnpromisable and dangerous for feeding of cattell & deere) shall be conuerted to profitable vses, in the making of Peate and Turfe, and (in time) with the oft dressing of the waters, turn to firme grounds and fish ponds. It will prevent the oft drowning of deere and cattell, venturing for some grasse growing in bogs and quagmires; whereby also many of them become rotten by drinking the vnhole some red waters thereof. All the said grounds will be safer and pleasing for hunting and planting of woods, and the fish ponds may be planted round about with O siers and hazel wood for hoopes, with diuers other profitable meanes, as in Holland: for the said turffes to be made according to their manner, auoiding the sulphurous smell, by two yeares drying of them before their vse, and then they will in time be vsed by most men which now finde the said turffe to be offensive, as they did in the beginning when sea-coales came to be vsed in priuate mens houses: if this had beene followed, the bogging of turffe had beene already pleasing and profitable.

Apifecture of
Hony & Wax.

Next let vs somewhat digresse from Manufacture, to Apifecture, and (with *Solomon* the wise) send the sluggard to imitate the painefull and laborious Bees, for the increase of Honny and Wax in England, Scotland and Ireland, and other of his Majesties dominions; and let mans helpe succour this Apifecture, if it may be so called, as followeth.

The Bee-hyue
of two pieces.

The meanes to increase Honny and Wax, doth properly consist in the preservation of Bees, and the making of contentient Skepes or Bee-hyues after a new inuention: Namely, you may make your Skepes either with Straw or Wicker of two sorts, and to be of two pieces, to take off at the crowne of neere the midst of the Hyue; that when they haue gathered and filled vp their house, and that the roome is scant within, then take away the vpper halfe and clap on a boord, or the bottome, or head of a pitch Barrell or tarre Barrell, or the like hauing pitch on it, casting Mault meale, or Beane meale vpon the same; and then daube it well with clay about the skirts, and setting on with your clay mixt with some salt; and when you haue thus done, then raise it vp below with so many wreythes, as you tooke aboue for the gelding of your Hyues before, which is very needfull to make the greater plenty and increase. For making your Skepes in this manner, the Honny may be taken at all times; but especially, when you do perceiue by the lifting vp of your Skepes, that your Bees are well provided for the Winters prouision, and that there be plenty of food yet to gather, then cap them. Take a strong wyer, make it flat, and cut your combes in two, and then haue a parchment in readinesse to follow the wyer, to keepe asunder the wax from cleauing, laying on your boord with pitch and meale, as aforesaid. This to be done in Summer.

¶ Preservation of Bees for the Climate of Great Brittain &c.

I N March your Bees doe begin to breed, and then they begin to sit, let them at that time be serued twice euery weeke, because:

2 In

2 In Aprill your Bees begin to hatch, serue them in hard and rugged weather, whereby they are hindred to be abroad,

3 In May is your Bee coming forth, looke to serue them vntill Midmay.

4 In Iune are your Bees in their strength for casting, and then there is great plenty of Floures and Dewes for them to feed vpon.

5 In Iuly they are full of Honny, therefore cap your first swarms, and take vp the rest for Honny that you meane to take vp for that yeare, and cap as followeth.

6 In August is the most breed of Bees past, and you may cap likewise those you meane to keepe ouer the yere; I meane your old Stockes, for then they may forbear it.

7 In September the gathering of Bees is past; stop close, and if there be any that is not capable, leaue them and stop close with clay and salt, and daube below with Cow-dung as the manner is.

8 In October begin to looke whether robbers haue spoiled any or not; if it be so that they haue, take away your Bees as in Honny time, and set vp your Skepes with the combes whole, to be vsed as hereafter followeth.

9 In Nouember stoppe vp all holes, let none passe in or out; but if they proue weake, then take away your Bees from the combes, and keepe them for the second and third swarms after.

10 In December house your Bees, if they stand cold: and in the North, house all.

11 In Ianuary turne vp your Bees, and throw in wort and water and Honny twice or thrice, but let your water be warme.

12 In February set forth and serue all them that stand in need, with wort and honny, or honny and water, so it be warme; and then in March looke for their breeding, as is before declared.

No corrupt combes to be left, but the bad are to be taken forth in the Spring time (being in feeding) and when you haue throwne in one pinte of warme wort, and that they are struggling with the clamminesse of the wort; then may you very well take from them any thing that doth annoy them; which manner of dressing you may obserue for many yeares during your Skepe, so long as they stand to worke new againe.

¶ Necessary obseruations concerning the Premisses.

FROM the middle of Aprill, vntill the middest of May looke diligently to thy Bees; for then are they neere beginning to hatch, and do stand in need of most helpe, especially if the Spring be cold, and the winde holding any part of the North or East; whereby the tender buds or blossomes doe perishe, and the Bees are driuen to the blossome of Apple trees, which is their vetter ouerthrow and decay.

¶ Helpe for weake Bees at all times.

TAKE water and honny mixt together made luke warme, and throw it amongst the combes, to the quantitie of a pinte at a time: or frong wort new runne, or vn-boiled wort also luke warme, and the same two or three times at the most; and this for the first Swarme.

For the second and third Swarme must be giuen in their Hyues, to preserue that which they haue gathered: Take Mulce, which is eight times so much water as honny, boiled to a quart or three pintes; set the same with dishes in their Skepes, laying a few strawes in the dish to keepe them from drowning. Wort and Figs boyled will serue also.

The Smoake (as it were the Tabacco of Bees) wherein they delight, is Cowes or Oxen dung, sophisticated with sweet wort; and the marrow of the Oxe or Cow, being well dried: take the Shepe (which is diseased) and set it in a meale skiffe or riddle, and then kindle a little fire with your Cowes dung, and set them ouer the smoake of the fire, and so smoake them by fits, scarce so long at every time as you can tell tenne, and beware not to vse this smoaking too oft, but as necessitie requireth and in gentle manner.

Y 2

The

The necessarie vse of hony and wax, made mee to obserue the premisses, wishing, That in all Parishes of Great Brittain and Ireland, all the Parsons and Vicars in Countrie Townes and Villages, were enjoined to keepe Bees for their owne benefit, and the generall good, which they may doe conueniently in the Churchyards, and other places of their Gardens, and some of their children or schollers may attend the same.

Equiuocall generation of Bees.

The multiplying of Bees is easie without destroyng them, and the creation of them is knowne to many, proceeding of the corruption of a Heylar, the flesh whereof is fit to ingender Bees, as the flesh of Horses for Waspes, or that of Man for Lice. And to abbreviate, I doe referre the desirous Reader hereof to M^r Hill his booke of Husbandrie, where he speaketh of Bees, with the commoditie of Honie and Wax, and of their vses and generall profits, collected out of the best learned Writers, as Plinius, Albertus, Varro, Columella, Palladius, Aristotle, Theophrastus, Cardanus, Guilielmus de Conchis, Agricola, and others.

Returning to manufacture, and to conclude this argument, many are the commodities to be made of Silke, Wooll, Linnen Cotton, and other Stuffles; but vaine is the conceit that would command and gouerne them all. But as we haue declared before, in the Commutation or Barter, and the vse of them, lyeth the greatest consideration; and in the setting of people on worke to auoid idleness, the disturber of Commonweales, which causeth men to make Plantations and Discoveries of other Countries, whereof incidently we are now to handle something, seeing that Merchants haue the managing thereof.



CHAP. XLVI.

Of Plantations of People, and new Discoveries.

Plantation of Colonies of people.



Three Impossibilities of the world.

Plantation of Virginia and the Bermudus.

WHEN the Common-wealth of the Empire of the Romans grew to be very populous, and men (idle) would haue stirred more commorions; Then the Plantation of Colonies of people in other Countries was most necessarie to be practised, and meanes also to set the people on worke, or to employ them in the wars, to gouerne the quieter at home. And at this day in Rome and many other places in Italy, if a man shall be found to liue idle and want meanes, offer is made vnto him to draw a lot for a summe of mony, be it 30, 40, 60, or a 100 ducats (as he may be reputed) to haue that mony, or to become an officer in their Gallies, where other malefactors are confined to serue. For vnto these three Impossibilities of the world, namely, Warres, Famine, and Pestilence, doe purge that great Bodie; all Kingdomes and Countries become very populous, and men can hardly liue in quiet, or without danger. Merchants therefore seeking to discover new Countries, are much to be commended and cherished, and their Customes are to be obserued as a Law permanent, which hitherto haue bene herein kept vniuolated.

The vnfatigable industrie to make a compleat Plantation in Virginia, and the Island of Bermudus, (which hath bene very chargeable) might haue bene farre better, if honest householders and families of some abilitie had bene induced thereunto by benefit and profit at the beginning, and meere poore people and vagabonds had not bene admitted but afterwards. This inducement should haue wrought in their Idea, an imaginarie Common-wealth, and ought to haue bene done in this manner following.

Make

Make choice of some honest Shoemakers likely to try aduentures and to enrich themselves, know of them how many paire of Shoos they make yearely, whereby they liue and their families, although victuals be deare. Then let them know, that foure or fve times so many shall be taken from them, and Leather be deliuered them, if they will goe and inhabite in Virginia, where they shall haue houles and lands for themselves and their heires for euer, and their worke shall be taken from them, and they shall be duely paid, and that a certaine number onely shall haue this priuiledge for certaine yeares, and none others to be admitted, albeit the number of people do increase; whereby they may be sure of a certaine beneficiall liuing. And no doubt they will aduventure that little they haue to enrich their meanes and estate, and perswade their wiues and seruants to go with them, who may succeed them vpon other good conditions. The like is to be done with Taylors, Bakers, Brewers, and other handicrafts-men; and (so conceiuing a common-wealth within themselves) will resolute and encourage many that are of some meanes to accompany others of smaller meanes, whereby the base minded will be brought to bee also painefull and industrious in time, and the charge of the vndertakers will be lesse, and more commodious to provide the Voiages with facilitie.

The like was to be put in practise by the Hollanders, in the Island of Saint Thomas vnder the line: but the extremitie of the heate of that Climate did bring a disorder, and the attempt was giuen ouer. It is more likely to be established in other places; for albeit the warres in Europe will diminish the people, yet most countries are populous.

Politicians although they are much mistaken in the number of parishes of severall Kingdomes, yet are they not in the number of the persons or inhabitants.

France containing by late estimation about 27400 parishes, esteemed in 44 hundred thousand families, of five persons to a family (where in England six persons are accounted to be in a family) is 22 millions of persons.

What people in France in number, &c.

England containing 9725 parishes, 52 shires, and 26 cities, is esteemed in 28 hundred thousand families of six persons, which maketh 16 millions, and 800 thousand persons.

Scotland containing about 4000 parishes, is esteemed to haue about 1500 thousand persons or families of six persons, is nine millions of persons.

Ireland containing 5500 parishes, was esteemed not to containe the two third parts of Scotland, which is now much increased.

The Prouince of Flanders (one of the 17 Netherlands) esteemed to containe 140 thousand families, of five persons, is 700 thousand persons, which is more than the Kingdome of Denmarke being ten times more spacious.

Now omitting to speake of other Countries, let vs obserue that in all popular governments, be it an Aristocracie, or Democracie, the meanes to make countries populous is thought reasonable, which in Monarchies is held to be dangerous. The course of people causeth the greater consumption of all things, and the reuenues are great by Impositions, and it giueth life to Trafficke and Commerce.

Too populous is dangerous in Monarchie.

The Plantation of Vlster (one of the foure Prouinces of Ireland) is now very great, and the meanes to set the people on worke are to be taken in hand, which may be done by a Corporation of English and Irish Merchants there inhabiting, and English Merchants in England to vent the superfluities of their commodities of that Kingdome, and to increase the manufecture of many needfull commodities to be made there, the realme affording stufte and materials thereunto plentifully.

And here I remember a good obseruation heretofore made touching the Kingdome of Ireland, Why the same was not brought vnto perfect obedience to their soueraigne these 400 yeeres, but vnder our most gracious King James 2^d which is attributed to the mistaking of the place of the plantation of the first aduenturers, that were deceiued in their choice, for they sate down and erected their castles and habitations in the plaines and open countries, where they found most fruitfull and profitable lands, and turned of the Irish into the woods and mountaines, which, as they were proper places for Outlawes

Fit places for plantation to be considered of.

lawes and Theues, so were they their naturall castles and fortifications: thither they draue their preys and stealths; they lurked there, and waited to do euill and mischief; for these places they kept vnknown, by making the waies and entries therunto impassible; there they kept their cattle, liuing by the milke of the Cow, without husbandry or tillage; there they increased and multiplied vnto infinite numbers by promiscuous generation among themselves; there they made their assemblies and conspiracies without discoverie, but they discovered the weaknesse of the English dwelling in the open plaines, and thereupon made their sallies and retreats with great advantage. Whereas on the other side, if the English had builded their castles and rownes in those places of fastnesse, and had driuen the Irish into the plaines and open countries, where they might haue had an eye and obseruation vpon them, the Irish had been easily kept in order, and in short time reclaimed from their wildnesse, and would haue vied tillage, and by dwelling together in towneships learned Mechanicall Arts and Sciences. This discourse may seeme strange to the Law of Merchants: but when Merchants vndertake Plantations (as we see they do) no man will hold the same to be impertinent.

The discovery
of the South-
ern countries
called Terra
Australia.

And for as much as diuers Mathematicians heretofore haue according to those discoveries made their maps, & vpon good probabilitie affirmed and set down *Terra Australis incognita*, whereof discoverie hath beene made in the year 1615 by *Ferdinand de Quir*; a Spanish Captaine; let vs consider, that many other Countries may also be found out: albeit this containeth a fifth part of the world, for (as he saith to *Philip* the third, late King of Spaine) the length thereof is as great as all Europe, and Asia the lesse, vnto the sea of *Bachy*, *Peria*, and all the Isles, as well of the Ocean, as of the *Mediterranean sea*, taking England and Island into this account; seated within *Zona Torrida*; and a great part thereof reacheth vnto the Equinoctial Circle, eleuated vnto them to 90 degrees above the Horizon, and in some places a little lesse.

There they liue without Kings or Lawes, and know no neighbourhood either of Turkes or Moores; and according to this manner of life (although they want Iron and Guns) they haue not need of any thing. But they abound with many excellent commodities, whereof the Spaniards will in time make vse, especially if they be more assured of Gold there to be found, as in part they are of Silver and Pearles; for these are the three most pretious darlings that lie and are cherished in the bosome of Nature. To say nothing of Spices and Drugs whereof they abound, with many other commodities, by the said Captaine declared.

And here we may not omit to remember, That it is not enough to discover countries, and leaue them without plantation, or at the least neglect the vse of them, if Merchants do giue ouer their enterprises: but it is the part of Princes to see Plantations made, for two maine reasons, That is, to conuert the inhabitants or neighbours to Christianitie; and to the end such temporal blessings may be enjoyed as the Land and Seas do afford: most requisite to be done in the Island of *New-found-land*, bordering vpon the coast of America, from which it is diuided by the sea, so farre distant as England is from the neereft part of France, and lyeth betweene 46 and 53 degrees North latitude, as Captaine *Richard Whitbourne* hath very well declared in his discoverie, affirming the spaciousnesse thereof to be almost as Ireland; and therein he hath noted many disorderly courses committed by some Traders and fishing Merchants, in setting forth to the *New-found-land*, which are worthy the obseruation and knowledge of Merchants, because that the like errors may not be committed in other voyages, which by this good aduice may be prevented or reformed.

It is well knowne, saith hee, That they which aduenture to *New-found-land* a fishing, beginne to dresse and prouide their Ships ready commonly in the moneths of December, Ianuarie, and Februarie, and are readie to set forth at sea in those Voyages nere the end of Februarie, being commonly the fowlest time in the year: and thus they doe, struing to be there first in a Harbour to obtaine the name of Admirall that yeare, and so to haue the chiefest place to make their fish on, where they may doe it with greatest ease, and haue the choise of diuers necessaries in the Harbors. And thus

Worthy considerations for
plantation for
the fishing
trade.

by their hastning thither, oftentimes there comes not onely dangers to themselves, but also great mischief and losses to many others which arriue there after the first, as it may by that which follows truly appeare.

For by the hastning forth (as now they vse) they greatly endanger themselves, being many times beaten with rough and stormy windes; and oftentimes they are thereby forced to returne backe with great losse both of mens liues and goods, as it is well knowne; so that to get the superiority to arriue there first in an Harbour, they will beare such an ouerprest saile, and in so desperate a maner, as there are no true vnderstanding sea-men that vse the like to any place of the world: For albeit when the fogs are thick, and the nights darke, that sometimes they cannot discern the length of three ships in the way before them, and the yce often threatening much perill vnto them; yet on runnes the ship maine so fast as possibly she may, when commonly most part of the company are fast asleep, euen with extreame hazard of their liues. Thus many times, both ships and men haue been cast away suddenly, to the vtter vndoing of many aduenturers and families.

And also this vntimely setting forth consumeth a great quantity of Victuals that might be saved, to better purpose, and it forceth them to carry and recarry many more men in euery Ship (euery Voyage) than they need, if they once take a fitter course.

Such Stages and houses that the first arriuers find standing in any Harbors (wherein men set diuers necessaries, and also (alr their fish) some men haue vsed to pull downe or take their pleasure of them; by which vntil disorders of some first arriuers there yearly, those which arriue after them are sometimes twentie daies and more, to provide boords and timber to fit their boats for fishing, and other necessary roomes to salt and dry their fish on, whereby much time is lost, and Victuals consumed to no purpose, and thereby also the voyages of the after comers are often greatly hindered and prolonged, to the general hurt of the common wealth; and the mariners themselves which commit those great abuses are thereby also much wronged, as themselves may conceiue.

Wherefore if such as henceforth aduenture to that country, take some better course in that trade of fishing than heretofore they haue vsed, they shall finde the greater safety of their aduentures, and much good thereby: For whereas heretofore they haue vsed to make ready their ships to saile in those voyages in such vnreasonable time of the yeare, whereby they often receiue such hinderances and losses, they need not then to go in the said voyage vntill the five and twentieth day of March, which is a fit time of the yeare to put forth to sea from our coast to that countrie; the Winter stormes beginning then to cease: and then any such ship, which carries in her thirtie men in euery voyage, may well leaue six men there behind them, or more all the Winter season, vntill the ships returne to them againe, and these six mens victuals will be saved and serue to better vse, and thereby also cut off that months setting forth in those Voyages so soone in the yeare as now men vse to do; and then the victuals for that month (which is so vainely, and with such great danger consumed) may well maintain those men which are left in the countrie all the Winter season, till the ships returne to them againe, with a very small addition to it.

And it may be thought reasonable, That men which will vndertake to settle people in *New-found-land*, shall haue this priuledge, that in case he leaue there a fifth person (of such as he carries thither in his fishing voyage) to inhabite, whereby those men so left might keepe a certaine place continually for their fishing and drying of it, whensoever their ship arriueth thither: then would all such as leaue people there, build strong and necessary roomes for all purposes, and then in some necessary houses and roomes they may put their fish when it is dried, which fish now standeth after such time it is dried, vntill it is shipped (which is commonly about two moneths) in great heapes packt vp vncouered in all the heate and raine that falleth, whereby great abundance of good fish is spoiled yearly, and cast away for want of such necessary roomes. And for the want of such fit houses some mens Voyages haue bene over-

Beneficialling
by reformati-
on about fi-
shing.

Contentious
priuileges to
be granted.

throwne;

thrown; and then a meane place to make fish on will be made more commodious than the best place is now, that men so dangerously and desperately run for euery yeare.

And thus euery mans fishing Pinnaces may be preferred in such perfect readinesse, against his ship shall yearely arriue there againe; which Pinnaces are now often lost, and sometimes torne in pieces by the first arriuers there, very disorderly: and if such Pinnaces, Stages, and Houses may be maintained and kept in such readinesse yearely, it would be the most pleasant, profitable and commodious trade of fishing that is at this time in any part of the world.

For then euery Ships company might fall to fishing the very next or second day after their arriual, whereas now it is twentie daies before they are fitted; and then such ships should not need so soone to hast away from England by one moneth, at the least mens liues might be thereby much the better sau'd, lesse victualls wasted, and many dangers prevented. And so euery ship in euery such Voiage, may gaine quickly one hundred pounds, that vsually carry in her but twentie men more than now they doe, by leauing of foure men there of twentie. And as the proportion before named holds, for leauing six men in New-found-land of thirtie; so the allowing of men to be made proportionably from euery Ship, will soon raise many people to be settled in euery harbour where our Nation vseth to fish, and in other harbours in other Countries in like manner, some ships by this course may then quickly gaine two hundred pound, and some three hundred pound and more, according to their greatnesse, more than they do yearely now, and those men so left will manure land for Corne, saw boards, and fit timber to be transported from thence, and search out for diuers commodities in the countrie, which as yet lie vndiscovered: and by such meanes the land will be in little time fitly peopled with diuers poore handie-crafts men, that may be so commodiously carried thither with their wiues; and that no man else should appropriate to himselfe any such certaine place, and commoditie for his fishing voiage, except hee will in such manner settle a fifth part of his companie there to liue. And then such aduenturers thither will carefully provide yerely for such as they saue there, not onely for bread and victualls, but likewise for all necessarie tooles fit for any kind of husbandry. And the charge thereof will yearely repay it selfe with the benefit of their labours that shall be so left there, with great aduantage.

By this meanes will shipping increase, men be imployed, and two voiages may be made yearely, and much victuall sau'd: for the allowance of victuall to maintaine six men to carrie them, and recarrie them outwards and homewards, is six Hogheads of Beere, and six hundred weight of Bread, besides Beefe and other prouision: which men as they saile too and fro (as now they vse) do little good or any seruice at all, but pester the ship in which they are, with their Bread, Beere, Water, Wood, Victuall, Fish, Chests, and diuers other trumperies that euery such six men doe cumber the ship withall yearely from thence, which men are to be accounted vnecessary persons returning yearely from thence.

But being left in the countrie in manner aforesaid, the places of these ships which by them should haue bene preoccupied, may be filled vp yearely with good fish, and many beneficiall commodities; and the men so left in the Countrie, will not onely be free from the perils of the Seas by not returning yearely, but will liue there very pleasantly, and (if they be industrious people) gaine twice as much in the absence of the Ships, more then twelve men shall be able to benefit their masters that are kept vpon Farmes, and that yearely; for the fertilitie of the soile is admirable, replenished with severall wholesome fruits, herbes, floures, and corne, yeelding great increase; the store of Deere, of Land fowle and Water-fowle is rare and of great consequence; as also many sorts of timber there growing, with great hope of Mines, and making of Yron and Pitch.

Furres may be procured not only by taking the beasts, but by setting in proceffe of time a traffick with the Sauiages for their Furres of Beaver, Martins, Seale, Otters, and many other things. Finally, the rockes and mountaines are good for feeds, roots, and vines; and the Climate is temperate, seeing the greatest part thereof lieth about three

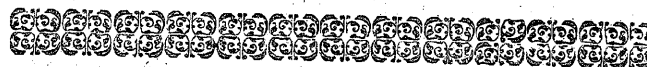
degrees

An easie way
for plantation.

The fertilitie
of New-found-
land.

degrees neerer to the South than any part of England doth, which hath also moued me to write the said commendations of New-found-land by the affirmation made vnto me by the said Captaine, to the end all Merchants might further this intended Plantation, whereby the fishing trade may be much aduanced, and the fish it selfe become more vendible, which shall be prepared by the inhabitants of the persons to be left there. For it is well approved by all those that yearely fish for Herrings, Cod and Ling, that Salt orderly boyled doth much better preserve fish, and keepeth more delighfuller in tast, and better for mans body, than that fish which is preserved with any other kinde of Salt, as is now due for want of conuenient houses to boyle and prepare the same, yet may be done by the said Plantation. But this being a matter depending thereupon, I am now to intreate of the fishing trade more in particular in the next Chapter, ending thus concerning Plantations, whereby Princes dominions are enlarged for their honour and benefit also.

Salt boyled
doth
preserve fish.



CHAP. XLVIJ.

Of the Fishing Trade.



OME men may wonder, and not without just cause, That this most important argument of Fishing hath not bene handled hitherto. But in truth my meaning was not to haue touched the same, because of the neglect of it in the Kingdomes of Great Britaine and Ireland, where the same is abandoned to other Nations: howbeit vpon better consideration (calling many things to minde) I found that it would haue bene a great error to passe ouer the same with silence, and to omit the Customes of Merchants therein, as the fundamentall cause of the Trafficke and trade of diuers Nations, whose great wealth hath proceeded from the same. For it hath pleased Almighty God, to extend his blessings herein, more than in all other things created: for when God said to the earth, *Let it bring forth Trees and Plants:* and for Fowles created out of the Seas, *Let the Fowle fly in the open firmament:* and of Cattle, *Let the earth bring forth the living thing according to his kinde:* He saith of Fishes in a peculiar phrase, *Let the waters bring forth in abundance, every thing that hath life;* and willed them to increase and multiply and to fill the waters, which was the cause that the Prophet *Dauid*, being rauished with admiration saith; *O Lord, how manifold are thy workes, in wisdom: hast thou made them all, and the earth is full of thy riches: so is the great and wide sea also, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.* The earth is full, but in the sea are innumerable. Of the beasts of the earth the learned haue obserued, That there be scarce 120 severall kindes, and not much more of the fowles of the ayre: but no man can reckon the severall kindes of the creatures of the seas, or can number any one kinde. This ought to stirre vs vp to establish the fishing trade, especially for Herrings, Cod, and Ling, which tooke his originall from vs: for it is not much about one hundred years since that one *Pieter Stephens*, and other discontented Fishmongers departed the realme of England, and went into Holland, to the Towne of Enchusen, where they procured the inhabitant to fish for them in the seas, streames, and dominions of Great Britaine: which inhabitants (vpon the decease of the said Englishmen) tooke the whole trade to themselves, which afterwards hath bene disperced into many other Townes, whereby the trade is so increased, that Holland and Zealand haue about 2000 Busses or Fishing Ships, which do make ordinarily two or three Voyages yearely, albeit their Countrey is remote from our Seas; and England, Scotland and Ireland haue the fishing

Gen. 1. 20. 24.

Psal. 104.

Stralger, Bodin, Covadan, and others.

Originall of the fishing Trade.

fishing (as it were) at their doores. And such is the blessing of Almighty God, that about six hundred thousand Lafts of fish are taken yearly in the dominions of the King of Great Brittain only, omitting the quantitie of fish taken in Denmarke Seas, Russia, New-found-land, Spaine, Italy, and other dominions.

That fishing is lawfull, feasible, and profitable.

Proclamation of the States of the united Provinces.

The situation of Shetland Isle.

Places to sell Herrings.

Good orders in the fishing trade.

Commodious townes for Fishing in England.

And here I am to make a little abridgement of the collection of one *Tobias Gentleman*, a Fisher-man, who made a treatise touching the same, intituled *Englands way to win wealth, and to employ Ships and Mariners*, proving first, the lawfulness of it by his Majesties subjects of Great Brittain; secondly, How feasible it is for them by the exemplarie actions of other Nations, that have nothing growing in their owne land for that use, but are constrained to fetch all out of other Countries; lastly, That the trade of fishing is profitable, by the successfull scene with the Hollanders being rich and opulent, notwithstanding their long warres, and which themselves doe call to be their chiefest trade and principall Gold-mine, whereby many thousands of their people of trades and occupations are set on worke, maintained, and do prosper, as may be scene by their Proclamation annexed to the said Treatise.

Hereupon he sheweth, That about Midmay they make ready their Busses, and Fisher-shcets, and by the first of Iune (their Stile) they are sette to sayle out of the Mase, Texell, and the Vly, a thousand sayle together for to catch Herrings in the North Seas, being most of them ships of 120, or 100 tunnes, and the other 60 tunnes or thereabouts; having in them 24 men, and some 16 and 20 in every ship; and they continue their course North-West and by North, vntill they arrive at the Isle of Shetland, which is the dominion of the K. of Great Brittain, and the greatest Island of the Orca-des, and lies in the height of 60 degrees of Northerly latitude. And by the 14 day of Iune (which is by their Law a time limited to lay their nets) they begin to fish, and doe neuer leave the skales of herrings, but come along amongst them, following 500 miles in length, lading their ships twice or thrice before they come to Yarmouth, sending them away by the Merchants ships that send them victuals, barrels, and more salt and nets if they need any; which ships are called Yagers, that is to say, Hunters or Doggerboots, and these Ships doe carry them, and sell them in the East-Countries, some to Riga and Reuell, some to the Narue, Russia, Stockholme, and all Poland, Prussia, Pomerland, Lithuania, Stratin, Lubek, and Denmarke: returning Hemp, Flax, Cordage, Cables, Iron, Corne, Soap, ashes, Wax, Vvaínscor, Clapbord, Pitch, Tar, Deales, Hoopes, and other commodities, with plenty of money; and for France, they send for Burdeaux, Rochell, Nantes, Morliaix, and San Mallous, Cane in Normandie, Roan, Paris, Amiens, and all Picardie, and Calice, with the Low-Countries of the Archduke of Austria, reconciled with the King of Spaine, returning other commodities and monies for the proueneue of their fish. For by their lawes all those Herrings that they do catch in Yarmouth seas, from Bartholomew-tide vntill Saint Andrew (which are Rope-sicke) they may not bring home into Holland; and these they sell vnto Yarmouth men for ready money.

Their fishing for Cod and Lings continually is done with smaller ships (of 40 tun burthen) called Pinkes and Welboats, and all this is done with so good order and prouision, that by night and day all is supplied, and the fish taken off instantly. And of mine owne knowledge, they are so constant in their fishing, that they are contented to have one good yeare for fishing in seven yeares. All fishermen are provided for, and their wives at home cannot want; for in their care, they may be compared to *Joseph* in *Egypt*, prouiding for the time of famine.

They have besides all this (continually in the season) another fleet of Fisher-men (called Flyboats) which are in number some two hundred or more, and these be at the North-East of Shetland, having small boats with them, called Cobles, and by means of them Lings are taken in great abundance, which they doe not barrell, but splet and salt them in the ships bulke. To say nothing of fresh Fish, and other pretty obseruations of the said *Tobias Gentleman*, let vs note the commodious fisher-townes of England, as Colchester, Harwich, Orford, Alborough, Donwiche, Walderfwike, Sould, Yarmouth, Blackney, Wels, Linne, Boston, and Hull by him named; where-

unto

unto I may adde Scarborough, Harlepole, Whitby, Marske, Stockron, Gysborough, New-castle, and other places in the North. And it is to be much admired, that this trade hath bene so long neglected: howbeit some are of opinion, That it would hinder much to the trade of cloth, if fishing were entertained, especially in the returne of our commodities, and that the priuiledges granted to diuers societies (as the Merchants Aduentures, East-land, and Russia Merchants) should be infringed thereby, and so both trades cannot subsist together.

The first objection to the fishing trade.

Others say, That other nations are more painefull and industrious than we can be; and haue more skill in the cutting, packing, and salting of the fish; and which is more, they can send away their Fish (and pay no freight) by their ships going (otherwise) empty for corne and salt, for they pay but foure shillings for a Last, which is drinking money. And the Hamburgers having heretofore imitated the Hollanders to fish with Busses for Herrings, after 5 or 6 yeares triall, haue bene compelled to abandon the fishing, and suffer their ships to lie by the wall rotting, because they found a losse, and that the Hollander did outsell them, hauing the better and cheaper fish; and the like would befall England, as some haue already found.

The second objection.

To these two objections, the one being Domesticke, and the other forraine, I make this answer, which is referred to the iudicious Reader.

That the trade of cloth should be hindered by the fishing trade, is not probable, being a distinct commodity which serueth for the belly, and the other for the backe, and both are sold by vs and other nations in one or more places, and we both make our returnes homewards by commodities, money, and exchange for monies by Bills, so that the difference of the persons maketh nor any follid argument: for if we returne commodities for commodities, and they returne monies, we may returne both the one and the other, hauing meanes more than sufficient to maintaine the trades, considering the great summes of money deliuered at interest, although the money *in specie* be wanting, which by these meanes would be supplied. And concerning the priuiledges granted to seuerall societies, it will be easie to reconcile them by good orders to be obserued in the fishing trade; wherein all men of seuerall companies may participate, and the generall good is alwaies to be preferred before the particular, and that societie which is against the common good ought not to be admitted or continued for any priuate respect.

Answer to the first.

To the second objection, that other nations are more painefull and industrious, and haue more skill in the cutting, salting, and packing of fish, and pay no freight for the transportation of their fish: Suppose it be so as you say for the present, yet you cannot deny but that the same may be amended by use and Custome, seeing our people can endure all climates and hardinesse as well as others, and by good orders and gaines may be allured to vndertake labour and paines, when want breedeth industry, and gaines is like a second life.

Answer to the second.

The managing to make fish more merchantable and vendible, may be learned of others in time, and for wages men will be procured that shall teach others; we know that the Proverbe is true *Omne principium graue*. The like may be said touching the freight of shipping, which in processe of time may be had in the same manner, if the coast Townes of England were made and appropriated to be the Ware-houses or Magasins for the grosse commodities of those Countries where the Herrings are sold: For the situation of England is farre more commodious to send away the said commodities for all other Countries, and in diuers places at all times and seasons of the yeare; when their Countries are frozen for many moneths together, or want many times winde and weather to performe their Voyages, which was the cause that the Hamburgers could not conveniently continue their fishing trade, as is alledged.

Having answered sufficiently (as I hope) the two maine objections against the fishing trade, let vs now examine the benefit of it, by the calculation made by the said Gentlemen. Now to shew truly, saith he, what the charge of a Busse will be, with all her furniture, as Masts, Sailes, Anchors, Cables, and with all her fishers implements and appurtenances at the first provided all new, is a great charge, she being betwene

The whole charge of a Busse.

thirtie and fortie Laft, will cost five hundred pounds, and may continue twentie yeres with small cost and reparations: but the yearly sliite and weare of her tackle and war-ropes, with her nets, will cost eightie pounds.

And the whole charge for the keeping of her at sea, for the whole Summer or three Voyages, for the filling of a hundred Laft of caske or barrels.

100 Laft of barrels	72	A hundred Laft of barrels filled and fold at 10 pounds the Laft, is 1000 ⁰⁰	
For salt 4 moneths	88		
Beere 4 moneths	42		
For bread 4 moneths	21		
Bacon and burter	18	The charge deducted	335 00
For peafe and billets	6		Gotten
For mens wages 4 moneths	88		
	335		

The profit of
one Buiffe.

Here (saith hee) plainly appeareth, that is gotten 665 pounds in one Summer; whereof, if that you do deduct one hundred pounds for the wearing of the ship, and the reparations of her nets against the next Summer, yet still there is 565⁰⁰ remaining for cleere gaines by one Buiffe for one yeare, tating the Herrings sold but at ten pound the Laft, which is commonly sold by the Hollanders at Danske for fifteene and twentie pounds.

of a Pinke.

The charge of a Pinke of eightene or twentie Laft, making fifteene Laft of barrell fish, he accounted accordingly to cost 260⁰⁰, and the provision and wages to be for two moneths 57⁰⁰; and the Laft sold at 14⁰⁰ 8s, or 24 s the barrell, there is resting gaine for fifteene Laft of Barrell fish, 158⁰⁰.

He hath noted moreover, that besides the Hollanders, the French-men of Picardie haue also a hundredth faile of fishermen onely for Herrings, on his Majesties seas every yeare in the Summer season, and they be almost like vnto Buiffes, but they haue not any gaggers to come vnto them: but they do lade themselves, and returne home twice every yeare, and finde great profit by their making of two Voyages yearely.

Exhortation
for the fishing
trade.

And hereupon hee concludeth with an exhortation to all noble, worshipsfull, and wealthie subjects; to put too their aduenturing and helping hands for the speedie launching and floating forward of this great good common-wealth businesse, for the strengthing of his Majesties Dominions with two principall pillars, which is, with plenty of coine brought in for fish and Herrings from foraine Nations, and also for the increasing of mariners, against all forrein inuasions, and for the bettering of trades, and setting of thousands of poore and idle people on worke.

But now returning to the lawfulness of fishing, wherein we are to obserue, That albeit hunting, hawking, and fishing be of one kinde, as subject to a like law and libertie, because that any wilde beast, fowle, or fish being once taken by any man, commonly it becometh his owne proper by the law of nations; yet there is a difference betwene these three: and although hunting and hawking be almost every where lawfull, yet fishing is forbidden in other mens ponds, stankes, and lakes, as comparable vnto theft.

Statute Lawes of England, Scotland, and Ireland, concerning fishing.

The severall Statutes of these Kingdomes haue established good orders concerning the fishing trade, whereunto relation may be had, containing in substance, the ordinances to build ships and boats, and appointing of certaine times for fishing, and then onely to fish, vpon paines not onely of forfeitures and fines, but death also, according to the manner of offence made, and contempt of those decrees and ordinances.

Prohibiting (for the increase of fishes) the making, setting and vsing of crowes, yarres,

yarres, dams, ditches, tramlets, parkings, dyking in any waters where the sea ebbs and flowes: and albeit some are permitted to lay nets, and to make weares, yet must hee keep the Saturdaies floop, that is, to lift the same from Saturday in the afternoone vntill Munday. And he is to make each space or mesh of his nets three inches wide, except for taking of Smelts, and other fish which will neuer be bigger, and the same is to be set vpon the water, that the midstreame may haue the space of six foot wide, vpon paine of five pounds.

And concerning the fishers safery and priuiledges, it is provided, That all ships sailing to catch Herrings, shall (during the taking of them) let downe sayle after daylight is past, and let their Anchor fall, and keepe watch with lanterne and light vntill the day light appeare, least otherwise the poore fishers should be ouerrunne, and their nets broken.

The priuiledges
of fishers

It is also provided, That fishers shall not hurt one another, and the measure of their nets are limited in length and breadth: and also that no drag-net be set before March, nor vpon deeper water than foureteene fathome.

Also that they shall be honest and true, and not lie to their neighbours, being asked concerning the length and depth of their ropes or twes when they are in driuing, neither shall they wittingly or willingly suffer their twes to slit and ran ouer one another, vnder paine of ten pounds for euery offence.

That till Sunne set on Sunday, no man lay nor hale nets or great lines, or exercise any labour, vpon paine as aforesaid.

And for the encouraging of fishers in the North and West Idles of Scotland, there is a Statute prohibiting all exactions to be taken of them, but onely the Kings Customs, vpon paine to be found a manifest oppressor. And concerning Fishers and dealers or traffickers with fishes; it is also ordained, That not only all fish slaine and taken neere to the coast of Scotland be brought to the market places, where the taker dwelleth, or the neereft place therunto, but also all the fishes taken in the North, or West Idles, or Fords, to be brought directly to the towns where the Fishers dwell, to the end the country be first serued and the fish offered to the market places, from which none may carry them to pack & pile, but only between the houres of eleuen and two in the afternoone, vpon paine of forfeiture of the same. In which markets it is lawfull to the Prouost and Bailiffes to set downe prices, and to compell the Packer and Piler to sell againe for the need of the subjects; which being done, they may transport the remainder where they will: and if they commit any contempt, then their fish is forfeited, two parts to the King and the third to the Magistrate.

Laws of Scotland
for fishes
taken

In like manner concerning the barrelling of fishes, it is ordained that the measures prescribed of old shall be kept, namely, each barrell of Herrings, or of white fish, to be of twelue gallons; and the barrell of Salmon of fourteene gallons, according to the measure of Hamborough, vpon paine of forfeiture, and five pounds to be leuied from the Cooper, and therefore hoop yrons to be made in each towne for the triall and gaging thereof. All which concerneth the Law of Merchants, and the particular knowledge of euery one of them.

Barrelling of
fishes.

Let vs now remember in this place the fishing of New-found-land, and the Whale fishing, with the profit and commodities of the same, as they are obserued by the aforesaid Captain Whitebourne, who affirmed vpon his own knowledge, That the French, Biscaines, and Portugals, can make two voyages yere to New-found-land, with 400 sayle of ships, and get thereby an incredible wealth; besides English ships, whereof he saith, That in the yeare 1615, there was 250 sayle of ships great and small, the burthens and tunnage he esteemed to be one with another 15000 tunnes, at 60 tunnes, and 20 men and boyes to euery one; therein were employed about 5000 persons, by whose meanes there was taken by euery ship, about sixscore thousand fish, and five tunnes of Trayne oyle, which being brought into England, France, or Spaine, and sold after the rate of foure pounds for euery thousand of fish, and 120 fishes to the hundred, will amount to six score thousand pounds, which is not about one penny a fish. The Trayne oyle amounting to 1250 tunnes, at 12⁰⁰, amounted to 15000 pounds, so the totall

The fishing of
New found-
land.

saith

sale was 135 thousand pounds, omitting to reckon the ouer-prices, which were made and gotten by the sale thereof in forraine countries. The consideration (that all this and the like wealth procured by fishing, is done by the labour and industrie of men, with exportation of money and exchange, or other Commodities to be commuted or barred for them) is worthy the obseruation, and by the trade of it moneyes are to be had plenteously, and all forraine commodities also, to the enriching of Common-weales, where many numbers of people are set on worke and relieved; as Bakers, Brewers, Coopers, Ship-wrights, and Carpenters, Smiths, Netmakers, Ropemakers, Linemakers, Hoopemakers, Pullymakers, and many other trades to make the necessarie prouision of the fishing Voyages; where in the lame, impotent, and all poore people may haue employment for their maintenance.

Necessary points to be considered touching the fishing trade.

Greene-land fishing.

The manner of Whale ketching.

The proportion for victualling of ships.

Touching the Whale fishing, especially in Greene land, for the making of Traine oyle; the same is much augmented by severall Nations, since that the Biscayners and Bayoneses haue taught the maner of taking of them, casting harping yrons into their vnweldie great bodies, when they are on shore for want of water, otherwise very nimble in the Seas: For they haue a great feeling, and their flesh is viscosite or oylie, apt for swimming, and as soone as the harping yrons haue stricken them, they runne towards the bottome aboue a hundreth fathomes deepe, as the lines (which are fastened thereunto) will giue way. So that sometimes it will bee aboue two houres before they come vp (being ordinarily aboue twentie foot in length) and then being hoysed vp to the sterne of the ship, the flesh is pared off, and swimmeth vpon the seas, and the rumpe of the body is letten fall againe, and then the flesh boyled, and pressed, maketh Trayne oyle, which yeeldeth good benefit, if the Voyage be not ouercharged by expences. For preuention whereof, let vs note the proportion for the victualling of fifty men for eight moneths, of a ship of 200 Tunnes, and east Merchants or Fishermens account accordingly, for the greater or lesser number of persons, or the longer or shorter time of victualling, more or lesse also in price, 50 men are 12 1/2 Messes, being foure to a messe by distribution.

	£.	s.	d.
Bisket a pound p day to a man, is 120 quintals, at 9 s	47	16	0
Syder and Beere, one hoghead a day, with caske yron bound, 12 tuns, at 50 s, and 48 tuns caske, at 20 s more	180	0	0
25 tunnes of Beere, at 50 s, and 35 tuns Syder, at 50 s is	22	10	0
Water caske new, and yron bound 10 tunnes, at 45 s	11	0	0
Beefe two pound p day, is 100 # weight for three dayes a weeke, is in all 96 daies, and 8500 and 3 quarters, at 26 s the hundreth, is	12	0	0
Caske yron bound, 500 weight in a Hoghead repacked, and Salt	27	0	0
6000 New-found-land fish, at 4 s 10 s with the caske, is	14	12	0
24 Bushels of Pease, 20 Bushels of Oat-meale, two Barrels of Oyle	60	0	0
Butter six Firkins, Cheefe 1/2 # a day, Aquauite and Vinegar	65	0	0
Candels, Platters, Chirurgions Chests, &c.	539	18	0

which said summe of 539 # 18 s, amounteth about 28 s a man for euery moneth, besides the ships freight and mens wages, which may be agreed vpon diuersly. And commonly the Company is permitted to haue one third, the Owners of the ship one third, and the Merchant or Merchandise one third: all other incident charges to bee borne accordingly betweene them, whereof Indentures of covenants are made.

Having referred to intreat of this important business of Fishing, in the end of this first part of *Lex Mercatoria*, concerning Commodities, which are compared to the Body

Body of Trafficke, together with the Sea-Lawes obserued therein, with all other Customes of Commerce: Let vs now proceed to the second Part, touching Moneyes, being the Soule of Trafficke, which in times past were noted to be railed by the fishing trade (now so much neglected) appertaining to the Kingdomes of Great Brittain, and Ireland, as hath bene shewed euen by originall Antiquitie. The correspondence and long entercourse betweene the Societie of Gold-smiths and Fishmongers alludeth hereunto: For Saint *Dunstons* the Bishop, termed to be the patron of the Company of Gold-smiths, had no other Elixer or Philosphers stone, than the Gold and Siluer, which by the benefit of fishing was obtained, whereby the Kingdomes Plate and Bullion was procured. For the aduancement of which fishing Trade, he did aduise, That three fish daies ought to be kept in euery weeke, which caused also more aduantage: and hence the Prouerbe came, That Saint *Dunstons* tooke the Deuill by the nose with his pinchers. Which Custom, if it were better obserued with vs, would proue very beneficiall to the State and Common-wealth.

The allusion of Saint Dunstons.

The End of the First Part.



THE SECOND PART OF
LEX MERCATORIA, OR THE

Ancient *Law-Merchant*; concerning monies,

compared to the Soule of TRAFFICKE
and COMMERCE.

WE haue already compared the three Simples or Essentiall parts of Trafficke, namely, Commodities, Money, and Exchange of Monies, vnto the Bodie, Soule, and Spirit: And in our first part of *Lex Mercatoria*, treated of Commodities, as the Body of Trafficke, with the dependances thereupon, as being properly the causes of Commerce, with their Effects, Adjuncts, and Accidents: which method wee are now also to obserue in this second part of the *Law-Merchant*, concerning Monies, compared to the Soule, which infuseth life vnto Trafficke by the meanes of Equalitie and Equitie, preuenting aduantage betweene Buyers and Sellers. And because money is made of Mettals, whereof we haue not spoken in the Chapter of the Commodities whereby Commerce is maintained, here we are to begin

begin with the very originall of Mettals and Mines, as a matter worthy the know- ledge of Merchants and others.

First we find, That when commodities began much to abound in the world, al manner of Metall, as Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead and yron grew into greater estimation, as being fit and more durable for preferuation; and so the purest and finest Metall most esteemed. At which time the riches of men was notwithstanding described to consist of cattle, commodities, and other moveables: and there was a commutation of commodities, as hath bene declared, which was found to be very cumbersome, and did require much carriage of wares vp and downe from one country unto another; by reason whereof Money was deuised to be coyned, to be the rule and square where- by all other things should receiue estimation and price, and (as it were) become a measure whereby the price of all things might be set, to maintaine a certaine euenhood or equalitie in buying and selling; and the same to haue his standing valuation onely by publike authoritie, to the end that all things might equally passe by trade from one man to another.

Pecunia, non Pecuniaria.
The beginning of Moneyes.

Publica Oportet.
Iuris

Denominati- on of Money.

Pecunia fuit Pecunie fundamētum.

Concerning the denomination of Money, it is deriued of *Moneta*, which proceedeth *amonendo*, to shew you the name of the Prince; *vel nummi nota*, and consequently the price of the piece of coyne by his authoritie made, stamped and valued.

Pecunia is deriued a *Pecude*, Of Cattell, as of Sheepe and Oxen the figure whereof was coyned thereupon *Nummus*, à *numerando*, *vel nomine*, of the name of the Prince stamped vpon it; and also so called, *Carolus* Guilden or Floren; so a ducar of *Duca- tus*, the name of a Duke. And in times past being called *Stipendium*, was à *stipe & pen- do*, before the same was coyned with a stampe, but made and weighed, being silver, as the Cicle of the Hebrewes.

The Romans in times past vsed Copper Monies, calling their Exchequer *Aerari- um*. So in Germany it is called *Argentarium* of the Silver, and being kept at Stras- bourgh, that citie is called *Argentina*. The first Silver monies coyned was the 484 yeare of the foundation of Rome; And the coyne of Gold was sixtie and two yeares after that. Since the foundation of Rome vntill the yeare of 1622 are 2373 yeares.

The Sterling Standard of the Monies of England, was first coyned at a place, so called, by *Osbright* a Saxon King of England, aboue seuen hundredth yeares since; at which time an ounce of Silver was diuided into twentie pieces, and so esteemed twen- tie pence (as who should say) so many pieces, which so continued by denomination vntill King *Henry* the sixth his time, who in regard of the inhancing of Monies in for- reine parts) valued the same at thirtie pence. But there was more pieces made out of the said ounce, and the former pieces went for three halfe pence vntill the time of King *Edward* the fourth, and then they were currant for two pence, and the said King did va- lue the said ounce at fortie pence; vntill King *Henry* the eight did value the ounce of sterling Silver at fortie & five pence, and so continued till King *Edward* the sixth, and vntill Queene *Elizabeth* her time, and then the very same piece, or the same penny was valued at three pence, and so did a l threepences (coyned by the said Queen) weigh but a penny weight, and the sixpence to penny weight, and accordingly the shilling and other pieces, which made the ounce to be vnled at sixtie pence or five shillings; whereof twelue ounces make the pound Troy weight, which remained diuided neuer- thelesse in twentie penny weight; for the said ounce being still the same in weight did retaine the same name, and foure and twentie graines also for euery penny weight; and according to the said pound weight is the finesse of silver also diuided. For if it be all pure Silver without any Copper, called *Allay*, it is iustly called twelue ounces, fine, because that pound weighed twelue ounces, and hath no mixture in it; and so euery ounce is consequently twentie penny weight in finesse, and euery penny weight is twentie and foure graines in finesse.

The finesse of Gold is twentie and foure Carrats, and euery Carrat is foure graines in finesse, and was heretofore accounted two Carrats for an ounce of Silver. And all monies of Gold and Silver do participate of this finesse, according to their substance which maketh their standards thereafter, whereby the sterling standard containeth eleuen

Sterling Stan- dard altered in the valuation.

The pound Troy diuided by weight.

The pound of Silver diuided in finesse.

Finesse of Gold.

eleuen ounces and two penny weight of fine silver, and eighteen penny weight of cop- per: and our Angell gold holdeth 23 Carrats, 3 graines and one halfe, and half a grain of *Allay*, as shall be hereafter more amply declared, together with the proportion be- tweene Gold and Silver.

Let vs now speake of the properties of monies in the course of traffique, and make the effects thereof apparant.

The first property is, That plenty of money maketh generally all things deare, and scarcitie of money maketh generally things good cheape: whereas particularly Com- modities are also deare or good cheape according to plenty or scarcitie of the Com- modities themselues, and the vse of them. Money then (as the bloud in the body) con- taineth the soule which insureth life: for if money be wanting, traffique doth decrease, although commodities be abundant and good cheape: and on the contrary, if Mo- nies be plentifull, commerce increaseth, although commodities be scarce, & the price thereof is thereby more aduanced. Nay, by money a trade is made for the imploiment of it both at home and abroad: for those countries where things are good cheape are destitute of trade, and want monies; and although things for the belly are good cheap, there is lesse benefit to be made by merchants.

According to plenty and scarcitie of money then generally Commodities become deare or good cheape, and so it came to passe of late yeres, that euery thing is inha- nced in price, by the abundance of Bullion and monies which came from the West- Indies into Europe, which like vnto an Ocean hath diuided her course into severall branches thorow all countries, and the money it selfe being altered by valuation as a- foresaid, caused the measure to be made lesse, whereby the number did encrease to make vp the tale, being augmented by denomination from 20 to sixty, or of those later yeares from forty to sixty.

So that plenty of money concurring herein made every thing dearer, and especial- ly the forreine commodities, as we haue noted before; which caused some men to be of opinion, That our monies should be more inhauced as it were, struing therein to ex- ceed other nations: wherein they are far from the marke, for if that were done, not on- ly all the forreine commodities would be dearer, but also our home commodities, how- beit only in name. The like would happen if monies were by alloy of Copper emba- sed, as experience hath proued in the time of King *Henry* the eight, and of later yeares in the realme of Ireland: so that we see the proverbe to be true, *That the unknown disease putteth out the Physicians eye*. The plenty of money required must be, not with a con- sideration that we haue, or may seeme to haue more money than in times past, but ac- cording to the present great quantitie and abundance of monies now found in all coun- tries, which in effect haue more proportionable part thereof than England hath. Nei- ther was money more plentifull when an ounce of silver was valued but 20 pence (jud- ging of money as we do of commodities, either deare or good cheape according to the price) for money must be still the measure, and ouer-ruleth the course of commodities. Howbeit exchange of monies is predominant ouer commodities and monies, as shall be declared hereafter.

The second proprietie of money, proceeding from the operation of vsurie deuised thereupon, (whereby the measure is ingrossed and also falsified) is, That the rate of V- surie is become the measure whereby all men trade, purchase, build, plant, or any other waies buy gain, and consequently all things depending vpon the premises, are ruled and governed accordingly, as in the chapter of Vsurie politique is declared, to the de- crease of traffique and trade.

The last proprietie of money is, To haue an internall value in substance, whereupon the exchanges of money are grounded; in somuch that in countries where the transpor- tation of money is prohibited, and Merchants strangers and others are commanded to make their retunes in commodities, or by exchange, if the monies be base, or of Cop- per, the value in exchange will bee made accordingly, to the vtter overthrow of all commerce; for Monies will haue substantiall value.

The properties of monies.

The Ocean of Monies.

Alteration of Money alters the price of things.

The operation of Money by the rate of V- surie.

Monies will haue substan- tiall value re- ally.

As

Thus

Thus much for an introduction concernin Monies. Now let vs beginne from the originall of Mettals, and so descend to the particulars and accidents.



CHAP. I.

Of the Essence or Existence of Mettals.



Vegetatures, Semistues, and Rationall.

Moses, 22. 2. Genesis.

The Planets of Mettals.

Transmutation of mettals.

All Philosophers, by the light of Nature and long obseruation haue determined, That the sperme or seed of all things, created of the foure elements, doth in a secret manner lowre within the two elements of water and earth; and that Nature doth continually worke to produce perfect things, but is hindered therein by accidentall causes, which are the begetters of corruption and imperfection of all things, whereby wee haue varietie of things which are delectable to the spirit of man. Herein they obserue the operation of the Sun and Moone, and the other Planets and Stars, in the generation of all thing: which either haue a beeing or existence, as the Elements haue; or a being and life, as vegetable Trees or Plants; or a beeing, life, and sence, as Beasts, Birds, and other liuing creatures; or a beeing, life, sence, and reason, as Man hath, and all reasonable creatures: which knowledge and wisdom, no doubt, the holy prophet Moses did learne amongst the Egyptians. But had these Philosophers read the Booke of Moses, * of Creation and Generation, they would not haue ascribed the guiding and conducting of all naturall things to the two Leaders, namely the Stars and Nature. Hence it proceedeth, that amongst vegetable things (which haue a Beeing and life) they reckon all Mettals, which haue their beginning from Sulphur and Mercury, *tanquam ex patre & matre*; which meeting and concurring together in the veins of the earth, do ingender through the heate and qualitie of the Climat, by an assidual concoction, according to the nature of the earth wherein they meet, which beeing either good and pure, or stinking and corrupt, produceth the diuersity of the Mettals of gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, and Iron, in their severall natures: and hereupon they haue assigned them vnder their distinct planets to be benevolent or malevolent; as Lead vnder Saturne, Tin vnder Iupiter, Iron vnder Mars, Gold vnder Sol, Copper vnder Venus, Quick-siluer vnder Mercury, and Silver vnder Luna. So Mercury or Quick-siluer is one of the seven mettals, which being volatile, and by his volubilitie running with euery one, is in nature as they are, either good or euill: and how soeuer they haue placed Tin vnder the benevolent planet Iupiter, experience hath proued vnto vs that Tin is the poison of all mettals. Sulphur, is excluded, which they say is of two colours, being white and corrupt in the Silver, which therefore falleth away, but red and pure in the gold, and therefore permanent.

These diuersities of mettals being come to passe by accidentall causes, is the cause that Art (being Natures Ape by imitation) hath endeauored to performe that wherein Nature was hindered: whereupon Aristotle saith, *Facilius est destruere Accidentale, quam Essentiale*: so that the Accidentall being destroyed, the Essentiall remains, which should be pure.

But this cannot be done without projection of the Elixar or Quintessence vpon Mettals. Hence proceedeth the study of all the Philosophers to make their miraculous stone, which I confesse is very pleasant, and full of expectation, when a man seeth the true and perfect transmutation of Mettals, Lead and Iron into Copper, the Ore of Lead into Quick-siluer or Mercury, with a small charge to a very great profit, as it hath been made for me, vntill the maker of it died, within three moneths after he had made

made almost foure thousand pound weight, as good as any natural Mercury could be, and that in six weekes time.

To returne to our Philosophers, concerning the essence of mettals, they haue been transcended in the knowledge thereof, for they shew the generation of Sulphur and Mercury in this manner.

The exhalations of the earth being cold and dry, and the vapors of the seas beeing cold and moist, according to their natures ascending and meeting in a due proportion and equalitie, and falling vpon some hilly or mountainous countrey, where the influence of Sun and Moon haue continuall operation, are the cause of generation; or properly from it is Sulphur ingendred, penetrating into the earth where there are veins of water, and there they congeale into Gold or Silver, or into the Ores of Silver, Copper, and all other mettals, participating or holding alwaies some little mixture of the best, or being in nature better or worse according to the said accidentall causes. So that they do attribute the generation to the operation of the influences of the Sunne and Moone; where the booke of God sheweth vs the creation of all things in heauen and earth, and the furniture thereof. The earth (beeing the dry part of the globe of the world) did appeare and was made the third day, containing in it the ores of all Mettals and Minerals; whereas the Sun and Moone were created afterward on the fourth day, whose operation was incident to the things created, but not before. In like maner (say they) are Diamonds, Rubies, and other pretious stones ingendred, according to the puritie of the matter, and the portionable participation of euery element therein: if the exhalations (being subtill) doe superabound and preuaile over the vapours, then hereof is Sulphur ingendred: and if this subtill exhalation be mixed with the moist vapors, and wanteth decoction, as being in a very cold place, it becomes Mercurie or Quick-siluer, which can endure no heate or fire at all.

The first Mettal mentioned in the holy Scripture is Gold, which was found in the riuer Pison, running through the garden of Eden into the countrey of Havilah, where Gold doth grow, and this was in the East. According to which obseruation; all the veins of mines run from East towards West, with the course of the Sunne, as shall be more declared.

To this argument appertaineth the Philosophicall study of *Prima Materia*, to be found out by experience for the great work of *Lapis Philosophorum*, by the operation of the Sun in seven yeares. The practise whereof was made about forty yeares since, by a German Doctor of Physicke, at Danfick in the East countries (as I haue been informed by a friend of mine who was also a Physitian) and was done in this maner; according to the bignesse of the body of the Sun, being 166 times bigger than the whole Globe of the earth and water, making the circumference of the world. Whereupon he tooke 166 vials or glasses, wherein he did put of all the Ores of Mettals and Minerals, and other things which had any affinity with Minerals, and some of them mixed, and calcined all of them, and closing or nipping vp all the glasses by fire, he did expose them to the Sun in an eminent place, for and during the said time of seven yeares, and found thereby (as it was reported) *Prima Materia*, which was reduced to seven glasses; howsoeuer, it was certain that he grew very rich, and bought about an hundred houses in that city before he died. Which was an occasion that my friend (imitating him) did likewise place not far from London seven glasses, with calcined mettals and Minerals, vpon a house top, against the backe of a chimney, where the repercussion of the Sun did worke vpon them, which was admirable to behold from six month to six month, not only by the sublimation of colours, very variable and Celestiall, but also of the rare alteration of the stuffe, being sometimes liquid, another time dry, or part of it moist, ascending and descending very strange to behold; as my selfe haue seene diuers times from yeare to yeare. Some had been there two, three, foure, five, and one almost seven yeares, the colour whereof had been yellow, then white in the superficies, then as blacke as pitch, afterwards darke red, with starrs of gold in the vpper part of the glasse, and at last of the colour of Oranges or lemons, and the substance almost dry. Many were the questions betweene him and me, but hee was confident that there was

The essence of Sulphur and Mercury.

Exhalations Vapors, &c.

Gen. 2. 11. Gold groweth

Prima materia vel Mercurius Philosophorum

The body of the Sun is 166 times bigger than the whole Globe.

Laps Philosophorum.

Ripleys twelue gates.

the Elixar, howbeit very doubtfull that hee should neuer enjoy the same; and it came so to passe, for after a long sicknesse he died of a burning Ague, and a Gentleman gaue a summe of mony to his wife for that glasse, whereof I haue nor heard any thing these feuen yeares. In this glasse he would shew me the working of this quintessence, according to the description of Ripley, who he was assured had the *Lapis*, and so had srier Bacon, and Norton of Bristol: Kelley had by his saying some little part to make projection, but it was not of his owne making. The charge to make it was little or nothing to speake of, and might be done in feuen moneths, if a man did begin it on the right day. The twelue operations of Ripley, he declared vnto me were but six, and then it resteth; for, saith hee, all Philosophers haue darkened the study of this blessed Worke, which God hath reuealed to a few humble and charitable men. Calcination; Dissolution; and Separation are but one, and so is Coniunction and Putrifaction; likewise Cibation and Fermentation; then followeth Congelation; and at last Multiplication and Projection, which are also but one. For myne owne part, seeing that no man can be perfect in any one science, I hold it not amisse for a man to haue knowledge in most or in all things: for by this study of Alcumie, men may attain to many good experiments of distillations Chemicall, Fire-works, and other excellent obseruations in Nature, which being far from Merchants profession, I hope shall not giue offence to the Reader of this booke, seeing it is but in one chapter accidentally handled. Neither will I craue pardon of the Muses as it were, insinuating to the world to haue a far greater knowledge in these trialls or conclusions. But to satisfie the curiositie of some, that it may be with a gaping mouth expect to vnderstand somewhat of the Stuffle put into these glasses; I may say as I was informed, That in some was the calcined Ore of Siluer, and Gold, in some other Mercury calcined, and Sulphur in some other; Arsnike for the aire, Sulphur for the fire, Mercury for the water, and sea-cole for the earth, were put all together as the foure elements; In some other Glasse with Vitriol and Orpiment, and what more I do not now remember, concluding, That where Nature giueth facilitie, Art giueth facilitie.

I haue read all the bookes of Paracelsus that I could finde hitherto, and in his Booke *De Transmutatione Rerum* I do finde to this purpose the Obseruations following, concurring with my friends opinion concerning Ripleys 12 Diuisions, comprised into six, and the seventh is the matter it selfe, and the labour or working resteth, wherewith I do end this chapter, and proceed to the furer ground of the Mines of Mettals.

Omne quod in Frigore soluitur, continet Aërum spiritum Salis, quem in sublimatione vbi distillatione acquirit & assumit.

Omne quod in Frigore vel Aëre soluitur, iterum calore, ignis coagulatur in Pulverem vel lapidem. Solutio vero Caloris, soluit omnia pingua & omnia Sulphurea: Et quicquid Caloris ignis soluit: hoc coagulat, Frigus in massam, & quicquid calor coagulat, hoc soluit rursus. Aër & Frigor.

Gratus ad Transmutationem sunt septem.

- Calcination, Sublimatio, Solutio, Putrifactio, Distillatio, Coagulatio, & Tinctura.
- Sub gradus Calcinationis comprehenduntur Reverberatio & Cementatio.
- Sub Sublimatione, Exaltio, Elevatio, & Fixatio.
- Sub Solutione, Dissolutio & Resolutio.
- Sub Putrifactione, Digestio & Circulatio, qui transmutat Colores, separat purum ab impuro: purum superius, impurum inferius.
- Sub Distillatione, Ascensio, Lavatio, & Fixatio.
- Coagulatio est duplex: una Aëris, altera Ignis.
- Tinctura tingit totum corpus, & est fermentum masse, sarrinacea & sauis.
- Secundum est, quod calidius liquefunt, eo celerius, Tinctura transmutat, sicut Fermentum penetrat, & totam massam acetositate inficit, &c.
- Sequitur Mortificatio & Fixatio Sulphuris, & in Libro de Resuscitatione Rerum: Reductio Metallorum in Mercurium vivum.

CHAP.



CHAP. ij.

Of Mines Royall.



He Mines called Royall are only of Gold, Siluer, and Copper, of which three Mettals Princes haue made choice to make their Monies of, simple or mixed, as shall bee hereafter declared. But forasmuch as Siluer is found in the Lead Mines, and that the Siluer Mines haue their Ores mixt with hard lead also, it hapneth many times that there are great questions about these Mines, when Princes will claime their interest in some Lead Mines, because they are rich in siluer, as of late yeares between Queen Elizabeth and the Earle of Northumberland, as you may read in *M. Blondens Commentarie* of Booke Cases, where it was adiudged; That if a Mine bee found richer in siluer of more value within the Ore, than of Lead, all charges of the working of both mettals being fully payd, the Prince may claime the same to be a Mine Royall: wherein must be had great aduisement, some Ore in one place being richer than other Ore in another place of the same Mine, whereof we may handle in his proper place of other Mines.

Beginning therefore with Gold the most precious Mettal, let vs obserue, That the same is found in hills, riuers, and in the earth, but not mixt in Ore, as Siluer, Copper, and other mettals. That which is found in the riuers is the finest, as containing lesse corruption, and is all of one goodnesse otherwise. There is Maiden gold, so called because it was neuer in the fire: Naturally all Gold hath a little Siluer in it, as also some Copper, and coming out of the ground it is soft, and doth harden by the aire. Such gold as hath no need to be refined, but may be vsed according to his finenesse in works, or to make mony, is called *Aurum obrisum*. such was the gold which Sir Bevis Bulmer Knight brought out of Scotland, found in the sands of the riuers neere to the Gold Mines of Crayford Moore, which was about 22 Carrats fine, and better than the French crowne gold. I saw some 18 ounces of it, which was in big graines, some like pease found out by the shepheards, by whose means that place hath bin discovered in the later time of Queene Elizabeth. Some other gold hath bin found out also in Scotland within a white spar, wherein it groweth, neere the superficies of the earth, & runs into small veins like pins, fit to be refined by quick siluer from the spar, because it is as pure gold as any found in Africa or Barbary, which we call Angel gold, holding but half a grain of Allay. I haue seen the like spar of gold which was found in England in the county of Lincoln at Brickell hill neere Spilsby, by Lincoln.

But neither this place or any other are lookt into for the reasons hereafter declared being right worthy to be regarded with a curious eie and an industrious vnderstanding, and consequently many other, whereof this monarchy of great Brittain is rarely blessed, and especially Scotland, where much barren ground is: for God in his diuine wisdom doth counteruaile the said barrenesse of the soile, with the riches contained within the bowels of the earth, as in fertile ground with the corne and fruits growing vpon the superficies thereof: which may serue vs for an obseruation, especially where we finde riuers of water running about the hilly places in dales, which the Spaniards did so much regard in the West Indies, seeking after Mines, that in all places where they found not the same, they presently gaue ouer the search after them.

Gold doth come out of many countries, as out of the mountains in Bohemia, riuers of Pannonia in Hungary, out of the kingdom of Sweden, but it is all exhausted. There

Gold Mines;

Crayford Moore in Scotland.

Brickell hill in England.

An obseruation to find our any Mines.

was

was wont to come out of Spaine of the riuers and mountains aboue twenty thousand pound weight yearely, which is worth aboue 800000 pounds sterling; but there is none found now. In the Island of Santo Domingo all is exhausted also; and so will it bee in Perou, and the West-Indies: it is more like to continue in Africa and Barbary, because of the climate, albeit that Hungary in Pannonia lyeth vnder fifty and three degrees, and is a colder climat than ours, and neuertheless hath yeelded abundance of gold since the year 1527, vntill the year 1568, as by a certaine record appeareth, which was kept thereof. The King of Spaine was wont to haue from Castle de Mina (vpon the coast of Africa) about eighty thousand pounds worth euery year, which is now almost decreased to one halfe: and all along that coast, the Hollanders and the French Merchants complaine of the small quantitie now extant, or there to be found, to make returne of their commodities (Hides and Wax being not so plentifull as in times past.) Turky is hindered also to haue such quantity of Gold as in times past came out of Persia vnto them.

Cold climates haue abounded with Gold

Gold of Ophir

The situation of Sumatra.

Of the Gold of Ophir, we heare but a discourse of old obseruation; That *Solomon* had the Gold from that place to beautifie the temple of Ierusalem, and his pallace. This is held to be the Island of Sumatra or Taprobana, being the greatest of all the Oriental Islands, and is diuided from the firme land of Malacca by a strait and dangerous sea, by reason of many Islands and Clifses that are within it. It lyeth vnder nine degrees on the South side of the line, which no doubt is very rich of Mines of Gold, Siluer, and Copper. The Hollanders did touch there in the first voyage they made for the East Indies, where the Inhabitants make excellent Brass peeces, and are opulent in all things. But I neuer haue yet heard of any Gold brought from thence, neither from the Island of Iana Maior, which lyeth right ouer the Island of Sumatra, on the South side of the Equinoctiall Line, which may be, hereafter shall appeare; for out of all doubt mens treasures are hoarded vp in Gold in many places. It is recorded that *David* left in Gold (besides Siluer) 180 millions sterling, according to the calculation: But *Solomon* left behi d him but one tenth part of that, namely eighteene millions.

Siluer Mines.

Siluer is alwaies found more abundantly, because of the number of Siluer Mines found in diuers countries, and for that all Lead Mines contain some Siluer, especially the poore Lead Mines, the Ore whereof yeeldeth but small quantitie of Lead, either 25 or 30 ^{lb} weight in one hundredth of Ore; and that Siluer likewise containeth some Gold, found sometimes to be three or foure ounces in one hundredth pound weight, besides the Copper in the Siluer ore.

The Siluer Mines of Hungarie and Bohemia, as also Sweaden, are drawne out, but do continue in Germanie (in many places) which haue properly the Siluer Ore of the Celestiall colour, with fine grains gliftring like little starrs. In Saxony the Mines are richer: so are the Mines of the Seuerfall mountaines, which haue continually yeelded six or eight thousand pound weight a yeare, but are wrought vpon at leisure.

The Mines in the West-Indies are the principall in quantitie of poore Ore, where many hands make light worke. For the King of Spaine doth diuide his grounds by proportion to his subiects to worke for him, allowing them money and Quicke-siluer to separate the siluer from the drossie substance, and they must pay him againe in siluer after a certaine rate; and were it not for the quantitie of Ore, the Siluer would be very little. For I am assured by the information of one *Don Rodrigo de Cordua* of the house of Toledo, a Knight who had liued in the West-Indies many yeares, and attended the great Mine of Potofie, that the Ore thereof containeth not aboue 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of Siluer in a hundredth: the like was affirmed by a Portugall called *Antonio Diaz*, who had dwelt two and thirty yeeres in the said West Indies. I was interpreter between our soueraign Lord *Iames*, and the said *Antonio*, when he made the triall of the Siluer Ore of Scotland in the Tower of London with Quick-siluer before the King, and did informe his Majesty thereof; as also that the best Siluer Mine that euer was wrought vpon in the West Indies, did not contain aboue eight ounces in one hundredth weight. The Mines in Germanie are farre richer: some containe thirtie and fortie ounces, that is to say, by the mixt metall Ore, taking of it disquittiuely, or here and there: for the blossome of

Seuerfall Siluer Mines.

Potofie Mine of siluer in the West-Indies.

Charles Mine in Misia.

of Siluer appearing in some branches is finer or better than sterling, which therefore doth not proportionate the goodnesse of the Mine; whereof more hereafter. Now leauing the Mines of the Earle of Mansfield, and others that are in Tirol and other places of Germany, we must not forget to giue the due commendation vnto the Noble Duke of Brunwicke, that to his losse did maintaine the Siluer Mine of the Wildge man or Savage, in his countrey, onely to set the poore people on worke, being indeed but a Mine of course Lead, whereof he had great store, heretofore six hundred weight of Ore making but one hundred of Lead, and that hundred of Lead hath but 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of siluer, whereof his Dollars are made; expressing the same by the Inscription, which may very well bee assumed by many for their posse, *Alis inferuendo consumor*. As the candle doth, which by consumption of it selfe doth giue light vnto others. The stamp of those Dollars is a sauage man, holding a burning candle in one hand, and the trunk of a tree in the other hand, and the Emperors armes on the other side.

I cannot therefore without grieffe discourse of the siluer Mines of this Monarchie of great Brittain, and heartily lament to see them lie dead, and buried in obliuion, because I haue heretofore sought to aduance the working of them: for it is now about 14 yeares since I caused diuers workemen to come out of Saxonic, Brunwicke; and other places of Gerny, at my great charges, to the number of seuenteen persons, (some for the siluer Mines in the Bishoprick of Duresme, others for the lead Mines in Richmond shire in the county of Yorke, some for the Allome workes there also, and some London Merchants had undertaken to proceed with me. The action being applauded by a great person then in authoritie, and now deceased, who promised all the fauor that he could do; but he had some other priuat designs herein, as he had also in the siluer Ore of Scotland, whereof we are now to intreat: in somuch that the actions of these two Lords were like vnto *Phaetons* horses, for all was set into a combustion, and the poore men went begging homeward, to our exceeding great losse of the benefits in expectation, our Mines being richer than those of the West Indies, whereof I haue made and caused to be made many trials of aboue twenty seuerall sorts of siluer Ores. The two siluer Mines of Muggleswike and Wardall at Duresme containe six and eight ounces of Siluer in the hundred, which being fallen in, may with a reasonable charge bee brought in working, according to the information which I tooke of the Inhabitants there, at which time I did intend to go further into Lancashire to Slaithborne Mine, holding aboue foure ounces of siluer in the hundred: but being in the Winter time, and the weather very foule, I was diuerted, nor without discontent, because it is the country where my ancestors and parents were borne.

The Siluer Mine at Combmartin in Cornwall holdeth ten ounces in the hundred, where Sir *Bevis Bulmer* did worke for a time, which is deep and ouerflown with water; but there are diuers branches of that Mine running many miles off spread in the earth, and within these two yeares some Ore was sent me from Barnstaple of a branch of that Mine, lying within one foot and a halfe of the superficies, which vpon diuers trialls of one pound weight at once, holdeth by computation aboue ten ounces of siluer, but little Lead; for euery pound did produce aboue two peny weight of siluer, and is not difficult in the melting: the party in whose ground it is found will not haue it touched nor medled with, fearing his grounds shall be spoiled, and the Mine taken from him, which is knowne aboue halfe a mile of one foot broad. Howsoeuer, I thought good to remember this for our posteritie, for there may come a time that industrious men shall be more regarded.

It were also injurious, if I should not remember the siluer Mines of Scotland, especially that Mine which lieth in the grounds of Sir *Thomas Hamilton* Knight, Lord Advocate of Scotland, within eighteene miles of Edenborough towards the sea side, discovered in the year 1607, by meanes of a Collier, as I am informed. In the report of the goodnesse of this mine hath been very great diuersitie, according as they found the Ore of seuerall veins, as wee haue nored before; for the blossome of Siluer Ore, or the small veins, cannot giue true direction of the riches of the Mine: Which

Mines in the Date of Bone Dicks Coshing

Siluer Mines of Great Brittain.

Richmond shire

Siluer Mines at Duresme.

Slaithborne Mine in Lancashire.

Combmartin in Cornwall.

Mines of siluer by Barnstaple.

Siluer Mines of Scotland.

A singular good obseruation;

is the cause that the Spaniards in the West. Indies, having found any veine of a Mine, they will pursue the same towards the East and seek to finde out (as it were) the trunk or body of the Tree, which they call *Beta*, saying *Es menester siempre buscar la Beta de la mina*. We must alwaies seeke after the body of the Mine; which may be sometimes three or foure foot broad, when the veins are like an arme or finger: and according to the triall made thereof they give their iudgement, not by the triall of the subtle assay, but by some good quantity, and increasing their trialls by some additements fit for the nature of the mettall Ore, as they iudge the same to be. For all diseases cannot be cured with one remedy in al persons, although the disease be alike, to may it be said of those that make trialls of ores of metalls, for some trialls did report 80 ^{oz} of siluer in 100 weight, others 60 ^{oz}, 40 ^{oz}, 35 ^{oz}, & 20 ^{oz}, and then it fell into ounces, which was more reasonable and natural, as I informed then some Priuy Councillor, and the said *Sir Dennis Bulmer*, whereupon it pleased his Majesty, and the Lords of the Right honourable Priuy Council, to appoint 10 runs of the said Siluer Ore to be brought into the Tower of London, whereof one run of 2000 ^{oz} weight was indifferently taken and calcined or grinded together, and therunto were two runs of Lead added, commixed, and afterwards molten by a continuall fire, and hand-blast of foure men according as I have noted in writing. And there was a cake of siluer remaining weighing 17 ^{oz} ounces, and the extraction out of the Lead was some 4 or 5 ounces more, so that it was reported to be 22 ounces in the 100 weight of Ore, but the charge was great.

Triall of one run of Ore by Sir Dennis Bulmer.

There was also another triall made by *William Beale*, with a farre lesser quantitie of Lead, and roasting the Ore, and by *Mr. Broad* and others, as *Mr. Russell*, who refined the same with the slag of Lead; others by Lead Ore to save charges, and they all found about 22 ounces of siluer in the 100 weight of ore. And so did *Sir Rich. Martin* Knight Master worker of his Majesties Mint, lately deceased, who deliuered vnto me at times 20 ^{oz} weight of the said Ore, grinded, shadded and washed, which I did send beyond the seas vnto an expert Mint-master, and withall a particular of the manner of trialls which euery man had made here; as also the triall made by the Portugall with Quick-siluer, who found 23 or 24 ounces, his answer was, That vpon his first triall he found 42 ounces, and of the other lesse, and that the Ore was easie to be wrought (but not by the means that all those men had vsed) and with little charges; and that the manner to refine with Quick siluer, was good for poor Mines of two or three ounces, where the ore had little or no Lead, and that the commixture of the Mine was very brittle, and Bel-mettall, and so did all the other refiners affirme. For the said Ore doth looke between white and blew for the most part, and is like the Bell mettall found in good quantitie about Bristol, which is vsed to make some kind of Alkemy beyond the seas, and this must be alliaed to qualifie the brittlenes with some mineral, of all which I haue made a record in my booke of Collections.

Colour of the Ore of Scotland.

Great quantity of Siluer Ore

In the moneth of August, 1608, there came two ships before the Tower of London from Scotland, laden with some 400 Barrells of this siluer Ore, in weight some 100 tuns lading, which were there landed and deliuered vnto the Lord *Knyvet*, Warden of the Kings Mint, whereof 20 tuns was taken promiscuously & grinded, and afterwards also distributed vnto diuers refiners and others, and the triall of *Mr. Broad* was best, who found 28 ounces in the 100 of Ore. Of this quantity *Sir Richard Martin* had 3 tannes, whereof some was sent to my friend beyond the seas. *Interim*, these trialls and conclusions so differing brought the said ore (together with other proceedings) into some disgrace, whereupon (according vnto commission given me) I made an offer to buy the 80 tuns remaining in the Tower, to a great Personage, to giue it for 24 pound the tun, to be transported to my friend into Holland paying ready mony: time was taken to giue me answere, and then difficulties was made, for that treasure was not to be exported wlesse by returning the quantity of siluer by weight; hereupon conclusion was made to bring in so much Bullion of siluer or Royals of plate. But when all came to all, with running vp and downe, and further offering to deale for greater quantities, and to take it in Scotland, I was put off with this consideration, that it was a dishonor to England or to haue men of as good experience as any were beyond the seas, wherby the Kings

losse

losse was 2000 ^{oz}, for his Highnesse gaue the same afterwards vnto *Iames Achinson* his Grauer of the Mint heretofore, who brought the same to nothing, being vnskillfull of the refining of it. And thus are good matters marred in the handling, and Workes in Scotland, if we compare them to the West India Mines; and in Wales, where the Lead mines are poore, they containe the more siluer, of 1 ^{oz}, two and three ounces in the hundred of Ore, which will not yeeld about 40 or 44 ^{oz} weight of Lead, and the Ore of the Mine which holdeth three ounces, containeth but 25 ^{oz} of Lead. The mines most knowne are those in Cardigan shire in Wales, where *Mr. Hugh Middleton* of London Goldsmith hath bestowed very great charges, as hee did in bringing the Water-works to the city of London; so hee bringeth now siluer to the Tower to be minted: the Ore being foure ounces in the hundred, or eighty ounces in the tun, and the lesse in Lead; for the richer the Ore is in Lead, the poorer it is in siluer. So one hundredth of the best Ore of Lead will make neere 70 ^{oz} of Lead, and holdeth but ¹/₂ ounce of siluer, not worth the charges of refining, as we shall declare.

Good matters marred in the handling. Plus deuet que diris.

The Lead Mines in Ireland do containe more siluer than these in Darbyshire and Somerset shire, called Peake and Mendiffe Lead. The Saxons which were procured to come into England, had no more, no nor so much experience as our refiners of London, for by sauing of Lead they found lesser quantitie of siluer, and so all was giuen ouer.

The third sort of Mines Royall are the Copper mines, which are found also in diuers countries, which are not so plentiful in Hungary, where the best is, as in times past, but are very abundant in Sweden, howbeit that it is very meane and inferior in goodness. There are also Copper Mines in Germany and the Duke of Bruntwicks Countrey: as also certaine naturall Coperas waters, wherein they cast from time to time great quantity of old Iron, which within six weeks or two moneths doth transmute into Copper. England hath diuers copper mines; at Keafwike neere Scotland are made some forty tannes yearly, by certaine Germanes there inhabiting, it containeth some Gold. Some Mines of Copper Ore are found in Yorkshire: and albeit the charge of making one tun of Copper be commonly 30 ^{oz}, yet if seuen tun of Copper ore make one tun of Copper, it may yeeld good benefit: for whereas 22 fires haue bin vsed, it is brought to 12. I haue seen excellent Copper ore of some mines in Staffordshire, in the hands of *Mr. Stonevel*, which absolutely is the best Ore that euer was found in England, he doth assure me of great store of Ore. It is lamentable that such works should lie dead for want of vndertakers, which indeed are discouraged by the great charges. In my opinion, the charge of a tun of Copper of this goodnesse of Ore will be made for 15 ^{oz}. There are also good Copper mines in the West parts of England, where I haue seen good Ore in diuers places, which must be rosted to destroy the Antimonie, Arshicke, and other corruptions which are in it.

Copper mines

Natural water of Copperas.

Staffordshire Copper mines

A certain Nobleman now deceased was imbarcked in those Westerne Mines, which were promised to be wrought by imbibition of Allome and Copperas water, and the ore after digestion with rain water, would make of six tuns one of Copper: hereupon for 300 ^{oz} by him disbursed, he was offered x 800 ^{oz}. It pleased his Lordship to take my aduice, and to conclude the bargain; for when I did calculate the charge of grinding and roasting of the said ore, the making of the great quantitie of Allome water and Copperas, the consumption of iron plares decreasing in weight, with all the tubs and utensils, the long time of Imbibition, and consequently workmens wages, I found the charge to exceed, and that the course of ordinary melting was to be preferred; and so experience hath since proued the same, to the great losse of the vndertakers; for when works are clogged with immensue charges in the beginning, it choketh the benefit euer after, as we shall presently declare. Seeing that profit is the radical moisture of such and the like actions, his Majestie hath bene graciously pleased to incorporate a company of worthy persons for all Royal mines, by Letters Patents, and hath referred but one 15 part to himself. But there is none of that company that doth aduance any works, that I can learn. I would to God that the Mines Royall or others, would prou

The working of Copper Ore by Allome and Copperas water.

The company of royal mines.

to be worth 10000 # yearly, whereby his Highnesse (according to the antient maxim of the Law) might claime his interest as they say; for it is well knowne how gracious and bountifull his Majestie is alwaies.

The great wealth of the West Indies would not be so admirable vnto vs, the report whereof is greater than the truth, and the Spanish Millions are not sterling Millions; neuertheless we reckon them with the most, which is 300000 # sterling; and when the Fleet of the West Indies and Nova Espagna bringeth eight or nine millions, it is a great matter. And to make this apparant, I haue here set down the greatest treasure that euer came at any one time, which was in the yere 1587, as a prouision for the great Armada then preparing, whereunto great beneuolences had bene gathered, in regard of the meritorious action, which God from Inuincible made Inuisible. The Register of the treasure was (with the most) namely,

A Spanish million is 300000 pound sterling

A remembrance of the greatest reueneue of the West Indies.

- For the King.
- 8100 Ingots of siluer.
- 12 Chests with Gold.
- 300 thousand Royals of eight.
- 20 Cafes with Pearles.
- 1 Chest with Emeraulds.
- 5600 Roues of Cutchenile.

From Nova Espagna and Terra firme.

- For particular persons.
- 5 Millions Teasted Siluer.
- 1500 Marks of gold of eight ounces.
- 1500 Marks of Pearles.
- 1 Chest Emeraulds.

From Mexico.

- For the King.
- 1900 thousand Pefo's of Siluer.
- 1100 Marks of Gold.

- For particular persons.
- 2 millions of Siluer.
- 64 thousand Hides.
- 25 thousand # Indico.

- From Santo Domingo Island,
- 35 thousand Hides.
- 900 Chest Sugar of 1000 # weight.
- 22 thousand Kintals of Ginger.
- 13 thousand Kintals of Logwood.
- 50 Kintals of Salsa Parilla.
- 48 Kintals of Cania fistula.
- 64 Roues of Cotton wooll.

All the gold and siluer was valued at 13 millions, and all the commodities at 3 Millions, whereof the King had 12 millions, and one halfe de claro, wherewith we conclude this Chapter of the Mines royal, and are moued to write also of other Mines and Minerals, contrary to our first intention, but briefly as followeth.



CHAP. iij.

Of Mines and Minerals.



He next in order to be treated of are Tin Mines, which are but few in number in all countries, and in Germany only found somewhat plentifull, but the Tin is blackish and corrupt: so that our English tin in Devonshire and Cornwall is the only Tinne of all the World, which containeth foure ounces of gold in a thousand, whereof there is some 12 hundred thousand made yearly. It hath bin sold for many yeres at

at an vnder value; but his Majestie hath by way of Præ-emption aduanced the price thereof, which belongeth to the Dukes of Cornwall, and consequently to the Noble Prince of Wales Charles, sonne and heire apparant to our soueraign Lord King James. This Præ-emption is letten to ferm to certain Merchants, and the gouernment of the Straneries, with all the good orders obserued therein, and the coinage of tin to demonstrate the goodnesse is profitable to the kingdom, and deserueth great commendation, as is already noted.

Lead mines are found in all cold countries, especially in Germany in the dukedom of Brunswick, but it is blacke of colour, and vntill it be refined it is vnseruicable, and consequently not vendible. The old Duke had almost made a wall about the city, of the sowes and pigs of Lead, vntill our Lead became deare and scant, and that an Antuerpian did reach them how to refine their Lead, in taking away the cobble (which is like vnto a knot in a piece of timber) which made the Lead brittle, and by his meanes all the Dukes Lead was sold in Italy, Spaine, France, and other places elsewhere.

Lead Mines.

Scotland and Ireland haue many Lead mines, containing also siluer. The Lead mines of England are situated in diuers places of the kingdome, but most in Derbshire in the hills of Peake, Somersetshire, and Wales.

There is great difference in the Oare, as hath bin noted. There are also many Lead Mines in Richmondshire vnder the Countie of Yorke, where I went to view them, Anno 1606, about Arkendale and the new Forrest, hauing prepared a long iron Boare of eightene foot long for that purpose, and there I did obserue within the compasse of ten miles, that the situation of Arkendale is betwixt two hills, the one lying North, called Windike, and the other South-west called Moldersey, adioyning vnto another hill called Pouncy, lying West from Moldersey, all belonging vnto the King, and by Lease vnto Sir John de allorrie Knight.

Description of many Lead mines in Yorke shire.

There are also adioyning vnto it certain other hills where Lead mines are, as Swail-dale, where my Lord Wharton hath his works, also Readhurst, Cocka, and Fellind, being East from Windike. The Mines of Arkendale haue neuer been wrought to any purpose. There is but three smelting cottages, which do feed vpon the poore people and Inhabitants thereabouts, which at their leisure seeke for Lead ore vpon sufferance, and bring the same to the melting places, where they sell the same for 20 and 24 s⁶ a Load, giuing to the owners three or foure parts in ten, as they can agree, and one tenth to the Parson or Vicar of the parish or Chappell.

A load of Oare with them is as much as foure or five horses can conueniently carry, which by computation is some thousand weight, and is also deliuered by a measure called Load; foure of these loads will make a Fother of Lead of two thousand, their weight being 120 # to the hundred London weight: so one hundred of lead Ore maketh but 30 # of lead, which cometh to passe; for that their manner of melting is by foot blast, and small furnaces with wood and charcole, casting the ore of Lead between them in small pieces, and so still augmenting their melting, which can yeeld but little, the heate of the fire being choked by the fuel and drosse of the lead, whereas flame is the greatest mean of melting all metalline ores, which require furnaces to be made accordingly, where 36 or 4000 may be molten together, they melting 3 or 400.

Foolish manner of melting.

There is no wood to be had but within two miles, but sea cole and Peate is neerer hand, which may serue better cheape; for they reckon 7 or 8 s⁶ for the charge of a fother for the melting. The Lead being cast into small Pigs of somewhat more than one hundred weight, are brought on horsebacke through Richmond to Boroughbridge, being about 30 miles distant, and are conueyed by water to York for 2 s⁶ the hundred, and from Yorke to Hull for other 2 s⁶, so that a fother of lead with all the charges, will not stand in 3 #, and there is a neerer way by Stockton on the sea side, about 25 miles, which will lessen the said charges.

Now we are come to Iron mines, whereof almost all countries in Europe are prouided, which do much differ in goodnesse, yer may be vsed according to the severall works whereunto it is imploied; as the Spanish iron seruing for blades, and not so good for other things.

Iron Mines.

England hath great store of iron Mines, for by computation there are about eight hundred furnaces. The melting of it by flaming sea cole or Scots cole saueh a great deale of charges. There are lately found more iron mines in France, which iron being made into bars, is transported into Guinea, Binea, and other parts vpon the coast of Africa, where it hath continually bin in great estimation, and now becommeth so abundant, that their profit is but small of those voiaiges, and so it falls out at this present for the price of lead.

Steele stone.

The iron stone in Wales is found to differ from the Steele stone, by means whereof a German made good Steele in bars, and also Gad Steele. But the patent of Sir Basil Brooke for the making of Steele did hinder the proceedings therein, and German Steele is best, vntill of late that a Frenchman (shewing the imperfection of ordinary Steele) caused his Majestie to make void the said patent, and to grant another for the making of perfect Steele, surpassing in goodnesse the Steele of all countries.

So we finde that our Iron is best for the casting of Ordnance, and the Sweden cast iron Pieces are brittle, and commonly one in seuen will not abide the triall, and of late the broken Pieces of ours are made seruiceable for Iron in baries, to be cast againe.

Quick-siluer Mines.

Mercury or Quick siluer naturall is not yet found in England, but only in Germany in very cold places: and within these 30 yeares there are two mines of Quicke siluer discovered in the West Indies, which is a helpe to the quantitie which they yearly buy to refine their siluer mines.

Sulphur Mines or Brimstone.

Sulphure and Brimstone being found in diuers countries, cannot be better than we haue in some mountaines of Wales, from whence I haue had diuers sorts of Sulphure earth or mine very rich. Some there is also in Blackemore and Bafedale in Yorkshire as also many other minerals which my workmen did shew me, as Terra sigillata, Oacre red and yellow, Bole Armoniacke, Terra d'Vmbra, Antimonic, Sal niter, blacke Lead, Vitriol to be made of Copperas: to say nothing of such things as are made of mettals nor of Salt-petre, which is plentifull.

Minerals of diuers sorts.

Allomes are made of stone, slate, & earth.

And now I cannot omit to treat of the Allomes, whereof in many countries great store is made; but the best is at Civita Vecchia in Italy, called Romish Allome, made with small charges, out of a kind of stone which yeeldeth about the one halfe of Allome without vsing any vrine or saltish mixture, as they doe in Germany, where they haue both red and white Allome at reasonable rates: so they haue in many places of the Straits at Constantinople, Carthagena, and other places; Sweden and Poland are not without it.

In Scotland and Ireland great quantities can be made, had not England vnder taken so much, whereof I haue set downe the originall, progresse, and continuance concerning those works at large, the substance whereof followeth in briefe.

Queene Elizabeth of blessed memorie did in the sixth yeare of her reigne grant by Letters Patents vnto one Cornelius de Vos, the sole making of Copperas and Allomes within the realm of England, which was assigned by him to James Lord Mountjoy, and being renewed for 21 yeares, was confirmed vnto him by an Act of Parliament, by vertue whereof one Mr Lane his workmaster made great quantitie of Copperas in Dorsetshire and the Isle of Purbecke, and some Allome and Copperas was then sold at 30^s the tun, now vnder 3^s.

Afterwards about the yeare 1604, one Mr Atherton began to practise the making of Allomes in Yorkshire about Gisborough, with whom Mr Bourchier, now Sir John Bourchier Knight, did ioyne to bring it to some perfection, in hope whereof, and at the suit of the said Sir John, the King in the fourth yeare of his reigne granted certain conditionall Letters patents to the Lord Sheffield President of the North, Sir Thomas Challenger, Sir David Fowles, Knights, and the said Mr Bourchier, for twenty one yeeres, for the sole making of Allomes in Yorkshire only, where (in building of seuen houfes, and the vtensils for working & charges, with other extraordinaries) they were out of purse in two yeares some 33 thousand pounds, and could not proceed any further without bringing in new men, for some of the other gaue out in time, and would proceed no further,

Above Blackmoore.

further, although the Germans were now come which they had sent for. Hereupon other Letters patents were obtained for thirty one yeares for all England, Scotland, and Ireland, without conditions, and then they were out about 40 thousand pounds, and no Allomes made to benefit, although the price was raised at a certaintie, and all forcin Allomes prohibited to come in: And his Majestie hath been pleased to enter into the said Workes and laid out so many thousand pounds, as is not fitting to be expressed. Thus by ouercharging the works in the beginning, are good busineses ouerthrown; many are the particulars which I haue obserued in writing concerning these works. But leauing this, I wish good successe therein, for there is allom earth enough to continue for euer, and in places Westwards as good and better than any is in Yorkshire.

There are rich Allom Mines in the Isle of Wight.

Now from the Mines of Gold, being fallen to Allom and Copperas, let vs end with the Cole pits or Cole mines, whereof they make more account in the North, than of Lead mines, and yet they are abundant, more than in any countrey of the world. In the lower parts of Germany about Acon and Cologne they haue great store of Seacole, but it doth not take as our Coles: they melt great quantitie of iron stone with it, being like vnto the Cole in Notinghamshire or thereabouts, which flameth more, like vnto the Scots coles. To know the goodnesse of the diuersitie of our Coales, I haue noted in the fourth chapter of the first part of weights and measures; and now I am to shew how Mines may be wrought to benefit and profit, for the good of Merchants and others.

Cole Mines.



CHAP. IV.

Of the profitable working of Mines.



Philip the second, late King of Spaine, perceiuing that many blinde Bayards were ouerbold to vnder take the working of his Mines of siluer in the West Indies; and yet considering on the one side, that without authoritie and priuiledge they could not bee encouraged thereunto; and on the other side, hauing obtained the same for certain allotted grounds vnto them, they did hinder other men and themselves proceeded not, did very aduisedly make all his letters Patents (as we call them) conditionall with a prouiso, That if the Patentees did not proceed in the worke, or discontinue the worke for two yeares, the Patent was void of course, and vpon certificate made of it, the King made new Grants vnto others. If our King were pleased to do so, many Grants or Leases made by the Company of the Mines Royal would be made void, and other men would bee encouraged to try their fortunes vpon them.

A good Proviso in Letters Patents for Mines.

The next consideration in order, concerning Mines, Metalline, and Mineral, is, That the works in the beginning be not choked or suffocated with extreame charges or expences, which doth discourage the vnder taker and all others, whereby the works are giuen ouer, or means is deuised to charge Princes coffers with them. For it is certaine, That things do prosper best when they are vnderpropped by Authoritie it selfe; which to do in the beginning were more profitable, than when the charges and expences haue ouerburchened them. For prevention whereof, I made a contract for the Lead Mines in the North parts, which being imitated, shall cut off all such charges as commonly the parties do run into in the working of mines, vpon the conceited benefit which draweth more violently than the Adamant stone. For as the Portugall

Antonio

A profitable Contract.

Lithargium of Lead.

How to refine silver by Mercury.

To be done by retorts of earth.

Antonio Diaz told the King, *Todos los mineros son Ricos, porque quando no lo tienen en sustancia, tienen lo en la mina*: All Miners are rich, for when they have it not in substance they have it in the mine. The observation already noted concerning the running waters about Mines, must not be forgotten. The Contract before mentioned was in this manner: The Mine to be wrought, and the Ore to be divided into five parts. The owner of the ground or the Lessee, to have one part of the Ore shattered and washed ready to be molten, and he to redeliver the same in the nature and quality aforesaid, and to be paid for it every three months, paying for every load twenty shillings. The workmen in like manner to have another fifth part, and to be paid accordingly every weeke. The other 4 parts to be for the undertakers, and they to content the Parson for his Tythes. By these means a man is sure to have ware for his money, and then to make furnaces to melt 36 or 40 hundred at one time, as hath bin touched. For to enter into charges before you have good store of Ore about ground, is needlesse: herein observe also to worke from East to West, or from West to East, vntill you find the situation of the Mine to be such, that being troubled with the water, you may make entrances in the lower parts thereof to auoid the same. If your lead do containe Silver, although it were but an ounce in an hundred, you may worke it to benefit, if you preferre your Lead by making of an iron Cap ouer your furnace, to be drawne vp and downe to receiue the vapor of Lead, which falleth downe againe, whereby the losse of about 200 lb weight in one tun, will decrease to 80 lb or thereabouts; and if you have vent enough for the *Lithargium*, which is your Lead, as it is cast vp by the foot-blast, or otherwise being red to paint withall, then may you make profitable worke every way. For Copper, observe your roasting, to purge your Antimonie and all other corruptions: let not the glistering colour of Marquise deceive you, it is but smoke & scurf. And although Antimonie will be the eldest sonne of Sol, and contend with Sulphur and Mercury, hold him for a bastard; the thirft is in ponderous Ore for copper, and with a reasonable quantitie you may try your worke, before you be at charges in landing of your Ore, and to know how many fires will be requisite to make one tunne of Copper, and then land great quantitie of Ore, according to our former Contract: If you are not sure of it, let others beare charges and labour with you, and so shal you not overcharge the worke, but rather finde means to lessen your charges. The lead Mines in Wales, containing two or three ounces of silver, may in myne opinion be wrought to great profit by the means of Quick silver, being roasted by reflection of the fire, and grinded. To the furtherance whereof, I have thought good to set downe the maner of Potosie mine in the West Indies, and as the Portugal did the Scottish ore; hee tooke to one hundred of the metall prepared, between 12 lb and 15 lb of Quick silver, with salt and vineger, and so sprinkling the said Quick silver through a linnen cloath, still vsing a reasonable quantitie of salt (which diuideth the Lead from the Silver) and vineger or strong water (but that is costly) he did leaue these substances together 24 or 25 dayes, every second day stirring the same with a staffe; in which time or lesse, according to the Minerall, the Quick silver doth deuoure or eat vp the silver, and leaue all the other commixture: then by straining the said masse, the Quick silver goes thorough, and there remaineth a paste in diuers balls, called the Almond paste, which by a Limbeck receiuing fire, causeth the Quick silver to subleme, and falling down by the necke into the water, which is in the receiuer stopped close, taketh his body again in the said water, and the silver remains pure, which commonly is not about a fourth part of the weight of the said paste; your Quick silver serueth againe, and there is not lost about six pound in the hundred of silver. He said also, That hauing once two or three monthes before hand, the Minerals thus prepared or decocted, himselfe & foure men could refine ten tuns of it in a day, which is admirable. But these men are like Trauellers, which sometimes may speake an vntruth, *Cum gratia & privilegio*. Neuertheless, considering that Potosie silver Mine, holding but one 1/2 ounce of silver, is but 30 ounces the tun, which at 5 s is but 7 lb 10 s, and the losse of the Quick silver, and all charges deducted, there will remain but little, vntill the quantitie of tuns to be done in a day should counteruaile the same, to provide yearly against the coming of the Fleet,

Fleet, although (as I have said) many hands make light worke, and light gaires and often do fill the purse: and if the Workemen should return one pound of silver for euery pound of quicksilver, there would be about tenne for one, and they to liue by the ouerplus of it.



CHAP. V.

Of the nature of Gold, Silver, and Copper, and of the Monies made thereof.



From the transcendent contemplatiue study of Philosophers, of vapors and exhalations, to the essence of Sulphur and Mercury generated into ores of Mettals, We haue produced Gold, Silver, and Copper to the Mint, to be conuerted into Monies. To the which purpose let vs now examine the nature of them, and by inuersion, coine first Copper, then Silver, and so come to Gold, according to the beginning of coines made by the antient Romans. Notwithstanding that at our coming to the Mint we found nothing but gold coined, whereupon we do remember the verses which were made at their first coining of gold:

Aura dabunt olim melius, nunc omen in Auro est: Vixit, concepit prisca Moneta nobis.

Such is the quality of fine gold (by reason of the equal proportion of the foure Elements therein, that none is predominant ouer the other) that the fire doth not consume it, being also hot and dry of nature, neither is it subiect to any other element; for there is no rust or scurf that doth diminish the goodnesse, or that wasteth the substance. It doth abide the fretting and liquors of salt and vineger without damage, which weareth any other thing: it needs no fire to be made gold, as other mettals do, for it is gold so soone as it is found; it draweth without wooll, as it were wooll: it is easily spread in leaues of matellous thinnesse; you may adorne or gild any other metall with it; it is not inferior for making of any vessels; in colour it resembles the Celestiall Bodies; it defileth not the thing it toucheth, as Silver and other mettals; it is not sinking in smell; the spirit of it can by art be extracted, and the body (being as were infusing life: and lastly, it is medicinable, and maketh glad the heart of man, which artificiall gold doth not, neither is it corrosiue as this gold is, so that a scratch of it will hardly be healed.

The qualities of gold.

Difference betwixt naturall and artificiall Gold.

But for our purpose of Monies (being soft, and onely hardened by the aire, deafe in found, and ponderous in weight) it requireth to make Crown gold fit for monies and works, to haue some alloy of silver and copper mixt, which is 1/2 part: howbeit, that Monies are also made of fine gold, wherein (for obseruations sake) we ascribe halfe a grain of Alloy in 24 Carrats. It hath also by reason of his hot and dry quality a property, that filling a cup of wine to the brim, yet you may put ten or 15 pieces of gold coined into it, by little and little, without spilling, as it were apprehending and clasping the liquid quality of the wine.

It

It is held for certain, that the Salamanders wool, and *Alumen Plumbum* are not subiect to fire, yet are they subiect to corruption.

Soda batiglia or Maffacote

The stuffe called Soda Batiglia, or Maffacote wherof glassies are made (which stuffe is burnt of certaine sea weeds, as we know and dayly may see in the Glasse. houfes) is not subiect to fire, but altogether to the aire: But Gold is permanent. Here now arises a question, How it was possible that *Archimedes* Geometrical triall (so much celebrated by antiquitie) can be true, seeing gold hath that attractive power to retain so many peeces of it in a cup of wine? For the King of *Egypt* being deceived of his Goldsmith in the making of two Diademes or Crowns of Gold (wherof the one contained much Siluer) was desirous to know the falshood without breaking of them: wherupon *Archimedes* caused two vessels to be made of one equal bignesse, with receivers vnder them, and caused them to be filled brim full with water, and therein he did put these two Crownes asunder, and gathered vp the water very circumspectly, wherof one of the vessels did spill more than the other; according vnto which, by Arithmetical Proportion grounded vpon the Geometrical obseruation, he found out the difference betwene the quantitie and weight of the two waters, and consequently how much Siluer there was put in, in one of the Crowns, in the lieu of Gold, which if they had bene both falsified, he could neuer haue found it: for the difference came to be known by the bulk or bignesse which caused the more spilling, and the matter was visible in some measure. For I haue obserued by my Instrument made for proportions, That the difference in bulke betwene Gold and Siluer is as five to nine, and betwene Siluer and Copper as eleuen to thirteene; that the body of Copper is bigger than Siluer, Lead to Siluer as from fiteene to fourteene. Tin is lighter than Siluer, and doth differ from it as nine to thirteene, and from the Gold as seuen to eighteene. Yron differs from siluer as foure to three, and from the Gold as six to nine, the body of Gold is lesfer. Quick siluer commeth neerer, and differeth as three to foure.

Archimedes triall. Sixteen pound of Siluer did spill thirty and six, and sixteen of Gold did spill but twenty, and the Crown twenty and foure, so it was 12 lb. Siluer, and 4 lb. of Gold. Proportion of volume for Gold, Siluer, and Copper.

But to resolve the question, we must note the diuersity of the intentions which were meer contraries; for the one had an intention to spil, and the other to keep it from spilling, whereas also betwene the operation of wine and water there may be a difference in this triall.

Thus much concerning the nature and qualitie of fine gold, whereunto Lead comes neerest for ponderositie of weight, bignes of volume, and deafenes of sound, as fittest for projection.

The quality of Siluer.

The nature and quality of Siluer is like vnto the Moone, that is, cold and moist; the Sulphur of it white and corrupt, and falling away, as you may see by drawing lines vpon a paper. Betwene the Planets *Sol* and *Luna* you haue *Venus* the Planer of Copper, to ally the same, although *Mercurie* be betwene them, which being fixed, ioineith with any mettall. Copper doth harden the Siluer, and yet as the weaker of the two, is soonest corrupted and consumed: for it is in mettals according to the Prouerbe, *The weakest goeth to the wall*, and the Alloy of Copper is done for the preseruatiou of Siluer.

Sicke is halfe an ounce of Siluer. The quality of Copper.

The first moneyes, or the Sicles of the Hebrewes was pure Siluer weighing halfe an ounce, which was deliuered by weight, and cannot properly be called Money, for there was no print vpon it: and being alloyed with Copper it hath a smell, for the Sulphure and Antimonie of Copper (being red and corrupt) hath a strong smell, which may (by heating it) be sooner discerned by rubbing: and howsoeuer there are many blanchers for Copper, the best of them all in time will appeare in his colour, being not thoroughly fixed. The nature of Copper is also cold and moist; and being commixed and augmented with the Calamine stone and Lead maketh the yellow Brasse, and increaseth the volume from eleuen to fiteene, whereas (as we haue said before) betwene Siluer and Copper, it is but eleuen to thirteene, which causeth the counterfeiters to be encouraged, notwithstanding the

Yellow Brasse.

Alloy of Gold.

smell and rednesse of the colour: therefore in the Alloy of Crowne Gold, the Mint-masters in France and England doe take halfe Siluer, and halfe Copper, which maketh the higher colour of Gold. But in the Low-countries and Germanie they take three parts Siluer and one part Copper, which maketh the difference betwene

between the colour of their Crowne and ours, and is the reason that our gold will sooner weare away than theirs.

We haue already declared the true deriuatiou of monies, called by the Romanes *Pecunia*, of *Pecus pecudis*, not *Pecus pecoris*; for they coining first Copper monies, and as it should seeme the wealth of man consisting most in Cattell (as in the time of *Iob*) caused Oxen, Sheepe, and the like Cattell to be stamped vpon their Coines of meere Copper, wherof their Exchequer was called *Brarium*, being then in greater estimation: for the proportion or value in the time of *Numa Pompilius* was ten of Copper to one of Siluer, and ten of Siluer to one of Gold; which now by the abundance of copper is much altered, notwithstanding the copper monies vsed in all Countries in some reasonable measure. But in Spaine, being as it were vnto vs the fountain of siluer and gold, there it is vsed immoderately; for they haue so many millions of Copper Monies in foure and eight Maluedies and otherwise; and in Portugall of Ventenis, Patacois of so many Reas, that the halfe Ryal (which is our three pence) is only of Siluer, and all monies vnder it are meere Copper, without any mixture of Siluer. This quantitie is almost incredible; for it is not many yeares since during the Kings reigne of *Philip* the third, that certaine Italians finding fault that his *Ostavo's* and *Quartillo's* were too big, gaue the King six millions of ducats to coin them at half the weight within a time limited, and as many as they could vtter within that time. *Necessitas non habet legem* is true in some respects.

Proportion which was betwene Siluer and Copper.

Copper monies of Spain and Portugall.

The Venetians also coine meere copper mony: they haue *Sessini*, which are valued at two *Quatrini*, and three *Quatrini* are one halfe-penny sterling; for six *Quatrini* are one penny. *Bagatini* they haue also, wherof foure make one *Quatrini*, and 24 *Bagatini* make one penny sterling by calculation.

Copper monies of the Venetians.

In France they haue *Mailles*, *Petit Deniers*, *Deniers*, *Doubles*, and *Liarts*, and in times past most of these had some siluer in them: but vpon due consideration, that it was so much siluer wasted, (because the charge of refining did furmout the value, and that these monies did serue for the commutation of petty things and trifles) they haue saued that Siluer. The like they haue done of all the small monies in Germany; but they cause them to be Alkimed like Siluer, which is done with Tin and *Sal Armoniack* after they be coined, which holdeth fairer a long time than the monies of Siluer alloyed with much Copper, being in a manner incorporated with the Copper, and taketh away the smell of it. Such are their *Hellers*, *Albs*, *Hallincke*, and the like small Copper monies.

Of France.

Of Germanie.

In the Low-Countries they haue *Duyts*, *Mites*, *Negemanckens*, *Orkens*, wherof foure make a *Stryer*, and five *Stryers* make six pence, which we may well call a *Stiuer* for a penny sterling; eight *Negemanckens* and foure and twenty *Mites* for one penny also. In some places, as in *Flanders*, the *Mite* is called *Corte*; and in the *Walloon* countrey *Enguyn*, and in other places *Point*, *Pire*, *Poor*, being all subdivisions of *Obols*, or the halfe penny.

Of the Low-countries.

In *Bohemia*, *Poland*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *East-land*, and many other kingdoms and States, they haue meere Copper monies tedious to describe: likewise in *Italy* in their severall principalities and dukedomes.

Of many other kingdoms and states gouernment.

In *Scotland* they haue *Turnoners*, and pence, and halfe pence in their names, and much base money of *Achisons*, *Plackx*, *Babies*, *Nonfuits* and the like. In *Ireland* they had in *Queene Elizabeths* her time halfe pence and pence of Copper, which are most of them lost and consumed.

Of Scotland, Of Ireland.

The necessitie of these small monies did appeare here with vs in *England*, where eueery *Chandler*, *Tapster*, *Vintner*, and others made tokens of lead and brasse, for halfe-pence; and at *Bristoll* by the late *Queenes* authoritie, were made of Copper, with a Ship on the one side, and *C. B.* on the other, signifying *Civitas Bristoll*. These went current (for small things) at *Bristoll* and ten milles about. Hereupon it pleased our *Soueraigne* Lord the King to approue of the making of a competent quantitie of farthing Tokens, to abolish the said leaden tokens made in derogation of the Kings prerogatiue Royal, which farthing tokens being made by *Engins*, of meere copper, in the

Farthing tokens in England.

yeare 1613, with certaine cautions and limitations) haue on the one side two Scepters crossing vnder one Diadem, in remembrance of the Vnion between England & Scotland; and on the other side the Harpe for Ireland, with the description, *Iacobus D. G. Magna Britt. Fra. & Hiber. Rex.* And the said farthing tokens haue not only bin found very commodious and necessarie for petty commutations, but also to be a great relief of the poore, and meanes to increafe charitie, without which many of them had perished; euery man hauing means to giue almes, euen the mechanicall poore to the indigent poore.

Siluer monies.

To come to the coines of Siluer, wee haue also noted that the Romans made but monies of Siluer the 484 yeare after the foundation of Rome, which was in the yeare 3695, from the beginning of the world, being now about 1900 yeares since; and by some Coines and models extant the goodnesse of it was sterling siluer, beeing about 11 ounces fine, since which time many are the standards of siluer monies made in diuers countries according to occasions, both in time of peace and warres, as you may finde in the following Chapters, where we haue reduced them from the mark weight vnto the pound weight Troy of 12 ounces. And concerning the monies of England of the sterling standard, more followeth hereafter.

Gold monies.

The monies of Gold were but made when the Romanes had taken great wealth from all nations, and was 62 yeares after their beginning of the making of siluer monies, and they were of fine Gold. Since which time also there haue been many Standards made of gold, and that from about twenty foure Carrats fine, vntill seuen Carrats, &c.



CHAP. VI.

Of the Officers of Mints.



Here are diuers officers in all Mints; the principal officer is the Warden of the Mint; the next is the Mint-Master: the one to looke to the making of monies compleat, according to the Standards; and the other with his workmen (called Moniers) to make them. Then there is the Controller, to keepe the Contre-books for the Prince and State, to see the Bullion received, and the assayes made thereof, and the compleat monies returned for the same, weight for weight, paying coynage money for the same, which is done by the Warden, by the said monies in specie, as they were coyned at the first. There are commonly two Assay masters, one Grauer and his deputie: one that keepeth the Yrons to deliuer them to the Moniers, or the Prouost or chiefe of them, to see them euery night returned againe; then the Sincker, Smith, Porter, and the like in their places; all these haue wages for themselves, or allowances yerely from the Prince or State. The Mint-masters and the Moniers are payed for euery pound weight they make, whereof 30^{ss} weight they call a Iourney. The Tellers office is but vied in England, which the Wardens deputies execute in other countries, to keepe a Sheyre booke of the pieces contained in the marke or pound Weight, although the money be deliuered by weight, and not by tale. For although there be, suppose eight or ten pieces ouer in 100^{ss} by tale, it doth encourage the bringer in of Bullion; for the exact sizing is not so much to be regarded vpon the totall in quantitie, as vpon the equalitie of weight in pieces; for it hapneth sometimes that one shilling will weigh one farthing or halfe penny more in value by the weight, than another; whereby Monies are culled out and transported, and the light pieces remaine among his Majesties subiects. Goldsmiths allowing Bullion, must melt such monies downe to make plate of.

The Sheyre booke of monies.

The cause of calling of money.

The

The Bullion which is brought in, or forreine Coine either, is alwaies locked vp in great chests or inclosed places, vnder three keys, namely the Wardens, the Mint-masters, and the Countrollers: at the dayes of receipts which are obserued in the Tower of London, Saturdayes and Mondayes, and then the officers haue their dyer in the place, the one halfe at the Kings charges, and the other halfe at the Mint-masters charges, who is called by some Master worker of the Kings Monies, or *Magister operarium*: and between the Warden and him there is commonly emulation and necessary discord; like vnto that which *Cato* vsed amongst the seruants of his family, which he did compare to the stonnes of a vault, which by struing do vphold the building, and made him to be more quiet and regarded.

Suppose now that wee are come to the Mint, to see monies made of our Ingots of Gold and Siluer, and one of the Assay masters commeth vnto me and saith, Sir, I haue read that all things are governed by Number, Weight, and Measure; What say you to finenesse of Gold and Siluer? I do aske him first, What he taketh finenesse to be? He doth answer me, That it is a mysterie, and that the study of it is as intricate as the Transubstantiation of the Papiests Sacrament, as you may perceiue, saith he, by the controuersie betweene the Warden of the Mint, and the Mint-master, concerning the Standards of the sterling monies of Siluer, and the base monies lately made for the Realme of Ireland; which is grounded vpon the finenesse of the Bullion reported by triall of the subtle assay. Whereunto I doe reply, that plain things may be made intricate; for finenesse of Gold and Siluer is properly fine Gold and Siluer, and this is knowne by weight, which I do thus demonstrate in the Siluer for both. *Expo*, That this piece of Siluer is fine siluer, without any mixture of alloy, and weighes one pound of twelue ounces Troy; I hope you will call this to bee twelue ounces fine, because it weigheth twelue ounces, which is the pound weight and finenesse also. Now take away one ounce of this fine Siluer, and put so much Copper vnto it to melt them downe, as maketh vp the said pound againe twelue ounces in weight, you (knowing that there was but eleuen ounces of fine Siluer remaining) will make no difficultie to affirme that this is eleuen ounces fine Siluer, and one ounce of Copper in the pound weight; and put the same to the triall of your subtil assay and you shall finde it so: is there any mysterie in this? And he saith No, as I did propound it; and so is it if there be more or lesse alloy in the pound weight accordingly: for the pound weight doth proportionate the whole masse, Ingot, or lumps of Bullion, call it what you will, as in the next Chapter of Assayes shall be made more apparant. But (saith he) this doth not cleare in my vnderstanding, the businesse which is in controuersie betweene the Warden and the Master worker: for the Copple or Teast doth drinke in some two penny weight of siluer with the lead, and so there is so much hid from report; for the Bullion is that which maketh the monies, and not the siluer of the assay: so that the said siluer is finer in euery weight two penny weight, in value six pence halfe penny, and the twelfth part of an halfe penny: which is the cause that the Master workman (being subtil and enuining) doth put into the melting pot two penny weight of Copper in euery pound, whereby he gaineth the weight of so much sterling Siluer. Now this guine is the Kings, for with his Highnesse money this Bullion is bought of the Subiects. And therefore the Warden doth charge the Mint-masters account with two penny weight of siluer in euery pound weight, and alloweth the same vnto the King; for the Mint-master is to account by the melting book, where this assay of Copper is entred, according to the Indentures betweene the King & him. And so is the base monies made for Ireland, whereof one of siluer maketh foure of that monies, hee is charged in account eight penny weight of siluer for euery pound of siluer Bullion: for the commixture of two ounces eighteen penny weight of siluer, and nine ounces two penny weight of Copper, is found to answer that standard of three ounces fine. And so doth eleuen ounces of Siluer and one Ounce of Alloy answer the sterling standard. For there is great consideration to be had in the calculation of the siluer Bullion to the fire, and from the fire: for eleuen ounces from the fire is set down for Standard, to passe according to the indented triall-piece made by the sworne Officers or Refiners, and Assay-

Finenesse of siluer which it is

Drinking in of the Teast of Copple.

Two penny weight of Copper put in the commixture. Account charged with two penny weight of siluer in euery pound weight. Melting booke Indentures. Base monies is eight penny weight in the pound of the siluer Bullion. Standards sterling and triall. From the fire, and to the fire.

R b z

Masters,

Indented trial
Pieces of sil-
ver sterling
and base
Commixture.

masters, thereunto heretofore appointed, whereof my selfe was one, which indented piece we haue commixed accordingly of fine siluer, refined vpon a dry Teaft, and good Copper or Allay: and the same we haue diuided into three parts; one part to remaine in the Kings Treasurie at Westminster, another part with the Warden of the Mint, and the third part with the Mint master to make the monies thereby, and all these things are done very orderly. There is no reason that the Mint-master should pocket vp this benefit, which commeth almost to ten thousand pounds, and would haue bene much more if it had not been spied out in time for the Kings seruice. And then hee concluded his speech with an affirmation, that he could take the said two penny weight of siluer out of the cople, which had drunke vp the same, or within a little lesse of it: Whereunto I made him such an answer as I had oftentimes vnderstood of the Mint-master, and partly of myne owne knowledge concerning Assayes, which I had obserued and knowne about forty years, my father also hauing been a Mint-master; and I told him that all his allegations as abovesaid should and could be very well answered: for albeit that he had alledged many things concerning the state of the matter in question, I would (according to the course of the Common Law) ioyne issue vpon one peremptorie point, to be tried by all vnderstanding men. To which end I told him, That in Germanie and the Low Countries there were certaine officers called the Generals of Mints, which did determine such and the like questions and controuersies arising betwene the Wardens and the Mint masters, which were men of great knowledge and experience in Mint affaires, and had from the Prince large stipends giuen them for to attend these Mint businesses, when the trials of Pixes or of the Boxes are made, and the Mint-masters make their accounts with the Prince. Hereupon the said Assay master (according to his courteous behaviour) was very well pleased to heare me, as he said, in fauor of justice and truth. And so I began to answer *gradatim* and articulately as followeth.

Generals of
the Mints be-
yond the seas.

Drinking vp
of the cople
admitted.

Two penny
weight of cop-
per acknow-
ledged to bee
put in.

Waste of Cop-
per counter-
vails the cop-
per put in.
Vnequall
proportion.

All accounts
are taken vp-
on the fine
matter only.

Allay to be
kepe.

First, concerning the drinking vp of the Cople; albeit that it appeareth vnto me (by certaine testimonials made beyond the seas, by Generals, Wardens, Mint masters and Assay masters) that if a Cople or Teaft be well made it drinketh not vp any Siluer at all, yet I will admit that it doth so, because you are so confident that you can take it out of the Cople, or the most part of it, and so I will proceed.

Secondly, I do acknowledge that there is two penny weight of copper put into the melting pot, as you say, for it is commixed at twenty penny weight, which is a full ounce, where the standard requireth but eighteene penny weight; but this is done to counteruaile the waste of Copper, which commeth by the melting of Bullion, remelting of the Brocage and Scizill, and by working, hammering, often nealing and blanching of the monies, whereby the monies grow better in fineness than they were at the first melting, because so much and more copper doth waste; and can it waste lesse than ten ounces in one hundred weight? No surely: which is the cause that the Red booke in the Exchequer for Mint affaires admitted this two penny weight for Waste, which is but ten ounces in the hundred. And to say that this two penny weight of siluer is the cause that the Mint master putteth in two penny weight of Copper, it carrieth not any proportion to put one for one, when the mixture of the standard is eleuen for one. But you reply vnto me, That the Mint-master is to beare all waists, & therefore must answer the same, and be charged in account for it. I answer, That the Accounts of all Mints are made only vpon the fineness of monies by their weights, and that it was neuer otherwise vsed in England vntill this day: And if the Warden will bring a new manner of account than ever hath bene taken according to the Liedger booke of the Mint, and the Controllers booke, then the Mint-master is to be charged with euery thing in his proper nature, siluer for siluer, and copper for copper. Other- wise it were better for him not to put in any copper, than to be made to answer siluer for it. But the Mint-master must hold as well his Allay as his fine siluer, according to the statute 2 H. 6. cap. 2. and in doing otherwise, by not putting in of this two penny weight of copper, the monies would be too fine, and the Master might incur fine and ranfome. Therefore all Mint-masters do worke according to their remedies, & they

do

do beare all waists incident and casuall, as if some Ingots were falsified with Copper within, as hath bin found at the Mint, the Mint-master must beare the aduerture of it, for Princes will be at a certaintie. Which is the cause that the Mint-masters may commix at their pleasure thus far, as the sixteenth Article of the Indenture declareth, That euery pound weight Troy shall be in such sort commixed and melted down, that at the casting out of the same into Ingots, it shall bee and hold 11 ounces two pennie weight of fine siluer, and 18 penny weight of Allay, euery pound containing 12 ounces, euery ounce 20 penny weight, and euery penny weight 24 graines, according to the computation of the pound weight Troy of England, which eleuen ounces 2 penny weight of fine siluer, & 18 penny weight of allay in the pound weight Troy aforesaid, is the old right standard of the monies of siluer of England: and (that the commixture of the Mint-master hath been done accordingly, so that it was found so at the casting out) you best know what made the Assayes thereof from time to time. As for your Melting booke, where the Allay is entered, if you will charge the Mint-master there- by, let it be done distinctly for Siluer or Copper, or Allay in his proper nature, as is said before, and then the controuersie is ended. Now let vs come to the standard of the base monies made for Ireland: I am sure there is not two penny weight of copper put in, as in the sterling standard; but there is two penny weight of siluer by compu- tation taken out, in euery quarter of a pound of siluer, which as you say is eight penny weight of siluer in the pound weight; why should the Mint-masters account bee charged with this, where Siluer by the diuision of the proportion is taken out, & two ounces 18 penny weight are taken for three ounces from the fire, as the Indenture de- clareth? Shall a Mint-master commix and melt by prescription, or suffer other men to melt it for him; and yet be made to answer for the fineness of monies according to an indented trial piece made of refined fine siluer (as you say) and receiue neither sil- uer answerable in fineness, nor the quantitie which he ought to haue allowed him ac- cording to the standard? I am sure that in the making of these monies there hath bin about forty ounces of copper wasted in one hundred weight of the monies made ther- of, whereby the Bullion is grown finer, that is to say, these forty ounces of Copper be- ing wasted, haue left the siluer behind, wherewith they were commixt at the first, and so is the said whole masse or bullion so much finer and richer in the proportion, which Arithmeticall distribution doth demonstrat vnto me, and in this Ingot of course Sil- uer may proue it vnto you: let vs suppose it weigheth 16 ^{oz}, and containeth 4 ^{oz} of sil- uer, and 12 ^{oz} of Copper, and so may we say it is the fourth part siluer; if this Ingot now should bee made to decrease or diminish 4 ^{oz} of Copper, and so it should weigh but 12 ^{oz}, and therein still containe all the 4 pound in siluer; may not wee iustly call this to be richer, and say it is one third part of siluer? and yet there is no more Siluer than before; and this we call growne in fineness by the decrease of the masse or pro- portion; and so two ounces 18 penny weight of siluer, commixed with 9 ounces two penny weight of copper made into monies, becomes to be 3 ounces fine, by the mel- ting of the Bullion, remelting of brocage and scizill, and by the working, hammering, often nealing and blanching, which alwaies in base monies is very great, as experience hath proued; call you this pocketing vp of almost ten thousand pounds? Well, I am content to ioyne my issue hereupon, and to prouue that the Mint-master hath not pocketed vp any benefit or gain at all by this fineness of siluer hid and vnreported in the Bullion, but that he hath bin a loser of so much as hath bin taken from him, by making him to answer siluer for copper. The commixture of these two standards are contra- ries, and contraries to worke all one effect is strange vnto me. With that he desired me to go with him to the Assay house, to see the Assayes made of our siluer and gold, and there to end our discourse, wherof he seemed vnto me to be very desirous.

Hazard of
Mint-masters.

The Inden-
ture of Eliz.
Reg. xliij.

The old right
sterling Stan-
dard.

Siluer taken
out by diu-
sion of the
Standard of
base monies.

Great wast
of Copper.

Demonstra-
tion Arithme-
ticall.

How Siluer
doth increase
in fineness.

About good
pounds.

CHAP.



CHAP. vij.

Of the Assayes of Bullion and Monies.



Coming to the Assay house, there we found diuers Gentlemen desirous to see the manner of making of Assayes of gold and siluer, as also diuers Goldsmiths which brought some Ingots of Gold, but no Siluer at all, and here we were all courteously welcome, and our discourse was interrupted, and the Assay master desired me to haue patience vntill his busnesse were ended with the Goldsmiths, and so he would make the Assayes of our Siluer first, and then come to the making of our gold Assay, which he would first teast, before he should put any proportion of it to the triall of strong-water. The little furnaces were fired, and the Assay master tooke foure copples or teasts, which are made of bone ashes, and hee did put them in the Furnace quater corner wise, with the bottomes vpwards, and so let them remaine almost an houre, vntill he had made an end with the Goldsmiths Assayes, to the end they should be thoroughly dry, to auoid the springing of the Siluer; and then he did turne them vpwards, and so cutting off some siluer of our Ingots on both sides, he did beate the same very thinn with a hammer, and weighing iustly the quantitie of fifteen graines, he diuided the same by euen portion of weight into halfe, and thereunto he took five times so much in thinn purged Lead, and winding or involving the siluer therein, he did put the same vpon the feuerall Copples two to two, and vpon the other two he did first put the Lead, and the Siluer afterwards when the Lead was molten, making no great difference in this: then with coles he did stop the furnace indifferently; neither too hot nor too cold, vntill it began to driue, and then he made it hotter, and finding it to appeare bright, he brought the copples one after another to the mouth of the furnace, there he let them smoke a litle, holding them out and in before hee tooke them out. Then taking off this Siluer, he weighed them one against another, and found them alike, whereby he knew his Assay was well made; and then hee weighed them both together, and what they weighed lesse than before was Copper wasted: and he reported our Siluer to be eleuen ounces and foure penny weight fine, by the true proportion of the pound weight, which is to be taken accordingly in the whole Ingot, weighing some forty pound weight; so that euery pound of it did containe eleuen ounces foure penny weight of fine siluer, and 1/2 penny weight of copper, making together 13 ounces for the pound Troy weight; and so is finenesse knowne by weight, and is properly fine siluer as aforesaid. Hereupon I did aske him, whether the cople had drunke vp some litle quantitie of siluer which might amount to two penny weight in the pound weight of sterling siluer by the computation of siluer of feuerall finenesse; and hee answered me, It had without all doubt. The other siluer Assay he reported to bee but eleuen ounces fine.

How to make the Assayes of Siluer.

To make the assayes of gold

After this, he tooke in like manner fifteen graines of our Ingot of gold, and putting the same to the teast as aforesaid, to purge the copper (which he did with a hotter fire) he did beat the gold with a hammer very thin, that he could wind it vpon a litle stick round, to make it go through the necke of the glasse, and to worke the better; hereunto he tooke 20 grains of very fine siluer in like manner, and put them all together into the viall or glasse, and hereupon he did poure some strong Water, and put the same vpon coles, and there it did smoke and stand vntill it did smoke no more, and then it had wrought and separated the siluer from the gold, which remained whole, and the

siluer

Siluer was turned into water: then hee did poure out that water into another glasse with raine water, which diuided your Siluer from the strong-water again, and weighed the gold againe, reporting the same to be 23 Carrats fine, by the calculation vpon the ballance of his suble Assay: and then we went vp to deliuer our siluer and gold to the Warden of the Mint, whereof entry was made in diuers and feuerall bookes of the Warden, Controller, Mint-master, and Assay-master; and the Mint-master did deliuer bills of the weight and finenesse thereof vnder his hand to the Warden of the Mint, where we stayd to see our siluer molten and cast into ingots, for to be deliuered to the Moniers, to theire the same by weight into small pieces for twelue pences and six pences: for it was allayed according to the sterling standard, and the Assay master made another assay, called the pot Assay, and found the same to be standard, whereupon we took our leaue and departed. And here also he affirmed vnto mee, That the cople had drunke in the like small proportion of siluer. The next weeke following I went to receiue my satisfaction in coined monies, which were brought vp to the Warden, and he perused them whether they were well coined without cracks or flaws, and as the Moniers brought them vp in trays, he took out some pieces not well made, and cut them a sunder with a sheire, and some pieces he weighed, and then tooke some other pieces, and put them through a hole into a box kept vnder feuerall keys, & some pieces he deliuered to the Assay master to make trial of. And after I had receiued my mony by weight for weight of my Bullion, I went to the Assay-master, and saw him make an Assay of the said monies in like manner as the other, with five parts of Lead; and hereupon I tooke occasion to aske him, Whether the last and supreme trial of the monies (which was made commonly once a yeare before the Lords at the Star chamber) was done in like manner? And he answered me, it was, and withall he desired me to resolue the question betweene the Warden and the Mint-master, concerning the two penny weight of siluer, hid from report (as it is supposed) according to our former conference; I told him, That according to the issue ioyned between him and me, that the Mint-master had not pocketed vp any such two penny weight of siluer (as his account was charged withall) I would make that plaine by demonstration, which he said was his desire; whereupon I framed my answer as followeth:

To diuide siluer fro strong water

The Pot assay.

Assay of monies.

Trial of the Fin.

Fourie Assayes of bullion and mony.

A Tactie resolution.

I make no doubt (Sir) but you haue marked my obseruations of the foure feuerall Assayes made concerning bullion and money, namely, the first of the Ingot before melting, the second of the pot assay after melting, the third of the monies complete made thereof, and the fourth of the supreme trial of monies at the Star-chamber, as it were before the King and his Council; all which being done in maner alike, you haue from time to time told mee, that their operation or effect was also alike: for triall of the Ingot, there the cople had drunke in two penny weight of siluer; for the pot Assay there 2 penny weight was drunke in also: the assay made of the compleat monies hath drunke in the like two penny weight; and lastly the highest triall of all hath drunke in the like two penny weight of siluer; how can it then be pocketed vp by the Mint-master, when it was in the bullion, remaining in the pot, found in the monies, and confirmed to be so by the supreme trial? And why should the Mint masters account be charged either with an imaginarie or substantial thing which he neuer had or enioyed? To this the Assay master answering rather by signes than words, said, It was otherwise taken and vnderstood, and himself took now better notice of it, and wished that truth might preuale, according to the saying, *Magna est veritas, preualet, preualuit, & preualet*; and so ended our supposed discourse.

Now let vs come to the misteries of the Mints beyond the seas, to recompence them that might take offence for discussing the premisses; and let vs be like *Nathaniel*, in whom there was no guile, *Qui vadit plane, vadit sanè*; howbeit discretion is requisite. The Assayes beyond the seas are most made according to the proportion of the marke, which is eight ounces Troy; and they take twenty graines to make their Assayes by, which is correspondent with our fiftene graines; for they diuide their English or penny weight in thirty two Asses or graines, which from 24 to 32, differeth one third part; so is fiftene vnto twenty also a third part. For this Marke weight of eight

32 graines beyond the S as is more than 24 graines with vs.

English mark. ounces is two fold; the one is called English weight, and the other French weight in the Low-countries. But the English weight is most used, which is diuided into eight ounces, euery ounce twenty English or penny weight, and euery English 32 grains as aforefaid, is 5 120 grains to the marke. This marke and one halie maketh within a little our twelue ounces Troy for the pound weight, being in grains feuen thousand fix hundred eighty.

French mark. The French weight called penny weight is also 8 ounces, euery ounce foure and twenty penny weight, and euery penny weight 24 grains, is 69 12 grains for the 12 ounces, or 4608 grains for the eight ounces. These grains are also diuided in twenty foure Garobes or Primes, and the Primes in twenty foure Seconds, and the seconds in 24 Tercies or Malloquen, which is superfluous: notwithstanding all the sayd weights and diuisions, to make assayes, they vse another weight, which euery man maketh according to his fancie: but most commonly they wil diuide the mark in twelue deniers or pence, and the penny into 24 grains, and then grains subdiuided of paper, making $\frac{1}{12}$ and $\frac{1}{24}$ part of a graine, which concurth needest with our Assay weight; for if one pound of siluer do containe $\frac{1}{12}$ part copper, they call this 11 deniers fine, as we say 11 ounces fine.

Gold marke. For the gold likewise they do vse the same weight, accounting for euery Denier or penny weight two carrats; so twenty foure Carrats for twelue deniers or ounces; and consequently 11 deniers is 22 Carrats, &c. So the gold marke is 24 Carrats, a Carrat is 12 grains, so 288 in the marke. So the siluer marke of 12 deniers of 24 grains, are 288 grains also, which are bigger grains, diuided into 4 Primes or Siliqua's, is 1152.

Marke pound. They vse also a manner of speech to say, Twelue shillings to the marke pound, euery shilling twelue pence, and euery penny twenty foure grains, is 3456 grains in the marke; all which is done to make the knowledge of these things intricate. In like manner for the sheiring of the monies, they will for euery piece make a penny: as if there be made 78 pieces out of a marke, they will say it holdeth six shillings and six pence in the sheire, or for 62 pieces five shillings two pence, and so obscure things to take aduantage vpon others. For the Mint-masters of the Low-Countries and Germany are very experienced in Mint affairs, and the assayes being made vpon the grains, may deceiue much, if by triall the calculation be not rightly made. And if the sayd Mint-masters were not subtil, yet the Generals, which follow the Prince or State, do nothing else but study these things alwaies: therefore let vs obserue more particulars of their proceedings as followeth.

Moneys made for transportation. Remedies for Mint-masters. In the making of coines of gold and siluer, they wil vse many times to make pieces of fine gold and courser gold, as the Emperiall Royall and the halfe Royall; the one 23 Carrats three $\frac{1}{2}$ grains, and the other but eighteen Carrats, or the Flanders crowne of 22 Carrats. In Germany the Ducat and the golden Guildern, which for works being mixed are seruiceable, admitting by conniuaunce the melting of the money, rather than for want of it Bullion should not be brought to their Mints, therefore they also take little for the coynage, because it should sooner come vnto them than vnto other Minters, where the Coynage and Seigniorage is great. And albeit the same bee but small, yet will they finde meanes to make other Princes to pay the same, and cause other monies to be made for transportation, especially for the East Countries to buy come to bring the same vnto their Magazins, whereby Trade is increased, and Spaine and Portugall supplieth the same, by suffering monies to be also transported in the returne of come, whereby Customes do also augment. The Boxe for monies is kept vnder three feuerall keyes or lockes, by the Warden, Mint-master, and Comptroller; wherein the Warden taketh of euery journey of worke, one, two, or more pieces, according to his instruction, to make the last triall by before the Lords or Estates. The Mint-masters haue some remedies allowed them for the making of monies, either for being too feeble and vnder the Standard, or for being better and aboue the Standard. And hereupon they alwayes worke by commixing it accordingly, whereof they haue an absolute power, wherewith neither the Warden nor the Comptroller are to meddle;

meddle: for Princes and States will not be vpon vncertaineties with the Mint-master, for he must beare all casualties vpon their remedies; with certaine cautions, that if it be aboue the sayd remedies, and feebler one halfe penny weight, he paieth double; and for the double of that, quadruple; and if it be aboue that, he is subiect ouer and aboue to punishment.

When the triall of the Box is made, if there be quantitie of coine to auoid the multiplicitie of assayes, motion is made to the Master, whether by one marke indifferently taken of euery species of coine, he wil be concluded for the whole quantitie of the worke, whereunto condiscending, the markes are weighed out accordingly, and the pieces are told, and the assay is thereupon made, and the toall worke is reported to be accordingly. The like is done in England, obseruing the workes by the priuie marke of the Rose, Mallet, Crosse or any other, which is recorded in the Exchequer vpon the sayd trials of the pixes.

Priuie marke of moneys.

The Assay-masters receiuing Bullion of ten or eleuen ounces fine, make their assaies with five parts of Lead, if it be of six or seuen ounces they will take eight parts of Lead, if three or foure ounces, then fifteene parts of Lead, and if vnder they will take twentie parts of Lead: But this Lead is first to be purged, because all Lead holdeth some little Siluer and Gold as hath bene noted. So for Gold (if need be) more strong-water may be added, which may serue once againe for triall.

Lead for the triall of siluer Assaies.

Their strong-water called *Aqua fortis*, is made two parts calcined Vitrioll, one part Salniter, and halfe a part of Allome calcined and distilled as the manner is: but for Gold they vse *Aqua Regia*, which hath the same proportion as aboue said, but there is one fourth of a part of Sall Armoniake added therunto; and vpon their trialls they vse to report halfe a graine for the Masters benefit, which must needs be a graine where fractions are not vsed in cipher, especially with vs, for there is for Siluer nothing reported aboue twelue grains, which is the halfe penny weight, which is done to haue the accounts cleerer, and withall, there is no Bullion receiued in the Mint vnder nine ounces fine, whereas beyond the Seas (though it be neuer so base) it is receiued, and the rules for calculation are easie and briefe; which to auoid prolixitie I do here omit.

*Aqua fortis**Aqua Regia*

Base Bullion.

In the melting of Gold, obserue to melt the same first before you put your Siluer alloy vnto it, and let the finest Gold lay vpwards in the crucible or pot, to haue lesse wast and better mixing, for the finest Gold is heauiest and seeketh the Center; let no wind come to your melting pot or crucible for feare of breaking, and take fine Siluer for your alloy, wherein there is neither Lead, nor Brasse, or Laten, which maketh your Gold brittle and bringeth a losse to make the same malliable, albeit to make it tough is no charge. For take but an old shoole, and cut the same into small pieces, and put the same into your crucible, and stop it vp with a couer, let it stand vpon the fire, and it taketh away the eagrenesse of Brasse: euen as a hot browne loafe of bread cut a lunder and clapt ouer the bom hole of a hogthead of wine (tasting of the caske) will cure the same of his fowle taste.

Obersuations for melting of Gold.

Gold-smiths are appointed to worke Gold of twentie two carrats fine, but the triall is made by the touch-stone onely, with an obseruation of the rubbing-strokes vpon it to be alike and of the same strength, which is worthy the obseruation, for otherwise you can giue no true judgement. There is also an easie scaling of Gold to be made to fall from the Siluer, as it was laied on by the meanes of Quicke siluer.

Triall of the Touch-stone.

To take the figure or print of a piece of coine, take Lampblacke and Vernice, such as the Painters doe vse; annoint the coine with it, put your paper vpon Lead and print thereupon.

To take the figure of coyn.

¶ To refine Gold with Cementation without Strong-water, which is costly.

Take eight pound of Flatders Tiles, three marke Copperas, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ marke, Allome $\frac{1}{2}$ of a marke of Salt, and two ounces Saltpeter; all being mingled and calcined together, take a great crucible, put this Cement one finger thicke in the bottome, then lay some of your gold beaten thin (or if it be golden coine) vpon it, and then of your
C e. Cement

The coyner maineth with the price whole.

Cement againe vpon that, and thereupon Gold againe, which the Alchemists call *Stratum super stratum*, and cover your crucible with tiles leauing a little hole: then begin *Lento igne*, and afterwards with a great fire let it stand foure, five, or more houres, and all the Alloy will be in the Cement; to take the Siluer out of the Cement, take foure markes Cement, and three marke Potters Lead; two marke of Tiles, foure ounces of Dode cum, foure ounces Saltpeter, and do as before: or else you may take out the Siluer by quicksiluer, as I haue declared in the former Chapters.

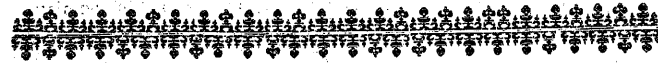
Blanching of Siluer.

To blanch Siluer in a basinos of red Copper, which must bee done before it bee coined, take foure gallons of raine-water, two marke of red Tartar or Argall, and one marke salt, cast your Plates (being red hot therein) and stirre the same, as you did before in the dissolution vntill you finde the same white enough; and after it is coined then you must colour it, putting the same into great traies, and with water sprinkling them vntill they be moist, but not wet; then put the colour vpon it tossing and tumbling them, and being put into a Melting pot, let them be red hot, and then cast them into water. To make this colour, take to twentie pound weight of money, three ounces of Sall Armoniake, two ounces Saltpeter, halfe an ounce Verdegreis, and halfe an ounce Copperas, calcine them together for that purpose, &c.

To colour Siluer.

Refining by a great Teast.

To conclude with the refining of Siluer with a great Teast, which must be red hot two or three houres, trying the same with Lead if it doe not spring, the Teast must be for double the quantitie of your course Siluer, and accordingly you are to take more or lesse Lead: to driue out three pound of Copper is twentie foure pound Lead requisite, but is not to be put all at once; then blow vntill the same do driue off and the Siluer remaineth, which take out suddenly, &c.



CHAP. viij.

Of the weight and finesse of Moneyes and their severall Standards.



IT is now twentie yeares compleat since *Thomas Lord Knynet*, *Richard Martin*, and diuers other Knights and Aldermen of the citie of London, and *M^r John Williams* his Majesties Goldsmith, and my selfe were in Commission, to consider of the Mint affaires of the Tower of London, and of the causes of the transportation of this monies of the realme, and of conuenient remedies to prevent the same. The causes were obserued to be six, whereof the Weight was the first; next the Finesse of our standard; then the Valuation of monies, and therein the proportion betweene Gold and Siluer; fourthly the abuse of Exchange for monies by Bills, wherein all the former were included: for we all did set downe, that the difference of Weight, Finesse, Valuation, and Disproportion aforesaid, were not of themselves true causes of Exportation, if there were betwixt countries and country a due course holden in the Exchange of monie; but that due course not being obserued, then they might accidentally be causes. And this course was the cause of the ouerballancing of forreine commodities, increased by the moderate vse of them, and neglect to set the people on worke; so that the remedy was wholly found to consist in reforming the abuse of Exchange, whereof I haue handled at large in the third part of this booke for Exchanges.

According to our certificate.

Hereupon conferring the pound weight Troy of 12 ounces with the marke weight of eight ounces, admitting one marke and a halfe for the said pound, we found, with France

France full three pennis weight, ours to be heauier, and the Low countries and Germanie 23 pennie weight or thereabouts, with Scotland foure pennie weight and nine grains, and alwaies heauier than any other.

This agreeth with an instruction declared in an old Booke concerning Mint matters in the times of King Edward 3, where it is demanded, What benefit it would be to the King and Realme, if the Troy weight of this Realme, and the Troy weight of France, Flanders, Spaine and Almayne, and of other Realmes and countries were of equall weight and size: for as much as other Countries keepe one size and weight, whereas the Troy weight of England is heauier in euery eight ounces by halfe a quarter of an ounce. It is answered, that the Merchant that brings in bullion doth lose so much; and the calculation is made what it was for euery hundred weight both for gold and siluer, and it followeth there. Wherefore this is one great cause that so little bullion comes into the realme, and therefore it please the King to devise some weight that should be correspondent to the weight of other realmes, and call it by some other name than by the Troy weight.

Overhaulnes of the weight Troy.

And it is there thought meet, that (for information of Merchants and others) a Kalender should be made and published, to shew how much euery pound weight, ounce, and pennie weight is worth, that the true valuation of Gold and Siluer may be thereby perfectly knowne, whereby Merchants and other persons should giue honour and praise to the King and his Councell for Equitie and Iustice shewed in the Mint.

A Mint Calender.

There hath bene vsed from the beginning (in the Mint) both Troy and Tower weight, each of them containing twelue ounces in the pound weight; by which the Troy weight is heauier by sixteene pennie weight vpon the pound weight; by which Troy weight the Merchants bought their gold and siluer abroad, and by the same did deliuer to the Kings Mint, receiuing in counterpeaze, but Tower weight for Troy, which was the Princes Prerogatiue, gayning thereby full three quarters of an ounce in the Exchanges of each pound weight conuerted into monies, besides the gaine of coinage, which did rise to a great reuenue, making of thirtie pound weight Troys, thirtie and two pound weight Towers; which is now out of vse, and the Troy weight is only vsed, containing twelue ounces, euery ounce twentie pennie weight, euery pennie weight twentie and foure grains, and euery graine twentie mites; euery mite twentie and foure droicts euery droict twentie periods, euery period twentie and foure blanks, although superfluous (but in the diuision of the subtil assay) which in Scotland are all diuided by twentie and foure, from the denier whereof they reckon twentie and foure to the pound Troy, so twentie and foure grains; Primes, Seconds, Thirds, and Fourth all by twentie and foure. And for the marke and pound weight of other countries I do referre the Reader to the fourth Chapter of Weights and Measures of the first part of this booke.

Tower weights.

Subdiuision of the pound weight Troy.

Concerning the pound weight for finesse and alloy, let vs note that these two make properly the pound weight, as being distinguished therein: for if it be one pound of fine siluer, it weigheth 12 ounces, and it is likewise 12 ounces fine: but if there be two ounces of Copper in that pound, then is there but 10 ounces of siluer, and so called ten ounces fine, and so if there be ten ounces 16 pennie weight of siluer, and so called in finesse, then is there one ounce foure pennie weight in copper; and so for all other finesses accordingly.

Diuision of the pound Troy in finesse.

The like is for the Gold, whereof the said pound is diuided into twelue ounces, or twentie and foure carrats, being two carrats for one ounce, and euery carrat is diuided with vs into foure grains, and finesse accordingly.

From this generall weight of the pound, is deriued the speciall weight of the piece according to the standard, wherein (after that the commixture is made for finesse) the pieces must concur in value, and thereby is the speciall weight knowne of the piece, whereby the monies cut their pieces, it being the direction for the sheire vnto them, which pieces they cut by their weight deliuered them accordingly: and herein they are to vse good and exact sizing, to prevent the culling of monies for the transporter, or the gold-smiths for melting them for to conuert into plate.

Generall weight. Special weight. The sheire.

Concerning the finesse of the monies of other Countries, with their weight and number of peeces in the Marke of eight ounces (which I haue reduced to the pound Troy of twelue ounces) I haue here made a plaine declaration as followeth, to instrukt all Merchants and Goldsmiths therein, for the common good, obseruing that some men (not ouer wise in Mint affaires) perceiuing the Marke to be diuided into 24 carrats for gold, and that one marke and a halfe are taken to the pound of 12 ounces, they haue done the like for finesse, and (vnadvisedly) termed gold thirtie and six carrats fine, which is exorbitant of the generall obseruation.

Touching the feuerall standards of monie in other countries (as you may see by the contents of the said declaration, whereby a man shall many times receiue coines of aboute twentie standards in one hundreth pounds) it is the onely fallacie in Exchange that can be, whereby no Merchant is able to know whether he haue the true value of the sum to be paid him: but he is carried with the streame of valuation and tolleration of money to goe currant, as in the next Chapter shall be declared, and all men commonly haue a regard to the great monies vsed in euery countrie, making account that other smaller monies haue their true valuation thereafter.

As the *Phillip* Dollers of ten ounces fine, and $7\frac{1}{2}$ peeces to the Marke.

The *Holland* Dollers of nine ounces fine, and $8\frac{1}{2}$ peeces in the Marke.

The *Spanish* Royall of 11 ounces foure pennie weight, and nine peeces the Marke. The *Gueldres* and *Frizeland* Dollers of ten ounces foure pennie weight, and $9\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The *Shillings* of *Zeland* of six ounces fine, and thirtie and eight peeces the Marke.

The *Golden Royall* of twentie and three carrats $\frac{3}{4}$ graines fine, and fortie and six peeces the Marke.

The *French Crowne* of twentie and two carrats fine, and seuentie and two peeces in the Marke.

The *golden Rider* of the States of twentie and two carrats, and twentie and foure in the Marke.

The *Albertins* or *Ducats* of *Albertus* of twentie and three carrats, $\frac{3}{4}$ graines fine, and being seuentie peeces in the Marke, or thirtie and fise double peeces.

And their daily new coines which they make of feuerall standards which requireth a vigilancie: but we haue shewed industrie and labour, which is the cause that contrarie to my first intention) I absciuat some things.

A Declaration of the Coynes of Gold, concerning their finesse, and number of peeces in the pound weight of twelue ounces Troy, euery ounce containing twentie pennie weight, and euery penny weight twentie and foure grains in weight, and in finesse twentie and foure Carrats, and euery Carrat foure grains, calculated for the forreine coyne upon the marke weight of eight ounces, euery ounce twenty English, and euery English thirtie and two azes for the pound weight, and in finesse 24 Carrats, and euery Carrat twelue graines, unnecessary fractions omitted.

The *imperiall Royall* of gold alwaies accounted equall with the *English Angell* in finesse, and in weight but a little differing of twentie and three Carrats, three graines $\frac{1}{2}$, and sixtie and nine peeces weighing twelue ounces Troy.

The halfe Royall is but 18 Carrats in finesse, and $10\frac{1}{2}$ peeces to the pound weight.

The *Carolus* Guildren being $\frac{1}{2}$ parts of it, but fourteene carrats fine, and 126 peeces.

The *Rose Noble* of England twentie and three carrats $\frac{3}{4}$ graines fine, and $46\frac{1}{2}$ peeces to the pound.

The double Royall of *Austria* of twenty and three carrats $\frac{3}{4}$ graines fine, and $24\frac{1}{2}$ peeces to the pound.

The *Nobles* of *Holland*, *Vtrech* and *Querryfel* twentie and three carrats, three graines, and fortie and eight peeces.

The *Gold Guildren* of 18 Carrats, three graines scarce in finesse, and $112\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The halfe Noble or *Hungarie Ducat*, twentie and three carrats, $\frac{3}{4}$ graines fine, and $113\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

What 36 carrats fine is.

Standards of forreine coynes.

The *Bishops Ducat* fine twentie and three carrats $\frac{1}{2}$, and 105 peeces to the pound weight.

The *Ducats* of *Italy*, *Venice*, *Turkie*, and *Rome* twentie and three carrats, three graines, and $106\frac{1}{2}$ peeces: other *Italian ducats*, and the *ducats* of *Guelders* twentie and three carrats, one graine, and $106\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The *Angell* of England of *Queene Elizabeth* twentie and three carrats, $\frac{3}{4}$ graines, and seuentie two peeces.

The *Soueraigne* of the said *Queene*, twentie and two carrats fine, and sixtie peeces to the pound.

The old *Soueraignes* of more weight, twentie and two carrats fine, and $54\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The halfe *Soueraigne* fine but twentie carrats, and 120 peeces to the pound.

The *Angell* with the *O.* is but 23 carrats fine, and 72 scarce to the pound.

The *Angell* with three *Lions* 22 carrat fine, and 76 peeces to the pound weight.

The halfe *Noble*, with the *Lions* and the *Noble* of *Bridges* 23 carrats and $88\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The *Andrew* *Guilder* fine eighteene carrats, three graines, and one graine, some peeces 108.

The *Guilielmus* *Guilder* fine eighteene carrats, one graine, and 108 peeces to the pound.

The *Gold* *Guilder* of the States twenty carrats fine, and $120\frac{1}{2}$ peeces to the pound.

The *Golden Fleece* or *Toyson d'or* 23 carrats three graines $\frac{1}{2}$ and $81\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The *Phillips* *Guldren* fine 15 carrats three graines, and 111 peeces to the pound.

The *Ioannes* *Guldren* fine sixteene carrats, and $109\frac{1}{2}$ peeces to the pound.

The *Nobles* of *Gaunt* and *Zealand* twentie three carrats fine, and 52 peeces.

The halfe *Imperiall Crowne* twentie two carrats, $1\frac{1}{2}$ graines, and $107\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The *Henricus* *Noble* of England twentie three carrats $\frac{3}{4}$ graines, and $53\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The old *English Crowne* somewhat better than twentie two carrats fine, and 100 peeces.

The *Henry* *Noble* of France twentie two carrats fine, and fiftie one peeces to the pound.

The halfe *Henry* *Noble* fine twentie two carrats, $2\frac{1}{2}$ graines, and 108 peeces to the pound.

The *Floret Crowne* of France twenty three carrats, 3 graines, and $100\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The *Charles* *French Crowne* twenty three carrats, 3 graines fine, and $100\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The *Floret* of France standing twenty two carrats, and $100\frac{1}{2}$ peeces to the pound.

The old *Golden Lion* of *Flanders* twentie three carrats, 3 graines, and $79\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The *ducat* of *Castile* twentie three carrats, 3 graines fine, and $79\frac{1}{2}$ peeces likewise.

The *Spanish ducat* 23 carrats, two graines fine, and 105 peeces to the pound.

The *Holland ducat* twentie three carrats, two graines fine, and 105 peeces likewise.

The double *ducat* of *Zealand* twentie three carrats $\frac{1}{2}$ fine, and $52\frac{1}{2}$ peeces to the pound.

The *ducats* of *Nauarre*, *Majorca*, and others twenty three carrats, one graine, and $52\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The *Spanish Pistolets* twentie two carrats fine, and 108 peeces to the pound.

The *Milreys ducat* of *Portugall* twenty two carrats, one grain fine, and fortie eight peeces to the pound.

The *Contrefait Milreys* is but twenty one carrat fine, and likewise 48 peeces.

The *Emanuel* *ducat* of *Portugall* twentie three carrats, 3 graines, and 105 peeces to the pound.

The *Emanuel* great *Crusate* of *Portugall* twenty three carrats, three graines, and $10\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The *Ioannes* great *Crusate* is but twenty two carrats, three graines fine, and $10\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The *ducat*, with the short *Crosse* of *Portugall* twenty two carrats, three graines, and 105 peeces.

The

The

The ducat, with the long Croffe twenty two carrats, one graine fine, and likewise 105 pieces.

The ducat with the long Croffe of Batenborgh nineteene carrats fine, and 105 pieces.

The Pistolets of Italy twenty two carrats, and some twentie one carrat $2\frac{1}{2}$ grains, and 108 pieces.

The Flemish Ryder twenty three carrats, 3 grains fine, and 105 pieces to the pound.

The Guilders and Vrissland Ryders, of the yeare 1583 fine, twenty one carrats, and 108 pieces.

The Ryder of Burgandie twenty three carrats $\frac{1}{2}$ fine, and 105 pieces to the pound.

The English Salut and the halfe, twenty three carrats, three grains, and 108 pieces.

The Schuytken or Ship of Flanders twenty two carrats, one graine fine, and 109 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The Ryder of Guilders } Of fourteene carrats fine, and 114 pieces to the pound.
The Phillip Clincart. }

The Ryder of Deunter, Campen, and Swoll twelve carrats, three grains, and 114 pieces.

David guil. } Of Trier is 17 carrats, 2 grains }
 } Of Vtrecht 16 carrats fine } and 114 pieces to the pound weight.
 } Of the Harpe 15 carrats fine }

The Peter of Louaine of 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ carrats fine, and likewise 114 pieces to the pound.

The Clemmer guild of 13 carrats fine, and 114 pieces.

The Fredericke of Beyeren guild of fourteene carrats, and 117 pieces to the pound.

The Arnaldus guild of twelve carrats fine, and 138 pieces to the pound.

The Postular of Bourbon 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ carrats fine, and 136 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces to the pound.

The Postulats } Of Horne } 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ Carrats }
 } Of Gulliers } 9 Carrats 3 grains } fine, and 158 pie-
 } Of Cleue } 9 Carrats $\frac{1}{2}$ grains } ces to the pound.
 } Of Fran. Friar } 9 Carrats }
 } Of the Dog and Cat } 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ Carrat fine, and 136 $\frac{1}{2}$ piece.

The nine Stiwers pieces of Batenborgh and Frize, seven carrats, one graine, and 176 pieces.

The Guicelmus ducat of Batenborgh twentie one carrats, three grains, and 52 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The other ducat of Stephanus, but nineteene carrats $\frac{1}{2}$ grains, and 52 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The ducat of Nimeghen with Stephen, twenty one carrats, one grain and 52 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The new ducats of Saint Victor Pancratius, V. B. B. Margarete Toren, Petrus Rechem, George Rechem, twenty one carrats, three grains, and 106 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The ducats of H. B. } 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ Carrats fine }
Water ducats and the } 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ Carrats fine }
Marie of Barenborgh } 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ Carrats fine }
Ducat with the Checker } 20 Carrats fine } And all 106 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces to the pound.
Ducat of Denmarke } 20 Carrats fine }
Pancratius Alch. H. } 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ Carrats fine }
Oswald ducat. Cufa } 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ Carrats fine }

The Ducat of Nimeghen 1565 fine, 18 carrats, two grains, and 108 pieces.

New angells coy- } Of Thoron 22 Carrats 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ grains }
ned heretofore } Of Horne 32 Carrats 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ grains } And all 72 pieces to the
 } Of Batenb. 21 Carrats 3 grains } pound.
 } Of Viana 18 Carrats 3 grains }
 } Of H. M. 17 Carrats }

The Scots Pistolet nineteen carrats, two grains $\frac{1}{2}$ fine, and 108 pieces to the pound.

The Ryder with the Loaves fine 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ carrats, and 114 pieces to the pound.

The Pistolets, Dilege and Legion, fine, 81 carrats, and 108 pieces to the pound.

The ducats Ferdinand and Carolus of Batenborgh 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ carrats, and 106 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces to the pound.

The ducats Ferdinand and Carolus of Horne eighteene carrats, and 106 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces to the pound.

The double ducat of Albertus of Austria twentie three carrats, three grains fine, 52 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The single ducat of Albertus of Austria twenty three carrats, three grains, and 78 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The double third parts of the said double ducats twenty three carrats, three grains, and 70 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The single third part of the said ducat twenty three carrats, three grains, and 126 pieces to the pound.

The Vnite piece, called Iacobus of England twentie two carrats, and thirtie six pieces to the pound.

The Ryder of the vnited Low Prouinces also twenty two carrats, and 36 pieces to the pound.

The halfe Iacobus and Ryders accordingly in finesse and pieces.

The ducats of the Estates of the vnited Prouinces, with the Letters, 22 carrats, and 105 pieces.

The new twenty shilling peeces of England 22 carrats fine, and 39 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The halfe and fourth part of it accordingly.

The Scots piece of the Croffe Dagers twentie two carrats fine, and 72 pieces to the pound.

The Scots Rider of 22 carrats, and some of the finesse of the Scots Pistolet.

Note that here are set downe many Species or Pieces of gold, which are little or none at all to be found: And although some are found in great quantity; yet are they nor made currant in the vnited Prouinces, by their last valuation of the one and twentieth day of Iuly, 1622 hereafter declared. The like is in the reconciled Prouinces vnder the Arch-Dutches Isabella Clara Eugenia of Austria, as also in Germany: so that the general knowledge of them all, may giue to every man better satisfaction. And the like must be vnderstood of the Silver Coynes of all Countries hereafter declared, with some addition of meere Copper Coynes. And whereas the Stiuer is the fundamentall Coyne, whereof twentie make the Guilder, it is to be obserued, That sixteene Copper pence are reckoned in Holland and those vnited Prouinces for one Stiuer, and so is the said Stiuer two Groats Flemmish, called halfe Stiwers, every halfe Stiuer eight pence Hollandts: also twentie four Mites is a Stiuer in the other Countries, &c.

A Declaration of the Coynes of Silver, concerning their finesse, and number of pieces in the pound weight of twelve ounces Troy, every ounce weighing twentie penny weight, and every penny weight twentie and foure grains, and containing likewise in finesse twelve ounces, every ounce twentie penny weight, and every penny weight twentie and foure grains; calculated for the forreine coyne upon the marke weight of eight ounces, every ounce twentie penny weight, and every penny weight twentie and foure grains in weight, and likewise in finesse twelve ounces twenty penny weight, and twenty foure grains, unnecessary fractions omitted, as nere as conveniently could be computed, &c.

The Philip Doller tenne ounces fine, and 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces to the pound weight. The halfe, the fourth, the fifth, and tenth part accordingly, that is to say, all of ten ounces fine, and pieces 21 $\frac{1}{2}$, 42 $\frac{5}{8}$, 53 $\frac{1}{2}$, and 107 $\frac{1}{2}$ to the pound.

The 20 part of the said Doller five ounces fine, and 107 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces to the pound.

The 40 part of the said Doller, five ounces fine, and 214 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces to the pound.

The

The

The Carolus Guelderne or $\frac{3}{4}$ of the said Doller, ten ounces fine, and 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ pieces.

The old four Styuers piece with the Eagle, Charles and Philip, seven ounces, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine, and sixtie pieces.

The old double Styuer seven ounces, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight in finesse, and 120 pieces.

The old three Styuers piece, eleven ounces, three penny weight, eightene graines fine, and 120 pieces to the pound.

The silver Fleece or three Styuers, ten ounces, ten penny weight, and 108 pieces.

The three groot or Deniers fine, five ounces, ten penny weight, and 117 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The old Styuer of three ounces, 14 penny weight, four graines, and 120 pieces.

The new Stiuer following, three ounces, thirteene penny weight, eight graines, and 120 pieces.

The 17 Duyts, ten ounces, ten penny weight fine, and 147 pieces.

The halfe Styuer, three ounces, ten penny weight, and 201 pieces to the pound.

The quarter Styuer Oort, one ounce, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and 158 pieces.

The eight part Stiuer Duyt fine, one ounce, fourteen penny weight, and 474 pieces.

The Hollandts penny fine, 19 penny weight, and 518 pieces.

The Styuer of the States Vnited, 4 ounces fine, and 168 pieces.

The Styuer of Vtrecht, three ounces fine, and 167 pieces.

The nine Duyts penny of Charles and Philip, four ounces, foureene penny weight, 129 pieces.

The halfe Ruyters blacke, four ounces, foureene penny weight, and 256 pieces.

The Braffe penny and the halfe, four ounces, ten penny weight, and 120 pieces.

The Spanish Ryalls fine, eleven ounces, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and 108 pieces.

The Saluator and Royal of Venice, eleven ounces, ten penny weight, and 96 pieces.

The Italian Ryalls of nine ounces seuentene penny, and nine ounces 14 penny, and nine ounces eleven penny, pieces 108.

The course Romith Ryalls of seven ounces fine, and 108 pieces.

The eleven Duyts of Charles Limb, four ounces, fiteene penny weight, and 120 pieces.

The 11 Duyts of Holland, six ounces scarce, and 144 pieces.

The halfe Ruyters blanke of Holland, 3 ounces fine, and 144 pieces.

The five Groot of Flanders, and double Saffenars, ten ounces, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny, and 146 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The 5 Groot of Gaunt, 5 ounces, 13 penny weight, and 145 pieces.

The 17 Duyts of Lodowick, Liege, Philip, Guelders, Charles, Limborgh, Philip of Flanders, two standing Lyons, nine ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ fine, and 145 pieces.

The 17 Duyts of Sluce, 9 ounces, 5 penny weight, and 148 pieces.

The double Vieryfers fine, four ounces, ten penny weight, and 138 pieces to the pound.

The Snapanen coyned for three Batts, seven ounces, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and 39 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The Creuciat of John of Cleau, eight ounces, seven penny weight fine, and 39 $\frac{1}{2}$ pieces.

The five Styuer piece of Liege, 7 ounces, eleven penny weight fine, and 48 pieces.

The five Styuer piece of Gueldres, eight ounces, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and 48 pieces.

The Snapane of Nimegen, Deunter, and Cleau, seven ounces, eleven pennie weight, and 48 pieces.

The Shilling M. E. and five Groots of Philip of Flanders, eleven ounces, three penny and 135 pieces.

The other five Groot of Philip of Flanders, ten ounces, fourteene penny weight, four graines, and 135 pieces.

The five Styuer of Cambray, Liege, Horne, six ounces, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, 48 and 51 pieces.

The Shillings of Gueldres, Vtrecht, Freese, and Zealand, 1586 fine six ounces, and 57 pieces.

The

The Shillings of Bridges, 1582 fine, five ounces, and 57 peeces to the pound.

The Shilling of Gaunt, 1583 fine, seven ounces, seven penny weight, and 54 peeces.

The Styuer of Gant, 1583 fine, three ounces, and 175 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The Styuers of Groeninghen, Cambray, and Liege, fine three ounces, five pennie weight, and 135 peeces.

The eleven duyts of Philip and Marie, eleven ounces, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ pennie fine, and 270 peeces.

The peeces of 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ Groot of 1520, and Ma. Flandres nine ounces, fourteene pennie weight, and 120 peeces.

Dollers.

The doller of the States nine ounces fine, and 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces to the pound weight.

The Hollandts Doller nine ounces fine, and 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces to the pound.

The Dollers of Gueldres and Vtrecht nine ounces fine, and fiteene peeces to the pound.

The Dollers of Zutphen and Gueldres, 1586 fine, tenne ounces, foure penny, and 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The Hollandts Doller with the Crown eight ounces, and 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The Rickx Doller Oncia eleven ounces, five penny weight, and 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The other sorts of Rickx Dollers of eleven ounces, and eleven ounces three pennie, and 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The Poland Doller

The Bohemia. Ne. Op. $\frac{3}{4}$ fine seven ounces, fiteene pennie weight, and 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The Batsborgh. Bol. $\frac{3}{4}$ peeces.

The Bomnell Doller.

The Polish Guelder of sixty Creutzer, eleven ounces, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine, and fiteene peeces.

The Dollers of Buisgau, Tremone ten ounces, fiteen penny weight fine, and fiteene peeces.

The Dollers of Luneborgh ten ounces, fiteene penny, $\frac{1}{2}$ fine, and fiteene peeces.

The Basell sixtie Creutzer, Reynsborch, and Ismenfen ten ounces, 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ pennie, and fiteen peeces.

The Doller of Riga ten ounces, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

Teastons.

Of Mantua, Francis

Of Ferrara, Hercules and Alphonsus

Of Berne, Vincent

Of Ottomans Berne

Of Lucerne, Episcopus

Of Milan, Ludovicus

Of Milan, Galeacius

Of Friborgh, Nicolas

Of Sedun, Nicol. dan Adrian

Of Solod, Visus

Of Sauoye, Carolus

Of Gastele

fine eleven ounces 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and 45 peeces.

Teastons.

Of Portugall 10. V. L.

Of France Francisus

Of Lorayne an. 1524. & 29.

Of Spaine Ferdinand

Of Nauarre, Anna

Of Baden, Christofome

Of Sauoy, Carolus

Of Nauarre, Henricus

ten ounces, seven pennie weight fine, and forty and two peeces to the pound.

ten ounces, 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight fine, and 39 peeces.

D d

Of

Of Monferat, *George and Guilt.* } tenne ounces, $4\frac{1}{2}$ pennie weight fine, and 42
Of Geneva, } peeces.

The Quarter Crownes.

Of Fraunce 4 Escu of ten ounces, $6\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine,
Of Lorayne fine nine ounces, $8\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, } and 39 peeces to the pound.
Of Sauoy *Philip* ten ounces, $16\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, }

The Rickx Doller of late *Anno 1567* fine ten ounces, 12, 13, and 14 penny fine, and
 $12\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The pece of Cambtray $\frac{1}{17}$ of a Doller fixe ounces, ten penny weight, and 123
peeces.

The 38 Gustave of Liege ten ounces, foure penny weight scarce, and peeces, $12\frac{1}{2}$.

The *Christopher* Doller, 45 } $10\frac{1}{2}$ ounces fine, and $12\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.
The Doller *Guliel.* Swedens }

The Angell of Scrickelborgh ten ounces, $7\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and 78 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The tenne Creutzers of Salsborgh, Rauenborgh, Frife, and Saxony eight ounces
feuen penny, and $64\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The three *Carolus* of Frankford, Campidona, Reynsboreh, Patauia, Ernestus, Otin-
gus, *Carolus* and Salsborgh nine ounces fine, and 78 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The six Creutzer of Insborgh $10\frac{1}{2}$ ounces fine, and $124\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The Groffe of Salsborgh foure ounces, $12\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and 39 peeces.

Basen of foure Creutzers,

Of Fribourgh, Colmograue, }
Raynsbourgh, Taunte, } fine, fixe ounces, feuen penny weight, and $109\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.
Cost 1530, Roy, and }
Schafhuyfen, Bauiere, }
Brandebourgh, Ottinge. }

The Ausb. Saxon groffe, and Coningheyn fixe ounces, feuen penny fine, and 108
peeces.

The Curienfis groffe, Kempton, Bassau, and Brisac, fixe ounces, feuen pence, and 106
 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

Of Noiling, Ambaff, Markegrau, *George* and Wormefer, foure ounces, $12\frac{1}{2}$ penny,
and $94\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The Groffe of Salsbourgh, 6 ounces $2\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and $118\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The Groffe of Viena, six ounces, foure penny weight, and 132 peeces.

Of Ausbourgh and Reynsbourgh, 6 ounces $4\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine, and 155 peeces.

Of Carinthia, Tauen, Basell, Shaf-huyfen, Campido and Brisgrau, six ounces, and
118 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

Nummi dragme, six ounces fine, and 140 peeces.

Nummi dragme, six ounces, $2\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine, and $118\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The *Gulielmus* of Turinghia six ounces, fiteene pennie weight, and 129 peeces.

The Bohemia Senube and the halfe, 5 ounces, feuen penny fine, and 129 peeces.

The $1\frac{1}{2}$ siluer Groffe, three ounces, $7\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and 87 peeces.

The Kempton, $\frac{1}{2}$ Batts, foure ounces, $12\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, 192 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The Munichen $\frac{1}{2}$ Batts, foure ounces, $12\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine, and 186 peeces.

The *Gulielmus* Lyon pece, two ounces, fixe penny weight fine, and 150, and 179
peeces.

Peeces of twelue Creutzers, 8 ounces, $7\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and $61\frac{1}{2}$ peeces to the #.

Of Viena and Bauiere of twelue Creutzers, eight ounces, $7\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine, and 57
peeces.

Of 12 Creutzers, 10 ounces, 10 penny weight fine, and $61\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

Of

Of six Creutzers, ten ounces, ten penny weight fine, and 123 peeces.

Of three Creutzers, fixe ounces, ten penny fine, and $136\frac{1}{2}$ peeces

Of six Creutzers of Viena, eight ounces, $7\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine, and 114 peeces.

Of three Creutzers of Viena, 4 ounces, $8\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight fine, and 129 peeces.

Of Ausbourgh and Vlme Creutzers, 5 ounces, 5 penny weight, and 175 peeces.

Albi of Coloigne, Mentz and Trier, $5\frac{1}{2}$ ounces fine, and 345, 179, and 342 peeces.

Albi of Norenbourgh, Frankford, Bambourgh, and Palatine Rhene, foure ounces,
eighteen penny, and 273 peeces.

Bohemia white penny, fixe ounces, feuen penny weight fine, and 924 peeces.

Bohemia blacke penny, two ounces, $13\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine, and 990 peeces.

Dupli Maui $\frac{1}{2}$ of *Gulielmus Turingia*, two ounces, fiteene penny weight, and 446
peeces.

Simpli dupli of fixe ounces, ten penny weight, and 882 peeces.

The $\frac{1}{17}$ of one siluer groffe, or duodena, three ounces, $3\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and $874\frac{1}{2}$
peeces.

Duplus of two ounces fine, and 324 peeces to the pound.

The fixe groffe of Polonia, fixe ounces fine, and $13\frac{1}{2}$ peeces to the pound.

The *Sigismund* of Prussia, 1534, 10 ounces, eleuen penny weight fine, and 69 peeces.

The other with the Armes of Danicke, 10 ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine, and 69 peeces.

The *Sigismund* 1532, and 1535, but 10 ounces, toure penny weight fine, and 69
peeces.

The foure groffe penny, eight ounces fine, and 81 peeces.

The three groffe Prussia alb. 10 ounces, $10\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine, and 138 peeces.

The same of Melicin, 1340, of 10 ounces foure pennie, and 10 penny fine, and
138 peeces.

The groffe of Prague, nine ounces, $12\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine, and 180 peeces.

The *Ferdinand* of Danicke, 5 ounces fine, and 180 peeces.

The Wersbourgh foli of Dans and Prussia, 5 ounces, $6\frac{1}{2}$ penny, and $157\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The two Croffes and Har, foure ounces fine, and 180 peeces.

The Bre 1499, the Key and Ioan, three siluers, ten ounces, foure penny fine, and 156
peeces.

The eight shilling of Danicke 1541 fine, 10 ounces, 12 penny, and 156 peeces.

The Deghen of Ruffia, Muscouia, and de Narde, 11 ounces, $13\frac{1}{2}$ penny weight, and
 $54\frac{1}{2}$ peeces of Dengen.

The marke stick of Lubeck, Lady *Mary* ten ounces $16\frac{1}{2}$ penny, and twenty feuen
peeces.

The three armes of Magenbourgh, 5 ounces $8\frac{1}{2}$ penny, and 27 peeces.

The other pece of eleuen ounces, $3\frac{1}{2}$ penny penny weight, and 51 peeces.

The Franks of France, three trone Crowne, 10 ounces fine, and $26\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The Turones of France, 10 ounces, 18 penny weight, and $26\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

The French two Soulz, and foure Soulz, six ounces, $6\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine, and 117 peeces.

The double Hand of one Soulz, 3 ounces, 15 penny fine, and 132 peeces.

The old Soulz with 4, foure ounces, 5 penny weight fine, and 175 peeces.

The ordinary French Soulz, 3 ounces, 10 penny fine, and 147 peeces.

The late French Soulz, 3 ounces $6\frac{1}{2}$ penny fine, and 147 peeces.

The Lyarts of Franc H. three ounces fine Scarce.

The Pettie denier, Pa. and Pettie denier, Tor, one ounce $\frac{1}{2}$ and 270, and $337\frac{1}{2}$
peeces.

Petty Maile were ounce fine, and 450 peeces, and now all Copper.

The shilling of England of *Queen Elizabeth* eleuen ounces, two penny fine, and 69
peeces.

The English groats, eleuen ounces, two penny weight, and 129 peeces.

The English shilling of late 11 ounces fine, and 62 peeces to the pound.

The pece of nine pence, called siluer Harp, 11 ounces fine, and 82 peeces.

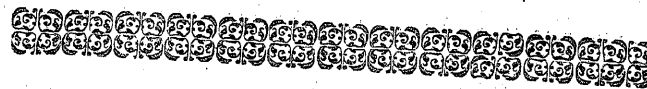
The Bale Irish Harp, 3 ounces fine, and 82 peeces.
 The old Harp nine ounces, 6 penny weight fine, and 102 peeces.
 The King *Henry* base groat, foure ounces, two penny weight fine, and peeces.
 The English six pence or halfe shilling, eleuen ounces fine, and 124 peeces.
 The penny, two pence, and halfe penny accordingly.
 The three Ryall peeces of *Albertus* of Austria, ten ounces, 15 penny fine, and fortie peeces.
 The single Ryalls, the halfe, and the fourth parts accordingly.
 The double Guilder of *Albertus*, ten ounces, 15 penny weight, and 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.
 The single Guilder, the halfe & quarters of the same finesse, & peeces accordingly.
 The peeces of foure, two, and one *Stiuer* since 1590.
 The peeces of eight Ryalls of Spaine, of 11 ounces, foure penny weight, and 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.
 The said peeces made at Mexico in the Indies, 11 ounces fine, and 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.
 The Lyon Doller of the Prince of Orange, of 9 ounces fine, and 13 peeces.
 The siluer Ryder of Guilders and Frize-land, correspondent with the States Doller of 9 ounces.
 The Dollers of Gelders and Vtrecht, ten ounces, ten and 12 penny fine, and thirteene peeces.
 The great siluer Royall of the States correspondent with the *Phillip* Doller.
 The $\frac{1}{2}$ part of the said great Royall, with the Arrowes accordingly.
 The Doller of Zealand, with the Eagles of nine ounces fine, and 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.
 The *Edward* Doller of England, of eleuen ounces two penny weight fine, and 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.
 The Doller of Scotland with the crosse Daggers, 11 ounces, two penny weight fine and 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces.
 The Marke of Scotland 11 ounces two penny weight fine, and 54 peeces.
 The Doller of Frize-land coyned 1601, of nine ounces fine, and 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ peeces.

Coynes made of meere Copper.

The Ortgens, whereof foure make one *Stiuer*, and two the halfe *Stiuer*.
 The Duyts also foure make one *Stiuer*.
 The Negenmannekens, the eight make a *Stiuer*, and foure the halfe *Stiuer*.
 The three Mites, whereof eight peeces to the *Stiuer* is 24 Mites.
 The 16 pence Hollandts make one *Stiuer*, and 8 the halfe *Stiuer*.
 For other Copper Moneys, read the fifth precedent Chapter of Moneys.
 So I do conclude this Chapter, with an error committed in the making of the standard Triall Peeces, vsed in most Kingdomes and States to charge the Mint-masters to make the Moneys by, when they do not proceed according to the rule of Arithmetike, by obseruing true weight and finesse. For if it be appointed to make a Standard peeces of tenne ounces fine, they will take certaine ounces of fine Siluer and Copper proportionable thereunto, and melt them together, and being made into a plate of Siluer, diuide it into 3 equal parts to be deliuered, one to the King, another to the Warden, and the third to the Mint-master; and hereof are Assayes made both of this peeces and the moneys, and so compared together. As if a man should take eleuen ounces, two penny weight of fine Siluer, and eightene penny weight of Copper, both in weight and melt them together, making twelue ounces by weight, & neuer weigh them after they be commixed: But say this is Sterling Standard, whereas the weight both of the one & of the other doth proportionat the standard by weight, for in regard of the wast of Copper, this is better than Standard, and ought to be made exactly: so that the peeces also are to be correspondent to the pound weight, for the foundation riseth from hence, as in the following Chapter appeareth.

CHAP.

Error of Triall peeces for the Standard.



CHAP. IX.

Of the Valuation of Moneys, and the Proportion betweene Gold and Siluer.



Aluation of Moneys is the Spirit which giueth life vnto coynes, for without it, weight & finesse are in the nature of Bullion or Materials.
 This valuation is two fold: the first is done by publike authority of Princes and States, whereby the peeces of coynes are esteemed at a price certaine, both for Gold and Siluer to go currant for that value within their kingdomes and dominions: the second, is the Valuation of Merchants by way of Exchange betweene vs and other nations, which is predominant and oueruleth the former, as before hath been touched, and now will be proued.
 The Kings or Princes valuation is effected three manner of waies; *viz.* by inhauncing the price of the coine, by Proclamation; secondly, by embeasling the standard of money by allay; and thirdly, by altering the proportion between Gold and Siluer.
 The Merchants Valuation is also effected three manner of waies, *viz.* by the price of Exchange for moneys rising and falling from time to time; by the tolleration of the coynes at a higher rate betweene them; and by the combination with Mint-masters, inhauncing the price of the Marke of Gold and Siluer. Of all these in order briefly.
 The Kings Valuation is deriued or drawne from the very peeces or peeces made out of the pound weight of twelue ounces, or the marke of eight ounces, which the Romans did call *Nummus à numero*, to tell or reckon by. The Saxons gaue it the name *Pfening*, *Penninick* in Dutch, from whence the word penny is deriued: for they cutting twenty peeces out of the pound Troy of twelue ounces, made twenty pence euery way; that is to say, twenty pence in weight, twenty pence in value; and consequently diuiding the finesse also by twenty penny weight, and euery penny weight in twenty and foure graines, which was the auncient sterling standard of *Osbright* the Saxon King seuen hundredth yeres past; which Valuation so continued vntill King *Edward* the third, and vntill *Henry* the sixth, and then was valued at thirty pence the said ounce, and continued vntill *Edward* the fourth, and then valued at forty pence, and so continued vntill King *Henry* the eighth, and then was valued at forty five pence, and so continued vntill Queene *Elizabeth*, who (after the decay of the base money made by King *Edward* the sixth, which King *Henry* his father had caused to be coyned) did restore the sterling standard to her great benefit, by valuing the said ounce at sixty pence, or 5 β , inhauncing the same one full third part; so that one of those pence became three pence by valuation: and Gold was raised according to the proportion of eleuen of fine Siluer to one of fine Gold; or eleuen of standard Siluer, to one of Crown Gold, which valuation of Siluer hath continued hitherto, with little alteration.
 But beyond the seas, there hath beene great inhauncing, both for the coynes of Siluer and Gold, as well in France as in the Low-countries, and Germany, to Englands inhauncing beyond the seas began in the time of King *Henry* the eighth, who went about to reforme the same: but afterwards finding if he should inhaunce his price of moneys, likewise they would still aduance theirs more and more, he began but moderately; and whereas the Angell Noble (so called) was at six shillings eight pence, he caused the same to be valued at seuen shillings and foure pence, by a Proclamation in the eighteenth yere of his raigne, and within two moneths after, at seuen shillings six pence,

Two fold is the valuation of moneys.

Kings valuation.

Merchants valuation.

Weight and finesse both alike with the number of peeces.

The ounce of siluer aduanced because of the inhauncing of money beyond the seas.

* The Canker of Englands Commodity.

Angell Noble inhaunced.

and withall he did write vnto other Princes concerning the same, and Commissioners came ouer about it, but all was in vaine; whereupon he gaue an absolute authoritie to Cardiaall Wolsey by letters patents as followeth.

HENRIE the eight, by the grace of God, King of England and of France, defender of the Faith, Lord of Ireland, to the most reuerend Father in God, our most trusty and most entirely beloued Councellor, the Lord Thomas, Cardinall of Yorke, Archbishop, Legat de Lecester of the See Apostolicke, Primat of England, and our Chawncellor of the same, greeting. For as much as coines of moneys, as well of Gold as of Siluer, be of late daies raised and inhaunced both in the Realme of France, as also in the Emperours Low-countries, and in other parts, vnto higher prices than the very poix weight, and finesse and valuation of the same, and otherwise than they were accustomed to be currant; by means whereof, the money of this our Realme is daily, and of along season hath bene, by sundry persons (as well our subjects, as strangers, for their particular gaue and lucre) conueyed out of this Realme into the parts beyond the seas, and so is likely to continue more and more, to the great hinderance of the generality of Our subjects and people, and to the no little impoverishing of our said Realme, if the same be not speedily remedied, and forsoene. We, after long debating of the matter with you and sundry other of Our Councell, and after remission made vnto outward Princes, for reformation thereof, finding finally nomination of remedy to be had at their hands, haue by mature deliberation determined, That Our coynes and moneys (as well of Gold as of Siluer) shall be by our Officers of our Mint from henceforth made at such finesse, lay, standard and value as may be equivalent correspondent and agreeable to the rates of the valuation inhaunced and raised in outward parts, as is afore specified. Whereupon We haue given commandement by Our other Letters vnder Our great Seale, to the Master, Warden, Comptroller, and other Officers of Our said Mint, and to euery of them, to see this Our determination put in execution of the said coynes by Proclamation or otherwise, as in the Print, coyne, st. oke of the same. Wherefore by these Presents We will and authorize you to proceed not only from time to time, when you shall see conveniently by aduice of such other Our Councell as you shall thinke good, to the limitation, description, and deuising, how and after what manner as you shall thinke good, the limitation, description, and deuising, how and after what manner and forme Our said coynes and moneys may be brought vnto the rates and values finesse, lay, standard, and print thought by you and them to be requisite, but also to appoint Our said Officers of Our Mint duly to follow, execute, obey, and fulfill the same in euery point according. In which doing these Our Letters vnder Our great Seal shall be your sufficient warrant and discharge, any act, Statute, Ordinance or Law, or other thing whatsoever it be to the contrary notwithstanding. In witness whereof We haue caused these presents to be sealed with Our great Seal, at Westminster the 23 day of Iuly, in the eighteenth yere of Our raigne, &c.

French King and Charles the fifth Emperor.

Statute of imprisonment.

Base moneys.

Commotions about base money.

Craftsmen Chronicle doth record, that all was to no purpose, for the inhauncing might on both sides haue run *ad infinitum*. Afterward in the two and twentie yere of his raign, finding that Merchants did transport still the moneys, or made them ouer by exchange and made no employment vpon the commodities of the Realme; he caused a Proclamation to be made according to an old statute 14 Richard 2^d. That no person should make any exchange contrarie to the true meaning thereof, vpon paine to be taken the Kings mortall enemy, and to forfeit all that he might forfeit.

Hereupon it fell out, that lawlesse necessity did run to the other extreame of imbalancing the moneys by allay, whereby all things came to be out of order. For base money maketh euery thing deare, and ouerthroweth the course of Exchange betwene Merchants, and causeth much counterfeit money to be made to buy the commodities of the Realme, and to destroy the good moneys, like vnto the 7 leane Kine of *Pharaoh* that deuoured the seven fat Kine in a short time; as appeared of late within the Realme of Ireland, which is more dangerous in those Kingdomes where their monies are of a rich standard, whereby many commotions happen, as in France during the raign of *Philip le Bell*. And *Peter* the fourth King of Aragon, did for this cause confiscate the Islands of Majorca and Minorca, now Kingdomes in the Mediterranean sea, whereas the policie of those nations which do vse feuerall standards of moneys, doth prevent the same, because that promiscuously they make and coyne moneys of feuerall standards, according

ding to the occasion, which is worthy the obseruation; and as all extremes are vicious and defective, so doth it befall those countries which will haue no base money at all, and are made a prey vnto other nations by the exchange for moneys, which must bee maintained withall, as I haue made and shall make more apparant.

The third effect or alteration of the Kings Valuation of money is the Proportion betweene gold and siluer, being in most countries twelue to one, *viz.* one pound of siluer for one ounce of gold wherein there is more operation than most men do imagine. For you cannot aduance or inhaunce the one, but you abate and diminish the other, for they ballance vpon this paralell. And whereas England by continuance of eleuen to one hath bene a great loser of gold; so now by aduancing the same not only to twelue to one, but to thirteen; for one, there hath followed a very great losse of our Siluer which is ouer much abated, as may appeare if we do consider that the French Crown of six shillings was answered with six shillings in Siluer, and is now full seven shillings and foure pence, and our six shillings in Siluer are the very same: for twelue ounces of Crowne gold of twenty and two carrats at 3 ⁶/₁₆ maketh 39 ¹²/₁₆ \approx 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ β , and 108 French Crownes the which are made out of the pound weight of twelue ounces at seuen shillings foure pence, maketh also 39 ¹²/₁₆ β . Hereupon to equalize the siluer vnto gold againe will breed a generall inhauncing of things within the Realme, for the alteration of the measure of moneys causeth the denomination to follow in number to make vp the tale, which requireth great providence. For we finde that other nations perceiving our gold to be inhaunced, haue abated in the price of exchange (according to which the prices of commodities are ruled) so that the same goeth at thirty and foure shillings six pence, or thirty and foure shillings Flemish for our twenty shillings sterling, whereas before they did allow, and reckon thirty seven shillings and six pence or thereabouts, which is above our inhauncing of ten *pro cent.* and ought to be almost thirty eight shillings, whereof our Mint men can take no notice, much lesse our Goldsmiths and Merchants, which either are ignorant, or wise in their owne conceits, and it is a hard matter to finde in one man, that which belongeth to the professions of many, and when it is found to embrace it; for wisdom draweth backe, where blind Byard is audacious.

Proportion between Gold and siluer.

Exchange fallen by the inhauncing of Gold in the low countries.

For mine own part, although it were to be withed (which is not to be hoped) that we were of the Scythians minde, who contemned siluer and gold as much as other men do admire the same: yet seeing money is by the iudgement of the wisest so necessarie to the Common-wealth, that it seemeth to be the Sinow of peace, and (as it were) the Life and Breath of warfare; I could not (if I were a Law-giuer with *Lycurgus*) banish gold and siluer as the causes of much euill, and bring in yron in place, vnlesse I might be persuaded (as he was) of such good successfull vnrightheous dealings as issued thereby, but rather vse the pretious mettalls so conveniently as I might, and supply the defect with base coyne, wherunto these chief mettalls of gold and siluer cannot serue without great losse and inconuenience. Or else I would by the course of exchange for moneys, prevent all and abound with moneys and bullion, hauing such Staple commodities to procure the same withall, whereof other nations are destitute. Let vs now therefore enter into consideration with the Merchants Valuation in Exchange, which we haue noted to be predominant and ouer ruling the Kings Valuation. For if the King do value a peece of sterling Siluer weighing about foure penny weight at twelue pence, it will be currant so within the Realme. But Merchants in Exchange will value the same at 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ pence, and commonly at 11 pence, and so it will be transported *in specie* by a low Exchange, and the commodities of the Realme will be sold accordingly, as you may vnderstand by the declaration of exchanges in our third part of this booke hereafter.

This Valuation of Merchants hath two handmaidens beyond the seas, which do aduance the forreine coyne in price, as we do by Exchange abate the same. For Merchants when they haue occasion to vse any species of coynes for transportation (as Dollers for the East-countries to buy corne, or Royalls of plate for the East-Indies, or French Crownes for France) will giue one, two or three Styuers or Souls vpon a peece to haue the same, whereby other Merchants buying commodities, will condition to make

Merchants valuation predominant.

Current money
in mercan-
dise.

An. 1594.

Valuation al-
tered by gra-
tise with
Mint-masters.

make their payment in such coynes accordingly; and so it goeth from man to man, by tolleration which is called currant money in merchandise, or Permission money where- by the same are inhauced two or three upon the hundredth at the least. This inconue- nience seems to be remediless, as the Placcart of the Estates of the vnitid Prouinces declareth, albeit the course of it is beneficiall vnto them, and in regard of them may well be called Permission money. For when they will not break the coyne of other na- tions (as the manner is in al Mints) then it is rather valued aboue the value, which con- tenteth the said nations, and so is permitted to passe betweene man and man, which draweth moneys vnto them which doth not endure long. For the last and third effect of Merchants Valuation between the Mint-masters (who loue to be doing) and the said Merchants commeth in place, either by abating the price of the said forrein coyn by Proclamation to auoid their hands of it, or to gather vp coynes before they be in- hauced, diuiding the benefit betweene them and the Financiers, who are Officers of their Treasury, which is done with great dexterity euery way; in so much, that when it seemeth they will not haue forrein coyne, and to that end they vnderalue the same; then haue they their Exchangers or Brokers to gather vp those monies to be brought to their Mint, where they wil giue secretly a benefit, and help themselues by the shere, which cannot be done without priuate authority. So that all things duely considered, there is nothing but the rule of Exchange to prevent and moderate all these inconue- niences, which (to make men beleue) is to vndertake Hercules Labours; for herin doth the motion consist, and *Motus maior expellit minorem.*

Touching the Proportion betweene gold and siluer in valuation, albeit some are of opinion, That the same is not much materiall in the course of traffick, yet experience hath shewed vs, that the contrarie must be beleued before their conceits: And wher- as they haue made obseruation vpon my former assertion to this purpose, That Spaine holdeth the Proportion of twelue to one, and Portugall holdeth but ten to one; they do not marke the reason added therunto, which is, That betweene those King- domes there are no commodities to establish any traffick. So that exportation of Sil- uer for Gold, or Gold for Siluer, is but a permutation between them without any pro- fit: But England and other countries affording means to import abundance of forrein commodities, and Gold being with vs in greater estimation than heretofore (being but of late yeares aduanced from eleuen to twelue for one, viz. From eleuen ounces of siluer to twelue ounces of siluer, for one ounce of gold) was continually transported in returne of the said forrein commodities, the exchange not answering the true value of the gold: so that now when our gold is yet more aduanced, the siluer is thereby more abated in price, giuing $1\frac{3}{4}$ for one: and therefore no maruell that gold is imported vnto vs, and siluer is exported, there being a gain of aboue tenne and twelue *pro cent.* And this losse of siluer far exceedeth the gold in value, because in quantity there is in the world five hundred of siluer to one of gold: and if any siluer by accident be im- ported; it is exported again for the East Indies and other places, they giuing more for it than the price of our Mint; for gaine is the commander of all.

¶ The Proportions used within the memory of man, are as followeth.

IN the Low countries they did reckon two Phillip Dollars, for the Emperors Royall of gold, whereby one marke of gold did counteruaile eleuen marke of siluer, being eleuen to one in the pound accordingly.

In Spaine one marke of gold was valued at $53\frac{1}{2}$ Pesos, euery Peso 450 Maluedes; and euery marke of siluer 2250 Maluedes, maketh the marke of gold to be but $10\frac{1}{2}$ valued by siluer; but the Spanish Pistoles of twenty two carrats fine, to eleuen Royals, is eleuen of siluer to one of gold.

In France the marke of gold valued at 74 Crownes, and the siluer at $6\frac{1}{2}$ Crownes, maketh the proportion $11\frac{1}{2}$ parts, but valuing the French Crowne at three Frankes, is eleuen to one.

In England the Angell at ten shillings, and the siluer at sixty shillings the pound Troy

Permutation
of Moneyes.

An. 1612.

Siluer is 500
to one in
quantity, by
weight exact.

Troy of 12 ounces, being that 6 Angels did weigh an ounce, made also eleuen to one.

In Germany one marke of Siluer at 8 Gold Guilders, maketh $11\frac{1}{2}$ for one. But the valuation of monies being altered, hath also altered the same.

In Rome the pound of siluer at 108 Carlini, and the Ducat of gold 99 is 12 to 1. So at Millain the ducat 112, and the Teston 28, is but 9 for one: The siluer being so in request there for the making of gold and siluer thred, that is to say, siluer thred gilt and white. Now for all places of momentarie traffique it is 12 to 1, and in Eng- land, $13\frac{1}{2}$ to one, as hath bin declared.

¶ The valuation of forreine Coines of Gold and Siluer, published in the Vnitid Low Prouinces on the 21 day of July, 1622, with the Orders established by the Estates of the said Countries, for the better obseruation of the said valuation, which neuerthelesse are continually infringed from time to time: and the like is done in other countries: So that to obserue our owne rule ac- cording to Equalitie and Equitie, will be found the best and safest course of politique govern- ment.

	Guil- ders.	Sti- uers.	Flemish.
The great golden Rider of the Vnitid Prouinces	11	6 or 37	8 d.
The halfe of the said Ryder	5	13	18
The double Ducat of the said Prouinces with the Letters	8	10	28
The French Crowne	3	18	13
The Pistolet of Spaine of foure Pistoles	15	8	51
The double Pistolet of Spaine	7	14	25
The single Pistolet after the Rate	3	17	12
The Albertins or Ducats of Albertus of Austria,	5	13	18
The double Rose Noble of England	18	12	62
The Rose Noble of Henricus, Edward, and Queene Elizabeth,	9	6	31
The Henricus Noble	8	6	27
The Flemish Noble old and new of the Vnitid Countries,	8	0	26
The old Angell of England	6	4	20
The new Rider of Guelders and Friesland	3	13	12
The gold Guilder of those Mints	3	2	10

All which Coines are to be weighed with their accustomed weight, and the remedy of two grains and no more, with some little aduantage ouer, or at the least being with- in the rest of the ballance. Provided alwaies, that the coines of their due fineness, al- though they be lighter, shall be currant, paying for euery grain wanting two stiuer.

¶ Siluer Coines.

	Guil- ders.	Sti- uers.	Flemish.
The Lion Dollar of the Low Prouinces,	2	0	6
The Rieck Dollars in generall	2	10	8
The Croffe Dollar of Albertus,	2	7	7
The Spanish Ryals of 8	2	8	8
The Dollar of Zeland and Frise with the Egle	1	10	5
The Floren or Guilder of Friesland,	1	8	4
The English Shilling, and of Great Brittain	0	10	1
The Marke piece or Thistle of Scotland	0	12	2
The Harpe of Scotland and Ireland	0	8	1

And if any of the said Pieces be found to want of their weight, and their appointed remedie, within the rest of the ballance, or some little aduantage ouer, they shall be currant, paying for euery grain wanting, 2 pence Hollandts, whereof 16 make 1 stiuer, and the English groats are made Bullion, or shall not be currant.

E c

¶ Small

The Shillings of all the severall Provinces respectively, and of the Mints of Ni-
mogen, Deventer, Campen and Swoll. 6 Stivers
The halfe Shillings after the rate 3 Stivers
The pieces called Flabs of Groninghen, 4 Stivers; the double 8 Stivers
The twintight part of the great Silver Royall 2 1/2 Stivers
The double and single Stiuers of all these countries 2 and 1 Stiver

The tenth to
be received in
copper monies

1. Of all which small monies for the payments of rents, interest or abatement of
the same, as also of all manner of merchandise exceeding in one parcel the sum of 100
Guilders, no man shall be bound to receive more than the tenth penny.

2. The Duyts according to the order of the Provinces made in the Provincially
Mints, and none other, are as yet tolerated for 2 Duyts; and all other Copper Monies
of the Provincially Mints are also tolerated to be paid out for one penny the piece, the
16 wherof make one Hollandts Stiuer, and not above: whereas we do intend hereafter
to prohibit the same to be currant for any price, because wee will provide our selues
forthwith with so much Copper-mony as the commoditie thereof shall require.

3. We do also prohibit from henceforth, no Copper monies to be brought into
these countries above two Shuers, vpon paine of 10 stiuers for every piece to be forfeit-
ed: and whosoever shall issue any copper monies above the said price, shall incur the
like penaltie of ten stiuers for every piece.

All other
coynes made
bullion to be
molten.

4. And all the said Coines shall be currant in these Provinces for the prices afore-
said, declaring all other pieces for Bullion, which by this our Proclamation are not
valued, prohibiting any of the said pieces to be offered or received: as also to presse
any of those which are valued, to be paid at a higher price than they are valued, and al-
so offer to put forth other coines of gold and silver valued, which are clipped, washed,
broken, mended, neiled, or otherwise augmented in weight, vpon forfeiture of all the
said Coines: so to be offered at higher rates than this proclamation doth permit; and if
the fact be not instantly discovered, to forfeit the value thereof, and moreover the qua-
druple or the value thereof, or 24 Guilders in lieu thereof; if the said coines did not a-
mount to six Guilders for the first time, the second time double, and for the third time
quadruple; and moreover arbitrable correction according to the qualitie of the fact.

5. Without that any distinction shall be made, whether the said coines were in-
stantly paid from forrein parts, or sent from some one province or towne into another;
in which case, if the receiuer thereof will be freed of the said forfeiture, hee is to give
notice of it within 24 houres after the receipt thereof, vnto the Magistrats or other Of-
ficers to be thereunto appointed, to the end they may proceed therein against the ven-
der of the said coine, as it shall or may appertaine.

6. Yet shall the said receiuer keepe the said coines wholly to himselfe, if the said
monies be sent vnto him in payment of a former debt, and neuertheless haue his acti-
on against the party for so much as they shall want of the said valuation: and if the
said coines be sent for any debt as yet not due, or to be made, the said Receiuer shall
reserve to himselfe so much as the said forfeiture commeth vnto, and the remainder
shall be deliuered vnto the said Magistrat or Officer.

7. The Magistrats in places also where all such monys are sent at a higher rate than
the said Proclamation, shall be bound to make good the inhauncing vnto the Rec-
euer to whom the said monies were sent; yet so, that they may re-demand the same of
the Magistrats of the place from whence the said Coines were sent; who shall also in-
stantly re-emburse the same, and haue power to recover it, with the forfeitures thereto
belonging, and hereby ordained against the persons and goods of those who haue sent
the same at a higher price.

8. All which shall be obserued from the one province vnto another, or the Coun-
ting houses of the Generalitie, wherein they shall be aiding and assisting each other to
maintaine the said Proclamation accordingly.

9 And

9. And we do intend that the said forfeitures shall be imposed as well vpon the re-
ceiuer as vpon the payer, every one to the full, vnlesse one of the parties did forthwith
denounce the same to the Magistrats, in which case, whether it be the receiuer or pay-
er, he shall be quit and free of the said forfeiture, and moreover enjoy one third part
of the offenders forfeiture.

10. Prohibiting and expressly commanding, That no man from henceforth shall
presume to buy or sell any wares or merchandises, or deale for monies by exchange or
interest, nor buy new or old rents, or otherwise deale and negotiate than according to
the said price and valuation of monies of this Our permission and ordinance, vpon for-
feiture of the said summes, and moreover quadruple the value thereof.

11. Our intention being, That no payments of Imposts, Demeinies or reuenues of
Lands, townes, villages, contracts of merchandises, Hires, Rents, Interest or any Debts
shall be paid, than according to this our valuation, to wit, every Guelder with the one
halfe of a Lion Dollar, and one pound Flemish with three Lion Dollars, or with other
coines of gold and silver according to their intrinsicke value, as the said Lion Dollar
or the great golden Royall now containeth: After which two (as being chief & stan-
dard pieces) all the precedent monies of gold and silver are valued; without that it shall
be lawful for any man to make any lighter payment than according to the said valua-
tion, vpon paine the same to be void, and no course of Law to be ministred therevpon,
and moreover to incur the penaltie in the next article mentioned: according to the
which, all Courts of justice, Magistrats of the Bench or judgement seats, and all other
justices are to pronounce their sentences and to make their Decrees, notwithstanding
any trespassse which contrary to our intention or expectation might be praesented, or at
any time be put in wre, cancelling from henceforth all those which are contrary to the
same, forbidding any execution, deposition of monies, or other courses of justice to
be done therevpon: declaring moreover, that all such Judges as shall haue pronoun-
ced the sentences, and the said Officers that shall haue assisted therein, shall therefore
forfeit and incur the penaltie of sixe Netherland golden Royals for every person at
every time.

Standard pec-
ces of the Uni-
ted Low Pro-
vinces, 1622.

12. And to the end that the stabilitie and certaintie of this valuation (which We
haue taken to heart, and in singular commendation, and intend further to care for) may
take the better effect, we do ordaine, That instantly vpon the publication of this Pro-
clamation, wherof mention is made in the later end, all officers being in any office, Es-
tates and officers high and low, civill or militarie of countries, townes, Members of
Colledges, or particular Lords within the said United Provinces, shall take their so-
lemne Oath for the performance of the said Ordinance, to cause the same to be main-
tained and obserued, for so much as any waies may concerne their Offices and Com-
mands.

13. And if any of the said persons should perchance be found forgetfull, and so
haue transgressed the aforesaid points, in the paying out or receiving of Coines not
permitted by this our ordinance, likewise clipped, washed, cracked, mended, neiled,
or otherwise augmented coines in weight, or giving them in payment at a higher price
than this our ordinance, We do order and establish, That all the said forfeitures com-
mitted and to be committed, shall respectively be paid double: And moreover, if they
issue any coines made Bullion, or other monies above their value, they shall be depriv-
ed of their offices vpon the verification of the fact, without any pardon to be obtain-
ed for the same.

14. And the better to bring this ordinance in execution, we do prohibit all Treas-
ors, Receiuers, Rent-gatherers, their deputies or Clerkes, and all other persons being
in publique seruice or administration, to pay any of the said monies by assignation or
otherwise, but to returne the same where they haue been received, vpon the forfeitures
aforesaid, vnlesse it were that the assignement were made vpon publique Counting-
houses or Banks, and not vpon particular persons, as Fermours, Collectors, and the like,
being likewise bound by the same oath: but this is to be done but once by him vpon
whom this ordinance falleth out, and no farther.

E e z

15 And

15 And to discover the offences which they might do in their payments, we doe order, That instantly when any payments are made, they shal indorse vpon the acquittances and discharges of their payments (amounting to the sum of one hundred guilders) the severall species of gold and silver wherewith they have made the sayd payments, and the price according to which they have payd the same, with mention also of the graines which are wanting and payd for, to be subscribed by him that hath received the same, to the end that vpon their accounts notice may be taken thereof, vpon forfeiture that the said acquittances or discharges shall not be allowed, and whofoever doth receive the said species, and not vnder-write the same, shall forfeit the fourth part by him received.

16 Commanding the Auditors (respectively appointed) to take the accounts of the said Accomprants, to gouerne themselues accordingly, and not to allow of any acquittances or discharges than is aforesaid, but by the said Acquittances to find out the offenders.

17 Moreover, the said persons are bound, that whensoever any coins of gold shal be received by them, which are too light, they shall with a poncheon marke the same, and vpon the silver coine they shall for euery farthing or eight grains which the piece is too light, put vpon the said piece one graine or round O before they issue the same, vpon forfeiture of halfe a Ryder for euery piece.

18 They shall also for those to whom they shall pay any monies, haue in readines ballances and weights in the places where they keepe their bankes, vpon forfeiture of halfe a Ryder for euery default to be made therein.

19 And all the said countable officers, as well general as particular, shal be bound to haue this our ordinance with the figures alwaies ready vpon their Bankes or Counting houses, as also a Proclamation fit to be affixed in print, declaring the valuation of the said Coines, to the end euery man may gouerne himselfe accordingly, vpon forfeiture of five Netherland Ryders to be paid as often as they shal be found without them in their said Offices or Counting houses.

20 Prohibiting all Receiuers, Bankers and Exchangers, their Deputies and Officers, together with all Merchants or other persons of what qualitie or condition soeuer, to cull out any monies, to separate the light ones for to bee issued, and with the weighty ones to make a benefit, vpon forfeiture of five and twentie Netherland Ryders.

21 Prohibiting also, that none of the coines of Gold and Silver which are valued by this our Proclamation (vnlesse it be the Spanish Ryall of 8, with his proportions) shall be deliuered into any Mint to be molten: to which end we command al the mint masters of these Provinces, that they do not receive any of the said coines for to melt them, and if any be so brought vnto them, to detain the same, and to giue notice thereof to the Generals of the said Mints, to proceed therein as it shall appertaine. And whofoever shall be found to go about to sell the said Coines, or hath sold or broken the same, we will haue the same to be forfeited, and the double thereof ouer & aboue.

22 Prohibiting also the importation of any coines, not valued by these Presents, either of gold or silver to be brought in, for to be distributed.

23 And for the better discoverie of the said first authors or importers of prohibited Coines, We do command all our officers to do their utmost endeauors to inquire of those with whom they shall finde any of the said coines, of whom they had the same, and so from person to person, vntill the first importers, causing them to be punished as aforesaid, vnlesse some can name his first Author, wherewith he shall be cleared of the said forfeitures: and if he do voluntarily accuse his author, he shal enioy the one third part of the same, and the said first importer shall be banished out of all the sayd Provinces.

24 If any Officers shall make doubt, that any of the said persons haue not dealt well, or mis-behaved themselues; then shall they with the Magistrat, haue authoritie to put them to their oath, of whom they haue received the said Coines, and at what price they haue received and paid out the same: and if hee deny to declare the same by

Marking and weighing of foreign siluer

There will be no cause to do it.

by oath, hee shall be taken as conuicted of the said trespassse, according to this Ordinance. But if without equivocation he will roundly declare the truth, whereby the fault shall appeare, hee shall be pardoned of the forfeiture, and also enioy one third part of the offenders penaltie, if it be to be had.

25 Also in like manner they may, and we do authorize them by these Presents, to seise and open coffers, trusses, and the letters of Messengers, where they haue suspicion to contain any coine: provided alwaies that the said opening be done in the presence of him to whom the said coffers, trusses, or letters were directed, if they can instantly come at them; besides some one of the Magistrats where the said seisure is made; to the end that thereby the name may be known of him who hath seised the said Monies at higher prices, and to none other effect.

26 All which penalties and forfeitures shall be distributed, the one third part to the poore of the towne where the penaltie falleth, and the other third part to the accuser, and the other third to the Officer who shall challenge the execution to be done; vnlesse it were that the said forfeitures did exceed the sum of five thousand Guilders: in this case the one halfe shall be for the benefit of the common Cause, and the other halfe to be diuided proportionably betwene the said three parties. And to the end the accuser shall do his vttermost diligence herein, his name and person shall be concealed so long as possible it may be.

27 And herein we vnderstand, That not onely the person which hath committed the said trespassses shall be subject to answer for himselfe, but also for them of his Family: the husband for his wife, the parents for their children, the masters and mistresses for their seruants, men or maids, vnlesse it were the said seruants had done the same without their priuie or knowledge.

28 And to the end that this our present ordinance may be kept and fully accomplished in all her points; We do order and command all the officers of our said Provinces, and every one in his office, to haue an especial care and regard of the infringers, and transgressors of this our Ordinance, and to bring them before the Magistrats of their iurisdiction: Without that the said forfeitures be any waies diminished, vpon penalty to be deposed of their said offices, and euer after to be disabled to serue in any office, without that they may excuse themselves by ignorance, or by a generall transgression of our ordinance; which excuse shall not be available vnto them, but Our intention is to punish them for their negligence and sloath.

29 We do further command all Magistrats and Iustices, That setting aside all other businesses and affaires, they do proceed herein summarily, only the truth of the fact being knowne, to the condemnation of the transgressors, as soone as by two Witnesses they shall be conuicted. And herein shall the testimonie of the like Offendor be admitted, and their sentences shall be without appeale or any preiudice.

30 We will and command, That whensoever it shall manifestly appeare that the persons haue transgressed, and are found vpon the fact, or that by two Witnesses the same can be proued against them, the offendor shall be bound to deposit the said Forfeitures before he shall be admitted to defend himselfe by the Law, whereunto hee is to be compelled instantly, by the apprehension of his person, and otherwise: and if it be found that he is not able to pay the said penalties, hee shall be punished by corporal punishment, as the cause shall require.

31 The Iudges and Magistrats shall haue no authoritie to diminish or moderate their decrees & sentences concerning the said penalties, vpon forfeiture to pay themselves the double value thereof: and if any of the said offenders shall obtaine of the higher Powers any fauor or abatement, yet shall they be bound to satisfie the Accuser and officer for their said part proportionably, according to the said forfeitures.

32 And to the end that our ordinance may be better obserued, we doe will and order, That the Councell of State of the said Provinces vnited shall call before them the Receiver Generall of the said Netherlands, the Receiuer of the Contributions, Confiscations, and other ordinary means which are letten to ferme, or to be collected, together also with the Commissaries, Clerkes and seruants of Counting-houses, as

also

also the Commissioners of Musters, Amunition, and Wagons, and to cause them solemnly to sweare to obserue and keepe all the points and Articles of our said Ordinance.

33 The Councell of State also shall appoint Commissioners for Musters, to take by the course thereof the Oath of all Colonels, Masters of horse, Captains, Lieutenants, Ancient-bearers, Serjeants, Clerks, and Solicitors of companies in our seruice militarie: which oath being taken, shall forthwith by forme of A & be sent vnto the Councell of State.

34 Likewise that the Councell of Admiraltie, the Officer of Convoyes, masters of Licents, their Commissaries, Clerks, and Seruants, and others that are accountable, shall do the like.

35 We do further order, That the Committees of our Councell, Councell Provinciall, or of Finances of euery respectiue prouince, for themselues, or their Committees shall call before them all accountable Officers, as well Stewards of the demaines and spirituall liuings, Receiuers of the ordinarie means, Collectors of tolles, and all others, with their Clerkes and seruants, which haue the managing of Coines of particular prouinces. *Item* the Registers and Secretaries, Advocates, Proctors, Warders of Colledges, Courts, and Chamber of Finances, to take the aforesaid Oath.

36 The Committees of States, and their Deputies or Councell Prouinciall, shall haue care also, that all the townes and villages of the said respectiue Prouinces, shall take the said Oath before them that are accustomed to take the same: and where the same cannot conueniently be done, the said Committees of States, their deputies and prouinciall Councell, shall appoint in all townes and villages some persons to take the said Oath, before the Borough-masters, Magistrates, Treasurers, and Secretaries of the said townes and places. Also the Governours of the East-India Company, and all other Companies already erected, or which hereafter shall be erected, as also all Treasurers, Receiuers, Rent-gatherers, and their Committees, or Clerks of Lords, Princes, Earles, Barons, and other of higher powers: *Item*, all Deacons of Churches, Masters of the Hospitals, or Orphans, Almoners, and all those that serue in Almshouses, houses of Correction or Colledges, and their seruants: *Item*, all Bankers of monies, their Deputies and seruants, all Masters of Corporations or Societies, Masters of handicrafts-men, or trades, such as liue by Rents, Merchants in Grose or by Retaille, Shopkeepers, Brewers, Wood-mongers, Herring-mongers, Cheese-mongers, Dyers, Beere-mongers, Inne-keepers and Tapsters, and all those that vse any trade: *Item*, all Chamberlaines and Notaries resorting vnder them, Collectors of small duties, Farmers, Impost-masters, and of consumptions, Tole-gatherers, gatherers of poundage, Brokers, and their Committees, Clerks and seruants within Townes and other places residing respectiue vnder them. And further all those that the Magistrate of euery Towne, place, or Village, shall hold conuenient or iudge to be necessary shall take the said oath, vpon penaltie (in case of refusall) to pay euery day three guilders so long as they do not performe the same according to the Proclamation: and moreover to lose their freedom of a Citizen, and of their trade, office, or trafficke; so as no man shall be admitted vnto his office, trade or trafficke to exercise the same, vntill he haue first (in conformity of Our said Proclamation) taken the said oath.

37 We haue also concluded and thought good, That the Councell of State, the Councell of the Admiraltie, the Committees or Deputies of the said respectiue Prouinces, and all Courts of Justice, shall promise vnder their Signature, vpon the oath they rooke at the entrance of their office, to keepe all the said points and Articles, none excepted. And the said Courts of Justice, shall (in forme of A &) send the said oath of all the said severall persons mentioned in the former Article to the said Lords, Estates of the said respectiue Prouinces, or in their absence to the Committees or Deputies of States, within fourteene daies after the publication hereof: which Committees or Deputies of States shall within other fourteen daies after that, send the same vnto the Estates Generall, to know thereby that this Our ordinance is receiued, and the obseruation thereof established: the like is to be done by the Councell of State, or of the Admiraltie

Admiraltie and their Committees or Deputies, and others within the time aforesaid.

38ouer and aboue all the aforesaid oathes, to be done respectiue by euery one, the said Prouinces haue mutually promised, and by these presents do promise each to other, to obserue and cause to be obserued the said Proclamation in all & euery point and Article, without any alteration to be done therein, making void and annulling from hence forward all particular grants, consents, ordinances, priuiledges, permission or command, which (contrary to the said valuation) in part or in the whole, by any of the said Prouinces, Townes, Colledges, and Magistrates, or other members of the same, might be giuen and granted, being opposit to the common good and welfare of the countrey.

39 Also because that hereby the said valuation is much eased, for the multitude of coyne, whereby it is apparant, that many coynes of Gold and Silver Bullion shall be incident in these Prouinces, to the end Our inhabitants be not ouermuch charged with the same, but with the least grieuance might be freed thereof; We wil and command the Generals of Mints, instantly and with all speed, to take care that in all townes of these vnited Prouinces, with the approbation of the Magistrats respectiue, where there are no Bankes of Exchanges, nor Exchangers, there be appointed one or more persons of credit and reputation (as the conueniencie of the place shall require) to be Exchangers, and in places where such persons are to be found as are fit thereunto, that the Magistrates shall procure them, and giue them honest recompence, and to furnish them with conuenient instructions and commissions, vnto whom or into the Mints, euery man hauing Bullion shall deliuer the same, as is mentioned in the Manuals thereof: prohibiting vnto all men that are not authorized thereunto, not to meddle with any exchanging function directly nor indirectly, vpon forfeiture of fifty Netherland Golden Ryders *in specie* for the first time, and double the second time, besides arbitrarie correction the one third part to the benefit of the officer, the other third to the accuser, and the other third to the Exchangers of the place where the said penalties or forfeiture shall happen.

40 And for the better obseruation of this present ordinance and command We do order and command, That the same shall be published in all accustomed places where Proclamations are made; euery three months precisely, and as often as occasion shall require to be renewed and published; requiring therefore the States of euery respectiue prouince, and their Committees or Deputies of States to cause the said publication to be done at the daies nominated.

41 Finally, albeit We haue caused the said valuation to be established vpon a firme and sure ground, without limitation thereof to any time certaine: neither the less to accomodate, and for remarkable reasons; We haue condescended and tolerate, that the following species of Gold only and none other, shall be issued and receiued for the prices hereafter, vntill the last of September now next ensuing.

42 Provided alwaies, That all sentences pronounced before the date of these presents, for the payment of any moneys according to the permission of that time, shall remaine and be maintained and satisfied according to the tenor thereof; without that by the said valuation or following tolleration, any thing to the contrary shall be inuolated or abolished.

43 Also during the said tolleration, no coyns to be paid for lands or heritages, or rents vpon Bills, or payments vpon Obligations (vntill Ianuary last) shall be drawne against the will of the party to the said prices of tolleration, but are to be performed according to this present valuation.

44 Likewise the said Bankes of Exchanges, shall haue no power to take in payment the said coyns at higher prices, nor to issue the same otherwise than the said valuation, and not according to the following tolleration, which (as vnnecessarie) are here omitted, the time being expired.

¶ Observations concerning the said Proclamation and Ordinance.

That the maner of popular ouernments in their Proclamations, Placcarts, Edicts, and Ordinances doth much differ from the Proclamations which are made in Monarchies where Magistrates and Iudges are of greater reputation and dignitie, according to their royall Parlements.

That in the yeare 1594, all mints stood still for one whole yeare to prevent the inhancing of coyne betweene man and man: and the said States did declare, that it was not in their power to reforme the same, so long as the seuteen Netherlands were diuided, every one claiming as absolute authority as the other, as members of one body. And that now they haue deuised a course to make their Proclamations effectuall within the vnited Prouinces, to their great benefit, if we will consider the nature of the former valuation of coynes made by Princes and Merchants, with their severall branches, which by policie are made inconstant. And Germany, Fraunce, and other countries, haue not as yet taken any course in their monies, answerable thereunto.

That the Lyon Doller, and the great golden Royall of the said vnited Prouinces are valued and made the standard peeces of all the gold and siluer coynes made currant by this Proclamation. And that all other coyns of what Kingdomes or States fouer arc made Bullion, and not to be currant within the said Prouinces.

That siluer coynes shall be weighed as well as the gold, whereby a more certainty may be made in the calculation of the Par for exchanges, the rather for that their species, are far lesse in number, and the proportion betweene gold and siluer can be better discerned, yet without the rule of exchanges by bills, still great advantages may be taken by one nation against another.

That the scope of this Proclamation is to set their Mints on worke by abolishing all the severall coyns of gold and siluer of all Kingdomes not valued or made currant thereby, which may be seen by the former declarations of their weight and finesse; in so much that whereas in the yere 1586, when the Earle of Leycester went ouer to take the governments of those countries, by the direction of the late Queene Elizabeth of blessed memory, the Lyon Doller (made now to be the standard peece) was valued at thirty six Stuiers, and the English shilling (which is now required to be deliuered by weight) was valued at ten Stuiers: And now the said Lion Doller (albeit decreed after the former inhancement) is still valued at forty stuiers, which is one ninth part, increased, according to which the English shilling ought to be increased also 1/9 part, which for 10 Stuiers would be 11 Stuiers and 1/9 part, whereas the same is inhanced but to 10 Stuiers and one halfe, and no more. The difference in exchange (according to valuation) being in the one after the rate of 35 of their shillings, for our 20 shillings, and in the other about 37 shillings in the main standard coyne, and much more in the smaller coynes, whereof more hereafter concerning Exchanges.

The like consideration is to be had for the valuing of moneyes of other countries, whereby authority will rule their owne, and not according to the rule of other Nations, but by equality and equity, which no Nation can controll or contradict: wherein consider we likewise the standard peeces of the late Arch-Duke Albertus of Austria for the vnited prouinces, declared by their Proclamation in the yere 1611, and we shall find the like ground and foundation to their aduantage, albeit they seem to find fault with the disorderly course of moneyes, which is one of the greatest policie in State-affaires. The said Arch-Duke made (as now the States haue done) his owne coyns of gold and siluer for Standard peeces, namely the double Ducat of 23 carrats, 3 1/2 grains of Gold, at 7 Guilders and 18 Stuiers: and the peeces of three Royals, at 15 Stuiers of ten ounces and eighteene grains fine, by their calculation in the pound weight Troy. And by these means there is a new foundation laid downe for moneyes in the said 17 Low-Prouinces, where heretofore they alwaies had the Phillip Doller of ten ounces fine, and the Emperors Royall of gold of 23 carrats 3 1/2 grains fine for their standard peeces. *Qui vadit plene vadit sane,* taketh not alwaies place.

Lastly

The coyning of monyes is a marke of souerainetie, so that the melting of money is a great matter of State.

Decreed foure upon the hundred.

Moderne and ancient standards of gold and siluer.

Lastly, that the Mints of certaine Lords are called Hedge Mints, which are not vnder their command, as Batenborg, Heall, Bargaen, Vianen, Groniwelt, Rechein, Genarden, Stenwart, and others, may follow their owne course in the coyning of moneyes, and by the means of commerce alter all these ordinances. For in the said yeare of 1586 all the said forfeitures and penalties were far greater, and the melting downe of Queene Elizabeth her coyne was prohibited vpon paine of death and goods; yet all was neglected, and came into disorder by the command of Gaine, which being taken away by a true course of exchange, is the only remedy to make the effects to cease, and all other means are fallacies, and to be abused, &c.



CHAP. X.

Of the Lawes and Prohibitions against Vsurie:

Many are the Authors which haue written against Vsurie in all ages, every man according to his profession, most especially the Divines, who haue the word of God for their warrant, wherein also the ancient Fathers haue been very strict to construe the same accordingly, making any thing taken about the principall to be Vsurie, because the very word of vsurie in the Hebrew tongue is called a Biting, of this word *Neshech*, which is nothing else but a kind of biting, as a dog vsureth to bite or gnaw vpon a bone, so that he that biteth not doth not commit Vsurie, for Vsurie is none other thing than a biting, as I said of the very Etimology and proper nature of the word, otherwise it cannot be called *Neshech*, as the Hebricians say.

According to the definition then of biting Vsurie, we are to proceed in this discourse, after that we haue briefly declared the Lawes and Prohibitions against Vsurie, wherein we must begin with the holy Scripture, obseruing these places.

God saith in the 22 of Exodus, *If thou lend Money to any of my people that is poore by thee, thou shalt not be an Vsurer vnto him, neither shalt thou oppresse him with Vsurie.* In another place, *If thy brother be waxen poore and fall into decay with thee, receiue him as a stranger, or a sojourner, and let him liue by thee, and thou shalt take no Vsurie of him, nor yet aduantage; but shalt feare thy God, that thy brother may liue with thee. Thou shalt not lend him thy Money vpon Vsurie, or lend him of thy food to haue an aduantage by it.* Adde vnto this the places noted in the margine, and so let vs come to the holy ancient Fathers. Saint Ierom saith, There is no difference betwixt Vsurie, Fraud, and violent Robbing. Saint Aug. saith, An Vsurer is he laid to be who doth demand more in Money, or any other thing else, than he hath deliuered: according to which the said Saint Ierom also saith, That Vsurie is an otieplus in any thing about that which was lent. Saint Ambrose likewise saith, If any man take Vsurie he doth commit extortion, rapin and pillage, and shall not liue the life, as who should say, he should dye therefore. To omit many other of the said ancient Fathers, Saint Bernard saith, That the Vsurer is a theefe in law, because the Ciuile law telleth him before hand what it is that he must rob from others, as who should say, such Lawes as permit Vsurors are lawfull theeueries. Hereupon the Canonists haue made Vsurors to be defamed persons: and if any man make (by his last Will and Testament) any goods vnto them, the Testament may be broken, neither are they to communicate with christians, or to enter into their congregation to offer any oblation, and

Hedge Mints;

Definition of Vsurie.

Holy Scripture.

Leuit. 25. Deut. 23.

Psal. 15. Ezech. 18.

Matth. 5. Luke 6. Ancient Fathers.

Amb. de bono mortis.

Canon Law.

Et

wher

when they are dead, they should not be buried in Christian buriall, and if they be, the doers thereof are excommunicated.

Decretals.

Decretals and Clementines, made by diuers Popes, are directly against Vſury. *Alexander* the Pope doth straightly forbid all Vſury, not only vnto the Clergy, but also vnto the Laitie. In the booke *Sextus Decretalium*. *Gregory* the tenth Bishop of Rome of that name, saith, We (being desirous to stop the gulfe or whirlpooles of Vſury, committed, which doth deuoure soules, and vtterly wasteth wealth) do command vpon the threatnings of Gods curse, that the constitution of the later Concile set forth against Vſurers be without any violation at all, fully & wholly obserued: and thereupon a prohibition is made, That no Corporation, Colledge, or Vniuersity shall let any house or dwelling place to any stranger Vſuror.

Ciuille Law.

Baldus the Ciuilian speaketh bitterly against Vſurers in his booke of *Councells*, saying, That Vſurie is a gainful Piracy, contrary to nature, vpon the loane of any thing that consisteth vpon Number, Weight, and Measure. *Barolus* saith, That all Vſurie is vtterly forbidden, and offensive to God and man: So doth *Panormitane*, and diuers others learned in the Ciuille Law.

Aristotle.

Aristotle in his *Politicks* saith, That such money as bringeth forth money through vſury is an ougly beast that bringeth forth monsters from time to time, such as are not in nature.

The Romans being in their most flourishing estate, made a law by their twelue Tables, that no man should put forth money vpon Vſury, but after one in the hundredth, called *Fenus vnciarium*, whereas before that time, rich men might take at their pleasure. Afterwards it was ordained at the intreating of the Tribunes to take an ounce and a halfe, and that was thirty shillings in one hundredth pounds; after that it came to foure in the hundredth, called *Triens*: and last of all to six in the hundredth, called *Semis*. And yet all these alterations and diuersities of suffering in Vſury notwithstanding,

Ceuill Law.

one *Genitius* a Tribune published a Law, That it should not be lawfull for any man to be an Vſurer at any hand, or by any manner of means, and so by all deuises that might be, it was vtterly forbidden by diues Edicts and Proclamations, which being often repressed, did yet notwithstanding breake out by wonderfull strange means. Wherefore *Tiberius Caesar* to remedy this euill, and that no Vſury should be vsed, he caused a marvellous masse of money to be laid in banke, to the sum of two millions and an halfe of Crownes, being 500000 pounds English or sterling, and tooke order that euerie man should haue credit for three yeares without paying any Vſury at all, putting in suretie for the double value of that he borrowed. And *Cornelius Tacitus* (a renowned Vſurer) saith, The canker of Vſury is an old venomous sore, and the chiefeft head and cause of rebellion and variance in Countreys and Common weales; and therefore it was altogether banished in the old time, when least corruption of life appeared amongst men. *Lucullus* so hated the excessiue dealings of the Vſurers, that whereas all Asia was overwhelmed with Vſury, he cleered the same vtterly from all Vſurers. And so did *Cato* in Sicilia.

Cornelius Tacitus.

Emperours.

Antoninus Pius, *Alexander Severus*, *Claudius Vespasian*, *Leo*, and diuers other Emperours did restraine the couetouſnesse of Vſurers from time to time: And the Emperor *Charles* the fifth (of late yeares) at an assembly at Augusta in Germany, did conclude with the ascent of the whole Empire, That no manner of contract that had any fellowship with Vſury should be allowed; but rather that all Vſury should be auoided for euer, and be neuer more vsed, and if any were found to haue made any such contract, the same man to forfeit to the Magistrate or ordinarie Judge, the fourth part of his principall summe.

Philosophers, and Orators.

Plato the Philosopher warneth among other things, in his fifth book of *Lawes*, That nobody whatſoeuer he be, that will beare the face of an honest man, do let out his money for Vſury or gain. The like saith *Cicero*, and many other learned Philosophers and Orators, as we haue noted of *Aristotle*.

Law-giuers.

So did diuers Law-makers banish vſury, and vtterly suppress the same, as *Licurgus* in Sparta among the Lacedemonians, *Amasis* in Egypt, *Solon* in Athens, *Sergius Galba*

in Africa, being gouernour vnto the Emperour *Claudius*, and diuers others. So that Vſurie is condemned and forbidden by the holy Scripture, the Imperiall Lawes, Ciuille and Canon Lawes, ancient fathers, Decretals, learned Philosophers, eloquent Orators, Historiographers, and Law-giuers. The consideration whereof caused me (some yeares since) to write a small Treatise of the operation of Vſurie in Kingdomes, States, and Common-weales; shewing (although allegorically) the effects of it, with the six members of euery Common-wealth; which are Clergie-men, Magistrates, Noblemen, Merchants, Artificers, and Husbandmen, by ouerthrowing the harmonicall gouernement of them, by too much enriching some, and by oppressing and impoverishing some others, bringing the instrument out of tune; when as euery member of the same should liue contented in his vocation, and execute his charge according to his profession, whereby all things should be gouerned in the best and most assured manner that can be deuised, and (as it were) seeking a kinde of certaintie in vncertainties, which is termed (Politic:) For all worldly and transitory things being mutable, maketh the world properly to consist of discord and diffention, a very vncertaine ground to build vpon, and yet a certaine equalitie and concord is required in euery well-gouerned Common-wealth, the Prince and gouernour hauing the disposing both of the one and the other: Equalitie, concerning trafficke and commerce betwixt his dominions and other countries; and Concord amongst the members of a Common-wealth, when euery member thereof doth liue contentedly and proportionably in his vocation. Both these are confounded by intollerable Vſurie, which is described vnder the inuented history of *Saint George*, whereby our Saviour Christ was prefigured, deliuering the Virgin (which did signifie the sinfull soules of Christians) from the Dragon, or Diuels power. So by the person of *Saint George* is vnderstood the Kings authoritie, armed with the right armour of Christians, who with the sword of the Spirit of Gods most holy Word, explained and corroborated with severall other Lawes, signified by the Pybald horse whereon he was mounted, did destroy the Dragon (Vſurie) hauing two wings to aduance himselfe, being *Vſura palliata*, and *Vſura explicata*, and his inconstant taile *Cambium*; the Virgin or Kings daughter (being treatie and monies) to be deuoured by his meanes and foraine nations. The allegorie whereof requireth a due consideration, and would in plaine termes be distastfull to diuers. This Dragon bringeth inequality in a Common-wealth by the meanes of his taile, wherein lieth his greatest strength, making the expences thereof to surmount the reuenues. In the curing of which disease, those would be thought to be very foolish Physicians, that by their medicine should cast the Body Politike of a Common-wealth into a more dangerous sickenesse. Wherefore as the wounds of this Dragon (Vſurie) are inueterated, so must he be dealt withall by degrees and lenitie, admitting him for the time (as most States and Governments doe) as a necessarie euill, in regard of trafficke and trade; albeit that many Vſurers are like vnto Iewes, who thinke it lawfull for them to take any forfeiture, be it neuer so vnequall and vnjust, any morgage, any pawne, nothing is amisse for them; they are not affraid of that wenne which wee call *Anatokismos*, that is, Vſurie vpon Vſurie: no, they dread not to take tenne vpon the hundredth if it were for a weeke.

* Saint George for England.

The Historie of S. George.

A necessary euill.

The pretence of the Iewes is because we are strangers, as if we were all Canaanites, or some of the seuen Nations which were as well to be oppressed by Vſurie, as to be rooted out by *Iosuah*: but these men cannot alleadge any thing in their defence, but greedie lucre.



CHAP. XI.

Of Usurie Politike, and Moneys deliuered at Interest.



N the precedent Chapter you may perceiue what Lawes and Prohibitions are made against Usurie: and neuertheless the practise of it is most vsuall in many Kingdomes and Common-weales, and the Lawes are also made accordingly; for this sinne is rather in the conscience, than in the act, and therefore there is no penalty imposed vpon it by Gods Law. True it is that the Statute Law of England doth tollerate ten vpon the hundreth, and so do some other Lawes twelue and more: But the intent and not the rigour thereof, is to be weighed for the clearing of Iustice; and the preamble of the said Statute Law in the narratiue part saith, That whereas Usurie is against all Diuine and Humane Lawes, yet tenne vpon the hundreth is tollerated to be taken for the year, which by way of forfeiture in the nature of a punishment may be fined for by Law: but if there be neuer so little taken about the said rate of tenne vpon the hundreth for the year, the principle is lost and treble damages.

Threefold Usurie.

Cato de Rustica.

The word Usury was not so odious in times past, as it is now taken by the abuse of Usury Politike, no more than it is in Usury Natural, and Usury Spirituall: and my meaning is not to maintaine Usury Politike in all respects, contrary to the opinion of Diuines that haue the word of God for their warrant; but the ouer-preciseness therein may breed a great inconuenience to the Common-wealth. The Law of God did not punish theft by death, but only by restitution; and as Cato saith, When a theefe was punished to pay the double of that he had taken, the Usurer was alwaies condemned to pay foure times the value, The lawes therefore are made according to the alterations of times, nature, condition, and disposition of the people, and simply to say that any thing taken about the principall is Usury, is wonderfull strict, vnlesse you take the word Usury to be Biting, because the same is neuer hurtfull but where it bitech; and the matter of conscience consisteth in the nor getting of your debtor, and not in the taking of much or little interest: The Usury is greater therefore to take but two or three vpon the hundreth of one that maketh no benefit of the money, than to take ten or twelue vpon the hundreth of a Merchant, who maketh a greater gaine thereby, according to the holy Scripture, Pecunia non potest parere alienas negotiaris miseras; fratrem non mor debis, non munera super innocetem, which was the cause that by the Lawes of the Romanes, he that rooke Usury of the poore was more punished than he that rook, nay than he that did steale from the rich: for no man is bound by law or otherwise admonished to lend money vnto those that haue no need of it; and there is on the other side a conscience to be vsed, if a man haue gotten well by another mans money, and doth pay the same again without any interest or profit.

Usuricez damno habito, tam propter.

Also in case of interest taken it is considerable, That if I do lend money to him that hath need, and can afterwards proue that for want of that money I haue sustained great losse, or if my debtor do break day with me when I look to haue it at the time appointed, and so am endangered to my neighbor for my necessary payments, it is great reason that my debtor beare my losse, rather than I should sustaine harme or daunger for my good will. And this is defined to be a gain to be taken, ex damno habito, and it being so, is improperly called Interest, in defence of Usury. In like maner, if a shop-keeper lend money freely to his neighbour till such a day, hauing then occasion to vse it at some Faire to lay it out in wares, if he break touch, the shop-keeper may in iustice take the benefit

benefit for his money, losing the profit which he should haue had by the wares which he was bound to buy, and this is taken for lucro cessante: But in neither of these was an intention to deliuer money at Interest.

Ex lucro cessante.

Some are of opinion, That it is better for them to deliuer their money by exchange, and that therein they are lesse to be euill thought on, than by dealing vpon Usury: But this difference consisteth onely in the name; for they haue both an intention of gaine vpon money, and do beare an aduenture for the losse of their moneys; whereas the one is bound to receiue but ten vpon the hundreth at the most, and the other doth expect fifteen or twenty vpon the hundreth at the least, onely in regard he beareth an aduenture to lose by exchange (which is very seldome) but still the intention remaineth, which should be the surest guide of conscience to take away all counterfeit pretences.

Difference of gaine by Vintie and Exchange.

The Venetians and others allow no Interest at all, but approve the benefit & course of exchange, although it be about Interest.

By the aforesaid rules, Usury is weighed straightly in regard of Charitie, albeit it may fall out otherwise that the borrower hath sinned; therefore in such cases circumstances are to be considered, and then iudgement to be giuen accordingly. If I deale with a Merchant that maketh gaine of my money with his trade and commerce, and is well able to pay me againe, being chiefly enriched by my means; why should not I in reason haue part of his benefit and aduantage, when by my goods he is growne rich? Suppose foure men are become partners, two do disburse large summes of money, and the other employ their labour and industry to make (by lawfull trade) a great benefit thereby, is it not reason that the other two (although they were idle at home) should haue part of the benefit? You will say, you hold this reasonable; for it is no Usurie at all: but these two men take ten in the hundreth for their money; nay, then you reply and say, it is Usury, although the other two had gotten thirty in the hundreth by it: How can this be a biting Usurie? But they haue not borne the aduenture of the Seas, but conditioned a certainty; the answer is, That they haue not only borne the aduenture of the Seas, but many other casualties besides, and in trusting them that had no means of their owne: Well therefore, say you, I wil not deliuer my money but to rich men, herein you shew no charitie, and may be deceiued too, for you know not what money a man hath in his purse; so that your conscience is still the surest guide to direct you with prudence, as the loadstone doth the variation of the Pole. So much for particular persons.

Objection Answer.

Now coming to examine what the Kings of England haue done concerning Usury, we find that both before the Conquest and after, Usurie hath been banished by some Kings, and by some other Kings it hath been tollerated, according to the times and occasions.

King Edgar before the Conquest, did vtterly forbid all Usury; so did King Edward the first, who did send out of this Realme, as well the Italian Bankers that came from Pope Gregory the tenth, called Curini, as all manner of Lewes, who did mightily oppress the Realme. To omit what other Kings haue done, we know that Henry the eighth, in the 37 yeare of his raigne made a statute, whereby none were suffered to take about ten in the hundreth vpon loane, either for wares or money; and this was repealed by the Statute of Au. 5. Edw. 6. which afterwards being found against Politicie was abrogated. So the Statutes of Queen Elizabeth did succeed, which do tollerate the said ten in the hundreth, which are of such strength and continuance at this present, that King Iames himselfe is contented to allow the said rate to the Londoners for some monyes borrowed of them; wherein (as I said before) time and occasions do alter things, and as the case for the present standeth with England and forrein Nations, we haue Usurie like a Wolfe by the eares, dangerous to be kept, and more dangerous to abandon the same. This Usury being indeed exercised to the poor or to the rich, without respect of damage ensuing, becometh intollerable: But in case of Interest, when time of payment is neglected in the state of orphans in mutual hazard, or in hazard publike, simply to disallow it is to cut off all trade and commerce, or reparation of damages, and to go about to remedie a mischief with a greater inconuenience.

Bankers sent out of the Realme.

Where Usurie is allowable.

The

The Law of *Iustinian* the Emperour, doth therefore moderate the course of *Vsurie*, which is much to be regarded, where the words are thus, as followeth.

1. Cos. C. de Vsuris.

We have thought necessary to make a generall Law or Statute touching the quantitie of *Vsurie*, bringing the old, hard, and most grievous weight of the same, to a certaine moderate stay or meane rate. Therefore We command those Noble men that are Earles, or their betters, that they doe not make any stipulation or firme bargaine by any manner of contract whatsoeuer, great or lesse, for *Vsurie* or gaine: to be had about foure in the hundreth. Those that are guardians or gouernours ouer handicrafts men, or places where Artificers doe worke, or else doe vse any lawfull trade of Merchandise; We will that they shall moderate their stipulation, or firme promise taken in any bargaine to eight in the hundreth. And as for those that do aduenture their goods beyond the Seas, and put out their substance vpon their owne hazard; such may lawfully demand by firme promise to receiue twelue in the hundreth; and in no wise to take about that rate, although by the old Romane Statutes it hath benee lawfull to exceed. And We will that all other men shall take only six in the hundreth above the principall, and the same quantitie of excess in no wise to be enlarged in other contracts, where *Vsurie* is wont to be demanded without stipulation or covenant made: neither shall it be lawfull to the Iudge to increase the foresaid taxation or rate made, by reason of the Custome vsed in any Countrey, &c.

Difference of the rate of Vsurie.

A Policy by plenty of money?

This Imperiall, Ciuile Law, hauing a regard to the qualitie of persons was duely obserued, albeit, the lender of the money could haue taken more, when the borrower would giue it to serue his occasions, without this precise obseruation of the qualitie of persons. A matter considerable now adaiies since the West-Indies haue benee discovered, whereby the custant of Monies is diuided into many Countries, and runneth also according to occasions, and the Policie of States and Merchants. For the colleration and permission to desier monie at Interest, doth differ in the rate in most countries, taking in one place more, in another lesse, according to the Trafficke, and Merchants deuises.

In Poland, Lituania, Prussia, and other countries adjacent, when they doe abound in corne, money is commonly very scarce, and the price of corne thereby much abated; at which time they will rather tolerate or proclaime the monies to be inhauced in price, or to be deliuered at interest after fiftene, twentie, and sometimes twentie and fiue vpon the hundreth for a yeare, or a lesse time; hereupon presently, great store of money cometh from all places thither, which maketh the price of money to rise. Afterwards when many ships are laden, and the fleet departed from Amsterdamb and other places, then the interest beginneth to fall accordingly.

In the Low-countries it is lawfull for a Merchant to take twelue vpon the hundreth for a yeare, and after the rate for the longer or shorter time within the yeare. But this rate may not be exceeded, vnlesse it be vpon some conditions of casualties or aduenture.

The Romanes and Greeians made a difference as hath benee noted, according to the Law of *Iustinian*. But the taking of one in the moneth was most vsual, because Merchants were the most lenders. And this twelue *pro centum* is to be vnderstood also to be Interest vpon interest, wherein equitie is to be obserued: for this twelue pounds being deliuered out againe vnto another, is *pro rata* as beneficiall as the 100 principal. Albeit in case of damage, when matters between men are growne litigious, and depending in suits, then the courts of Equitie will account the whole time for the forbearance of the mony, according to the yeres past, without any Interest vpon Interest.

Interest vpon Interest.

Vsurie measure of mens actions.

The decay of trade increaseth Vsurie.

Politicians or states-men are to haue a serious consideration of the operation of this *Vsurie* politicke, as a propertie inherent vnto mony, because that according to the rate of *Vsurie* men doe measure all their actions by trade and trafficke, or purchase, build, plant and bargaine in all things accordingly. And *vsurie* is so inherent, and doth properly grow with the decay of trafficke, as pasturage doth increase with the decrease of tilling. Whereupon the following considerations are to be handled as matters of moment, especially in Kingdomes and Common-weales which haue no gold or siluer mines

mines of great value, but abundance of forraine commodities returned for the great plenty and quantitie of their home commodities, wherein the high continuall rate of *Vsurie* may proue more prejudiciall than the abovesaid policie of Poland, Lituania, or other countries can be beneficiall vnto them. For we see that generally all Merchants when they haue gotten any great wealth with vs, leaue trading, and fall to *Vsurie*; the gaine whereof is easie, certaine, and great: whereas in other countries Merchants continue from generation to generation, to enrich themselves and the state; as we find diuers renowned families in Germany, Italy, Spaine, and other countries.

There was this last yeare a Tract against *Vsurie* presented to the high Court of Parliament of England, shewing the inconuenience of the high rate of *Vsurie* after tenne in the hundreth, in comparison of the lesse rate of six in the hundreth, taken in the Low-countries, where monie is so plentifull and vpon this difference is a certaine operation of *Vsurie* noted to be predominant ouer vs, both in our trade, and other affaires.

Anno 1641.

First it is alledged, that by reason of the high rate of *Vsurie*, not only rich tradesmen giue ouer trade, but a number of beginners are vndone and discouraged thereby, their industrie seruing but to enrich others, and begger themselves.

Reasons against the high rates of Vsurie.

Secondly, that many trades themselves are decayed thereby, because they cannot afford so great a gaine as ten in the hundreth; whereas if the rate of *Vsurie* were no higher than in other countries, they had subsisted and flourished still, and perhaps with as much aduantage to the publike, as those that do bring more to the priuate aduentures, which ought to goe together, or else the common good of the state is feldome greatly aduanced.

Thirdly, that by this disaduantage betweene six and ten in the hundreth, other nations, and especially our industrious neighbours doe our-trade and vnderfell vs, for they almost double the vse allowed, which we cannot by paying ten in the hundreth; whereby also all contributions to the war, works of pietie, and glory, of State are better cheape to them than to vs; as also the buildings of ships or hiring of them, and all other things.

Fourthly, that about all the rest, it maketh the land it selfe of small value, causing the same to be sold so good cheape, that men do not seeke by industrie any more to improoue them, which is plaine both by example and demonstration. For we see in other countries, where the vse of money is at a low rate, lands are generally sold for thirtie, fortie, and some for fiftie yeares purchase, being the best assurance, and securest inheritance which men haue, and therefore bearing still a rate about money, which would increase if the rate of *Vsurie* did decrease: and consequently labourers wages and other dependances thereupon, which are therein more amply declared, the scope of all tending to haue a moderation in the price of *Vsurie*.

Hereunto are certaine objections also alledged, and their answers to maintaine the rate of *Vsurie* at ten in the hundreth with vs in England; albeit other nations take but foure, fiue, and six in the hundreth, or $6\frac{1}{2}$ which is called rent after the penny sixteene for six times sixteene, and one fourth maketh a hundreth, after the manner of the Low Countries.

Objections to the moderation of the rate of Vsurie.

The objections are few in number. First, The long continuance of ten in the hundreth and things are well enough. Secondly, That sodaine changes are dangerous. Thirdly, That mony will sodenly be called in, and the borrowers be much prejudiced. Fourthly, That mony will be harder to come by, and commerce much hindered. And lastly, That Merchant Strangers money now going here at vse, will be carried away againe, if the rate of *Vsurie* should be called downe.

The answer to the first and second objection is, That the practise of *Vsurie* hath not benee so generally vsed as it is now, when mens consciences are hardened vnto it, without any scruple or indifferent consideration, whereby as in bodies naturall, so in politicke, diseases grow by the too much or the too little of a due proportion in all humane actions. And the rule that innovations are dangerous holds true, where the body naturall or politick is in perfect state of health; but where there is a declining, there to make no alteration, is a certaine way to run to destruction.

Answer to the objections.

To the third, That money will be sodainely called in. It may be made or enacted, that the borrower shall haue two yeares time for the payment of the money he oweth, paying the Interest, and obseruing such cautions, conditions, and limitations as may be thought conuenient.

To the fourth objection, That money will be hard to be borrowed, it is well knowne that the high rate of vsurie doth not increase in the quantitie of money (whereof hauing plenty) causeth commerce to flourish, and if mony at interest were called downe, what will vsurers doe with their money? They will not keepe it by them as a dead stocke, for either they must employ it in trade, purchase lands, or lend for vse at such a rate as the Law will tolerate; so that herein can be no hurt.

To the last and weakest objection, concerning the money of other Nations deliuered at interest here, it is demanded, Whether it be meete to haue them to feed vpon the Realme, and in proesse of time to carry out such gaines thereby by multiplication of Interest. For to men of vnderstanding in casting of accounts, it is plainly manifest that a hundreth pounds managed at ten in the hundreth, multiplies it selfe in seuentie yeres (being the age of a man) to an hundreth thousand pounds, and it is therefore compared to the Butlers boxe: For euen as men when they are at play, seele not what they giue to the Boxe, but at the end of Christmase it makes all, or neere all gamesters losers; so there are not few which continue in vsurie, that are not ruined. And so the said Treatise concludeth ten in the hundreth to be biting vsurie.

But to apostrophate this discourse, and to remedy the matter; let vs but procure to haue plenty of money really *in specie* within the Realme, together with the meanes vsed in other countries in the lieu of monies; as the transferring or setting ouer of Billes betwene man and man, the payments by assignement in Banke without handling of monies, and Letters of Credit, or Billes of Exchanges, as you may finde in this Booke declared. For plenty of money will not onely prevent, but also effect the benefites intended in the said Treatise, making vsurie to decrease in price, as in other countries where they are tolerated to take twelue in the hundreth; and yet monies are plentifully to bee had, at five, sixe, and seuen in the hundreth: Then will the Kings Customes increase, and Commerce flourish, Noblemens and Gentlemens lands bee improoued, Merchants and Artificers bee encouraged, young beginners bee enabled, labourers finde quicke employment, and vsurers may haue land for their monies.

Some will say vnto me, considering the premisses, That to take tenne in the hundreth of a rich Merchant indeed, or of any other that buyeth lands, or maketh gaines by the money, is no biting vsurie. Herein (to qualifie the contents of this and the precedent Chapter) I note two considerations for that purpose, albeit that it seemeth no Comma can bee made (as it were) from the highest Climate to the lowest Center in regard of the litterall words, denounced by way of curse against vsurie: For if one the one side, you will take all Texts of Scripture so precisely as men doe, without construction; as for example, *Giue to euery man that asketh of thee, Be alwaies glad, Pray alwaies*, and the like; and on the other side, so little regard them by large interpretations in taking great vsurie, what confusion and disorder would this bring to the Common-wealth? Therefore to answere the question, I say, That consideration being had in your particular, and the partie who made benefit of your money, there is no biting vsurie committed, and no hurt done, but rather mutuall loue increaseth: but if there bee consideration had of the generall, there is biting vsurie committed, and euen vpon the poore and mechanicke people. For by your meanes (and others deliuering Monies at interest) is the same incorporated into rich mens hands, whereby the meaner sort of people can haue none to serue their occasions, but at very excessiue and abominable rates, and that vpon pawne also: For your deliuering of Monies at tenne in the hundreth and vnder, doth enable them to take intolerable vsurie of the said most meanest sort of people, as shall now be declared, whereby they do (as it were) deuoure them; so that in all Kingdomes they are provided for, but here and vntill that bee amended, your taking of tenne in the hundreth in

Nature

Interest which seemeth incredible.

Plenty of money decreaseth vsurie in price or rate.

Phil. 4. Luke 18.

nature before declared, is a biting vsurie, although it do not belong vnto you to amend the same, but that Princes and Magistrats are to provide for it. For this is a biting, nay a very gnawing to the bones of your Christian brother with whom you ought to deale mercifully. As there are three sorts of dealings amongst men, that is, Gift, Bargaining and Lending; so are there three sorts of men, the starke Begger, the poore housholder and the rich Merchant or Gentleman. To the first you ought to giue freely, not onely to lend freely; to the second you ought to lend either freely or mercifully, and not to feed vpon him with excessiue vsurie; but with the third you may deale freightly, and aske your owne with gaine, especially when hee gaineth by your money; vsing in all these a conscience with discretion.

Three sorts of men, and three sorts of dealings.



CHAP. XIJ.

Of intolerable vsurie and Lombards.



The apprehension of the continuance of intolerable vsurie in England, is able to stupifie a mans senses; considering the same is so abhorred of Heathens, Turks, and Barbarians, it being an euident token that our hearts are more than sufficiently frozen ouer with the insensible yce of vncharitableness; because the cruell deuouring thereof may bee so easily prevented, And then vsurie Politike will not be biting. This intolerable vsurie is effected by the Brokers selling old apparrell and household stufte, which do take after diuers rates, but all of them excessiue, they being the fittest instruments to receiue and buy stollen goods, whereby all theeues are encouraged, according to the Prouerbe, *If there were no receivers, there would be few theeues*. Most of these Brokers haue their Money masters, to whom they pay 20 in the 100, or 15 at the least; for some of these money masters pay themselves 10 in the 100 vnto others, so that one thing driueth or inforceth another. Like as in a clocke where there be many wheelles, the first wheele being stirred driueth the next, and that the third, and so forth till the last that moueth the instrument that strikes the clocke: or like as in a presse going in at a straight, where the foremost is driuen by him that is next him, and the next by him that followes him, and the third by some violent and strong thing that driues him forward, which is the first and principall cause of putting forward all the rest afore him; if he were kept back and staid, all they that go afore would stay withal. This is therefore called *causa efficiens*; and so is vsurie Politike; vnlesse the biting of it be hindered as shall be declared.

The most fauourable extortion by vsurie vpon pawnes of any moueable thing, is after 6 pence for 20 shillings for one month of 28 daies, which is about 30 in the 100 by the yere, and two pence for the Bill money of halfe a crowne, or 8 pence, or 12 pence for the Bill money of 20*l*, which is more than the Interest, and this rate will be taken if it be for one weeke that the pawne be redeemed againe; for the intent is alwaies taken to be for one moneth. And vnder colour of the Bill money, there is for registring of the pawnes likewise exaction made since there was a register appointed, who doth not take knowledge of the 20 part of the pawnes, but what they will declare.

Others do take 8 pence for the moneth or weeke, with the like allowance for Bill money and registring, which commeth to about 50 in the hundreth.

The vsual rate vpon smal things, is 12 pence for the week, or month as aforesaid, and

Gg

this

this is fixtie in the hundreth, and with Bill mony about eightie; nay, there is taken the shilling penny by the weeke of the Fish-wives and other women selling small wares up and downe streets, which is about 400 vpon the hundreth by the yeare, besides the Bill mony, what this commeth vnto in diuided small sums is incredible. This Bill is made to deceiue the Law, and the forme of it is, Bought of *John a Stile* one paire of stockings, one shirt, one band, and a hat for fve shillings, witnesse my hand the tenth of May 1622. *John a Stile*. And since the Register was made, much is pawned without making of any Bills: and not contented with this horrible extortion, they will let out for gaine many of these pawnes and so weare them out, or at least take the forfeiture of them, being sure to lend about the third and fourth part of the value: By these means deuouring and consuming the poore housholder and mechanicall man, it being onely the remarkable sin of oppression by exaction noted in the holy Scripture, for which first world was drowned.

The vse of
Lombards,

This caused Politicians or States-men to admit the vse of Lombards in their commonweale, to moderate this intollerable exaction of Usury, so called Lombards of certaine Italians which came out of Lombardie, wherof Lombard-street yet beareth the name since *Henry* the third his time. These Lombards did take also extreme rates of 20 and 25 vpon the hundreth, as the Lewes did, and of late yeres they haue bin (by publike authoritie) admitted in Lombards of the Low-countries to take after three halfe pence a weeke for the pound of 20 s, and one penny for the Bill, but not to be bound to pay for the moneth, which was also a great rate: wherein they were compared vnto retailers of small wares, as Chandlers, and such like, which may get 25 and 30 in the hundreth vpon wares sold by retaile: and these men were the retailers of mony, and had allowance accordingly, which in the Low-countries were almost in every city, & paid for it an yearly sum of mony to the States. But now of late all this kinde of people is put out, and there are Pawne houses, called houses of Commerce erected; where the borrower payes but after 10 in the 100, and some allowance towards charges, vnder the moderation of the Iustinian Law, and this is declared to be done for the reasons following.

Houses of
Commerce,

That the intollerable Usurie committed by the Lombards might be prevented.
That the pawnes should not be worne or vsed, but safely kept, to be by them restored at all times, hauing men and women to looke vnto them.
That the vse of twentie shillings for one weeke is but one farthing $\frac{1}{2}$ parts towards the payment of ware-houfe and house roome, keeping of the pawnes, and entertainment of seruants wages, and others to manage the same.
That almost the value of the pawne may be had thereupon, if the borrower will desire it one yeares time and six weekes, considered, with the charges: during all which time he may redeeme the same, and pay but after the rate. But after the expiration of that time, then the pawnes to be sold in a publike outcrie by a sworne Officer to be appointed by the Magistrate: and whatsoeuer is made more thereof than the principall money borrowed and the charges, to be restored vnto the party, or him that bringeth the ticket, or to their heires, or within two yeares to the Magistrates, if no man claime the same, to be distributed to the poore.

That stolne goods may by these meanes be detected, and theuerie decrease, and mens liues preferred for the good of the Prince and State.

I hope no man will deny, but this is a commendable course taken for the comfort of the common people, that by intollerable Usurie they be not destroyed, but as necessarily members of the common-wealth, they may liue in their vocation and profession. Surely the famous citie of London is worthy of perpetual commendation for the education of Orphanes.

But if an Orphan come to be an housholder, and liue honestly by his handie work and labour, and hath thereby gotten a little estate of 30 or 40 £ in some yeres, and then being visited with sicknesse (wherunto all men are subiect) he is constrained to pawne his goods or substance vnto these vncharitable people; what a miserable and pittifull thing it is to see his poore Family vndone by these meanes (as it were) in a moment,

losing

losing that which with great care, labour, and sweat of his browes he hath been gathering for many yeares together? God is my witnesse, that the consideration hereof hath moued my soule with compassion and true commiseration which implyeth a helping hand. For it is now about twentie yeares that I haue moued continually those that are in authoritie, and others that haue bene, to be pleased to take some course to prevent this enormitie.

Some that God hath called, either void of charitie, or seeking *Privatum commodum*, haue bene remisse to further the same, and for as much as I am (in a manner) hopeles of any succeffe, and that it behoueth me being stricken in yeares to number my daies, I thought convenient to publish the last Proiect and offer, which hath bene made to the same effect two manner of waies, wherein I haue spent time, labour, and no small charges in hope that hereafter it may do good to the publike, if some Diuine be moued to further it. The first is according to the manner of Amsterdam, to which end the substance of the petition of honest and religious men his majesties subjects, is as followeth.

Pawne houses,

First, that authoritie be giuen to *A.B.* to erect Pawne-houses in all convenient places of the realmes of England, Ireland, and the dominions of Wales, for and during the terme of one and twentie yeares, vpon these conditions.

That all person and persons shall and may haue at all convenient times monies vpon pawnes, of or vpon all moueable goods, chattels, and leases, or any thing which shall be agreed vpon, after the rate of ten vpon the hundreth by the yeare.

That the vndertakers may be authorized or licenced to take for the attendance, labour and paines, recompence of Officers, and Seruants wages, house-rent, and all other charges incident thereunto, as followeth.

For registring and keeping of all pawnes that doe amount to fiftie pounds or more, one farthing for euery pound by the moneth.

For all pawnes that do amount to ten pounds or more vntill fiftie pounds, for euery pound one halfe penny by the moneth.

For all pawnes that doe not amount to 10 £ , for euery pound one pennie by the moneth.

For euery bill giuen for pawnes vnder tenne pounds, one pennie, and being of tenne pounds or above, whatsoeuer it commeth vnto, but two pence, with such clauses, conditions, and cautions as shall be requisite for the securitie of the said vndertakers, and agreeable with the Lawes of the Realme of England, paying vnto the Kings Majestie a reasonable sum of money yearely, &c.

The said allowances are inferiour to the moderation of the Emperour *Iustinian* his Lawes, and will be found very reasonable, considering, that by the tolleration of Usurie politicke, men can deliuer their monies in very great sums at ten in the hundreth freely, and without such trouble.



CHAP. XIIJ.

Of Mons pietatis, or Banke of Charitie.



THE second meane to suppress the biting Usury of extortion vpon the common people, is by providing a course, that they may haue monies vpon pawn without paying any interest or vsurie for the loane of it, according to the manner of Bridges in Flanders; which is more pleasing, but it is not so vniuersall as the Pawne-houses are, where great summes are to be had to accommodate Merchants and all men, to prevent the

Gg 2

general

generall abuse: albeit it cannot be denied, but that the extortion vpon the meener sort of people is more haynous and detestable; which was the cause that by the Lawes of the Romans, hee that rooke vsurie of the poore was more punished, than hee that did steale from the rich, as is before declared.

In Italy there are *Montes pietatis*, that is to say, Mounts or Bankes of Charitie, places where great sums of monies are by legacies giuen for reliefe of the poore, to borrow vpon pawnes and to pay onely after three or foure in the hundreth at the most to maintaine the officers, and to beare the charges of such an erected Mount for euer. But the manner of Bridges, as aforesaid, may be thought more reasonable, paying the officers out of the contributions, which by their means may be much increased, according to the orders which are hereafter declared; for every man is willing to giue for the suppression of intollerable and adominable vsury. The rich (that are charitably disposed) will giue, because vsurie politticke should not be biting; the meener sort of people will be contributarie, because of the commodiouseffesse of it; for who will not giue six pence or twelue pence euery quarter of the yeare, when hee may borrow a reasonable sum of monie without paying any vse for it, for one yeare, or a longer time, according to occasions? I am sure of most mens inclinations, by an attempt made of the practise hereof some yeares since: for (after the names taken of about 1500 persons that were willing to contribute yearely, and some Diuines and others that would lend freely 50 £, 100 £, or more for some yeares, and some 500 £) I made an alphabetall Register of them, which was deliuered into the hands of a great personage, who (as it seemeth) was not worthy of the honour thereof; but to my remembrance it amounted to some 2000 £ for monies giuen and to be lent, and about 600 £ yearely during the liues of the benefactors; so that no man hath cause to doubt of the collection of a great stocke for so godly a worke, if authoritie were had when this was done, vpon the onely hope and surmise thereof: to the effecting whereof, I will be willing still to doe my best endeauour. Now the orders are as followeth.

¶ Orders to be observed for the gouernement of the Mount of Charitie, consisting of two houses within the Citie of London and the Suburbes thereof, and one house at Westminster; where all men may borrow monies in small sums, without paying any vse or loane for the same, vpon pawnes to be deliuered for caution or securitie of the said monies, according to the manner of Bridges in Flanders, and other countries.

1 *Item*, That all men of what qualitie or condition soeuer they be (being destitute of mony) shall haue monie at all conuenient times without paying any vse or loane for the same, but deliuering onely a pawne of any moueable thing, so it be not aboute fortie shillings at any one time, vntill a competent stock be raised for the maintenance of the said Mount of Charitie for euer.

2 *Item*, Whereas the said stocke is raised, and to be increased by meanes of charitable and conscionable persons (which either doe freely lend monies without taking interest for the same, or do freely giue in monie and yearely contributions, according to their vertuous disposition, which monies may in progresse of time amount to a notable sum) (the Treasurer generall therefore shall be a man sufficient, and of honest behauiour, carefull to appoint sworne honest men (vpon sureties) to collect the said monies, and for keeping of the pawnes, with their Clarkes and other attendants: and the Surueior of accounts shall be a man diligent and skilfull in accounts, all for the better encouragement of the said charitable giuers and free lenders, for the advancement of this charitable worke.

3 *Item*, Whereas the like House called Saint George, was heretofore erected at Genoua in Italy by noble Knights bound in honor to see the people relieued from oppression, biting vsurie and extortion, which by all vertuous Knights is at all times approved and commended, There shall be kept one paire of tables in euery house, containing the names of such honourable persons, and vertuous Knights as shall be yerely contributaries (by quarterly payments) during their naturall liues, or lend any sum of mony

(*gratis*)

Monies to be
giuen to sup-
press vsurie;

(*gratis*) for a time, together with the names of such well disposed persons as by their wils and Testaments do bequeath any sum of mony for the maintenance of this pious worke, in perpetuall remembrance of the said benefactors.

4 *Item*, That the said officers shall vse their best indeuours, by all good means to moue all well disposed and chatitable persons, to be giuers, lenders, and contributaries for the increase of the said stock, especially when men are visited with sicknesse, to the end that by their last Wills and Testaments, they may be moued to further this godly action for the continuance thereof for euer.

5 *Item*, That the Lord Maior of London (for the time being) may haue yerely inspection of the collections and accounts of the officers of the said mount of Charitie, at a day by him to be appointed, to see the due execution and administration of the stocke aforesaid.

6 *Item*, That the Clerkes and other officers in place, shall attend the said houses from six a clocke in the morning, vntill cleuen, and from two of the clocke in the afternoon, vntill seuen, beginning (yerely) from the 25 day of March, vntill the last of September; and afterwards to begin but at seuen of the clocke in the forenoon, vpon paine to be displaced.

7 *Item*, That no man shall offer to pawn any moueable thing, hauing life, or being subiect to manifest corruption, or pesterable wares of great bulke; but only things of Wool, Linnen, Silke, or Flax, Hemp, or Tow, and such like, or Pewter, Yron, Brasse, or any other matter metalline or mineriall; or of Gold, Siluer, Copper, or Precious stones.

8 *Item*, That all pawnes which shall be pawned, shall be taken as sold in open market or shop vpon the conditions following, with the consent of the owner or lawfull bringer thereof, and so shall not be subiect to be recouered of the said officers, by any fraudulent dealings.

9 *Item*, That euery person if he will, shall receive the three parts of the value of his pawne; that is to say, if the pawne be worth twenty shillings he shall haue fifteen shillings, and so after the rate; provided it do not exceed the sum of forty shillings at any time, as aforesaid.

10 *Item*, That the same pawnes shall be safely kept for the time that the same shall be pawned, without detrimēt or hurt, be it for one month, two, three, or more months, not exceeding the time of one yeare, without new license had for the same.

11 *Item*, That the persons which do pawn any goods as aforesaid, either being owners, or put in trust to pawn the same, shall declare their names to be entred in the journals and other Registers, and bring an Avoucher (if there be cause of suspition that the parties are felons, or accessories of felonie) in which regard the said goods shall be stayed for 24. houres, to see whether any person do claim the same.

12 *Item*, That euery person which doth pawn any thing shall take a ticket containing the date of the time and yeare, and the sum of mony lent, with the priuat mark of euery house, thereby to redeeme his pawnes at all times at his pleasure.

13 *Item*, That for the defraying of the rent of contentēt houses, recompence of officers and mens wages, and other charges incident for the due execution of the premisses, euery person borrowing a crowne or five shillings, shall giue for his bill or ticket a farthing, and for ten shillings one halfpenny, and for twenty shillings one penny monethly, and for a greater or smaller sum accordingly, vntill such time that the stock be increased to such a competent sum as may counteruail the said charges, and supply the necessarie occasions or wants of the borrowers, to be declared hereafter.

14 *Item*, That all pawnes which do lie aboute one yeare, being not licensed to remaine for longer time, shall be sold by a publicke officer in open outcry euery quarter of a yeare, the said officers to be appointed and sworne by the Lord Maior of London for the time being, or by two Iustices of the peace at Westminster, and the surplussage of the monies which shall be made more of the said pawnes than the mony lent thereupon (after charges deducted) shall be restored to the owners or known bringers of the said pawnes, or to their heirs, administrators or assignes, within a month after sale made of them, (vpon demand to be made) and by default of the said heirs, administrators

or

or assignes, to be deliuered within one year after, to the said Lord Maior, and Iustices of the Peace, and to be distributed (by their wisdomes) to the poore.

15 Item, It shall be lawful vnto the said officers, to restore to the right owner any payne which hath bene feloniously taken, vpon sufficient prooffe made, if notice was giuen before the registering thereof; and if notice was giuen after the said registering or pawning, then to restore the same vpon payment of the money borrowed thereupon, and charges.

16 Item, It shall be lawful for the Treasurer, General, and Surueyer, with the consent of the Lord Maior of London, or two Iustices of the Peace at Westminster vnder their hand writing (when the said stocke is increased to a greater summe than shall be needfull for the maintenance of the said Mount of Charitie) to giue some reliefe vnto such prisoners as are committed for debt in the severall prisons of their iurisdiction; be it either for their maintenance there, or (after they haue bene one yeare in prison) towards the composition which they shall make with their Creditors, so as the said gift do not exceed the sum of ten pounds, towards euery 100 £, which the said prisoners are indebted, if their good behauiour and likelihood to dwell shall deserue the same.

Quod gratis accepimus, gratis damus.



CHAP. xliij.

Of the true Calculation of Monies deliuered at Interest.

THE ACT of Parlemt concerning vsury made in the 13 yere of Queen Elizabeth, declaring that vsury is forbidden, and contrarie to all Diuine and Humane Lawes, doth by way of tolleration admit, that whosoever shall deliuer his money at Interest after the rate often in the hundredth for the year, shall only be in danger to lose that ten in the hundredth, if any man by information, plaint, or bill will sue for the same; but

if it be about that rate, the deliuerer of the money shall lose the principall money, and incur other penalties; and this Statute may be pleaded in Barre, and is to be construed against him directly and indirectly. Wherefore all men deliuiuing money at Interest, must be very carefull how they make their Contracts, because many mistakings may happen, for that all Councel learned in the Lawes are not good Arithmeticians in the calculation of this 10 in the 100, which is the ground of those Contracts; inasmuch that by the strict rules of the said Statute, the Contracts being found vturious and to exceed the rate, are not only void *ipso facto*, but the principall & interest is also lost. This Statute hath relation to the Act made by King Henry the eight, and the words be in effect as followeth.

None may haue, receive, accept, or take for the lending or forbearing of his or their money, for one whole year, or for a longer or shorter time, or for a more or lesse summe, above the rate of tenne pound pro cent. yearly. 37. Hen. 8.

Forasmuch as some men, accuse the makers of this Statute to haue committed some absurdity, it will not be impertinent to cleere the same: The Statute (say they) giueth abilitie vnto a man, to take one way tenne pound ten shillings or more, for the vse of one hundredth pounds for one yeare, beeing deliuered out for two yeares; and another way hee cannot take tenne pound sine shillings and lesse for one yeare, but he shall be within the compasse of the Statute. But if they had a due consideration that Time is properly the Iudge hereof, and that they could not make the said Statute, without

An objection to the Statute of vsurie.

the

the limitation of a time certain, they would not finde any absurditie therein, for it was impossible to make it otherwise more certaine.

To make this evidently appeare, and of necessitie, Time is herein Efficient and Active, and the rate of 10 *pro* 100 positie and passie; let vs suppose that you do deliuer at interest one hundred pounds for three moneths after ten vpon the hundred, you may lawfully receiue at the three moneths end two pounds tenne shillings for your interest, and continue the hundred pounds again for other three months by a new contract or agreement, and then receiue again 2 £ 10 s, continuing in this manner for the whole yeare by foure severall agreement, whereby you do receiue three parts of your interest at severall times, which Interest you may put out also at vsurie, and so take about 10 *pro* 100, without incurring the danger of the Statute, because your Agreements haue from time to time altered the proprietie of the Interest money which you did receiue, and was begotten in time according to the Statute, and that which was before another mans, is thereby become yours, and thereof you may dispose again. But if you do deliuer out 100 £ from the beginning for one whole yeare; then you cannot haue but 10 £ interest for the same, at the yeares end with your principall, for the proprietie of your 10 £ is not til then altd by your agreement. Thus is it with monies deliuered for a shorter time.

Time begetteth vsurie.

Agreement altereth the proprietie of the money by time.

In like manner is it for monies deliuered out for a longer time; As for example, one deliuered out an hundred pounds for foure yeares, for the which at the 4 yeares end he can receiue but 14 £ 5 s; but if he had deliuered out 100 £ for one yeare, he may at the yeares end receiue 10 £ for interest, and continue the 100 £ again for the second yeare. Now whereas by reason of his severall agreements according to the time, hee hath altered the proprietie of interest money, and receiued 10 £ the first yeare, hee may put out againe this 10 £ as his owne for another yeare, and so haue interest thereof 20 s, whereby he receiuerth 11 £ the second year, which being put out the third and fourth year, will yeeld him accordingly in like manner for the 10 £ received the second and third yeare, which will yeeld him after the same maner accordingly; so that hee shall haue about 14 £ 5 s being thus deliuered out, the body of his sum still remaining whole, and being only distinguished by Time, which maketh the difference. Again, let vs suppose that the 100 £ were deliuered out from the beginning of foure yeares, to be repaid by 25 £ a yeare, and the statute is to follow proportionably, that the first yeare he is to receiue 27 £ 10 s the second yeare 30 £ the third yeare 32 £ 10 s, and the 4 yeare 35 £, which maketh all but 125 £; adde to this the interest of 25 £ receiued in deduction of his Principall three yeares before the time, which is 7 £ 10 s, and of 25 £ more in like manner for two yeares, which is 5 £, and of 25 £ more for the third yeare, which is received one yeare before the time, which is 2 £ 10 s, all is 15 £, which together with the 125 £ maketh the said summe of 140 £. But when monies are repaid in this manner, as it were by way of anticipation, then the body of your summe of 100 £ is diuided, and still time and interest must concur, for the interest is begotten by time. For you may not deliuer out 300 £ for three yeares, to be repaid 100 £ yearly, and receiue the first yeare 130 £, the second yeare 120 £, and the third yeare 110 £, but you must receiue the first yeare 110 £, the second yeare 120 £, and the third yeare 130 £, because you haue not forborne your money for any longer time proportionably, according to your contract and agreement; and the proprietie of the interest money is not altered effectually, according to the law, for 10 *pro* Cent, for a yeare is the Cubike root, which doth increase and decrease both waies accordingly. Yet some will say, Suppose that I haue 3000 £ in money to deliuer at interest, are not my 3000 £ worth 300 £ at the yeares end, and may not I lawfully receiue that 300 £, and any part of my principall, and continue the rest for another yeare, and so do the like for more yeares? Who doubteth thereof? So that you do make new contracts or agreements from yeare to yeare, whereby the proprietie of the interest money becommeth effectually altd, according to the law, as aforesaid, your money from the beginning being deliuered out but for one yeare. But you do deliuer

The proprietie of the Cubique roots.

liuer your 3000 # from the beginning by one sole Contract and Agreement for fixe yeares, to be repaid yerely by 500 #, and receiue 550 # the first, that is to say 300 # for your interest, and 250 # for part of your principall, as it may be construed against you, then do you incur the danger of the Statute. For in this (which is for a more sum, and a longer time) there is the like reason as there is with a lesse sum and a shorter time, as by the former example is declared.

And as there is more gaine when mony is deliuered out for three moneths, or lesse time, and so continued from time to time within the yeare, than when money is deliuered out for one yeare; so is there more gaine when money is deliuered out for one yeare, and continued by new agreements from yeare to yeare, than when it is originally deliuered out for fixe or more yeares, agreeing with the rule of Geometrical deliniation, and Arithmetical proportion.

And the rule Quadrant, or the golden rule of Arithmetick proueth vnto any man of vnderstanding, that in calculation these foure things must concur: first, you may finde out by your interest mony and the time, after tenne in the hundred for the yeare, what the sum was which was deliuered at interest: Secondly, at what rate according to the time such a sum was deliuered: Thirdly, the time for which it was deliuered at such a rate. And lastly, what the interest mony was for the sum deliuered, according to the time; and all these (Posito in any one sum for all) will manifest the deliuerie of an hundred pound for one whole yeare of twelue ordinary months, after the rate of ten in the hundred, if it be so deliuered out: for by inuerting, post-pounding, and supposing all must produce these iust and positue sums, whereby you may be assured whether you terme your money deliuered out, according to the art and rule of Arithmetick, the principles whereof are infallible, or whether (beeing deceived therein) you haue vnwares made an vsurious Contract, as many do ignorantly.

The Civilians, especially *Benedictus Straccha*, termed those which we call Auditors or Accountants, *Calculatoris*, which indeed are to be very iudicious in matter of Account, as skilfull in the accounting, able by positions to finde out hidden sums; for it falleth out many times in Princes accounts, that sums are named which haue relation to other sums, and must by suppositions be found out, and can be done as they say *Calonando*. For example, a sum of mony is deliuered out for three yeares, euery yere to be paid, whereof the first sum (*Posito*) is 500 #, and the fourth or last sum is 665 # 10 s. Between these two you are to finde two sums proportionable: multiply 500 # with in it selfe is 500000; with this multiply the 665 # 10 s of the product, take your Cubike root is 550 for the second sum; now to finde your third sum multiply 665 10 with 550 is 73200. Your Quadrant root is medium betweene 2 and 4, being 605; and so you haue your sum, and the interest you finde to be 10 pro cent. The like for five, six, or more sums, which by Geometry is yet more easie.

So we finde that for matter of diuision, to reduce millions of Malvadies in Spaine into ducats without much diuision by 375 Malvadies for the ducat, and then the shillings and pence of Ducats made in Bills of Exchanges. Take 1/2 part of the sum, and the ouerplus if any be, put it downe for shillings and pence, then in like manner take 1/3 of that sum, and again 1/4 of that sum, and lastly 1/5 of that sum, being 1/20 deriued from 1/3, and you haue your ducats, shillings, and pence of ducats in *Practico*, as the Italian faith: In like maner diuide by all the numbers contained in the table of Multiplication, for 42 take 1/2 and 1/3 for 63 take 1/3 and 1/2 part, and so of all the other sums; for six times 7 is 42.

The rule Quadrant, Principall, Rate, Time, Interest.

Auditors or Calculators.

Reduction of Malvadies into ducats, shillings and pence.

C N A P.



CHAP. XVJ.

Of Vsurious Contracts.



Need not to make double inculcation against vsurie, for the Civilians haue bin so precise in the description of vsurious Contracts, which *Dr. Wilson* hath noted, that it is hard for any Merchant to escape the censure of being an Vsurer, albeit not in danger of the Statute; which is very necessarie for all Merchants to take notice of. But he concludes, That where there is no lending there can be no vsurie: wherein he maketh a distinction between *Mutuum*, *Locatio*, and *Commodatum*; declaring *Mutuum* to be where my goods are made thine, *Locatio*, where a thing is put forth or letten to hire, the proprietie still remaining in the owner, who beareth the aduerture thereof; and *Commodatum*, to be a letting or lending, without alteration of the property also, but free without any gain at all, where for hiring a gain is taken; and so he makes a description of Vsurers, if they deale in manner following.

Dr. Wilson de vsuris.

No vsurie without lending.

If any commoditie be sold vnto any man, who buyeth the same by means of a Broker, or otherwise, to make a shift, and to sell the same instantly to make money of, to supply his occasions, losing thereby (as he must of necessitie) the seller of this Commodity is an Vsurer. In this case, if it be proued that the said seller doth buy, or causeth the said commodities to be bought again directly or indirectly, the Statute against vsurie will take hold of him, and that very iustly.

I do borrow of a man 100 # for three moneths, promising to giue his wife a Satin gowne, or an ambling gelding, hereupon he forbearth his money for many moneths more without interest, it is Vsurie.

I do binde my land (worth 20 # per annum) to a man for an hundred pounds in money for a yeare, and do not passe it by bargain and sale, if the Creditor do take the revenues and his principall, it is Vsurie.

Be it that a man lendeth 100 # freely, and hopeth assuredly to haue some thankfull recompence at the yeares end, this is *Mentalis Usura*.

What if one lend mony in hope to get an office, this is also Vsurie. If one lend a man mony for a certaine time, because the same man should speake a good word for him, or do him a certain pleasure, it is a ruled case, That forso much as a covenant is past, it is vsurie.

I do lend you one hundred pounds, that you shall do as much for me when I shall demand it of you, this is vsurie, because a Contract is simply made without any addition of time appointed, whereas if he had asked so much at the yeares end, then it had bene no Vsurie, but permutation, when one good turne is done for another, and the time knowne certaine.

A Lord doth lend his tenants mony, with this condition, That they shal plough his land; if he do not pay them for their labour but with the v^e, it is vsurie.

I would borrow, and one selleth me wares for more than they be worth by the half; the seller is an Vsurer.

I do sell commodities vnto a man for six moneths, at a reasonable price, and afterwards he payeth me in ready money, deducting the interest for the time after the rate of ten in the hundred, this is vsurie.

The father in law lendeth his son a sum of money, and taketh in pawne the possession of the dower, and conuerteth the fruits thereof to himselfe for the loue of money; this father in law is an Vsurer.

I do lend an hundred pounds to my friend for ten yeares freely, not to pay a penny of gain all that time if either of vs do die: but if we both liue together till that time, then

H h

then he pay to me after twelue pound in the hundreth for ten yeres past; the law saith, that the perill which may happen doth not excuse me from sinne, but I am an vsurer, for the time is not proper.

A Merchant lendeth to a Corporation or companie 100 £, which corporation had a grant by statute, that whofoeuer lendeth such a summe of money, and hath a childe of one yeare, shall haue for his childe (if it liue to 15 yeres of age) 500 £ of money: but if the childe dye before that time, the father to lose his principall for ever. The law saith, If I lend purposely for gaine, notwithstanding the perill, I am an vsurer.

I know an honest Artificer oweth to a Draper 40 £ to be paid at six months, I come to the Draper and shew him, if he will take 30 £ in hand, I will pay so much for the Artificer if he will turne the debt ouer vnto mee; herein I am an vsurer in seeking to anticipate the payment.

One buyeth a pay of three or foure hundreth pounds, deliuering 15 £, for euery 26 £, here is a cloaked lending vnder the colour of buying, and therefore vsurie called *Pal-lia*, for he did hope for gaine.

I do buy a mans bil of 100 £ due three months hence, and giue vnto him in present money 95 £; here, although a bargaine and sale seeme in shew, yet it is a lending, and therefore Vsury.

I do bargain with some to haue so many Oxen & Kine within foure months, to haue them better cheap paying the money before hand; this is Vsury if the parties had not Oxen or Kine at the time.

I do buy certaine Geldings to haue them deliuered at a certain Faire, for lesse than they were worth; I am therein a Vsurer, if I be sure that they will be more worth at the time of the deliuerie.

I doe deliuer old Wheat to receiue new; if I do deliuer the same for gaine, and assure my selfe of benefit, I am an Vsurer.

I do feare the fall of money, and therefore do deliuer my money to another man, to haue as much at six months after, according as the mony was then currant when I paid it; this is Vsury.

I seeke an office, which I cannot haue except I do pay a certaine summe of money; to auoid this payment, I do lend for two, three, or foure yeres, a grosse sum, because I will not pay the said money, in so doing is Vsurie.

I do payne an house with an orchard for certain money, the creditor hath the benefit of my ground and house, he is an Vsurer.

A Gentleman hath a Mannor stocked with 30 milch Kine, and 700 sheep, valued at 300 markes or thereabouts, as they are then to bee bought and sold; this Mannor he would let out with the stock for 10 yeres, to receiue the old rent of his Mannor & 30 £ yearly besides for his stock, and at the ten yeres end, either to haue at his owne choice his cattell of like goodnesse and value as he did let them out, or else 200 £ in money. Here there is first a lending, because the Farmour hath property in the cattell, and may alter them as he list for his best auaille, paying his yearely rent for them, and restoring so good cattell at the ten yeres end as he before receiued. Againe, he must answer the cattell at the ten yeres end, and pay rent yerely for ten yeres, although the cattell die all the very first yeare. So that this Gentleman (seeking his certaine gaine and principall to be safely returned vnto him), is a Vsurer colourably.

Lastly, to deliuer money by exchange vpon Bills of Exchanges, intending any gaine thereby any manner of waies is Vsury, and all the premiffes are vsurious acts, although many not in danger of the Statute.

Now diuers Merchants and others will say, That then there is no dealings between man and man, and all Trafficke and Commerce is ouerthrowne: For (say they) here is nothing excepted, wherein any man can deale, and all other Nations doe continually maintaine their Negotiation and Trafficke, by deliuering monyes at Interest and by Exchange, and will not be ruled by our particular direction in the course of trafficke: hereupon let vs also note what lawfull contracts are, before we conclude.

C H A P.

Vsura Palliata
Vsura Expli-
cata.

C H A P. XVJ.

Of lawfull Bargaines and Contracts.

VE haue already noted where a man may take a benefit for his money two maner of waies, which is *ex damno habito*, where he hath sustained a losse, or *ex lucro cessante*, where his benefit or profit hath beene taken away or preuented for the want of his money, which he might haue bestowed in some wares to furnish his shop at conuenient time, and in both these the party is not Active but Passiue.

I do buy land of my friend for a certaine summe of money, and of like value to the land, with this condition, if he bring me the money againe at any time, he shall haue his land againe; I being lawfull owner of this land by bargain and sale, may safely enjoy the fruits and rents of the same lands without any suspicion of Vsury.

Another commeth to me, and would borrow a thousand pound in gold, and as much Plate for a shew to declare and set forth his wealth the more to the world when it is seen in his shop; in this case I may take Vsurie.

An Apothecarie lendeth to the Physician 100 £ the yeare freely, because he shall send his Bills of Receipts to him and to no other, this is no Vsury.

I do buy Timber, Bricke, or Stone of a man to deliuer the same at such a place, at such a time, and to pay him for the same, I do borrow so much vpon Vsurie, if the said man do not performe with me in deliuering the said Timber, Bricke or Stone, yet is he bound to pay me that Vsury truly.

A Corporation taketh 100 £ of a man, to pay him eight in the hundreth during his life, this is no Vsurie, and so for all annuities during life, for the principall is neuer to be restored againe.

A mightier man than my selfe, withholdeth through force a portion of land from me, I am loth to try the law with him, because he hath the law in his hand; and I offer to lend him 500 £ for a yeare or two freely, so that I may haue mine owne without further trouble or vexation: this is no Vsury because I receiue but mine owne quietly.

I do borrow 100 £ for a yeare promising at the yeres end to lend another 100 £ for it, for the same time; this is Permutation.

I take the perill vpon me of the carriage of a great masse of money; I may lawfully take portage money for my pains, and this is no Vsurie.

I am surety for one, & pay the debt, paying Vsurie for the same money, the principal debtor for whom I was bound, is bound to pay vnto me the Vsurie, and the payment vnto me is no Vsurie, for I receiue but mine owne.

A man by Testament granteth a Legacie, and willeth his sonne to pay the Legacie, and so much (*Nomine patris*) for not paying it: the Law saith, The Testator may charge his Executors or heire vnder a penaltie to pay his Legacie, and the same is no Vsurie:

But if the Testator should say thus; I will that my sonne or Executor shall pay for euery moneth that they are behind hand so much; and so from moneth to moneth till it be paid: This is Vsury say the Lawyers, because the time is mentioned and peined; wherein *Baldus* is absolute.

The conclusion of all the premiffes is most in things Passiue; and buying and selling is left only between men with certaine cautions.

Saying thus daungerously between the two rockes of *Sylla* and *Charibdis*; with the

H h 2

great

Ex ut. fide iussor
l. 1. c. 2.

great tempest about Usurie, looking that the bright and fortunate starres of *Castor* and *Pollux* should appeare to bring a calme in detestation of all Usurie: Lo, an vniuersall and perpetuall princely contract of Commerce is brought forth, grounded vpon traffique and vsurie, yet with a religious care to prevent the biting vsurie vpon the poore and honest householder, and to be a means to maintaine peace through all the whole world in matter of Traffique and Commerce: notwithstanding the feuerall and particular quarrels and differences betweene Princes, which is very considerable and admirable.



CHAP. xvij.

Of the vniuersall and perpetuall Princely Contract of Commerce.

The particulars of this princely Contract of Commerce (being compiled by certaine Politicians of diuers nations) was exhibited vnto the Kings most excellent Majestie, in the yeare 1608, by a priuat Gentleman, in the Dutch tongue, and commanded to be deliuered vnto me, to translate the same into English: But I found the originals to be in Latine and Italian, and partly in French, as it had been propounded in diuers countries vnto other Princes which had subscribed thereunto, intending to haue kept a copy of it: but on the sudden being deprivied thereof, I did instantly set downe the substance following of it, to the admiration of the Gentleman, and contentment of some of (then) my honorable friends. And because it is not like that it should come to any vniuersall conclusion, I haue thought conuenient to make the same publique, manifesting thereby, that Usurie politique is like to continue in all Countries. To the end we may therefore prevent biting Usurie vpon the poore, by the charitable means of pawn houses or Mounts of charitie, as aforesaid.

¶ Substance of the sole vniuersall and perpetuall Contract of Commerce, or vniuersall Societie of Knighthood to be made betweene all Princes, and one priuat person, for the surer maintaineing of peace amongst Christians, and increase of Traffick and Trade through all the world, grounded vpon *jus Gentium*, by the Articles following.

The Contract or Covenant to be made with seuen qualities of persons, Emperours Kings, Princes, Archdukes, Earles, Knights, and Gentlemen, among which some Merchants are comprised, in all not exceeding the number of an hundred persons, with the Poore to be reckoned for one, as being so many Stakes, wherein Seigniories, Commonweales, Societies, and Orders shall be accounted for one also.

Every stake to be from 25 thousand crowns of 5^s sterling, vntill an hundred thousand crownes a stake, wherein Emperours and Kings may not exceed three hundred thousand crowns; Dukes, Earles, and Commonweales two hundred thousand crowns a person.

No man to be aduanced to this Societie but for his deserts or wealth, or for both; wherein but one of the kindred to succed the father, or the neereft of consanguinitie by default of sonnes.

The persons in every kingdome (besides the Prince) to be two or three of the Noblest or greatest in gouernment, every one a stake, and the master of Counting houses for a stake seruing *gratis* or some other Merchant.

These

These houses of Exchanges to be in all places of peace or securitie, and in all other places, as it were dangerous to be gouerned and serued by correspondencies, which may be in number seuen or nine to one stake, and so augment their stocke by their credit and means accordingly; receiuing a proportionable gain of the benefit procured by their employment, without any other vse or consideration for their monies.

The monies deliuered to this societie for the stocke, to remain for euer by way of donation, only the reuenue yearely from time to time to be paid to the parties, their heires or next of the blood, or to their lawfull Assignee, or by default (after a time) to the poore.

The persons aduanced by deserts, and without money brought in, shall for their stake, or so much as is wanting (within the time limited) allow ten in the hundred, vntill the same is raised by the gain, which is offered by foure or five years reuenue to be done, or by deduction of six and one fourth part *per annum*.

No man for any criminall offence shall by way of forfeiture lose his stake, or for any misdemeanour hinder his posteritie to enioy the reuenue thereof, but lose his voice, wherein every man is equall. And moreouer, forsomuch as the societie may be hindered thereby, defalcation (by suspence of payment) shall be made, vntill reparation made thereof vnto the said societie at their pleasure.

No Executor, Administrator, Surueyor, Curator, or other persons or Assignes are to meddle with the premisses: but for want of issue or *ob intestato* falling vpon children vnder yeares, or women, to take the accounts and reuenues according to the rate of others, without any other account to be made.

All controuersies arising between them of the societie for matter of traffique, to be decided by the Master of Counting houses, with their Counsel of Assitants to be appointed vnto them, without any appellation or remove to any other court or jurisdiction whatsoever.

The preservation and assurance of the stocke and credit, is by the authoritie and confirmation of Princes and Commonweales; who notwithstanding particular differences are generally inclined to maintaine Traffique, as the soule of their wealth and estates; so that the said authoritie (because of the protection thereof, by the Law of nations) shall be corroborated for the defence thereof, by their association vnder their hands and seales, in vntie of covenant (with one priuat person of the qualitie hereafter declared) in seuen tongues, whereof every Prince in his owne language for subscription, is once to haue precedencie, and after that without any ceremoniall or politique obseruation to be vsed indifferently.

To which end the said Princes and Potentates are to renounce all Lawes, Priuiledges, exceptions or immunities, of what high nature or dignitie focuer to the contrary, and to make approbation of this Contract by their Parlements or highest Court of jurisdiction, in the best manner that can be deuised.

Every person of this societie to be free and exempted of all Impositions, taxes, customs, subsidies, lending of monies any maner of waies, or any charges, as also masters of the Counting houses, which shall not be permitted to exercise any traffique or trade particular, but must wholly apply themselves to this businesse, with such allowance and order as is prescribed vnto them.

All worldly things being subiect to mutability, euen the greatnesse and superiority of Princes, which may happen to be deposed for a time, and afterwards to be restored againe; It is provided, that of the gaines of the three parts allotted to them for three stakes in this covenant, the two shall remain to the Crown, and the third to the prince, vntill he be restored againe or dead; which is only to take place in all hereditary kingdomes.

The said societie therefore not to purchase any land for the Generalitie, to indanger Princes estates, but only for their particular, as occasion serueth.

Models or Medalls to be worne by the said hundred persons of the societie, & the Masters of Counting houses, only with emendation and augmentation of their armes, and by their successors, vpon true register and acknowledgement to be made and kept thereof.

thereof. The said Models to contain on the one side the world concatenated together vnder a Crowne Imperiall, assisted of the personages of *Prosperitie, Honour, and Aduer-*
sie; inuironed round about with two inclosed hands and armes of *Faith and Credit*; and on the other side the like, with a *Crosse* and inscription, *He doth crowne his own works in vs.* All which persons shall be made noble Knights of this Order accordingly, with certain other additions, as shall be thought conuenient, as, By *Faith and Credit* it shall subsist, or the like.

The aforesaid stocke and credit to be employed by the said Masters of Counting-houses, and assistants in five severall matters, by Exchange, Banke, Mount of Charitie, *Mensa argentaria*, and houses of vendition without any aduventure or losse, according to an instruction, shewing the benefit and commodiousnesse which will arise thereby to all estates, for the preservation and augmentation of Honour and wealth of the Rich, reliefe of the poore, and welfare of the Commons in general, hauing some gratuities bestowed vpon them.

The priuat person (with whom all the aforesaid parties are to covenant) is to be general Master of all the Counting houses, and only to keepe a general booke of Account, without any administration of the stocke, or to meddle in any trade of Merchandise, but to haue the honor of knighthood, with a large allowance of charges, expences had and to be had for to entertaine all the parties and correspondencies which might resort to the places of his habitation: to which purpose hee must be provided of a stately house, with all conuenient things necessary, and many seruants, messengers and Posts, with the gains of 100000 crowns, that he doth furnish by many allowances and other means, to the satisfaction of all the parties, according to a particular agreement, wherein the vnitied Low Prouinces are named the chiefe place or Rendevous of this negotiation or intended contract, whereunto diuers countries haue condensed.

The authors of this project (vnder the said priuat name) do desire for the aduancement hereof permission to execute the same, safeguard to be protected from all injuries and to repair all damages which might be don vnto them in hostile or peaceable manner, freedome of all taxes, and assurance for their persons and goods, according to an instruction.

To which end the Master General of the said Counting-houses (if breach be made by any one of the parties in any article of this Covenat) is to receiue the complaint, and to consult with his Counsell of assistance, and so to giue notice thereof vnto the next neighbour Prince or State of this Societie, to see the same redressed or amended. If that Prince do deny to be aiding, or be forgetfull therein, he shall be accessearie, and indged as guilty as the first offender: whereas on the contrary, the forfeiture of the reuenues of this first offender for the time shall be his. And the societie may remoue their Counting-houses, or change them into correspondencies, if other Princes and States should also proue to be negligent, and without respect had to their priuat gain, abandon so good an action, losing their title or reuenuer, violating the law of nations, wherewith (no doubt) most Princes shall find themselves agrieved, and and these Princes or Persons transgressors will find the worse, & indanger their estates to their great dishonour through all the world, and disturbance of other Neighbour Princes.

For the better aduancement hereof there is a place referred for reward of two-welknown persons, which by their industry, labour, and science shall be thought worthy thereof, one bearing the name of it.

This Princely Contract requireth a serious consideration. The Stocke or Capital is 2 millions, or 2500000 sterling, or ten millions Flemish, which (increased by 900 correspondencies) will make the stocke to be 25 millions, or 100 millions Flemish. It being very probable, that through all the world there lieth so much money dead without any vic or employment. The calculation of ten vpon the hundred by the yeare, doubleth yearly; so that he who by gift imploierth 100 yearly for euer, and this is supposed to be gotten by five severall means, viz. by *Cambium, Banke, Mons Pietatis, Mensa Argentaria, and Domus Commutatiois*, wherof you may find the particulars in

in this Booke. The proceeding of this matter of great consequence hath beene interrupted by *Monsieur Olden Barnenelt* lately executed at the Hague in Holland, the sequel hereof time will discouer, and we may say with the Poët,

Quid non mortalia Pectora cogunt, &c.



CHAP. xviii.

Of Monies deliuered vpon Lienes, Annuities, and Pensons.

Having intreated of monies deliuered at interest without casualtie; and so termed *Vsurie* by reason of the contract of benefit without aduerture: it is conuenient to handle of monies deliuered vpon Lienes, when Merchants doe giue twelue vpon the hundreth without pawne, called beyond the seas after the pennie 8: the moitie wherof with pawne is six vpon the hundreth, or double eight, according to the penny 16, as aforesaid. The pennie 8 is 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ for eight times 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ maketh one hundreth: so the pennie 16 which is vfed for rents vpon houses or lands is 6 $\frac{1}{2}$, according to which pennie 8 vpon one life or double for one yeare (so they all liue) is equal vpon eight liues. This is much vfed in diuers cities beyond the seas, to draw monies into their hands. As for example.

One hundreth pounds is deliuered to haue two hundreth pounds for it at the yeares end vpon eight liues, if they all liue, you haue two hundreth pounds to buy a perpetuall rent, or sometimes as it hath beene, to giue 20 per 100 for the yeare, and so from yeare to yeare, and dying the principall is theirs.

One hundreth pounds for eight liues (by equalitie decreasing the pennie eight) is 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ for two liues, 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ for three liues, 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ for foure liues, 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ for five liues, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ for six liues.

The Citie of Amsterdam was wont to giue good consideration, and did obserue this order vpon a hundreth Guelders for eight liues gaue

Of nine liues.	16-13-4	Observations of money deli- uered vpon liues.
Vpon ten liues they gaue	19-1-0	
Vpon eleven liues	22-4-5	
Vpon twelue liues	26-13-4	
Vpon seuen liues	33-6-8	
Vpon six liues	14-6-4	
	13-6-8	

Here you are to remember the obseruations of Assurors, whether the persons be young or old, sober in their diet and behauiour, much travelling abroad or staying at home, subject to sickenesse, and the like considerations.

Monies deliuered vpon annuities for rents, seeme more reasonable than pensons vpon liues, because you beare onely the aduerture of the decay of houses or destruction of them in time of warre: and much more should be giuen without pawne, than pawne or mortgage.

It is commodious for a man, hauing wast grounds and intending to build vpon them, to take much money vpon rent after 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent, which many Cities giue continually to increase their wealth and inhabitants. And because the valuation of their money doth often alter and is inhaunced, wherby all things become deerer, the parties are aduised to haue their rents paid in *specie*, in Crownes, Dollers, Ducats to be paid as formerly they were current; the dangers in times of wars causeth rents to decrease, for the ancient rent is alwaies first to be paid, although all others be lost.



CHAP. XIX.

Of the Denomination and Division of Monies of diuers Countries.



HE Denomination, Division, and Subdiuision of the monies of all Countries, is most necessarie for Merchants; and all others to be knowne; because without it, they faile in the course of Trafficke without Compasse, abandoned at all vncertainties and dangers to haue true equalitie and equitie obserued in their buyings and sellings, and that more especially if the course of exchanges be neglected, as shall be declared hereafter.

¶ Some of these monies are imaginary, and some are substantiall or reall in specie, and yet not concurring in price or value.

England.

IN England concerning Siluer coyes, there is the Crowne of five shillings, and the halfe Crowne of two shillings six pence, the shilling, the six pence, the four pence or groat, the threepence, two pence, three halfe pence, the pennie and halfe penny of sterling Siluer, and the farthing of Copper.

The ordinary Golden coynes are the vnte peeces of 22 shillings, the halfe of eleuen shillings, and the crownes or quarters of five shillings six pence, and the $\frac{1}{2}$ part two shillings nine pence, and the five pieces coyned at foure shillings, making twentie two shillings, with the Rose and the Thistle.

The Laureat King *James*, of twentie two carats fine of twentie shillings, and the halfe peece.

Scotland.

In Scotland is the Crosse Dagger peece of eleuen shillings, and the halfe of it, and their Rider of ten shillings six pence, and for their siluer coyne the marke peece valued at 13 pence $\frac{1}{2}$ in England, and the halfe of the same, as also six small pieces of about two pence for the said Marke.

Ireland.

In Ireland where no Mint hath bene since King *Edward* the fourth of England, the fifteene shilling sterling, make twentie shillings Irish, and the Siluer Harpe of nine pence sterling is there currant for twelue pence, and the moitie thereof accordingly, and the abovesaid Gold coynes are currant as in England, or in sterling reduced into their Irish monies one third part more: so that the twentie shillings peece of Laureat King *James*, is there foure Nobles, and all other diuisions of it accordingly. So the English shilling is sixteene pence Irish, and the parts of it accordingly. All other old Irish coyne is out of vse, and little quantitie to be found of it.

Germanie.

In Germany they make all their monies by the account of Batzen, every Batts foure Creutzers, coyning pieces of three, six, and twelue Creutzers. So the Ducat of Hungary maketh 27 Batzen; the gold guelder 18 Batzen; the Polish guelder or Doller 15 Batzen, Teatons five Batzen. The said Gold guelder was valued Anno 1520 to be currant in Holland for 28 stuvers, whereby their come is bought and sold, which is erroneous and imaginary, because there is no such peece in specie. So was the Doller and the Siluer guelder, called Gros or Vnciales, weighing an ounce.

The ancient Romans called an ounce a guelder, and the 8 ounces made one marke, and 12 ounces or guelders were reckoned for one pound; and there were coyned pieces called Nummi Dragmi, *al ias*, Grosleyn, is the eight part of a doller, Angelicias was the $\frac{1}{2}$ of a doller, making three Batzen or twelue Creutzers, called Schriekenborgers. The

The said Angelici were Tribute penies, which being allaid and made worse, did obtaine the name of Batts, as it were seeking of a benefitt, which since haue bene more imbafed, and therefore deserue that name of Batzen: they are called in Thuringia, *Gi-helmi*, and in Bohemia *Bohemici*, in regard of the said tribute, whereof they haue also 12 peeces diuidedly for 12 pence, which penny is all Germany ouer two Hellers by way of account. The doller was first made vpon sixtie and five Creutzers, which (in those coynes so imbafed) are answered by 72 Creutzers: And in other cities of Germany they reckon as followeth vpon diuers coynes, some made, and some imaginarie.

At Augusta they haue small monies, Grosses of three Batzen, Lion peeces, whereof two make a Creutzer; the Blackepennie foure to one Creutzer, Snubourgh, Blaphart or Bohemicos of three and $\frac{3}{4}$ Creutzers; the Ryckes doller is thirtie Albes of eight pence euery Albe, or seuentie and two Creutzers for the said doller.

At Frankford they diuide their Florens of sixtie Creutzers, by twentie shillings, and euery shilling in twelue Hellers, according to the pound.

At Norembourgh in like manner, and the Creutzer is foure pence, euery penny two Hellers, and five pence called a Fynfer or five Pennicke.

At Stransborough they vse Blapharts, Grosses, Bohemicos of three Creutzers, euery Blaphart six pence of two Hellers or foure Ortlyn.

At Bohemia, as in Germany; and the Bohemici, are whitgrosse of three Creutzers; the Doller is twentie foure Bohemicos, of twelue Angster, euery Bohemico ten pence, and one Marke is fortie Bohemicos, and Scoe, is sixtie Bohemicos.

At Vienna the Ryckes Doller is eight shillings, and the Ducat twelue shillings. At Trioll the Doller at seuentie two Creutzers, of five Fynfers or Hellers the Creutzer.

In Hungary the said Ryckes Doller is seuen shilling seuen pence, now inanced to eight shillings.

At Colloigne and Cleues, a guelder is 24 whitpennie, of twelue Morkens, and euery whitpennie is two shillings or stuvers, and foure marke for the guelder.

At Hamborough the Doller coyned at thirtie and one shillings Lups, and for many yeares currant for thirtie and three, is inanced now to fiftie and foure shillings of three whitpennie, and euery shilling is twelue pence, of two hellers euery pennie.

In Pomerania the said Doller is thirtie and two shillings, of two Snudens, one marke Snudens is eight shillings Lups, and the two marks Snuds are one marke Lups.

At Danficke the Doller thirtie and five Grosse of three shillings, and in other places as you may finde vpon the monies denominated hereafter, in the Chapter of the Imaginary Monies of Exchanges, for Merchants further directions.



CHAP. XX.

Of Merchants Accounts kept by Debitor and Creditor.



HE manner of keeping accounts by Debitor and Creditor, was first deuised in Italy vpon very good considerations. There is great affinity betweene Faith, Trust, and Confidence; in Diuinitie Trust and Confidence are two handmaidens vnto Faith, euen as Faith is the hand whereby we apprehend Gods mercies, to repose our trust in him, and to be confident thereof. But in Humane actions the word Trust is more proper, which imploieith a credit or beliefs which we giue or repose vpon others, doe attribute and giue vnto vs. Hence procedeth

proceedeth the Italian speech, *Star dal Credere*, grounded vpon that maxim of the Ciuill Law, *Omnis homo bonus, donec contrarium probetur*; whereupon a man negotiating in this world must trust and be trusted: he that is trusted with any goods, monies, or other moueable things, is therefore called a Debitor or Debtor vnto the party that trusteth him therewith, and he calleth that party his Creditor, because he gaue him credit for the same; whereby Debitor and Creditor concurrerth between party and party. Suppose now that a yong man beeing of age to manage his owne, is desirous to deale in the world in traffique and trade by buying and selling of Commodities, or to let out his mony at vse, or by exchange, for other countries, (vnto which three actions we still obserue our method, as being the essentiall parts of traffique, as often hath bin declared) and thereupon he endeauoureth to keepe a true account of all his proceedings and negotiation, by way of this manner of account by Debitor and Creditor, that is to say, to haue still a Creditor vnto a Debitor, and a Debitor vnto a Creditor, which must reciprocally answer each other. Now considering of his meanes for the effecting hereof, he findeth that he hath one hundred Clothes, two hundred Kerfies, or any other commodities left him by his father or friends, and moreover some thousand pounds in ready money, and five hundred pounds in debts owing by feuerall persons, payable at some time to come, besides some hundred pounds yearly in Lands or Leases: out of all these he maketh a stocke or Capitall, which hee doth enter into a booke called a Iournall, because it containeth his daily actions from time to time; and from this booke they are transferred or set ouer into another bigger booke, called a Liedger, because the same remaineth (as lying) accordingly in a place for that purpose.

A Iournall
Booke.

A Liedger
Booke.

A Memoriall
Booke.

The Spaniard doth call this Booke *El Libro grande*, and the Iournall hee calleth *Manuall*, beeing of a farre lesser Volume, commonly but one third part of the other, being manuable, and vnto this they keep a Borrador or Memoriall, wherein all things are first entred, and may vpon occasion be blotted, altered, or by error be miscast or not well entred.

But in the Iournal or Liedger booke there may not be any alteration of Cyphers, blotting (nor places left in blanke in the Iournal) but one parcell without intermission must follow another, otherwise the bookes are of no credit in law, or before any Magistrate, whereas otherwise much credit is giuen to bookes well and orderly kept, for the deciding and determination of many controuersies which happen between merchants and Merchants, and their Factors, which is the cause that I could not omit to write thereof, as a branch of the Law Merchant, to the end that such Iudges and others that are vnacquainted with the manner of it, may be enlightened in their proceedings, which in matters of this nature may come before them to be determined.

¶ The manner how he doth enter them into the Iournall is as followeth.

How parcels
are found in
the Liedger
and Iournall.

Wherein obserue, That every Debitor must haue a Creditor, and so on the contrary every Creditor his Debitor, and alwaies the left side of your Liedger booke being open is the Debtors side, and the right side of the said booke towards your right hand is the Creditors side, wherein you enter every Account by it selfe from the parcels of your Iournall, which parcels in the said Liedger booke are found in the Iournall by the date of it when it was made. But in the Iournall, the Leases or Folio of the Liedger are noted ouer a line in the Margine for the Debitor, and vnder the said Line for the Creditor; and so in the Liedger booke every parcell hath in the later end a direction to the *Folio* or *Carta*, as the Italians call it, whereby the Debitor sheweth his Creditor, and the Creditor makes relation to his Debitor, which words are not vsed, but vnderstood, by, Such a one oweth, and Such a one is due to haue; not onely of Persons, but of Things themselues. As the great Merchants which buy and sell many Commodities for themselues, or for others; they will arme an Account, which is the Spanishe Phrase, *Armar una Cuenta*; but in plaine English, They will keepe or frame an Account for themselues, and make their Ware-houses or Magazin

Magazin

Debitor,

Debitor, because the Warehouse is trusted with the wares or commodities: others will make the commodities Debitor, and their owne Capitall or Stocke Creditor. In like manner (because their monies are laid vp or locked in a chest, which they call Cash) they will therefore imagine this Cash to be a person whom they haue trusted, and make the said Cash a Debitor for the money they put into it, and when they pay out that money, or any part thereof, they will make Cash Creditor, and that party to whom it was paid shall be made the Debitor, and if hee doe pay the same by your order to another party, he shall be made the Debitor, and so the other is discharged and becomerth a Creditor; and so from one to another, vntill you come to receiue the money againe, and then Cash is Debitor againe: for you must still haue a care to finde a Debitor to haue his Creditor, and that every Creditor may haue his Debitor. It seemeth that *William Sommers* (being a Iester to King *Henry* the eighth) had some insight in this manner of Account: for when the King told him, that he had deliuered a good summe of money vnto a Gentleman a follower of his, *Sommers* answered, That for doing so hee had noted in his Booke, that the King was a foole, giuing his reason for it, Because the Gentleman would neuer returne backe againe, and that the King was cofined: but the King asked of *Sommers*, What hee would doe, in case the Gentleman did returne with the money? Whereupon *Sommers* answered, Then I will put him in my booke for a foole, and put you out, *Sic rug a feria ducunt*.

Capitall or
Stocke.
Cash or Chest.

A merry Iest
of *W. Sommers*.

To returne to our young Merchant, by this time he hath taken an Inuentorie of his estate, and caused his Clothes and Kerfies to be valued, and findeth that the hundreth Clothes are worth some 1200[£] one with another, and his two hundreth Kerfies of Deuonshire 400[£]: hereupon entring the yeare, moneth, and day in the Iournall, he maketh Debitor and creditor as aforesaid.

Magazin or Warehouse oweth vnto Capitall or Stocke 1600[£] for one hundreth white Clothes of the markes following, amounting to 1200[£], and for two hundreth Deuonshire Kerfies at 40[£] the packe of twentie peeces, which of mine owne estate I finde in this my Warehouse parcell of my patrimony, amounting together in wares 1600[£], and this summe is drawne out in the margine towards your right hand in the said Iournall.

The manner
of making Debitor and Creditor.

Cash oweth vnto Capitall or Stocke (you need not to say of me *A.B.*) the sum of 1000[£], for so much ready money which I finde this day in Cash, proceeding of, &c. and this summe is likewise drawne out &c.

B.M. Mercer oweth vnto Capitall 300[£], which he owed by Bill vnto my father deceased, payable in two payments, namely, &c. summe 300[£].

N.W. Merchant oweth vnto Capitall 200[£] for so much owing by him vnto my father deceased, which is payable the 25 of March next, by bond, &c.

The Manor of Latham in Lancashire oweth vnto Capitall 1500[£], which was left my father by descent from, &c. containing, &c. of the yearely value of 66[£], now in the tenure, occupation, or possession of, &c. 1500[£].

Lands

The lease of the house called the Golden Lyon situate in Cheapside in London, oweth vnto Capitall two hundreth pounds, for so much I haue paid vnto the Company of Mercers for a lease of the said house for one and twentie yeares, with a refection of a rent of twentie pounds yearely, to be paid every six moneths, now in the occupation of *A.B.* Gold-smith, paying me sixtie pounds yearely rent for the same, I say cost me two hundreth pounds.

Leases

Plate and household stuffe oweth vnto Capitall 200[£], for so much I haue bought and finde to be in moueables of plate, apparrell, and household stuffe since my fathers decease, wherewith I finde all my estate to be worth 5000[£], the particulars of which plate and moueables are by Inuentory to be seene in my Booke of Remembrances or Memoriall; so for this parcell I draw out 200[£].

Household
stuffe.

Here you see that this young Merchant hath an estate of 5000[£] to begin the world withall, consisting of the aforesaid seuen parcels. These seuen parcels now are put ouer into the Liedger, which some call posted ouer, in so many feuerall Accounts of seuen Debtors, and there is but one to be made Creditor for all these, which is

Transferring
of parcels to
the Liedger.

Kk 2

Capitall

Balancing of
accounts.

Capital or Stocke, which doth answer by correspondencie all the seven Debtors in their proper accounts, amounting all to the summe of 5000 £ on the Debtors side, and so is here 5000 £ on the Creditors side which doth ballance the other, being so termed a paire of ballances, wherein equall weight being laid on euery side, the ballance will be just and euen; and in like manner must all accounts kept by Debitor and Creditor be euen ballanced, whatsoeuer the remainder of the accounts are, which falleth out by calculation vpon the account. But the maine ballance of the whole booke may not differ one penny, and fractions of halfe pence and farthings are not vsed in Journall parcels, but accounted in the summaries at the first.

Entree of
parcels in the
Journall.
For commodi-
ties bought
and money
paid for them

This Merchant now employeth his money and buyeth some other commodities to be sent beyond the seas: namely, one hundredth pieces of Perpetuanoes, which cost him ready money fiftie shillings the peece; more, twentie fother of Lead, at ten pound the fother; fiftie pieces of Bayes of diuers sorts, cost him two hundredth and twentie pounds; and twentie Redding mingled colour clothes, amounting in all to 870 £, which he paid in ready money. And all these commodities he doth enter into his Journall in one parcel, making the said Magazin Debitor for all, and his cash Creditor, because the said cash was made Debitor for the money of one thousand pounds, as you see before, and now being made eight hundredth and seuentie pounds Creditor, there is but one hundredth and thirtie pounds more remaining in cash, the rest is in commodities.

For money re-
ceiued, and a
debtor partly
discharged.

By this time *B.M.* the Mercer (who oweth three hundredth pounds) payeth a hundredth pounds of it, now Cash is made Debitor for that one hundredth pounds, and *B.M.* is made Creditor for the same; so he oweth now but two hundredth pounds, and there is now in Cash two hundredth and thirtie pounds.

Substantiall
wealth.

The three exsistant parcels by themselves for the Lands, Lease, and the Plate and Household stufte, remaine still in the booke vntouched.

Accounts for
voyages for
Hamborough.

The Merchant beginneth to ship his commodities, and sendeth his hundredth white clothes for Hamborough to a Factor, or his seruant, and payeth the Kings Custome, and all charges concerning the same: and now he frameth an account of those clothes, intitling the same voyage to Hamborough, or clothes sent to Hamborough, do owe vnto the Magazin one thousand and two hundredth pounds, for one hundredth white clothes sent for my account to such a man in such ships, &c.

Money paid
for Custome
and charges.

Then he doth charge this account of clothes with the Custome and charges bee paid. — Clothes sent to Hamborough do owe vnto Cash fiftie pounds for Custome and charges paid for the same, as in the Memoriall Booke appeareth.

Voyage for
Spaine.

For Seuil in Spaine he sendeth the hundredth peeces of Perpetuanoes which hee bought, and fiftie pieces of Bayes, and twentie fother of Lead, which did cost him 670 £, and the Charges, Custome, and Impositions are fiftie pounds *in toto*.

Voyage for
Portugall.

For Lixborne in Portugall he sendeth two hundredth peeces of Deuonshire Kerfies, and twentie Redding clothes, which cost him six hundredth pounds, and the Custome and charges fortie pounds.

Magazin dis-
charged.

And herupon he armeth two accounts vnder the name of voyage into Spaine, or voyage to Lixborne, or some other such name of the said commodities, as every man thinketh good: so these voyages are Debitor for the commodities, customes, and charges thereof, and the Magazin is discharged, and made Creditor as abovesaid; and likewise Cash is made Creditor, hauing paid the Customes, Impositions and charges abovesaid.

Money for as-
suranc.

This Merchant, not willing to beare so great an aduenture of six hundredth pounds, or seven hundredth pounds in one Ship, doth cause himselfe to be assured of three hundredth pounds in euery Ship, at foure and five vpon the hundredth, and payeth the same vnto the assurors. Hereupon he maketh the said voyages Debitor, and Cash Creditor for so much, namely, thirteene pounds for Lixborne, and sixteene pounds for Seuil, and so committeth the same to Gods will and pleasure, and all these parcels are entred into the Booke. And *B.M.* the Mercer doth pay more two hundredth pounds, whereof Cash is made Debitor, and *B.M.* is made Creditor, and discharged of the 3; hundredth pounds

Money recei-
ued.

pounds he did owe, whereby the Merchant finding some money to spare, he deliuered out two hundredth pounds at interest vnto another Merchant for six moneths, and thereupon he maketh this Merchant *C.D.* Debitor, and Cash Creditor, declaring to haue his bond of three hundredth pounds, for the payment of two hundredth and ten pounds at such a day in such a place. And for the interest money of ten pounds, hee maketh him likewise Debitor, and the account of profit and losse Creditor. But some men do make a particular account of Interest, which is at a mans pleasure.

Money deliue-
red at interest.

Interest money.

Now the the two hundredth pounds which *N.W.* oweth, are due, and hee desireth to keepe the money for six moneths at Interest; and to giue his bond for it, which is so agreed betwene them, the Interest is ten pounds, for which he maketh likewise *N.W.* Debitor, and profit and losse Creditor.

Money owing
constituted at
vie.

The Merchants estate standeth now thus, at Hamborough one thousand two hundredth and sixtie pounds, at Seuil seven hundredth thirtie and six pounds, at Lixborne six hundredth fiftie and three pounds, at interest foure hundredth and twentie pounds with the interest, and but little money in Cash because of his dayly expences.

View of a Mer-
chants estate
by the Bookes.

Suppose now that the Ships of the Company of Merchant aduenturers are come from Hamborough, and our Merchants clothes are sold to diuers Merchants and others there, to be paid at six and six moneths, for which they haue giuen their Bills obligatory to pay the same accordingly. But some of these Merchants are desirous to pay their money by way of anticipation, hauing interest allowed them for it, after the rate of eight in the hundredth for the year, and so pay ready money to our Merchants Factor, and thereupon the said Factor maketh ouer by exchange foure hundredth pounds sterling by two Bills of exchanges to be paid here at vñce (which is two moneth after the date of the Bill) by Merchants strangers. These Merchant strangers doe accept the said Bills of exchanges, and you make them feuerally Debtors for the same, and your Factor of Hamborough Creditor for the said foure hundredth pounds.

Returæ of
voyages.Money paid
by way of an-
ticipation.Money made
ouer by ex-
change.

Moreouer, your Factor hath set ouer some of those Merchants Bills of debt for some commodities, and hath taken in payment two Cases of Veluets, which did cost eight hundredth pounds, and he sendeth them in these Ships, with an account of the charges, customes, and factoridge of the said Veluets, amounting to fortie pound; so the Veluets cost in all eight hundredth and fortie pounds: for this you make a new account for Veluets, or the returne of the Hamborough voyage Debitor and your Factor Creditor for the said eight hundredth and forty pounds, as abovesaid. And because you are to pay great Custome and Imposition of these Veluets, and your Cash is not well provided; you take vp by exchange here fixtie pounds to be paid by your Factor at Hamborough, and deliuer your Bill of exchange for it, and receiue the money; now Cash is made Debitor for the same, and your Factor that is to pay the money is made Creditor for it accordingly.

Veluets bought
beyond the
Sea.Money taken
vp by ex-
change.

This Factor doth now by land send vnto you the account of your hundredth clothes sold vnto diuers Merchants as abovesaid. and this account is made in Hamborough or Lups money, and it is supposed amongst Merchants, that six and twentie shillings and eight pence of their money, is correspondent to our twentie shillings sterling; according to this you reduce your Hamborough money into sterling money after the rate, and your Factor in the same account hath already deducted his factoridge, customes, and all charges incident vpon the clothes sold by him: so that casting your account vpon the net Prouenue of your clothes, he hath receiued cleere money one thousand foure hundredth and eightie pound sterling; hereof now you do make your Factor Debitor, and the Voyage for Hamborough Creditor, and coming to your Leidger Booke, you finde the said voyage Debitor one thousand two hundredth and sixtie pounds, and now to be made Creditor one thousand foure hundredth and eightie pounds: so you finde here is two hundredth and twentie pounds cleere gaines by the account, vñesse you shall become a loser in the Veluets; for the money deducted for interest to him that paid before his time, is already deducted in the account of clothes; so that to cleare this account of the voyage, you make the same Debitor for the

Cloth sold be-
yond the Seas,
and account
sent of them.Hamborough
money reduc-
ed into ster-
ling.

the said two hundred and twenty pounds, and the account of profit and losse Creditor for the same.

You have now sold your two cases of Veluets, the one for ready money, and the other at six and six months daies of payment, to *W. Mercer*, amounting to five hundred and twenty pounds, whom you have made Debitor for the same, and your Veluets Creditor, and for the other you have made Cash Debitor for four hundred and ninety pounds, which you have received, and likewise your Veluets Creditor for the same summe; so in both, one thousand and ten pounds: and casting vp your charges, Customs, and Impositions of your Veluets, you finde them to amount unto 80 £, and for this summe you make Veluets Debitor, and Cash Creditor: so your Veluets did cost with all the said charges 920 £, and they were sold for 1010 £; so there is 90 £ advanced by the said Veluets, whereof to cleare this account, you make Veluets Debitor, and Profit and Losse Creditor, as aforesaid. Having now money in Cash, you make ouer 300 £ for Amsterdam by exchange, with condition and order to your Factor, That from time to time as the money groweth due, he shall make it ouer againe by exchange vnto you at double Vñance, which is two months, as you made it ouer vnto him: some now in this case will arme an account of exchanges; but it is better to make the Factor of Amsterdam Debitor for it and Cash Creditor.

Returne from
Spain in Ta-
bacco.

Accounts of
goods sold in
Spain.

Losse vpon
wares in Spain.

Reduction of
Spanish money
into sterling.

Gain by Ta-
bacco.

Money made
ouer by ex-
change.

Reduction of
Portugall mo-
ney into ster-
ling.

Money which
was made
ouer, returned
by exchange
again.

Ships are now arrived from Saint Lucar in Spain, and your Factor of Seuil hath sold your Perpetuances, Bayes, and Lead, and in returne thereof hath sent you a parcell of Tabacco, because Cutcheneall was too deare, and rich Indico is here too good cheape: withall he hath sent you the account of your commodities kept in Royalls of Silver, accounting six pence for a Royall of the cleere Prouenu, being 27240 Royalls, making sterling 681 £, whereof you make him Debitor, and the Voyage for Spaine Creditor, and when you come to your Leiger Booke, there it appeareth that the said goods did cost you 736 £, and so there is lost 55 £. For this now to cleere the account of the said goods, you make Profit and Losse Debitor, and the said Voyage Creditor to ballance this losse, contrary to the gaine, the Tabacco did cost with all charges 24800 Royalls, which is 620 £, for this you make an account of Tabacco Debitor, and your Factor of Seuil Creditor, in the same manner as you did your Veluets, putting thereunto the great Impost which you paid for the same, and all charges; and hauing sold your Tobacco for ten shillings a pound one with another; you finde to haue made cleere about one thousand pounds, be it 1010 £, which cost you in Spain but 620 £, so here is 390 £ gotten; but when you lost 55 £ by your wares sent into Spain: well, this account is cleared, Tobacco is made Debitor 390 £, and Profit and Losse Creditor for the same, and now you are well stored for money, for all is ready money, sauing 300 £ at six months. Hereupon you make more money ouer by exchange for Amsterdam, by severall Bills to your Factor, to the sum of 500 £, and therupon he is made Debitor, & Cash Creditor for the said sum, *Interim* your said Factor of Amsterdam hath made ouer vnto you by exchange the former 300 £ backe againe, for which you make him Creditor, and the party Debitor that is to pay you the money at double Vñance.

The Ships of Lixborne are also arrived, and bring in returne of your Kerseys and Reading clothes, fortie chests of Sugar of the three sorts, *Panola*, *Mascaudo*, and *Blanco*, or white, with aduice that the commodities are sold at a reasonable rate, for by the account it appeareth that the nett Prouenu of it commeth to 1204 thousand 800 Reys, which make 3012 ducats of ten Royalls, or 400 Reys, is sterling 753 £; so that there is advanced by the account just one hundred pounds, which are carried to the account of Profit and Losse, as in the former Accounts. The fortie chests of Sugars did cost 550 £, whereof the Factor of Lixborne is made Creditor, and the Account of Sugars Debitor, in like manner as aforesaid, *Mutatis*, *Mutandis*, and the said Sugars were sold payable at six and six months, for 820 £; so that the charges and customes deducted, there was 190 £ gotten, which are likewise posted to the account of Profit and Losse.

The 300 £ made ouer from Amsterdam, are now due to be paid here, and the Mer-

chant

chant doth offer you to pay them by a new Bill of exchange; whereunto you agree; and hereupon you make him Creditor; and your Factor of Amsterdam againe Debitor: and withall you make ouer by exchange other 200 £ payable at double Vñance; and for this you make him Debitor also, and Cash Creditor.

The year is now almost expired, and euery prouident Merchant doth commonly make vp his Account, and draweth a ballance of his booke, and this Merchant findeth to haue received of his Mannor of Latham, and lease of a house 106 £, and for this he charged his Cash, and carrieth the same to Gaine and Losse, as he did all the former parcels. Then he doth cast vp his expences of house keeping, which came to 150 £; and for this he maketh Profit and Losse Debitor, and Cash Creditor.

Money recei-
ued of Lands
and Lease
Expences of
house keeping
reckoned.

The 400 £ made ouer from Hamborough are received, and Cash is Debitor for it, and the parties that paid the same, are made Creditor, and discharged. Now by the Account of Profit and Losse, there appeareth to be gotten 911 £ cleare, all charges and expences deducted: this is now carried to Stocke, which is now 5911 £. Hereupon rake all the remainders of the Accounts by Debitor and Creditor, which is the ballance of the Booke, and you shall finde nothing on the Creditors side, but the Capital of 5911 £, which is ballanced by the nine accounts following, and the three accounts for the lands, leases, and household stufte, amounting to 1900 £ vnaltered; So

Gains of the
Account of
Profit & Losse;
and Losse car-
ried to Capital
or stocke.

1900 £ for the said lands, lease, plate, and household stufte.
420 Owing by two parcels at interest, by *C.D.* and *N.W.* Merchants.
520 Owing for Veluets sold to, &c.
300 Owing for Tabacco sold to, &c.
820 Owing for Sugars sold to, &c.
1000 Owing by the Factor of Amsterdam, &c.
180 Owing by the Factor of Hamborough, &c.
61 Owing by the Factor of Seuil, &c.
203 Owing by the Factor of Lixborne, &c.
507 Ready money in Cash.
5911 £.

Ballance of
the Leiger
Booke.

Thus it appeareth, that this Merchant hath augmented his Capitall or Stocke nine hundred and eleven pounds, being now worth 5911 £. And if he had beene a loser by the Account of profit and losse, then must he make his Capitall Debitor; and the said Account Creditor, to ballance the matter, whereby his Stock would haue decreased. Now by these proceedings in buying and selling, receiuing and paying, you may vnderstand all other Voyages for what places soeuer, taking notice of the diuersities of monies and calculations of Exchanges already declared in our former Chapters; hauing an especial care to keepe an orderly Cash booke of all the monies received and paid out; which, as money is *Publica Mensura*, or a right Iudge to set a price vnto euery thing, so may you by the measure thereof (truely entred in the Cash Booke) finde out many doubts, questions, and vncertaineties in Accounts. For the monies being proceeding from the originalls of commodities or exchanges, and the persons with whom you deale therein, giuing you light and direction to discusse their differences; and therefore it may well be compared to the measure of *Hercules* foot, where by the whole Symmetricall proportion of all his body was found out. And many Merchants Accounts are so intricate, and ouergrowne with errors, as *Archimedes* Tombe with thornes, when *Cicero* came to visit it.

Losse by the
Account of
profit and losse.

The Impor-
tance of a
Cash Booke.

Symmetricall
proportion of
Accounts.

But now methinks I here one say, You haue briefly shewed vs the manner of Accounts by Debitor and Creditor, with the application of it to a Merchants negotiati- on for Commodities and money, and also by deliuering money by exchange, and how money is gotten by Commodities, and by letting the same at Interest; But I cannot vnderstand how a Merchant getting money by exchange of money by bills of exchanges.

Hereunto I answere, That it was omitted of purpose, because it should not obscure the former demonstration, otherwise the matter is of such importance, that who soeuer dealeth without consideration of it, is like to a blind man groping in the darke, and yet may

may

may hit the egge. For (according to the price of Exchange) all the commodities of realme which are exported, and all the forreine commodities imported, are sold.

Profit of exchange known by the rechange.

Know ye therefore that the benefit or profit of exchange is neuer knowne directly, but by the rechange thereof: to which end you may remember, that our Merchant did first make ouer three hundred pounds by exchange for Amsterdam, which were rechanged againe; and then he made ouer five hundred pound, three hundred pounds, and two hundred pounds, in all one thousand pounds; and now lately he hath made ouer one thousand pounds more for the said place of Amsterdam, all at double V lance, to make the better benefit and lesse charges. These monies are made ouer at severall places as followeth.

The manner how exchange is girth profit.

	£	s	d
300 £ are made ouer at thirtie five shillings Flemish for the pound, is	525	0	0
500 £ are made ouer at thirtie foure shillings ten pence, is Flemish	870	16	8
300 £ at thirtie foure shillings six pence, is	517	10	0
200 £ made ouer at thirtie foure shillings eight pence, is Flemish	346	13	4
1000 £ at severall prices one with another, at thirtie five shillings	1750	0	0
So the 2300 £ sterling paid at Amsterdam, is Flem.	4010	0	0

These monies haue bene made ouer, or returned againe by Exchange at severall prices, and the account cleared as followeth

	£	s	d
300 £ were made ouer from Amsterdam, at thirtie foure shillings two pence, is	512	10	0
500 £ were made ouer at thirtie three shillings six pence for the pound sterling	837	10	0
500 £ at thirtie three shillings nine pence, paid at Amsterdam for the pound	843	15	0
500 £ at thirtie three shillings eight pence in like maner, is	841	13	4
The Factor taketh for his sallarie, and paid to brokers	21	4	8
And maketh ouer 500 £ more, and gaue thirtie three shillings ten pence for the pound	845	16	8
More at the same price of thirtie three shillings ten pence, hee made ouer the just remainder in his hands, being 101 £ 10 s 4 d, and sendeth a particular Bill of Exchange of 63 £ 11 s for it	107	10	4
	4010	0	0

Gain by exchange to profit and losse.

Here you may finde distinguished, that whereas you made ouer from London the sum of 2300 £ sterling you now receiue backe 2363 £ 11 s, whereby your profit is 63 £ 11 s, of this you make your Factor Debitor, and the account of Profit and Losse Creditor, and the like of other summes for other places. The Spaniard therefore frameth an Account of generall exchanges for all places, called *Cambios generales*, to keep an euen and just account with his Factor, admitting a certaine rate betweene him and the said Factors, according to which he rateth all the parcels of account, be it for commodities bought or sold, or monies paid and taken vp againe by exchange, which is the more labour, but more exactly done; otherwise it bringeth some alteration in account. As for example.

Difference in the rate of exchange.

This Merchants Factor at Hamborough doth remaine Debitor vpon the Account one hundredth and eight pounds, which is according to twentie six shillings eight pence for the pound sterling. This money he maketh ouer by exchange, but he is faine to giue twentie seven shillings for the pound, which doth differ foure pence lups in the pound sterling; so that for this difference you must make another parcell, charging the account of Profit and Losse with this losse, and making your Factor Creditor for it; whereas in the generall account of exchanges, all is brought ouer in one parcell; but herein every man may follow his pleasure.

Objection.

Another objection is made, How shall a man doe that hath no stocke, or little or nothing

nothing to begin the world, as diuers men that from nothing come to an exceeding great wealth: what booke of account can they keepe by Debitor and Creditor?

The answer is manifest, all is grounded vpon trust. If any man will sell you Commodities payable at long daies of payment, and you sell them, and pay him with his owne, you can make him Creditor for the same, and the commoditie Debitor: and in like manner if any man lend monie vnto you to trade withall. So that you may perceiue that this is an excellent inuention, and a most commodious course to know things readily.

The Bankers therefore that deale for millions of pounds, and make great payments continually by assignation, do summe vp euery tenns parcells, and post them ouer to a new Account, because them know at all houres whether a man be Debitor or Creditor vnto them.

If the treasure of Princes were disposed by this manner of Account, they should receiue many benefits and aduantages.

First, they should not be in wants as they commonly are, but make their treasure go further in payments, because they may know at all times where to finde their owne, and what is owing vnto them.

Secondly, they should not be deceived as they are by their Auditors accounts, by way of charge and discharge, made sometimes many yeares after, when commonly officers are much indebted vnto them, and yet call for money continually, which afterwards (before the account made) is consumed by extraordinarie allowances, which are easily procured, when their monies are out of their coffers; so that vpon the matter, they might pay that with one pennie which now doth cost them three pence, whereof the late wars in Ireland gaue vs a sufficient instance.

Lastly, the charges and expences of officers would be much diminished, and Princes would content their followers and subjects with better pay.

Worthy of perpetuall remembrance is that noble Prince King Henry the seuenth, who (in his singular wisdom and policie) knowing how Princes are subject to be wronged by their Officers in the disposing of their treasure, by fraudulent and deceitfull accounts, which either by ignorance or otherwise by conniuece doe passe, did himselfe (with great facilitie) take an inspection in all his Exchequer Accounts, by an abstract of the said Accounts; entred in a booke by some experienced and skilfull man in Accounts, whereunto his highnesse did subscribe his royall signature, before the Officers (vpon good certificate made to the Lord Chancellor) could haue their *Quietus est* passe the great Scale of England. And the said King was pleased many times to enter into particular examination of some of the Accounts, whereby he did strike a terror into the hearts of the officers; so that they became more careful, and durst not commit any fraud or deceit by combination or tolleration, but his treasure was duely administrated and preserved. This Signature of the Kings in the said booke, is extant to be seene in his Majesties Exchequer.

Vrgent necessitie caused the late French King Henry the fourth, when he was King of Nauarre, to be present in the disposing of his treasure: in so much that afterwards (in possessing the Diademe of all France, and calling to remembrance his former obseruation, by comparing things to their first principles) he found that of euery French crowne (being fixtie fozls) which his coffers should receiue, there came not about the fourth part *de claro* vnto him. Whereupon by rooting out of corruption, depouing of needlesse officers, profitable exemptions of things necessary, and by wise disposing of them, he brought (*à contrario*) three parts of euery crowne vnto his coffers, and did in progresse of time accumulate a very great treasure: and yet did he increase Officers fees, according to the alteration of time, which (by accidentall causes) had made euery thing dearer.

Thus much *obiter*. Now if a Merchant be also a Factor for others in the buying and selling of Commodities, deliuering of monies at interest, and by dealings in Exchanges and Rechanges, hauing factorage allowed to him for the same, according to the manner of Merchants, some more and some lesse, as they agree betweene them, the difference

Answer.

The keeping of accounts by the Bankers.

Princes accounts to be kept by Debitor and Creditor.

Noble example of King Henry the seuenth.

Providence of the French King Henry the fourth.

Factors Accounts.

difference in keeping other mens Accounts with whom they have any correspondence, is but small; for if it be for goods or merchandises sold, they will intitle the Account, Goods of the Account of such a man do owe vnto Cash such a summe paid for Custome and Charges; or if it be for goods bought, he will do the like, and discharge the Accounts by making the said Merchant Debitor or Creditor, for it is as the said Accounts require, which he doth also charge with factorage, or prouision for his salarie: and therefore all Factors keepe a particular Account, to know what they have gotten by factorage or prouision at the yeres end, and then they charge that Account with their charges and all such expences, as they haue been at, and the remainder is posted to Capitall, as in the Account of Profit or Losse; whereupon some others doe bring their charges and expences, and so carry all the prouision to Capitall or Stocke: Herein euery man may vie his pleasure, for this manner of Account affordeth many distinctions all which feuerall branches or members of Account may be brought to make vp the compleat Bodie; for by the dismembred of an Account, separating euery thing in his proper nature, you are enabled to finde out many errors and intricatenesse of Accounts, by reducing the Body of it to his perfection.

Dismembred
of Accounts.

In this place may be expected a declaration of the feuerall Coynes, or calculation of monies, wherein the Bookes of Merchants Accounts are kept beyond the Seas: But because the same is founded vpon the feuerall Exchanges betweene cuntries and cuntries, I haue thought good to referre the same in the proper place of Exchanges hereafter following, and to conclude this second part of *Lex Mercatoria*, with that notable question made by the Civilians; Whether a Merchant or a Banker, keeping two Bookes of Account, the one concerning the monies of his Banke, and the other touching trade of Merchandise for wares, shall be censured alike for such monies as he oweth vnto his Creditors? So that the Creditors (after his decease) shall all stand in equall degree to be paid, either in the whole or in part, if the Bankers estate be not sufficient for the payment thereof; Herein the Iudges of Merchants doe make no difference, but the Civilians haue made a great distinction therein, and they say, That the Booke of the Banke, is more to be credited than the other; for, saith *Bernardino Straccha*, the Booke of the Banke was kept publikely, and the other (as it were) secret to himselfe: so that the Creditors of the one are to be distinguished from the other, as being two negotiations, and to be dealt therein according to their feuerall natures, and the meanes thereof extant, with such considerations as may be incident thereunto. To declare my owne opinion, I say, That the Canon and Ciuile

A Question
made by Civilians
about
Bookes of
Account.

Law, making no distinction in the payment of the Testators Debts, betweene monies owing for wares or for interest; there ought not to be any difference in the nature of the debts, in regard of the Bookes of Accounts.

The End of the second Part.



THE THIRD PART OF
LEX MERCATORIA, OR THE
Ancient *Law-Merchant*; concerning Exchanges for
Monies by Billes of Exchanges, compared to the Spirit
or Facultie of the Soule of TRAFFICKE
and COMMERCE.

HAVING (in the First and Second Part of this Booke) intreated of the Body and Soule of Trafficke, namely, Commodities and Monies. Let vs now handle the predominant part of the course of Trafficke, which is the Exchange for monies, by Billes of Exchanges for foraine parts, compared to the Spirit or Facultie of the Soule. For as monies doe infuse life to commodities by the meanes of Equalitie and Equitie, preventing aduantage betweene Buyers and Sellers: so Exchange for monies by Billes of Exchanges (being seated euery where) corroborateth the Vitall Spirit of Trafficke, directing and controlling (by iust proportions) the prices and values of commodities and money, as shall be declared.

Many men cannot well discern the distinction of the Spirit in sundry matters, because man (consisting of Body and Soule (that) which belongeth to the Spirit) is comprised vnder the name Soule: but if they be willing to vnderstand the necessary distinction hereof, reason in the Theoricke Part, will demonstrate the same in the Practicke Part of this discourse of Exchanges.

Saint Paul in the later end of his second Epistle to the Theſſalonians, wished a sanctification to their spirits and soules, and their bodies vntill the day of Iudgement. For albeit the Spirit of man, is rightly termed to be the Facultie of the Soule; yet the parts of the Soule concerning Vnderstanding and Will, haue their proper relation; for that part called Vnderstanding, is seated chiefly in the Soule, as Will is in the Spirit, both to be accompanied with Knowledge.

2. Theſſ. 5. 23.

The Facultie
of the Soules
is the Spirit
of man.

The Philosphers haue made this distinction by their Chemicall obseruation: and such as place the Soule in the blood (dispersed through all the veines of the body) doe also place the Will of man in the spirit, residing in the heart of man, which the Anatomists demonstrateth to be a little concauitie, where the drops of the vitall blood are placed in the heart, which are feared vp, and the plate is shrunk in bodies which haue beene poisoned.

To make application of this comparison betweene the Soule and Spirit, wee shall finde by the following discourse, that euen as the Spirit of man is predominant ouer the Soule and Body in all the actions thereof, which by the blood, are quickned and preferred, euen so is the Exchange for monies by Billes of Exchanges, ouerruling the course of commodities and monies in all places where the action of money is felt or seene, directing the same (by some due proportions) accordingly.

Application
of the com-
parison.



CHAP. I.

Of the Beginning of the Exchange for Monies, by Bills of Exchanges.



The cause of the Exchanges

THE Exchange for monies is of great antiquitie: for (as we have declared) the first Silver monies coined by the Romanes is almost 1900 yeares since. And euen as money was inuented to be made of the best metall, to auoid the troublefome carriage of commodities vp and downe, and from one country into another: So (vpon the like considerations) when other nations (imitating the Romanes) did coine monies, Exchange by Bills for monies was deuised, to auoid both the danger and aduerture of monies and the troublefome carriage thereof. This money now being made by diuers Nations of feuerall standards and diuers stamps and inscriptions, (as a Marke of Soueraignetic) caused them to appoint a certaine exchange, for the permutation of the feuerall sorts of coines in diuers countries, without any transportation of the coine; but giuing Par pro Pari, or value for value, with a certaine allowance to accomodate the Merchant: and the officers to execute the same, were called Numularij, Argentarij, and Collybista, that is to say, Numularij of Nummus or the coine it selfe; Argentarij, because the silver coyne was most vsuall in the course of trafficke; and Collybista, because it signifieth a reward for Exchanging.

Here now let vs obserue foure manner of Exchanges which haue bene vsed; and in some countries are yet continued, albeit some of them are abrogated in England, commonly called Cambio Commune, Cambio Reale, Cambio Sicco, and Cambio Fictiio, which denomination may be admitted.

Cambio Commune.

The first manner of Exchange called Cambio Commune, is properly that Exchange which the said Collybista, or common Exchangers did vse by the authoritie of Princes and Common-weales, for the lawfull and currant monies of their Kingdomes and Territories; which was found to be very expedient and necessary, and was established to prevent the exportation of money from one country into another country: and these Exchangers did deliuer in all countries the monie in one specie, for the monies in other species by them received, as afore said. Whereupon King Edward the third of England caused certaine Tables to be set vp at Douer and other places of the Realme, declaring the value of the said sundry species of coyne of all countries trafficking with his subiects, and the allowance which Merchants were to giue to haue their turns serued; as may appeare by the good Lawes made in his time, when there was monies coyned in diuers places of this Kingdome, and not in one mint only, within the Tower of London. And this was long before the discovery of the West-Indies, from whence the ocean of Monie did runne into Christendome. And for the gouernement of the said Tables, all was at the direction of the Master of the Kings Mint at London, and with a correspondence of other Mints, namely, at Canterburie, at Kingston vpon Hull, New-castle vpon Tyne, Bristol, and Exceter. And the Exchanger for the King at London did also depute Exchangers in the most places, except that certaine Merchants of Florence, called Frisobaldi, were the Kings Exchangers at Kingston, New-castle, and Exceter, who made the said Exchanges of value for value, with a reasonable allowance; and by their meanes were all the said Mints set on worke, and the transportation of our Monies was prevented; for as Bishop Turpins booke of Arithmaticke declareth,

Frisobaldi the Exchangers.

Tables of Exchange.

declareth, by giuing par pro pari, or value for value, there was no gaine left to the transporter.

The Kings of England did constitute these Exchangers, euen as the Cambiadores and Banquiers are vsed in other countries, being authorized by the King or Prince of the said countries, especially King Edward the first of England, who had two Exchangers, the one called Custos Cambij infra Turrim, who had the charge in buying of Bullion and to looke to the coynage of Monie within the Realme, now called the Warden of the Mint; the other was called Keeper of the exchange and rechange within or towards this Realme, for Monies to be paid in specie, by Bills of Exchanges beyond the seas. And afterwards the said Exchanges were made without naming the species; but according to the value of the feuerall coynes, and this was called Cambium Regij, or Royall Exchange, which caused Queene Elizabeth to name the Burse in London accordingly.

Kings Exchangers.

Cambio Regij.

This office appeareth to haue bene in the eleuenth yeare of the said King Edward, by an Act of Parliament made at Aton Burnell, since which time the succeeding Kings and Queens haue continued the same by sixtene feuerall Letters Patents. And whereas it seemed that the said two Exchangers could not execute their offices conueniently being a funder; it fell out, that in Henry the sixth his time, a Law was made, by which both offices were put into one mans hand, and so continued many yeares, vntill the time of King Henry the 8, when he caused base Monies to be made at the seige of Bulloigne, whereupon no certaine Exchange could be grounded: albeit that before that time, in the two and twentieth yeare of his raigne, he caused a Proclamation to be made according to an old Statute made in the time of King Richard the second, That no person should make any Exchanges contrary to the said meaning or Act of Parliament, vpon paine to be taken to be the Kings mortall enemy, and to forfeit all that he might forfeit. For in his noble fathers time King Henry the seventh, the Bankers had inuented a course of merchandising by Bills of Exchanges, which they named Cambio sicco, and Cambio fictiio.

Exchanges discontinued.

The Chronicle of Grafton.

This Cambio sicco, alias called dry Exchange, is in this manner: A Merchant hath occasion to vse, Verbi gratia, one hundred pounds, which they will deliuer him in London, to be paid vnto their Factor at Seoad: but hauing there no Factor of his owne, the said Merchant is content to make his Bill of Exchange vpon the Bankers Factor, payable to him the said Factor, with order and aduice; that when the said Bill shall be due, he shall charge him by Exchange againe, and take vp the monie there, and he will pay the same with the rechange and charges of Factoridge and Brokeridge: wherein they will be sure to make him pay very great vse or interest, of fifteene or twentieth in the 100 for the taking vp of this monie, and to make it more drier Exchange, they will be contented to take no Bill at all, but the Merchants promise to pay it as other men do at the same time, dealing in Exchange for the said place of Seoad, and in like manner for other places.

Cambio sicco.

Cambio fictiio is yet more pernicious, and performed in this manner: A Merchant (to keepe his credit) being driuen to buy goods for a shift, when Money is not to be had, and he will not be beholding vnto others, comming vnto them (as hauing store of commodities at all times) they saie that they haue need of Monie, and must sell their commodities for ready Monie; provided alwaies (say they with louing protestations) we will pleasure you thus far, looke what the goods come vnto, we will take it vp for you by Exchange for Venice, Lyons, or some other place, so as you will pay vs for Exchange, Rechange, or any other incident charges: whereunto the Merchant agreeing, then shall he be sure to pay soundly for the vse of the Money, and lose exceedingly vpon the wares.

Cambio fictiio.

These two biting manner of Exchanges being discovered, were by an Act of Parliament prohibited in the third and fourth yeare of King Henry the seventh: afterwards (as is noted) the Exchange being discontented in the time of King Henry the eighth, it happened that the former abuses came to be rise againe in the raigne of King Edward the sixth, which caused the vse of Exchange to be viterly forbidden for a short time.

Exchange was forbidden.

But as ships cannot faile without water, no more can trafficke subsist without Exchange in the accustomed places: so that the inconueniences appearing it was restor'd againe in hope of good dealing and reformation promised by other Princes, concerning the Royall Exchange. But in the time of Queene *Mary* it was againe neglected, who being married with King *Philip* the second of Spaine, did conuinue in those things, because the dominion of the Low-countries were esteemed to be vnder one degree.

Complaints of Exchanges.

In the beginning of the raigne of Queene *Elizabeth*, new complaint were made of the new Exchanges, by *M^r Husell* Courtmaster of the Companie of Merchants Aduenturers; but no man could apply or finde a remedie to moderate the inequalitye of Exchanges, and to haue value for value, as appeareth by Letters Patents granted to the old Lord Treasurer *Burghley*, who did not execute the same in three and twenty yeares after for want of true direction, to the great losse of the Realme, as may be seene by a Commission in Blanke returned by diuers Merchants: albeit the Italian Merchants in those daies could not deny the abuses therof being expostulated withall, as by their politicke Letters appeareth, vnder the hand of *Acerbo Feluselli*, *Suigo Casalcanti*, and others, who wanted not some vpholders to maintaine their priuate benefit.



CHAP. II.

Of the true calculation of Monies in Exchange by Bills of Exchanges, according to Par pro pari.

The true ground of Exchanges.



THE true Royall Exchange for Monies (by Bills of Exchanges) is grounded vpon the weight, fineness and valuation of the Money of each countrey, according to the *Par*, which is, value for value; and so is our Exchange of England grounded vpon the weight and fineness of our Monies aforesaid, and the weight and fineness of the Monies of each other countrey, according to their severall standards proportionable in their valuation, which (being truly and justly made, maketh the price of Exchange for every place, according to the denomination of the Money, whereupon all Exchanges are made.

The manner to calculate Exchange.

Imaginative and Reall coynes. Par of Exchange.

These Exchanges doe much differ in the name and proportion betwene the gold and siluer obserued in most Countries; so that wee are to examine and compare our weight aforesaid, with the weight of other countries; and the fineness of the sterling standard with the fineness of the severall standards of the coynes of other Countries; and if we differ not with them in the proportion betwene the gold and siluer, then may our Exchanges run at one price both for gold and siluer, taking the denomination according to the valuation of Monies of each countries: and hereby shall wee finde how much fine siluer or gold our pound sterling containeth, and what quantitie of other monies of Germany, Italy, France, the Low-countries, Eastland, and elsewhere we are to haue in Exchange to counteruaile the same in the like weight and fineness answerable vnto ours, be it by the Pound, Doller, Ducat, Crowne, or any other imaginative or reall coyne, giuing alwaies value for value, and receiving the like, which is called *Par*: But this course of Exchange being of late yeares abused, and (as it were) made a merchandise, doth ouerrule the course of Commodities and Monies by rising and falling in price, according to plenty and scarcitie of Money, and in regard of discrepance and distance of time and place; which made some Merchants (by mistaking) to compare the course of Commodities and Exchange to be like; as if the measure of a thing

thing, and the thing measured thereby were alone. For euen as money is *Publica Mensura*, or the publike measures within the Realme betwene man and man: so is Exchange for monies, the publike measure betwene vs and fortaime countries for all commodities bought and sold, which therefore requireth a certaintie in the calculation of the *Par* aforesaid, admitting neuerthelesse an aduantage about the same, vpon occasions on either side.

Exchange the publike measure of nations, &c.

This Exchange is properly made by Bills, when monie is deliuered simply here in England, and Bills received for the same, to haue the payment thereof in some other countrey beyond the Seas, or when the like is done beyond the seas, and the monie is received here in England, and that vpon a certaine price agreed vpon betwene partie and partie, which is termed the price of Exchange, whereof Merchants haue the onely and whole disposing, and buy and sell their commodities beyond the Seas accordingly: without that few or none of them do looke into the nature of Exchange, as aforesaid, but onely to the present object, which is, to know how the price of Exchange goeth at the time when they haue occasion to deale therewith: howbeit such merchants as neuer or seldome deale for Commodities, but altogether for Monie by Exchange haue another obseruation therein; and Merchants that will be Exchanges indeed, must know perfectly the weight and fineness of our English coyne, and of the forraigne coyne also, and compare the same together to make the said calculation of Exchanges; wherein they are not to be directed by the valuation which is vncertaine and inconstant, much lesse by the tollerage of monies beyond the Seas to goe current aboue the said valuation; so that by authoritie they ought to be governed and directed herein, declaring the true value for value, or *Par pro Pari*, as the very foundation of all Exchanges; because this is not a fit studie for every Merchants capacitie, and may be done neuerthelesse with great facilitie, and without interruption of trafficke, as shall be declared.

The manner of the Royall Exchange.

Valuation of money beyond the Seas inconstant.

But to come first to the particulars concerning weight, wee are to know, that in all places beyond the Seas, they vse for their monies (both of Gold and Siluer) the marke weight of eight ounces, heretofore spoken of, with the diuision of twentie pennie weight, or twentie English, so called beyond the Seas, and the subdiuision of twentie and foure graines here, or 32 azes or graines there. These eight ounces compared vnto our pound weight Troy of twelue ounces, are within a little all one, ounce for ounce in weight. But vpon the pound of twelue ounces, as aforesaid, which is one marke and a halfe marke weight of theirs, it is found that in the said proportion of a pound, our weight is heauier than the weight of Germany and the Low-countries by three pennie weight; and than the weight of France, Italy, Spaine, and Scotland, by foure pennie weight; all which may be considered in the price of Exchanges, in allowing more or lesse for the *Par* according as the foundation of the Exchange lieth, either vpon our twentie Shillings sterling, or vpon their Crowne, Ducat, Doller, Florin, or other coyne, which is properly the head or *Radix Cambij*, wherupon Exchanges were made. This weight is to be considered in the weight of the peece of coyne, and from the peeces to the number of them in the marke or pound weight aforesaid.

Weight of money in Exchanges.

The head of Exchanges, or *Radix Cambij*.

Concerning the fineness of monie to be calculated in Exchange, the same is knowne by weight, for it must be distinguished thereby; that is to say, We ought to know how much fine Siluer or fine Gold there is in the marke or pound weight, of the sundry coynes of the severall standards of monies of all countries, where Exchanges are vsed betwene vs and them: and to calculate the same vpon the pound sterling for some places, or vpon the Crowne, Ducat, Doller, Florin, and other imaginative coynes for other places, to the end we may haue fineness answered by weight.

Fineness of money in Exchanges.

To vnderstand the premises, let vs suppose that a Merchant stranger cometh into the Realme, and bringeth with him many vnknowne and strange coynes, to haue the coyne of the Realme for it, according to value for value by weight and fineness, and that the said Merchant (hauing weighed the said coynes) hath a sufficient knowledge of the quantitie of fine Siluer and Gold which is contained in the said weight, and his desire is to haue the same answered vnto him by the like weight, and by the like fineness

The manner to examine the weight and fineness of money.

ness in weight in monies of this Kingdome. Herein (no doubt) he will be assured, what finesse or fine Siluer and Gold there is in our monies, and that he may haue the same by weight in the said quantitie of coines, whereupon (after the weight of our monies) he will calculate distinctly what quantitie of Siluer and Gold there is in the said monies, and what quantitie of Copper, and so will require the full quantitie both of the Siluer & Gold, and of the Copper accordingly. So is it with the matter of Exchange, grounded vpon the very value of coynes, if there were no valuation whereby the price of coynes is baptized and receiueth a name, which giueth a denomination of price vnto the said coynes, or vnto the Exchanges of the said coynes, which in the manner afore said maketh the said price of Exchange.

Definition of Bullion and Alloy.

Valuation of monies in Exchange.

Proportion between Gold and Siluer in Exchanges made in England.

But so long as the calculation remaineth vpon weight and finesse, without respect had to the valuation; so long may we esteeme the said coines to be in the nature of Materials or Bullion; that is to say, Prohibited monies to be currant, which forreine Nations call Bullion, as it were vnlawfull and fit to be molten downe, from whence the word Bullion is deriued, or which other nations call to be Materials, or Masse of Gold and Siluer, euen as Copper is called Alloy or mixture thereunto.

Concerning the Valuation of Monies, we haue already in the Second Part intreated thereof, compendiously and substantially: so that in this place we are to obserue the denomination, which giueth a rate or price vnto Exchanges, euen as it doth vnto the feuerall *Species* of monie in their kinde.

Concerning the proportion betweene the Gold and Siluer in the said Exchanges we are to obserue, that when the proportion betweene the Gold and Siluer was 12 to one, or one pound of Siluer to an ounce of Gold (which is now 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ to one;) then the ensuing calculation in Exchange was true, namely, to account eight Carrats of fine Gold, or foure ounces of fine Siluer for twentie shillings sterling, refering in the said rate a reasonable gaine for the Merchants towards their gaines and charges. But now that the said proportion is altered, and that thirteene ounces and $\frac{1}{2}$ part, or foure pennie weight is appointed to be giuen for one ounce; of necessitie it followeth that the Siluer is vnderualue, and the Gold aduanced: so that in matter of Exchange there ariseth a two-fold consideration, the one to be established in *Par*, according to the Gold coines, and the other after the Siluer Coines. And this measure of Exchange betweene vs and forreine Nations is very tender and delicate; yet Merchants occasions in the course of trafficke, do exceed the said limitation vpon plenty or scarcitie of monie, and the many deliuerers or takers vp of the said monies according thereunto, which is proper to confirme the mutabilitie of Exchanging about the said *Par*, but neuer vnder the same: for it is like vnto the Needle of the Compasse, which hath been touched vpon the fixed North Starre.

Some Merchants are so farre wide from the knowledge of the value of coynes, and the Exchanges made thereupon, that they are of opinion, That there can be no certaine Rate or *Par* of Exchange set to answere justly the value of the coynes in forreine parts, by reason of the diuersitie and disproportion of the coynes of Gold and Siluer, and their intrinsicall and extrinsicall values. But these Merchants are to vnderstand, that the monies of all Countries haue a proportionable valuation relatiue within them selues, according to their feuerall standards for weight and finesse, onely the smaller and baser coyne haue some little knowne aduantage, which may be considered of in Exchange, if there be cause that the quantitie of those monies doe exceed the bigger and finer coine. This consideration hath bene had heretofore; and especially in the *Par* agreed vpon betweene the Low countries and this Realme, in the yere 1575, when vpon the Philip Dollar the Exchange was at twentie five shillings the *Par*, and the small monies would exceed twentie seuen shillings, and vponwards, but the quantitie did not surmount the better coine. The like was vpon the *Par* agreed vpon with the States of the vnited Proninces, Anno 1586, at thirte three shillings foure pence; and with Hamborough and Stroade, to twentie foure shillings nine pence Lubish vpon the Rickes Dollar of thirte three shillings, or nine markes foure shillings for our pound sterling of 20 shillings, making foure Dollars and one halfe to answere the said *Par*, which

Proportionable valuation of monies for Exchanges to be made accordingly.

which Dollar is inhauced since to 54 shillings, and we recieue now but 4 Dollars for the same, and so for other places accordingly.



CHAP. iij.

Of the denomination of Imaginarie Monies of all places, whereupon Exchanges are made by Bills.



The denomination of Monies, which we call Imaginarie, is because there is not any peculiar or proper mony to be found in *specie*, whereupon the Exchanges are grounded, as it was in times past in many places, where some Monies were the cause to ground the price of Exchange vpon: as our Angell Noble, being coined for six shillings eight pence sterling, whereupon Exchanges haue bene made, as now is done vpon 20 shillings, and so might the new Pieces of our Soueraigne King James Laureat bee taken. But it is more proper to make Exchanges vpon the siluer coines, for the price of commodities is most ruled thereby in all places, which by the quantitie is 500 to one. Hence did proceed the cause, that when our gold in the yere 1611 was aduanced ten in the hundred about the siluer, the price of Commodities did not rise, albeit forreine Nations did cause the price of Exchange to fall. But if Siluer were inhauced, presently the price of commodities would follow as the rule thereof, and the price of Exchange would fall more, for Exchange will ouer-rule both.

The price of Gold, not so effectually as the price of siluer.

In like manner do we call the monies of other countries, whereupon Exchanges are made to be Imaginarie, as the Dollers in Germany, the Crownes in France, the ducats in Italy and other places, which by the great diuersitie you may vnderstand as followeth; together with

The Calculations of Merchants Accounts, whereupon their Bookes of Account are kept, according to their Imaginarie Monies.

IN Flanders, Brabant, and most places of the Low countries, they keepe their Bookes of Account and Reckonings by 20 shillings Flemish, euery shilling 12 deniers or pence, which shilling is 6 styvers. Pound Flemish

In Artois, Henaule, and other places by pounds Tournois of 20 styvers, or 40 pence Flemish, whereof six called guilderne or florins make the pound Flemish in all the 17 Proninces of the Netherlands. Pound Tournois

Some do reckon by pound Parafis, which are but 20 pence, whereof twelue make the pound Flemish; but their Accounts, as also the reckonings of their Prince, or Finances, are kept by pounds Tournois, which pound they diuide into 20 shillings, euerie shilling into twelue pence, and the like is done by the pound Parafis, and these haue also their subdivisions of Obulus, Maille, Heller, Hallinck, Corte, Mites, Point Enguevin, Poor, and such like Copper monies too tedious to rehearse. Pound Parafis

In Germanie in the yere 1520 was the gold Guilder coined for a generall Coine, and valued in Holland for 28 styvers, which is now *in specie* at double the price; neuertheless they do continue to buy and sell all that great quantitie of Corne, which is brought from the East countries, Poland, and other places, by the said gold Guilder of 28 styvers. Their dollar was coined at 65 Creutzers, since risen to 72 Creutzers; yet their exchange is made vpon the dollar of 65 Creutzers, which is *imaginarie*. Gold Guilder

Creutzers.

At Augusta the exchange is made vpon the said Dollar of 65 Creutzers, at 3 weekes or 14 dayes sight after the bill presented.

At Frankford they reckon by the Guilder of 60 Creutzers, called in Latine *Cruic-geri*, being pieces with a Croffe, they are Florins, and their exchange is made vpon the Dollar of 65 Creutzers, payable in the two yearly Faires or Marts, the one the weeke before Easter, and the other in the beginning of September, to continue for all the moneth.

At Noremberg the exchange is made vpon the said dollar of 65 Creutzers, & many times vpon the florin of 60 creutzers, which they also diuide into 20 shillings, and euery shilling 12 pence to keep their accounts by.

For Bohemia, Exchanges are made vpon the Dollar of twenty and foure Bohemicoſ.

At Vienna they reckon by guilders or florins of 8 β , of 30 d to the shilling, and two Heller to the penny, and exchange is made thereupon.

At Baviera, by guilders of 7 β , of 30 d for exchanges and accounts.

In Hungary by guilders of 10 β , of 30 d , and by florins of 20 β , and 12 d to the shilling, and exchanges are made vpon their ducat.

At Bieſſo & Lipſich they reckon by marks of 32 groſſes, of 12 Heller to the groſſe, and they exchange by 30 florins Bieſſo's, to haue at Vienna 34 florins, or at Noremberg 32 florins.

At Vime they reckon by pounds of 20 β , and 12 heller to the shilling, and their exchange is made vpon the dollar of 60 Creutzers.

At Coloigne by dollars of 72 Creutzers, for accounts and exchanges.

At Embden they reckon by guilders, and exchange vpon the rickx dollar, but from London hither and thither vpon the sterling of 20 β .

At Hamborough they account by marks of 16 β Lubith, of 12 d to the β . Exchanges for London vpon 20 β sterling, and for other places vpon the Rieckx Dollar before mentioned of 33 β , now by them inhauced to 54 β Lubith, or ſo many ſtiuers Flemiſh.

In Pomerania they reckon by marks of 16 β ſtudeus, and the exchange is vpon the rickx dollar of 32 β of two ſtudeus.

In Sweden they reckon by markes, whereof 8 make a Dollar, whereupon they exchange, and 2 markes make a Clipping of 9 ſtiuers .

In Denmarke vpon markes of 16 β , Exchange vpon the dollar.

In Danſke they keepe their account in Polith guilders, of 30 groſſes, euery guilder of 18 d to a groſſe. They buy with the great Marke of 60 groſſes, or with the little marke of 15 groſſe, alſo by ſcoe of 3 great Marks, and they exchange vpon the Florin Polith, or vpon the pound Flemiſh, payable at 14 daies, and alſo one moneth.

At Riga they buy by dollars or florins Polith of 18 farthings, whereof the 11 make ten dollars: but their exchange is made vpon the rickx dollar.

The accounts in Barbary are kept, and commodities are ſold by a ducat of of renne ounces to the ducat, and 8 eights to the ounce, valued at 12 d ſterling.

In Poland their accounts are made by marks, and the exchanges vpon the dollar and alſo vpon the florin of 48 β , the marke being $\frac{1}{2}$ part of it.

In Ruſſia they haue ſmall coine of 11 ounces 15 penny weight fine, called Den-gen, whereof 320 pieces weigh but a marke of 8 ounces. They exchange vpon the dollar of Germany, but for London vpon their roble, which is double ducat, accounted to be a marke ſterling, or 13 β 4 d .

At Rome they keepe their accounts by ducats *Di Camera* of 12 Iulie euery Ducat, which they diuide in 20 β , and euery ſhilling 12 pence. Their exchange is alſo made vpon the ſaid ducat *De Camera*, which for Lyons are made payable by marks D'or, or of gold ſo called, but are imaginary.

At Millain they keepe their accounts by ducat Imperial, diuided by 20 β and 12 d , and exchanges are made alſo vpon the ſaid ducat, accounting 80 β to the ducat Imperial. But all their buyings are made by a Ducat current of an hundred and twentie ſhillings.

At

At Venice they account by pounds Flemiſh of ten ducats of 24 groſſe, which they diuide in 20 ſhillings and 12 pence, alſo by the ducat of 124 ſhillings, called *Ducato di Banco*, or current, and thereupon exchanges are made.

At Florence they account by Crownes of 20 ſhillings, and 12 pence to the ſhilling, or by a ducat called *Largo*, or *Scripto in Banco* for exchanges. Florin is twenty and foure Quatrinij.

At Genoa all accounts and exchanges are made by crowns of ſixty ſhillings, diuided by 20 ſhillings and 12 pence, and here are about 15 Banks or Exchanges.

At Verona the Exchange is made vpon the Ducat of 93 ſhillings, and they make their accounts by 20 ſhillings, and 12 pence to the ſhilling.

At Luca Exchanges are made for diuers places in Italy, and for Lyons vpon the Ducat.

At Naples they account by ducats, taries, and grains, the Ducat 20 carlini, tarie is two carlini or two royals, and exchanges are made hereupon for the moſt places of Italy. But for Lyons they exchange by number, as 125 Ducats for one hundredth Crownes.

In Calabria, Puglia, exchanges are made vpon the ſaid ducat of 10 carlini.

At Ancona exchange is made on the ducat of 21 groſſe, which is *in ſpecie* 23 groſſe, and is alſo 14 Carlini, of 6 Bolidini for a Carline.

At Bologna they account by piaſtra or pound of 20 Bologneſi: the exchange is vpon the ducat of 4 Piaſtri.

At Palermo in Sicilia the ducat is 13 tarie, of two carlini the tarie.

The ſiue royals of Spain are 6 tarie, they account by ounces of 30 tarie to 20 grains, euery tarie and euery grain of 6 Piccolie, and their exchanges are made vpon florines of 6 tarij.

At Lyons in France all their accounts by an edict made in the yeare 1577 are to be kept in French crowns of 60 Soulz or three pounds Tournois, and their exchanges are made thereupon, vneſſe it be for ſome places in Italy, where they exchange for number, to haue ſo many ducats for ſo many crownes of the ſum, but not *in ſpecie*, which is altogether imaginary, yet reſpeaking value or *Par*.

At Paris, Roan, &c. their accounts and exchanges vpon the ſaid crowne.

In Spain, at Sevil, Madril, and other places, their accounts are all kept by Malvedies, whereof 375 are eſtimated to make a ducat of exchange of cleuen Ryals, euery ryal is 34 Malvedies, and ſo maketh but 374. Others keepe their accounts by Ryals of 34 Malvedies in Ryals, as our English Merchants do, and their exchange is made vpon this imaginary ducat of three hundred ſeuentie ſiue Malvedie, to be paid in Banke with ſiue vpon the thouſand, which is the ſalarie of the Banker, or without the Banke to be paid without the ſame.

In Caſtile their exchanges are alſo made vpon the ducat of 375 Malvedies, which they call in the Bill of Exchange *Ducados d'oro*, or *de peſo*, to be paid out of the Banke is better by ſix or eight *pro milliar*.

In the kingdom of Arragon, Barcelona, Valentia, Saragoſſa, and Catalonia, the Roial of plate is 21 Dineros, and the ducat is 12 Ryals, whereupon they make their Exchanges; and their accounts are by 20 ſhillings and 12 pence for euery Ducat of 12 Ryals, as aforeſaid.

At Liſborn they keepe their accounts by Mill Reas, whereof 400 Reas make a ducat *alias* Cruſado. Mill Reas is 22 Royals of ten Teſtons, euery Teſton is 100 Reas. There is alſo Teſtons of 4 Vintains, the Royall is two Vintains, and the Exchange is made vpon the ducat of 400, &c.

In Turkey, at Aleppo, Tripoli, and Conſtantinople, by Sultances of 120 Aſpers, or Dollars of 80 Aſpers, euery aſper is ten Macharines.

At Alexandria in Egypt they account by ducats. There is a ducat *de Parga*, making 3 ducats of Venice, alſo Italian Ducats of 35 maids, and the Venice ducat is better, and maketh 40 maids.

At Edenborough in Scotland Exchanges are made vpon the Marke peece of ſiluer, which

L 1 2

which

Pound Scots. which is valued in England at 13 1/2 penny, being otherwise 13 1/2 penny, or 13 shillings four pence Scots: So one Marke and a halfe Scots is twenty shillings Scots, and 20 pence sterling is one pound Scottish, which is 12 to one. The 18 pieces of 20 shillings is by the said valuation twenty shillings three pence; and the Taker vp of the mony at London payeth for 12 pence the said marke of 13 1/2 pence, at 2 or 3 moneths time in Scotland, as they can agree.

Pound Irish. At Dublin in Ireland the 15 shillings sterling is one pound Irish of 20 shillings; whereupon exchanges are made, with allowance of six pence or eight pence vpon euerie pound payable at London; and for want of a Mint no Bullion is imported thither, and Exchanges are diuerted into other places.

Pound sterlin. At London all Exchanges are made vpon the pound sterling of 20 shillings, and 12 pence to the shilling, for Germany, the Low countries, and other places of traffick; and for France vpon the French Crowne: for Italy, Spaine, and other places, vpon the ducat, or for the dollar and florin in some places, according to the custom of the place, Whereof more particularly is to be obserued in the Course of Exchanges.



CHAP. IV.

Of the Times of payment of Monies by Exchange, and the Terms of Art vsed therein.

At sight. The discrepance of Time for the payment of Monies by exchange, hath a regard to the distance of the place or places where the mony is to be payd. Wherein we may consider three kinds of Diuerfities, called by the termes of Art in matter of Exchange; At Sight, Vñance, and double Vñance, or treble.

The taking and deliuering money at sight bindeth the taker vp of the monies to giue his bil of exchange, directed vpon his friend factot or seruant, in any place beyond the seas, to pay vpon sight of it, or within three, foure, or more daies, so much mony as hath been taken vp by him, after such a rate the pound, Dollar, Ducat, or Crowne, as it is agreed vpon betweene them in forein coin, either according to the valuation of monies, or curant money for merchandise, which is more ordinarie, because Merchants will admit sometimes to receiue some Coynes at a higher rate than they are valued, vpon occasion that some Species are required for transportation, or some other vse to make payments; which tolleration is by authoritie many times suffered to draw monies vnto their places of iurisdiction. Herein is to be noted, That if the Bill be made payable at so many daies sight, that the number of dayes must be expressed in the Bill or Bills; for commonly there are made three Bills of one tenor for euery sum of mony taken vp, because if one Bill be lost, the other may serue in place.

At Vñance. The second time of payment, called Vñance, which is either the time of one moneth, two or three moneths, after the date of the Bil of Exchange, as hereafter is declared, according to the custome of the places where these exchanges do run according to which time, the party vpon whom the bil of exchange is directed, is to pay the same, vñesse there be good cause to the contrary, as shall appeare hereafter.

Double vñance and treble Vñance. The third time of payment, called double Vñance, is either two or more moneths, or alwaies double the time of the Vñance, respecting by Custome, the course thereof; and many times exchanges are made vpon the halfe Vñance, which is fiftene dayes. But

But considering the winde and other hinderances, it is better to limit the dayes after sight in the Bill of Exchange, and to send the same by sea and land with a letter of aduice, which the Taker of money commonly doth deliuer with the Bill of Exchange; whereunto the Bill maketh also relation, and treble Vñance is accordingly.

There is another time for the payment of exchanges, where great payments are made, as in Faires or Marts, as at Madrill and Medina del Campo, by three Feries in the year; at Lyons by foure payments yearely, and at Frankford twice euerie year, &c.

The difference of the times of payment do alter the price of Exchanges according to the time, commonly after twelue, fiftene, or twenty in the hundred by the yere. So between the pound sterling exchanged for the Low Countries at sight and vñance, is between foure and six pence, and double Vñance and Vñance, six or 7 pence; which ordinarily was accounted to be but foure pence, after 10 pro 100. But for the Faires and Marts it is very vnertain, because the payments are all at one time, and the nearer the Faires are at hand, the more shall the taker vp of the monie saue by paying lesse interest, because he hath not had the vse of the monie from the beginning that Exchanges were made for the Faires, which in-questionable matters is very considerable.

Vñance from London to and from Middleborough, Amsterdam, Antuerpe, Bruges, and other places in the Low countries, is one moneths time from the date of the Bill of Exchange, and double vñance is two moneths.

Vñance from Hamborough is two moneths, and from Venice 3 moneths.

Vñance from Antuerp to Rome is two months, and from Lyons to Rome a month.

Vñance from Antuerp to Venice is two months, to be payd in Banke.

Vñance at Florence is two months, and from Florence to London three moneths.

Vñance from Genoa to Rome and Naples is ten daies sight; and for Palermo and Antuerp is two moneths by ordinarie obseruation, and so is Luca.

From Naples to Antuerpe is two moneths, and the like for Palermo.

Vñance for Roan and Paris is one moneth; but commonly at 3 weeks sight.

From Antuerp and London to Seiuill is two moneths.

Castile payments are in three Bankes, and Feries de Villalon, Medina del Campo, and Medina del Rio Sicono; but many times prolonged by the King of Spaine.

Vñance from Lixborn to London and Antuerp is two moneths; which Merchants are to know, because the Bills of exchanges do not declare the same.



CHAP. V.

Of the nature of Bills of Exchanges.

The nature of a Bil of Exchange is so noble and excelling all other dealings betweene Merchants, that the proceedings therein are extraordinary and singular, and not subiect to any prescription by Law or otherwise; but merely subsisting of a reuerend custome, vsed and solemnised concerning the same. For the better declaration whereof let vs set downe the forme of a Bill of Exchange from London to Amsterdam, and from Amsterdam to London againe, viz.

Laus Deo. Ad 24 Augusti 1622 in London — 500 £, 34 s 6 d.

At Vñance pay by this my first Bill of Exchange to A. B. the summe of five hundred pounds sterling, at thirty foure shillings and six pence Flemish, for euery pound sterling Curant

Currant money in Merchandise, for the value hereof received by me of C. D. and put it to account as per advice, A Dio, &c.

G. M.

On the backside is indorsed, *To my loving friend Master W. C. Merchant at Amsterdam, Pa.*

This is the forme of a Bill of Exchange for monies deliuered and taken vp at London for Amsterdam. The second Bill doth differ in the addition of these words only; At Venice not hauing paid by my first Bill, pay by this my second Bill, and so in the third Bills for there are commonly three Bills made, as aforesaid.

Erud. Deo: Adj 20 of September 1622 in Amsterdam—100[£] at 33 6 d.

A *Flance pay this my first Bill of Exchange unto W. M. the somme of one hundred pounds lawfull money of England, for the value here by me received of D. H. Make him good payment, and put it to your Account. God keepe you.*

Subscribed, W. C.

On the backside is indorsed, *To my loving friend Master G. M. Merchant at London Pa.*

This is the forme of a Bill of Exchange for monies taken vp at Amsterdam to be paid in London, wherein the time of payment may be made at sight, or so many dayes after sight, or at double vantage, according to the agreement; or the Bill may be directed to my seruant, or to himself or any other, or it may say, Put it to the account of such a man. But the best is to referre it to the Letter of Advice, and where the first Bill is noted Pa. the second must be 2^a, and the third 3^a.

You may not say in the Bill, It may please you to pay, or I pray you to pay, although it were to your Master, for the Bill of his high nature doth carry with it a command, without respect of persons, and most men will not vie the words, *Make him good payment*; but the fewer words the more formall; neither is there any witnesse vnto it, nor any seale, but a small piece of paper of some two fingers broad; and the Letter of advice doth declare for whole account, or to what intent or purpose the said money is taken vp; which Letter of Advice doth accompanie the Bill of Exchange with the like inscription with the words *De advise*.

All for monies here deliuered, where the ground of Exchange is of the 20 shillings whereupon the Exchange is made, you may not expresse what the sterling money maketh in Flemish money; nor so much for that by miscasting you might make your selfe liable, as for that it is not mannerly to cast vp another mans account; neither may you make a Bill of Exchange payable to the bearer or bringer thereof (as you make your Bills Obligatorie beyond the seas) to auoid the inconuenience which might happen in derogation of the noblenesse of the said Bill of Exchange, which every Merchant is to maintaine. All other Bills of Exchanges for Germany, Spaine, Italy, France, the Low countries, Portugall, or any other places between them, to and from place to place, do not differ in the forme, but in the manner of the monies to be paid in Banke, or out of the Banke, or in such a Faire or Mart, at such times and in such monies according to the countries.

Although now used, or abused;

Rare customes in Bills of Exchanges.

2 The Bankers and diuers Italians haue a custome, that for the monies taken by them, or for their companie, or any other, one of their seruants doth make the Bills of Exchange, and he subscribeth the name of him, or of the Company for whom it was taken vp, and the Master he doth write vnder the said Bill, *Pay as come si dice*, that is to say, Pay as it is said; and this goes as currant among Merchants, as any other bill made by the parties owne hand, and all proceedings thereupon are done accordingly.

3 They

3 They haue also an ordinarie custome to transfer and put ouer their Bills of Exchanges before they are made, vnto any other person; as for example,

One in Antwerp doth deliuer by Exchange 500[£] sterling to be paid here in London vnto another Merchant there, who is to make him a Bill of Exchange for the same. Afterwards within two or three daies this deliuerer of money hath occasion to take vp 500[£] for London, and hauing taken the same of another Merchant, he is to make him also a Bill of exchange for this money, as the other Merchant was to make him for the 500 pounds which he did deliuer him by exchange for London as aforesaid. Hereupon he knowing the name of the party in London, to whom the other mans money was to be made payable, caused the Bill of Exchange to be made payable to the said party, as he should haue done with his owne proper Bill of Exchange, and whereas the value should be mentioned to be receiued of the second man that did deliuer him the money, he causeth both of them to be named in the Bill, and sometimes three or foure are named in the said Bil, if it be so often rechanged, by saying, For the value receiued of such a man, for such a man and such a man, vpon the account of such a man. This is good at all assayes, for the reuētence which is borne to Bills of Exchanges, and by these meanes there is charges and factordage saued betweene the parties, besides the commodiouse, that one man doth write and send his Bill of Exchange for al those that did change and rechange there the said money; which is not done all with one sum, and with one Bill of exchange, but the sum may be made vp by many Bills of Exchange, payable all to that man, although it be by diuers persons. Such and the like courses are daily vsed and praetised beyond the seas, without interruption in matter of exchange, which may seem to be intricate.

This course of dealing is altogether strange to the Common lawes of England, and cannot be determined thereby; for whereas (by the aduice of merchants) some matters vpon Bills of exchanges haue bin tried vpon an action of Assumpsit, here is neither consideration nor Assumpsit to be proved, vnto the Bill had been accepted, wherein are many obseruations.

To make this more apparrant therefore let vs illustrate it by example. Peter deliuereth five hundred pounds to Iohn, who is to giue the Bill of Exchange for it; Peter taketh vp five hundred pounds of William, and may giue him the said Bill of Iohn for it; William taketh vp five hundred pounds of Nicolas, and may deliuer Iohn and Peters Bill for it; Nicolas taketh vp five hundred pounds of Francis, and doth giue him the bill of Iohn, making mention of Peter and William. Here are foure takers vp of money, and but effectually one deliuerer of money, which is Francis: For albeit that Peter was the first deliuerer of the five hundred pounds; he became a taker againe of the said money, receiuing the same of William; so that gradually, Iohn is the first taker vp of the said five hundred pounds, Peter is the second taker vp, William is the third taker vp, and Nicolas is the fourth taker vp of the said five hundred pounds of Francis. To this Francis is the Bill of Exchange giuen, payable to his Friend, Factor, or Seruant, in the place for which the money was taken vp. But the said Bill is made by Iohn, the first taker vp of the said money, declaring, That the value of it was receiued of Peter, for William and for Nicolas, vpon the account of Francis, which is the last deliuerer of the money; which Bill being paid, all the parties in this exchange are satisfied and paid: Which is done with great facilitie.

4 There is also a custome, that monies are taken by exchange for a certaine place, by men who are not generally known, and therefore must vie another mans credit, as a third person in the exchange: If this man do subscribe his name to the third or second bill of exchange, it is sufficient, and will be duly performed accordingly.

5 It is also ordinary, that a Master to draw money from his seruant into his owne hands, or a Merchant in the like case from his Factor, will make a Bill of Exchange payable to some other person, and say in the Bill of exchange, For the value receiued of such a one, naming a friend of his, as he taketh the said person to be; if the seruant or Factor do accept this Bill, he will be made to pay it; and if this person whose name hath bin vsed will deale vniuēly, the master or merchant shall be remediless, vnto the

he haue some collateral Writing for the same, because the Bill of Exchange must be maintained.

6 Again, if a knowne seruant dos take vp monies beyond the seas vpon his Master, and giue his Bill of Exchange for it vpon the said Master, the Master is liable to pay the same, although he did not accept the Bill of Exchange; for it is vnderstood, that by his credit (and not by the seruants credit) the money hath bin taken vp, so that vntill he make a publique declaration, denouncing his seruant to the Brokers of Exchanges and otherwise, the Master is to pay all by the custom of Merchants to be kept inuoliable.

7 There is also a custome, that a master to his seruant, or one friend vnto another, will send bills of Exchanges with the names in blanke, from one country into another, as from Hamborough to Embden, or from Antuierp to Amsterdam, and from thence to Danfick; and at Amsterdam the names are put in to whom to be paid, & of whom received: and this dependeth vpon the credit of him that made the Bill of Exchange, and this is also accomplished very orderly.

8 Again, a Merchant may take by exchange, in another mans name, or in his own name and another mans name together, money to be paid in any place where exchange is vsed, and subscribe his name and that mans name, or that mans name alone: and this man whose name is vsed is liable and answerable to the said exchange, if it be proued that it was done, or the like vsed to be don by that other party, with his consent or pruitie, for to auoid inconueniences in the course of Exchanges.

9 Nay, this goeth yet farther to be considered of in equitie, and so adiudged, that if a man do take vp money for any place by exchange, *posito* from London to Middleborough, and there the money is paid, and taken vp again for exchange for Antuierp, and there it is also paid by money taken vp for Amsterdam, and at Amsterdam it is payed, for the said money was taken vp there againe for Middleborough, and at Middleborough it was again returned and taken vp for London in one or more sums running in account between all these parties dealing therein; but here at London it is not paid, but goes backe again to Middleborough by Protest, and there the taker vp of it becommeth insoluent. Now if it be proued that those monies were originally taken vp at London by the credit of that first taker, which hath bin a principal cause of the continuance of it by exchange, this man of London is to be charged with it, as well as the taker vp of the monies beyond the seas. Thus may we see how tender and noble a Bill of exchange is of nature, which by the proceeding thereupon will be made more apparant.



CHAP. VJ.

Of the non-acceptation of Bills of Exchanges, and Customes obserued concerning the same.



First Observation

His high nature of a Bill of Exchange, requireth such preciseness of proceedings to see the performance thereof, that euery man ought to be very vigilant to see to obserue the same: and therefore as soon as a Merchant receiveth a Bill of exchange, whether it be payable at sight, vsance, or double vsance, he is to present the said Bill of Exchange to the party vpon whom it is directed, to know whether hee will accept the same, which if he doe, or promise (by writing vnder it the word Accepted, or with addition of his name, Accepted by me A. B.) then the party is to pay it the time contained in the Bill: but if the said party be not resolu'd to accept the same, then after 24 houres past, it is conuenient to present him the said Bill, with a Notarie to make

intimation

intimation of it vnto him, and to know whether he wil accept the same, as you did before: if he deny to accept it then the Notarie doth protest against him in words, that the merchant doth intend to recouer all damages, which he or the deliuerer of the money beyond the seas, or himselfe for others might or shall sustaine thereby, whereunto the party needeth not to make any reply: but if he doe, and withall desire the Notary to declare the same in the Notariall Act or Protest which he maketh for the Non-acceptation; then the Notarie is to put it downe in writing accordingly, and to deliuer the same to the Merchant to be sent beyond the seas with all expedition, because the deliuerer of the money there may take notice of it, and secure himselfe of the party, if there be cause: and in the sending of this Protest of Intimation, the opportunitie of the first Post is to be obserued to send the same by.

If the Merchant to whom the Bill is payable were absent, or sicke, or departed this life, neuertheless any friend or seruant of his may cause this Protest to be made by the Notarie, who doth declare the name of him at whose request he doth present the sayd Bill of Exchange.

If the party to whom the Bil of exchange is directed, be absent, or wil not be found, the Notary may proceed neuertheless, and goe to his lodging or dwelling house, and leaue afterwards the copy of the Protest with some of the house, or throw the same within dores, and keep a note of it against the next time. But these Protests must be made at conuenient hours, neither too early in the morning, or too late in the euening, neither vpon Sabbath daies or holy-daies, but as it were *sedeme Curia*, when any courts of Iustice are open.

Before the time of the paiement of the said Bill, the party may notwithstanding accept the said Bill, and pay it at the time; or another man may accept the Bill for the honour of it, if you take that other man to be sufficient: wherein the danger is nothing; for all others remaine still answerable, and you haue one man more bound by the said his acceptation: VVhich he doth in these words, *Accepted by mee A. B. for the honour of the Bill.*

If this man at the time, doth pay the said Bill of exchange, because the party vpon whom it was directed doth not; yet he is to make first, before he doth pay the same, a Protest, with a declaration that he hath paid the same for the honor of the Bill of exchange, whereby to receiue the money againe of him that had made the bill of Exchange.

If a Bill of Exchange be accepted, and neuertheless not paid, or that it bee not accepted, as aforesaid, and remaineth vn timer paid; then must you cause the Notarie to make a second Protest for the non-paiement of it, and therein declare that you intend to recouer all damages, charges, and interests against the maker of the Bill, or any other interest in the said exchange and rechange, which must be declared in the said Protest by a sworne Broker of Exchanges, who giueth notice of the price of exchange to the Notarie; and if there be cause, or hope of paiement, you may keep this Protest two or three dayes in your hands without danger, or else send it away to be recouered beyond the seas, of him that made the Bill of exchange, and tooke vp the money there.

But if this Bill were accepted here, then is it lawfull to demand payment of it by Law or otherwise, both here and beyond the seas, at your pleasure, vntill the Bil be satisfied: neither may the party that made the Bill leaue it vn timer paid (without discredit) vntill hee hath accepted the same do pay it, or be compelled thereunto by Law, for there must be plain and honest dealing in it both wayes: and if the party that did accept the Bill do afterwards breake before the time of payment, the giuer of the Bill, or any other whose credit hath bin vsed therein, are still answerable for all.

There must be great regard had of the letter of aduice, and of the Bil of Exchange, and for what account the same is to be paid, before you accept the same: for if a Bill shal say, Put it to the account of such a man, and the letter of aduice by some occasion shal alter the same; you cannot safely pay this Bill of exchange, but must declare the same by way of Protests, otherwise the Bil of exchange may be construed against you, if there be differences in account, whereupon the matter may come in question.

M m

Againe,

Ninth obser-
uation.

Again, if a man do accept a Bill of Exchange within himselfe, as being made payable to himselfe, and he doth it vpon another, than either the Bill of Exchange or Letter of aduice doth signifie, he must also make a Protest declaring the same, or he shall pay it in his owne wrong by the custome of Merchants.

Tenth obser-
uation.

If a man do pay a Bill of Exchange before it be due, vnto one that breaketh afterwards, he shall be compelled to pay the same againe vnto the deliuerer of the money, in whose power it is to diuert the payment, or to cause the Bill to be altered and made payable to another during all the time of payment.

Eleuenth ob-
seruation.

If a Bill of Exchange be intercepted by any meanes, and taken from the Post that should haue brought the same, and the party to whom the Bill is payable, hauing aduice of it by other letters, doth come to him vpon whom the said Bil was directed, and desireth his promise of acceptation, without that the bil is shewed him, and afterward doth pay him the same accordingly, without taking any Bill of Exchange for it; this payment is not good nor lawfull by the custome of Merchants, and the deliuerer of the mony beyond the seas will recouer it of you againe.

Twelfth ob-
seruation.

If Protest of non-payment be made of a Bill of Exchange, which hath bin set ouer or transferred to many persons, as in the Case before declared, where Francis was the last deliuerer; then all the parties interested in that exchange are answerable for it, in so much that Peter who was the first deliuerer of the money, and afterwards became a taker, doth beare aduerture of all' untill the Bill be paid, and so do all the other takers named in the Bill. As for example, Francis the party who tooke this Bill, as being deliuerer of it at last, must go a retrograde course herein, if John who made the Bill, and was the first taker vp, do not pay the same: Francis then seeketh Nicolas, Nicolas seeketh William, William seeketh Peter, and Peter seeketh John, the first taker vp of the money of him. Suppose that John is broken, then he goeth to Peter; if Peter broken, then to William; if William broken, then to Nicolas; if Nicolas broken, then all is lost. So that all of them are answerable to this Bill as abovesaid.

These twelue obseruations are to be kept and maintained by the Custome of Merchants concerning Bills of Exchanges, as carefully and seriously as the Romans did their law of twelue Tables, so much celebrated by them.

A case about
Bills of Ex-
changes which
were accepted.

There happed of late a case worthy the consideration for matter of Exchange. A Merchant of Antuerpe being indebted vnto another Merchant there, did deliuer severall Bills of exchanges for the sum of 800 ^{fl} vpon a Merchant in London, who did accept all the said bills of Exchanges, which were payable at V(ance and double V- fance; after this, the Merchant that gaue the said bills in Antwerp to the other Merchant, did breake: hereupon the Merchant at London (repenting himselfe to haue accepted the said Bills) maketh intimation by a Notary to the parties to whom the bills were payable, that he did not intend to pay the said Bills, because the party broken in Antuerpe had not receiued the value of the money of the other Merchant there, although the Bills of exchanges did acknowledge the receipt, for the bills were given vpon accounts between them, which were to be made vp, and hee was not to cleare their accounts, and the party broken did owe vnto him far greater sums. The parties at London answered the Notarie, That they looked to be paid according to the acceptation of the Bills of exchanges, and for other matters they had nothing to doe therewith. *Interim*, the party at London who had accepted the bills died, and so all the Bills returned protested, and the matter rested vnderdetermined. But the opinion of other Merchants and my owne is, That the acceptor of the Bills was to pay them, and his heires and Executours are liable thereto, vnlesse there were found an apparant combination and practise in it between the two Merchants of Antwerp, as was by many suspected. Thus much concerning the obseruation of Exchanges.

C H A P.



C H A P. vii.

Of Notaries, Intimations, and Protefts.



The Intimation of Notaries wel and orderly made, may be called to be true Probation of the Originals in the Courts of Law and Equitie, whereby the better foundation may be laid in all litigious causes, which take their feeling beginning of a wrong done, whereof Intimations are a manifestation, and Protefts (as being more sensible) are a means of the redresse thereof; both these haue a tripartite reference in the course of traffique to Commodities, Monie, and Exchange of monie by Bills of Exchanges, according to which wee are to make our declaration, obseruing first and foremost, That the time to make the said Intimations and Protefts must be obserued, both for daies and houres, as hath bin noted; for the houres conuenient are when the actions of men are publicly done in the day time, neither too early nor too late, but as it were at such times as matters are ordinarily heard in iudiciall Courts, wherein the Sabbath dayes and Holy-daies are to be excepted, which they are likewise to obserue.

The time of
Intimations
and Protefts.

For Commodities bought or sold, to be deliuered at or before such a day, it is not sufficient to make intimation and to tender the Commodities before the day; but it must also be done vpon the last day, and to take witnesse of it: and if the Commodities be not of the goodnesse that they ought to be by the Contract or Bargaine made, and neuertheles for some causes you doe not hold conuenient to refuse them, let there be made a Notariall Instrument or Act concerning the defectiuenesse of the commodities, with a protestation of your intention to recouer all your damages and losses sustained or like to be sustained thereby, which will be very auailable vnto you vpon all occasions. This is much obserued beyond the seas, especially vpon the ladings of ships which are to take in the same, or else may incur a further danger vnto the charter-partie of freightment. And whereas the Master of the ship will make a Protest against you, if his lading be not ready at the day appointed or agreed vpon, so is it reasonable that you make the like Protest against the party thatould you the Commodity to be deliuered at such a day: and if it fall out that you haue committed the like fault, and thereupon a Protest is made against you, and the Notarie will craue your answer, to be recorded, that thereupon at conuenient time some aduantage may be taken against you (the not answering being taken to be discourteous or brutish) the ordinary answer is, *Video et taceo*, or I do heare and see; which words the Notarie doth insert in his A. & Intimation, or Protest.

Commodities
to be deliuered
by a day.

If Intimations, Protefts, or Witnesse be made concerning the receipt and payments of monies vpon Bonds or other Euidences limited to a day, you are then to obscure the last houre of the day, and to tender, or to attend for monies to be paid or to be receiued, vntill Sunne set; at the place where the same is to be paid, and commonly stay there one houre after Sunne set, with Witnesse; and if the house, lodging, or place be shut vp, make your tender or demand vpon the dore threshold, but the mony must be told euen, and then put vp again into the bags, and take notice and witnesse of it vnder their hand-writing, of the day and houre when the money was tendred; or on the other side when it was demanded. But this last is in case when mony is made payable on reasonable demand: for albeit monies simply acknowledged to be owing by bill or Bond, without limiting time of payment, are taken to be due *ipso facto*, that is, as soone as you

Mony payable
by Bonds or
specialties.Mony payable
vpon reason-
able demand.

M m 2

did

did vnderwrite the said Bill or Bond ; yer Ciuilltie requireth a kinde of Intimation and demand, which is the reason that by the Civile Law although a Bill haue a time limited for the payment, yer if the same be 30 yeares old, and hath bin neuer demanded, it is void of course, and cannot be recovered by that law. And Bills made vpon reasonable demand, if they be not demanded in seuen yeares, which is accounted the life of a man, it is void also; for there must be a determinate course in all things, or a continuance by way of reuiver: therefore lands holden in quiet possession for the space of sixtie yeres, is a perpetuall inheritance by the said Law.

Monies taken which were payable vpon a Forfeiture.

If monies payable vpon the forfeiture of a Bond haue bin taken, or robbed vpon the highway, or otherwise, whereby the Bond could not be paid vpon the day, yet is it necessary to make intimation of it at the place where the same was to be paid, to auoid all such aduantages as may be taken thereupon, vpon the redemption of Lands or leases, Jewels, or any other Commodities, wherein the Courts of Equitie will relieue a man hereupon the sooner; for it is a demonstration of a good will and intention presented by such a mischieuous accident;

Et si desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas.

For non-acceptation of a Bill of Exchange.

Concerning Intimations and Protestts to be made vpon Bills of Exchanges, for the non-acceptation of payment; it is to be noted, that the first Protest which is in the nature of Intimation; requireth more celeritie than the other; and albeit that by custom the party who is to accept the same hath 24 houres respit to deliberat before he giues his answer, neuertheless it is nor good to lose any time in the making of the Protest of acceptance. For if there be no pregnant cause, the Protest may be left in the hands of the Notarie for a while, but your diligence cannot be discommended.

For non-payment of a Bill of Exchange.

This Protest being made; and afterwards the Bill of Exchange becometh due, the Notarie is the fittest man to demand the payment, or to protest, vnlesse the partie vpon whom the same is directed do giue notice that he will pay the same, which done, there is an end.

The manner of payment of a Protested Bill.

If a Bill of Exchange by contrary winde or other occasions be so long vpon the way that the Vñance or the time limited by the Bill be expired, and being presented to the partie for the payment, he will not pay the same, then the Notarie doth make the Protest both for the non-acceptation and for the non-payment, reciting the Bill of Exchange *verbatim*. And moreover he calleth vnto him some sworne Broker of exchange, to know how the price of Exchange runneth at Vñance for the place where the monie was taken vp, and he maketh of it a declaration in the Protest, according vnto which it must be answered beyond the seas, with Change, Rechange, Brokeridge, and all Charges, which must be paid according vnto Vñance from London to the place aforesayd. As for example, Suppose the sum were 100 £ sterling, taken vp at Amsterdam for London, payable at vñance, which is one moneths time, at 33 s and eight Flemish monie for one pound sterling; for which was received at Amsterdam in that mony 168 £ 6 s 8 d. The Bill not being paid here, and the price of exchange being certified by the Broker and the Notaries protest, to be at 34 shillings six pence from London to Amsterdam: hereupon the account is cast vp at Amsterdam accordingly, which cometh to 172 £ 10 s. Adde herunto Brokeridge, and port of Letters here and at Amsterdam, & somtimes Factoridge, which is together one in the hundred, which amounteth to 34 s; so he receiueth at Amsterdam 174 £ 4 s for the payment of this protested Bill, which is 5 £ 17 s 4 d. more than he had disbursed, which he payeth for the vse of the mony for two months, and so for other Bills, &c.

CHAP.



CHAP. viij.

Of Reciprocall and double Exchanges.



He like Customes are obserued in all reciprocal and double exchanges made betweene Merchants of severall places, without disbursing of any money on either side where the said Exchanges are made, but being meetly depending vpon the payments to be made in forreign parts.

Reciprocall Exchange.

These Exchanges are either positive betweene the parties, or accidental. The positive Exchanges haue a certaine price agreed vpon between both parties, Reciprocallly exchanging one with another. As for example, A. B. of London hath a continuall trade of Hampshire Kerries for Venice by the way of Germany, and maketh his returne altogether by exchange: C. D. of London also on the other side hath a continuall trade for Redding and Kentish colour Clothes for Antuerpe, where hauing made monie of his Clothes, he causeth the same to be made ouer by exchange for Venice, to be employed there in Organine silke or other Commodities to be sent for London. These two Merchants considering each others trade and the aduantage of deliuering their monies by exchange to others beyond the seas, wherein they must trust their Factors or seruants, or they must take vp the monies by exchange themselves, with some disaduantage, do make an agreement and Contract of exchange betweene them, That A. B. shall cause from time to time for and during the terme of one yeare, all the monies which hee shall haue at Venice to be deliuered to the Factor of C. D. at Venice: and the said C. D. shall cause in like manner all the monies which he hath at Antuerpe, to be deliuered to the Factor of A. B. at Antuerpe, who maketh ouer this mony vnto him by exchange, either directly for London, or for some other place, as Amsterdam, or Hamborough, and so from thence for London; according as he obserueth the course of exchange to be most beneficiall for himselfe, or as the Factor (if he be iudicious) shall obserue the same for him. By this agreement or contract the said two merchants do agree and conclude between them a set or positive price of exchange as well for Venice as for Antuerpe; whereby the Ducat of Venice shall be rated at so many pence Flemish, for the monie which is receiued at Antuerpe; or the pound Flemish may be valued in sterling monie after a rate, and the ducat of Venice likewise. And hereupon they doe cleare their Accounts betweene them once a yeare accordingly, which sometimes is done with a allowance of interest for the discrepance of time, if it be without Bills of exchanges, and done only by Letters of aduice, or Acquittances of receipts to reckon by, which is more vsuall in these positive Exchanges, where the price is agreed vpon in certaintie for such a time.

Positive price of exchange.

Observation of the course of Exchange for the most profit.

The Accidental reciprocal Exchanges on the contrary are vncertaine in their price, and alter from time to time as the course of Exchange runneth. As for example, A. B. calleth vnto him a Broker of Exchanges, and telleth him that he hath occasion to take vp a thousand ducats for Venice, and that he is to make ouer the said monie for Antuerpe, and will know the price for both places. The Broker answereth that he will effect the same, and that the price of Venice is fifty and six pence for the Ducat, and for Antuerpe 33 shillings Flemish for the pound sterling; and presently after he cometh to A. B. the Merchant again, and telleth him, that C. D. the Merchant is contented to deliuer him the thousand Ducats for Venice, and to take vp the same for him againe for Antuerpe either at the same prices or thereabouts. These 1000 ducats at 56 pence do amount to 233 £ 6 shillings 8 pence sterling, for which C. D. giueth

Accidental Exchange in price.

Bills

Bills of Exchanges for Antwerp to be paid there at vsance, which is one moneths time from the date of the Bills, after the rate of 33 shillings Flemish for 20 shillings or one pound sterling: and *A. B.* giueth his Bills of Exchanges reciprocally to *C. D.* for the thousand ducats to be paid at Venice at vsance, which is three moneths after the date of the said Bills: and here is no monie payd on either side at London, and yet the bills of Exchanges say the vsual words (for the value receiued of each other) according to their agreement, and both parties send their bills of Exchanges for the aforefaid places. Nor long after it falleth out, that the Bill of Exchange that *C. D.* gaue for Antuerpe commeth backe againe by Protest, for the non-acceptation, and not long after, another Protest for the non-payment of the said Bill. Hereupon *A. B.* commeth or sendeth to *C. D.* for to haue satisfaction for this Bill of Exchange deliuered him for Antuerpe, and *C. D.* giueth him full satisfaction of it, with the rechange and charges, according to the said customes, if he be a substantiall man of credit and reputation: for although the said *C. D.* was the first deliuerer of the mony vnto *A. B.* by the thousand Ducats for Venice, and might alledge that he receiued no monie of him, but a Bill of Exchange for Venice, whereof hee had no aduice whether it were accepted or not; yet such is the precise and commendable custome vsed in Exchanges, that hee may not stand vpon any allegations or euasions which might interrupt the said course, without manifest discredit vnto him, vnlesse there were cause of doubt that the Bills of Exchanges of *A. B.* should not be accomplished at Venice; neither may *A. B.* (without discredit) countermand the payment of the thousand ducats at Venice, vnles there were iust cause to call the credit of *C. D.* in question. For the maner of these Exchanges are vsual in all the places of great Exchanges, as at Lyons, Bizanson, Madrill, and Venice, where the most standing Banks are, and where they do get monie ingeniously by the calculation vpon their payments at the faires or Markets, by intermissiue times either twice or thrice within the yeare: in regard whereof, and to auoid this obseruation in that strictnesse, they haue vsed to say in their Bills of Exchange, *Per la Valuta Cambiata*, for the value exchanged with such a one, and not for the value receiued, as afore-said, because they make their payments as it were all at one time, which is otherwise in those places where no banks are kept, or may be also in some of these places, if the mony be payable without the Banke, as we haue noted before.

Many Merchants trafficking only in Exchanges become good obseruers, and as ingenious as the Bankers themselues; according to the Adage, *Fabricando fabri firmus*, whereby they know the variation of their Compasse, and the points to direct their course by, obseruing the accidentall causes of great payments of monies to be made in some places, and of imploiment to be made vpon Commodities in some other places, or the scarcitie of mony for some places, and the plenty for other places, or the generalitie of both, calling it as the Spaniards say, *La placa esta larga lo estrecha*. The exchange or place is streight or plenteous; so that those Merchants (running with the streame) can make their exchanges beneficiall to themselues, and that without stocke or Capital of their owne, but meere by taking vp mony for one place, and deliuering the same for another place, at an vnder-value in the price of exchange; sending many times the monies in *specie*, which haue bin taken vp by exchange, when the same doth yeeld more than the price at which they tooke vp the same; as in our precedent Treatise hath bin declared more amply.

This orderly course of payment or satisfaction to be made for Bills of Exchanges, doth admit no rescounter or stoppage but voluntary, that is to say, if I owe you 100 £ by a Bill of Exchange by me accepted, and within three or foure dayes you shall owe me the like 100 £ for another Bil of Exchange by you accepted; I cannot rescounter these payments to answer each other, vnlesse you condescend thereunto, although the mony were due to be payd, but euery Bill of Exchange is to be answered or paid in his proper nature. For let vs suppose that some countermand be made by him that caused this mony to be made ouer vnto you, before you were to pay the said Bill, which (for some causes) you are to conceale for a time, you are for all that to be paid of your hundred pounds, or the diligences which are requifit to be done herein are both waies

The value of mony exchanged.

Rescounter in Exchange is voluntary.

to be obserued accordingly. But when it is done by voluntarie consent and agreement, then is it questionlesse; for *Voluntas est mensura actionum*, The Will doth regulate the Action; and if any Factor doe the same for another mans account, without commission, he shall be answerable for it, as before is declared in the Title of Factors and Seruants, and the Commissions giuen vnto them.

Will doth regulate actions, &c.

For the better explanation of Exchanges for monies, taken vp for one place, and deliuered again for another place, let vs obserue this example.

Ten thousand Ducats were taken vp at Antwerp for Venice, at vsance of two moneths at seuerall prices of 113 ½ pence, 114 pence, 115 ½ pence for the Ducat, beeing the Medium, or one with another at 115 pence, made Flemish money

R. 4791—13—4
These R. 4791—13—4, were made ouer for London at vsance being one moneth, at diuers prices, whereof the Medium was 32 shillings 4 pence, and made

Example of Exchanges and Rechanges of monies;

£ 2875—00—00
These R. 2875 sterling being receiued, and Factoridge, brokeridge and port of Letters deducted, remained 2860 £, which were made ouer for Antwerp again at seuerall prices, and the Medium was 34 £ 2 ½ d.

£ 4894—15—10
The ten thousand ducats at Venice were taken vp for Frankford, at 120 Florins of 65 Creutzers for 100 Ducats, whereunto Factoridge and Brokeridge added, it amounted to 123 130 Dollars or Florins of 65 Creutzers, and with Brokeridge and Factorage at Frankford was Florins

Fl. 13260—00—00
The 4894—15—10 Flemish, receiued in Antuerpe, were made ouer for Madrill in Spaine at diuers prices, whereof the Medium was 106 pence for a Ducat of 375 Maluedeis to be paid in Banke at foure months time, with fine vpon the thousand, and made Ducats

Duc. 11132—12—06
These 11132 Ducats, twelue shillings six pence of a Ducat, were made ouer from Madrill to Lixborne in Portugall, and deducting Factoridge and Brokeridge there remained 11010 Ducats of 440 Reas for euery Ducat of 375 Maluedeis, or 11 Ryalls, is 4844 V 620 Vlas and Ducats

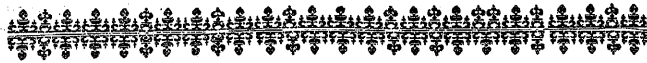
Duc. 12111—11—00
These 12111 Ducats or Crusats of Lixborne made ouer to Antwerp, Factoridge and Brokeridge deducted, remained 11990 Ducats, at 98 pence Flemish euery Ducat or Crusat, was Flemish

R. 4895—18—04
The 13260 Florins at Frankford, taken vp for Antwerp at 81 pence

R. 4530—10—00
R. 365—08—04
These monies paid Brokeridge and Factoridge for Venice, and deliuered for London, and for Madrill 38—2—4, which must be deducted

R. 38—02—04
So there was aduanced by industrie with other mens monies—R. 327—06—00

CHAF.



CHAP. IX.

Of the Feats of Bankers performed by Exchanges.

VE have in the first part of this booke made a description of Bankes and Bankers, in regard of the payments and exchanges made in Banks for commodities bought and sold: and hauing in the precedent Chapters declared the foure manner of Exchanges, and the merchandising exchange by denomination of it to be the Canker of Englands Commonwealth; let vs now intreat of the feats of Bankers. Some men of iudgement haue found my Writing to be inuestiue and pathericall against Bankers, wherein they are not mistaken; for the vse of Banke (vnlesse they be countermined by other Banks) are not to be suffered in any well ordered Commonwealth, as time will manifest more and more. The French King *Louis* the ninth, and *Philip* the Faire, did with great cause confiscat the Bankers goods, and for discouerie of their debts, ordered their subiects to pay only the principal money into their Treasuries. *Philip de Valoys* did the like, and indicted them as couensers of the Commonwealth; for it was found that in a short time, with 24 thousand pound sterling, they had accumulated and gorten about two millions foure hundred thousand pounds.

Others (who through enuy, malice, and other passions, haue the eyes of their iudgement blinded) haue censured my writing to be Apologeticall; for the erection of a Banke, vnder colour of the restauration of the ancient Office of the Kings Exchanger; which how absurd it is let the Wise iudge, by the difference betweene a Banker and a generall Exchanger. The Banker doth draw vnto him all the monies of other men, making his small stock to be infinit; and the exchanger must with his own stock supply mens occasions. The Banker makes the price of Exchanges with correspondence of other Banks elsewhere, at his pleasure and most aduantage; The Exchanger hath no correspondence with other Bankers, but with his Factors and seruants is limited to deale honestly with all men.

But because it is difficult to please mens humors in the reformation of abuses, which either for gaine some would haue to continue, or others through ignorance do not vnderstand: Therefore is there another means propounded, as you see by this discourse.

Now comming to the Feats of Bankers, it is not since yesterday that the same haue been obserued, much lesse by mee inuented: but in the yeare 1576, the wife and famous Councell of Queene *Elizabeth* caused the same to be examined by discret persons, who did make report thereof, albeit they missed of the remedie; and they did distinguish the manner of Exchange to be threefold, *viz.*

¶ For the Bankers priuat gaine and benefit.

TO lay their money with gaine in any place of the World where any Exchange lieth.

To gaine and wax rich, and neuer meddle with any Princes commodities.

To buy any Princes commodity, and neuer bring penny or penny-worth into the Realme, but do it with the subiects money.

To grow rich, and liue without aduenture at the seas, or trauell.

To do great feats hauing credit, and yet to be nought worth.

To

Banks are incomparable in commonweals

Verdin de Rep.

Difference between Banker and Exchange

To vnderstand whether in conjecture their monie imployed on Exchange, or buying of wares, will be more profit.

To know certainly whether, and what the Merchants gaine vpon their wares they sell and buy.

To liue and increase vpon every Princes subiects that continually take vp monie by Exchange, and whether they gaine or no.

To winde out every Princes treasure out of his Realme, whose subiects bring in more wares than they carry out of the Realme.

To make the Staple of monie run thither, where the rich price will haue it to be brought, and pay for it.

To vsuruih the poore Prince of his prouision of monie, that keeps his wares vpon interest monie, if the enemie will seeke it.

To furnish their need of money that carrie the selling of their wares in any contract; vntill they make them come to their price.

To take vp monie to Engrosse any commodity, either new come or whereof they haue some store, to bring the whole trade of that commodity into their owne hands to sell both at their pleasure.

¶ For the aduancing of one Common-wealth, about all other Common-wealths.

TO hide their carrying away of any Princes monie.

To fetch away any Princes fine monie, with his owne or any other Princes base monie.

To take vp Princes base monie, and to turne into his fine monie; and to pay the deliuerer with his owne and gaine too.

To get vpon credit into their hands for a time all the Merchants monie that will be deliuered; and pay them with their owne and gaine too.

To make the Realme gaine of all other Realms, whose subiects liue most by their owne commodities, and sell yerely the ouersplus into the world, and both occupie that increase yearly, and also their old store of treasure vpon Exchange.

To vndoe Realms and Princes that looke not to their common-wealth when the Merchants wealth in such, and the great houses of one Countrey conspire together to rule the Exchange, that when they will be deliuerers, they will receiue in another place about the standard of the Mint of the Princes monie deliuered: And when they will be takers, they will pay the same in another place, vnder the standard of the Mint of the Princes monie taken vp.

To get readie monie to buy any thing that is offered cheape.

To compassie readie monie to get any offered bargaine out of anothers hands, and so by outbidding the other, oftentimes to raise the wares.

¶ For the destruction of a Common-wealth.

TO get a part and sometimes all his gaines, that imployeth Monie taken vp by Exchanges in wares, and so make others trauell for their gaine.

To keepe Princes for hauing any Customes, Subsidies, or Taxes vpon their money, as they employ it not.

To value justly any wares they carrie into any countrey, by setting them at that value, as the monie that bought them was then at by Exchange in the countrey whither they be carried.

For the better explanation of the premises, let vs remember the description of a Banke heretofore declared, and therein obserue that great power and command that is giuen them by the Common wealth, to incorporate monies by the meanes of Exchanges, making it to become a merchandise, and to ouerrule the course of Commodities.

Some men are of opinion, that the price of Exchanges are made by an indifferent course,

N n

Payments for Bank limited.

Exchanges
cast vp by the
Medium.

Primum mobile
of Exchanges.

Equal Ex-
change, ora
true Par.

course, because the Bankers at the time of the payments of Exchanges in the principall places (as Lyons in France, Madrill, and other places in Spaine, Florence and Genoa in Italie, Bizanfon, and other places elsewhere) haue a meeting, and by certaine tickets in writing euery man doth deliuer his opinion, what the price of Exchange ought to be for all places then exchanging for the next Faire, or time of payment. And according to the same the calculation is cast vp by the *Medium*, that is to say, if there be seuen or more voices or tickets, the said seuen are added together, and the seuenth part is the *Medium*; if there be ten, then the same being cast vp, the tenth part is the *Medium*, and so for greater or lesser numbers accordingly. But these men are ignorant of the Bankers obseruations, for they all know how the plentie of monie lieth by Exchanges, and they concur in making the price for their aduantage, and so jumpe all to one end vpon the imaginie monies before declared, which maketh the maine ocean of Exchanges, wherein the Exchanges of England are swallowed vp as a little riuer or branch of the same, taking still aduantage vpon our fine monies and staple wares to glut vs with their forraine commodities at decre rates. And hence proceedeth the *Primum mobile* of Exchanges, which is the cause of inequality, so much abused from the true Exchange of *par pro pari*, and neuertheless admitted to be high and low vpon just occasion about the same, as money is plentiful or scarce, or the takers of it many or few.

To this purpose, let vs remember, that about seuentie yeares past, betweene this realme and the Low-countries, many of their coines (although much differing in standards) did in the pound or marke weight, and in the very peece and price answer the coines of the kingdome, and did containe as much fine gold and siluer as ours, and were also named and valued accordingly, whereby twentie shillings here made also twentie shillings with them, being a true *Par*. As for example,

23 car. 3	† The Emperours royall at 10	† The Flemish crowne	6	† 22 car. fine.
23 car.	† The French crowne	6	† The Emperours royall at 10	† 22 car. fine.
11 oun.	† Ed. crowne of siluer	5	† The Philip dollar	5
2 penny	† English shilling	1	† Flemish six stivers	3
weight.	† Ten groats siluer with the Emperours florin	3	†	† 10 ounces fine.
			†	† foure pence.

All these coines are not answered in standard for weight and fineness, but are altered and enhanced by valuation to double and more, as you may finde by the valuations heretofore declared: by means whereof inequality crept in by the rising and falling of the price of Exchange, wherein our Merchants haue followed the aduice of others, and lost the rule of Exchange, and do obserue to raise the price here, when it is risen beyond the seas, and we fall in price as they doe fall; and so the publike measure of Exchange betwene them and vs is falsified and vntrue, whereby our Commodities are sold, and also forreine commodities are bought.

This may be illustrated by a similitude; for concerning the sale of our commodities, we do as much in effect, as if some Draper did sell his cloth at a certaine price the yard, and suffered the buyer to measure out the same by the buyers owne false yard: or like a Grocer that selleth our his Pepper by the pound at a price agreed vpon, and is contented that the buyer shall weigh it out by a weight which (vnknowne vnto him) is false, and so loseth vnawares, or getteth lesse than he made account of, because the fraud vsed in the weight and measure is vnknowne vnto him. Euen so is the cunning course of Exchange vnknowne vnto vs, and so are our monies exported, and hindered to be imported againe.

(***)

England lost
the rule of Ex-
change



CHAP. X.

Of the true reformation of Exchanges.



AS of all things and in all humane actions, the beginning, progresse, continuance, and termination or end is to be obserued, for the better judgement: so by comparing them often to their principle and originall, not onely the digression of it is made apparant, but also the longer continuance in the same estate, is thereby procured to reduce them againe to their first integritie and goodnesse. For there was neuer any thing by the wit of man so well deuised, or so sure established, which in continuance of time hath not bene corrupted: so that the matter of Exchange being made a merchandize, requireth this consideration for the reducing thereof to his first principle and foundation, which is the intrinsique value of coines of countrie and countries according to weight and finesse, albeit the price thereof in Exchange doth rise and fall according to scarcitie or plentie of monie, proceeding of the few or many deliuerers and takers thereof in the course of trafficke, not by commodities onely, but also by Exchanges deuised vpon monies, in nature of merchandize.

Herein are the three essentiall parts of trafficke (so often named) to be considered jointly and diuidedly for the good and welfare of common-weales, and not for the benefit of particular or few persons. For albeit that the generall is composed of the particular, yet it may fall out, that the particular will breed a great inconuenience to the generall, whereby private persons may reape a benefit to the hurt of a multitude, or the whole Common wealth, in nature of some Monopolies heretofore declared, which may as well happen by ignorance as by premeditated practise.

For to speake ingeniously, Merchants cannot enter into consideration of the quantitie of forreine commodities imported at decre rates, and the natiue commodities at lesser rates exported, respectiuelly of former times; by the disportation whereof, cometh an euident ouerballancing of commodities. Merchants do not regard whether the monies of a kingdome are vnderualued in Exchange by the inhauncing of forraine coine in other countries, whereby our monies are exported, and forreine coine or bullion cannot be imported but at an exceeding losse. Lastly, Merchants do not know the weight and finesse of the monies of each countrie, and the proportions obserued betwene gold and siluer, nor the feuerall differences of the standards of monies of gold and siluer, a matter so necessary for them to know, to driue a profitable trade, as by this Booke they may now vnderstand for the common good. Princes and Gouvernours therefore are to direct them according to the Lawes, wherein the Law-Merchant must be the true guide and director.

This direction must as well be established vpon the coine of other nations, as vpon the monies of the kingdome, because the payments of Bills of Exchanges beyond the seas are made by feuerall coines vpon the valuation made thereof, at the pleasure of Princes, whereby sometimes the monies of the realme are not proportionably valued according to the monies of other countries, which are thereby diuerted also to be imported vnto vs: for example, let vs take the valuation aforesaid made in the vnited Provinces during the gouernement of the Earle of Leicester, at which time the Royall of eight was valued at 42 stivers, and the Rickx Dollar of the Empire and also their own Dollar at 45 stivers, and the English shilling (at 12 pence here) being there valued at ten stivers made 20 sterling, to be by Exchange 33 s. and 4 d. as a *Par pro pari*, or value for value. The like for Hamborough at 24 s. 9 d. as hath bene noted.

Nu 2

Royalls

The generall
benefit to be
preferred, &c.

Royalls of eight which is at fortie two stivers 35 β , are valued at 42 β 6 d , that is to say, at 51 stivers, and yet the Exchange is taken still at the said rate, according to which calculation the said Royall of eight is by vs received at 5 β 2 d , which is but 4 β 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ d , or thereabouts. The difference is 15 vpon the 100 in lesse than two moneths time: adde hereunto the ten in the hundreth to be had by the said Royalls of eight, that the same are better in weight and fineffe than our six pence sterling, which is taken to answer the said Royall by a common calculation, by reason whereof there will be giuen so much in his Majesties Mint, or thereabouts, that is to say, foure shillings and five pence, or at the least foure shillings and foure pence $\frac{1}{2}$, after the rate of five shillings sterling, for an ounce of that standard; so together is 25 vpon the 100 benefit, which caused a Merchant aduenturer to set downe in print an interrogation in this manner:

Who will procure licence in Spaine to bring Realls into England to sell them here at ten in the hundreth gaine, which is lesse than the Exchange from thence will yeeld, when he may haue for the same 25 in the 100 in Holland? A matter whereby Merchants are easily induced to diuert the said Royalls from the Realme to those and other countries, and by the common vnderstanding to remedie the same, it is thought there is no meane to meet with forraine nations in the inhauncing of monies, but we must do the like, albeit experience hath shewed long since that this is not effectual nor any true remedie. Now if we will consider things according to the rule aforesaid, it will plainly appeare that the said fiftene vpon the 100 gaine, more than in England, are but imaginative, if the Exchange for monies were reformed; for let siue of these Royalls of eight be bought in England for 22 β , and be transported into Holland, and there buy commodities with the same (which is according as the price of them is inhaunced, for as the monie riseth in price, so doth the price of commodities) it may fall out the said Merchants should become losers by the commodities, so that the same cannot be termed *Causa mouens*: But the Spanish Merchants, which cause their Royalls to be sent into Holland or Zealand, from Spaine or from the Downes, relie wholly vpon the Low Exchange, whereby they are inabled to deliuer there their monie by Exchange at an vnderualue, at 33 β 4 d Flemish & vnder, for our 20 β sterling, wherby the Kingdome maketh good vnto them the said 15 vpon the 100, consisting betwene the price of 42 stivers, and 51 stivers, which is almost 18 *pro cent*. If the Royall went but for 50 stivers according to their valuation, so that if the Exchange were made accordingly, which would bee about 37 β 6 d , this gaine would not be at all, and monies would be imported vnto vs, and not exported.

A Maxime in Exchanges.

For the rule is infallible, That when the Exchange answereth the true value of monies, according to their intrinsicke weight and fineffe, and their extrinsicke valuation; they are neuer exported, because the said gaine is answered by Exchange, which is the cause of transportation. To make this euident in the Rickx Dollar, which is the maine and most vsuall coyne in Germanie, Eastland, the Vnited and Reconciled Low-countries before their late Proclamations, and currant in many other Countries: obserue we, that the said Dollar was valued at two markes Lubish, every marke being sixteene shillings Lubish, or sixteene stivers. For the year 1575 the said Rickx Dollar was still coyned in the Empire for 32 β or stivers, and so currant by valuation in the Low-countries whereby they were all one in denomination and effect: But the wars in the Low-countries hath bene the cause of the inhauncing of this Dollar, which was brought to 35 stivers, and in the year 1586 to 45 stivers, or to 52 stivers now by intermissiue valuations and times. Howbeit at Hamborough, Stoad, and other places in Germanie, the said Dollar did remaine still at 32 β Lubish, or two markes: and as the the said Dollar did inhaunce in price, so did they in the Low-countries coyne new stivers accordingly; sometimes lighter in weight, and at other times abated by Copper or Alloy, and yet in account the stiver did and doth remaine the ground of all their monies; but the said Dollar holdeth his standard agreeable to the first Dollar, called the Burgundian Dollar with Saint *Andres* Crosse, coyned in the year 1567, which is in fineffe ten ounces twelue pennie weight of fine Siluer: and foure and an halfe of these Dollers were made equiuolent to our twentie shillings sterling, as a publike measure

A treatise of Free trade 1622.

1622.

A shilling Lubish, and a stiver Flemish was all one. 1575.

A great Fallacie.

measure betwene vs and the Low-countries, Germanie, and other places where this Dollar went currant, as you may obserue in the precedent Chapters.

These Dollers haue since bene imitated and made by the States of the Vnited Provinces in their severall Mints, altering onely the Armes of their severall Prouinces; as also by the Arch-Duke *Albertus* in the reconciled Low Prouinces, and the price of them at Hamborough, Stoad, and other places was but aduanced to one stiver or shilling Lubish more, that is to say, at 33 β Lubish went, the same went in the Low-countries for 45 stivers, which made the diuersitie of the said *Par* of Exchanges of 33 β 4 d for the Low-countries, and 24 β 9 d for Hamborough, being all one in substance. This Dollar is since that time (as I said) inhaunced to 52 stivers in the Low-countries, which maketh the price of Exchange about 38 β , or rather 39 β ; and shall the Kingdome suffer this and not alter our price of Exchange accordingly, but be contented to take 34 or 35 β , and after that rate vnderfell all the commodities of the Realme?

In the Nethe-lands.

This Dollar is likewise since that time more inhaunced in Germanie, from time to time. And leauing the excessiue valuation in remote places, let vs note the valuation of Hamborough, where it hath bene at 54 stivers the Dollar, which maketh the Exchange about fortie shillings of their monie for our twentie shillings. And although we haue raised our price of Exchange, from 20 β 9 d , to 35 β and thereabouts, shall we rest here and go no further? Haue we reason to do it in part, and not in the whole, according to Iustice, Equitie, and true Policie: and shall we be like a man that by halting in iust became lame in earnest? *Abst. ignorantia*.

In Germanie.

The monies in Christendome, which haue their ebbing and flowing do shew their operation vpon commodities, maketh by plentie the price thereof deare, or by scarcitie better cheape, as hath bene noted: but Exchange hath a contrarie meane of working, for plentie of monie maketh a low Exchange, and scarcitie of monie maketh a high Exchange and the price to rise, which is of great consideration; because it ouerleth monie and commodities, which neuer entred in the politicke studies of *Aristotle*, *Seneca*, or *Cicero*, who were but in the infancie of Trade. And Ciuilians can tell vs that *Commercium* is quasi *Communitio Mercium*, but went no further in this iust and Princely studie of State affaires, to augment by all lawfull means of *Iu gentium*, the wealth of their Kingdomes and Territories: as also to prevent the diminution thereof, by the carrying away of their monies and treasure. True it is that the Statute Lawes of England haue had a care hereof, but the remedies haue bene hitherto defective, by mistaking the Efficient cause thereof: which remedies may be distinguished three manner of waies.

The course of monie and Exchanges, etc. contraries in operation.

- 1 First, The Statute of imployment for Merchant strangers, made for three speciall causes: 1 For the aduancing of the price & sale of our natie commodities: 2 To prevent the ouerballancing of forraine commodities: 3 To preferue the monies within the Realme. 14. R. 2.
- 2 The lodging of Merchant strangers with free hoasts, who had an inspection in their negotiations for commodities and monies.
- 3 The keeping of Staples for Woolls, Woolfells, and other commodities beyond the Seas, with their Correctors and Brokers to register Merchant strangers dealings.
- 4 To cause Denizens to pay strangers Cufomes inwards and outwards.
- 5 The sundry treaties and conferances with the commissioners of other Princes, about Merchandise, Monies, and Exchanges.
- 6 The seuerer Proclamations for the obseruation of the Statutes made for and concerning the same, and the Articles of Entercourfe.
- 7 The prohibition to export commodities, but at great Ports.
- 8 The prohibition for strangers to sell wares by retail.
- 9 The prohibition for English Merchants to ship goods in strange Bottomes.
- 10 The transportation of monie made Felonie by Act of Parliament.
- 11 The attendance of Searchers, Waiters, and other Officers.
- 12 The strict information in the Exchequer and other Courts.
- 13 The swearing of the Masters of ships, for exportation of monies;

Commodities.

Monies.

- 14 The reformation of the ouerheavines of our pound weight Troy in the Tower.
- 15 The ouerrichneffe of our sterling standard of monies.
- 16 The alteration of the proportion betweene Gold and Siluer.
- 17 The making of more prices out of the pound Troy by the Sheyre.
- 18 The inhauncing of Siluer and Gold Coynes in price.
- 19 The imbasing of monies by Allay or Copper.
- 20 The vse of many standards of monie, and reduced to two againe.
- 21 The increasig of coynage monie to hinder the exportation.
- 22 The prohibition to cull out heaue pieces to melt or transport.
- 23 The banishing of light Spanish monie, and Gold to be molten.
- 24 The giuing more for Bullion in the Mint.
- 25 The prohibition for Goldsmiths to buy Gold or Bullion.
- 26 The making of the principall foraine Coyne currant in England.
- 27 The binding of Merchants to bring in Bullion.
- 28 The prohibition to pay Gold vnto Merchant strangers.
- 29 The prohibition to take gaires vpon Coynes.
- 30 The Bullion in the Mint to be deliuered by weight, to restore by tale.
- 31 The inhauncing of Gold and vnderualuing of Siluer.
- 32 The punishment of transporters in the Starre-chamber by Fines.
- 33 The prohibition by Act of Parliament, to make Exchanges for monies for foraine parts without the Kings especiall license.
- 34 Monie deliuered to Sir *Thomas Gresbam* Knight, out of the Exchequer, to rule the course of Exchanges by Bills.
- 35 The Office of the Kings Royall Exchanger, neuer put in practise since the merchandising Exchange began, erected by King *Edward* the first in the eleuenth year of his raigne, by an Act made at *Aton Burnell*, as aforesaid.

Exchanges

Here wee are to obserue the Statute of employment to be defective, when Merchants (both English and Strangers) haue an abilitie giuen them by Exchange to take vp monie here, and to deliuer a Bill of Exchange for it payable beyond the Seas, and can send ouer the monie *in specie* and be a great gainer thereby: inasmuch that if I receiue here 100 peeces of 20 s, I can send 90 peeces to pay my Bill of Exchange, and put ten peeces in my pocket for an ouerplus and gaine.

The like may be done by making ouer monie from beyond the seas to be paid here by Exchange, which being receiued, I can transport with 15 vpon the 100 gaires in two moneths and lesse, and aduance 100 vpon the 100 in one year, which exceedeth all the benefit to be made by commodities, wherewith I need not to intermeddle, neither can the said statute be any helpe herein to remedy the same.

This gaine ariseth by the vnderualuation of our monies, in regard of the inhauncing and ouerualuation of foraine coyne, so that the cause is extrinsique, and comprised vnder the said Exchange of monie, and not intrinsique in the weight and finenes of monies, which are considered in the course of true Exchange betweene vs and foraine nations: and thereupon it followeth, that neither difference of weight, finesse of standard, proportion betweene gold and siluer, or their proper valuation of monies can be any true cause of the exportation of our monies, so long as a due course is held in the Exchange which is grounded thereupon.

Hence ariseth the facilitie of the remedie by the reformation of the Exchange, in causing our monies to be truly answered by Exchange, according to the very value, or about the same, which curteth off the said gaine had by the exportation of monies, and causeth also (in effect) that the foraine coyne beyond the seas are not taken in payment about their values, although they be receiued at a higher rate, because the commodities of the Realme are sold according to the price of Exchange, which counteruailth the same according to their inhauncing of coyne, or embasing of the same by allay or copper.

All men of common vnderstanding, when they doe heare of the raising of monies beyond the seas, are ready to say, We must do the like. For they conceiue the saying of

of *Caio, Tu quoque fac simile, sic Ars deluditor Arre*, to be a proper application hereunto. But they doe not enter into consideration what alterations it will bring to the State, and that the matter might run *ad infinitum*, as shall be declared.

But let vs suppose, that this will be a sufficient remedie to inhaunce our monies, as they do theirs, to imbase our coyne as they do theirs, and to imitate ouerualuation of gold and siluer as they do, which requireth a continuall labour, charges, and innouation. Is it not an excellent thing, that all this can be done by the course of Exchange with great facilitie: and that without inhauncing of our monies at home, or meddling with the weight and finesse of the sterling standard; this is to be done onely by his Majesties Proclamation, according to the statute of Exchanges, prohibiting that after three moneths next ensuing the same, no man shall make any Exchanges by Bills or otherwise, for monies to be paid in foraine parts, or to be rechanged towards this Realme, vnder the true *Par*, or value for value of our monies, and the monies of other countries in weight and finenes, but at the said rate, or about the same, as Merchants can agree by the meanes of Brokers, or amongst themselves, but neuer vnder the said rate, which shall be declared in a paire of tables publickly to be seene vpon the Royall Exchange in London, according to the said Proclamation: and the said tables shall be altered in price, as occasions shall be ministred beyond the seas, in the severall respective places of Exchanges, either by their inhauncing of monies by valuation, or by imbasing of the same by allay, as hath bene noted, which by a vigilant eie may be obserued, and will be a cause to make other nations more constant in the course of their monies: and this will be executed more of course than by authoritie, because gaine doth beare the sway and command with most men.

The way to restore Eng. lands wealth.

For the Merchant Stranger being here the deliuerer of money generally, will easily be inducd to make the most of his owne, receiuing by Exchange more for our monies beyond the seas: and the English Merchant (being the taker of the said monies) will not be so injurious to the State, as to giue lesse beyond the seas than the value of our monie in Exchange, contrary to the said Proclamation: and if he would, the deliuerer will not let him haue it. Besides that the takers occasions are enforced by necessity, and he can be no loser: for by direction, he will sell his commodities beyond the seas accordingly, because the price of Exchange doth still gouerne the sale and buying of commodities, as aforesaid.

English Merchants being the deliuerers of the monies beyond the seas, and the price of Exchange altering there accordingly, will haue the like consideration, and the Merchant Stranger will prouoke him thereunto: and if there be no takers, the English Merchant may bring ouer the money *in specie*, wherein he shall become a gainer.

The course is agreeable to Iustice and the law of nations, or *ius gentium*, and will not hinder the Exchange to rise and fall, as formerly, but keepe all in due order, with these considerations, cautions, and preventions as shall be set downe to prevent all inconueniences proceeding by the inhauncing of monies, which fall generally vpon all men in the endearing of things, and particularly vpon land-lords and creditors in their rents and contracts, and especially vpon the Kings Majesties lands.

Inconueniences of the inhauncing of coyne.

The statute of Employment must also be obserued, to make the remedie more compleat, with a Register to record the monies which foraine Mariners do receiue for freight, coming from Norway and other places, making about one hundredth voyages yerely, as also many other ships bringing come into the Northerne and Westerne parts of this Realme, and exporting monies for it.

The Turke, Persian and Russian haue herein surpassed vs in true policie, by keeping the price of their Exchanges high, much about the valuation of their monies, so that they haue no trade by Exchange nor monies, but onely for commodities, whereby they preuent the ouerballancing of foraine commodities with theirs, as also the exportation of their monies: albeit the vse of our commodities is in those countries very great.

The policie of the Turke and Russian.

The objections made by some against this sole remedie are easily to be answered, for they are grounded vpon suppositions against assured experience.

Objections to the remedie.

z Some

1 Some make doubt that the price of Exchange being risen, there will be no takers of money, and then the deliuerer is more thrust vpon the exportation of monies.

2 Others say, that those Merchants which haue sold their cloth beyond the seas shall receiue a losse in the making ouer of their monies from thence, by deliuering more there in Exchange than now they do.

3 Others say, that they shall not be able to vent their clothes according to the high Exchange, especially now that cloth is out of request; and would haue the matter of reformation deferred vntill another time, in their opinions more commodious.

Answers:

The first objection is answered before, That the taker is ruled by the deliuerer, who will not giue his money in Exchange vnder the true value, according to the Proclamation to be made, and the deliuerer being the Merchant Stranger here, will sooner be thrust vpon the statute of Employment, for by the exportation of money, he shall haue no gaine; whereas some of the discreeter sort would not haue the said statute too strictly pressed vpon the stranger, because the trade should not be driuen into their hands, *Mediocria firma*.

To the second, the Proclamation (limiting a time for execution) giueth Merchants abilitie to recouer their monies, or to sell their Bills of debts for money, or to buy commodities for them, as the manner is.

To the third, experience maketh a full answer to both, that there did not want takers, when the late inhauncing at Hamborough caused the Exchange to rise from vnder twentie and eight shillings to aboue thirtie and fise shillings, which is more than the present alteration will be: and Wool was at thirtie and three shillings the Tod, which is now fallen vnder twentie shillings; so that the vent of our cloth was not hindered when it was sold deerer, by one full third part; but there was aboue 80000 Clothes sold yearely, where there is now sold but 40000 Clothes. The time is also to be thought more conuenient to aduance a commoditie, being vnderualued, than to do it when the price is high; for this pluriſie of the common-wealth is dangerous, and admitterh no time of curing, like the fire in a citie, which permitteh not any inquiries to examine how the same began, but requirith euery mans helpe to quench the same.

And whereas it is alledged in the defence of the inhauncing of coyne, That which is equall to all (when he that buyes deere shall sell deere) cannot be said to be iniurious vnto any.

This opinion is without consideration of the alteration of Weights and Measures betweene vs and other nations, that is, Exchange for monies, and what the same may produce to the losse of the common-wealth, albeit that betweene man and man it may proue alike in some respects.

To make this euident, Suppose two Merchants, the one dwelling in London, and the other dwelling at Amsterdam, doe contract together, that the Londoner sendeth Clothes to be sold at Amsterdam, the Merchant of Amsterdam sendeth him Veluets and Silkes to be sold at London: and (in the account to be kept betweene them) they agree to reckon the monies in Exchange but at thirtie shillings Flemish, for twentie shillings sterling, and so make returne each to other from time to time, as monies shall be receiued both here and beyond the seas. Whereupon put the case, that there is receiued at Amsterdam 1500 fl Flemish for Cloth, and at London there is receiued one thousand pounds sterling for Veluets and Silkes, which according to the said computation is all one in effect betweene them, and might by way of rescouter answer each other in account. But the Merchant of Amsterdam knowing that (by reason of the inhauncing of monies there) he can make a great gaine to haue the said one thousand pounds to be sent vnto him *in specie*, hee desireth the Londoner to send vnto him this one thousand pounds sterling in siluer or gold coynes, Royalls of eight, or Rickx dollars, whereby he shall profit fiftene vpon the hundredth by the meanes afore-said, which amounteth to one hundredth and fiftie pound gaine. Now the Londoner hauing his one thousand and fise hundredth pounds Flemish, or one thousand pounds sterling at Amsterdam, cannot do the like, because the money by the said inhauncing is receiued there aboue the value, so that his money must be deliuered there by Exchange at

Treatise of free trade, 2, 22.

at 33 fl 4 d 01 vnder, whereby he receiueh here the said 1500 fl Flemish with no gain at all. Thus the account is made euen betweene them, but by these means the kingdom is deprived of the 1000 fl of the Merchants money sent to Amsterdam, which doth not only procure want of our monies, but causeth also the native commodities to be vnder-sold, and the forreine commodities to be aduanced in price beyond the seas, by plenty of money there, and hindereth the importation of Bullion.

To prevent this the question is now, Whether it be better and more expedient to raise the price of exchange, or the valuation of our monies? Surely all men of judgement will say, That the raising of exchange breedeth not that alteration which the inhauncing of monies doth, to make euery thing dearer, and to cause Landlords and creditors to lose in their rents and contracts. And Merchants of experience know that we cannot do as they do; for the inhauncing of our monies here will be countermined by other nations, who still will vnderalue them in exchange between vs, vnlesse it be prevented by our owne true valuation to be made known as afore-said.

The Author of this treatise of Free trade doth say, *That it is not the rate of Exchanges, but the value of Monies, here low, elsewhere high, which cause their exportation; nor doth the Exchanges, but the plenty and scarcitie of monies cause their values, which is merely Different Proteron, whereunto I haue answered heretofore, viz.*

There are three waies to dissolue an argument. *Deniall, Retorting, and Distinction.* *Deniall* is too hostile, fauoring more of obstinacie than of art: *Retortion* is more witty than profitable; but *Distinction* is like mature remedie, compared to Purges, which cleanse and feed. But the said Author did take the course of *Deniall*, and proueth nothing touching the matter in question.

Three waies to dissolue an argument

If monies be here low, and elsewhere high, how is this known but by the valuation of Exchange? considering the diuersities of monies of severall standards; wherein the Exchange is like the Assay, whereby the finenesse of gold and siluer is knowne, grounded vpon the quantity which the Exchange requireth, according to the weight of fine siluer and gold contained in the monies of each country, which is the intrinsick value, and not according to extrinsick valuation, which is altered by denomination; for the name of a thing doth not alter the value really, but the substance doth it, if it be altered: much lesse doth plenty or scarcitie of money cause their values, it being contrary to the nature and property of monie; the yard doth measure the cloth, but the Cloth doth not measure the yard. To illustrat the premisses by example, I haue heretofore shewed the consideration incident.

Exchange compared to the Assay, yet of money.

Suppose that some Merchants strangers do come ouer into the realm to buy a pack of ten clothes, valued at 80 fl sterling, which they are to pay in gold and siluer, & they do not know the weight and finenesse of their forre in Coine which they haue brought ouer; hereupon to content both parties, the monies on either side must be tried by the subrill Assay, according to their finenesse computed vpon the twelue ounces Troy, and then by weight they answer each other accordingly. And so this negotiation is in effect but a permutation of monies for Commodities, before Exchange was inuented.

Hitherto wee haue handled of the reformation of Exchanges, for places where the basis or foundation of exchange is made vpon our 20 shillings sterling, that is to say, when Merchants beyond the seas, deliuering monies there for England, will cause the Brokers of Exchanges to know how much Flemish or Hamborow monie merchants will giue there, to haue twenty shillings sterling paid in England, euen as we do here, to know how much in Flemish monie or other coines a Merchant wil giue for the said twenty shillings here, by an agreement to be paid beyond the seas by a bill of Exchange. But now we are to treat of the reformation of the exchanges which are made vpon forreine coines, or rather imaginarie monies of other countries: as for France vpon the French crown of sixty souz; for the East countries vpon the Florin Polish; for Germany vpon the Rickx Dollar of 72 Creutzers; for Venice apon their Ducar; and so for other places.

Exchanges made vpon forreine coine.

Herein let vs obserue that the course of it is directly opposit; for whereas in the one

we do procure to haue much mony, or at the value answered by exchange: so in the other we may do the like, and rather procure lesse to be giuen in exchange, because that the foundation of those Exchanges is made vpon forrein coine.

Neuerthelesse consider we, That when foure Testons, or three Franks in *specie* were calculated for the said Crowne of sixty soulz in exchange, then euery such Teston was sixty soulz by valuation, and euery such Frank was 20 soulz. But since that time the said pieces of Testons are made currant for 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ soulz, and the Franks at 22 soulz, being the same in weight and fineness, without any alteration in the standard, called, *Le Pied de la Monnoye*, but onely inhauced in valuation, according to which, payments are made in siluer coines. Also for the gold coines, as French crowns and Pistolets, which are inhauced at times, vntill 72 soulz from 60 soulz, whereupon the said Crowne was valued at 6 shillings sterling; Is there any man of iudgement that will giue, if he can chuse, six shillings or 72 pence, and 72 $\frac{1}{2}$ pence, for the said French Crowne in Exchange, when the Crowne in *specie* is paid him in France for 75 soulz. The like consideration are we to haue of the Dollars of Germany, of the Polish Guilders or Florins, and all other Coines inhauced aboue the par of Exchanges heretofore calculated among Merchants, and especially with the admittance of Princes.

The operation hereof in the course of traffique is of very great moment, more than in times past, when the difference was not so sensible, which made me to compare the same vnto the serpent Aspis, which stingeth men in such sort that they fall into a pleasant sleepe vntill they die. Which is meant by particular persons, whose estate is consumed by running vpon exchanges. Or like vnto the crueltie of the planet Saturne, which maketh his spherical course in 30 yeares with great operation, although we do not so sensibly perceiue his motion, which is meant in the revolution of state affaires in progresse and continuance of time.



CHAP. XI.

Of Attachments and Arrest.

The Common Law of England doth not vse the course of Attachments, as is vsed by the Custome of the City of London, which was borrowed from Merchants actions obserued in forrein countries, and was thereupon by custome here established, it being a ready way whereby men may secure themselues of present means, if they doubt of their debtor. For if the Creditor do know any debts or goods belonging vnto his debtor, he may instantly vpon a specialtie to be exhibited vnto the Magistrate, haue authoritie to attach the said debts and goods in the hands of any person where he findeth them, only priuiledged places excepted, or Ecclesiastical persons in most places.

To this Attachment if the party do appeare and put in baile either by himselfe or his Attorney, then the sayd Attachment is *ipso facto* void, and Declaration being put in, dependeth in Court vpon the said Baile; and if no Declaration be put in the next Court day, or within three dayes, then the sayd Baile is likewise discharged by the sayd Custome; albeit this is not so duely obserued as the Customarie Law of Merchants requires. But if the party do not appeare, and the attachment do proceed three Court dayes, or three defaults to be entered, then for the fourth default judgement or sentence is giuen, that hee who did make the Attachment shall recouer the said debt and goods, and take the same into his own possession, vpon good sureties to be put into

the

the Court, to answer the value thereof within one yeare and a day, in which time the proprietor may disreason the said recovery, by disproouing the other parties firmness or allegations, prouing that the specialtie was paid whereupon the Attachment was grounded. For the Attachments beyond the seas cannot be made vpon any pretended Action; but must be done vpon a Bill of debt; and many times the Magistrates will sequester the goods or debts into their owne hands, to auoid incertainties of honest dealings. Besides, Merchants will be aduised before they make Attachments, because both the Ciuile Law, and Customes of Merchants do impose great damages vpon the party, if he haue made his Attachment without iust cause, to the ouerthrow of the other parties credit. And moreover, if it be vpon debts appearing by specialties or Bills Obligatorie, it may fall out that the said debts are transferred or set ouer to other Merchants, according to the Custome heretofore mentioned, whereby the property is altered.

I remember a case of mine owne, that hapned about 20 yeares since, which concurreth with the matter in hand: A Merchant being indebted vnto me by a Bill Obligatorie the sum of 800 li payable at six months; was persuaded by a friend of his (with whom I had some differences and controuersies of accounts) to suffer an Attachment to be made in his hands of the said moneys, by the Custome of London, vpon promise made vnto him, That he would giue him long days of payment for the said moneys; whereupon my Debtor appeareth to the said Attachment, and did acknowledge the said debt of 800 li , relying vpon the long daies of payment, and he that made the Attachment did proceed in the Law, and had judgement thereupon, making no doubt to obtaine execution accordingly. Being aduised by learned Councell in London, we suffered him to farre proceed, and then we did speake in Arrest of Execution, and brought a Writ of *Certiorari* out of the Kings Bench, vnder the hand of the Lord Chief Justice, putting in speciall baile in London to satisfie the judgement. The record was removed to the said Court of Kings Bench, and there we did put in other baile, and vpon that brought a *Superseas* into London, and discharged our especiall baile; and by the Law, the said Attachment and all proceedings were made void; and this Merchant was taken, *Pro confesso*, and ordered to bring the mony instantly into the Court, whereas he had yet six months for the payment; the interest whereof was 20 li , whereby the Prouerbe tooke place, *Fallere fallentium non est fraus*.

Here the Law did preuaile against Custome: but in another like matter of Attachment, Custome hath preuailed against the Law.

One being indebted vnto another the summe of 100 li payable at a certain time, it came to passe that the Creditor went ouer beyond the seas before the mony was due; the cautelous Debtor, vpon vnture surmise to defraud the Creditor, made attachment of this money in his owne hands by the Custome of London, and put in sureties to be answerable for it: for one yeare and a day, according to the maner and order of the Court, in which time the said Creditor was to disreason the said pretended debt; but the Creditor (being beyond the seas and ignorant of these proceedings) came ouer after the expiration of the yeare and day, and the Debtor had judgement vpon the said attachment, and execution awarded vnto him in his owne hands. The Creditor being now come ouer, demanded his money, the other denied to owe him any; in brieffe, the Bill was put in suite at the Common Law, the Debtor did plead the said judgement and recovery in London, and by that practice and fraudulent means defeated his Creditor; and being done by Law, it is taken to be no couenage to be punished by the Chamber of other Courts, only the party is *A. K.*

Touching Citizens or Merchants arrests beyond the seas, there is a Custome that no Officer may arrest after Sun set; such therefore as go abroad but at those times, are said to *fly with the owle*, by a common Prouerbe: and it is hoped by the said Custome, that the Debtor may (by hauing acceffe at some time vnto his Creditor) compound with him; and preferre the good opinion, and credit wherein he liueth, and thereby not only haue means to recouer himself, but also be an occasion to gather in his own debts sooner. In some places also they may not arrest vpon the Sabbath-days and Holy-days,

Attachments to be removed after judgements.

No arrest to be after Sun set.

to the end they should not be deprived of Diuine seruice towards God, and comfort of their Soules.

The officers or Serjeants may not arrest any man vpon the Burse or roial Exchange, although the party to be arrested should yeild thereunto, and renounce the said priuiledge. It is not many yeres since a Merchant of Amsterdam being vpon the Exchange at Antwerp, had notice giuen him that another Merchant had giuen order, That vpon his going from the Exchange he should be arrested, and that the officer did attend him being nere at hand: whereupon he perceiuing the said Officer, called him vnto him, and said he would obey the arrest, which for the first time is but an adjourning or Citation. The officer did require a pledge of a piece of coine in token thereof (as the manner is) which he gaue him. Afterwards this Merchant of Amsterdam (being otherwise aduised by his friends) did disclaime from that arrest, because it was done vpon the Exchange, and claimed the said priuiledge: insomuch that the magistrats and the learned Advocates on both sides did thereupon assemble in the Town-house, as it were the Guild-hall, and there the matter was debated and discussed at large according to the Lawes: and it was at last concluded and determined that the said Arrest was void in Law: for the renuntiation of a priuiledge by any particular or many persons, cannot derogate or abrogate any custome or priuiledge, nor onely in the generall, but also in the particular: so that within 24. houres after he might haue bin arrested again, but he was *non inuentus*, and vpon this arrest he was to finde caution to answer the Law.

The like is to be vnderstood for all priuiledged places, as Churches, Chappels, Churchyards, and other places and iurisdictiones; and diuers cities and townes do not permit any man to be arrested vpon forein pleas for debts and contracts made in other townes, places or countries, which are as places of refuge for some Merchants, as the towne of Middleborough in Zeland, and the towne of Dort in Holland, and other Cities and townes in other countries, and most cities and townes where a nation or a societie of Merchants doe agree to make their residence, as the Company of Merchants Adventurers and others, commonly the said cities and townes do exempt them from all litigious suits which happen between themselves, to be determined by their Governour or Court master, so as onely controversies hapning between them and strangers or inhabitants are subiect to the ordinary course of the Law, for the determination of Merchants differences. They will also free them from all debts owing by Kings, princes, and States, so that the subiects goods shall not be liable thereto, to the end that traffique be not interrupted.

The officers or Serjeants which make these arrests are known by their habit, or by a rod to be seene in their hands, and may not by stealth come vpon a man, whereby many insolencies are prevented, and Serjeants are not subiect to be killed, as many times they are with vs; and if they haue not their habits or colours, no man is to assist them if they be abused, and the rescuing of a man then is no offence; and howsoeuer, if a man arrested or to be arrested do run away, euery man giueth him way, as desirous to helpe him, to keepe him out of troubles, accounting the arresting of a man to bee a part of the hangmans office: and neuertheless their hangmen are seene to be alwayes in rich apparell, and are reputed as necessarie members in a Commonwealth, whereas in England it is very contemptible and base.

Returning to speak again of Attachments, it is a matter of great consideration with vs, not to admit any to be done in London, or any other city or towne corporat, according to the custome of London, vlesse it be vpon plain specialities, and also with putting in good sureties for the costs; for it is a very dangerous thing for Merchants dwelling beyond the seas, as also Merchants which dwell in remote places of the kingdom, hauing their Factors at London, if they vpon any surmise or pretence of debt shall make any secret Attachment in their owne hands of their Masters goods, either when they know their master to be dead, or traueiling in some forreine countries vpon a long Voyage, as occasion may fall out, and so by practise deceive them of their estates, by pleading afterwards the said attachment or judgement had thereupon in Barre, as before said.

CHAP.

The renuntiation of a Priuiledge cannot abolish the Priuiledge.

Townes of Refuge.

Officers knowne by their habit.

Attachments to be granted vpon specialities.

CHAP. xij.

Of Sequestrations and Executions.



He Magistrats considering that abuses may be committed many waies by Attachments, do commonly vse sequestration of goods by deliueing them into the hands of a third person, or taking of them into their owne custodie or power; for by these meanes also are many Attachments prevented, which men would doe, if the disposing of the goods or debts did come into their owne power: wherein they haue a care not to feed the humour of contentious persons, which is meereley contrary to the course of trade, which is the cause that in the execution of their sentences, (wherein the life of the law doth consist) they do proceed *gradatim*, and if any such sequestration is made vniuersally, or without cause, the Ciuile Law, as also the office of Prior and Consuls, hereafter declared, will giue good costs and damages.

In the proceeding of the said Magistrats there are many perswasive means vsed by them in the behalfe of the debtor with the Creditor, to bring him to a composition; if not, then some Officers are sent to the parties house to keepe him as it were a prisoner; to whom he must giue meat, drink, lodging, and a daily fee, according to the judges appointment, and as the matter may be of moment, to the end that by this pecuniarie punishment he may cause him to pay or satisfie the creditor, which is aggravated by sending two Officers at the first, then two more, and so six or eight of them, to eate him out of house and home; for these men will gnaw him to the very bones, and are therefore called Clyuers or Deuourers. But if the debtor will not endure this, but goe wilfully to prison, then the creditor must finde the debtor maintenance at the discretion of the Iudge, who may if he will presently put him to bread and water, which is seldome or neuer done: but when it is knowne that the party hath means, and will not satisfie his Creditor, who after the imprisonment of the person cannot come vpon the goods againe, according to the Common Lawes of the Realme, then hee is to be kept in *Arthacustodia*, with bread and water for a time, according to the discretion of the Iudge. But if the Debtor be so poore, and notwithstanding hath such a cruell aduersarie that will make dice of his bones, that is to say, to haue his Debtor die in prison, and to hang vp a bale of dice for him in the Crowne office, as is done by the Officer in place, or the Gaoler; then hath the Law beyond the seas provided some reliefe for this poore man: for the Custome is in Germanie, France, Italy, Spaine, and the Low-countries, That no man is imprisoned for debt aboue a yeare and a day, in which time the creditors haue power to take, seise, and sell all the estate of the debtor; which being done, or before, the woman in most places may claime her dower for her reliefe and children, and the rest is diuided amongst the Creditors as far as it will goe, and so the Debtor is freed from those debts for euer: for by the Ciuile Law, *Qui vult cadere bonis liberatus est à debitis*. If the Debtor do relinquish his estate to the Creditor, hee is free from the debts, and all goods falling to him afterwards are his owne. But this man is euer after disabled to come to any preferment, and such a Creditor as is the cause of it will be hated and accounted worse than a Lew or Pagan: for the manner of *Cedere bonis*, or to make cession of goods, is very heinous and of wonderful disgrace; so that most men will rather die in miserie than come vnto it, because it hapneth not once in twentie yeares: yet is it far inferior to the punishment of the Pillorie, or the striking ouer

Execution is the life of the Law.

Considerable Executions.

The manner of Cedere bonis.

the

the legge vsed in Russia at the creditors instance, whereby the debtor is set at libertie, and the debt paid. The partie commeth before the towne-houfe, and standeth vpon a stone in the view of all the people, and vnloosing his girdle, he desires them, and all the world to take notice, that he hath nothing left him to pay his creditors, and so renounceth all, what may be found to be his, or what any manner of waies he might pretend: and in token thereof he may not weare his girdle any more, nor be employed in any businessse as a liuing man; yet afterwards by some composition to be made with the creditors, he may be restored by a declaration to be made by some Officer vpon the said stone, and then he is permitted to weare his girdle againe.

In the said countries, no gentleman or man of qualitic, may be imprisoned at all for debts, his estate onely is lyable thereunto, and yet with reseruatiō of such necessarie things, as Honesty, Honour, Humanity, and Christianitie doth challenge: namely, the souldiers Person, his Armes, his Apparrel, Bed, and Chamber conueniently and necessarily furnished, which may not be taken for debt: and the like reseruatiō is made to euerie other man of qualitic, so that imprisonment of mens bodies for debt, (according to the common practise of England) is a greater burden and bondage, than is to be found in any other Christian or heathen countrie.

And forasmuch as the mitchiefe and inconueniences, arising to the King and common wealth, by the imprisoning of mens bodies for debt, haue bin propounded heretofore in Parlement, by a printed remonstrance which (like vnto a Pamphlet) may be lost, whereby good matters are ofentimes put in obliuion, I haue thought conuenient to make an abstract thereof, in the manner, as the said reasons are laid downe, to be inserted in this Booke, in hope of some reliefe vnto decayed Merchants, whose Estates may remaine lyable to answer their creditors, without imprisoning of their bodies, against the Law of God, the Law of man, the Rule of justice, the Law of conscience and Christian charitie, and against the Practise of other countries, as aforesaid, and finally against the creditors owne profit.

The Law of God willetth and commandeth euery man to follow a vocation to doe the honour, duties, and seruices, owing to his Prince, and countrie, and Parents, and to maintain his wife, children and family, and to instruct them in the feare of God; so that whatsoeuer, directly or indiretly, forbiddeth the said Christian duties in the performing thereof (by an imprisonment) is against the Law of God, whereupon all humane Lawes ought to be grounded. No Law of God, willetth or commaundeth imprisonment of mens bodies for debt, nor is it warranted by any example in the word of God, and the efficient means bringing men into prison as vsurie is, appeareth plainly to be forbidden by the word of God, as hath bin noted out of the old Law, neither hath the Law of the Gospel a word of command or warrant for imprisoning a Christian brother for debt, but rather containeth a commaund to releiue him if hee be fallen into decay, to take care how and wherein he shall sleep, to set him free at six yeares end, and then to reward him.

By the Law of man it was not so, *Ab initio*: for by the common Lawes of England, which are the most auncient, most eminent, and most binding Lawes, no man may be taken or imprisoned for debt, but the creditor was to take satisfaction vpon the debtors estate of goods and lands, according to *Magna Char.* 3. *H.* 3. and 14 *Ed.* 3. although after accountants only were to be imprisoned vntill they paid, which was made general against all debtors by the statute of the 25. *Ed.* 3. *cap.* 17. yet prisoners in Execution, might and did follow their vocation and affaires, by baile, mainprise or bafion, as by the Statute of 1. *Rich.* 2. *cap.* 12. and from that time forwards, were prisoners tied vp shorter to the writ of *Habeas Corpus* or the Kings speciall mandate, vpon surmises, that the said debtors made secret estates in trust to defraud their creditors, or were wilfull and obstinat to pay them, being able. To answer these obiections, it is vniust to punish all promiscuously, as wel frauders, as non frauders, without and before any proof made; yet if the fraud were proued, or his abilitie and sufficiencie either, there is no cause to imprison his body, because the law doth giue the estate forthwith to the creditor, whether the debtor will or no: so it is still needlesse to imprison the body, for 20 yeeres imprisonment

Against the Law of God.

Exod. 22. 26.
Deut. 23. 19.
Leuit. 25. 35.
Exod. 18. 2.
Eiher. 34. 14.

Against the Law of man.

Habeas Corpus.

prisonment discounteth neuer a penny of the Debt, and yet the debtor hath suffered more miserie and punishment than a guilty Traitor or Rebell suffereth for the highest offence.

It is against the rule of justice and Law of nature, that men equally free born should be deprived of the common and equal libertie, and be giuen into the power of another without criminall cause or guilt.

Against the rule of justice.

The Debtor is either punished for guilt or cohercion: if for guilt, it is against the rule of justice, for to be found a debtor in the Law is no criminall guilt, and therefore vniust to punish him criminally: if for cohercion, to make the debtor bring forth his estate to the payment of the debt, it is also against the rule of justice to enforce a man by punishment to do that which appeareth not to be in his power, or whereof the Law is already certified that there is nor wherewithall to do, according to the purport of the *Capias* granted against the body by the Common law.

It is also against the rule of justice, to thrust all kinde of debtors into a prison together in a heape, without respect to the different qualities of men, to more or lesse guilt, of fraud or obstinacie, or whether it be an honest or an vsurious debt, to more or lesse means of the debtor, whereby he must liue or starue in prison, or to the holding him one or twenty yeares in prison; for some are great debts for thousands, some are small for trifles, some are supposed debts nor yet proued, and in truth some are no debts. But for certain all, or nine in ten, are vsurious debts and forfeitures, scarce one honest debt of an hundred, but all by vnlawfull gaine vpon corrupt and desperat adventures.

Pintrah in Solomons time.

But it will be said, that imprisonment is no punishment, for prisoners liue at ease and pleasure, &c. according to the receiued opinion: but the miseries and afflictions of imprisonment are inexplicable and cannot be conceiued by any that haue not felt or had prooffe thereof.

The auncient Romans construed and reputed imprisonment to be a gard or safe keeping of slaves and bondmen, but a heauy punishment to free-born men: and it is recorded, That the Prophet *Micah* was sent to prison, to be fed with the bread of Affliction.

For imprisonment is a corporall punishment, a grief and torture of the mind, a long and lingering dying, and sometimes a short killing by plague, &c. it ouerthroweth a mans reputation, and destroyeth all that is good and deare vnto him; his kined grow strange, his friends forsake him, his wife and children suffer with him, or leaue him, or rebel or degenerat against him, and lie open to all disgrace and villany of the world; in whose miseries the prisoner suffers more than in his owne sufferings.

A description of imprisonment.

Before him is the sight of all these miseries and euills, and which is not the least, he lies open to euery arrow of scandall or calumnie that a malicious aduersarie will shoot at him, which he can neither resist nor auoid, because he is absent to confront them: behinde him grieffe for losse of libertie, credit, friends, estate, and all good fortunes: his Baile and sureties (who commonly are his neereft kin or dearest friends) lie in the power of his aduersarie, or are already imprisoned. To say nothing of ill aire, streit place, hard lodging, vnwholsome dyet, with the noise, noisomnesse, pestering and fettering the body of the prisoner, as the least of many euills.

Let this be weighed in the ballance of Conscience and Christian charitie, and you shall finde that these proceedings cannot subsist, for they are against the Law of God, and not warranted by Scripture. But to induce diuers necessary consequences for prooff hereof, we are to consider how many waies any man may guiltlesly and innocently fall by the Law, be comitt of debt or damages, and cast into prison thereupon: *viz.*

Against Conscience & charitie.

Guiltlesly and innocently.

By misprision or ignorance of himselfe or his Atturney, in pleading of the cause, by carelesse or vnskillfull Countsellors, especially when false things are cunningly laid, or true things vnertainly laid.

By the necessitie of the defendant, wanting means to pay his Atturney or Councell, and by combination of the aduersarie with the defendants Atturney, Solicitor or counsellor, or with the witnesses or Iurors, for loue, malice, or ends of their owne.

By perjurie of witnesses, in concealing, peruerting, and misapplying truth, or deposing

ving vntruth, and by subornation of witnesses, jurors, or officers, in the impanelling of jurors, and corruption of the Iudge.

By Casualties

A man may likewise be disabled and become insolvent by as many casualties and acts of honest and good intentions, and consequently become a Debtor, and bee cast into prison thereupon, as by suretiship, baile, or securitie, for kinmen, friends, or others; likewise by loan vnto them who pay not againe: also by falshood of friends, seruants, and others put in trust with monies, euidences, office, trade, and lands. Againe, by mouing a just suit in Law, where might; practise, or falshood ouerbeareth him, or many yeares suit consumeth him.

Also by fire, water, shipwrack, and such like sudden and vnresistable accidents at sea or land, by robbrie of theeues and pirats.

By vnprofitable buyings and sellings of lands, leases, merchandises, &c.

By arrest, seifures, or pretence and detrimment of forein Princes.

By sudden losse of friends or masters, on whose fauor any mans estate dependeth.

Also by errors in making or keeping reckonings and accounts, or by losing or not calling for Acquittances, Bills, Bonds, Releases or Ingagements and Assurances, for Warranties, Annuities, Dowers, Iointures, Legacies, and such like.

By Vfurers and Vfurie. catin. vp a mans estate by interest and forfeitures, and by a multitude of other means, whereby no man is secured but may become a Debtor and Insoluent.

Summum Iure

And this Law taketh no consideration, or admits no information hereof, but in Summum Iure giueth the whole forfeiture, without any conscionable respect, and the after proceedings are futeable; for after judgment, though the debtor by his goods discharge 99 of 100 of principall, yet the body is subiect to be imprisoned till hee pay the whole forfeiture of 200 #: and the words of the statute are, That if hee haue no goods nor chattels, nor enough to satisfie the whole, his body shall be imprisoned for the rest till he make payment or agreement. *Marlebridge cap. 23. An. 52 H. 3. &c.*

So every way it is in the absolute will and power of the Creditor to cast the debtors body into prison; when in all conscience and equitie, if he haue no means to pay, hee ought to be let out of prison, or not to be imprisoned at all, because the debtors body can giue no satisfaction to the creditor, being in it selfe considered.

Means to pay, and yet cannot

Some prisoners haue means and are willing, but cannot pay, either because the present power of their estates is not in them, or in regard of the time, that they cannot sell or receiue payment, or in regard of the worth, for scarce any will buy a prisoners lands, lease, or goods, at halfe the worth: or in regard of others interessed, without whose consent he cannot dispose thereof; or the estate is intangled with dowers, jointures, warranties, assurances, statutes, &c. Some haue not means sufficient to pay all, and some haue no means at all, and are kept in prison because they haue rich friends, who for their sakes liue and die miserably in prison.

Some haue means and will not pay, of fraud and obstinacie; but of these there is hardly found one of a hundred: for if that were so, the creditor (who searcheth the very reins of the debtor, and his estate) will rather seise and recouer the prisoners estate, than cast him into prison, where if he die he loseth all.

Now if an honest man may innocently fall in the Law by such a multitude of accidents, practises, and errors of others, and by doing iust and friendly offices to others, and may faile also in his estate, and become insolvent by so many waies, casually and causelessly in himselfe, and by the fault and errors of others, and cannot be a criminall debtor but one way, which is by fraud and obstinacie only (of which scarce one example is to be found in a hundred) how can it stand with any charitie or conscience to neglect and passe by so many circumstances, and to fall vpon the debtor with such cruelty, by laying such a heape of miseries vpon him, his wife, children, and reputation at once, as imprisonment bringeth.

Recouerie on- ly against the estate.

It is true, that the antient Common Lawes of England are very strict in this poynt of maintaining pacts and contracts, but the contracts of those times were simple, honest, and legal, and the recouerie was against the estate only; for there were no penall Bonds

bonds known, nor vsurie practised by Christians when those lawes were made, but all our contracts and bonds, or the greatest part, are corrupted with vsurie and forfeitures, which are extortion in a high degree and to force men to performe such with the losse of their estates, credit, libertie, and many times of life too, is most inequitable.

Epecially seeing the law prouides euery creditor his full damage, without help of a penall bond, which sheweth that all forfeitures are needlesse, and they are vniust also, for they make the vsurer iudge of his owne damage, which of right belongeth to the judgement of the Law.

The penalty of bonds vniust.

But it will be said, that the Chancerie doth mitigate the hardnesse and rigor of the law in vsuries for forfeitures, and that wrong judgements may be reuerfed by Attaint, Errors, *Audita querela, &c.*

The answer is, That the remedie is worse than the disease; for all courses of reliefe by Law in Chancerie, are hard, tedious, vncertaine, long, and extreme chargeable; and it is a lamentable case, that when the debtor is vniustly or vnconscionably cast in the law, stript of his estate, his body imprisoned, his libertie tied vp, his credit destroyed, and his friends banished; then to send him so disabled, to seeke remedie by new suits in Chancery, which are chargeable aboue measure: and with the same extremity doth the statute of *Bankrupts* deale with the poore debtor, as heretofore hath bin declared.

That prisoners are compassed with a multitude of ineffable miseries and heavy afflictions, and therefore some cannot chuse to become weake in faith, staggard or desperate, when there is no man to speake a word of comfort in due season, appeareth by the miserable ends of many desperate persons, whereby one with shame and distemper lofeth his sense and dies, another for want and pouertie perished, one with feare & griefe breaks his heart outright, anothers heart that cannot breake, the diuel is ready to teach him desperately how to make away: one vncharitably flies from his keeper, another desperately aduentures his life to breake prison, and finally many are carelesse and giuen to all vices. For Faith is rightly compared to a Lamp, which must haue oile continually to maintaine it's light, or otherwise is soone extinguished. So doth Gods Word maintain faith by continuall preaching, wherof prisoners are destitute for most part.

Faith compared to a lamp.

Some men will excuse the vnconscionableness of the Law, alledging that in seising the debtors body and goods, and giuing way to vsuries, forfeitures, and corrupt bargains, the Law doth no more than the debtor himselfe hath contracted vnder his hand and seale: and *Volenti non fit iniuria*. Whereunto it is answered,

Objection.

1 First, That the guilt of the Law cannot be so washed off, for in debts where there is no contract vnder the debtors hand and seale, the Law giues the debtors goods, and his body into prison at the Creditors will.

Answer.

2 That the debtor is not *Volens*, for it is against euerie debtors will to pay vsurie or forfeiture, but he is pressed thereto by his own necessitie on the one side, and by the creditors vncharitable will on the other, who will not lend but for vsurie & forfeiture.

3 The common saying, *Volenti non fit iniuria*, is a false position, else is it lawfull to kill a man that is willing to die, which is absurd; for the will or consent of the party to an act that is in it selfe vniust, cannot make the act iust, nor iustifie the actor.

It is also objected, That if mens bodies may not be imprisoned, how shal they recouer their debts?

Answer. Vpon the debtors estate onely, as this kingdome did heretofore, and other kingdoms do now, and therefore let the creditor ground his trust thereupon, and trust thereupon, and trust no further than the creditors estate, for thence onely can hee haue true satisfaction. It is replied, That there will be no more credit giuen if mens bodies may not be imprisoned, and consequently trade and commerce will decay. Answer. Honest trade, honest contracts, and honest trust will not withstanding be as plentiful; for while there is the same vse, necessitie, and profit by commerce, there must needs be the same effect. True it is, That vsurious contracts will be more relatively made to euerie mans estate, credit and honestie, as they did in the times of the old Law and of the Gospel, and yet do in politike governments.

It is against the creditors own profit, for all means of satisfaction must arise either

Against the Creditors Out ow a profit.

out of the debtors credit, out of his labour and industry, out of the wil of his friends, or out of his own estate; and all things that deprive or disable the debtor in any of these, do weaken and lessen his means, and consequently tend to the Debtors prejudice and disadvantage. Herein it is not needfull to rehearse all the former miseries decreasing the debtors estate: for daily experience proueth, that many creditors haue offered at first to pay the principal debt, or halfe, before they were cast in prison, which afterward by more troubles and charges comming vpon them, were disabled to pay any thing; how preposterous and absurd is it then to cast the debtors body into prison, where his estate is wasted, his credit spoiled, his fortunes and vertues lost, his body afflicted, his life consumed and murdered, and whereby the creditor bars himselfe from all remedie against his estate for euer?

The consideration whereof makes the debtor to retain in his hands what he can, to maintain himselfe, his wife and children, and to keep them from perishing, which maketh also against the creditors profit.

To the prejudice of the King and commonwealth.

The body of euery subiect belongeth to the King, and euery subiect is a member or single part of the body of the Commonwealth, so that to take this body and cast the same into prison for debt, where he must lie rotting idly & vnprofitably all the daies of his life, and die miserably, is no other than to robbe the King and Commonwealth of their limbs and members, and consequently of the seruices and endeauors of a great number of subiects yearely, of all degrees and professions, to do seruice to the king and Commonwealth, which number of prisoners exceeds all the prisoners in other places.

It is therefore in Christian charitie wished, and in all godly policie desired, that the bodies and indeauors of all debtors may be free from imprisonment, and the creditors recouerie be made against the debtors lands and goods, according to the antient fundamental lawes of this kingdome, being most consonant to the law of God, to Christian charitie, to the rule of justice, and to godly policie, as aforesaid: And that *Interim*, the reliefe of prisoners may be permitted, which the late Queen *Elizabeth* granted, *An. 28* of her reign, for her and her successors, by a large Commission recorded in the high court of Chancery, the exemplification whereof was by all prisoners for debt humbly desired.

Many other reasons are alledged in the said remonstrance inuectiue, against *Vsurie* and *Vsurors*, which I haue omitted; and hereunto let vs adde certain obseruations in general concerning executions.

¶ *The Law is said to be a mute Magistrat, but the Magistrats are a lining Law.*

The strength of the Law is commanding, and the strength of commanding is in the constraining or executing of the Law, which belongs to judges and Magistrats. The consideration hereof did produce a diuersitie of opinion, whether Iudges or Magistrats ought to be for a time or for terme of life, the often changing of them being according to the custome of the Romans, who did instigate men to accuse those that had not discharged the place of their office duly, whereby wickedness was not only punished, but also euery man through emulation did endeavour himselfe to follow vertue, and to discharge the place of his calling. Besides, whereas vertue in all Commonwealths is the principall point whereto men aime, and whereto the Law doth bind them; so the distribution of offices is a reward of vertue, which cannot be done to many, when they are giuen in perpetuitie to some few, which many times hath bene the cause of sedition, by the inequall distribution of rewards and punishments in some Commonwealths. True it is, that there are many inconueniences if the officers bee but for one yere or a short time, to the hinderance of the publick good; for they must leaue their place before they know the dutie of it, and commonly vnto one that is but a novice in the place, whereby the affaires of the commonwealth fall into the government of such as are incapable thereof, and without experience. And if they be set for the place, their time is so short that it vanisheth away in feasts and pleasures, and matters either publicke or priuate doe remaine vndecided, and euery thing protracted without

Customes of the Romans about execution of lawes.

Inconuenience of yearly officers.

due

due administration of justice, besides, how is it in common sense and reason possible, that he should command with the effectfull power of a magistrat that within a little while is as it were a cipher, without power or authoritie? what subiect will yeeld him due respect and reuerence? whereas on the contrary, if his office be perpetual, and his estate assured, he is resolu'd boldly to resist the wicked, to defend the good, to reuenge the injuries of the oppressed, and euen to withstand tyrants, who many times haue bin astonish'd to see the constancie of the Iudges and magistrats in the execution of justice according to law: and herein is the common law excellent, because the Iudges & Magistrats are authorized accordingly for term of life, as the dignity of the place requires and are also chosen with great solemnitie, in regard of their integrity, knowledge, and experience in the lawes, wherof they are the ornaments; whereas to call the yerely Iudges in question after their time expired, is a derogation and dishonor to the lawes in other countries.

Commodities had by Iudges permanent.

The Sheriffs and many other officers which put in euery county the writs, commandments, and judgements of the courts in execution, are remoued euery yeare, and the same being expired, they may be called to account to answer to any misdemeanors by them committed during their office, by the ordinary course of the law, which maketh them vigilant and circumspect in the execution of the places they supply, either personally, or by deputies, for whose offence they must answer.

Subaltern Officers annual.

This authoritie and severity of the Iudges therefore doth preuent many mischiefs, putting a feare in the hearts of the offenders of the law by the rigor thereof, which in criminal cases is called by some cruelty. But the merciful Iudge is more to be blamed in these cases than the severe, because severity makes men obedient to the lawes, whereas too much lenitie causeth contempt both of lawes and magistrats. Neuertheless, as there is in all commonweales two principal points which the Magistrats are to consider, namely law and equitie, so the execution of Law is to be considered by the Magistrats, who sometimes being too severe, may do more hurt to the Commonwealth than good; seeing the intention of those that made the Law was to prouide for the good of

Lawes intention is the common good.

This may be said especially in regard of the statute lawes, wherof we haue example of *Empson* and *Dudly* fresh in memory, who being priuy counsellors to *Henry 7.* caused the penal lawes to be strictly executed against his subiects, whereby the king gathered much treasure, with the losse of the loue of his subiects, which much displeas'd him, as the Chronicles of this realm haue recorded. Because there is nothing so effectual to cause the prince to be called a tyrant, as this course of strict execution of lawes, which hath affinity with the saying of *Nicolas Machiavel* sometime secretary to the great duke of Tuscany, touching the condition of men in general: *It is miserable that we cannot do all things; more miserable to do that we would do, and most miserable to do that which we can do.*

The saying of Machiavel.

Informers neuertheless are necessary members in a commonwealth, for maintenance of lawes, which otherwise would be fruitlesse, or made as it is said by some, *propter verorem*, for prevention whereof it is very commendable to preserve this life of the Law, consisting in execution, which was the cause that commissioners haue bin heretofore appointed to retain men in their duties; as the *Nomophilars* in Greece, the *Censors* among the Romans, the *Ephores* at Lacedemon, the *Areopagites* at Athens, the *Visors* in Spain, and the Commissioners of *Troyle*, the *Bastion* in the time of *Edw. 1.* For all humane actions are so flexible to euill, that they had need haue a continual remembrancer to vertue, for the conseruation of the publick good.

Commissioners to retaining Officers in their duties.

If we will make a comparison between the execution of criminal causes and civile, we shall in a manner find the same to be all one effectually, for the generall manner of death imposed by the law is hanging, where in other countries they haue diuers manner of executions, according as the fact is heinous. Murder being a great offence, hath in all ages been punished with death; but stealing of goods was alwaies taken to bee much inferior, because the Law of God did not punish the same by death, as is now vsed; and yet a death by sudden execution, is better than a lingering death by famine, imprisonment, and other aduertities before remembred.

Justice & mercie in God are not contraries.

The effect of the Kings Prerogative royal (to be mercifull euen when Law hath had her full course, is to be seene rather in causes Ciuile than criminall, and that in the reliefe of poore distressed prisoners and others; seeing the mercy of God (whose Lieutenants they are on earth) is aboue all his workes: which maketh me to remember an error of the common people; who thinke the justice and mercy of God to be contraries; for if they were they could not be in God, because the God-head being but one, and alwaies like it selfe, cannot admit contraries, and contraries they cannot be, being both vertues, whereas no vertue is contrary to vertue, but only opposit to vice. So that (respecting the Kings Prerogative in criminal causes, when the Law hath determined death or punishment by perpetuall imprisonment or banishment) the King, imitating Gods mercy, doth restore life, freedome, and libertie, much more may the King do the same in ciuile causes, when the Law commandeth imprisonment vntill satisfaction be made of the judgement, giue libertie and prolongation of time, as hauing an interest in the persons of his subjects, as we haue obserued. I haue herein bene the more ample, because it concerneth the life of many honest men; &c.



CHAP. XIIJ.

Of the Denization and Naturalization of Merchants.



He maner to make merchant strangers; artificers, or handy crafts men to be Denizons or naturalised, was in times past without any difference; and they did enioy the like libertie and priuiledges, and were most commonly made by his majesties letters patens vnder the great seale of England, by his Highnesse Prerogative royall, whereby they did enioy all the freedome and immunities that naturall Subjects do enioy, and were so reputed and taken by the Lawes of the realme, vpon their oath made in Chancerie, of their allegiance to the King and to the commonwealth. But the same was afterwards called in question, vpon the misdemeanors of some forgetfull persons, and then Denizons were made to pay customes to the King as strangers, howbeit they might buy leases and houses as English borne subjects, and their children here borne should be free, and pay but English custome for goods imported and exported, & may become freemen of London, and buy cloath in Blackewell hall and all other Markets whatsoeuer, and transport the same where it pleased them, albeit that the Merchants Aduenturers haue infringed the same. Neuerthelesse (some priuiledge to pay English custome, being granted to some particular Merchants, by the Princes prerogatives by Letters patens vnder the great Seale) it came to passe that these were named naturalised, which might be placed in offices, as justices of the peace and Quorums, high sherifs of counties, and other places of dignity, and came to be made Knights and Barones, and some of them buying lands and leases, made great purchases, married their daughters to diuers gentlemen and others, did also sell lands again, and bought other lands, which buying and selling of land did require some assurances to be made, and therein some Lawyers were of opinion, that by the law the said assurances were not of sufficient validitie without an Act of Parliament, and then the Acts of Naturalization were made: but the making of Denizons was alwaies continued by the Kings Letters Patens onely, and they are not subject to the statute of Employment, albeit they pay strangers customes, and diuers other charges which the natiue subjects do not pay, of which Merchants are to take notice.

Naturalised distinguished.

Denizens not subject to the Statute of employment.

No stranger which is a mechanicall person is much inclined to be a naturall subject by Act of Parliament, because of the charge of it, which might be about 30^l, albeit foure

foure or five persons may join together by petition to the Parlement, and haue one Act for them all, the form whereof is commonly as hereafter followes. And here note that a merchant is in no danger if he be neither Denizon nor naturalised, but may deale, traffike and negotiat at their pleasure, but he may take no leases nor buy lands.

IN most humble manner beseech your most excellent Majestie, your humble & obedient orators *I. L.* of Florence, your Majesties seruant *T. M.* &c. *R. B.* and *M. Q.* That whereas the said *I. L.* the son of *A. L.* and *L.* his wife strangers, were born at Florence in Italy, in the parts beyond the seas; and whereas, &c. And whereas *M. Q.* being the son of *M. Q.* and *C.* his wife born at Bruges in Flanders, in the parts beyond the sea in lawfull matrimonie, and hath for the most part these 20 yeares remained and made his abode in London, within your Majesties realm of England, during which time he hath demeaned himselfe faithfully and dutifully toward your Highnesse, & your lawes, yet for that both he & the rest of your Majesties orators were born in the parts beyond the seas, they cannot take benefit of your Majesties lawes, statutes, and customes, or your Highnesse realm of England, as other your Majesties subjects born within this realm, to their great prejudice, losse and hinderance: It may therefore please your Highnesse, of your most noble and abundant grace, that it may be ordained, enacted, and established by your Highnesse, the Lords spirituall and temporall, and the Commons of this present Parlement assembled, and by the authoritie of the same, that your Majesties most humble petitioners, *I. L.* *T. M.* *R. B.* and *M. Q.* and euery of them, shal from henceforth be adjudged, reputed and taken to be your Highnesse naturall subjects, and as persons naturally and lawfully born within this your Majesties realm of England, & also that they and euery of them shal and may from henceforth be enabled and adjudged able to all intents and constructions, to demand, challenge, aske, haue, hold and enioy lands, tenements, hereditaments and rents, as heire or heires to any of their ancestors, by reason of any descent, remaine, reuert, or come to them or any of them by any other lawfull conueiances or means whatsoeuer, or which hereafter shal come, &c. as if they and euery of them had bin your naturall subjects born; and to hold and enioy to them and euery of them jointly and severally, lands, tenements, and hereditaments or rents, by way of purchase, gift, grant or otherwise, of any person or persons to all constructions and purposes, as though they and euery of them had bin your highnesse naturall born subjects; and also that they and euery of them from henceforth may and shall be enabled to prosecute, maintaine and avow, iustifie and defend all manner of actions, suits, plaints, and other demands whatsoeuer, as liberally, frankly, fully, lawfully, surely, and freely, as if they and any of them had bin naturally born within your Majesties realme of England, and as any other person or persons naturally born within the same, may in any wise lawfully do; any Act, law, statute, proviso, custome, ordinance, or other thing whatsoeuer had, made, ordained, or done to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding: And your petitioners shal daily pray for your royal Majestie long in honor and most safety to reign ouer vs.

This Petition in nature of an Act of Parlement is deliuered to the Speakeer of the Parlement, who vpon the second reading in the Commons house, procureth the same to be referred to certain committees, before whom the petitioners do appeare, & after examination, if there be no apparant cause that might crosse them, the bill is returned into the Parlement, and read for the third time, as the maner is of all Acts, and then it is carried vpon to the Higher house, and there it is commonly of course also read 3 times, and so allowed, and there it doth remain vntill the last day of the session of Parlement, and then the Kings royall assent is had thereunto, and there is written on the backside or within, these words, *Le Roy le veult*: and if it be an Act which the King wil not passe, the Clerke of the Parlement writeth, *Le Roy S' aduise*, which is a clean and absolute refusal, and all which was done is void, and cannot be reuiued in another Parlement, without to begin all from the beginning again. So much for England.

In France all strangers that are not born within the kingdom, and reside and dwell in the

The maner of proceeding in Parliament.

Aubincin
France.

the same, are subject to the right of *Aubincin*, so called, *Tanquam, Alibi nati*; for after their death (if they be not naturalized) the King doth seile vpon all their goods they haue in France, and appropriateth the same to his Exchequer or finances, without that the said strangers can dispose thereof by testament or will, or that their lawfull heires can claim the same, howbeit they may giue them, and dispose thereof while they liue, by contracts made between them. A stranger also not dwelling within the realm, yet hauing gotten wealth or means within the same, may dispose of it vnto his heires and others, although they were strangers. Also if a stranger travelling through the Kingdome of France should chance to die, his heires shall enjoy the goods which hee left at the time of his decease in France.

But when a stranger taketh letters of naturalization, then may he get wealth & possessions within the realm lawfully and freely: which letters of naturalization must be recorded in the Chamber of Accounts, vpon paine of a penaltie paid to the King, and his lawfull heires shall enjoy the said possessions and goods; so as he be nature of the realme, or any other to whom the same be giuen by will or testament, so as hee also be naturalized at aforesaid.

But *Monsieur Papon* the Civilian saith, That it is not sufficient for one to enjoy the same, to be born within the realme, but it must be also a woman taken in marriage within the Realme: and hereupon alledgeth an arrest or sentence of the Parlement of Paris, whereby a coffin of a stranger deceased was preferred before the sister, as beeing borne in the realm, and dwelling in the same, and the sister did not dwell within the realm, albeit she caused her selfe to be naturalized after the decease of her brother, whereof the Court had no regard, because the goods by succession were gotten before, which could not be made void by the Kings letters patents. *Monsieur Banquet* is of opinion, That a French man being departed the kingdome, to dwell in another country, his goods present and to come do appertain vnto the King, and cannot dispose thereof by will or Testament, as it hath bin proued by diuers decrees of parlement. The King is lord of all vacant goods, and therefore wiues and children are to take letters of Naturalization to purchase their quietnesse. And if any stranger borne and naturalized, should be our of the kingdome some 8 or ten yeres vpon special occasion or otherwise, he must take at his return new letters of naturalization, or confirme the former by some approbation.

An obseruable
consideration.

And herein note a speciall point as a matter of record, That those of Flanders, Milain, & the French county of Savoy are not bound to take letters of naturalization to dwell in this kingdome, because the French Kings pretend that the said countries are theirs, and were neuer alienated by their consent, but are Countries which at all times haue belonged to the crown of France, who doth acknowledge the subiects to be true and loiall Frenchmen. But it is requisit if they come to dwell within the realme, that they take letters of Naturalization, to the end the officers do not molest them.

By the premises we see, that the naturalization in France is far more compulsory for Merchants than in England, howbeit that in both kingdomes, if a stranger naturalized (after many years that he hath inhabited the same) be desirous to returne to his native country, he may surrender his letters patents, and be discharged of his oath.

CHAP. XJV.

Of the determination of Sea-faring Causes.

Hus hauing hitherto intreated of the Customs of Merchants, with their adjuncts and accidents, and therein obserued time, number, weight and measure, as also the three Simples and essentiall parts of traffique, with their effects and properties; let vs now consider of the manner and method of the proceedings

proceedings therein, to see by what means they are determined and executed; for in the execution consists the life of all Lawes, and the perfecting of mens actions which aime at some certain end. For it hath bin well obserued by some, That the actions of a wife man and a foole differ in this, That the wife haue regard to the end in what they vndertake, and the foole without consideration permitteth the end to manifest it selfe; whereof ignorant men judge according to the euent, although the enterprife were neuer so aduisedly taken in hand, and as if the successe did not depend vpon the Divine power, to be guided by his providence.

Differences
betweene the
actions of a
wife man and
a foole

The determination of all causes and controuerfies, especially of merchants affaires, is done and executed as followeth:

1 Concerning sea-faring causes, which are determined according to the sea lawes already written, and in the premises abridged, we shall in this chapter briefly declare the manner of it.

Four meanes
to end con-
trouerfies

2 The second meane to end controuerfies, is by arbitrators chosen and elected by both parties to end their differences with breuity and expedition, to avoid suits in law which vnto Merchants are inconuenient.

3 The third mean is the authoritie of Prior and Consuls of Merchants for the Merchants Courts, according to the priuiledges which Princes haue granted to them for the advancement of their traffique and maintenance of their custome, whereof most Iudges are either ignorant, or contented to determine matters accordingly.

4 The fourth and last mean to determine questions and differences is by the Civile or Imperiall Law, or the common Law of the kingdome or jurisdiction of the seuerall dominions of Princes, according to the fundamentall Lawes of them; wherein we are especially to obserue, That the Law Merchant is predominant and ouer-ruling for all nations do frame and direct their iudgments thereafter, giuing place to the antiquitie of Merchants customes, which maketh properly their Law, now by me methodically described in this booke, which alloweth to euery man and nation his proper right and due, and hurte no man, according to the three generall parts of all lawes set downe by *Cicero*, and after him by *Tribonianus*, namely, *Honeste vivere, alterum non ledere, & ius suum cuique tribuere*, whereof the second trieth and ruleth the two other, whereof more hereafter.

Three pre-
cepts of all
Lawes.

Touching the first mean to determine sea-faring causes it shall not be needfull to speake much of the definition of an Admirall at the seas, called by the Romans *Magnus Dux Classis*, and *Dungarius magna*, or *Admiratus*, from *Amir*, as a word vfed by the Spaniard, to see, or *Adelantado*, as going before the rest of the ships, also by the Italians *L'Amiraglio*, or Admirall in French, because his calling is knowne to all.

An Admirall

But let vs obserue, that for the readier obedience to the great Admirals of the seas, it is agreed by the common consent of all nations, that they should haue (in regard of their power ouer the liues of men) a soveraigne jurisdiction only proper to themselves in all sea-faring causes and debates ciuill and criminall, so that no other Iudge should meddle therewith; and the Iudge of the Court being his deputie, judicially to decide them by the Advocates and other Assitants, for the better and just proceeding of the said Court. Also the Admirals clerk is very necessarie, and herein it hath bin thought conuenient, that all Proctors or Attornies of that Court should take their oath before they be heard, that they shall do nothing maliciously, but so soon as they find their action to be vnrighteous in any part of the proces, they are to tell it to their Client, and if the Client will insist then to shew it to the Iudge. Also that they shall not reueale their Clients secrets to the aduersarie; and lastly, That they shall not propound, delay nor be peremptorie against their consciences; and the like oath is to be taken of other officers at their admission.

The Admirals
Court.Advocates &
Proctors, &c.The Pro-
ctors oath;

The causes to be determined in the Admiraltie Court do extend very far, and many are otherwise decreed or determined, especially by the Merchants courts, and Offices of Assurances, whereas heretofore the Iudges of the Admiraltie did minister justice vpon all Complaints, Contraicts, offences, pleas, exchanges, assurances, debts, accounts, charterparties, couenants, & all other writings concerning lading & unlading of ships, freights,

Causes to be
determined by
the Admiralty

freights, hires, monies lent vpon hafard of the sea, and all other sea-faring busines done on the sea or beyond the sea, with the acknowledgement of writs and appeales from other Iudges, letters of reprimall or mart to arrest and put in execution, to inquire with-in and without liberties, by the oathes of twelue men, vpon all offences and trespasses, and namely,

First, touching the reuealers of the King and country their secrets ouer sea, especially in time of war.

Against pyrats, their assisters or abettors, out-readers or receiuers.

Against fortifiers of the Kings enemies, and harmers of friends.

Against the breakers of the Admiralls arrefts and attachments.

Against goods forbidden, and merchandise not customed, and yet transported.

Against the resistors of the Admirals officers in executing his precepts.

Against Forefallers, Regraters, and dearthers of corn and victuals, &c.

Finally, against transporters of traitors, rebels, manifest transgressors, and fugitiues from justice, or casters of ballast, sand, or any other thing in harbors and chanel, extortioners by ships and boat-wrights, for taking away the boigh from the anchor, cutters of cables or towes, false weights and measures by sea, shedding of other mens blood at sea, or in any port, or lamed by misdemeanor, customers and water Bailifs taking more custome or anchorage than they ought, for absenting from musterings in time of war, for all transgressions committed by sea-men, ferry-men, watermen, fishers, pilots, ship-wrights, prest men containing the Admirals authoritie; and to amerce them for his owne benefit; the goods of Pyrats, felons, capitall offenders, their receiuers, assisters, attainted, conuicted, condemned and outlawed, Waife and stray goods, wrecke on the seas, and cast goods, *Deodando*, that is to say the thing, whether boat or ship, &c. that caused the death of a man, or whereby a man did perish, shares, lawfull prizes, or goods of the enemy, or *Lagon*, *Flotation*, and *Leson* before declared, with the anchorages, beacnages, iwine, sturgeon and whales cast on shore, and all fish of extraordinary greainesse, called Regall: of all these the Admiral hath authoritie to deale, correct, and punish according to their deserts, and the lawes provided for the same by statutes enacted, and all other lawes and means before declared.

Beacons to give light on the seas.

The Registers of the Clerks.

The manner of proceeding.

Extraordinary priuiledge.

The Admirals clerk ought to be very skilfull and honest, and is to haue diuers Registers for congees, safe conducts, passports, sea briefes, without which no ship in time of war is to passe, nor yet in far voiaiges in time of peace; another register for the true knowledge of captains and masters of ships, and their return; a third Register for the names of Merchants, passengers, and owners, which the master ought to deliuer vp to haue them inrolled, and all pilots names (although recorded in the office called the trinity house) ought to be set down and known to the Admirals clerk; also all mony deliuered vpon hafard or bortomary, called *Fanus nauticum*, or *pecunia nauis*.

Now the manner of proceeding in seafaring causes is according to the Lawes aforesaid, or the customes written; and if the debate or cause cannot be determined thereby, the last refuge is, according to the opinion of skilfull and upright men in their owne trading; but all this must be done (as the law saith) *vel leuato*, so briefely and summarily without the solemnitie of other ordinary courts and judgements, only looking to God and the truth, and all complaints to be ended instantly, especially shipwrecke, for it were a crueltie to vex so miserable persons with tedious proceedings; whereupon in this case the Iudges may proceed to execution vpon euery interlocutorie, and make restitution presently, vpon good caution to be given to satisfie the appellation, if any be made. And herein there is a further priuiledge to them; for whereas by the common rules of the Law, where no litle contestation is past, or as we say, bill and answer depending, no Witnesse should be receiued, *nisi ad eternam rei memoriam, ac aduersario ad id citato*, yet in shipwreck (as a case to be commiserated) any of the ship-broken men may come to the Iudge of that part where the wreck happens, and by witnesse brought with him may make prooffe.

And as this is an extraordinary priuiledge, euen so may merchants also and Masters sailing together, beare witnesse each one to other of their societie within the ship, if they

they haue neither to lose or gaine thereby; and especially Mariners for or against the Master, when the voyage is ended; and they free of his commandement. For by consent of the Doctors, when truth cannot otherwise be tried, then vnable persons may be heard. And to the end that trade be not interrupted by vexation of quartellome persons it is provided, that not only the common caution, *Iudicio sibi & iudicatum sibi*, be kept on the part of the defendant; but also that the plaintife or pursuer shall finde caution *de expensis*, otherwise the fault is prooffe.

Ordinary priuiledge.

Likewise if the party do not appeare to defend himselfe or his ship after three Citations, or foure at the most, called *quatuor desalta*, he is taken for contemptuous. The Iudges may ordaine the Marshall or Officer to put the Plaintife in possession by his sentence or *Primum Decretum*: provided that if the party appeare within the yeare, and pay the costs and expences, he shall be admitted and heard vpon the propriety; and in like manner, if any attachment be made vpon the ship or goods, it shall vpon caution giuen summarily be heard and determined; for this Law of Admiraltie intendeth nothing but expedition, for the better aduancement of traffique and commerce.



C. H. A. R. XV.

Of Arbitrators and their Awards.

THE second mean or rather ordinarie course to end the questions & controuersies arising between Merchants, is by way of arbitrement, when both parties do make choise of honest men to end their causes, which is voluntarie and in their owne power, and therefore called *Arbitrium*, or Free-will, whence the name Arbitrator is deuised; and these men (by some called good men) giue their judgements by awards, according to all partialitie more or lesse to the one and to the other; hauing onely care that Right may take place according to the truth, and that the difference may be ended with breuitie and expedition: insomuch that he may not be called an arbitrator, who to please his friend maketh delaias, and propagateth their differences, but hee is rather a disturber and an enemy to justice and truth; wherefore the manner to elect arbitrators is worthy the obseruation. Some are contented to name foure or six persons on either side in writing, and refer the naming or electing of foure out of them by reciprocal proceeding when one named the first person, another the second, and then again the third, and the other the fourth person. Others putting severall names in a paper, are contented that a meere stranger shall vpon the backe side of the paper prick their names with a pin, or that (as they are numbered) the dice shall be cast vpon them, accordingly by the number.

The manner to chuse arbitratours.

Others put their names in severall papers, and cause them to be mingled & drawne by way of lot, by an indifferent person, which course may be thought allowable, as we haue noted in the chapter of diuiding of commodities by lots. Others will do the same by nomination of them, and drawing the longest or shortest straw, or by any other extraordinary means of pointing, humbring, or describing, all tending to one end, to haue indifferencie, and that partialitie may by al means be auoided. Consideration must be had also, whether two, three, or all foure shall haue authority to determine the cause, if they can, to be done within a limited time, wherein their award is to be deliuered up, and whether they may name an Vmpire or not. All which must be declared in the Bond of Compromise, vnlesse the question be onely vpon one

Awards are to be giuen vnder hands & seals.

point to be determined, wherein no Bond is needfull but by way of assumpfit, by deli-
vering a piece of coin each to other, and thereby binding themselves reciprocally vp-
on the penaltie of a sum of money to stand to the judgement, it is ended.

Five points to
be observed in
awards.

And the said penaltie or forfeiture by assumpfit may be recovered by Law and the
Merchants Courts, as well as the forfeitures upon Bonds; if the party do not performe
the sentence or award, if the award be lawfully made: to which end Arbitrators are to
take notice of the five points following, which by the Law do make void all awards.

1. That the award be giuen vp in writing within the time limited, by the bonds of
Compromise made between the parties.

2. That there be limited or appointed by the Award some reciprocal act to be
done by each party to other, which the Law requireth to be *Quid pro quo*, albeit neuer
so small.

3. That they make a small end, and do determin vpon all the points or differences
produced before them by specification or otherwise, if they be required so to doe, and
authorised therunto.

4. That they do not award any of the parties to do or performe any vnlawfull act,
or thing prohibited and against the law.

5. That they do not award any thing whereby any matter already determined by
Decree in Chancerie, or judgement at the Common Law, or any sentence judicially
giuen in the cause, be infringed or medled withall.

These points ought to be observed for the reasons following. For touching the first,
if the award be not deliuered vp in writing vnder the arbitrators hands and seals, if the
condition of the Bond doe so limit the same; then haue they no authoritie to doe the
same after the time limited vnto them by consent of the parties.

The reason of
Quid pro quo

For the second point, Reason requireth in all humane actions a recipocall act from
one man to another, by deed of performance, called *Quid pro quo*, although it were a
mans salarie for his paines; which in some cases causeth men to award, that each party
shall pay so much to the Scriuener or Notarie for writing the said award; but this is
no collateral act between the parties, neither is it any matter committed to the ar-
bitrators; it is therefore better to expresse and award, That each party shall seale and
deliuer either, generall acquitances each to other, or with some exceptions therein, as
the award will leade them.

The third point is considerable, where the differences are by both parties, or either
of them, deliuered in articles in writing to the Arbitrators; for herein it is not suffici-
ent to say, That the said arbitrators shall haue power and authoritie to determine all
questions, differences, doubts, controuersies, matters of accounts, reckonings, or any o-
ther vnall or generall words, from the beginning of the World vntill the date of the
Bond; but they must giue their award vpon every particular article and vpon them all.

The fourth point, That the Arbitrators do not award any thing which is vnlawfull,
is to be vnderstood of all things which are euill in themselves, called *Malum in se*, and
of things called euill, because they are vpon some respects and considerations prohib-
ited, and therefore termed *Malum prohibitum*, as the wearing of hats at all times, tran-
sporation of corn, eating of flesh in Lent, and the like, wherein there is a further con-
sideration which requireth a distinction. As for example, an arbitrator or many Arbi-
trators do award, that a sum of money shall be paid to such a man during all the time
he is vnmarried, is good in Law; but to bind the party by award that he shall not mar-
ry, because he should enioy the money still, is vnlawfull, and void by the Law.

A notable
good distinc-
tion in Law

The fifth point is of very great consequence, to bind the actions of men to the obe-
dience of the Law, whereunto such reuerence is due, that decrees, judgements, and sen-
tences of judiciall Courts of Record are alwaies of an higher nature than Arbitrators
awards. Neuerthelesse in many doubtfull questions the Ciuilians themselves (after
long and curious debates) do assigne them to be determined by arbitrators hauing skill
and knowledge of the Customes of merchants, which alwaies doe intend expedition.

An Vmpire
hath absolute
authoritie

And that is the cause wherefore an Vmpire chosen vpon arbitrabile matters, hath an
absolute authoritie to himselfe giuen, to end the matter alone, without hearing the
Arbitra-

Arbitrators, if he will: for albeit this is not without some danger, and that the ending
of Arbitrators is to be preferred; yet breuicie and expedition of justice in merchants
affaires is much regarded; that by all means the same ought to be furthered. Hence it
proceeded that the Merchants Courts governed by Priors and Consuls (whereof wee
intreat in the next Chapter) haue authoritie to reforme or confirm the sentence of ar-
bitrators, when Merchants will appeale their arbitrement before them, rather than to
go to Law; and with this prouiso, That the appellation of the sentence of the said Ar-
bitrators shall not be received by the said Prior and Consuls, before the Arbitrement
be performed by the party that doth appeale, conditionally that restitution shall be
made if there be cause, vpon the end of the proccesse. And the said Prior and Consuls
are to note, that no Merchant nor other, being of their iurisdiction, can transport or
make ouer their interest to any person priuiledged, and not subiect to the said iurisdic-
tion, be it by gift, sale, or exchange, or by any other meanes, to the end thereby to a-
void their authoritie; vpon paine that the same transports and possessings shall be of
none effect, and the losse of their right and cause. And all Notaries who shall receive
any such transports, shall be punished by the said Prior and Consuls in a penaltie ar-
bitrabile: and further shall be condemned to pay vnto the aduersie party all his Costs
and charges which he hath sustained by means thereof.

Arbitrators
award subiect
to the Prior
and Consuls.

And to the end this expedition may by all means bee furthered, the said Prior and
Consuls may distribute and refer causes vnto the most antient and expert Merchants
in the matters in question, to make a true report of the state of the cause, according to
the allegations and proote of the parties, without any sallarie to be giuen to the sayd
Merchants; howbeit, in Italy some reward is giuen vpon the Ricourse of Merchants.

Reference of
Causes vnto
Merchants.

These Merchants are to take the aduice of the Advocate, Counsell, and Attuyny of
the said Prior and Consuls in matters difficult, the better to discerne the right of the
cause, to make the report more compleat, for the sooner ending of it according to rea-
son and right, by the true affirmations of the Merchants, and not by feined, subtill and
crafty writings, which oftentimes do darken the truth, vnder the colour of fair phrases
declared; in them, causing protraction and delays.

Marcus Tul. Cicero hath truly set down the difference which is betweene Iudges of
the Law, and Arbitrators, inclining to the most easie and lesse chargeable course, say-
ing, That the one is ferule, the other is noble; the one is bound to the Law, the other
is not; the one doth consist in fact, the other in justice; the one is proper to the Ma-
gistrats, the other is referred to the Law; the one is written in the Law, the other is
without the Law, the one is in the power, and the other is without the power of Ma-
gistrats; howbeit it is not forbidden but all iustices of peace may compound differen-
ces, and their authoritie doth enable them better thereunto. And in this regard, it is
said, That an Vmpire doth represent the Lord Chancellours authoritie, because that
Commissioners, report of the Masters and others of the Chancerie, or of Merchants, is
the ground-woke whereupon the Lord Chancellor doth deliuer his sentence, and mak-
eth vp his Decrees. And the said Commissioners haue a further authoritie & power
than Arbitrators; for they may examine witnesses vpon oath, vpon any thing in questi-
on where there wanteth proote, or they may minister the said oath to either party, vpon
pregnant occasions to bolt out the truth. The like authoritie haue the Prior and
Consuls of Merchants; and moreover their authoritie doth far exceed the power of
Commissioners; for as Arbitrators haue a determinat power to make an end of Con-
trouersies in generall termes, without declaration of particulars, so hath the Prior and
Consuls power to do the like, whereas Commissioners are to giue a reason and decla-
ration of their proceedings to the Lord Chancellor. Finally, the Arbitrators authori-
tie implyeth a voluntarie command proceeding from both parties, which the Com-
missioners haue not, but the Merchants Court hath.

Difference be-
twene Iudges
of the law and
Arbitrators.

Difference be-
twene Com-
missioners and
Arbitrators.



CHAP. XVJ.

Of the Merchants Courts, or Office of Prior and Consuls.



The third mean to end and determine merchants questions and controversies hapning in the course of traffique, is the Courts of Merchants called Prior and Consuls, or *Il Consolato*, as the Italians haue called the same. And here we may say a Merchant is *in loco proprio*, as the Fish in the water, where he vnderstandeth himselfe by the custome of merchants, according to which they are determined; yet if they doe not, as euery man is taken to be wise in his profession, so may hee bee permitted to vnderstand them; the rather when hee shall truly peruse and ponder the contents of this booke, which in my loue to Merchants I haue compiled as aforesaid.

Wherein Prior and Consuls haue no power

The Ciuilians hauing considered of this office of Prior and Consuls, established in many places of France, Italy, and Germanie, haue made diuers questions of their authoritie, saying they cannot decree any thing contrary to the Law of the land; as that the father shall be bound for the son, or the son for the father, or any thing that is *malum in se*, or naturally vniust, or against the publique good; or that which fauoreth of a Monopoly: neither may they forbid any man to go to law, or order that a work begun by one, shall not be ended by another, without the others consent: neither are they to deale, or to determine of any thing but what concerneth merchandising. For other things, as the selling of houses, lands, and the like, do not appertain vnto them. True it is, that all matters criminal or offenseue do nor belong vnto them to deale in, for there the Kings Atturney is a party: and hath interest therein, as falsifying of obligations or bills of debt, or other writings, matters of reproch or discrediting of persons, theft, and other euill and vnlawfull behaviour done and committed by their said seruants, or themselves, or any other Merchant, Factors, or intermedlers in causes of merchandise, as also all others not exercising the trade of merchandise, are forbidden to bee dealt with by the said Prior and Consuls: neither are they to deale with the contracts of Violence, either feined or otherwise vnlawfull, nor with the Wills and Testaments or Contracts of mariages of any persons, or with the interchanging of goods by consent, and all other such like contracts, but only in all Ciuill causes of merchandising. Howbeit these questionable matters are not of that moment to be discussed, considering that their authoritie is declared and confined by the Charters and priuiledges made vnto them by Princes and Commonweales, whereunto relation is to be had, and accordingly they are to proceed, hauing a respect to the equitie of the cause. Hereupon *Beneuolento Straccha* the Ciuilian maketh a treatise, *Quomodo procedendum sit in causis mercatorum*. Of the manner to proceed in Merchants affaires; wherein are many vniuersall things propounded which are easie, but particular things are commonly truer; by his owne obseruation; and he concludeth that the Decrees of Merchants need no other confirmation or approbation.

The Decrees of Merchants need no other confirmation.

The oath taken by the said Prior and Consuls to obserue the Law Merchant is subiect to punishment, if they be perfidious or forsworne, as well as the oath of all other Iudges. And writing *de Consulibus Mercatorum*, he saith, That a Merchant may call in question, and beginne his plea before them, although it be against one that is no Merchant; if the cause concerne merchandising, and the Plaintife herein bindeth the Defendant to be iudged by the said Prior and Consuls, be he either a Knight or Ecclesiasticall

asticall person, or a stranger not resident in the place. In like manner all Bankers, shopkeepers in faires and markets are bound to their iurisdiction for matter of mony and exchanges, or for merchandise.

The plaintife may in other places (where the defendant doth deale or negotiate) be at his choice to begin or commence his suit where he wil, but not in two places at one time for one cause, wherein sometimes the penaltie is by him respected to be far greater in one place than in another. Here let vs remember the controouersie between two brothers, which was about forty yeares since, called *Ioan de la salua*, and *Laques de la salua*, who went to law in Brabant for many thousand pounds, and afterward one of them did commence suit in Flanders, being another iurisdiction, whereupon hee was compelled to pay a forfeiture of 4000 £: for in truth good orders and customes are to bee maintained as lawes, and nothing is to be admitted that may infringe the law of Merchants.

A forfeiture for a jurisdiction.

The proceedings before the said Prior and Consuls is by Libell or Petition, or by Declaration; wherein let vs note the difference set downe by the said Ciuilians. The Libell or Declaration is to be made with all the forme vsed in Law, as well for the matter of fact, as the matter of Law. But in a Petition the forme is not needfull, so the substance of the matter be well expressed, especially the sum which is demanded, or the goods being lent or vniustly detained, must be specified; and if it be for mony owing for merchandises, or lent, it must be declared, otherwise the Consuls will reject the Petition as impertinent; albeit some triuiall errors in petitions are tolerable, and the party is to be by the Merchants Law relieved.

Difference between a Petition and a Declaration.

They are to proceed summarily in all their actions, to auoid interruption of traffick and commerce; and they are to respect plain and sincere dealings among Merchants, with a consideration to construe all things to be done *bona fide*, so that trust may be preferred amongst them; debarring as much as in them lieth, the exceptions of Prescription, Excution, and of promises made without consideration, *quod nudo pacto promissis*, and the like: in somuch as many times a Woman is admitted to be a procuratrix, contrary to the Ciuile law: and all other exceptions vpon plain Bills and Obligations are set apart; and the truth is hunted after, and all exceptions proceeding of iustice and equite to be considered of.

Summarie Proceedings.

A custom contrary to the Ciuile Law.

The paying of Customes, Impositions, Factoridge, Portage, Carriage, and the like charges are much to be respected by them; as also the Execution of Wills and Testaments.

The publication of witnesses before them is without delay; and no more witnesses are to be examined after the time of few daies limited, is expired; but sentence is immediately to be giuen in writing, after pronuntiation clearly made by them, according to the prooffe and allegations, vpon paine to be punished by the higher Courts, and in France by the Court of Parlement, vpon reformation of their decrees.

Sentence of Prior and Consuls.

The manner of this summarie proceeding is so briefe, that vpon comming of the parties before them in person, or by their Atturney, they are presently to nominate their place of residence, or else there is refusal made of their petition or demand; then there is but one delay admitted, and in the acknowledgement of bills of debt or obligations, there is admitted but one default: after which the Bill is held as confessed and available, wherein their authoritie is greater than the authoritie of all other Iudges. For their said ordinance doth extend but to the adjourning of persons; and the said Prior and Consuls vpon one only default, and notice left at the lodging of the offender may utter all bills, and declare the same to be payable; which notice is to be done by the messenger or Serjeant of the said office, by fixing the copy of the demand vpon the doore; if he cannot finde the person, and by one witness or two to be affirmed; & hereupon they may seize vpon the parties goods, if his body be absent and cannot be imprisoned to pay and satisfie their said sentence and decree; and the goods by them seized, vpon once warning giuen, may be sold by them to that end. If opposition be made against the seising, sale, or deliuerie of goods, or against the cries or interpositions of decrees, or against any other chiefe point, where opposition may be admitted, justice remaining.

The authority of Prior and Consuls is greater than the authoritie of any Iudges.

remaining duly garnished) the parties so opposing themselves shall be sent unto their Judge and chiefe men of their prouince, to declare before them the cause of their opposition.

Adjournments and delays used.

Inquiries used

Penalties imposed.

The Registers office.

Charges and damages to be taxed, &c.

And if the party adjourned do offer surety, yet notwithstanding hee shall be caused to garnish and lay downe caution, and then haue power to call his suretie; so that the sentence or judgement to be giuen shall be against the principall Debtor for the principall sum, and against the sureties, for the charges, damage, and interest only; & this surety is liable after one default also, vnlesse he put in a third man for surety, to whom also but one default can be allowed. Howbeit that all delais are left to the discretion of the Prior and Consuls, who will admit none but vpon very pregnant cause: And if they finde to haue granted any delay vpon vntrue suggestions, they may impose a forfeiture vpon the party according to their discretions, and the qualitie of the cause and persons. And in the proceedings there may be two citations and adjournments sometimes used by them, especially vpon inquiries, where the witnesses are admitted with the priuie of the aduerser party being called thereunto; otherwise all the proceedings are of no value. The inquiries are to be done within a limited time, and may once be prolonged vpon especiall cause, and not otherwise. All lawfull prooffe must be done before them summarily within three days, without any further protraction, vnles there be manifest contradiction, and that by default thereof they pay the penaltie to be imposed.

The like penalties are to be imposed if the parties doe produce any frivolous thing in writing; for there is alwayes expedition and breuitie intended in all their proceedings.

The Register of the said Prior and Consuls is to keepe a litle Inventorie of all the writings that shall be produced, and shall cause the parties that doe produce them, to write their names vpon euery one of them: and the said Register is not to take out any copy of matters of moment out of the inventorie of the said Writings, neither for one party nor for the other, but only the cause and the end wherefore the said writings are produced, vpon a penaltie, &c.

All charges and damages shall be taxed by the Prior and Consuls, and be payed, or the party imprisoned nor to be released without the consent of the party. And forasmuch as this course to determine causes is the shortest and most peremptorie of all deuices, inuentions and means which can be imagined; I haue thought conuenient to set downe the French Kings Edi& concerning the same, as the most compleat.



An Edict made by the French King concerning the Court and authoritie of the Prior and Consuls of Roan.

HENRY by the grace of God King of France; To all manner of persons of what estate soeuer, Greeting. As Wee haue benee heretofore aduertised, That Our city of Roan is one of the best cities in all Our Kingdomes, by reason of the situation and aptnesse for all commerce and and traffique, where diuers Merchants as well of this Our realme, as of many other nations, do vsually hold an intercourse of buying and selling: for the continuance and propagation of which trade, here hath of late by our Letters misseue been erected and established in the same city a common place for Merchants and their Factors, to assemble themselves in twice euery day at the houres accustomed, to dispatch their affaires and negotiations in such manner as is commonly used in the Change at Lyons and the Burse at Tholouze, to the intent that the forreine Commodities

Change at Lyons, Burse at Tholouze.

Commodities of other countries, may more readily be transported and exchanged away, with those which our owne bringeth forth.

Be it therefore knowne to all men, That We (through Our ardent zeale which We carry, to aduance the generall good of our said city of Roan, and to augment the common benefit and ease of all Merchants negotiating there, and in all things possible to gratifie them, that they may not be distracted and drawne from their affaires and buisnesses into sundry Courts and iurisdictions, by means of suits and variances arising at any time about their traffique) by the deliberate aduice of Our Priuy Councel, together with diuers Noblemen and Princes of Our Blood, besides other great and honourable Personages, of our owne proper motion, assured knowledge, and Regall authoritie, haue approved and confirmed, and by these Presents do approve and confirme the making and establishing of the said Common place in that Our City of Roan, instantly ratifying the same in all points with the Change of Lyons, and Bourse of Thoulouze.

License to exchange

Willing and ordaining, and our pleasure is, That all Merchants, Factors, and all others of what Nation soeuer, may assemble themselves in the same twice euery day at the houres accustomed, and in their meetings shall freely use their traffique, and passe their buisness as well by exchange as otherwise, not only in the said place, but also in any other whatsoeuer within the Liberties of Our said City of Roan, when and where they shall thinke good, with all assurance to their merchandise, and with all those priuiledges and Liberties which Merchants trading to our townes of Lyons and Thoulouze do enjoy and use, according to the Grant of Our predecessors Kings of France, and of Vs.

Furthermore We will and ordaine, That the Merchants of our said towne of Roan frequenting the same place, shall euery yeare cause a Societe of Merchants to be in the Lodge of the said Bourse, or in any other place in the said City, and at such time as they shall thinke good: in which meeting they shall chuse out of the said number three Officers, viz. a Prior and two Consuls, to remain in their authoritie for one yeere, and so yearly to be changed, and there new to be erected, according to the ordinarie forme of most voices, not only the Merchants of the city of Roan, but also the Merchant strangers, being to be present and assistant in the said election: which election and nomination being fully ended, the said Prior and consuls shall haue present power in them to take knowledge and giue judgement between all men, of what estate, qualitie, or condition soeuer they be, of all suits, controuersies, and differences touching matters of merchandising or buying and selling, in such manner as the Conferuator of the Faire at Lyons, and the Prior and Consuls at Thoulouze do, as well for Obligations, Bills of debt, Receits, Blanks signed, Bills of exchange, answers by sureties, associations of Merchants (either generall or particular) assurances, accounts, transportations, bargaines, and partnerships for matters aforesaid, or any thing belonging thereunto, with as full strength, and according to the judgements and condemnations of the said Conferuator of Lyons, and the Prior and Consuls of Thoulouze. And that the judgements and Sentences, Decrees and Ordinances, Commissions and Commandements of the said Prior and Consuls of Roan, by speeches, pronitions, or definitiues, shall stand in as much force and effect, for any matter judicially determined, as those Causes which the Conferuator of Lyons, and Prior and Consuls of Thoulouze, and diuers of our Iudges do decide. And the same shall be executed by our Serjeants and Officers, in such maner and form as they are in their behalfe about named; either by committing to prison, or by inflicting seuerer punishment, if it be so decreed and ordained; and to that end shall our Messengers and Offices be bound to performe the executions. Our Gaolers and Keepers of our prisons shall likewise be bound to keepe all such prisoners in such manner as if they were committed vnto them by our abovesaid Iudges, with the like bond and penaltie (if any escape happen) as they be bound to keepe the prisoners by the authoritie of the said Iudges: For so We haue enjoyed, and doe enjoyne Our Messengers and other Officers, Gaolers, and Keepers of prisons, vpon such penalties as the case shall require, and according as by the said Prior and Consuls shall

Indifferent election.

Generall and particular associations.

The manner of executions.

shal be fet downe and declared without any default, according as the offence committed shall require.

Aid in the Execution.

Moreover, We haue permitted and doe permit Our said Prior and Consuls to take vnto them 20 of the said Merchants, or more or lesse as they shall thinke reasonable, to assist them in their proceeding and judgements in causes of merchandise, Bills of exchange, assurances and differences, as aforesaid; and to cause to be executed their sentences, judgements and ordinances of pawnes and consignements, prouisions, seising of goods, and all other condemnations, sentences, or appointments to proceed therein by cries, proclamations, giuing notice to them selues, or leauing notice at their houses by prooffe, sales, depositings, deliueries, and execution definitiue as the case shall require.

Summary proceeding

Likewise we giue them power to direct the same processe, and to proceed therein according to their ordinances, as well in matters summarily, as by prouision; as acknowledgement of Bills, subscriptions, and Bills of exchange.

And the like in acts of Pawnes and Consignments, by one onely fault duey proued, by summoning the person at his house, or fixing there a copy of the Commission or Processe in all places where it is lawfull to be done. And touching other matters, where two defaults shall be made or summoned in person, they shall proceed, obserue, and keepe the course according to the Kings Ordinances. And for all matters wherein they shall giue sentence of execution according to their knowledge, We will and doe permit them, as aforesaid, to cause the execution to passe in all places of our Court of Parlement at Roan; and in all other places of our kingdome where need shall require, without any disturbance or let to be done by any of our Iudges, Iustices, or Officers, either against them or their deputies; neither shall they let or hinder any summon or arrest exploit or assignement to be done before them.

And to giue their assistance in all causes appertaining to their knowledge touching matter of traffique and all things thereunto belonging, against all merchants trading in our said city of Roan; and as touching their Factors, dealers and intermedlers, of what qualitie soeuer they be, sent by them into diuers countries, regions, and Prouinces, as well within as without Our Kingdome, countries and dominions vnder Our obeyance, for the cause of traffique, merchandise, and doing of businesse, and all other things thereunto belonging.

Constraint to bring their Causes, &c.

We will and ordain, That they may be constrained to bring their causes and prooffe for all matters aforesaid, before the said Prior and Consuls for the time being, or that shall hereafter execute these offices, be it either for the rendering of account and satisfaction of part or of whole, or condemnations in penalties, or other condemnations for amends for trespasses, and for all other things that shall be requisite concerning and belonging to the trade of merchandise, according as they shall deserue, whereof wee haue permitted them; and do giue them power to vse the forme, euen as the said Conseruator at Lyons, Prior and Consuls of Thoulouze, and other Our Iudges do. And to cause execution to be serued on the offenders, either by arrest, Attachment of goods, and sale thereof, or by imprisonment of the parties condemned, euen as they shall thinke good, inhibiting all our Iudges to presume to take knowledge of any matter or Plea thereunto belonging; which our command Wee will to be notified vnto them, and vnto whom it shall appertaine, by the first of our Officers or Serjants that shall be required; whom we enioine to performe the same accordingly, to the intent that all those charges and extraordinarie expences which merchants may be put vnto in following their suits against their factors and dealers before many Iudges, might by these means be vtterly auoided.

Prohibition to other Iudges.

Half of the forfeitures to the prior &c.

Furthermore, We haue permitted and do giue authoritie to the said Prior & Consuls, that all such penalties of monies as by them shall be inflicted vpon men for Contempts or any other offences shall be forfeited, the one halfe to Vs, the other halfe to the vse of the said common place or Burse of Roan, to supply the wants thereof; allowing them also absolute libertie and power to chuse and constitute one Councellour, and one Attorney, who shall by all lawfull means labour the benefit and aduancement

A Councellor and one Attorney.

of

of the said place, and shall defend the same, to direct their processe and causes, as well before the said Prior and Consuls, as before all other Iudges.

And to the end that the Merchants may assemble themselves, as well to consult of their common affaires, as to constitute the said Councellor and Attorney, without being subiect to repaire to Vs or to Our Iudges for leaue when need shall require; Therefore all such judgements as shall passe before the Prior and Consuls, being sealed with their Seales, and signed by a Register by them appointed, be it by imprisonment, sale, disposing of goods or otherwise, shall be held for reall and lawfull, being past in manner aforesaid, without any constraint to haue Our further commission or liking, euen according as was permitted by Our most honourable Our Father the King, vnto the Merchants of Our Citie of Lyons by his letters Patents giuen in the moneth of Februarie, in the yeare of Our Lord 1555; reseruing vnto Our said Court of Parliament, at Our said Citie of Roan for a last conclusion, and by appeale, the jurisdiction and knowledge of the said discords and differences.

Appeale to the Parliament.

And to the end that all such appeales as shall proceed by reason of the judgements and sentences that shall be giuen and declared by the said Prior and Consuls, may be speedily and without delay ended in Our said Court, We haue ordained and doe ordaine, inioyne, and command all Our louing and trustie Presidents and Councellers (holding Our said Court of Parliament) to declare to the said Merchants without delay one day in euery weeke, such as they shall thinke conuenient, to heare, determine, and dispatch the said appellations, by order of roll for that purpose ordained. And in regard of the processe, by writing, there shall be one other roll made apart, to the end that the said appeales may be ended in the same day, to auoide the prolonging of suits, to the ruine and consuming of the suiter. And to the end the said place of meetings of the Merchants twice a day, may be quiet, and without disturbance, Our pleasure is, and We do straitly command, that none of Our Serieants and Officers presume to enter into the same place, nor to make any arrest (for any cause) of any person what soeuer, during the time of those two accustomed houres of meeting. And if such arrest should be made during the said houres, We haue declared heretofore, and do declare at this present, the same to be void and insufficient, charging all Our Iudges, not to haue any regard thereunto.

Iustice with all expedition.

No arrest to be made vpon the Burse, &c.

And as We are informed, That the trade of Assurances is of late greatly aduanced by the Merchants of the said Citie of Roan, (a worke to honourable that it doth euene beautifie and greatly aduance the trade and commerce of the said Citie,) We (to the end those said policies of Assurances, and all other writings thereunto belonging may receiue full vigour) haue permitted, and do permit, That all Merchants frequenting the said place (both now and hereafter to come) to assemble themselves at all times when it shall be needfull, to chuse and nominate, according to the most voices, one Merchant amongst them (such a one as they shall thinke meet, being a man trustie and expert in the knowledge of the trade of Assurances) who shall make and Register the said policies, whereunto the Assurers shall set their hands, at all times hereafter in the said place, and liberties of Roan, when it shall please the Merchants; whose office shall likewise be to draw forth accounts of such arerages as shall happen (being thereunto called) receiuing for his paines and time spent about the businesse of the same Assurances, according as it shall be thought meet by the said Merchants, and keepe a perfect and true Register of the same Assurances. To the which Register and Copies thereof, and all other Acts and Writings by him made, concerning matter of Assurances, and by him signed, Wee will and ordaine, that all manner of credit shall be thereunto giuen, before all Iudges, and others to whom it shall appertaine; without that any other person or persons shall haue to doe, or meddle in the said businesse of Assurances, or any thing thereunto belonging, vlesse he be before chosen and admitted thereunto by the said Prior and Consuls, and by the said Merchants as aforesaid.

A Register for Assurances.

And we do command and giue in charge to all persons holding Our Courts of Parliament, great Consuls, Admiralls, Vice Admiralls, Stewards, and their Deputies, and to all other Iudges and Officers whom it shall concerne, that you do cause to be read, proclaimed,

Rr

proclaimed, and registred this Our present Will, Declaration, Permission, and Ordinance, and the same to be obserued and kept by all them accordingly, that the Merchants may vse and injoy the force and benefit thereof, plainly and peaceably without any contradiction. Moreouer We do charge and command Our Atturney general, that he do with all diligenca cause all these things to be plainly and truly executed, and that he doe certifie Vs of his diligenca so done; for such is Our pleasure, for that of our meere motion and power, We will haue it done, and that notwithstanding any ordinance, customes, statutes, priuiledges, commandements, defences, or letters to the contrary, the which in this cause without doing prejudice to other causes, We haue made void, and do make void. And for that men shall haue occasion to vse this Our grant in diuers places, Our pleasure is that credit shall be giuen to all such copies as shall be made by any Our louing & trustie Notaraires and Serjeants, Secretaries, or vnder, in ample manner as to the originall: and to this effect, We doe giue you full power, authoritie, and especial charge and commission, by these presents commanding all Our Iustices, Officers, and Serjeants, to obbey you in this case. And to the end this may remaine established for euer (our owne right in all other causes refered) Wee haue hereunto caused Our seale to be put. Given at Paris in the moneth of March, and in the yeare of our Lord 1556, and the tenth yeare of Our raigne: signed by the King then in Councell, and sealed with greene waxe, with red and greene silke lace.



CHAP. XVII.

Of the Lawes of severall Countries, whereby the Differences and Controversies of Merchants are determined.



THE fourth and last meane to end the Differences and Controversies hapning betweene Merchants and others in the course of traffick, are the imperiall Lawes, or the fundamentall Lawes of kingdomes and common weales, where the Merchants court of Prior and Consuls is not established, whereof the Merchants ought nor to be ignorant; so that in the description of them, it is conuenient to make some declaration, for the Merchants satisfaction, appertaining to their businesse and negotiation.

All lawes are tending in substance to the vpholding of truth, maintaining of Iustice, to defend the feeble from the mightie, for the suppressing of injuries, and to root out the wicked from amongst the good, prescribing how to liue honestly, to hurt no man wilfully, and to render euery man his due carefully, furthering what is right, and prohibiting what is wrong; summarily to be vnderstood according to the saying of our Sauour Christ.

Final end of the Lawes.

Mat. 9. ax.
Luce 6. 31.

What you will haue men to do vnto you, do the same vnto them.

Which Alexander Seuerus the Emperor did expresse thus:
That which you will not haue done vnto thee, do not vnto others.

Law of Nature

Law of Nations.

Ciuile Law.

And to this purpose, let vs note three sorts of lawes, namely:
The law of Nature, whose vertue is alone, and the same euery way in all, or rather a very notice of Gods law ingrafted in the minde of man.

The law of Nations, which consisteth of customes, manners, and prescriptions, being of like condition to all people, as we haue before declared.

The Ciuile law, which is an abridgement, derogating many illicentious customes which

which grew by perversnesse and corruptnesse of nature, and is termed Peculiar, vsed by one kind of people, called the Imperiall Law.

Out of these was the common law of England made, whereof we are now first to in-treate, and therein to be somewhat prolix, for the better vnderstanding of Merchants, the rather because the lawes do binde all men to knowledge, Obedience, and Punishment: for indeede no man may breake them, no man may be ignorant of them: and lastly, no man may iudge of them, but according to them; and therefore it is said, that *Iudex* is taken à iudicio, non iudicium à Iudice: and more especially, because this booke (as you may finde) is more exactly calculated (as the Prognosticators say) for the Meridian of England, howbeit it may serue for all other countries and places of trafficke and trade.

The law binde-
deth all men
to knowledge
and obedience

¶ Of the Common-Lawes of the realme of England.

THE Common Law of England is taken three manner of waies, viz.
1 As the Lawes of the Realme, distiuered from all other Lawes; which is the cause of the often arguing in the Lawes, what matters ought of right to be determined by the Common Law, or what by the Admiraltie Court, or by the Spirituall Court.

The treatise of
Doctor and
Student.

2 The Common-Law is taken as the Kings court or Kings Bench, or Common pleas.

3 By the Common-Law is vnderstood such things as were Law, before any statute made in that point that is in question, whereby that point was holden for Law, by the general and particular customes and maximes of the realme, or by the law of God, and the law of reason, whereunto the Kings of England at their coronation, doe take a solemne oath to obserue the same, and all which the inhabitants of England successiue-ly euer obserued, namely Brittaines, Romans, and then Brittaines againe, and then Saxons, Danes, and Normans.

Flue nations
in England,
Commendati-
on of the com-
mon law.

Now whereas the Law Merchant requirith breuitie and expediton, all men of iudgement will confesse, that (hauing seene many deuities, edicts, and ordinances, how to abridge processe, and to finde how long suits in Law might be made (shorter) they neuer perceiued, found, nor read as yet, so iust and so well deuised a meane found out as this by any man in Europe, albeit that the shortnesse thereof is such, that if a man haue many peremptorie exceptions, which can make the state or issue of his cause, he shall be compelled to chuse one exception whereupon to found his issue, which chosen, if he faile by the verdict of twelue men, he loseth his action and cause, and the rest can serue him for nothing.

Peremptori-
nesse of the
common-law.

Great is the antiquitie of the Common-Law of England, and the trial of Iuries by twelue men: for we finde the same to be from the time that the West Saxons had the rule and dominations ouer the countries of Hamshire, Wilteshire, Dorsetshire, Somersetshire, and part of Gloucestershire; and also the same Law was vsed amongst the Saxons which ruled Marshland and Medland, that is to say, the countries of Lincoln, Northampton, Rutland, Huntingdon, Bedford, Oxford, Buckingham, Cheshire, Darbie, Nottingham, and part of the shires of Gloucester, Warwicke, Hereford, and Shropshire, at such time when the land was diuided into seuen kingdomes, all of them being at that time inhabited with diuers nations, namely, Picts, Scots, Danes, Normans, Vandals, and Germanes; all which haue continued the proceedings of the Law, vntill the time of William Duke of Normandie who conquered the same.

Antiquite of
the common-
law.

This William the Conqueror had the quiet possession of this land, and caused (amongst other lawes) the Dane lawes to be collected, which ruled in Devonshire and Cornwall, and a discreet view to be taken of sundry Lawes, whereunto he did adde some of his Norman Lawes to gouerne the people of the land, now called England; in so much, that concerning the antiquitie of the lawes and customes aforesaid, they were long before vsed by the Saxons first gouernement, nay by the Brittaines themselves, which was 1198 yeares before the birth of our Sauour Christ; being now in

Anno 1198 ante
te Christum.

continuance about 2800 yeares; for King Alfred caused the lawes of Mercia to be translated out of the Brittain into the Saxon tongue; and after that wee finde that King Lucius and King Alfred caused the continuance thereof.

The said Common Lawes are properly to be taken to consist of the ancient Maximes of the said Lawes, of the statute Lawes and Booke Cases, which are yearely observations vpon manners, and may be called *responsa Prudentum*, comprehending therein the Municipall Lawes, which is proper to all Kingdomes and Governements, as an exception to the fundamentall Lawes thereof; wherein many singular arguments drawne from Diuinitie and Humanitie are effectuall, though there be no bookes for it. For the principles which are taken from the Law of God and Nature, or Reason, are many more, than those which are of man, and giuen by the absolute discretion of the Iudge. And concerning the prudence of the Law, which holdeth this Maxime, That it is better to suffer a mischief, than an inconuenience, attributing the word mischief vnto one or some few men, and the word inconuenience to all persons, or the common-wealth in generall. And here let vs obserue, That

Municipall Lawes: g. uel kind, &c.

A Maxime in Law.

Of the Common Law of England, there may be made an Art or Science.

D-ffinition of Art.

Consider we, That *Art est causarum consideratio ex finibus Assumptis*: Art is the consideration of causes from certaine ends propounded; according to which definition an orderly consideration must be taken of the causes, which cannot be without Art: For Art maketh nothing but of things already made, putting a distinct determination, which is done with a reformed reason properly called Logicke; which (as it is the instrument of all Sciences) so is it also the instrument of the Law: and although the Law be now infinite in Practise, yet is the same finite in Precept. So that as, *in infinitis omnia concurrunt*, The Law being finite in her principles, may easily be compiled or incorporated; and experience teacheth, that it is easier to understand many principles well put together, than to put many principles well together, whereby a man may understand the Law, hearing the same deliuered by a Lawyer; yet this may be done by wisemen.

For we haue our finite originalls or elements, acts, persons, things, and their adjuncts, and concerning them finite reasons, of which we do compound cases infinite; yet are all those cases decided according to the finite reasons of the finite elements. So hath the Phitrian finite simples, though we do make infinite compounds, yet are they all proued good or bad to that whereunto they are prepared, by reasons drawne from the finite simples.

Now by the elements of the Law, wee must vnderstand matter and forme, not as in things naturall & compound, but *modo & forma*, as they speake: so in all cases, there is matter of Law, matter of Fact, or both, and the twelue men or jurors, are onely ordained to try the matter of Fact, for they are ignorant in the Law; so that if the question be of the Law, that is, if both parties do agree vpon the Fact, and each do claime that by Law he ought to haue it, and will still in that sort maintaine their right, then it is called a Demurrer in Law, which is determined by the Iudges: So that if all cases where reduced vnder these few titles, namely, Pleas of the Crowne, of Right or Title of Land, of Debt, of Trepass, of Account, of Trouer, and of the Case: Then might the matter of Fact be brought nakedly before the Iurie distinguished from the matter of the Law. For all cases are either criminall or ciuile, or criminall, reall and personall, for life, honour, and goods or lands: and it is an easie matter to describe the nature of these and the like actions, the Law being singular in her distinctions, which would diminish the praesites thereupon: whereas by the Ciuile Law the Fact is first examined by witnesses, indices, torments, and the like probations to finde the truth thereof; and that done the aduocats do dispute of the Law, to make of it what they can, saying, *Ex facto, jus oritur*, which is long and tedious.

The pleading of generall Issues, with addition of the words, *modo & forma*, maketh the matter difficult many times, when the Iurie conceiueth that this meaneth some matter

Elements of the Law.

Demurrer in Law.

Cases criminall, reall, and personall.

Originalls by the Ciuile law.

matter of Law, when it is onely matter of Fact: the Iurors therefore are principally to looke whether the Issue, and Evidence do concur, which they ought to follow. True it is there is sometimes matter of Law which altereth the Case, when there must be proued a lawfull consideration of *Quid pro quo*, otherwise it is *Nudum Pactum ex quo non oritur Actio*; wherefore I haue scene some Pleas plainly distinguishing the matter: so that the Iurie might perceiue the naked Issue of the Fact before them in question, with all the the circumstances which is sometimes done by way of Repliation.

There is a Maxime or ground of the Law of England, That if the defendant or tenant in any action, plead a plea that amounteth not to the generall Issue, that he shall be compelled to take the generall Issue, and if he will not he shall be condemned for lacke of answer. The generall Issue in Assize is, That he that is named the disseisor hath done no wrong, nor no disseisin: and in a Writ of Entrie in the nature of Assize, the generall Issue is, That he disseised him not; and in an action of Trepass, That he is not guiltie, and so every action hath his generall Issue assigned by the Law, and the partie must of necessity, either take the generall Issue, or plead some plea in the abatement of the Writ: and the cause why this is done, is because the matter of Law should not be put to the triall of the Iurie of twelue men.

Mr Fortescue saith, That the triall of twelue men is more indifferent than the triall before a Iudge, because it is an easie matter to finde out two men among a number of men, that may be of the parties acquaintance, so void of charitie and conscience, which for dread, loue, or profit will be ready to gainesay all truth: and to this purpose he alleageth the example of the two witnesses against *Susanna*, according to which president the witnesses are to be examined afunder, and not in the hearing of one another, as is now accustomed. And if their oath touching the matter of Fact were recorded briefly, the Evidences would be more certaine, for witnesses would be more carefully vpon which the oath of the Iurie dependeth.

If the action be local or land of houses, the Iury is impannelled of men, from as neere as may be to that Countrie where the thing in controuersie lyeth, neuer thelesse the defendant may take exception against some of the Iurors, albeit for little or no cause, and then others are taken in place, for there are twentie foure men warned, but twelue is sufficient, vnlesse it be vpon an Action Reall, where twentie foure must be empannelled. And the oath giuen to Iurors is, that they shall deale justly and truly betweene partie and partie; but the witnesses are to speake the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, and so they take their oath. And to the end the proceedings in Law should not be hindred, therefore if the Iurors fall out not to be full in number, then the Sherifes may take *Decem Tales de circumstantibus*, and empannel them, that is, To take other persons of the standards by, which is done before the Iudge at the time of the Triall.

When the Iurie haue deliuered vp their verdict, if nothing be alleaged in respite of judgement, then judgement is had of course; and also execution is rewarded to be executed as the final end of Law.

Neuer thelesse there are three meanes to dissolue the said judgement and execution, namely, By a Writ of Attaint, a Writ of Error, and an *Audita Querela*, which Writ grounded vpon Equitie by Law and Conscience.

The Writ of Attaint is not only tedious and chargeable, but also neuer or seldom tried: for the same is brought by the party grieved, against the twelue men, and the partie for whom the sentence is giuen. And whereas before commonly vpon the first request, they be all Yeomen, or men of meane calling; now vpon this Attaint must go twentie foure Gentlemen of greater qualitie, and fortie eight must be warned to appeare, then there must in the Attaint no more evidence be brought in, but onely that which was brought in and alleaged before the first enquest, which not appearing of record is hard to be made a plaine matter: againe Gentlemen and others are loth to discredit their neighbours; yet if the matter be so apparant, that they must needs finde them attainted; then meanes are found to deferre the judgement, and it may be the parties

Nudum pactum what it is.

The pleading of generall Issues.

Proceedings of Iurors.

Decem Tales de circumstantibus.

Verdict, Judgement, and Execution.

Writ of Attaint.

Writ of Attaint.

parties shall be brought to an agreement, or at least one of them that was of the attainted lurers will die in the meane time, and then the Attaint ceaseth: yet in this case if the party be in prison which brought the Writ of Attaint, he may be bailed, as is in *Natura Breuium*.

Writ of Error.

The Writ of Error is more easie, and was heretofore vsuall to prolong suits in Law, before the Statute of *Jeofaile* was made, meaning in good French *Jeay faultly*. For every small Error, if it were but false Latine, would ouerthrow a Cause; but now it runneth into another extreame, for if the partie grieved speaketh in arrest of judgement, and sheweth some materiall Error, vpon motion made, the aduerse party may haue it amended as often as Errors are opened: the Record therefore ought to be first removed, and not onely by transcript be put into another Court, but the partie is to pleade thereunto, in *nullo est erratum*, and then the danger of opening Errors is past, if there be no trickes vsed in amending of the Records vnder hand, wherein lyeth a *Cerciorare* to satisfie the Court, where the Record is brought, namely, from the Common Pleas to the Kings Bench Court, from the Kings Bench to the Exchequer, which heretofore was done in Parliament: and therefore the partie grieved and in prison at the Kings Bench cannot be baileable vpon a Writ of Error after judgement and execution, as he is vpon a judgement of the Common Pleas, in the Court of Kings Bench; for this Court of Kings Bench, in regard of the Pleas of the Crowne, challengeth some priority herein.

The Writ of Audita Querela.

The Writ of *Audita Querela* is granted out of the Kings Bench Court, if the judgement do depend there, and returnable in the said Court, or else out of the Chancerie returnable in the Kings Bench: whereupon the Lord Chancellor taketh four bailes in the vacation Time before a Master of the Chancerie, and the matter doth meerey depend vpon the baile. The suggestion of the Writ in matter of Law, is a later contract after judgement and execution; an escape in Law, if the prisoner be by the Gaoler permitted to go abroad without the Kings Writ, or if he breake prison, in which case the Gaoler is to pay the debt; or vpon a payment made since the execution; also a wrong recouerie by an executor, whom the Prerogative Court doth afterwards disavow. Such and the like suggestions are to be tried by another Iurie, vpon euidence to be produced to proue the said allegation.

A strict Law.

This Common-Law is so strict, that the Proverbe is, *summum jus, summa injuria*: for example, If a man seized of lands in Fee, hath issue two sonnes, the eldest sonne goeth beyond the Seas, and because a common voyce is that hee is dead, the younger brother is taken for heire, the father dyed, the younger brother entred as heire, and alienateth the land with a warrantie, and died without any heire of his body, and after the elder brother commeth againe and claimeth the land as heire to his father: in this case by the Law, the eldest brother shall be barred by the warrantie of the younger brother. Againe, parteners cannot sue each other by the Law: if two men haue a wood joyntly, and the one selleth the wood, and keepeth all the money wholly to himselfe, in this case his fellow shall haue no remedie against him by the Common Law: for as they when they tooke the wood joyntly, put each other in trust, and were contented to occupie and deale together; so the Law suffereth them to order the profits thereof.

Parteners cannot sue each other by the Law.

The Law therefore is not compleat without the Courts of Chancerie or Equitie, for the imperfection and rigour of it, are quillified thereby, called to be *Aequum & Bonum*, which may be considered in this case. Two strangers joyntly did deliuer in trust vnto a widow woman a round summe of money, with condition not to deliuer the same out of her hands, but when they both should demand the same: within a while after one of them commeth vnto her, and doth assure her by good indices and probabilities that the other his companion is dead, and thereupon doth intreat her to deliuer him the money; which she did, not suspecting any fraud, so the party went away with the money. Afterwards commeth the other (who was said to be dead) and demandeth the money of the woman, and vnderstanding that she had paid the same vnto the other, was much offended therewith, and caused her to be adjoined before the Iudge: The woman

woman appearing did declare the matter according to the truth, shewing how the other had deceiued her, and she did wholly rely vpon the integritie and justice of the Iudge. Here an Action of the case might haue bene brought against the woman by the Law, and cause her to seeke the party that had deceiued her: but the Iudge tempering the rigour of the Law, did giue sentence, that the woman should pay the money vnto the partie, so as he brought his companion with him to demand the same, according to the couenant, they both joyntly hauing reposed a trust in her.

Example of Law and Equitie.

Here I call to minde the question which no Iudge could determine: A couetous Doctor at the Ciuile Law would not instruct a young Student, vnlesse he did pay him a great summe of money, whereunto the Student did condescend, conditionally that he should haue the first cause (he tooke in hand) to go on his side: whereupon it fell out, that the cause betwene him and the said Doctor was the first cause, and so there could be no proceeding therein, the Student pleading the condition in Barre.

The Court of Chancerie is properly called a Court of Conscience, because it reasoneth on the part of the complainant, by argument taken from the Law of Nature before mentioned, *Quod tibi fieri non vis, alteri ne feceris*: for in the Chancerie every man is able by light of Nature to foresee the end of his Cause, and to giue himselfe a reason thereof, and is therefore termed a Cause; whereas at the Common-Law the clyents matter is termed a Case, according to the word *Casus*, which is accidental; for the party doth hardly know a reason why it is by Law adjudged with or against him.

Difference betwene Cause and Case.

The Chancerie therefore vpon Bill and Answers betwene the complainant and defendant, granteth an Injunction to stay the proceeding in the Courts of Common-Law, vntill the equite of the cause be examined: and if there be no matter of equitie found, then the cause is dismissed to the Law againe, with costs to the partie. Merchants causes are properly to be determined by the Chancerie, and ought to be done with great expedition; but it falleth out otherwise, because they are by commissions commonly referred to Merchants, to make report of the state thereof vnto the Lord Chancellor; for the customes of Merchants are preferred chiefly by the said court, and aboue all things Merchants affaires in controuersie ought with all breuitie to be determined, to auoid interruption of trafficke, which is the cause that the Maior of the Staple is authorized by seuerall Acts of Parliament to end the same, and detain the same before him, without any dismissal of the Common Law, which sheweth the necessity of the Office of Prior and Consuls before mentioned.

Institution of the Chancerie.

Staple Lawes 27. H. 3.

The rather, for that the trial of an Action of Account at the Common Law is tedious. There are five maner of persons accountable by the Law, namely, a Steward or Bailife, a Factor or Seruant, or a receiuer. Vpon an Action of Account the generall Issue to be pleaded thereunto is, *Ne vniques Receiuer pour account rendre*: this is first tried by a Iurie, and if the party be convicted, and found accountable, then the Law doth appoint Auditors to take the account, by a commission directed out of the court to Merchants and others according to the nature of the cause, whereunto two Attorneys of the court are joyned. And when they haue taken the account, and finde wherein the differences doe consist, then they are to certifie all their proceedings into the Court, and the accountant must make I fusable answeres to be pleaded, whereupon eight, ten, twelue or more issues shall be made, and then a second Iurie is called to trie all these seuerall Issues vpon peremptorie points, and so vpon every Issue there is giuen a particular verdict, and sometimes an especiall verdict, which is to be determined by the court againe. All these long proceedings make long records, subiect to many errors: and because all these seuerall Issues are tried by one Iurie, & vpon one record, together with the former proceedings, whereby the other Iurie found the party accountable, if in any, or in the whole, materiall error be found, then all is ouerthrowne & the parties are to begin againe *de nouo*. And it may fall out, that then they will joyne other Issues, and for into a Labirinth, so that matters of account are properly to be determined of the Chancerie: and it were to be wished, that therein more expedition were vsed, according to the lawes of Arragon, which concur with the course of the said Court, as we are now to declare, leauing all other caies triable by the Common Law, according to their

The trial of an Action of Account by Law.

Issues

their proper natures, as the trial of an Action Reall, which is done with solemnity, and the like, to abbreviate things.

¶ Of the Lawes of the Kingdome of Arragon.

The Lawes of Arragon being peculiar to that Kingdome, haue especiall daies or times limited to euery particular proceedings of the processe, whereby the same is diuided into ten (as it were) termes, which haue euery one their proper obseruations, which the complainant must obserue, and prosecute accordingly with expedition, as followeth.

- 1 When the party complainant calleth the defendant.
- 2 When they do appeare before the Iudge.
- 3 The defendant may alledge certaine exceptions.
- 4 Due answere is made to the complainants Bill.
- 5 The examinations of the parties, and their proceedings.
- 6 Witnesses are produced, examined, and publication had of their depositions.
- 7 The parties do reason of the depositions, and the matter is brought to hearing.
- 8 When the Iudge giueth sentence or judgement.
- 9 When execution is had vpon the sentence, or the partie appealeth.
- 10 When the cause departeth out of that Iudges power before a higher authority.

Obseruations
of the proceed-
ings of the
Law of Arra-
gon.

And all this is commonly done in foure moneths, with the obseruations of the Law required, namely, the considerations accident, which are worthy to be noted to prevent vnjust dealings.

- 1 Touching the first, the Iudge taketh not any notice thereof; for the proces is granted of course, vnlesse it appeare that the complainant hath bene the slaue of the defendant, or the sonne doe commence a suit against the father, or the seruant against his master, wherein (vpon good consideration) licence must be had of the Iudge.
- 2 The second, That they must appeare before the Iudge at three seuerall times of ten daies, or thirtie daies at any one time, which is peremptory; after which, there lyeth a contempt against the party not appearing; during which time, the Iudge doth proceed according to the nature of the action, and the Maximes of the Law, which are compiled together to Iudge by, and serue him for his direction; but in extraordinarie causes his conscience leadeth him.
- 3 The third time, touching exceptions, is not only betweene party and party, but also against the Iudge for insufficiency of authority giuen him, if the cause so require.
- 4 The fourth time, three things are to be obserued vpon the defendants answere.
 - 1 Whether he denied all, or did confesse part or all.
 - 2 Whether it be requisite that the Iudge iudicially heare the cause, or else (according to the defendants answer and confession) Iudge him to pay or satisfie the matter within nine daies.
- 3 That after the contestation of the suit, there be no matter of any dilatorie exceptions alledged to hinder the proceedings, but rather peremptorie exceptions, to bring the matter to a definitiue sentence.
- 5 The fifth time, foure things are to be obserued, namely,
 - 1 The complainant must sweare, That he is perswaded that he demandeth a just and right demand; and the defendant likewise, that he defendeth his right.
 - 2 That they shall speake truth to that which shall be demanded of them.
 - 3 That they shall not require (without just cause) any time of prolongation.
 - 4 That they haue not, nor will attempt to corrupt witnesses.
 - 6 The sixth time, vpon the contestation and interlocutorie sentence, you must obserue nine things.
 - 1 That the witnesses be presented in presence of the party against whom they are produced.
 - 2 That they be free-men and honest, and not hired nor corrupted.
 - 3 That they be sworne, and the producent paieth his charges.

4 You

4 You may inquire of the party that doth produce the witnesses, as also of the witnesses by certaine articles, what may appertaine to the cause, in regard of their admittance for to be sworne, because their deposition is the ground of the matter.

5 That the plaintiffe hauing had three seuerall times to produce his witnesses, shall not haue any other time to examine any more, vnlesse he do sweare, that he knoweth nor what the former witnesses haue deposed, and the Iudge do assent therunto.

6 If the witnesses haue declared any thing obscurely, they may declare the same more plainly, if the Iudge do desire the same at the intreatie of the partie, according as he shall direct.

7 After publication of the witnesses depositions, there may not any other witnesses be deposed vpon the said interrogatories, or any matter touching the same.

8 That the witnesses be examined of the time, of the place, and of the case in selfe, whether they haue seene or heard the same, and what they beleeue or know thereof, or of the report they haue heard.

9 That (to auoid charges) there be not too many examined.

The seventh time is, when all must be alledged which may any manner of waies make for the state of the cause, and if it fall out that two witnesses tell one tale (as it were) *verbatim*, their evidence is void; and the eighth time the Iudge proceedeth to a definitiue sentence; and the ninth time (which must be done within ten daies) the party may appeale, and thereupon for the tenth time, the pleytoe suit, with all the records, goeth out of that Iudges Court to a higher Court, where it may not depend about a limited time.

A Maxime of
the Law of
Arragon.

The obseruations do minister occasion, that many controuersies are ended without Law, for the parties are not sure to obserue these times, and the defendants which seeke delays are not contented with so short a time of pleading; the complainant also may know whether it be safe for him to take his oath as aforesaid, that he is in conscience perswaded of his right; and moreover paying a fine for wrong molestation, abridged (with them heretofore) the multiplicities of suits.

To abridge
the multiplici-
ties of suits.

Omitting now to speake of other Courts of equitie, and calling Law and Equitie to be the Common-Law, so much commended about the Ciuile Law, by the said Mr. *Fortescue*, sometimes Lord chiefe Iustice of the Kings Bench in the time of King *Henry the sixth*, who hath obserued due points wherein the same consisteth; let vs obserue many more to extoll the excellencie of the said common-Law, as followeth summarily.

Excellencie of
the Common-
Law of Eng-
land.

1 First, because of the antiquitie thereof, for that in all the times that the Realme was inhabited by foue seuerall nations, the same was still ruled by the said Customes that it is now gouerned withall; which if they had not bene good, some of the Kings of these seuerall nations, moued either with iustice, or with reason and affection, would haue changed or abolished the same, especially the Romanes who Iudged all the world.

2 Secondly, for that the Kings of England at their Coronation do take a solemne oath, to cause all the Customes of the Realme to be faithfully obserued according to the former institution.

3 For that the said ancient Customes or Maximes thereof are inexpugnable, and do stand of their owne authoritie as Principles, which need no reason to confirme their authoritie, as the Lawes of *Solon*, *Draco*, *Carondas*, *Licargus*, *Numa Pompilius*, and the Law of *gweilue Tables*, &c.

4 Because all differences and controuersies, which happen betweene the King and his Subiects are tried and determined by the Law; and if it be done in Parliament, or by the Iudges, it is still according to the Law.

5 Because the King personally giueth not any judgement, especially when himselfe is a partie, seeing it is against the Law of Nature to be both Iudge and partie.

6 For that notwithstanding the decease of the Kings of England from time to time, the Iudges of the courts of Record, that is to say of the Chancerie, of the Kings Bench, of the common Pleas, which doe sit as Iudges by the Kings Letters Patents,

S I

doe

doe remaine authorized, and their power ended not immediately with the King; howbeit the succeeding Kings do confirme them in their offices, whereby all seditions are prevented during the *inter Regnum*.

7 For that with indifferencie, without regard of persons, it commandeth as well the Nobilitie and other persons of dignitie by way of vtlagare or outlaw as the meanest Subjects.

8 For exercising a power ouer the Iudges, which are not to judge of the Law, but by the Law: and therefore is the word *Iudicium* properly attributed to their determinations; euen as the word *Decretum* is vnderstood of the ordinances or sentences of the Magistrates, following equitie (as it were) without Law. For there is the like proportion betweene the Law and execution thereof, called *Legis Actio*, as there is betweene Equitie and the dutie of a Magistrate, called *Iudicis Officium*.

9 For that the officers thereof are authorized according to the qualitie and due execution of it, by a proportionable distribution, namely, The Iudges for terme of life, and officers subalterne changing from yeare to yeare, to the end the administration of justice may be more indifferent.

10 For the diuersitie of the triall thereof in feuerall Courts, according to Law and Equitie, is the cause of an agreeing and most necessarie discord, as it were, *Concordia Discordia*, whereby the bodie of justice is supported by striuing, as the stones vpholding a vault, as *Cato* saith.

11 For that the Iudges in criminall causes do change from time to time their circuits, and inferior Iudges of the Court doe execute the place as well as superiour Iudges, whereby partialitie is prevented.

12 For that the Law tendeth most carefully for the good and preseruacion of life and goods of every good and honest man; seeing that euen in criminall causes, it hath provided (as much as may stand with justice) a helpe and fauor, permitting the Iudges to order the pleading of offenders and to instruct them to auoid mispleading, and giuing them leaue to except against the Iurors, which they dislike.

13 For that it doth forbid the sale of offices, thereby intending due administration of justice, for where offices are sold (as it were) by the Great, there justice is commonly sold by Retaille.

14 Because the same is most agreeable with the nature and disposition of the people, and the qualitie of the country, which by reason of the fertilitie, affordeth very conuenient meanes for the triall thereof by Iuries of twelue men, the nature of the people being gentle.

15 Because men are to reduce the state or issue of their cause vpon one peremptorie exception to be tried by the verdict of twelue men, whereby matters are determined with expedition.

16 For that it commandeth not any thing, but what is honest, reasonable, and possible in it selfe, and all impossibilities are excluded thereby.

17 For that thereof may be made an Art or Science in manner before declared, seeing the same is finite in her Precepts, according to the old Maximes or Principles, whereunto euery thing being reduced and explained, as aforesaid, all ambiguities and darke sentences would be taken away, and the Iudges should easily giue a cleare vnderstanding thereof, according to the order of *Solon*, who made the Areopagits of Athens to be as Guardians of the Law.

18 For that the triall thereof by a Iurie of twelue men vpon one point peremptorily or in certainty is briefe and substantiall, because the witnesses which are produced before them (by whose euidence the state of the cause is made) must be approved by the verdict of twelue men, as aforesaid.

19 For that matter of Fact is distinguished from the matter of Law, and is accordingly decided either by the Iurie, vpon the matter of Fact, or by the Iudges vpon Demurrer or otherwise vpon the matter of Law.

20 For the indifferencie of the triall of controuersies and questions betweene the native subjects and aliens: for they may haue their trialls *Per medietatem lingue*, that

is

is to say, halfe the Iurie of strangers and the other halfe of English subjects, to auoid partialitie.

21 For that the Sarjeants and Councillors at the Law are to giue counsell, and to helpe the poore, which are not able to prosecute Law at their owne charges, which they do *in forma pauperis* by direction of the Lord Chancellor, and the Lords chiefe Iustices of the Kings Bench and Common Pleas.

22 Finally, the Common Law is excellent for hauing fewer faults and imperfections than any other Law, being most sufficient to vpold the common-wealth in quietnesse.

Thus the Common Law of England, hath like a Queene a Predominant power, from whence proceedeth mutuall loue and sure amitie from the Prince to the subjects; and from the subjects againe due obedience to the Prince in a most pleasant harmonie and concord, deseruing the name of a Law receiued, published and recorded, without any reason to be rendred for the same (as it were) *Lex cum Prologo*, wherewith *Seneca* found fault when he said *Iubeat lex, non suadeat*. And as the Law is deriued à *ligare* to bind, so is the whole State of the Common-wealth bound to the head, and may be made easier in practise: for as the said *Seneca* saith, *Nil est quod pertinax opera, & diligens cura, non expugnat*.

¶ Of the Lawes of the Kingdome of France.

The Lawes of France are either written or customarie, and according to this diuision the country is diuided. Aquitanie, and a part of Celtica next vnto it, is called *Pays de Droit escript*, because the Ciuile Law of the Romanes is there in force: the reason whereof is thought to be, because the Romanes did continue long in those parts after the Frankes had made a thorough conquest of the other. Belgica and the other part of Celtica is called *Customier*, because for the most part they are gouerned by their ancient customes, which amongst them haue the force of Lawes: howbeit neither the Ciuile Law, nor the customarie are further in force than they are agreeable with the Edicts of the King.

Written Law

Ancient Customes

Vnder the Law written are comprehended,

The Ciuile Law.

The Kings Edicts and Ordinances made by aduice either of the priuie Councill, or of the three estates, and

The Arrests or ordinances of the Courts of Parlement.

In the erections of their vniuersities of Law, the King expressly declareth, That they are not bound to the Ciuile Law, neither receiue it for further vse than to draw instructions of good gouernement and reason from it, as appeareth in the Charter at Orleans, by *Philippe Bell*, Anno 1312, wherein he sheweth that this Realme is gouerned by Customes; and not by the Ciuile Law; except in some Prouinces, which the Kings haue permitted in some cases so to doe, not as bound, but as willing to continue the Law which their subjects of ancient time haue vsed. So that the Ciuile Law generally is not in force, but only for direction and forme of pleading and proceeding in the order of the processe: and where it is most in force the Courts of Parlement haue authoritie to construe and interpret it, as they thinke good.

Of all the written Lawes in France, the Ordinances and Edicts of the King are most in force, inasmuch as they are acknowledged for the onely Lawes, and all other haue their life from them; and are so farre forth auailable as they are strengthened by them.

The arrests of the Courts of Parlement are of great authoritie, being pronounced in the name of the King, and are as lawes to be followed in all cases.

In like manner their Ordinances are to be followed onely during the time that the King prouideth, not otherwise, and in their owne circuit onely; for they haue not authoritie to make lawes generall and perpetuall.

St 2

The

The Customes which diuers Prouinces claime, are of late weares drawne into writings and published in Print, for the more easie vnderstanding of them, and the auoiding of confusion; so that now all the Lawes of France may bee said to bee written Lawes: this was begun in the time of Charles the seuenth, Anno 1453, and ordered also in the time of Henry the third, Anno 1579.

Subsidies and impositions, Clergie, Nobilitie, and Comminallitic,

This manner of gouernement causeth subsidies and impositions to be made as reuenues of the Crowne by the Kings authoritie, which were at the first granted by the three estates, vpon vrgent necessitie of the affaires of the Realme only, but now they are growne to be ordinarie. Charles the seuenth was the first that made them ordinarie for the payment of souldiers, Francis the first, and Henry the second did the like.

Personall subsidies are taken by the pole, whereof Ecclesiasticall men, Noblemen, and Officers of the King, Queene, and children are exempted.

Reall or patrimoniall subsidies are leuied by lands in some prouinces, as Languedoc and Prouence, whereof no persons are exempted.

Direct subsidies are leuied of the yeomandry, and some persons of meanes.

The greatest imposition is vpon Wines, now fiftene souls vpon euery mew.

Magazines of salt.

And vpon Salt, appointed by Philip de Valois, called Magazines or Gremers for salt, forbidding Merchants to trafficke for it, setting a rate of foure deniers vpon euery pound of salt. Francis the first made the same perpetuall, as the domains of the crowne; and all men are compelled to buy it at the Magazines, vpon paine of punishment. This impost is letten to farme for two millions of crownes, or six hundred thousand pound sterling yeately.

The right of the sea belongeth to the King, and he may lay impositions 30 leagues from the land into the sea; if no other soueraigne Prince be not within that precinct.

There are eight courts of Parliament in France; and eight chambers of account.

Courts of Parliament.

At Paris erected 1302, by Philip le Bell.

At Thoulouse also, and confirmed by Charles the 7.

At Grenoble 1453 by Lewis the 11.

At Bourdeaux 1462, by Lewis the 11.

At Aix 1501, by Lewis the 12.

At Dion 1476, by Lewis the 11, for Burgondie.

At Roan 1449, by Lewis the 11 for Normandie.

At Rheames 1553, by H. the 2, for Britainic.

Courts of accounts.

At Paris.

In Britaigne.

At Dion.

At Montpellier.

In Dolphine.

In Prouince.

At Blois.

At Roan.

¶ Of the Salique Law of France.

IT is an vsuall receiued opinion, that Pharamond was the author of this law: others thinke it was so called of the Gaules, that were called Salie, amongst whom that Law was established; for the ancient Gaules termed all their lawes either Ripuarie or Salique, and in the time of Charlemaine they were called Saliques. Neuerthelesse it is thought to haue bene inuented of latter time, as by Philip le Long, to frustrate the daughters of Lewis Hutin, or else to haue had the first strength from an vsuall custome of all Barbarians, which was neuer to suffer the females to inherit the crowne: and so being begun in the first and second line of the kings, it hath continued in the third, and by custome it is rather confirmed, than to be proued to be a law at any time ordained, hauing bene little account made thereof, vntill the controuersies betwene Philip le Long and Endes duke of Burgondie, who claimed it for his neece Iane, daughter to Lewis Hutin, and Philip de Valois with Edward King of England. The booke of the Salique Lawes is but a collection, howbeit, there is no example euer heard of, that any woman gouerned.

¶ Of the Lawes of the higher and low Germanie, concurring with the Ciuile Law and the Courts of Equitie in substance.

THE courts of Equitie beyond the seas, after bill and answer, replication and rejoinder, and sometimes duplication, and at last conclusion, with the examination of

of witnesses in serious manner; The whole proceedings are deliuered to certaine Doctors or learned men which are Masters of the Cancerie, or belonging to certaine Vniuersities) to be abreuiaed, which is called ad rotulandum, who do cut off all superfluous things which vpon the matter are confessed on both sides, or are not materiall to the state of the cause, to bring the differences between the parties to certaine points or heads, wherupon the said parties (with the aduice of the aduocates or learned counsell) do dispute and debate the said differences to bring them (as it were) ripe and perfected before the Iudge. For if the defendant will take (couertly) any exceptions against the Iudge of that iurisdiction, he may haue the whole processe made vp in the name of A. B. and C. D. as it were complainant and defendant, without naming either of the parties, and the same to be sent vnder the towne seale vnto Doctors, or other learned men of Vniuersities, elected thereunto in other iurisdications, which do giue their sentence or judgement thereupon, and returne the same backe againe vnder seale, before the Iudge where the cause was depending, who calling both parties before him, demandeth of them, whether he shall open the processe, and whether they will stand to the judgement therein contained; and if the complainant defend thereunto, then is the defendant thereby concluded, seeing he had his choice; and did (in a manner) appeale from the Iudge, wherupon execution is presently had, and matters are ended with expedition.

To abreuiaie long processe.

By the premises we may obserue, how other lawes are variable, and subject to alteration; and that the Law-Merchant is constant and permanent in her customes, which therefore are not to be infringed, but seriously to be maintained by all the foure precedent meanes, or some selected course of execution to be deuised, concurring with the same. For the better furtherance whereof, and more exact explanation, by contraries, I haue for a Corollarie of this worke added herunto three Paradoxes alluding to the said three Essentiall parts of Traffick, which will illustrate the most material consideration to be had in the course of Trafficke and Trade.



CHAP. xviiij.

Three Paradoxes alluding to three Essentiall parts of Trafficke.



HAuing heretofore published a Treatise intituled Englands view in the vnmasking of two Paradoxes, which had bene presented vnto the French King, Henry the fourth, as a matter of great consequence, and considerable in the gouernement of common-weales; and finding that the true vnderstanding of them) with a third Paradox obserued by me) did properly allude to the contents of this booke, or the three Essentiall parts of Trafficke, namely Commodities, Money, and Exchange for money, I did resolve to handle the substance of them for a Corollarie of the same; the rather because Paradoxes are things contrarie to the vulgar opinion, and will also make all the premises more manifest and apparant by their conclusion.

Paradox, what it is.

The said two Paradoxes presented by Monsieur Malefroit one of the officers of the Finances or Treasurie in France, where as followeth, saying;

1. That to complaine of the generall dearth of all things in France was without cause, for there was nothing growne deere thele three hundred years.

Commodities;

2. That there is much to be lost vpon a crowne, or any other money of gold and silver, albeit one do giue the same in payment at the price he did receive the same.

Money and

The

The third Paradox which I haue added hereunto, is,

Exchange.

3 That the imaginarie monies supposed in Exchanges for money, made by Bills of Exchange, do ouerrule the course and propriety of Reall and Substantiall monies in specie.

Monsieur Malestroit saith, that since the ancient permutation hath bene changed in buying and selling, and that the first riches of men (which consisted of cattell) was transferred to the gold and siluer, whereby all things haue receiued their estimation; it followeth that those mettalls are the right iudges of good cheape or dearth of all things.

Gold and Siluer are the Iudges of good cheape or dearth.

We cannot say that any thing is dearer than it was three hundred yeares agoe, vnlesse that for the buying thereof we must now giue more Gold and siluer than we did then: But for the buying of all things, we doe not giue now more Gold or Siluer than we did then; therefore (saith he) nothing is growne dearer in France since that time.

To proue this, he doth alledge, That during the raigne of King *Philip de Valois*, in the yeare 1328, the French crowne of the flower-deluce (as good in weight and finesse as the French crowne of the Sunne now) was then worth but twentie souls tournois, commonly accounted to be two shillings sterling. In those daies (saith he) the French elle or yard of Veluet was worth foure liuers, which is foure crownes, or eight shillings sterling: the said elle of Veluet doth now cost ten liuers, or twentie shillings, and the French crowne which was then valued at two shillings, is now valued at fiftie souls, or five shillings; so that foure crownes doe make the said twentie shillings, yet the said French crownes do not containe more gold in weight or finesse than before; and consequently the veluet is not now dearer than it was then.

The gentleman that hath now five hundred liuers by the yeare to spend, hath no more than he that had one hundred liuers to spend in those daies: and in like manner he proceedeth for Corne, Wine, and other commodities, and thereupon concluded, That the dearth of all things, is but imaginarie, and a vaine opinion to conceiue that things should be dearer now than in those daies.

The second Paradox.

There is mist to be lest upon a Crowne, or any other money, although the same be giuen in payment at the price it was receiued.

This (saith *Monsieur Malestroit*) is an old and common error, rooted in the judgement of most men, that are far from the marke and without their reckoning, as he will manifest in the former termes.

In the aforesaid time of King *Philip de Valois*, the French crown aforesaid was worth but twentie souls, which is now currant for fiftene souls.

The gentleman that had fiftie souls rent or income, did receiue for it two crownes and a halfe, or so much in siluer accordingly; for which two crownes and a halfe hee had halfe a yeard and halfe a quarter of Veluet, after the rate of foure liuers the yeard, which was the price of Veluet: then: now for this fiftie souls the gentleman doth receiue but one crowne, or so much of siluer money and for that one crowne now he can buy but one quarter of a yeard of veluet after the rate of renne liuers that veluet is now worth, whereas before he had halfe a yeard and halfe a quarter, although he haue giuen the same in payment for fifty Sols, which is the price for which hee receiued the said Crowne; and so proceedeth with other the like examples in the buying of commodities with siluer coyne, or in the receiuing of rents or incomes, adding further therunto, that if any man will object and say, I care not what the crowne liuer or souls is worth, so as I haue a hundred liuers of rent paid me, and that I can pay out againe the said hundred liuers. This man (saith he) must then make prooue that he can haue now as much ware for two souls, as he could haue had in times past for two souls which were of fine siluer, and now almost of copper, and in doing so he should make a third Paradox more strange than the former: for he should go about to proue every thing to be become better cheape, which cannot be proued.

The

The substance and intention of these two Paradoxes is (saith hee) to shew that the King and his Subjects doe buy all things as deere as in times past, for that they must giue as great a quantitie of gold and siluer as in times past: but by the inhauncing of the price of the monies of gold (from whence of necessitie proceedeth the abating of the siluer monies;) the King doth not receiue in payment of his reuenues, such a quantitie of gold and siluer, as his predecessors. In like manner, Noblemen, and Gentlemen that haue great reuenues and incomes, doe not receiue such a quantitie of gold and siluer as in times past, but are paid (as the King is) in copper in lieu of gold and siluer. For which copper, according to the second Paradox, they cannot haue so much wares, as they might haue for the like quantitie of gold and siluer: so that the losse which we haue by the growing deere of all things commeth not by giuing more, but by receiuing lesse quantitie of gold and siluer than before; whereby we see manifestly that the more we do inhaunce the price of money, the more we lose.

Inhauncing of gold abatech the siluer, in regard of proportion betweene them.

Monsieur Bodine, the famous and learned politician, rooke vpon him to make answere to those two Paradoxes, being of another opinion, and setteth downe other causes of the dearth of things, which are five in number, namely;

The great French Politician.

1 The principall and almost onely cause: the abundance of gold and siluer, now extant in the Kingdome more than in times past.

2 The Monopolies.

3 The want of things caused by excessive Trade and wast thereof.

4 The pleasure of Princes that aduance the price of things.

5 The alteration of the Valuation of Monies.

To proue the first cause and principall, he allegeth diuers examples: *Plinies* do witness, that *Paulus Aemilius* after the conquest of Macedonia against the Persians, did bring such abundance of gold and siluer to Rome, that the people were freed of all Imposts, and the price of Lands aduanced vnto two third parts suddenly. The Emperour *Augustus* brought such great treasure from Egypt, that the price of vnture did decrease, and lands became much dearer: and the like of Ierusalem by the coming of the Queene of Candace: and in the West-Indies by the Spaniards conquest there: and hereunto he maketh a comparison of the want of monies in times past, for the payment of the ranfome of Princes taken Prisoners in those daies, and the meanes of the increase of wealth by the discouerie of the West-Indies; the propagation of the people in France, their trade for Turkie and Barbarie, their Banke at Lyons, and other accidents.

Examples of great wealth.

The French King Iohn in England, &c.

Concerning the second cause, of Monopolies, he doth passe ouer the same as a matter not considerable, and doth limit Monopolies onely to the combination of Merchants and Artificers, in the setting of a price to commodities, or their handy worke, by augmenting their wages.

Touching the third cause of the dearth of things, by the want or wast of them, he obserueth some especiall things; that corne and wine are better cheape during the time of warre, than peace: because the Husbandman is driuen to sell and to make money of his wares, and the Gentleman finding the same perishable, when the Merchant dare not lade his ships, doth abate the price of commodities, and maketh the people to liue good cheape; which according to the Prouerbe (*France can neuer be famished*) would alwaies continue, if by the meanes of the stranger their storehouses were not emptied.

The Fertilitye of France.

Concerning the fourth cause of the pleasure of Princes, imposing a price vpon commodities which they do affect: *Plato* saith, that it is a generall rule in State matters, That Princes do not onely giue Lawes vnto their Subjects, but also by their example they doe change the manners of men: to which purpose hee doth vse the example of their King *Francis* the first, who being hurt in the head, caused his haire to be cut off, wherein the people did presently imitate him: We haue seen (saith he) three great Princes struing (as it were) who should haue the most learned men and best artificers, namely, the said great King *Francis* the first, *Henry* the eight King of England, and Pope *Paul* the third; in somuch that the King of England could neuer haue the learned and

The example of Princes, doth change the manners of men.

reuerend

reuerend Bede; and the French King, did pay 72000 Crownes for a Diamond, rather than King Henry should haue had it. Hereupon presently the people did giue themselves to studie and to buy pretious stones, when the Nobilitie did imitate the King: and when the King gaue ouer the same, the price of them was much abated.

If any man should here object (saith Monsieur Bodine) that if things should still become dearer, partly through the waste, and partly for the abundance of gold and siluer, no man should be able to liue because of the dearth of things. It is true, but the wars and calamities happening to a Common-wealth, doe stay the course of it, as we may note, that the Romans haue liued with scarcitie; and to speake properly in want and miserie almost fiftie hundredth yeares, when they had but copper monyes of a pound weight, and without stampe: for their gold and siluer, came vnto them in one hundredth and twentie yeares by the spoile of all the world, which was brought to Rome by the Scipions, Paul Emilius, Marcius Sylla, Lucullus, Pompey, and Caesar; especially by the two last; for Pompey did conquer so much land, as made the reueneue of the Empire to be eight millions and a halfe of Crownes: Caesar notwithstanding all his prodigalities, brought to the tresurie forty millions of Crownes, hauing giuen at one time vnto Pauly, Consul, nine hundred thousand Crownes to hold silence; and vnto Curion, Tribune, 1500 thousand Crownes to take his part. Marke Anthonie went further, as Plutarch and Appian haue written, for he gaue vnto his armie for their seruice done, two hundred thousand talents, being 120 millions of Crownes: so did Adrian the Emperour to haue the good will of fortie Legions giue ten millions, whereby appeareth great abundance of gold and siluer to haue bene at Rome, but it did not last euer: for in lesse than three hundredth yeares the Parths, Goths, Hengres, and other cruell Nations did ouercome the Empire and all Italie, and ouercame the Romanes, burned their Citie, and tooke the spoile of them. The like doth happen vnto all Common-wealthes to waxe and increase by little and little, and to flourish for a time in wealth and power, and afterwards to grow old and decline, vntill they be vtterly ruined, and destroyed.

Touching the least cause of the dearth of things by the alteration of money, he sheweth how Monsieur Malestroit hath mistaken the matter in the monies themselves made within three hundredth yeares. For whereas he saith, That Saint Lewis caused the first sols to be coyned, worth twelue deniers, whereof sixty foure pieces went to the marke weight of eight ounces, and that in Philip de Valois his time, the Crowne of the Flower de Luce without number, and as good as the Crownes now, was valued but at twentie sols, and that afterwards King John caused the Frankes to be made of fine gold, which were but valued twentie sols, and that the sols of siluer was worth fise of our sols: he doth not say of what weight and finenesse the monies were in those daies, and in conclusion he saith, That the price of things is not altered by the Valuation of monies.

But if Monsieur Bodine (according to his wisdom and deepe iudgement in other matters) had duly considered of these two Paradoxes, he would haue made a direct answer, thereunto before he would haue proceeded in his former discourse.

The first Paradox being considered with the second, will shew a manifest contradiction or contrarietie: for the first doth consist in giuing of more gold and siluer for commodities now, than in times past, which he denieth: and the second, in receiuing lesse commodities for the gold and siluer now, than in times past, which he affirmeth; which both waies is to be taken in nature of commutation.

Now if we do not giue more quantitie of gold and siluer for commodities than in times past, how can we receiue lesse commodities for the gold and siluer, and thereby receiue a losse, as in the second Paradox is alleaged?

Againe, if we do receiue lesse quantitie of commodities for gold and siluer than in times past, according to the second Paradox, whereby we sustaine a losse; how can the first Paradox be true; That nothing is growne deere, for that we giue no more quantitie of gold and siluer than in times past, commodities and monies lying by this comparison in an equal balance.

Copper monies of one pound weight.

Great wealth of the Romanes.

The proprietie of Common-wealthes.

The contrarietie of the Paradoxes.

Againe, if we do receiue lesse quantitie of commodities for gold and siluer than in times past, according to the second Paradox, whereby we sustaine a losse; how can the first Paradox be true; That nothing is growne deere, for that we giue no more quantitie of gold and siluer than in times past, commodities and monies lying by this comparison in an equal balance.

But

But let vs admit, that Monsieur Malestroit had an intention, which he might haue exprest in few words, if hee had had the true ground, and vnderstood the matter he went about, by prouing only that when moneys do alter in weight, or in finenesse, or in valuation, or in all three, the price of things doth alter onely by denomination, if the valuation be made accordingly: yet Monsieur Bodine had not made a good interpretation of the said Paradoxes, and mistooke the true ground of the matter in question touching the prices of commodities, which hee compared within themselves in the Realme of France, whereas the comparison ought to be of the inhancing of the price of the commodities of one country, with the price of the commodities of other countries, and thereby find out, whether things are grown deer with vs or with them in effect. So that they both mistaking their grounds, we haue shewed in the said Treatise, That they (hauing lost Ariadne her line, wherwith they entred into the laborinth of monies and their properties before declared) are like to a man who hauing lost his way among the woods, the further he goeth, the more he erreth from the right way.

To intreat therefore of commodities and money, in the course of traffick betweene Kingdomes and Common-wealthes is not sufficient, but the exchange of monies, being the publique measure between them must be regarded, as the principall and ouerruling part thereof.

For if a man should frame a filigime in manner following, hee shall find the same full of fallacies and misprisions, nay a very Dilemma.

Nothing causeth Merchants to export more money out of the Realme than they bring in, but only the bringing in of more commodities into the Realm than they carried out;

The vnderualuation of our moneys, causeth no more commodities to be brought into the Realme than is carried out;

Ergo, the vnderualuation of our monies, causes not more money to be carried out of the realme than is brought in, as is declared in our last treatise to hinder the inhancing of our monyes, which by the treatise of free trade (lately published) was insisted vpon.

We do also finde, that in the yeare 1577, Monsieur Garrault: one of the French Kings Councell did exhibit two Paradoxes concerning monies, which may (in regard of the former) seem more paradoxicall or strange, not only to the vulgar opinion, but also to the iudgement of the wiser.

The first is an assertion, That moneys haue not changed their values.

The other, That by the inhancing of the coyn, or the price of moneys, the price of commodities becommeth abated and good cheap, and that by the reduction and abatement of moneys every thing becommeth dearer.

And for as much, saith he, that the matter of money is full of problemes, and may be disputed on both parts, his desire is, that some gentle spirit might bee stirred vp to discourse of the reasons which may be alleaged.

Touching the first, That the value of moneys is not changed, (omitting to speake of the Cicle of the Hebrewes, the Staters of the Persians and Greeks, and the As or Denier of the Romans,) he saith, That King Lewis 11 did reduce the disorder of moneys to their former estate of King Saint Lewis, when the Denier of gold was esteemed (in weight) to 12 Deniers of siluer, which is properly to be called the proportion betweene the gold and siluer heretofore noted: and hereupon he shewes how the said proportion hath bin altered; yet so, that the siluer was alwaies made correspondent to the gold, and when the gold either in the marke weight of 8 ounces, was inhanced, and consequently in the peeces or coines, the siluer was likewise inhanced proportionably, oberring the said 12 to 1, or sometimes thereabouts, either a little ouer or vnder; and this caused him to say, That moneys had not changed their values, it being onely a comparison made betweene the gold and siluer, which is by weight, and not by valuation to be applied vnto every pece of coine, especially to the French Crowne of the Floire-de-luce or Sun; and the pece of siluer called Douzaine, alluding to the said 12 to 1, and the application thereof vnto the price of commodities is more absurd. The weight of 12 of siluer to 1 of gold maketh not the valuation of the marke weight of gold and siluer, much lesse

Causes of the denomination of monies, &c.

The maine cause of Free Trade.

To other Paradoxes.

lesse the valuation of the peeces coyned of the said marke, whereby we see how one distinction is able to dispell and disperse the foggie mysteries of deceitfull fallacies, as the Sun driues away the winde and the clouds, heretofore by me obserued.

Concerning the second Paradox, he saith, that many are of opinion, that the inhaucing and augmentation of the price of moneys engendreth a decrease of all things, *quia sunt pracia rerum*: And that euen as, *pro immutatione qua in estimatione solidi forte tractatur, omnium quoque pracia rerum decretere oportet, pari ratione, si quod tractatur incrementum quoque & pracia rerum crescere debent*, Which opinion (saith he) is grounded on the politicke rule, That the value of moneys giueth estimation vnto all things, which is not ordinarily obserued: for Princes and Magistrats are many times constrained to endure the incommodities of the time, by their prudence and vnderstanding; so that all lawes are not obserued, by consequence following each other, whereby it cometh to passe, that the price of wares followeth not the price of monies; but the common custome; for money was made to no other end, but to maintain and continue the trade of merchandize, by means wherof the commodities and necessaries are brought from one place to another to auoid the antient painefull and troublefome permutation: which trafficke is two-fold, namely, within the Realme, and in foreine countries: within the Realme the money is more commodious than necessarie, but for the stranger most necessary, and therefore must be of a fine substance, as gold and siluer, to be inclosed in a small room, to transport great matters from one place to another: and if we will meerly consider of this substance and effect of strange negotiation, we shall find nothing but a masked permutation of one thing for some certaine quantity of gold or siluer: for he that traffacketh in foreine countries hath not such regard to the value imposed vpon money, as to the intrinsique goodnesse which giueth the value, and hath the same function in other places, according to which inward goodnesse, he setteth a price vnto his commodities, to make thereof the like quantitie of gold or siluer as he hath laid out ouer and aboue his charges and profits; so that the monies remaining stable and firme, the price of Wares and Merchandises remaineth certaine without any augmentation, to shew that there is no inhaucing of the price, because of the augmentation of the price of monies, which will make vs hereafter to see the good cheapnesse of all things (as he saith) for he that causeth some forein commodities to come within the realme, knowing the alteration of the price of monies, according to the vnbriyled will of the people, will make the price of his commodities accordingly. And this the said *Monsieur Garrault* doth declare by examples of veluets and other commodities, and therefore he is of opinion, that monies inhauced should be reduced again to their price, and that all debts made before that time should be satisfied *à leguipollent*, according to the rate, *vt pecuniarium vna & eadem sit semper potestas, & perpetua estimatione difficultatibus permutationum, aequalitate quantitate subueniat, &c.*

A good obseruation to be had by Merchants.

Many other reasons (concurring with the former) are by him alledged, which I omit, because the whole foundation of the said Paradox, is meerely an abuse of the people, as himselfe hath noted, admitting also the transportation of money, and finally confessing the inhaucing of the price of monies, and consequently the sale of commodities accordingly. All which is far from the present course of trafficke, when the course of exchange is not considered withall, as shall be declared. True it is, as the Civilians say, concerning contracts of commodities sold before the inhaucing of monies, that *valor monetæ considerandus & inspicendus est à tempore contractus, non autem à tempore solutionis*: but this not being obserued was the cause that many Merchants agree to pay for commodities in current money for merchandise, others that sell commodities agree to be payed in species of so many Ducats, Dollers, French Crownes, or other coynes, which is of late yeares established to prevent the inhaucing of coyne, and yet it cannot be sufficient to prevent the said incertaintie of the price of commodities. If the Standards of the sayd moneys were by alloy of copper altered, much lesse would the aduice given that Merchants accounts should no more bee kept in liuers and soules, but in French Crownes to hinder the inhaucing of monies, which in

some

some countries is secretly practised to be done of meere policie, when by publike authority it is forbidden, and might be effected, as within the realmes of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and other his Majesties dominions, where the monies are not inhauced betweene man and man, and remaine current according to their price, vntill the Kings authority do alter the valuation by Proclamation, albeit by exchange it is not so; and therefore according to my third Paradox, we shall finde,

That the imaginarie monies in exchange do ouerrule the substantiall monies in specie: For the Merchants valuation of monies in exchange doth ouerrule the Kings valuation of monies within the realme. For when the King hath valued the shilling peece at twelue pence, Merchants vndervalue the same in Exchange at $11\frac{1}{2}$ d, and $11\frac{1}{4}$ d, not onely in the price of exchange, but also receiuing beyond the seas the inhauced monies aboue their values, and not valuing of them in exchange accordingly, as before hath beene obserued concerning the valuation of Monies and the imaginarie coines, or rather monies, whereupon exchanges are made for so many feuerall places.

The third Paradox.

The late Earle of Donfermeling (Lord Chancellor of Scotland) did propound vnto the Kings Majestic in the year 1610, a certaine proposition touching the inhaucing of gold; his lordship being of an excellent judgement in mint affaires. That the French crowne of the Sunne which went neuer in England (to vse his owne phrase) all Queene Elizabeths time, aboue six shillings English money, went now for seuen shillings and three pence, and that the English double soueraigne of twentie shillings went in France for eleuen franco, or twentie two shillings, and that both waies there had beene no alteration in the standard. Whereupon he did demand, in writing, what was the cause of the said difference or alteration, if this proceed (said he) from the goodnesse of the gold, that it is better in finesse and alloy, or in weight, or from the weaknesse of the siluer, that it be worse than it was either in finesse and alloy, or in weight; then is the cause intrinsicke and substantiall, and may be easily considered and resolved, if it be good or euill, to be intertained, maintained, and set forward, or reiected, and staied from all further course: if there be any other cause or reason, it must of force be extrinsicke and accidentall, let the same be searched out: if it be good to the Prince and estates weale and commoditie, it should be assisted and continued: if it be tried euill, proceeding from the policie and craft of trades-men tending onely to priuate gaine and commoditie, prejudicial to the Prince and State to be gamestood and expelled. This proportion being sent vnto me by a great personage then in high place, was made plaine by demonstration, to proceed of an accidentall cause by aduancing the valuation of gold partly in England, when Crowne gold was valued from sixtie six shillings the ounce to three pound, and partly in France, when they did aduance the French Crowne in specie siue soules; aduising therewithall that to remedie the same, it was not to be done by inhaucing of our gold still more & more, but in the price of Exchange betweene France and vs, otherwise we should vndervalue too much the siluer of the Realme to our exceeding losse, shewing withall how easily this might be done, without alteration of the proportion obserued betweene gold and siluer for most places. But the contrary was approved, and Crowne gold was more inhauced to sixtie six shillings the ounce, by two feuerall Proclamations, which hath proued the losse of our Siluer in bullion or weightie coyne, dayly breeding greater inconueniences by the want of our monies, which by reason of the vndervaluation in exchange, and not by vndervaluation in specie, are continually exported, none imported but diuerted (by gaine) for other places, as hath beene declared. All which cometh to passe for want of true judgement and experience in mint affaires, with the consideration of the said Essentiall parts of trafficke so often mentioned, wherof I hope (that in generall meetings for the publike) more regard will be had, to the end it be not recorded of vs, as it hath beene of some Parliaments in France, that *in populi republica sententia numerantur, non ponderantur*: and then we shall be said to vnderstand the Par, by right distinction betweene the a Cite and passue.

Proposition of the Earle of Donfermeling.

November 1612

Aristotle saith, that Action and Passion are meerely Relatiues; and that they differ no more than the way from Thebes to Athens, and from Athens to Thebes: let vs discern

Philosoph.

discerne therefore the one from the other, and we shall finde that as the Liuer (*Money*) ministereth spirits to the Heart (*Commodities*) and the Heart to the Braine (*Exchange*) so doth the Braine (*Exchange*) minister to the whole *Microcosme*, or the whole Bodie of trafficke: Let the Heart therefore by the Liuer, receiue his tintured Chilus by his owne Mouth and Stomacke, and the Bloud (full of Spirits) shall fill all the Veines, and supply the want of monies; the easie course and recourse of whose Exchange shall bring all things in tune, and serue all mens turnes. For euen as there are two courses obserued of the Sun, the one annuall, and the other by dayly declination rising and going vnder within the *Ælipticque* line, euen so must we obserue in Exchange two courses, the one according to *Par pro pari*, or value for value, the other rising or falling from time to time, as hath bene sufficiently declared: whereof the said *Aristotle*, *Seneca*, nor *Cicero*, nor any other Philosopher or Orator could take notice in the infancy of trade, Exchange not being then inuented; neither doe we finde that any Temporall or Ciuile Lawyer hath entred into this important studie, for the welfare of Kingdomes and Common-weales (by the rule of Equalitie and Equitie) hitherto.

To conclude therefore this Paradoxicall discourse, I cannot omit to do the same, with another Paradox by me obserued, in the making of moneys of gold and siluer, namely;

Two courses of Exchange like the two courses of the Sunne.

A very strange Paradox.

That a man may commixe Bullion to make a certaine standard of monies, either of gold and siluer, and after the commixture made, shall alter the standard and make the same better or worse, without putting any alloy or siluer and gold vnto it.

That is to say, I will melt downe eleuen ounces and two penny weight of fine siluer, and eighteene penny weight of copper, both one pound Troy of twelue ounces in weight, making the sterling standard, and yet my monies made thereof shall be but ten ounces fine. In like manner I will melt downe ten ounces of siluer, and two ounces of copper and more to make a standard of ten ounces fine, and yet my monies made thereof shall be eleuen ounces fine, or sterling.

To vnderstand this mysterie or Paradox, we are to note that in the making of a standard of moneys, three things must concur and haue an equalitie proportioned vpon the pound weight of twelue ounces Troy, namely, Finenesse, Alloy, and Weight of the peeces made out of a pound, which is the ground worke of the subtil assay, according to which all Assaymasters make their calculation by the marke of eight ounces, or the pound of twelue ounces, making one marke and one halfe.

Suppose now that (as in ancient time of King *Edward* the third) one pound weight being diuided into twelue ounces, euery ounce was diuided into twentie peeces, or is now diuided into sixtie peeces, or three pound making sixtie shillings, which then made but twentie, and that these twentie peeces or sixtie shillings were diminished by the sheyre, and there is made twentie two peeces, in regard of the twentie or sixtie six peeces, in the lieu of sixtie peeces, which is ten in the hundredth that the said peeces are lighter than before, considering peece by peece: Now an Assaymaster receiued one of these peeces to make an assay thereof in manner by vs declared (in the Second Part of this Booke, in the seuenth Chapter of the assayes of Bullion and Monies) and hauing weighed the same, he calculateth how many of these peeces do make or weigh one pound, and he findeth twentie two or sixtie six peeces or thereabouts, because of the vnuenness of the sheyre, which being tried, he maketh report of the finenesse accordingly: so that wanting in regard of the pound, tenne in the hundredth by weight, there must needs be wanting so much in finenesse, and so eleuen ounces molten downe, is found to be but ten ounces fine: and in like manner, &c. All which in matter of exchange can be considered of and preuented as it shall please the Kings Majestie, and his Highnesse priuie Councell.

Ebbing and flowing of waters, compared to the falling and rising of Exchange.

The predominant Power of exchange rising and falling in price, may be compared to the ebbing and flowing of the Seas, whereof no reason can be rendered, albeit wee finde the course thereof to concur with the increase and decrease of the Moone, which borroweth

borroweth her light from the Sunne, whereunto wee may attribute a naturall *Primum Mobile* of mouing.

This motion is not so perceptible in the maine Ocean seas, as visible in the riuers, streames and branches thereof. Euen so in the seas of exchanges, we are to ascribe the first motion of rising and falling in the price of exchange vnto the Bankers, albeit the operation of it be not so apparant in those maine exchanges, as vpon the bankes of the course of trafficke by commodities and monies (subject to inundation) in the particular exchanges of some countries, which run into the maine ocean of exchanges, as a riuer or branch of the same.

As this ebbing and flowing is aggravated by accidentall causes of raine, snow, and the like by the alteration of weather: so doth the rising and falling of exchange, increase and decrease by the alteration of State affaires betweene contending Princes, according to the vse of monies. And euen as the seas are girt in by Gods commandement, that they cannot ouerflow the maine bankes of the earth; so the course of the rising and falling of exchange in price, may be girt in by the Kings commandement, that it shall not ouerflow the course or bankes of trafficke to the inundation of our home commodities and monies.

A great consideration beyond the common capacity of men.

This Simile putterh me in minde to remember the Poeticall fiction of the serpent *Hidra* with many heads, whereof one being cut off by *Heracles*, forthwith another did appeare, alluding therein to the riuer Nilus which had many branches, whereof the one being stopt in one place, caused another to ouerflow in another place, augmenting *Heracles* Labours, being therein like vnskillfull Physitians, which (to cure a disease) do many times cast the body into a more dangerous sicknesse: whereas the learned Physitian will finde an easie cure, knowing the efficient cause of the disease, without which conceited remedies are but meere shifts and extremities.

Aristophanes hath painted forth the agonie of an aged man, altogether shipwracked by vsurie, who thinking to haue found out the way to be eased of his slauerie, did propound vnto *Socrates* this demand, That if he should (by the inchantment of a witch of *Thessalia*) fetch the Moone out of heauen, and bring it away, and afterwards inclose it in a case of glasse, and so keepe, as if he would keepe a fly in a boxe: *Socrates* demanding, what good that would do him? he answered, if the Moone do neuer rise againe, I being constrained to pay money by the new Moone shall be freed from that trouble. A strange shift that this poore man was driuen vnto (apprehending a shadow for a reason) to plucke by violence the Moone out of heauen for his helpe, for in truth the witch did her best, and begun to charme the Moone, which when the vsuror vnderstood, did put him in such apelling chafe as was wonderfull to behold; for accusing this poore man of enchantment. At last he went himselfe to another witch, not onely to keepe the Moone from coming out of heauen, but also to hasten the course of her faster, to recouer his vsurie the sooner. Good God what a trouble was the Moone put vnto betwene these two witches? What stormes and tempests did arise? What horrible winde did blow? What great raine did fall? What fouds ensued euery where? So that countries were almost drowned, and vnder water in many places.

The morall of these Metaphors, concurring with our former comparison, doth not onely shew vnto vs the operation and conjunction betweene the Moone and Waters, but also the folly of vaine conceited remedies.

The propounded remedy therefore for reformation of the abuse of exchanges, is grounded vpon the rule of Equalitie and Equitie, whose Antitheta are inequality and iniquitie, which euery man ought to suppress: Equalitie is amiable and accompanied with ease and facilitie, but inequality is hated and associated with trouble and difficultie. The difference whereof is like this Geometricall Arithme in commendation of the inuention of round wheels to draw and carry loads with a small strength. *Circulus tangit planum unico puncto*: For if the wheelles should haue bene made square, or in any other polyangle and proportion, fortie horses would not so easily draw them being laden, as two doth now with speed and ease: what easier thing can there be, than to set and command a price in exchange to be obserued according to the value and equalitie

A most easie remedy, as aforesaid.

of monies domestical and forein, and to let all Merchants exchange one with another by Bills of exchanges as they now do, and can agree amongst themselves, but neuer vnder that price seeing it is against all reason, nature, and policie to vndervalue the Kings money by exchange, and all the commodities accordingly to the incredible losse of the Realme. Will not this be as easie to be done, as we see the rudder of a ship doth gouerne the greatest carracke or vessell, being but a small piece of timber fastened vpon the paralell of the keele of the ship, whereby it is directed according to all the variations of the Compasse as we haue said elsewhere?

Let the practise hereof assure vs, and we shall not need to seeke the golden Fleece in *Cochos*, which we haue within our owne Island of Great *Britania*; our feeble pulses will be felt, when our hammers shall beate in the Mint, for monies and bullion, are (to the State) a second life.

Hedgemint what they be.

If any Hedgemint (for so do the States of the Vnited Prouinces of the Netherlands call the Mints of pettie Lords, which by falsified standards doe imitate to coine the money of other Princes) should seeke to maintaine inequality, all their imaginations will proue to be but chymeraes and toies: for it will be easier for the King to alter the price of this equalitie of exchange accordingly, than it is for a Miller to turne his Mill to grinde his corne with all windes; insomuch that when it shall be once established and knowne, there will not want some backbiter or *Momus* to make little estimation of this *Columbus* voyage to the rich *Indias*, and goe about to disgrace this great seruice to the King and Commonwealth, for they shall be able to set an egge on the end (by way of imitation) as others did when they saw it done before.

Prerogative Royall to set a price for monies.

By these meanes shall the ancient Office of the Kings Royall Exchanger be supplied, and it is one of the greatest prerogatives the King hath to set downe a price on his owne coyne, and thereby to give a certaine measure to buy and sell, which is by the Merchants exchange and conuience of tolleration by foreine States abridged, and in a manner frustrated: and it imports the King more to reforme this exchange, than any other Prince, because God hath so blessed England, that no Nation in Christendome trafficketh so much in bulke of Staple commodities as this Realme, which *Boters* (though altogether Spanish in times past, and no friend to England) confesseth that two yeares before the taking of Antuerpe, all the wares of Christendome being valued and summed (by the officers of that Citie) which were vented there in one yeare (the whole being diuided into six parts) the English amounted to foure parts thereof; which is the cause also that England hath the head of exchange, which is our Basis and foundation of our twentie shillings sterling, whereupon most exchanges are made, and this head may command the members and parts of the body more conueniently by the Kings commandement, as before hath bene declared.

An. 1584.

The Basis of Exchange.

I haue in this Chapter thought conuenient to remember this important matter againe, with a varietie of stile to reuiue and recreate the spirit of the Reader, to the end (all the premisses) may in his apprehension and conceit giue more delight and pleasure even to naturall mother wit, whose commendation may not be omitted.



CHAP. XIX.

The due commendation of naturall Mother Wit.



Or as much as all humane actions being fallen from perfection to imperfection, are to ascend againe from imperfection to some measure of perfection; Naturall Mother Wit casting her eyes backe, *Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum*, challengeth the precedencie of Art by way of *Prosopopia*, by her ingenious obseruation of number, weight, and measure, vnder which shee hath noted, that all substantiall things vnder the cope of Heauen are subiect. Who will deny (saith the intellectuall part of Wit) that euen as *forma dat esse rei*, so I caused dame Nature to performe her function by producing spotted lambs, when I ouercame the eie-sight in generation, so when the teeth of infants come forth orderly and conjoynd by my obseruation, are they made an object for the tong to play vpon? did not I teach those that could not pronounce the letter R, to lay little pimple stones vnder their tongue, to cleuate the same, to make them apt thereto, as also to cause the ligaments to be broken, without which the Grammarian cannot ascribe to himselfe, *Vox literata & articulata, debito modo pronuntiata*? By which abilitie, the Caldean, Hebrew, Greeke, and Latine letters were afterwards by Arts inuented, vpon which foundation Logicke was builded, whereby I caused *verum & falsum* to be distinguished, and truth to be discerned, which the Logicians haue so much obscured by their Sillogismes and arguments founded vpon Distinctions, Diuisions, Subdiuisions, Quillets, and Exceptions by varietie of termes, that without my helpe the truth can hardly nakedly be known, which by art should be made plaine and not intricate; for a ripe Wit will dispell the foggy misteries of deceitfull fallacies, as the Sunne driueth away the winds and clouds. Poets are beholding vnto me, whose Naturall witty facultie maketh them famous, according to the Prouerbe, *Nascimur Foeta Similes Oratores*. But now Art steppeth in, and claimeth the honour of Rhetorike, as deuised by her with the helpe of the facultie and fluencie of speech, and is called *Ornatus persuasio*, whereunto the celeritie of Wit, occurreth, saying, soft sit, do not take me to be all Wit without wisdom, like vnto trees full of faire leaues without fruit, for loe, yonder cometh Arithmeticke, which is the originall and ground of all the feuen liberall Sciences or Arts, without which, none of them can subsist; her poesie is *Par & impar*. This foundation was laied by me amongst the heathens and vnlerned creatures of America, and other countries, to demonstrate numbers by fingers and toes, telling two, three, foure, and so to ten, then ten and one, and ten and two; and so forth, still making signes as they speake, and when they will reckon twentie, they will hold downe both their hands to their feet, shewing all their fingers and toes, and as the number is greater, so will they double and augment the signe, obseruing the same by a little bundle of stickes laied or tied together, and separated afunder, obseruing thereby their paiments and promises, according to Number, Weight, and measure. This is that accounting by scores yet vsed, whereof their Arithmeticke gaue denomination before any of the said Arts were inuented; and this is properly to be attributed vnto me *ab origine*. For I haue noted, that in things created and ingendred the Elements are numbered, proportionated, and weighed, which is the cause of the diuersitie of things existent of Matter, Forme, and Deprivation, whereof euen the letters (to describe them) are numbered, and the figures of the leaues of herbes and plants do declare their vertues. Vpon this ground of Naturall Arithmeticke is Geometrie builded: for the proportions of

Gen. 10. ver. 27.

Grammatica.

Logica.

Rhetorica.

Arithmetica.

Geometria. all

Musica.

Astrologia.

A Maxime in Physicis.

Master Verboven Anno 1585.

The naturall cures of the bodie.

Naturall wits judgements.

all meafures drawne from vnitie, which is the fountaine of numbers, whereby meafures are described, before the art of it was inuented. Is it not my only and first obseruation that Musick was praftised by the found of the hammers of *Tubalcayn* vpon the Anuile, whereby fo many and sundry muscicall instruments haue bin deuised? Lastly for Arts Liberrall, Is not Astrologie obserued by the Wit of the *Egyptians* in many hundreth yeres, whereby they haue found out the course of the Heauens and Stars, with their distances and dimensions, explained by Arithmeticke and Geometry, whence the Inch, Thumbe, Finger, Palme, Hand, Cubit, Brace, Boot, Pace, and all other meafures and proportions haue bene deuised? The little infant not three yeares old was taught by me to difcerne his portion, in eating pottage with the pig, saying, take a spoone pig, when the flabbering of the pig carried away the bigger part, for I did note before *Exclide*, that the whole is bigger than his part, which diuided into equall parts are al alike.

You that are passing by, stay and pause a while, looke vpon Naturall Mother Wit, that hath obserued the beginnings, progresse, continuance, and end of all things, wherein I do supply and disguise many defects and deformities both in the minde and body of man; and when there is found by me abilitie of Nature, then Art giueth facilitie; as a Maxime in Physicke I found, that *contraria contrarijs curantur*, and that the franticke man is excepted out of this rule, for he must be fed in his humerous disease; for he that did imagine that he was dead, and therefore forbear to eate, was made beleue (by the sight of counterfeit dead men eating) that dead men did eate, whereby he fell to his victuals and saued his life, and at last was cured.

I made the deafe Musitian of Bridges to vnderstand all men in 3 feuerall languages, only by obseruing the motion of the lips without hearing of any voice or sound at all.

It was I that made the blind man in Antuerpe to make (in a darke place) rare wooden trumpets of excellent sound, and carued images of his owne inuention, as also by the imitation of other pictures, only by the fence of feeling; and vnto me belongeth the inuention of spectacles, prospectiues, and other preseruatues of sight, and remedies for all the other senses.

It was I, that (by organes of the mouth, being touched by a stick held vpon the virginals, and resting vpon the teeth) caused the deafe Musitian to teach mens children to play vpon them, whereby he got his liuing.

I did teach the maiden to fow and write with her feet, when both her hands were lame and impotent. And vnto others I did shew meanes to cure lameness, giuing strength to the sinowes, onely by rubbing and conducting the blood into the veines, by a warme hand, without Art; for I did obserue that in the Microcosme, or the little world of mans body, there are diuers naturall cures and remedies, namely,

The spittle dissolved into water, and poured into the eare cures deafenes, takes away itching or ebullition of the blood, and clenseth inueterated wounds and scratchings.

The sweat of the feet by smelling cureth the palfie.

The eare waxe annointed in the nostrils, comforteth the smelling.

The vrine laid on with browne paper, asswageth the paine of the gout.

The excrement laid on, qualifieth the immoderate heate of the body.

The pairing of the nailes taketh away the drowinesse of the braine.

The fleagme dissolved openeth the conduit pipes: The coldnesse of the hands applied to the head taketh away the dolour of the braine, and many other obseruations may be vsed in lieu of other remedies.

The judgement which *Solomon* gaue betwene the two women which were struing for the childe, vpon the diuiding and partition of it; did it not proceed of Motherly Wit by naturall reason?

Alphonfus King of Naples (vpon a denial that a father made who would not acknowledge his sonne because of some priuate quarrell) was aduised by me to command the sonne to be fould for a slaue, and then Nature could not faile to shew her operation; which in like manner caused *Claudius* the Emperour to command a malicious mother to marry her sonne (denied by her) who rather than to doe the same, did acknowledge and confesse him to be her sonne.

Naturall

Naturall wit made the Bees to discern the naturall floures from the artificial floure, although the same was made of wax, and did retaine the smell and sweetnesse of honny. And I haue obserued the natural & violent passion of the loue of parents to their children; in so much that not many yeares since, a father thinking to haue beaten his son, receiued a mortall wound at his sons hands, being thrust in with a sword through the belly, did not cease to cry vntill death, that his sonne should fly, thereby to escape the punishment of justice. Infinite are my experiments in nature, before Art was; but tell me Art, canst thou make any thing but of things already made, putting a distinct determination betwene things for the better vnderstanding? Whereunto Art replying said and plainly confessed, that she could do no more without mother Wit, than an Artizan or crafts-man can do without materials and tooles in matter of his profession and occupation. And hereupon did mother Wit conclude, not only to haue the precedencie of Art, but also to bee able to controlle Art, without either Logicke or Rhetoricke.

The country *Coridon* hauing a scholler to his son, demanded of him what rare things and exceeding his ordinarie knowledge, hee had learned (whilst they were at dinner) the sonne seeing two roasted chickens in a dish, told his father that he could make him beleue that these two Chickens were three; which was admirable both to his father and all his guests. The son being thereby inflamed, said, Look sit, here is one, pointing at the chicken, and here is two, pointing at the other chicken, and no man can deny but that one and two are three. But *Coridons* wit did proue a ctive, for he gaue his wife one chicken, and tooke the other chicken to himselfe, and willed his son to take the third for his learning, if he could finde it, whereby Art was controlled.

Naturall Logick.



CHAP. XX.

Of the antient government of the Staple.

He precedent short commendation of mother Wit ministreth an occasion to enter into a retrograde consideration, how the course of trade was managed heretofore; remembering in this particular the prouerbiall speech, *Nil noui sub Celo*, the rather for that so many good Actes of Parliament haue bene made long since concerning the same, when the Staple of our Commodities did flourish, both here & beyond the seas, in the time of King *Edw.* the third. And hauing of late published ten causes of the decay of trade, it may be thought convenient to examine the same vpon the said points.

The maintenance of free trade Anno 1622

- 1 The vnder-valuation of our monies by Bills of exchange, and the ouer-valuation consequently of foreign monies, which is the efficient cause of the want of mony in England.
- 2 The vnder-valuation of our commodities, which is the efficient cause of the want of mony in England.
- 3 The litigious suits in Law, which hinderance of Trade.
- 4 The neglecting of the fishing trade, preoccupied by other nations.
- 5 The endrapping of Wooll in other countries, of late much encreased.
- 6 The policies of Merchants of feuerall Societies.
- 7 The vnder-valuation of cloth and other manufatures.
- 8 The exportation of the materials of Wools, Woolfels, &c.

Vu

9 The

The beginning of the Staple.

9 The wars of Christendome, Pyrats, and Bankrupts.
10 The immoderat vse of forein commodities within the Realme.
But before we come to this examination let vs obserue the beginning of the Staple and their priuiledges in the government thereof.

The most antient foundation of Merchants and merchandising within this Kingdome, both for trade and government, had by continuance of time before King *Henric* the third did obtaine the name of Staple; the commodities of the realme, as Wools, Leather, Woolfels, Lead, Tinne, Butter, Cheefe, Cloathes, and other Commodities, were called Staple Merchandise. The Ports from whence the said commodities were to be transported, were called Staple Ports, as London, Westminster, Hull, Boynton, Bristol, Southampton, New-Castle, and other places. The places of residence of these Merchants, both within this land and beyond the seas, were called the Staples. The Lawes and ordinances made by the said Merchants were called Staple Lawes. Vnder their government (consisting of a Maior, two Constables, and other officers) hath the trade of this Kingdome time out of minde flourished, to the great enriching of the Kings and Kingdomes: and it hath been supported and assisted by the wisdom of the State in all ages, as may appeare by the seuerall Acts of Parlemt made for that purpose in the times of *Henry* the third, *Edward* the third, *Richard* the second, *Henry* the fifth, *Henry* the sixth, and King *Henry* the seventh. So that comprehending the Merchants Aduenturers Societe with them, which began in the said time of King *Henric* the seventh, it is about 400 yeares standing, that the Societe hath bin, as we haue noted. For by the prouidence of all those Princes, the Staple trade was from time to time established, and especially by King *Edw.* the third, in whose reign a great number of memorable Lawes were made for the purpose, appoinring the said officers and their fees, to prevent extortion; and all the Kings subiects that would bring their goods to the staple and trade, according to the Lawes and ordinances thereof, were admitted to be Merchants. Such was the free trade of this Kingdome in those daies, wherein the subiects of all sorts vpon all occasions might freely participate vnder government.

The ancient free Trade.

At these Staples were the Kings Customes duly collected, and by the officers of the Staple, at two seuerall times, paid into the Kings Exchequer, and by their government were many inconueniences prevented, whereby the former causes of the decay of Trade were either moderated or reformed; namely,

1 The monies of the Realme were required to be answered in true exchange, according to their intrinseque value, and their Dollar or other forein coine was by the Maior and constables valued accordingly; for there was no merchandising exchange vsed, neither were Bankers knowne: and when there wanted mony in the Kingdome, or was like to want, order was taken by them to import Bullion, either the $\frac{1}{2}$ or the $\frac{1}{4}$ part of the value of Commodities exported: The debts between Merchants were transferred or set ouer by Bills to be registred before the Maior or Constable, which was current without the strict proceedings of our Common Law: And the like may be done now by a Register authorisid by his Majesties Letters patents.

2 In those daies vsurie was accounted to be an abominable thing, for it was not vsed by any course politique: but seeing it is now so generall in all countries, the best remedie to abate the same in price, is to procure plentie of money within the Realme by the means before mentioned, which will be more effectuall of course, than any law that will be deuised for the moderation thereof.

3 To auoid the litigious suits in Law, the said Maior and Constables of the Staple had authoritie, to determine them with all expedition: and if it were vpon a difference betweene a Stapler and a Merchant stranger, there were two Merchant strangers admitted and joyned with the Maior or Constables to determine the same; and that with a present execution without delay, especially vpon a Statute Staple acknowledged before the Maior or Constable, as aforesaid.

4 The fishing Trade was not preoccupied by forrain nations, as it hath been within these 100 yeares, as hath bene noted; albeit such Ships as were permitted to fish in the Kings Seas, and dominions, paid six pence for euery tunne burthen; which is now eighteene

eighteen pence, and this trade might be established with vs, notwithstanding that the seuerall societies of the Merchants Aduenturers, Russia, and Eastland Merchants are of opinion that England cannot maintain the same and the Cloth trade together, as they haue certified.

5 The indraping of wooll or making of cloath being of late much increased beyond the seas, and lesse cloath made with vs, may giue the better meanes to establish the Fishing trade as aforesaid.

6 The policies of the Merchants of seuerall countries is to be met withall, as the Staplers did in times past, looking to the sales both of wools and all other staple commodities, and the prices of forreine commodities, to prevent the ouerballancing in price of the said forreine wares with our native commodities.

7 To prevent the false making of cloath let vs obserue that at these Staples merchants goods were alwaies diligently and carefully viewed and subscribed, by the correctors and other officers of the Staple, to the end that all goods exported might be answerable in goodnesse to their expectation vpon the view required, whereby the staple trade continued without any interruption, for they were the sole Merchants of the Realme without competitors, vntill the time of King *Henry* the fourth, at which time certaine Mariners and Mercers in London, vsing to barter English clothes in Holland, Zeland, Brabant, and other places, had by the said King *Henry* the fourth, a gouernour set ouer them only to be a Iudge to heare and decide their controuersies, and to punish their misdemeanors, with licence that they might congregat themselues for that purpose, as by the Graunt appeareth. This Licence they in short time peruerter, to the great disturbance of the antient course of the staple, whereby the trade of the Realme grearly declined, and the Kings Customes greatly decreased, so that from 160 thousand pounds yearly paid out of the Staple, the Customs came short of 120 thousand pounds. These new Merchants terming themselues *The Fraternitie of Saint Thomas of Becket*, were by Act of Parlemt, and by direction vnder the Great Seale of England in the time of King *Henry* the sixth, prohibited from doing any act that might prejudice the Staple, and so it continued vntill the 22 yeare of King *Henry* the seventh, and then there was another great complaint in Parlemt against the said Fraternitie, for decaying of Trade, and a very strict Law made against them, with especial order, That they should admit any of the Kings Liege people into their societe, paying to them ten marks, which vnder pretence of some priuiledges hath bin interrupted, and especially by his Majesties proclamation in the fiftenth yere of his Highnesse happy reigne, by reason of the controuersie for the dressing and dying of cloath: neuertheless in all their Grants exception is made, That the Staplers should not be prejudiced, which in the wisdom of a Parlemt will be found most necessary to be vnted again, to make a free trade vnder government.

The Fraternitie of S. Thomas of Becket.

8 The exportation of the materials for cloath, as Wools, Fullers earth, Woolfels and Wood-ashes, is prohibited lately by his Majesties proclamation, with good Orders for the execution thereof, according as heretofore was done by the Correctors of the Staple for other commodities.

9 Touching the wars of Christendome, let vs obserue that King *Edw.* 3. had also great wars in his times with France and in Ireland, and neuertheless he did receive a very great assistance by Subsidies of 50s vpon euery sacke of Wooll exported for and during the time of six yeares, which amounted 1500000 £, when one ounce of silver was valued but at 20 pence, which would now amount to 4 millions and a halfe.

10 And lastly, the immoderat vse of forreine commodities was by the Maior and Constables of the Staple had in consideration; for they had alwaies an especiall care to the enriching of the kingdom, because the prouident care of the King did put them in minde thereof: insomuch that when the said King became forgetful therein by reason of the wars, and that the kingdom wanted Chaffer, wares, and necessarie provisions, the Parlemt did absolutely deny to giue him any subsidie, as appeareth by *Griffons Chronicle* in the 51 yeare of his reigne. So that by the premises things haue bin in some measure considered of, when least disorder in trade appeared.



A Conclusion to the judicious Reader.



Three envious
SAYERS.

The trivall vice of Envy is said to be the mother of wickednesse, and accounted to sit in an imaginarie theatre: Her palace is a dimme and hollow vault, wherein she waxeth pale and wanne, as hauing the Consumption of the liuer, looking a quint as borne vnder *Saturne*, neuer resting, as though she were an arme of *Ixioms* wheele; ingendered and hatched by the vgly *Megara* of Hell, that feeds and crams her gorge with Dragons, and fomes out againe deadly poison. This vice hath sent forth triple-headed *Cerberus*, vnder the shadow of *Zoilus*, *Momus*, and *Mastix*, to performe her intended tragedie: but *Zoilus* (remembring that his railing Commentaries presented by him to *Ptolome* King of Egypt, and his presumption to be better learned than *Homer*, did worke his ouerthrow) goeth by with silence, and shaking his head seemeth to be discontented, and vnder hand he doth instigate *Momus* and *Mastix* to follow their enuious humors: whereupon *Momus* (with his capping eies dimmed with passion) hauing cursorily read ouer this booke, taketh vpon him to be a great Politician or Statist, and findeth fault that many things therein contained (which hee termeth mysteries) should be published and made knowne, especially such as may concerne Princes in their reuenues, or secrets of their Mints. Vnto him therefore I frame this answer, confessing and auoiding, That true it is, that the ancient Monarchies, Empires, & commonweales held the knowledge of their Reuénues in such reuerence and secret, that none but the officers which had the managing thereof, were made priuy of them, as being sacred things, not fitting that the people should take notice thereof, which was truly obserued in the Roman Empire, and Commonweales of the Grecians. But as times produce varietie, and the manners of men do change, breeding corruption of laws and customes; so was it found, that by this secrecy officers were both emboldened and inabled to deceiue their Princes thereby, and the peop'e would pretend ignorance to giue vnto them their dues: whereupon the Sénators of Róme by mature deliberation did ordain, That from that time forward the reuenues of their treasure and the dependances thereupon should be published and made known, not only vnto the people, but vnto strangers also, which the Emperor *Iustinian* caused to be obserued, and other Emperors succeeding him, as appeareth by the Code and other bookes, which the French Kings haue imitated euer since, willing and commanding that these things should be knowne of euery one, yea euen of the meere strangers of other countries. So that this objection is of small moment, especially this booke being moderate in the handling thereof.

Now *Mastix* riding a false gallop on a hackney horse (being full fraughted of Conceits) commeth to towne and maketh two exceptions to the method and contents of the booke: first, he will not allow the termes of art, by diuiding of the same according to the three essentiall parts of traffique: next he will not haue Merchants secrets layd open, or their trades divulged.

To the first, concerning the being, essence, or existence of things, he will make no difference between naturall things and things artificiall, and so there is but two essentiall parts of *Materia & Forma*, albeit that some Philosophers haue established three beginnings of naturall things, Matter, Forme, and Depriuation; The Matter hath no other office or function, but the changing from one Forme into another, Depriuation giuing an inclination thereunto; for Depriuation is an imperfection so conjoined vnto the Matter,

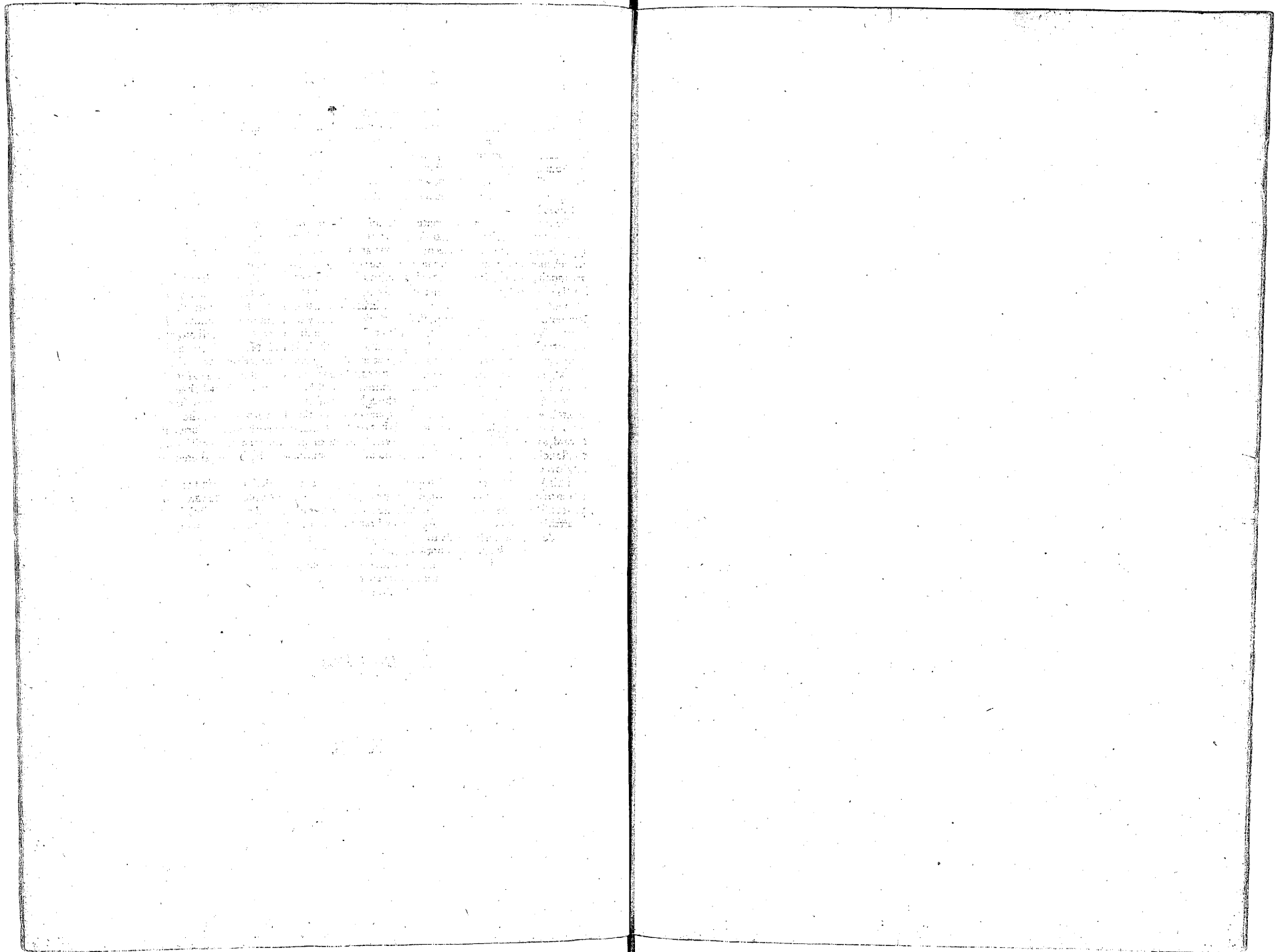
Matter, that without her, if she were separated, nothing would be ingendred; and therefore in heauen there is no depriuation, and consequently no generation nor corruption. The Forme therefore giueth perfection to the thing, and being also, and without her the Matter is more imperfect than the eye is without the facultie of seeing, or the ears without hearing. But in artificiall the being hath her parts as Traffique hath three, namely Commodities, Money and Exchange: so other things may consist of more beings or simples, wherein the termes of Art are not excluded, neither can they auoid *Mastix* his enuy.

To the second, the whole contents of this booke manifesteth to all judicious Merchants, how necessarie the knowledge is of the matter therein contained, to maintaine equitie and justice by the Law of Nations, and that there is no particular secret of any Merchants trade reuealed, to the prejudice of any man or nation: insomuch that they are much pleased with it, as being desirous to aduance the good, and to banish the euill; obseruing that Vertue maketh a stranger grow natural in a strange country, and the vicious becommeth a meere stranger in his owne natie soile. Let Vertue therefore enjoy her freedom, and possesse her priuiledges by the right of Law, and all the people shall flourish with equitie; Iustice shall maintaine peace, Peace shall procure securitie, Securitie shall nourish wealth, and Wealth Felicitie. No man is to be dismayed at his small talent, or to grudge at anothers greater prosperitie: for without doubt, Nature hath by her secret motion denied none some perfect qualitie to supply that want which in himselfe breeds discontent or dislike: for euen as the fish (hauing no cares) hath a most cleare sight; so though want of dignitie be a disgrace to some, though want of coine discontent diuers, and though lacke of wealth impair the credit of many, yet Nature hath supplied that outward ornament with such an internal reward, as a loyall and louing heart (nowithstanding many hard measures) will with constancie spend all his time for the good of the Commonwealth, being thereunto employed.

This Worke thus at length happily concluded, and commended to the kind acceptation of all gentle and well disposed mindes, is not compiled to please the vaine appetite of some men, according to their nice opinion, but is referred to the judicial and affable judgements of this Age, to whom I shall, during the remainder of my dayes, alwaies be ready to supply any thing which in the next impression may be desired; not doubting but they will measure it by the iust desert, and censure thereof as their own kind Natures haue euer bene accustomed.

Soli Deo Gloria.

FINIS.



THE
MERCHANTS
MIRROR:

OR,
DIRECTIONS FOR THE
PERFECT ORDERING AND
KEEPING OF HIS ACCOUNTS;

Framed by way of DEBITOR and CREDITOR, after
the (so tearmed) *Italian-manner*: containing 250. *Rare Questions*,
with their Answers, in forme of a Dialogue.

AS LIKEWISE,

A WASTE-BOOK, with a compleat *Journal*, and *Leager* thereunto
appertaining; unto the which I have annexed two other *Waste-*
bookes for exercise of the *STUBS*: and at the end of each is
entred the briefe Contents of the *Leagers* Accounts,
arising from thence.

AND ALSO

A MONETH-BOOKE, very requisite for Merchants, and
commodious for all other SCIENCE-LOVERS
of this famous Art.

Compiled by RICHARD DAFFORNE of Northampton, *Accountant*,
and *Teacher* of the same, after an Exquisite Method; in the
English, and *Dutch* Language.

J. vanden V.

Soo eenigh licht-berispend Man,
Sijn werck beracht, of soecht t'ontereen,
Die maectet beeter, Soo hy kan:
Ahebb' groote lust noch meer te Leeren.

H. L. S.

Dordeelt iemant vooz het Leeren;
Niet goet kan sijn Dordeel wezen.

Leerende, leere ick.

The Contents are immediately prefixed before the Booke.

LONDON,

Printed by R. YOUNG, for Nicolas Bourne, at the South-entrance
of the Royall-Exchange, 1635.



TO THE
 RIGHT HONOURABLE
 AND
 Right Worshipfull
 THE
 GOVERNOURS
 AND
 FELLOWSHIP

- Merchants Adventurers of England.*
- English Merchants for the Discovery of New Trades.*
- Merchants of East-land.*
- O F *Merchants of England, trading into the Levant Seas.*
- Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies.*
- Adventurers of the City of London, for a Trade upon the Coasts, and In-lands of divers parts of America.*

RICHARD DAFORNE so wiltheth your understandings Illumination, in your Terrestrial Talents Administration, that with comfort you may heare the joyfull Sentence of your twice commended service, *Math. 25. Ver. 21. 23.*

*Well done thou good, and faithfull servant true,
 Thou hast been faithfull over things a few,
 I'll make thee Ruler over many things,
 Possesse the joy of thy Lord, King of kings.*

RIGHT HONOURABLE, &c.



After many yeeres residence at Amsterdam in Holland, I (upon the often Importunate Letters of some Merchants, my very good Friends) resolved to pitch the Tent of my abode in London, which being effected in Anno 1630. I then (after some rest) set my course unto severall Stationers shops, there gazing about mee (as one reviving from a Traunce) to view what the Laborious Artist had aeked and divulged in Print (as other Nations) for the Assistance of Merchandizing, wherewith (BLESSED BE THE GREAT-ALL) this Renowned City is thoroughly Enter-laced, and Adorned.

But as a Shipper anchoring upon an unknown Ile, presently perceiveth those parts

The Epistle Dedicatory.

parts not to be inhabited, by the Non-tillage, or the like, even so (contrary to my expectation) I perceiving the number of Writers to be few, feared that love to this Art was likewise small. SEEING THAT GOOD ACCEPTANCE ENGENERETH GOOD PERFORMANCE. The truth of this I can averre with many Instances in severall Authors, as Forſtmain, John Impen, Cloor, Mennher, Savonne, Nicholas Pieterſon, Rentergem, Marten vanden Dyck, Hoorbeck, van Damme, Wencelaus, Couterceels, Simon Stevin, John Willemſon, Waninghen, Paſſichier Gooffen, and divers others, whose Books are extant. By which may evidently be conjectured, that in those times, and in their parts where they then published their Works, were found many Science-lovers that affected this Art, by whose allurements those worthy Writers were induced to set Pen to Paper, endeavouring with their best gifts to satisfy the desire of those Art-desirers.

The Merchants of the Low-countries (of whom I can speak in part) being generally enamoured of this Art, because of its Utility, allure their Teachers to industry, by applauding their Vigilancy; encouraging them (with the presence of their Children and Servants in their Schooles) daily to publish new Questions; or at least to revive the profitable Labours of ancient Authors, making them fit for our times.

But we, alas, the small love (pardon my truth speaking) that a great part of our Merchants beare to this Science, daunteth the Pen of Industry in our Teachers, making them with a suspensive feare to doubt (as not altogether groundlesse) that the profit will not counter-vaille their paines, by which meanes, Teachers, Merchants, and therefore Youth, are lincked in Arts enemies shackles.

What may be the cause of this Ignorance? Are our Teachers so insufficient? Or hath Dame Nature, with her Coadjutor Industry, bestowed her Benevolence more sparingly upon our Nation than upon others? The last cannot be: for we can learne it exquisitely abroad of other Nations (as multitudes can witness) why not at home? I answer, as before, because at home (for want of love to this Art) many Merchants are insufficient Prefidents to their Servants, who by their Documents can be but Equivalent Imitators. Want of love to this Art, is the cause why James Peele, and others that have written in English upon this subject, are known by Name only, and not by limitation. Yea, even the Memory of their Names dyeth, being there is no cause to commit their painful Labours unto the Name-reviving Presse. How then shall our Youth attaine unto this Art, but by frequenting abroad amongst other Nations? And

They being then at Rome, Will doe as there is done.

This stupidity cannot be imputed to our Teachers: for if at home (as other people doe) we did by Love allure and with Reward induce each other to Art by a competent Dispensation amongst our selves, of that money which wee bestow abroad amongst Aliens; then would our Teachers be vigilant; our Land adorned with this knowledge; and our Youth should not need to be transported into other Countries for Arts Documents.

Against which preposterous passion I have emboldened my selfe to prepare this

The Epistle Dedicatory.

this Antidote, being by Nature obliged to offer up part of the Widowes Mite of my knowledge unto the Land of my Breaths first drawing.

Divers are the humours of men; therefore there is but small Probability to please all: yet to endeavour a generall satisfaction is unblameable.

My intent is not to prescribe these Principles as fully sufficient; though for their Number approveable: for time at present doth not yield permission to impart what my Affection desired, and Will determined to divulge; but these are Allurements onely, to stirre up the better Experienced to amend what I (through want of Art) have not so compleatly handled as I desire, as it deserves, being an Art (saith SIMON STEVIN in his Princely Book-keeping, fol. 7. & 12.) worthy to be numbred amongst the Liberall Sciences. But I already beare Objections against the First, and Second Wasse-bookes; that therein are exercised some accounts, which are altogether needlesse here in England: as is the BANCK ACCOUNT, I grant it to be an Account not usefull in our Kingdome; but that the knowledge thereof should be un-usefull to this Arts-Learners, I deny. True it is, that by Birth wee are Circumterenced with the Ocean; but the Great-Ail hath not so strictly limited us within the Bounds thereof, that we are abridged from the Conversation and Enter-course of Merchandizing with forraine Nations, as well by their frequenting of our Borders, as we Commercing with them in the Body of their Countries. And when our Merchants (Old, or Young) trade with them in their places, must not they learne to be acquainted with their Phrales used among them concerning Commerce? Of which BANCK is none of the least in severall places in Europe, unto which our English Merchants have their Concourſe. And must the advertisement of the Courſe thereof (before wee come to the Actuell exercise) be a Blemish, and accounted as a Needlesse thing in my Booke? Right-Worshipfuls, behold the Rancor of blacke Envie, that endeavoureth to have us ignorant of Martiall affaires, untill we come to the point of Battaile. The like Objection is alledged against my entering of an Account of Time, and Ready-mony. What if we have them not in use amongst our selves? Let us cast up our accounts with other Nations, and (to our cost) they will teach us how to frame an account of Time and Ready-mony, if our Factor, or Correspondent be in disburse for us any quantity of money, and for Time worth the reckoning, as experience hath shewed mee in many passages. And what then? Must not we seek the aide of some experienced to assist us? because wee regarded not the Documents of them (at home) that endeavoured to informe us of the Manner and Matter. What Amercement doth not this Disdain-worthy wilfull Ignorance merit?

Again, the keeping of an account of Time and Ready-mony (say they) may be avoided with an account Currant, or a Generall account, upon which is entered matters Bought, Sould, Drawn, Remitted, Given, or Taken upon Deposito, and the like: of which manner I am no way ignorant. But let us come to the Period, or Foot of that Generall account, and there the Conclusion sheweth that I am DEBITOR to another, or the Contrary: how shall I finde the Ready-mony that at present I am to receive or pay upon that account? To make this apparent, an imaginary account may be framed as this:

Anno 1635.

	L.	sh.	d.
<i>John Kuol, his Generall-account, Debitor.</i>			
10 April, for wares bought, due 27. of September next	500	—	—
8 June, for an Exchange remitted for him this day by his order	768	—	—
3 August, for an Exchange drawne upon mee, due the 27. of the next moneth	687	—	—
25 October, for Deposito mony lent unto his friend by his order, for 4. moneths, is with forbearance	1026	13	4
14 December, for an Exchange drawne, due the 29. present	300	—	—
31 Dito, for Interest of L. 768. from the 8. of June, are 6 1/4 moneths, producing at 8. per Cent. to	34	11	2
Dito, for Interest of 1187. L. being L. 500. the 10. of Aprill, and 687. L. the 3. of August, are 3. moneths	23	14	10
Summe L.	3339	19	4

1635.

	L.	sh.	d.
<i>John Kuol, Debitor.</i>			
31 December, for Balance of the above-standing account	1070	14	8
Dito, for a Debt made the 5. of May, but not received, being	400	—	—
Summe L.	1470	14	8

Anno 1635.

	L.	sh.	d.
<i>Contra, Creditor.</i>			
25 March, for an Exchange drawne by mee at 3. ufos, according to his order: due the 4. of July their stile	700	—	—
5 May, for wares fould, due the 30. of October next	400	—	—
19 July, for an Exchange remitted mee, due the last of September next	500	—	—
30 September, for Interest mony taken up by his order; to bee repayd the first of February next	620	—	—
31 December, Interest of 700. L. the 25. of March are 5 1/4 moneths, at 8. per Cent. produce	26	16	8
Dito, for Interest of L. 500. and L. 620. for 3. moneths, are	22	8	—
Dito, for Balance hereof, due to mee when all Debts are received, and payd	1070	14	8
Summe L.	3339	19	4

1635.

	L.	sh.	d.
<i>Contra, Creditor.</i>			
31 December, for Mony lent by his appointment unto his friend the 25. of October, not due	1026	13	4
Dito, due to mee in Ready-mony	444	1	4
Summe L.	1470	14	8

But

The Epistle Dedicatory.

But what name ought this second account to beare? His Generall account is an improper Nomination: for here bee is made a Debitor for that which hee properly ought to be a Creditor; and the contrary thereof. Shall the name be called

His REFORMING Account?

Or,

His SEPARATING Account?

Or,

His DIS-UNITING Account?

Surely, one of those Names the Childe must beare. For being that Money, and Time are confusedly entermixed together, Reforming is requisite. And seeing that they were annexed, or knit to each other in an obscure forme, this Dis-uniting of the Generall account doth compendiously unite Time to Time account, and Ready-mony to Ready-mony account; as will appeare by the beginning of this third forme: so that they (will, or will) are at the up-shot of the Generall account necessitated to frame an account of Time, and Ready-mony in substance, although (aloofe off) they obscure it under another Name. But because the Beginners are un-acquainted with the Ordering of such accounts, I intend in brieve to enter the Journall parcells that close up the first, frame the second, and open the third Account.

2. John Knoll his Reforming account, Debitor to John Knoll his old Generall account, L. 1070. 14. 8. d. for the foot of that account, due to mee, as it enter-mixedly standeth the 31. of December, being ————— L. 1070. 14. 8.
2. John Knoll his Reforming account, Debitor to John Knoll his new Generall account L. 400. —. d. for a Debt of sold wares made the 5. of May last, and not received, being ————— L. 400. —.
3. John Knoll his new Generall account, Debitor to Dito his Reforming account, L. 1026. 13. 4. d. for Interest-mony, by his order lent unto his Friend the 25. of October, at 4. moneths, being — L. 1026. 13. 4.
3. John Knoll his new Generall account, Debitor to Dito his Reforming account, L. 444. 1. 4. d. due to mee in Ready-mony to draw at pleasure, being ————— L. 444. 1. 4.

Nota, these two last summes might have been joyned in one, if the Beginner could so apprehend them.

THE THIRD FORME.

<p>John Knoll his new Generall account, Debitor.</p> <p>1635. 31. December, for mony upon time ————— L. 1026. 13. 4.</p> <p>Dito, for Ready-mony now due ————— L. 444. 1. 4.</p>	<p>Contra, Creditor.</p> <p>1635. 31. December, for a Debt not received ————— L. 400. —.</p>
--	--

This is onely a touch, to shew that at the up-shot of each Generall account, the

The Epistle Dedicatory.

the forme must in Substance be drawne to an account of Time, and Ready-mony, albeit they strive to obscure the Title.

Yet more Rubbes: The word REPERTITION is not used in my Booke, as James Peele, and many Merchants doe, which would much abridge the prolixity of my Journall passages. True it is, I have not used that word Repertition, since Art-discerning hath befriended mee. Concerning James Peele, I peaceably passe him, in respect of the Antiquity of his Worke, and long interred Body. As for that word Repertition, used at present among Merchants, I say, that an Experienced Merchant is not confined to the strictnesse of Schoole-rudiments, they being the maine Tenor of this Booke, as by the Title thereof appeareth in these words:

Directions for the perfect Ordering, and Booking of his Accounts.

Note, the Title saith not, For the abridgement of his accounts, because a Merchant must governe his Bookes as the Circumstances of his Trafficke requireth. True it is, the ground-knowledge of Book-keeping is in it selfe the same: but the words and maner of entrances are derived from the Traffickes forme, though in all, the words Debitor and Creditor are used. But whofoever endeavourth to confine MEE to use the word Repertition in this Booke, labourerth to induce mee, to enter such imaginary Titles in my Journall, that neither are entred into Kalendar, nor Leager. Look into the Kalendar, or Leager of James Peele, and see if in cyther you find a Title tearmed Repertition: neither can you finde any in the Merchants Kalendar, or Leager; therefore is the Title Repertition a forged Title. For this is a certainty, that such Title words as each Journall parcell beareth, such words ought to be entred in the Kalendar, and Leagers Titles. Other Objections at present I intend to passe, making my Conclusion with anothers words,

Heart, take thine ease; men hard to please
thou haply mightst offend:
Though one speake ill of thee, some will
say better. There's an E. N. D.

Your Affectioned with his

Best Endeavours,

R. D. of Northampton.



RALPHE HANDSON ACCOMPTANT,
touching the AUTHOR, and his WORKE.

How necessary and profitable the excellent Art of keeping accompts, by way of Debitor and Creditor is, all those who are experienced therein can abundantly witnesse, as the Instructions & Examples in this book, yea the whole Work it selfe doth sufficiently manifest. For this is that Art, or *Rule of Equality*, that restoreth to one just as much as it taketh from another, without partiality: as I have said in the beginning of the Notes to a Booke published in Anno 1632. by one *John Carpenter*, part of which Notes I had collected out of *Henry Wainingham* in French; for mine owne use; but they were surreptitiously gotten from mee, and with them, and other mens Examples, a Booke of Accompts is patch't up, and printed for an Exact one, without my privy. It is true, that divers have well written of this Subject in *Italian, French, Spanish, Dutch*; and in *English*; Master *James Peele*, a Citizen of London, is no way inferiour to the rest: but wee are more addicted to extoll the workes of strangers, than those of our owne Country.

Wherefore, having perused over this worke of the Authors in our owne Language, I cannot but give him his due Commendations, who hath taken so much paines for the benefit of our Country, and of such as are desirous to learne this Art after his Method.

I know, that hee that submitteeth himselfe to the Presse, is subject to every mans censure, whom it is hard to please; for some will finde fault with the prolixity, others with the brevity: some like not the matter, other dislike the manner; such variety and mutability are in the mindes of men, that they are apt to contradict what is well done by others, but produce nothing of their owne. For my part I am well satisfied both of the matter and manner (although it be not altogether in practice with us) and doe wish, that there were many others of our Nation that would attempt the like; and then peradventure they would finde more difficulty in framing a devised worke to instruct others, than in performing a reall Accompt in matter of fact.

If

Touching the Author and his Worke.

If any shall receive benefit by this Worke, let him thanke the Author; if hee shall distaste any thing therein, let him either friendly advertise him thereof, or produce one of his owne: And in all things give the glory to God, who hath given us so liberall gifts. For according to the saying of that learned Master *Henry Briggs*; *Deus nobis usuram vitæ dedit, & ingenii tanquam pecuniæ, nulla præstituta die.*

Thus Englished.

Our life and understanding given is
By God, to use (as Money) not amisse;
How long t' enjoy it none knowes better,
Than hee that made us first his debtor.

R. H.

TO



TO THE READER, CONCERNING THE
AUTHOR, AND USE OF HIS WORKE.

Merchants Accompts, after that most excellent forme of Debitor, and Creditor, are so seldome published in print (especially in our English Language, and by Men of Ability) that having heard from those of Judgement the Authors great paines taken therein, I was very desirous to peruse the worke, wherein I found the former Relations verified. And howbeit, therein may bee some passages that are not in use with us, yet cannot the knowledge thereof bee prejudiciall to any; because our young Merchants are transported beyond Seas, where such Accompts are much in use: therefore the knowledge of the same is very requisite for them. Againe, happily some will say, that more brevity might have been used by handling the accompts of Reperdition; yet that is not the generall received opinion. Where variety is, there is standerth in each mans choice, to take what hee best affecteth, or which shall bee of most use. In this booke it is benevolved, that the scope of it is divulging it for Instruction of such as desire to learne; or having learned some one, or two waies, desire to see the event of other varieties in severall formes of Accompts: therefore hath the Author entermixed this worke in PROPER, FACTORAGE, and COMPANY ACCOMPTS, with divers changes; endeavouring by such meanes to please the mutable mindes of many. So that in my judgement (notwithstanding all Objections) the Labour merueith Commendations: which (not onely to this Author, but likewise) unto all such as hereafter shall persevere in Workes of like kinde, shall be most willingly rendred

By

VAL. MARKHAM.

OPINION

OPINION OF BOOKKEEPINGS
ANTIQUITY.



Good Friend of mine (saith *Simon Stevin*) being exercised in the old *Histories*, did see this forme of Book-keeping (meaning his owne) before it was perfected in the Presse; hee was of judgement that it had not been used in *Italy*, but about two hundred yeeres: But that the same, or one in many parts very like this, was used in the time of *Julius Caesar*, and in Rome long before, and that some Reliques of Ancient time are come to the hands of them, that of late have revived it againe.

Which Opinion I thought not to bee un-beseeming, the rather, because it seemeth strange, that so exquisite a Deep-diving-science should be invented so lately: But bee it as it will, I will enter the Opinion of my above-said Friend, who saith, that

In place of the proper words now used in the Italian-book-keeping, formerly other of the like signification were used: as these

Debt-booke, Great-booke, or Leager	—	<i>Tabula accipiti & expensu.</i>
Debitor, and Creditor	—	<i>Acciptum, & expensum.</i>
For Parcels transported into the Leager	—	<i>Nomina translati in Tabulas.</i>
Parcels not transported	—	<i>Nomen jacens.</i>
Waste-booke, or perhaps Journall	—	<i>Adversaria.</i>

All which (saith he) is apparent in innumerable places of the Latin Writers; but especially ex *Oratione Ciceronis pro Roscio Comedo*. And that the one side of their Booke was used for Debitor, the other for Creditor, is manifest (saith hee) in a certaine place, *Naturalis historia Plinii, lib. 2. cap. 7.* where hee speaking of Fortune, saith thus:

Huc omnia EXPENSA.

Huc omnia FERUNTUR ACCEPTA, & in tota RATIONE mortalium sola UTRANQUE PAGINAM facit.

If others tooke regard unto this matter, perhaps further certainty might bee found, and that this forme of Book-keeping, not only by the Romans, but might have bin in use before them amongst the Grecians: for being the Romans were no great Inventors, but had their exquisite Art from the Grecians, it is in reason most probable to come from them, whereof further certainty might be found in reading the Greek Histories. Thus much in *Simon Stevin, fol. 105, 106.*

A

JUDICIOUS

JUDICIOUS PERUSER,

MY Intent doth not aime at the acquainting of this *Art-under-takers* in the Booke of Rates for the true particular charges of each *Received*, or *Sent* Commodity; neither am I *obliged* to the right Nomination of *Bale, Cask, Fardel*, or Arithmetically product of any *Bought, Sould, Dranne, or Remitted* value: therefore if I enter Pipes for *Burrs*, *Frailes* for *Hundreds*, *Buy* or *Sell* by *Pounds* that should bee *Hundreds*, faile in the casting of any *parcell* (a letter being mis-set by mee, or in the *Presse*: for the best may faile) or the like, that is not materiall to the matter in hand. For my *Bookes Tenoris*, *A Nursery for intended Accountants*, to traine them up in the *true knowledge* of *Debitors & Creditors*, which is the unfailable thread to *Rosamonds Bower*, and the right tract of *Dedalus* trace; wherein if any one digresse, they are in danger (with *Icarus*) to perish in *Ignorances lake*, as many therein have been *Presidents*: for he that in placing of his *Debitor* and *Creditor* hath the *wide ground*, cannot faile in the *event*; and he that discerneth not the *Event* before he penneth *Debitor* and *Creditor*, can never enter *accounts beginnings* with certainty, but is alwayes doubtfull of the conclusion.

And being that in the severall parts of this Book, there are sundry Characters used for the expressing of the *Coines* and *Measures*, whose values in the lesser Denominations are not fully nominated, I intend briefly to point at some of the chiefest.

This *L.* betokeneth pounds, many of English and Flemish coines; and it is the first letter wherewith the French *Livre* beginneth: and each have 20. to one *L.*

Sterling — } 20. sh. to each L.
Flemish — }

French, 20. Soulx, or Patar to each *Livre*.

This sh. betokeneth shilling; Sterling, Flemish, and Soulx French: having 12. to one sh. being

NAMED
Sterling, 12. d. or pence.
Flemish, 12. d. or grooten.
French, 12. d. or deniers.

Nota, to change these coines into each other is very easie to bee done. Example: change 100. *L.* Sterling into Flemish *L.* and with one you change 100. Ells English into Flemish Ells: as thus,

One *L.* Sterling hath 20. shillings — }
One Ell English hath 20. Nailes. — }
12. Flemish } 3. Flemish.
20. English } 5. English.

AGAINE.

One *L.* Flemish hath 12. shill. Sterling.
One Ell Flemish hath 12. Nailes English.

You see here that the Flemish is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the English: and therefore the Quotient of the Flemish mult needs be most in number: for this is a firme Rule; *The lesser the Divisor is, the more must the Quotient bee*: now our Question is, How many things of three, ought I to have for 100. things of five?

THE RULE.

If $\frac{2}{3}$ English, be 1. entire Flemish, how many Flemish for 100. English?

THE WORKE.

3. English — 1. Flemish — 100. English.
5. is the Fractions Denominator.
222
300
333 (166 $\frac{2}{3}$ parts of a L. or Ell Flemish.)

Here

To the Judicious Peruser.

Here you see, that 100. *L.* Sterling, is Flemish 166 $\frac{2}{3}$, or 13. sh. 4. d. Flemish: Even so, 100. Ells English, is 166 $\frac{2}{3}$ Ells Flemish; and is a firme Rule for all other of this nature.

AGAINE.

How many *L.* Sterling is *L.* 166. 13. 4. d. Flemish?

THE RULE.

If 1. *L.* Flemish bee $\frac{2}{3}$ Sterling: How many *L.* sterl. for *L.* 166. 13. 4. d.

THE WORKE.

1. Flemish — 3. Sterling — 166. 13. 4. Flemish.

5 — 500. 08. 0.

300 (100. Sterling, is *L.* 166. 13. 4. d. Flemish.)
535

Now of the Ells Flemish, to bee reduced into English Ells.

166 $\frac{2}{3}$ Flemish.

5 — 500 (100. Ells English.)

Hence appeareth a *great Mistake* by the *Copier, or Compositor* in the *MERCHANTS JEWELL*, Litt. C. No. 2. second side, where the words are thus entred:

English Pounds, Shillings, or Pence, multiplied by 6. and divided by 7. are L. sh. d. Flemish.

I enter this Instance for the true view thereof.

Take the above-entred *L.* 100. Sterling, multiply the same by 6. are 600. *L.* then divide that by 7. are *L.* 85. 14. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. Flemish; this is but a little more than halfe the above-standing product: such thicke or solid Flemish mony pounds did I never heare of; sure I am this is no usuall Reduction. Hee proceedeth thus:

Or English mony, and one 6. of the same mony added together, is L. sh. d. Flemish.

Instance.

Take the said 100. *L.* and adde one 6. of the same thereunto, which are 106. *L.* 13. sh. 4. d. are both 166. *L.* 13. sh. 4. d. this doth contradict the former: but I leave the residue un-examined; because the *Authors acutenesse* in other *Progresses* causeth mee to conceive, that these entrances are not his.

Now of the shillings.

One shilling sterling, is 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ shill. Flemish, as one *L.* sterl. is 1 $\frac{1}{3}$ *L.* Flemish: Or, one shilling sterling, is 10. stivers; but if you carry it over as expence mony, it yeeldeth 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ stuyver, which is 5. *L.* upon each 100. *L.* sterl. advance there; their mony being lesser in value than ours.

One shilling Flemish is 6. stivers, and is 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. sterl. consequently, 1 stiver is 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ d. sterling. Each stiver hath 2. grooten, or 2. halfe stivers.

One *L.* sterl. is 10. guilders, exchange at 33. sh. 4. d. Flem. for one *L.* sterl. hence appeareth, that each guilder is 2. sh. sterl. each guilder 20. stivers; each stiver 16. penninghen. The Character for the same used in my Booke, is (gl.) and betokeneth *Catols* guilders of 20. stivers.

One *Livre* French, is equall with a guilder, and a Soulx, or Patar as a stiver; onely in the lesser denominations a stuyver hath 16. pen. and a soulx but 12. denier: so that their lowest denomination is $\frac{1}{2}$ larger than the penninghen.

A 2

This

To the Judicious Peruser.

This *Dull* betokeneth Daller; each Daller hath 30. stivers, each stiver 24. mytes in some places; else generally, the lesser denomination is penninghen.

This (591.) or 991. signifieth gould-guilders, of 28. stivers, each 991. usual in the Low-countries amongst *Graine-Merchants*; and where any *Wheat*, or *Rye* is bought, or sold there, or in *this Booke*, that is all done by these 991. of 28. stivers.

Other 991. there are, but they are usual in all Merchandizing, and the price, or value of them is 3. gl. 3. stiv. or 3. gl. 2. stivers, according to the fineness of the gold; for there are multitudes of severall stamps.

This R. dol. betokeneth Rix-dallers of 50. stivers, or 5. shill. English, without exchange.

This v betokeneth French-crowne; and some of them againe have 60. Soulx to each v , each Soulx 12. d.

Other French-crownes there are of a more solid denomination, each of 20. sh. each sh. 12. d. but these are three times more in value than the lesser denominations of the former; as 20. Soulx are $\frac{1}{3}$ of the former v ; so 6. sh. 8. d. are $\frac{1}{3}$ of this Crowne. How much a French v is, the daily speech telleth us: for when wee say it cost a French-crowne, we pay in English mony 6. shillings; and is in Holland 3. gl. for each gl. is 2. shillings of our coine.

This in briefe for a touch. I know that the Progresse which must bee gone in the comparing of *Forraine Coines, Measures, and Weights*, with ours of England, hath a large extent; although wee trouble not our selves with the comparing of *Forraine* with *Forraine*. The *Merchants Jewell* is an excellent compendious worke to that purpose, and not accomplished without great dexterity.

The *Hand-maid to Arithmetike* is accompanied with multiplicity of comparings the one *Forraine* place with the other; and hath great communion with a *Dutch-booke*, printed at *Amsterdam*, 1615. whose Title is the

TREASURY

of Measures, Weights, Coine, Land, Ells, Wert-measures; of Coines, and Exchanges, with other Practicks, and Collections, very profitable and pleasant.

This Bookes passages are by the *Tables* found under each places name; and the *Hand-maid* is drawne more Alphabetically; yet in their common consent generally they agree, though the comparing bee tedious; but this is my opinion of the matter, that the *Take of Equalizing of Forraine Coines, Weights, and Measures*, with our English, is a worke over-burthenfome for one man. Take but a touch of our Neighbour-places; as *France*, and the *Low-countries*.

The *Merchants Jewell*, Litt. B. No. 4. saith, that there are 21. Nalles (understanding English) in a French *Aune*: but in what place?

And in the *Hand-maid*, fol. 245.

Abreviate 24. with 20. (I perceive the Question to bee)

24. Nalles English in a French *Aune*: but in what place? For the long Measures (as by *Merchants passages*) differ in many places.

In Britaine wee find by the passages, that 100. *Aunes* there, produce in the sales here 115. Ells English: in other places, 100. *Aunes* produce here in sale 160. Ells; their Measure being fixe foot long; which are 32. Nalles: in other places, 100. *Aunes* produce in sale here 165. Ells, which are 33. Nalles; and so of their Coines from place to place.

But

To the Judicious Peruser.

But how to attaine to the true agreement in Measure, is not exactly found by the Buying of a Peeces of Cloth, or Stuffe in *Forraine* parts; saying, a peeces of Cloth containing there 100. *Aunes*, produceth in the sale here 160. Ells: this is not exact. For they in Buying may have a quarterne of their Measure upon a peeces, the same may come even with our Measure; so that we allow nothing: and contrarily in respect of Custome on either side.

EXAMPLE.

Our Woollen-drapers selling their Cloth, give allowance above each yard, which Cloth being sold againe in Holland exactly at 12. Nalles for their Ell, gaine by the Measure: this makes no consequence, that so many Ells English of 20. Nalles, produce exactly so many Ells Flemish; so that this is no firme foundation to build upon. But to have a sure ground, each *Lands*, and *Townes* Measures and Weights must really bee brought hither, and then duely compared.

The *Merchants Jewell*, Litt. B. No. 4. on the second side, sheweth a difference in a peeces of *Doules*, and *Loerain*; hee

saith there is

105. Ells in a peeces of *Doules*, and *Loerain*,

Litt. C. No. 1.

132. Yards in a peeces of *Doules*, and *Loerain*. This cannot cotton; except the places make the difference:

For,

105. Ells are but 131. yards.

132. Yards are 105. Ells.

Here you may discern part of the Taske, and by this prooffe conjecture the toyle of reconciling the severall Weights: for in the *Low-countries*, the *Hollands* Weight and Measure differ from the *Byabant*; and the *Hollands* Weight differeth 4. per Cent. from *Sealand*.

A TOUCH FOR MONY.

Take Rix-dallers of 50. stivers, carry them into *Cleave-land*, and you may have many more stivers there, that passe for Bread, and Wine: travaile up to *Collen* upon the *Rhine*, and you shall still advance by your mony; but coming backe you lose as much. So that it will be an impossible Taske for any one man to performe, to take true notice of the differences of *Measures, weights, and Coines* in each Province of Merchandizing, and where the one Province doth differ from the other in the same Land.

Yet of the Exquisite nesse (if done) no man can doubt, it would likewise bee requisite (being taken in hand) that there bee one, or more Collectors: but from whom sh all they collect them?

I will rehearse how one began a matter in forme much like to this.

Herman Allertson (being Coster of the *New-Church* at *Amsterdam*) was a Lover of the Pen; hee caused a faire Booke of good Paper to bee bound, and delivered it (hee being a man well-beloved) to the exactest Pen-men in the *Estates* Provinces: desiring each *Schulle-master* to write a copy or two into the same, subscribing it, or them with his owne name, for a lasting memory.

Even so in this.

A man may prepare thin Bookes in *Quarto*, entreating some able Merchants to bee Pen-men, for the erecting of this worke, which would bee profitable for the future times; to have each Merchants servant that should bee sent abroad so readily armed and acquainted with the Names and Coherence of *Coines, weights, and Measures* before hee come there. Thus in briefe: Vale.

Briefe

**Briefe CONTENTS of the chiefest Points
contained in this Booke.**

1 **A**N Introduction unto the matter by way of a Dialogue, place 1, 2, 3. *Against, under the third and fourth places is spoken,*

2 *Of Needlesse-books,* place 3. fol. 4.

3 *Of the Cash, and Banck-book,* pla. 4. fol. 4.

4 *Of the Specie-booke,* place 4. fol. 4.

5 *Of the petty Expences-booke,* pla. 4. fol. 5.

6 *Of the Copy-booke of Letters,* pla. 4. fol. 5.

7 *Of the Memoriall, and use thereof,* fol. 5.

8 *Of the Copy-booke for accounts sent to any man,* fol. 5.

9 *Of the Wafte-bookes forme and office,* place 5. fol. 6.

10 *Of the Journals matter, form, and office,* pla. 8. fol. 8.

11 *Of the Inventory-table,* pl. 10. fol. 8.

12 *Of the Ready-mony in Cash, and how to booke it,* pla. 13. fol. 9.

13 *Of the Mony in Bancke, and how to booke it,* place 17. fol. 9. 10.

14 *Of the Unfould-wares, at the making of our Inventory,* place 27. fol. 11.

15 *Of Houses, Lands, Rents, and Legacies,* fol. 11.

16 *Of Jewels, Moveables, Ships-parts,* fol. 12.

17 *Of wares unfould for factorage accounts,* place 36. fol. 12.

18 *Of wares unfould for company-accounts,* place 37. fol. 13.

19 *Of wares abroad unfould for proper account,* place 38. fol. 13.

20 *Of wares abroad unfould, for his, or their account, whose Factor I am,* place 39. fol. 13.

21 *Of wares abroad unfould for company account,* place 43. fol. 14.

22 *Of Debtors, of whom we are to have,* place 45. fol. 14.

23 *Of Debt-demanders,* pl. 46. fol. 15.

24 *Of Cash, by some entred in Stockes place,* fol. 15. pla. 47.

25 *Of Stockes concealment,* place 52. fol. 17.

26 *Of Traffickes continuall exercise,* place 62. fol. 18. *with the chiefest accounts that are kept,* fol. 19.

27 *Of Rules of Aide, very exquisite to be learned without booke,* fol. 19, 20.

28 *Of PROPER ACCOUNTS, AND THE DEPENDANCES,* pla. 63. fol. 21.

29 *Of Buying upon severall conditions,* pla. 6. fol. 21. *including* pla. 70. fol. 22.

30 *Of Barter, or Truck,* pl. 72. fol. 22. *including* pla. 75. fol. 23.

31 *Of wares bought: to be delivered unto mee, 2, 3. weekes, or monthes after the agreement,* pla. 76. fol. 23. *including* pl. 79. fol. 24.

32 *Of Ships-parts bought,* pl. 80. fo. 24.

33 *Of Houses bought,* pl. 81, 82. fo. 24.

34 *Of Legacies bought,* place 83, 84. fol. 24, 25.

35 *Of Shipping of wares to sell for my account,* pla. 85. *including* pla. 91. fol. 25.

36 *Of Selling,* pla. 92. fol. 25. *including* pla. 96. fol. 26.

37 *Of selling for other wares, that is, Barter, or Trucke,* pla. 97, 98, 99. fol. 26.

38 *Of selling wares, to be delivered by mee, 2. or 3. weekes, or monthes after the agreement,* pla. 100, 101, 102. fol. 26, 27.

39 *Of Abatements upon wares bought,* pla. 103, 105. fol. 27.

40 *Of Abatements upon wares fould,* pla. 104, 106. fol. 27.

41 *Of Abatements for mony received, or paid before the time,* pla. 107. fol. 27.

42 *Of receiving upon severall conditions,* place 108. fol. 28, 29. *in 12. severall Articles.*

43 *Of the words, His account, and My account, and the difference thereof,* pl. 109. fol. 29.

44 *Of Gratuites given, or received,* pla. 110. fol. 29.

45 *Of paying upon severall conditions,* pla. 111. fol. 29, 30. *in 9. Articles.*

46 *Of advice from our Factors, that the former*

The Contents of the Booke.

former sent commodities, or parts of them are fould: Or, that part of those sent commodities are lost at sea, pla. 113, 114, 115, 116, 117. fol. 30, 31.

47 *Of Returnes in wares from our Factor,* pla. 119, 120. fol. 31.

48 *Of Returnes in mony from our Factor,* pla. 121. fol. 31. *compared with* place 108. *Articles* 9, 10, 11, 12.

49 *Of FACTORAGE ACCOUNTS AND THE DEPENDANCES,* pla. 122. fol. 32.

50 *Of receipts of wares to sell in commission,* pla. 123. fol. 32. *including* pl. 128. fol. 33. *booked without a factor-booke, and without an account of Time, and Ready-mony: as also with an account of Time, and Ready-mony,* pla. 129, 130. fol. 33. *and so of severall Varieties, including* pla. 142. fol. 35.

51 *Receipts of mony Remitted unto us,* pla. 143. *including* pla. 146. fol. 35.

52 *Receipts of mony drawn by us, under the* 146. pla. fol. 35.

53 *Of Sales of commission wares, upon severall conditions,* pla. 146. fol. 36. *including* pla. 157. fol. 37.

54 *Returnes in wares sent unto our Masters,* pl. 158. *including* pl. 163. fol. 37.

55 *Returnes in mony, remitted by us unto our Masters,* pla. 164. *and drawne upon us,* pla. 165. fol. 37. *including* place 168. fol. 38.

56 *Of forraigne affaires in factorage account,* pla. 169. fol. 38. *including* place 173. fol. 39.

57 *Of COMPANY ACCOUNTS, AND THE DEPENDANCES,* pla. 174. fol. 39.

58 *Of the Stocke promised: To Merchants* pla. 175. fol. 39.

59 *Receipts of the promised Mony,* place 176. fol. 39.

60 *Receipts of the promised wares,* place 179. fol. 40.

61 *Buying upon severall conditions,* pla. 181. fol. 40.

62 *wares shipped to another Land for company,* pla. 184. fol. 41.

63 *Payments upon severall conditions,* pla. 188. fol. 41.

64 *Sales of wares by means of my Administration,* pla. 191. fol. 42.

65 *Sales of wares by Factor, or Correspondent,* pl. 194. fol. 42.

66 *Returnes from Factor, or Cor-*

respondent in mony drawne by us, place 198. fol. 42.

67 *Returnes in mony remitted to us,* pla. 199. fol. 43.

68 *Returnes in wares from Factor, or Correspondent,* pla. 201. fol. 43.

69 *Stocke promised By MEE, to be paid presently,* pla. 202. fol. 43.

70 *Transporting of Accounts in the Ledger, from one leaf into another,* place 207. fol. 44.

71 *Equalizing of Over, or Under-measures, Weight, Leackage, Pounds, Ells, or the like,* pla. 213. fol. 45.

72 *Leagers Conclusion, or Ballancing of the Ledger,* pla. 216. fol. 46. *And the causes that may move to a Generall Ballance.*

73 *Of the Tryall-Ballance, and the manner,* pla. 218. fol. 46.

74 *Of the True-Ballance,* place 221. fol. 47.

75 *Observations in Ballancing of the Ledger,* pla. 222. fol. 47, 48, 49, 50.

76 *Particular observations upon the Debit side of the True-Ballance,* pla. 241. fol. 51.

77 *Particular observations upon the Credit side of the True-Ballance,* pla. 242. fol. 51.

78 *Of the Journalls forme,* place 243. fol. 52.

79 *Of the Journalls office,* pla. 244.

80 *Of the signifying figures that stand above, and under the lines in the Journalls margins,* pla. 246. fol. 54.

81 *Of the Wafte-bookes further Exercise, being compiled in London,* fol. 55. Lit. I. K. N.º 1.

82 *Of the compleat Journall, unto the said Wafte-booke, beginning* Lit. K. N.º 2. *continuing* Lit. L. M.

83 *Of the Kalendar forme, and Use,* Lit. N.

84 *Of the compleat Ledger, depending upon the fore-said Wafte-booke, and Journall,* Lit. O. N.º 2. *continuing* Lit. P. Q. R.

85 *Of the Journall, Kalendar, and Ledger, N.º. B. with the order how to begin New booke,* Lit. S.

86 *Of the first Wafte-book, entred for the Beginning Learners exercise, and taught by mee,* Lit. T. N.º 2. *compiled in Amsterdam, whose Contents (through the varieties*

The Contents of the Booke.

varieties of Titles numbers) are apparent, and instantly discerned by the Books Overview, containing 78. Titles, differing from each other in matter, for the Beginners exercise: and so compiled, that the further he passeth, the more increaseth his Studies occasions.

87 Of the Kalendar, and briefe Contents of the Leager, depending unto the said waste-booke, Lit. B. b. N^o. 1. with a threefold Mony-Ballance of the said Leager, Lit. C. c. N^o. 2.

88 Of the Second Waste-book, entred for a further Exercise of the Beginner; and taught by mee, Lit. D. d. N^o. 1. whose exquisite varieties cannot truly bee discerned, but by the working of it: which worke will require as much serious study at the very End, as any of the former Propositions: which approveth, that in his Learning; time no waste time is spent.

89 Of the Kalendar, and briefe Contents of the Leager, belonging unto the second waste-booke, Lit. I. i. N^o. 2. including K. k. N^o. 3.

90 Of the Factor-booke, and use thereof in severall manners of entrances, Lit. K. k. N^o. 4.

91 Then followeth a Table, which sheweth How to find what the Principall, and simple Interest of any Given, or Taken summe will bee at the agreed times end, L. M. m. N^o. 1.

92 The second Table sheweth How to find the simple Interest onely; and is as a Proove of the former Table, Lit. M. m. N^o. 4.

93 The third Table sheweth directly the

way of working, to find the Ready-mony onely, that wee are to receive, or pay upon Rebate ment by way of simple Interest, Lit. N. n. N^o. 2.

94 The fourth Table leadeth us (as by the hand) how to finde the Rebate ment onely of any Principall that shall be rebated by way of simple Interest, Lit. N. n. N^o. 3.

95 Then followeth a summe in Numeration; the entrings cause is, to desire of some better Experiences a more delectable Nomination than at present is hath: this being named Unites, First Great-hundred, Second Great-hundred, and so forward: being borrowed as from the Name of Father, Grand-father, Great Grand-father, and the like, Lit. O. o. N^o. 2.

96 Next unto that is entred an easie summe in Multiplication, the proceed thereof is L. 1020. which proceed, or product (by the various changes in working) doth present in selfe fourescore severall times to your Eyes view: the same being entred as a Touch, or Instance, to shew how Richly Arithmeticks Garden is adorned with changeable varieties of workings, Lit. O. o. N^o. 2. second side.

97 Lastly, followeth a Moneth-booke, or, A Monethly Survey of the Debts and Exchanges that are to bee Received, or Payd, as likewise their dayes when each summe is due, Lit. P. p. N^o. 3. And whoever desireth larger Instructions in any of the Premises, may be pleased to repaire unto Katherine-wheele-Alley, neere the Old-Swan in Thames-street, there being the place of my present Residence.

TO



TO THE
BOOKKEEPING
TEACHERS.

Judicious Fellow-Labourers,

Duly experience approveth, that we which submit our selves to teach severall Mothers children, are subject to the censure of many. Nevertheless, I have imboldened my selfe to divulge this part of my labour, it being the first since I pitched my abode in London; but particularly (as very requisite) I dedicate the *First* and *Second* Waste-bookes unto you; not as teaching, but necessary assisting bookes: especially for such as have no opportunity to compile a Waste-booke for their Schooles proper use.

Here you have matter to exercise your Scholars in diversities of accompts, and after severall manners of entrances, for the effecting of the same: the like (though spoken by mee) I have not seene presented to my Nation. Nay, if I had found content in any published worke, never would I have been troublesome to *Time*, to borrow so much time, as to compile this that now is presented unto your present view.

Searching diligently you shall finde the true tract used amongst the best experienced Merchants. Here your Learner must study to finde his *Debitor* and *Creditor*. Here hee cannot deceive himselfe, you, nor his parents: For without study no *Art* is to bee obtained from these Waste-bookes.

Yet for his encouragement, I will point at some assisting *Aides*,

I. IN ACCOUNTS PROPER,

because his learning affection should not bee daunted with the seeming obscurity of the Waste-bookes parcells.

1. When he intendeth to take the first Waste-booke in hand, then the first encountering matter is the Inventory; and therein againe the Ready-mony. Which parcell to booke in true *Debitor* and *Creditor* forme, let him take for aide the Explication of the *Inventory-Table*, entred in the tenth place of this Dialogue; the same being compared with the 13. and 17. places, and with the Journall.

2. If he meet with Wares: See the 27. and 28. places, and the Journall.

3. If Houses, Ships-parts: See the 29. and 35. places.

4. If Debtors: See the 45. place.

5. If Debt-demanders: See the 46. place.

6. If Rents or Legacies: See the 31, 32, 33. places.

7. When you are past the Inventory; and come to Trafficke: then see the Rules of

B

Aide

Aide in the 62. place, and learne them by heart; they will doe you great a sistance in your proceeding.

8. When you buy: See the Table for accounts Proper in the 63. place, under the word *Buying*; and turne to the quoted places of the same.

9. When you meet with passages of Shipping, with the dependances: See the before named Table, and the quoted places, with the Rules of Aide.

10. Concerning Advices of Sales, or Retumes from your *Factor*: Turne to the said Table, and the quoted places, with the Rules of Aide. So of other matters and occurrences, by study you may finde assistances in this booke.

OF FACTORAGE ACCOUNTS.

11. When you receive Wares to sell for another mans account: See the Table of *Factorage* in the 122. place, seeking there for Receipts of Wares; and the quoted place will direct you to the directions. You may finde instances in the Journall like assistances by industry, will reveale themselves unto you for your encouragement against such occurrences as may encounter you in the passages.

OF COMPANY ACCOUNTS.

12. When you come to Company accounts, and meet with passages of Wares bought, or sold: See the Table in the 174. place; then turne to the quoted places, and the matter will be made plaine: doe the like for Exchanges, Shippings, or what else occasionally; and if you finde not your selves fully satisfied, *Repaire to mee*, and I will bee ready to appease your (herein) unsatisfied desire.

Vale

INTRODUCTION.

INTRODUCTION.

The first Place.

SPEAKERS.

Phil. *Matth. Schoole-Partner.*

Phil. **H**ow now Schoole-Partner? Whither away thus solitary? it seemes you are in some serious Meditation.

Sch. Surely you have judged aright: for I was musing upon our Masters Instructions of Book-keeping; taught us by way of Questions and Answers; whereof I have forgotten much; because I frequent not the daily examination.

Phil. Very likely: For *Exercise is the Preserver of Art*; therefore do I daily resort to the examination, which (you know) our Master continually useth: the which not onely confirmeth what we have, but it is likewise an *Augmenter of Knowledge*, according to the Motto of James Peele: *Practice procureth perfection.*

Sch. Surely you say truth: Therefore I intreat you (seeing we have time and opportunity) to question mee in such things as at present are readiest in your minde; beginning with the first grounds of our Masters Instructions, and so in briefe sort to wade through them all, for the refreshing of my memory.

Phil. Very gladly: for in questioning of you I shall be the better confirmed in that which already I have obtained. But seeing that all good gifts (even in mean Mechanical matters) proceed from the *All-giver*, as in *Exod. 31. Ver. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7* appeareth; therefore do I humbly intreat my understandings illumination from thee:

Dat verbullend' Gen. die ailes schepper zyt.
Self-handigh Werzen, zonder Stoff. of form. of Lydi.
Of yet dat ons begrip, bedenken kan, of vaten;
Al schon. Almatigh, wys, end' Goedigh boven maten!
Onoemlike Al, Al heerschende Natuur!
Maet-wzaaks milde Barm! Stort ghy te dezer uur.
Of Israe!, of Israch!, of Gheest! Iont my wyldam, end' zeegh:
Dat ick den grond uyt-bind, end' onder wys ter deeghe.
Ons waer maet stuck-Werk is, vol onghestadigheeden,
wy sluyten huyden a' res vaak dan my ghifren deeden.
Gheest als de Denick hooch vlieght (end' mist uw' hulp O Heer)
hy snebelt on-bewaand met Icarus ter ne'er!
Ach! Laat zelf-achtings Liefd, of waan my doe gheen schemmis;
Gheest my een scherp begrip, Goed w' deel, waer kennis.
Der dinghen onder scheid, door u, uyt my te Leren,
Te schiften Goed, end' Quaad, valt dit! Wat mach my daeren?

Taking now my beginning from our Masters grounds, I intend in order (according to capacity) to passe through them all: and being that Booke-writing; by way of Debitor and Creditor, after the (so termed) Italian manner, is renowned to be an exquisite knowledge, shew mee its event.

Sch. The Event or End is (saith one) that which moveth to *Abiion*, and the End final is ever better than that which is for the End; yet this End cannot be attained, but by another thing intended, as a meane thereunto: So, that all things which (as meane) are for, and conduce to the End, are not intended, nor prosecuted, but out of a deliberate and full intention of the End.

In like manner,

The End of Book-writing is to give contentment unto the Booke-owner, & to shew him (or them whom they do concern) at all times, and in every degree, how his Estate standeth in the so written bookes. For, the view of a well established Estate in a mans bookes, procureth contentment unto the possessor; yet this contentment (for no rest without former labour) cannot be attained, but by another thing intended as a meane thereunto: to wit, *Booke-keeping-knowledge*: and being knowne, prosecuted, and effected, the same being very Requisite, Usefull, and Commodious for the writing

Princely Revenues, findings of Customes, and the like duties, of which at present I intend not to treat, but may hereafter have some occasion to shew the necessity thereof in Princely Courts, as well as in Merchants passages: Of the which there is a worthy worke compiled in Dutch for Prince Maurice, Conte of Nassaw, which hee learned of the Compiler, Simon Stevin his Mathematician, and exercised the same in his Court, which still (as I have been informed) is there in use; as also in the Swethian Court, and else-where.

Of Merchants trading; being for *Proper, Fellowship, or Company* accounts: of this I intend to speake at present.

And this Mirrour of Estate is not to be seen in any booke, but only in the Leager, whose proper office it is to shew the Estate of the same to the Booke-owner.

Of needlesse Bookes.

This reproveth the keeping of a mans Estate in many bookes: as in a booke of Buying, another of Selling, another of Receipts, another of Shipping, and what not. All these bookes cannot shew a mans Estate, nor Care of standing with any man, or in any Commodity, untill all matters are drawne to a head upon a paper in forme of a Leager: so that they have every way as much trouble in writing their imperfect forme, as we in making our work compleat at once: but the generality want capacity to apprehend the manner, and rectifie their owne defects: therefore they affect this forme but with small affection.

Phil. Being that the tenor of your speech concerneth *Bookes*. I take it not unfitting that you rehearse those bookes that are most requisite for a Merchants use, to avoid all those needlesse bookes.

Of the Cash-booke and Bank-booke.

Sch. A Merchant in Amsterdam useth a Cash-booke, and a Bank-booke, because his Journall and Leager are (in posting) behind-hand, else the Leager might cause the avoiding of those two bookes.

Of the Specie-booke.

A Merchant useth likewise a Specie-booke, more usefull for the Low-Countries than for England, because of the variety of Coines there in use; as likewise in times of controversie, to approve what Coines passed in Receipt or Payment: whereof John Courereels of Antwerp

werp

werp hath shewed a worthy example in his booke called *Den Stile van Boekhouden*.

Of the petty Expences booke.

More, hee useth a booke of petty Expences for house-keeping, and small disbursements upon Merchandizing; the which are posted once a month, or quarter of a yeere, into the Journall, of which the said John Courereels No. B. fol. 9, 10, 11. hath lively instances. Simon Stevin in his Princely Booke-keeping, fol. 52. writeth concerning this Booke, thus:

This Booke of Expences is likewise a kinde of a Cash-booke, and is onely for charges; which generally are posted once a month in one summe into the Journall: partly, for brevity, to post many petties into one summe: partly, because in great mens houses, it's the proper office of some one man to administrate those petty expences, rendering an account of each particular, as well for Mustard and Matches to kinde the fire, as of things of greater importance, unto which end there is kept a Particular booke, and called

Copy booke of Letters.

More, hee keepeth a Copy booke of Letters, which informeth his memory of what hee hath written unto others; and this booke is very requisite against controversies of advices, the Letters sometimes not being well understood by the receivers.

Of the Memorials.

A Merchant may use a Memoriall; there to note some things that properly appertaine to no other booke: as for instance, I lent unto a man a shilling, or a pound, for a day or a weeke, it's sufficient to note a word or two per memory, without making any Journall parcell of the same: yea not in the Clad or Waste-booke, for that hath another office. Simon Stevin, fol. 21. Some enter such things in the Clad, but the same is so large, that by prolongation of time it's hard to be found; and causeth likewise a doubt in the Accountant whether it shall be posted, or no.

Copy booke for Accounts.

Some use likewise a Copy booke for Accounts, sent, or delivered to any man; because the Leager agreeth not compleatly in each particular parcell in order, or day, with the sent Account; else that booke, and the writing thereof might be avoided, Of which forme, if any man desire an instance, may have it in the booke of John Courereels, lib. 2. fol. 6. & 7.

Four other principall bookes doth a Merchant use in his Traffique, to wit: *Waste-booke*, fore-runner of the Journall, *Journalls*, or Day-booke, fore-runner of the Leager, *Leager*, or Garther-booke, Mirrour of a mans Estate, *Faction-booke*, for the entering of each particular received packe, or parcell of wares alone, that cometh into his hands; to sell, either in Commission, or for Company Account. Of these last four bookes I intend to treat, and to explaine their proper offices; as much as the *All-Compriser* shall please to impart to my present memories apprehension.

For,
On thee, O God, I doe depend,
Ever mee with thy Shield defend,
That Jesu my Redeeming Lord
Mee Mercies remence mee afford:
And that the Illuminating Spirit
Grant I may know my selfe aright,
To put my confidence alone
In Trinity, but else-where none,
For none but thou didst wisdome give
Unra Bezael, Uri's sonne:

And

And even of love thou didst relieve
 Him with another chosen One.
 L. O. R. D. so infuse thy gifts in mee,
 And aide me in this worke of mine,
 That it to many usefull be,
 The praise thereof shall all be thine.

WASTE-BOOKE

So called, because when the matter is written into the Journall, then is this booke voide, and of no esteeme; especially in Holland, where the buying people firme not the Waste-booke, as here our Nation doe in England.

Phil. Explain the office and dependances of the Waste-booke.
 Sch. Two things are to be noted in the Waste-booke:

The ^{Forme} _{Office} thereof.

The *Forme* is, that this booke is lined toward the left hand with one line (but some use two) and towards the right hand with three; leaving towards the left hand a margin or whitensse, of an inch or lesse, according to the bookes largeness, to enter therein the Day, Moneth, Marke of the Commodity, or all; and between the three lines toward the right hand, there to enter the money, as by severall instances shall be made plaine.

The *Office* of this booke is, that only the Daily-trading ought to be written therein, even as it is truly acted.

Buying, Selling, Receiving, Paying, Drawing, Remitting, Assignments, Shipping, &c. and this must be entred immediately upon the action of the thing acted, to the end no passing parcells be forgotten, according to the Dutch Proverbe: *Dat men scheyft, Dat blyft*. That which is written, Remaineth. In this booke ought neither Inventory, nor Ballance of the Leager to be entred; for that is against the office of this booke: it being onely to write Trafficking passages in. In this booke may write Master, Accomptant, or any Servant of the house, by whom the thing is acted, or by advice and order of another. In this booke must the matter be entred in plaine sincerity as it is acted, without Debitor, or Creditor forme; for that is the proper office of the Journall: likewise many people understand the Waste-booke entrances, that apprehend not the Journalls forme. In this booke ought the parcells to be entred close under each other as they were acted, without leaving of any empty paper, to avoid suspition of *Forging* any parcells betwixt them, upon any omitted occasions; and each parcell ought to be separated with a line from the other before-written, and ensuing parcell. In this booke ought the acted-matter to be first entred; partly, because it is a fore-runner of the Journall: especially when the Merchant useth an Accomptant that dwelleth without his house; for he may sometime be absent when such matters are acted. Again, there may be an error committed in Weight, Measure, Quantity, or Casting: Again, because the matter or condition may be changed, by diminishing, or augmenting of any thing; or by wholly leaving out of any matter, the bargaine being broken, and so that parcell cancelled there: for Blotching or Racing out of any parcell in the Journall is unbecoming.

Phil. What considerations else are to be observed in this Waste-booke?
 Sch. Five other things must be duly observed in this booke:
 1. The Yeere, Moneth, Day, Towne, or Place where such matters are acted.
 2. The Name and Surname of the party with whom wee trade: or, if it bee Factorage, then unto the former Name must bee added the Owners name for whom the thing is effected, as likewise the place of his Residence: and whether the Bargaine bee for Time, or Ready money, that's alike, in respect of Booking the same unto him whose Commodities they are.
 3. The

3. The quantity or quality of the thing traded for; as, Ells, Pieces, Colours, Weight, Marke, Number, Exchanges, Assignments, or the like.
 4. The value or price of the thing traded for; whether Wares, Exchanges, or the like, and also the way or manner of payment, and the time when it is to be paid.
 5. The conditions or circumstances that were used about the matter: as, Time, Surety, Ship, Bonds given or taken, Brokerage, &c.

The Waste-booke parcells are of tenour, as the following examples
 Anno 1630. the 25 of March, in London.

		L. 5 11
—	Marmaduke Grimstone of Northampton, lendeth mee 68 L. until the first of May next coming: which summe (by his assignement) my Cashier receiveth of <i>Arthur Magering</i> ; in consideration whereof I am to allow him certaine money; being, with principall	69 15 7
—	Assigned <i>Syban Johnson</i> upon <i>Thomas Coster</i> , for the accompt of <i>Seager Sol</i> , to receive 495 L. the remainder hath my Cashier received of <i>John Sybranson</i> , by assignement of the said <i>Coster</i> , with 6 L. 10. for six weekes time for earance: the whole being	951 9
—	Agreed with <i>Jacob Johnson</i> of Marken, to let him have 3000. Florines for Franckford; at 11. 6. 11. to be repaid to mee, or Assignes; the first of June next; as the Exchange shall then returne from Franckford: this being money for the Company of <i>Edward Denis</i> of Northampton and mee, each one halfe, producing	1012 10
—	In part of payment of the same, I deliver him 18. Lafts, 7. Muddle of Rye, being in Company; for <i>Edward Denis</i> ; and for mee, at 150. gl. each Laft ready-mony, is 13834. 8. 11. The remainder have I made good to Banck (for him) upon the accompt of <i>John Johnson Vinck</i> , abating 22 gl. for Banck-money, at one per. Cent. the whole produceth	1012 10

Phil. What use have those flantling strokes that are drawn in the Margine?
 Sch. They have two uses: 1. They shew how faire is posted out of the Waste-booke into the Journall; and they are a sure marke that a man omit no parcell, being called away from his posting; neither to enter one thing twice upon the said calling away. 2. They shew how many Journall parcells are included in such a Waste-booke parcell: in omuch that in re-pointing of the Waste-booke, a man may the easier see the quantity of the included parcells, when the Waste and Journall shall be compared against each other. Some draw those strokes on the right hand, where the money is; but that multitude of strokes darkeneth the money sums: each his choice. The Waste-booke parcells ought with all convenient speed to be posted into the Journall, and Leager, to the end the Booke-owner may the better discern how his case standeth with each man and matter: Thus much of the Waste-booke in *Forme, Office, and Circumstances*: Now;

OF THE JOURNALL:

If being the first exquisite booke, wherein carefully must be observed, that each parcell have its Charge, and Discharge; that is, the true Debitor, and Creditor, where-with each Journall parcell ought to begin: which being well apprehended, and with fit words (according to the nature of the matter) expressed, is one of the chiefest principles belonging

belonging unto booke-keeping. Marke well; hee that can discern the true Debitor and Creditor, in any propounded proposition (concerning this Art) hath the right (Theorick) inward-ground-knowledge and contemplation of the matter; and hee, and onely hee (with the helpe of Arithmerick) goeth firme in his action, to give each man his due; and booke his matters under due and true Titles. It is very requisite (if possible it may bee effected) that the Journall be written by one man; for in times of controversie hee can best answer for his owne postings.

8. Phil. What things are most requisite in the Journall to be noted?
Sch. Three Notable things are to be noted in the Journall:

1. The Matter whereof it is made.
2. The Forme thereof.
3. The Office whereunto it is used.

OF THE JOURNALS MATTER

9. Phil. Proceed to the Explication of the first member.

Sch. The Matter whereof the Journall is made, may be drawne to five chiefe branches: for it

1. From the Inventory: as in the 10. and 51. place.
2. From Traffickes continuall Exercise: as in 62. place. (including 205.)
3. From transporting of full accompts in the Leager unto a new leafe. See 206. place.
4. From the equalizing of Over, or, Under-weights, Measures, or the like. See 212. place.
5. From the Leagers Conclude, or Ballancing of the Leager. See 215. place.

10. Phil. Go on with the first branch.

Sch. A usuall Inventory generally consisteth in

1. Ready-mony, and that in Cash, in Banck, or both.
2. Wares remaining unfold for Proper accompt: under this second member is included Houses, Lands, Rents, Ships-parts; as also Wares unfold for Factorage, or Company-accompts; and those that were formerly ship't unto another place, being as yet unfold for Proper Factorage, or Company-accompts.

Stokes

(Increasing improperly by means of
1. People unto whom we formerly sold: or, that promised us payment of exchanges, and the like.
2. Factors,
3. Partners,
4. Masters,

Decreasing improperly by means of
1. People of whom wee have bought, or whose Bills wee have accepted.
2. Factors,
3. Partners,
4. Masters,
5. Wares, partly sold for Factorage, or Company-account;

11. Phil. In the above-standing Table you speake of Stockes Increasing, and Decreasing Improperly; explaine the word Improper.
Sch. Simon Stevin, discoursing of Merchants Booke-keeping, fol. 55. with Prince Maur...

his, concerning Stockes Increasing, and Decreasing: the Prince saith that, Monies, wares, and Debtors, Increase Stocke: for the more a man hath of them, the greater will his Stocke bee. Contrarily, Debt-demanders Decrease Stocke. Simon Stevin replyeth, to bee of another Opinion; expressing himselfe with the ensuing Instance: If (saith hee) in former bookes I bought of Peter a Bale of Pepper upon Time; that Pepper augmented not my Stocke: for Peter demandeth of mee the value, time being expired: In like manner, my Stocke decreaseth not, because Peter is a Debt-demander: for it's as much augmented by the Pepper. But if a Bale of Pepper be given mee, that truly augmented my Stocke: for I enter, Pepper-debitor to Stocke. And, fol. 54. A Merchant giving certaine hundreds to Marriage with his Daughter, that decreaseth Stocke. By this may easily bee discerned, what Stockes Augmenter, and Diminisher properly is.

12. Phil. Speaking of Stockes Increasing, and Decreasing, you rehearfed in how many parts the substance of an Inventory did consist; but let mee now heare you nominate the true Debtors, and Creditors of the same onely, without any other Circumstances of Dictations.

Sch. To give you the better content; I will speake of each in order as they stand; and first,

OF THE READY MONY.

13. Phil. How booke you the Ready mony after the way of Debitor and Creditor?
Sch. Cash Debitor to Stocke.

14. Phil. Why make you Cash Debitor?
Sch. Because Cash (having received my mony into it) is obliged to restore it againe at my pleasure: for Cash representeth (to mee) a man, to whom I (only upon confidence) have put my mony into his keeping; the which by reason is obliged to render it backe, or, to give mee an account what is become of it: even so, if Cash be broken open, it giveth mee notice what's become of my mony, else it would redound it wholly backe to mee.

15. Phil. Why doe you use the word Cash, being the word Mony is in use amongst our Nation?

Sch. Simon Stevin treating of this word with Prince Maurits of Nassau, in the fifth Head-point of his Princely Booke-keeping, fol. 52. saith, that hee could give none other reason, but onely, that this word is in use, which if it were not, I account it better (saith he) to have said, Mony is Debitor.

Our Master usually alledged the difference between private, and generall discourses; shewing that many words are usuall among Dutch, French, and other Nations, with whom a Merchant doth trafficke: therefore hee thought it fittest to use generall words; as being generally knowne, and most usefull in Book-keeping; else (saith hee) why should not Money beare it's owne Name as well as other commodities?

16. Phil. One other Question I have to demand before you proceed, which is, Why is Stocke made Creditor?

Sch. Because the word Stocke containeth in it, all what a man possesseth; whether Money, Wares, Debts due to us, or the like: and (marke this well) Cash, yea, each particular thing that I possess, is but a member of that whole body Stocke; therefore by the joynt meeting of all those members, the body (Stocke) is made compleat.

17. Phil. Having passed the first part of Ready mony, treat now somewhat

OF THE MONY IN BANCKE

For in the hands of the Honourable Lords of the Bancke, I have a certaine summe of mony; how shall I booke that?

C

Sch. Banck

Sch. Banck Debitor to Stock. Nota: Banck is a name used at Amsterdam, and else-where, there a Bancke is kept: being a place by the City appointed, where all Bills of Exchange of 60. L. sterl. and upward, ought to bee payd and received: else in time of controversie about such bills as ought, and are not payd, and repayd there; the Lords of the Bancke (as I have been informed) will not give sentence, but reject the parties, that rejected their Orders.

This name (Bancke) is knowne amongst most Merchants; therefore will I use it, and many the like words appertaining to Book-keeping, that the beginner may be acquainted with the same. Between Cash, and Bancke are two things to bee observed: 1. That Cash may not bee named, but when money is either really payd, or received: but in Bancke wee (often-times) pay, and are payd onely by Banck-bills, which in effect are as assignements: by them is written upon our account such monies as wee by bill, or agreement are to have of others: by them is written from our account, such monies as others, by bill, or agreement are to have of us. 2. Cash often-times differeth from Bancke, because Banck-mony is of a more worthier price. I have knowne it five per Cent. differ, because of the multitude of Forraigne Coines that came into the Land; so that their owne monies were very rare to be gotten: and very few Forraigne Coines are by the Lords valued as Banck-monies, yet Bills must be payd, and repayd in Banck-mony.

18. Phil. Although it be improper in this place, yet will I move some other Questions of Bancke; because it is under the same Title: as, Suppose a man at sight of a Bill from my Factor, or Friend, maketh mee the same good in Banck presently. Sch. Banck Debitor to my Factor, or Friend.

19. Phil. Suppose the Bill was formerly by another accepted, and now made good in Banck upon my account. Sch. Banck Debitor to the man that accepted the Bill; because at the acceptance, I made him Debitor to my Factor, or Friend.

20. Phil. Suppose the Bill was formerly accepted by another, and now made good in Banck upon the account of another man by my order. Sch. The man upon whose account the said Bill was made good, (being for his owne account) Debitor to the man that had accepted the Bill.

21. Phil. Suppose that A.B. made good upon my account a Bill formerly accepted by B.C. how? &c. Sch. Banck Debitor to B.C. writ in by A.B. for we must regard the ground-man.

22. Phil. The Accepting man payeth mee per Cash, with allowance for Banck-mony. Sch. Cash Debitor to the Accepting man, for Principall and Allowance; and then, Accepting man, Debitor to Profit, and Loffe, for the Allowance-mony.

23. Phil. But I write at sight of a Bill drawne by my Factor, or Friend, upon the account of the Prefentor. Sch. The Drawing man Debitor to Banck; whether it be for his, or my account.

24. Phil. But the Bill was by mee accepted before, and now ordred another to pay it for mee: Nota, whether in Banck, or, out of Banck, that is nothing to mee. Sch. The Promised man, whose Bill I accepted, Debitor to the Paying man; or, to him, who ordred the same to be payd, if hee who was Debitor upon my booke, did not pay it himselfe: that concerns not mee, how the Bill is payd, if my order be performed.

25. Phil. But I pay the before accepted Bill per Cash, with Bancke-monies allowance. Sch. The Promised man, whose Bill I accepted, Debitor to Cash, for Principall, and Allowance; and then, Profit and Loffe, Debitor to the Promised man for the allowance.

26. Phil. Longer upon the Branch of Ready-mony I will not detaine you; proceed to the second Branch, in order. Sch. The

Sch. The tenth place mentioneth severall matters, all included under the name of WARES: of which I will treat in order, according to the said Table.

27. Phil. Suppose I have remaining unsold in the house, for my proper account, Indigo, Bayes, Kerfies, Durances, or the like.

Indigo, is Debitor to Stocke. Bayes, Kerfies, Durances, are Debtors to Stocke, each name severally, in a place apart; as shall be instanced in the Ledger.

28. Phil. Suppose I have many petties, as Pinnes, Needles, Thimbles, Sheares, Knives, Fish-hooks, and twenty the like Implements.

Haberdaeries, Merchandise, Norenburgheries, Debitor to Stocke. The former were great Wares, and might be severd each apart in their owne proper place; but these are Pedling matters, and may bee brought under any Title that agreeth neerest unto their nature OF HOUSES.

29. Phil. How would you booke a House, or Hall? Sch. A House, standing at the foot of Saint Dunstons hill, Debitor to Stocke. A Hall, Bishopps-hall neere Bednall greene,

LANDS. Phil. How shall I booke the Lands that I have? Sch. Land at Streaton upon Dunmore in Warw ickshire, Debitor to Stocke. Land at Surton upon Buntington in Nottinghamshire, Land at Hoby in Leicestershire,

RENTS AND LEGACIES. Phil. How shall I enter the Rents, and Legacies that I am to pay out of the before-named House, or Hall? Sch. House called the Muscovie-house, standing at the foot of Saint Dunstons hill, Debitor to the Demanding-man, his account of Rents, for Principall, and yeerly Rent. Nota: All printed bookes (in general) make the House Debitor to an account assigned under the Title of

CHIEF-SUMMES OF RENTS: but I thinke it fittest to have the Principall manifested upon the Mans account, because it may there appeare whence such yeerly Rents arise: for the Dictation of the Journall explaineth the time of all. If the Legacy bee upon the House onely, and not upon the Ground, and that House burne downe, so that wee are discharged from that charge; Rewrite the parcell from the House Debitor, upon the Man, for Principall, and Rent-summe, then is that cleared.

32. Phil. How shall I booke the yeerly Rent of him that dwelleth in Bishopps-hall? Sch. The In-dwelling Man, Debitor to Bishopps-hall for the yeerly Rent; because the Hall is charged for the Reparation.

33. *Phil.* There is a Rent, or Legacy due to mee from another house, how shall I enter that?
Sch. The people that are to pay those Rents, or Legacies, their account of Rents, or Legacies; Debitor to Stock: because I would keep those Rents from their trafficking account.

JEWELS AND MOVEABLES.

34. *Phil.* I have Gold, or Silver Goblets, Rings, Brasse, Copper, Tinne, Pewter, Bedding, or the like Trinckets, how?
Sch. Jewells, Moveables (or what Name you please) Debtors to Stocke: what they are the Journall expresth in particular.

SHIP SPARTS.

35. *Phil.* I have parts of one ship, and of another: how?
Sch. Ship the Dragon of London, under the government of *William Walling*, Debitor to Stocke
Sch. Ship the Red Lyon of New-castle, in the administration of *John Geering*, Master.

36. *Phil.* Having entred Domesticke affaires for *Proper* accounts, proceed to Domesticke affaires in *Factorage* and *Company* accounts: and first of

WARES UNSOLD FOR FACTORAGE ACCOUNTS.

Edward Denis of Northampton his account of *Kerfies*, Debitor to Stocke: if but one sort; but if of many sorts, under one Title.
Edward Denis of N. N. his account of *Commodities*, Debitor to Stocke.
Sch. If they are for Masters that are in Company;
Jasper Johnson, and *Goveri Peeveson*, in Company each; their account of *Indigo*, Debitor to Stocke.
R. C.; & *E. D.*; in Company, their account of *commodities*, Debitor to Stocke.

Nora: Here is to be considered, whether these Wares are all unsold, or part sold: if all unsold, and stand onely charged with their first charge; then in the former bookes was entred, *Ballice*, Debitor to *Edward Denis* of Northampton; his account of quantity and mony: and consequently, in this booke must be entred as the first parcell above, both for quantity, and mony. But if part of those Wares are sold in the former bookes; and that there is Wares, and Mony, both in Debit, and Credit of that (or the like) account; then in former bookes ought the Journall parcell to be entred: Balance Debitor to *A. B.* his account of commodities, for Peeces, and Money: entring in Credit side, all the Debit peeces, under the Credit peeces; and all the Debit money, under the Credit money, and so adde them both together, to make one generall summe in Credit, to wit, Peeces to Peeces, and Mony to Mony. Secondly, take all the quantity of the sold Peeces, and the Mony that in Credit did arise in the former booke by the sale of those Peeces, and Journallize them as this:
E. D. of Northampton his account of commodities, Debitor to Balance, for Peeces, and Mony: entring in Debit side all the sold Credit Peeces, under the Debit Peeces; and all the Credit Mony arising from those sold Peeces, under the Debit Mony; adding then, Peeces to Peeces, and Mony to Mony in Debit, they will make in Peeces, and Mony, one generall summe, like that in Credit. In this second was entred in the former bookes, *E. D.* his commodities, Debitor to Balance, and consequently here; Stocke must be Debitor to *E. D.* his account of commodities: but this being a member of Stockes Decreasing, and we are as yet in Stockes Increasing, the property of the matter will not tolerate to

speake

speake of it here; therefore I must forbear until places opportunity permit. See the 46. place.

37. *Phil.* Proceed to

WARES UNSOLD FOR COMPANY

ACCOUNTS.

Indigo in Company for *George Tate* at *Sturton* upon *Bunington* in *Nottingham*, Debitor to Stocke.
Bayes in Company; for *E. D.* of N., and for mee, Debitor to Stocke.
Kerfies in Company for *Robert Clifton*, and *James Ferron* each; and for *William Hardington*, and mee, Debitor to Stocke.
Durances in Company; for *A. B.*; for *B. C.*; and for mee, Debitor to Stocke.

The same considerations that before did arise in *Factorage* accounts, (to wit, Whether the Wares are wholly unsold; or, part of them sold) doe againe arise here; nothing differing, but onely in the words of the Title, which easily may be discerned; and therefore the againe Rehearsall is here omitted: if I knew that my weak apprehending Learner did but in thought desire the enlargement, I would be redious to the Presse for their learnings sake. This is the cause why I omit the like expresth in *Wares abroad, unsold, for Proper, Factorage, and Company accounts*; whereas in *Wares, for Factorage; and Company accounts*, some are wholly unsold at the Conclude of our Bookes; and some of them are sold in part; even the like may, and doth happen in *Factorage, and Company Sendings and Voyages*, against which sales, the Selling man standeth Debitor to those Sendings for *Factorage, and Voyages* for *Company accounts*: In so much, that all those accounts being crossed in manner, as in the 34. place is intimated, then must wee in this place make Stocke a Debitor, unto the which we are not as yet come.

WARES ABROAD UNSOLD FOR PROPER ACCOUNT.

38. *Phil.* How shall the unsold Commodities be entred, that are under the hands of our Factors in *England, France, Denmark, &c.* suppose they were *Sugars, Pepper, Woade, Nutmegs*, or the like?
Sch. Voyage to *Stroud* in *Denmark*, consigned for my account to *Robin Hood*, Debitor to Stocke: The Journall expresth what they are; by means of Letters, or Accounts from the said Factor.

Wares abroad, unsold, for his or their account, whose Factor I am.

39. *Phil.* This is still upon the second Member of the Inventory, as in the 10. place; but from whence ariseth this kinde of Entrance, that I being a Factor, should as Factor, keep an account against another Factor, for the same, whose Factor I am?
Sch. The Explication of this Question, is to be handled in the Discussion of the *Factorable*, in the 22. place; but because of orders take here in the Inventory, something I intend to enter, which shall begin with the Original, that the proceeding may the plainer be understood, and is thus: *A. B.* in my former bookes; sent mee *Commodities* to sell for his account, which Wares (at the receipt of them) I booked in fit *Forma*; through times contrary those Wares were not vendable here: of the which I advised my Master, whose Factor I am: The tenor of his next Letter to mee concerning the same, was to doe therein as for my selfe; with mine, I sent of his Wares into *France*, and did charges upon the sending of them; whereof by Letter I had advice, that they as yet are unsold; and so I brought them from former bookes.

Phil.

40. Phil. Let mee heare you enter this according to the nature of the Inventory. Sch. They were sent before; and therefore I enter now, Edward Denis of Northampton his account at Roan in France, in the Administration of P.D. Debitor to Stocke; for the charges by mee done at the first sending. See 46. place.

41. Phil. But suppose the charges that you did at the first sending were writ off from his above-named Roan account, unto his account Currant, being that I would have all disbursed money upon one account; and therefore that account hath no charge now upon it. Sch. Edward Denis of Northampton, his account at Roan in France, in the Administration of P.D. is Debitor to Stocke: Nota, for a Blancke summe, both in Debit, and Credit; and must be carried to each account per Formam, because there must not be a Debitor without a Creditor, nor the contrary.

42. Phil. Suppose P.D. had in the former bookes made sale of part, or whole; whereof you had advice then, but no Returnes. See 46. place. Sch. P.D. at Roan, for the proper account of E.D. at N.N. Debitor to Stocke; for as much as the knowne sales import; and so I passe forward, according to the Tables tenour, unto

Wares abroad, unould, for Company.

43. Phil. I perceive you cleave close to the Table. Sch. Schoole-men (as I have read) say, that a good Disputant ought never to digresse from the propounded proposition, untill it bee discussed: Neither ought any Writer to commit a digression from the grounds of his intended subject; as is here the before-entred Table in the 10. place, as also the ensuing three Tables to wit, The Table of Accounts Proper in the 63. place: the Table of Voyage-accounts in the 122. place; and the Table of Company-accounts in the 174. place. From these I intend not to stray; but in order will worke upon them (as the Tables shall deliver matter thereunto): the more, because any one which shall have occasion to seeke a matter in any of those particular Tables, whether in the Inventaries, Proper, Voyage, Or, Company-Tables, may presently know what goeth before, or, followeth his desired matter.

44. Phil. But to our intended purpose; rehearse some Instances of Company unould Wares.

Voyage to Roan, consigned to Pierre du Pont, being in Company for James Bartram, and mee, each Debitor to Stocke. Sch. Voyage to Lisbonne, consigned to Pedro del Vergo, being in Company; for Robert Clifton, and Partner; for James Joyner; and for mee.

45. Phil. Having in order waded through the second branch of the Inventory-Table, in the 10. place; proceed to the third branch of Stockes Increasing: being

DEBITORS, OF WHOM WEE ARE TO HAVE.

Sch. Four in number are they comprehended under, in the third branch of the 10. place; and may all be joynd as under one; yet in briefe I will touch each apart; as

- 1. B.C. to whom wee formerly sould, or, that hee had accepted our Exchanges, Debitor to Stocke. 2. C.D. at Venice my account Currant, Debitor to Stocke. 3. Partner,

- 3. Partner, Who hath part of my estate in his hands, to bee employed by him for the good of our Company: N.N. my account by him in Company, Debitor to Stocke. Whose part of Stocke is in my hands to be by mee employed, and I am for him in disburse: N.N. his account by mee in Company, Debitor to Stocke. 4. M.M. at Colechester his account Currant, Debitor to Stocke.

By the word Currant; doe not I understand the account that is opposite to an account of Time, (for I distinguish them by the name of Time, and Ready-mony) but by Currant; I understand, a Running account, (Conte-Courant) upon the which all things may passe, as well for time, as Ready-mony.

46. Phil. Thus I see you have passed through the three branches of Stockes Increasing; with the dependances of the same in a briefe manner: what followeth next to treat of?

DEBT-DEMANDERS.

Sch. In the 10. place is shewed, that Stocke hath (Improperly) a Decreasing part; and that againe is divided into five Sub-divisions: of these in briefe likewise, after a plaine manner as thus;

- 1. D.E. Of whom wee formerly bought, or whose Bills in former bookes wee accepted, and presently booked them, but not due to be payd in those bookes. 2. E.F. at Constantinople, my account Currant; for that hee hath made mee more Returnes than my sould Wares did import. My account by him in Company; he having payd out more than his part doth import. 3. Partner, His account by mee in Company: I having received into my hands money for sould Wares; and detain his part thereof; where he ought to have it. 4. F.G. His account Currant; the Credit of which being heavier than his Debit: but whether it bee in Ready-mony, or, for Wares sould upon time, that's not materiall, in respect of this Running-accounts forme. 5. G.H. His account of Kerites, for so much as was sould upon that account in the former booke: See 36. place. Durances in Company; for A.B. for B.C. and for mee: for so much as in the former booke was sould upon that account: See 37. place; it being compared with this.

Edward Denis of Northampton, his account at Roan in France, in the Administration of P.D. for as much as the knowne Sales import. Nota, in the 42. place, the Factor was made Debitor to Stocke, for the like summe: therefore our Stocke standeth well in the like case with others. Again, wee have our first charges done us good unto our Stocke in the 40. place.

Stocke Debitor to Voyage to Lisbonne, consigned unto Pedro del Vergo, being in Company; for Robert Clifton, and Partner; for James Joyner, and for mee: for as much as the knowne Sales import. You must conceive, that Pedro del Vergo, Our account, being in Company; for Robert Clifton, and Partner; for J.I. and for mee: either standeth, or, should stand Debitor to Stocke, for the like summe, that Stocke standeth Debitor to the Voyage for the sales; for the Voyage cannot have a Credit, but by one, or more Debtors that even Counter-poize that Credit.

47. Phil. I have seene your Dexterity in the handling of the Inventory-Table, as also in the booking of a mans knowne estate; but if a Merchant will not have his estate knowne, how

how will you behave your selfe therein? Ha! I thinke I have pos'd you now. Now you are stall'd, I trow.

Sch. In such difficult Questions you cannot debarre mee, to take the aide of some Renowned Authors: for in the first place of our Dialogue I feared my weaknesse, because I frequented not the daily Examination; but although I frequent not the Schoole, I am yet not ignorant of what the Authors passages are upon this Subject: and therefore I will decide your Question, with the Solution of Master Henry Waninghen in the first Chapter, the 17. Questions answer; his words are these: Cash must be entred in place of Stockes, making all that is due to m Debitor to Cash: contrarily, Cash Debitor to all them that are to have of m.

With him (in the very same words) agreeth his Disciple Joannes Buingha, who now at Amsterdam, after the death of his before-named Master, succedeth his place in Schoole-mastership: See the 38. page of his booke, printed 1627.

J. Carpenter Gent. in his Most Excellent Instruction, printed in London 1632. is a direct Imitator of both the former: See fol. 20. 24. of his booke: and no marvaile; for the greatest part of his published booke, is nothing else but a generall copy of Henry Waninghens booke, both in words, and number of the Questions. J.C. in his Epistle to the Reader, pretendeth Ignorance, of not knowing the Author, who in the French Language many yeeres agoe was casie to be found.

48. Phil. Shew mee some Instances how they would booke their passages.
Sch. In bricfe I will: and first,

OF THE WARES.

Grograines, Kerfics, Durances, } Debitor to Cash.

Of the People that owe to us.

Robin Good-fellow, Herman Hard-head, John Gentleman, } Debitor to Cash.

Of the People that we owe unto.

Cash Debitor to { Rowland Red-beard, Ralph Would-well, Reynsf Reach-farre.

49. Phil. Suppose a man at the making of his Inventory hat h some money; how shall hee booke that?

Sch. The before-named in the places of their bookes mentioned, say, The ready-money is not to be entred, till you disburse the same.

50. Phil. Suppose with whom you that concealed money you bought Wares, and with other part, payd them unto whom you are indebted: how enter you that?

Wares, } Debitor to Cash.
People, }

51. Phil. This being thus rehearsed, what will you conclude; have these (thinke you) digressed?

Sch. Suppose they had, what's that to mee? But because you should not flout at mee, thinking my capacity to bee so stupid, that it is void of distinction, I will in some briefe notes onely touch the same.

Firstly,

Firstly, let mee consider whether the Book-owner be more indebted th an his Estate is worth; which if hee bee, then is their entrance good, for his Estates concealment: for the Debit side of Cash ought to bee heaviest, or, having no money, it must bee even, because all is paid out: but if hee have any Estate, then is the Credit of his Cash (who standeth in Stockes stead) heaviest: and therefore an Error, being there is more payd, than was received.

Secondly, the commodities that wee have at the making of our Inventory, were bought in former bookes, and there made Debtors; and that wee now enter them againe Debtors to Cash, is to re-buy them: and consequently, in place of book-reforming, book-defurwing, and an undefendable Error.

Thirdly, the People whom wee now make Debtors to Cash, are absolutely our Debtors; and doe wee pay them, who are to pay us: many men would desire to bee our Debtors.

Fourthly, As fenselciffe is it, to make Cash Debitor to People that are to have of us, will they that are to have of us 100. l. for a bill of Exchange by us accepted, say, Come my Friend, you have accepted an Exchange, to pay at time expired, which is now: send your man to my house, and the mony shall incontinently be payd to him: I thinke nothing lesse.

Fifthly, Cash may never be named, Nota, not named, but when money is either truly, and really payd; or, received; as in the 17. place is mentioned. But if these People enter forged Imaginaries in the Fore-front of their bookes: what is not to bee expected before the End?

Sixthly, The Stocke which they seeke to conceale, is manifested in the difference of Cash it selfe. For let them transport their Cash, and they shall finde (if as before is said, that their Estate stand well) that Cash is, and in transporting forward, alwaies remaineth Creditor. Balance that Cash, and tell mee what shall be done with the difference. Carry it to a new account, what then there it will prove to be Stocke. Carry it to Profit and Losse, there it will prove to be Stockes Augmenter. Wonder it is, that these and many other Forraigne-breeds defers, mult now bee cloibed in English Aaire, and pass for currant amongst us! Surely, our Judgement is weak in the discerning of this Ayr.

52. Phil. I perceive their passages in booke of their Matters, doth not digest with you; is there a more plaine way to discover that?

Sch. If we were as Exact Discovers, as we are Imitators; wee had not been so besetted, as to entertaine those Forraigne defecits, having better at home.

Looke into James Peels, whose well-entrances, through neglecting Age (or disdain of Domesticke Writers, and extolling of Forraigne) are as strange to us, as though (as the saying is) they were written in Heathen Greeke. Hee sheweth us the fit ground-werke, how to conceale mans Estate, in the booke of his private accounts, and matters manifested for Merchandizing.

53. Phil. Instance some particulars; how to booke the manifested part.

Sch. You speake of Part; whether hee bring in Part, or, All, who can certainly know that? being that wee can but Arise at it, as the Blinde at the Colour of cloth. And for that which hee manifesteth may bee

Cash,
Bancke,
entered Perpetuities,
Marmaduke Man,
John Knoll at Lisborn, my account Proper,

Debitor unto the Private account.

54. Phil. How shall the Master, or Booke-owner, enter into his Private bookes the things manifested for Merchandizing?

Cash, Bancke,
Scho. Generall account
Marmaduke Man,
John Knoll at Lisborn, my account Proper,

55. *Phil.* Suppose there is gained upon Wares sold.
Sch. Wares Debitor to Private account, for the Gains; doe the like in Factor accounts, and all other, upon which Gains arifeth.
56. *Phil.* Suppose I lose by Wares, or Exchanges.
Sch. Private account, Debitor to Wares, Exchanges, or, unto that account, upon which Losse arifeth.
57. *Phil.* At the Conclude of my Booke, I surrender *Monies, Debts, and unsold-wares,*
Sch. Private account Debitor to Cash, Men, and Wares, each name severally.
58. *Phil.* How shall the Booke-owner enter backe into his private Bookes the *Surrendered* severall matters.
Sch. Cash, Men, Wares, each name severally, Debitor to Generall account for Trafficke.
59. *Phil.* How shall the Booke-owner enter into his Private Booke, the Gains that are found upon his Booke of Trafficke?
Sch. Generall account for Trafficke, Debitor to Profit, and Losse.
60. *Phil.* But if hee lost in his Booke for Trafficke.
Sch. Profit, and Losse Debitor to Generall account for Trafficke; because it hath *Surrendered* backe lesse, than formerly was considered unto the same: Judge of the Gains likewise, that the Generall account for Trafficke yeilded more, than the first in-laid Principall. Here you see the matter *plainly discussed.* Here you see the ground-work, by which they are *confuted,* gathered from *one* of our *owne Nation;* which to their mis-entrings might rather have been
- A worthy Reutation,
Than, by their Approbation
To bring them to our Nation.
- But it seemeth that this Absurdity (and many more, which upon due Examination of their workes apparently *I can make* appear) was not *discerned,* or, being *discerned,* how to amend it, *Experience had not befriended them.*
61. *Phil.* Rehearse some other Instances of their Mis-entrances, that (for the Reader) they may be as *Bayes* in this *Sea,* to keep him from Ignorances Ship-wracke.
Sch. Very loth I am to pry any further into their Bookes: for their *Absurdities* are many in divers matters. And if I should dive into them all, it would bee thought that I only uttered *Satyricall Snarlings,* where my *plaine meaning* is, to stirre them up to a more *serious study;* that the *silly* beginner bee not frustrate of his Expectation: seeking in them (as one saith) *Sapientia,* but finding *Apeitia;* therefore let mee proceed towards our intended purpose.
62. *Phil.* Well; for this time let us doe as you desire: What followeth next to treat of; seeing the *Inventory,* with the Dependances (which is the *first matter* whereof the *Journal* is made) are *discussed.*
Sch. The second matter whereof the *Journal* is made, is the next thing in order that wee are to treat upon; and proceedeth from

TRAFFICKES CONTINUALL EXERCISE,

as in the Ninth place is rehearsed: wherein is to be considered three Principall accounts, consisting

In $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Proper} \\ \text{Factorage} \\ \text{Company} \end{array} \right\}$ Accounts: and each of these againe, in $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Domestike-affaires: for so I terme those things;} \\ \text{which I in actuall Administration, administrate as} \\ \text{chiefe Manager in the matter; whether in Proper,} \\ \text{Factorage, or, Company accounts;} \\ \text{Fovraine-affaires: for so doe I nominate those mat-} \\ \text{ters, that another administrateth as chiefe Actor in} \\ \text{the matter, without hand-action of mee, or mine;} \\ \text{and thus doth my} \end{array} \right\}$

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Factor} \\ \text{Partner} \\ \text{Friend: unto whom I sent my} \end{array} \right\}$ With the Wares, Bills, and Monies that I send to him, to bee employed for mee.

Masters Wares, because they were not *vendible* here, as in the 39. place is expressed: the said *Friend* is to bee countable for the Sales thereof to mee, and I to my Master, with whose order I sent them thither; hee not having any acquaintance with the man, nor Trading for that place. Of these I intend to treat in *Order;* as they are entred in the above-standing Table: but first I will booke some exquisite

Rules of aide, very requisite in Trades continuance, to be learned without booke.

1. Whatsoever cometh unto us (whether Mony, or Wares) for Proper, Factorage, or Company account, the same is *Debitor.*
 1. Whatsoever goeth from us (whether Mony, or Wares) for Proper, Factorage, or Company account, the same is *Creditor.*
 2. Whosoever Promiseth, the Promiser is *Debitor.*
 2. Unto whom wee Promise, the Promised man is *Creditor.*
 3. Unto whom wee pay (whether with Mony, Wares, Exchanges, Assignations) being for his owne account: that man is *Debitor.*
 3. Of whom wee receive (whether Mony, Wares, Exchanges, Assignations) being for his owne account: that man is *Creditor.*
 4. Unto whom wee pay (as above) for another mans account: The man for whose account wee pay, is *Debitor.*
 4. Of whom wee receive (as above) for another mans account: The man for whose account wee receive, is *Creditor.*
 5. When wee buy Wares for another mans account (whether wee pay them presently, or not, that is all one in the entrance) and send them unto him, or unto another by his order, The man for whose account wee bought, and sent them, is for the Wares, and Charges: *Debitor.*
 5. When wee buy for our selves, or for another man, and pay not presently, The man of whom wee bought those Wares, is *Creditor.*
 6. If wee deliver an Assignation unto any man (whether it bee our owne, or anothers) that man for whose account wee deliver that Assignation in payment, is *Debitor.*
 6. Whosoever delivereth an Assignation unto us upon any man, for his owne account: the man of whom we received it, is *Creditor.*
- O R,
- Upon whom I deliver mine Assignation, to bee paid by him for his owne account, that man is *Creditor.*
- O R,
- Whosoever (to please mee, or accommodate mee) payeth my Assignation, the accommodating man, is *Creditor.*
7. When wee, or any other man for us, sendeth commodities unto another Land, or Towne, to bee sold, for *Proper, or Company* account, then is
 7. When wee receive advice from our Factor, that those sent commodities, or part of them are sold, or lost, then is

Voyage to such a place consigned to such a man *Debitor.*

8. When wee pay Custome, Insurance, or other charges, upon the sending of those commodities, then is Voyage (as above) *Debitor.*

9. When wee cause the sent goods to bee insured, but pay it not presently, then is Voyage (as above) *Debitor.*

10. When wee Insure any mans sent Wares, and receive the mony presently, then is Cash *Debitor.*

11. When wee Insure any mans sent Wares, and receive not the mony presently, then is the man, for whose account wee Insured those Wares, *Debitor.*

12. When wee receive advice, that the former sent Wares, or part of them are sold, then is The Factor that sold them for our account *Debitor.*

13. If any man draw Exchanges upon us for himselfe, or for any other man, the man for whose account the same was drawn, is *Debitor.*

14. If wee remit Exchanges unto any man, for himselfe, for mee, or any other man: The Factor, if for mee, or the man for whose account it was remitted is *Debitor.*

15. When wee lose by gratuities given, whether great, or small, or howsoever, is Profit and Losse *Debitor.*

63. *Phil.* Having thus placed your *Rules of Aide*, proceed (as was determined) to the first of your before-mentioned Principall accounts. *Sch.* The first nominated Principall account (for plaine apprehensions sake) I will display under the forme of account

Voyage to such a place consigned to such a man *Creditor.*

8. Cash, or charges of Merchandizing is *Creditor.* *Nota*, divers Merchants keep such an account of charges of Merchandizing, especially those that have Cashiers within their owne house.

9. The Insurer is *Creditor.*

10. Insurance-reckoning, Or Profit, and Losse, is *Creditor.* Chuse of these which you please.

11. As above *Creditor.*

Nota, Merchants that trade much in this kinde, use an account in their bookes, called *Insurance-reckoning.*

12. When wee receive *Returns*, either in Mony or Wares, in lieu of those sold Wares, then is The Factor that payeth us, or causeth us to be paid, *Creditor.*

13. If wee draw Exchanges upon any man for himselfe, or for any other man, the man for whose account wee draw, the same is *Creditor.*

14. If any man remitteth Exchanges unto us for himselfe, for mee, or for another mans: The Factor, if for mee, or the man for whose account the same was remitted to mee, is *Creditor.*

15. When wee gaine by gratuities received, whether great, or small, or howsoever, ever, then is Profit, and Losse *Creditor.*

Proper,

Proper, in *Domesticke-affaires,* whose parts may be *Ferrain-affaires,* consisting in

Buying, upon severall conditions: See the 64. place. *Shipping of wares* to another Towne, or Land, to be sold for my account: See the 85. place. *Selling* upon severall conditions: See the 92. place. *Abatements upon Wares*: See the 103. place. *Money*: See the 106. place. *Receiving*: See the 108. place, having 12. branches. *Gratuity*: See the 110. place. *Paying*: See the 111. place. *Advice*, that the sent goods, or, part of them are *Sould*: See the 113. place. *Loft*: See the 117. place. *Returns in Wares*: See the 119. place. *Money*: See the 121. place.

64. *Phil.* The Table being entred in briefe as above, requirith an explaining; therefore let me see your Entrances upon each member apart. *Sch.* The parts being divided into *Affaires Domesticke*, and *Ferraine*, I intend to treat first of the first; and therein againe of the branches orderly as they follow, whose beginning is with

BUYING.

65. *Phil.* I buy Wheat, and pay for the same presently, even upon the receipt thereof: How shall I enter that?

Sch. Wheat Debitor to Cash. *Nota*, Some will, that of the like Passages, should be made a double Entrance, because upon all Occasions the mans name might be found upon the Alphabet: each doe his pleasure; I account this way cleare, and evident. For afterward if any controversie should arise, that booke (from whence the Question ariseth) will shew the Yeere, and Moneth; then is it upon my booke easie to be found. *Nota*, All accounts of Commodities must have lines within, to keep the quantity of Ells, Measures, Weights, and the like.

66. *Phil.* I buy Rye Contant, but pay not instantly. *Sch.* Rye Debitor to the Man of whom I bought it. *Nota*, the word *Comant* signifieth, upon Demand; and that againe, for 1. 2. 3. daies, or 1. 2. or 3. weekes: generally, it is included under one moneths time; for that which is contained under the denomination of moneths, is 2. 3. or more moneths.

67. *Phil.* I buy upon two moneths time a little parcell of Pepper, Ginger, Cloves, or the like; some one parcell to the value of 10. L. and some lesse. *Sch.* Groceries Debitor to the Man of whom I bought them; understand my meaning, which is not, that I should make the Commodity Debitor to the Man, because I bought it of him; but unto the Principall, or Man, to whom it belongeth, in respect of my knowledge. *Nota*, the Entrance of that which I buy, upon 2. Daies, 2. Moneths, 2. Yeeres, is all as one: for my acknowledged man must be knowne upon my bookes, as well for 2. Daies, as for 2. Yeeres.

68. *Phil.* I buy Latton-wyre upon 3. moneths paying 1/2 part presently. *Sch.* Latton-wyre Debitor to the Man Principall, from whence it came. And then, Man Principall, Debitor to Cash, for the 1/2 part now payd. I enter this thus in 2 parts, because some make the Bought Wares Debitor to the Selling man, for the part upon Time; and Wares Debitor to Cash, for the part payd. Here you see, Wares are divided into two parts, (which is inciently) and therefore must have two Journall parcells: so there is every way as much writing, as to make the Wares Debitor to the man for the whole; and then, him Debitor to Cash for the payd part. But if I buy severall Wares to pay 1/2 part in money, what brave divisions would then arise? For each parcell must have two Debtors, and Creditors,

Creditors, which will bee no small trouble; or else they must learne to place the ir parcels with more judgement.

69. *Phil.* I buy Cloth upon 9. moneths Time, which is to ride out $\frac{2}{3}$, then to discount for 6. moneths: paying for them in Bancke, and enjoy Bancke-monies allowance in hand.

Sch. Cloth Debitor to the *Man*, for the whole cost upon 9. moneths: and then, the *Man* Debitor to Cloth for the Discount; and then, the *Man* Debitor to Bancke for the summe writ in: and then, Cash Debitor to Profit and Loffe; because the money by mee written in Bancke, and the Discount, counter-vailed the first Principall upon 9. moneths.

70. *Phil.* I buy Barly upon $\frac{2}{3}$ time, discounting instantly: paying part in Money, part by Assignement, part with Rye: the remainder in Bancke, abating so much as the Banck-monies allowance is worth.

Sch. Barly Debitor to the *Man*, for the whole upon 8. moneths: 2. the *Man* Debitor to Cash for the summe paid: 3. the *Man* Debitor unto him, who was to pay my Assignation for his owne account: 4. The *Man* Debitor to Rye, for the delivered value: 5. The *Man* Debitor to Bancke for the summe made good, either upon his account, or, upon the account of another, by his order: 6. The *Man* Debitor to Profit, and Loffe, for Banck-monies allowance; because this, and the Banck-mony, make both but one compleat part of payment: but if I had writ in Bancke his compleat part of payment; and hee made good the money for Bancke allowance to mee, by paying it in hand; then must wee enter, Cash Debitor to Profit, and Loffe: 7. The *Man* Debitor to Barly for the 8. moneths discount: *Nota*, *Henry Waninghen*, Chapter 2. *Question* 14. entrench the *Man* Debitor to Profit, and Loffe, for the discount. *Passehier Goossens*, zu *Hamburg*, printed 1594. *parcell* 44. 47. and others, entrench the like. *Johannes Buringha*, folio 39. *Question* 7. entrench the like. *J. Carpenter*, fol. 34. his booking is with *Henry Waninghen* the 14. *parcell* alike; and is onely an Imitator: and so of other Authors. But *Premeditation* sheweth, that the *Rebates* of commodities should not bee carried unto Profit, and Loffe, as our printed Authors in generall doe, without any further in-sight into the nature of the matter: For *Barly*, which before was *Barly* upon Time, is now become *Barly* for *Ready-mony*; which at the buying (in respect of the Time I was to stand out, and have the use of the money in mine own hands) cost mee more than it now will yeeld mee *Ready-mony*; the while then *Barly* upon 8. moneths was more charged at the buying, than it now is worth *Constant*; reason requireth that *Barly* should bee discharged, because I have disbursed my money: See *Ralph Handson* upon *Abatements* in his *Table*.

This must bee well regarded in *Rebates*, to the end, that each *Horse* may beare his owne Burthen; well noting, that the *Rebates* are not made good in money: See *Ralph Handson*.

But if wee buy sundry commodities, and have an allowance upon the whole buying, then must wee enter,

The *Man* of whom I bought, Debitor to Profit, and Loffe Proper: for no one commodity may enjoy the allowance made upon the whole Cargo, or *Parcell*; and to make a division pro rata, of each commodities Capital, would bee a troublesome (but true) worke: therefore Profit and Loffe is the briefest carriage in such matters, being the *Fact* after either of the wayes, redoundeth unto our small advance for the Abatement. This in briefe:

For *Ready-mony*, and presently pay: See the 65. place.
Buying Upon Time, the conditions being severall: See 66, 67, 68, 69, 70.

BARTER, OR TRUCKE.

71. *Phil.* I buy Wares, for other Wares; the value being equall.
- Sch.* In-bought wares (what name soever) Debitor to the Delivered wares: this is seldom seen. But if writing bee not tedious unto us, or wee nor paper-penurious, the best, and most uni-forme booking (in respect of the generall varieties) of giving, or receiving of diversities (being Wares, and Money, or severall Wares) is to make the received Wares Debitor to the Trucking *Man*; and then, the Trucking *Man* Debitor to the Delivered Wares.

Phil.

72. *Phil.* You have related your minde in things of an Equall value; but if I buy Wares, paying with other Wares, and Money.

Sch. *Henry Waninghen*, Chapter 2. unto the 6. *Question*, answereth in Dutch; *Tgoet datmen koopt Debit aan Casla, Daer naer, Casla Debit aen't goet datmen toegeeft.* *1 English* is: The Wares that wee buy, Debitor to Cash; afterwards, Cash Debitor to the Wares that wee deliver: as thus, The Wares that I pay are worth 100. £. and the Wares that I deliver are worth 90. £. Consequently, I pay are worth 100. £. hee must have 90. £. in Wares, and 10. £. in Money; so that Cash is for the 10. £. paid, more Credit than Debt: therefore, Cash hath it's due. With *Henry Waninghen* agreeth *J. Carpenter*, fol. 32. *parcell* 6. as above; hee writeth, the goods bought, owe unto Cash for the whole summe: and after, Cash oweth unto the goods, which you have delivered to the Seller; for the value of them.

73. *Phil.* Seeing you Imitate in entering of their words; have they your Approbation?

Sch. I have related their words, not as an affectionated-Follower, but as an Admirer of their Imitation. For as in the 17. and 51. place by this $\frac{2}{3}$ is said; Cash may not be named (no not Named) but where Money is either Really paid, or received: *Nota*, and the while that it is absolutely false, that Cash hath in the above mentioned 72. place not paid out 100. £. but onely 10. £. nor hath it received any penny of the 90. £. therefore for the 90. £. on each side, I say, Cash is an Ass.

74. *Phil.* But in the conclusion, it cometh all to one purpose.

Sch. That is not materiall: why many words, when few may suffice? For *J. Carpenter*, fol. 32. *parcell* 7. answereth direct to the matter; *The goods which you buy, owe to the Seller: And contrarily, Hee oweth to Cash, and to the goods which you have delivered him.* This is somewhat like a mans money: But as in the 71. place is said; Idleness in writing, or Penuriousness in paper, is the cause of these *Folly-entrances*. For not onely in this; but in Exchanges, and the like, because wee will not have (as some terme it) a Booke full of names, wee must have our passages smothered under the covert of Imaginary obscurity; whereas wee may have them delectably booked, if wee were not sparing in writing: *Daer en is niet, Zonder beurdiet; Nothing without trouble.* But I have no time to discuss these other mens wokes; therefore let mee proceed.

75. *Phil.* I buy Wares; delivering a greater value; and receiving the Overplus backe in Money.

Sch. In-bought Wares Debitor to the Selling *Man*, for their value: 2. The *Man* Debitor to Delivered Wares, for their value: 3. Cash Debitor to the *Man*, for the Received money, to equall the Trucke: So, in briefe, if the Wares are of an equall value, then enter, Bought Wares, Debitor to the Trading *Man*: 2. Trading *Man* Debitor to Delivered Wares, because the value is equall. If un-equall, and Money given; then enter, In-bought Wares Debitor to the Trading *Man*; and then, Trading *Man* Debitor to Delivered Wares; and to Cash. But if un-equall and Money Received; In-bought Wares, and Cash, Debitor to the Trading *Man*; and then, Trading *Man* Debitor to Delivered Wares: And so I proceed to Wares bought, which are to be

Delivered mee, 2, 3. Weekes, or Moneths after the agreement.

76. *Phil.* I buy Wares; agreeing now for Quantity, and Price; but am to receive them 2. moneths hence.

Sch. The Promising *Man*'s Debitor to Promise-reckoning.

77. *Phil.* I have already by this one *parcell* conceived, that you digresse from divers Printed Authors; for,

Passehier Goossens of *Brussel*, in the German Language.

Reiser Nicolaesoon *Duventris*.

John Willemson of *Leuven*.

John Costereel of Antwerpe.
Henry Waninghen of Campen.
Johannes Busingha.
J. Carpenter, Genr. and severall others, doe enter,

Deliverance-Reckoning Debitor to the Selling-man.

Sch. That is nothing to mee: for they digresse from their owne Documents. *John Willemson of Leuven*, in the third Chapter, at the End of his booke called the *Goulden Schoole*, entréth these ensuing words, as a firme Principle, and Gröund-rule,

nie my yets beloof, ofte toe rept, den behoover is Schuldig;

that is,
Who-so-ever promiseth, the Promiser is Debitor.

See the second Article in the *Rules of Aide*, place 62: but here is the difference, which of these two is the *Promising* party: I say, the *Buyer* cannot be taken for a *Promiser*, but onely for a *Desirour*; for hee cannot obtaine, except the *Man* with whom hee treateth, grant his request: therefore the Substance of the matter lyeth on the *Deliverers* side; for which purpose, I enter him *Debitor*: for, *Promise obligeth.*

78. *Phil.* I buy Wares upon Delivery (as before) and binde him to the Performance by money that hee giveth mee.

Sch. Then to the 76. adds, Cash Debitor to the Promising man. This is not usuall.

79. *Phil.* But if I binde him, by giving him part in hand, what &c.

Sch. The Promiser, Debitor to Promise-Reckoning, and to Cash; for the payd money!

TO BUY A SHIPS PART.

80. *Phil.* I buy $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Ship, paying part in Ready money; part with Wares for the Ships use, the Remainder upon 12. months time.

Sch. Ship Debitor to the Selling Man for the whole: and then, Selling Man Debitor to Cash for the Money; and to Wares for the quantity, and value.

TO BUY A HOUSE.

81. *Phil.* I buy a House for Ready money; but so, that there is a Legacy of 200. v . still upon the same, for which I pay yearly Rent, untill I release the Principall.

Sch. House Debitor to Cash, for the payd summe; and then, House Debitor to R.R. his account of Legacies, and Rents, for the Principall, and, one yeeres Rent: specifying in the Journall, at how many yeeres purchase, and at what price the same may be released, if I will buy it out.

82. *Phil.* I buy a House of a Man, for which I pay part now; the Residue of the Principall is to be payd upon yearly conditions: but so, that another man hath a Legacy out of the same, for which I pay him yearly Rent, beside the first costs.

Sch. House Debitor to A. B. for the whole costs upon time; then, House Debitor to B. C. his account of Rents and Legacies: then, A. B. Debitor to Cash for the present payment.

TO BUY LEGACIES.

83. *Phil.* I buy in a Legacy of R. R. with Gains; paying him part with an Assignation upon A. B. from B. C. part with Rye, prized now at 6. months, which is to be discount; and the compleat Remainder in Bancke, for which hee alloweth mee Bank-monies advance.

Sch.

Sch. R. R. Debitor to Profit and Losse, for the Gains: 2. R. R. Debitor to B. C. for his Assignation, payable by A. B. 3. R. R. Debitor to Rye, for the price at 6. months: 4. R. R. Debitor to Banck, for the compleat payment: 5. Rye Debitor to R. R. for the discount. 6. Cash Debitor to Profit and Losse, for Bank-monies advance.

84. *Phil.* I buy a Legacy (with advance) of C. D. due to him from a certaine House, possessed by others: part by his order I pay unto D. E. by an Assignement upon E. F. for the account of F. G. or, that I received from F. G. the remainder I pay in Banck by his order upon the account of G. H. abating Banck-monies allowance.

Sch. Possessing people, My account of Legacies, and Rents; Debitor to C. D. for the Whole summe that it cost mee. 2. The same againe Debitor to Profit and Losse, for as much as the Legacy by their Contract is more worth, than I bought it for. 3. C. D. Debitor to F. G. for an Assignement delivered to D. E. upon E. F. by his order. 4. C. D. Debitor to Bancke, for his use made good upon the account of G. H. 5. C. D. Debitor to Profit, and Losse, for abatement of Banck-monies allowance.

Shipping of Wares to sell for my account.

85. *Phil.* I Ship away Wares, that already are charged Debtors upon my Booke; how shall I enter them?

Sch. Voyage to Roan, consigned to Jean du Boys, Debitor to Wares; to wit, giving them such a Title at their discharge, as was set upon them at their charge.

86. *Phil.* I ship away Wares, that I now buy, and pay present money; not booking them upon an account of Wares.

Sch. Voyage (as above) Debitor to Cash, for the first costs.

87. *Phil.* I ship away Wares, that I buy upon 4. months, to stand out the Time, not booking them upon an account of Wares.

Sch. Voyage (as above) Debitor to the man: See the 66. place.

88. *Phil.* I ship away Wares, that I buy at 6. months, standing out 2. months; and then to discount for 4. months; not booking them upon an account of Wares.

Sch. Voyage (as above) Debitor to the Selling man, for the whole; and being discount, The Selling man Debitor to Voyage; for the discount.

89. *Phil.* My Factor, or Friend, at Amsterdam by my Order sendeth Wares to Roan (or to the like ordered place) to be sold for my account.

Sch. Voyage to Roan, consigned to Jean du Boys, Debitor to My Factor, or Sending man; whether it be bought for Ready-money, or Time, the Entrance is all as one, except an account of Time, and Ready-money were kept between us, in respect of giving or taking Interest of each other: of which is spoken in the 120. place: compared with the 11. member in the 108. place.

90. *Phil.* At the sending of these Wares, I pay Custome, and other charges here.

Sch. Voyage to N. consigned to N. N. Debitor to Cash; for Custome, Charges; and also Insurance, if instantly paid.

91. *Phil.* But if the Insurance be not paid untill advice of the Arivement to the place whither it was entred.

Sch. Voyage (as above) Debitor to the Insuring man.

SELLING.

92. *Phil.* I sell Wares, and receive the money instantly.

E

Sch. Cash

Sch. Cash Debitor to those Sould Commodities.

93. Phil. I sell Wares, but am to receive the Money some dayes after, or perhaps some moneths after the selling time. Sch. The Buying man is Debitor to the sould commodity: Vide 66. place, comparing them with part of the ensuing.

94. Phil. I sell Wares, receiving in part Ready money; the residue upon two moneths. Sch. The Buying man Debitor to the Delivered Wares, for the whole summe: and then, Cash Debitor to the Buying man, for the received summe.

95. Phil. I sell Wares, part upon 6. moneths Discount; then the Discounted Neat-summe, and the remaining Residue of the Principall to stand out upon Interest. Sch. Buying man Debitor to Wares for the first agreed price, unrebated: 2. Buying man Debitor to Interest Reckoning for the value: 3. Wares Debitor to Buying man for the Discount.

96. Phil. I sell severall Wares at 11. moneths times price, discounting immediatly: in payment of the same, I receive of himselfe part money, part by Assignement, firm'd by B. C. indossed unto C. D. The remainder is made good in Bancke upon the account of D. E. by order of E. F. abating Banck-monies allowance.

Sch. 1. Buying man Debitor to those Wares (howsoever named) for the value of the first unrebated price: 2. Cash Debitor to the Buying man, for the money received from himselfe directly; and for the money received by his Assignement delivered to mee: 3. E. F. Debitor to the Buying man, for the money by his order made good in Bancke upon the account of D. E. 4. Profit, and Losse Debitor to the Buying man, both for Banck-monies allowance, and Discount: Vide 70. place by this hand.

Selling for other Wares: Barter, or, Trucke.

97. Phil. I sell Wares for other Wares, the Trucke being equall. Sch. See the 71. place in Buying.

98. Phil. I sell Wares, receiving in payment other Wares, and money. Sch. Buying man Debitor to my delivered Wares, for the whole: and then, Received Wares, for the quantity and value; as also, Cash for the received money Debitor to the Buying man.

99. Phil. I sell Wares, receiving backe a greater parcell, and re-pay the Over-plus in money. Sch. Received Wares Debitor to the Trucking man for the whole: and then, Trucking man Debitor to the delivered Wares; and to Cash for the money: See 75. place. And so I proceed to Wares sould, to bee

Delivered by mee 2. or 3. Weekes, or Moneths after the agreement.

100. Phil. I sell Wares, agreeing now for quantity, and price; but am to deliver them 2. or 3. weekes, or moneths hence. Sch. Promise-reckoning Debitor to the Promised man; nominating the quantity, quality, &c. and price.

101. Phil. But if hee give mee part of payment now in hand, to binde mee to performance of the delivery. Sch. Cash Debitor to the Promised man.

Phil.

102. Phil. But if I by giving of him money, binde him to the Receipt. Sch. Promised man Debitor to Cash for the money.

Abatements upon Wares bought: See 69. & 70. places. Abatements upon Wares sould: See 95. the 3. branch.

103. Phil. I buy Wares for the value of 200. £. each upon 3. and 3. moneths, discounting the whole presently.

Sch. Wares Debitor to the man for the whole 200. £. And then, Selling man Debitor to Wares, for the discount of 100. £. for 3. moneths time: Again, Selling man Debitor to Wares, for the discount of 100. £. for 6. moneths time.

104. Phil. I sell Wares to the value of 300. £. payable at 4. 4. and 4. moneths, precise, each pay an Equall third; after some few dayes wee agree for the present discount a proportione, times payments.

Sch. The Buying man Debitor to Wares for the whole: then, Wares Debitor to the Buying man: 1. for the discount of 100. £. for 4. moneths: 2. for the discount of 100. £. for 8. moneths: 3. for the discount of 100. £. for 12. moneths: for so were their first payments agreed to bee payd; and therefore ought to bee rebated.

But this is here a digression; therefore to the matter of Abatements, which at present wee have in hand.

105. Phil. I have formerly bought Wares, which I then, according to Time, and Price, entered to booke; but I finde either defect in the Commodity: 2. or I abate him upon the whole parcell the odd pence.

Sch. The Selling man Debitor to those Wares, for either, or both: See 70. place.

106. Phil. Formerly I sould Wares, and according to Price, and Time, I then booked them; but hee that bought them, findeth either defect in them: 2. or hee abate mee upon the whole parcell some odd pence.

Sch. The Wares are Debtors to the man, for either, or both: I will make it briefe: for,

Abatements { Wares Bought } at 6. moneths discount { Selling man Debitor to Wares. } { Sould } { Wares Debitor to Buying man. } { Money Received } before the Time: Profit and Losse, Dr. to Paying man. { Paid } Receiver, Debitor to Profit & Losse.

Nota, If Abatements bee made upon your sould commodity, by reason of discounts; shortnesse, or badnesse in your commodity: it being opened: or, by deduction of some odd pence, or shillings; it is all one manner of Entrance: Wares, Debitor to the Buying man: Enter the contrary in Abatements for Wares bought.

For Money Received, or Payd before the Time.

107. Phil. Of A. B. I receive an Assignation in payment, payable by B. C. foure moneths after my receipt; which I accept of B. C. being the sufficient man: three moneths being expired, B. C. desireth to pay in the money, enjoying allowance, a proportione, of the time to come; whereunto I consent.

Sch. Firstly, B. C. Debitor to A. B. for the Assignations value: 2. Cash Debitor to B. C. for the Received money: 3. Profit and Losse, Debitor to B. C. for the Rebatement.

Nota, In place of Profit and Losse, Interest-reckoning may passe, if wee keep an account of Received, or, Payd Interests: or, if wee will know what is Gained or Lost that way.

Paying before the time is just the Opposite.

Phil.

108. *Phil.* To proceed according to the *Tables-tenour*, what followeth?
Sch. The next matter to be spoken of is *Order*, is

RECEIVING:

1. *Of a Debtor*, in part, or full payment: 1. *Money*, Cash Debitor to the Paying man; 2. *Wares*, Wares Debitor to the Paying man; 3. *Assignment*, the man Obligated to pay, Debitor to the Paying man. *Nota*: A man may keep the Assignment until it be disposed of, and then enter the man to whom we deliver the Assignment for payment, Debitor to the man from whence it came.

2. *Upon Deposito*: the same being paid mee presently, or, not presently: 1. If presently; Cash Debitor to the Lender, his account of Interest, for Chiefe summe, received: and then, Profit and Losse (or rather) Interest-reckoning; Debitor to the Lender, his account of Interest for the allowance. *Nota*: Lenger rather, his account of Interest, than to enter-mixe it with his Trafficking account: 2. But if we receive it not presently, then enter, the Promising man Debitor to Interest-reckoning, for the promised summe: and being in money received, then enter, Cash Debitor to the Promising man, for the received principall: *Again*, Interest-reckoning Debitor to the Performing man, for principall, and Rent-summe.

3. *Expired Interests* of former Lent-money, Chiefe summe still continued: Cash Debitor to Interest-reckoning, if the detainer of the principall be not charged upon his account before, for the Interest-summe: or else, Cash Debitor to the detainer of the principall, because hee was charged before for the Interest-summe.

4. *Insurance money*, for the Insurance, of another mans (or goods): Cash Debitor to Insurance-reckoning, if I deale much that way: Or, Cash Debitor to Profit and Losse: *Nota*: But if the man be already charged upon my booke for the promised Insurance; then enter, Cash Debitor to the man. Compare this, and the 91. place, which is the Opposite.

5. *Wares promised mee in the 76. place*: Concerning which, all manner of Casualties are comprehended in, 1. Receiving the even promised quantity; for then enter, Wares Debitor to the Promiser: then, Promise-reckoning Debitor to the Promiser, for his promise performance: 2. Receiving more, Wares Debitor to the Promiser, for the Received value; then, Promise-reckoning Debitor to the Promiser, for the value of the first agreed summe: 3. Receiving lesse; this is even with the second.

6. *By Exchange for Frankford, Hambrough, (or the like) having no man there to repay it*, but take it here at double usance, as the Exchange now goeth for those places; to repay it here againe at three us's, as price as the Exchange shall goe there at the expired time, when my drawne-money should be due there at double usance: for then enter, if presently received, Cash Debitor to Frankford-exchange, Hambrough-exchange, &c. If you agree to day, and will tooke it presently, albeit you are not to receive the money, before 2. or 3. dayes hence; then enter, Promising man Debitor to Frankford-exchange, for the promised value: making in your exchange-account double lines to know the Gains, or Losse upon the Forraine Comes: for from thence must your Gains, or Losse be knowne, and not from your English money: And when you receive the promised money, enter, Cash Debitor to the Promising man. *Again*, when your 2. months is expired, and that the Money is to runne 3. months upon the returne, before you repay it here; then enter, Frankford-exchange Debitor to the man, to whom it must be repaid backe; and the time of payment being expired, so that wee pay the man, enter, Man Debitor to Cash; and there is an end with him concerning now your Frankford-exchange; the Gains, or Losse upon the same concerneth you.

7. *A House by Marriage*: House the Mary-gold in Fan-church street, Debitor to Profit and Losse. *Nota*: This might be presently carried to *Stocke*, but all what so ever passeth through the Waste-booke in time of Trading, I (for uniformities sake) passe unto Profit and Losse: It is but a Ceremony, each his choice.

8. *A Legacy by Marriage*: The Obligated Man, or, House (which you please) Debitor to Profit and Losse, for Principall, and Rent-summe: *Nota*: If you take the man, enter, Obligated

liged man his account of Legacies, and Rents, Debitor to Profit and Losse, for Principall and Rent-summe.

9. *Money drawne by us*, upon our Factor, keeping booke after a plaine manner, without an account of Time, and Ready-money. Consider: 1. If upon the delivery of your Bill, you presently receive the money, then enter, Cash Debitor to Allert Allertson at Paris my account. 2. If you deliver your Bills to night, because the Post goeth away (this is usuall in Holland) and you are to receive your money sometime to morrow, then enter, The Man (because hee hath your Bills) Debitor to A. A. at Paris, my account; and hee paying you, Cash Debitor to the man.

10. *Money remitted unto us* by our Factor, booking it after a plaine way, as above: 1. If received upon sight of the Bill, then enter, Cash Debitor to A. A. at Roan, my account. 2. If not upon sight, then enter, The Acceptor Debitor to A. A. at Roan, my account; and hee paying you, Cash Debitor to the Acceptor.

11. *Money drawne by us* upon our Factor, keeping booke with an account of Time, and Ready-money; because I allow him Interest for his disbursed money: then enter, If presently received, Cash Debitor to Barrell Barrellson at Amsterdam my account of Time, until the expired time of the Bill: and then, B. B. at Amsterdam my account of Time, Debitor to B. B. at A. my account of Ready-money; because hee is then to pay it.

12. *Money remitted unto us* by our Factor, booking it as the 11. is booked: Cash, Or, Acceptor Debitor to B. B. at Amsterdam my account of Ready-money: Noting his time of payment; for hee cannot (ordinarily) remit, but hee payeth presently, except hee remit in his owne hands, I having the like value of his in my hands.

109. *Phil.* I perceive you presse hard upon the word *MT*. What is the reason?
Sch. The word *MT*, distinguisheth betweene *MTS* account, and *MT* account of Time, and Ready-money. Betweene *MTS*, and *MT* account in plaine file: Betweene *MTS* account by mee in Company, and *MT* account by him in Company; but of this hereafter in due place.

110. *Phil.* Let us then proceed to the next matter of the *Tables*, in the 63. place.
Sch. The next speaker of

GRATUITY.

whether given, or received: If I Give away any thing, then enter, Profit and Losse Debitor to the Given matter, that I send upon my booke: If I Receive a Gift, then enter, Received thing Debitor to Profit and Losse: *Nota*: In Princely Bookes, and in Great Companies, as East-India, or the like; they keep an account of *Gratuity* apart: making *Gratuity-reckoning* Debitor to all that they give away: and all what is given them, Debitor to *Gratuity-reckoning*; that they may know what is Gained, or Lost that way.

111. *Phil.* What is the next depending matter in the *Table*?
Sch. The following matter in the *Table*, that presenteth it selfe to our view, is

PAYING.

1. *Unto a Debt-demander*: Wares, Debt-demander Debitor to Wares: 2. Money; Debt-demander Debitor to Cash: 3. Assignment of mine owne: Hee Debitor to the man upon whom mine Assignment is made: 4. Assignment by another given mee in payment: Hee Debitor to him of whom I had the Assignment.

2. *Upon Deposito*, or Interest, delivering the same presently, enter, The Taker Debitor to Cash for Principall; and Interest for Rent-summe: 2. Not delivering presently, Interest-reckoning Debitor to the Promised man for Principall only; and when wee deliver the Promised money, Taker Debitor to Cash for Principall: Again, Taker Debitor to Interest-reckoning for Principall, and Rent-summe.

3. *Expired Interests*, whole Principall, we still remain upon Deposito, Interest-reckoning (if the Man be not credited upon his account) Debitor to Cash; and hee Debitor to Cash.

4. *Such*

4. Such as I had formerly sold upon Delivery; Consisting in an equall quantity according to promise: *Promised man* Debitor to Wares for the delivered quantity; and then, *Promised man* Debitor to Promise-reckoning, for my promise performance. Whether we deliver more, or lesse, hee must bee charged for the now delivered quantity; and for that quantity that hee was first promised; that standeth alwayes firme to bee writt backe, lesse, nor more.

5. Upon *Ships-keele with advance*, usuall: The Shipper, or Receiving-man Debitor to Cash, for the Principall, and to Profit and Loffe for the advance. And when hee repayeth the same to my *Factor*, or *Man* appointed; *Factor*, or *Man* Debitor to the Shipper for principall and advance. Seldome used: nor to use the *Takers* name, but presently carry it to the *Factors* account; *Factor* Debitor to Cash for principall, and to Profit and Loffe for the advance. This is much used between East-land, and Hollands-trading; and call it *Bodemery*: wee may call it *Keele-reckoning*, or Hazzard upon Ships-keele; avoiding Profit and Loffe, to see what is advanced, or dis-advanced that way.

6. An exchange *drawne upon us* by our *Factor*, keeping booke without an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*: Paying the Bill at sight: *Charles Robinson* at Amsterdam My account, Debitor to Cash. Not paying the Bill at sight, *C.R. at*, &c. My account, Debitor to the Bills presenter: and time being expired, that I pay him; *Hee* Debitor to Cash, or Bancke.

7. An exchange *remitted by us*, to our *Factor*, keeping booke as above: wee paying the man here, at the receipt of his Bills upon the payer at Amsterdam, *Factor* My account debitor to Cash. But the Post is going to night, and I receive the Bills here, paying the money to morrow, *Factor* my account debitor to the man here, whose Bills I have received; and when I pay him, the man here Debitor to Cash.

8. An exchange *drawne upon us*, by our *Factor*, booking it with an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*: Paying at sight of the Bill: *Charles Robinson* at Amsterdam My account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to paying matter. But you are to take notice of his time of receipt, for the taking, and giving of Interest. If you pay not at sight of the Bill, *Factor* My account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to the Bills presenter: the time being expired, and wee pay him; *Hee* Debitor to paying matter.

9. An exchange *remitted by us*, to our *Factor*, booking it as the eighth: Paying presently; *Factor* My account of *Time*, Debitor to paying matter; and being paid him there, *Factor* My account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to *Factor* My account of *Time*. But if you receive the Bills to day, and pay to morrow, *Factor* My account of *Time*, Debitor to the man here; and paying him, *Hee* Debitor to the paying matter. *Again*, the time being expired that my *Factor* receiveth the money there, *Factor* My account of *Ready-mony*, Debitor to *Factor* My account of *Time*.

112. *Phil.* I see by the *Table*, that you have in some measure waded through

DOMESTICKE AFFAIRES

in Proper accounts: proceed according to the *Tables-tenour*, to that which next in order followeth.

Sch. The next depending matter to treat of, is

FORRAINE AFFAIRES

in Proper accounts; the same againe consisting in *Advice*, and *Returns*.

113. *Phil.* Explain the first.
Sch. *Advice* from our *Factor* may bee, 1. That the sent commodities, or part of them are sold: 2. That part of those sent commodities are Lost at Sea, or the like.

114. *Phil.* Instance the first.
Sch. Concerning the *Advice of Sales*, the same may be booked *without*, or *with* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

Phil.

115. *Phil.* Shew some examples how to booke them without an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

Sch. Enter the *Advice* as this, *Jean du Boys* at Roan, My account, debitor to Voyage to Roan, consigned to Dito *Jean*, for the Sales being sold, either in part, or whole.

116. *Phil.* How booke you the *Advice of Sales*, with an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*?
Sch. Four things may be observed: 1. If sold for *Ready-mony*, *Jean du Boys* at Roan, My account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to Voyage to Roan, consigned to Dito *Jean* for Sales. 2. If sold at *Time*, *Jean du Boys* at Roan, My account of *Time*, debitor to Voyage, &c. And when the *Time* is expired, and money by him received, then enter, *Jean du Boys* at Roan My account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to Dito *Jean* My account of *Time*. 3. If sold part *mony*, the rest to stand out 6. moneths, then enter, *Jean du Boys* at Roan, My account of *Time*, debitor to Voyage, &c. for the whole sale: and then, *Jean du Boys* at Roan, My account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to Dito *Jean* My account of *Time*, for such part as is received. 4. If hee advise you, that the commodities sold upon *Time* are rebated, and the *mony* received, enter, *Voyage* to Roan, consigned to *Jean du Boys*, debitor to Dito *Jean*, My account of *Ready-mony* for the discount: and then, *Jean du Boys* at Roan, My account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to Dito *Jean* My account of *Time*, for the summe that stood out upon *Time*.

117. *Phil.* Instance the goods lost at Sea.

Sch. Two things are to be observed: 1. Whether they were not Insured, 2. or Insured. If not Insured, Profit and Loffe debitor to the Voyage. If Insured, the Insuror debitor to the Voyage. Compare this with the 91. place.

118. *Phil.* Having finished the Article of *Advice*, proceed to the Article of *Returns*; as in the 112. place is mentioned.

Sch. *Returns* generally are *wares*, or *Mony*; the *Returns* in *wares* are by us booked *without*, or *with* an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

119. *Phil.* Instance the first.

Sch. *wares*, debitor to *Jean du Boys* at Roan, My account for principall, and charges done by him: *Again*, whether they were bought for *Time*, or *Ready-mony*, the entrance in our booke is all one.

120. *Phil.* Instance the second.

Sch. Observe the ensuing Circumstances: 1. If bought for *Ready-mony*; *wares* debitor to *Factor* My account of *Ready-mony*, for principall and charges. 2. If bought at *Time*: *wares* debitor to *Factor* My account of *Time* for principall; and *wares* debitor to *Factor* My account of *Ready-mony*, for charges paid by him. 3. If part *mony*, the remainder to stand out 6. moneths: *wares* debitor to *Factor* My account of *Time* for the whole. *wares* debitor to *Factor* My account of *Ready-mony*, for charges paid by him: and then, *Factor* My account of *Time*, debitor to *Factor* My account of *Ready-mony*, for such value as is paid by him. *Otherwise*, and briefer; *wares* debitor to *Factor* My account of *Time*, for principall, and charges. *Factor* My account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to *Factor* My account of *Ready-mony* for the part of principall paid, & charges. 4. And being discounted: *Factor* My account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to *wares* for the discount; then, *Factor* My account of *Time*, debitor to *Factor* My account of *Ready-mony*, for the whole remainder upon account of *Time*.

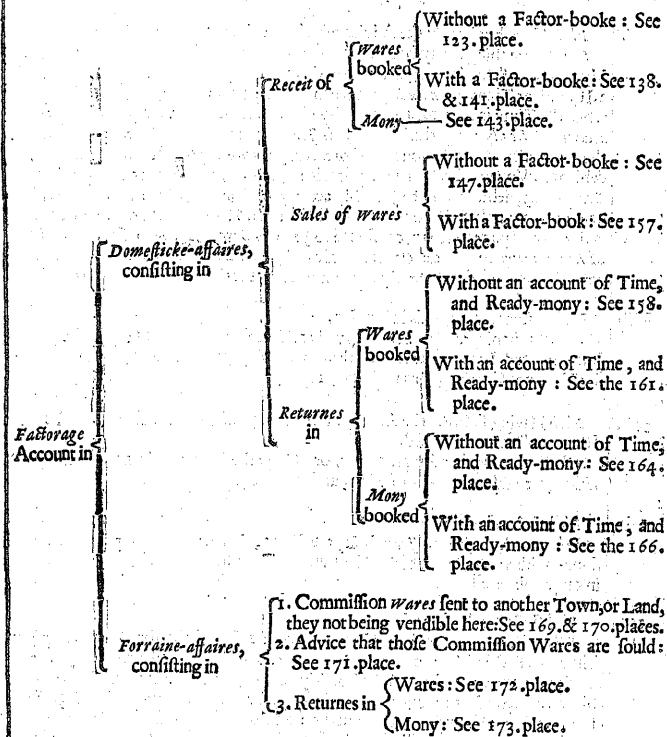
121.

Phil. In the 118. place is mentioned, that, *Returns* generally are *wares*, or *Mony*; and having instanced *wares*, now remaineth to speake of *Returns* in *Mony*.

Sch. Concerning the contents of *Returns* in *Mony*, which commonly are by Exchanges: See the 9, 10, 11, 12. members of the 108. place in *Receiving*; and so I finish the *Table* of Accounts PROPER, being the first in *Order*, as in the 62. place, whose *Sub-division* are displayed in the 63. and in severall Instances *dismembered*, as by the worke appeareth.

Phil.

122. *Phil.* Having in some measure waded through Proper accounts, proceed to that which in Order is next to be spoken of.
Sch. The matter that next presenteth it selfe to our view, as in the 62. place appeareth, is



EXPLICATION.

123. *Phil.* There wanteth now your enlargement upon each member, for the Learner his better apprehension.

Sch. The Table is entred to finde each matter in Order, but the unfolding of each member is to be found under the dis-membring places of each member; as for Instance, I begin with

RECEITS OF WARES,

to sell in Commission, booked *without* a Factor-booke: and without an account of Time, and Ready-mony.

124. *Phil.* Express the same with some Instances.

Sch. The booking of such received Wares in commission, without a Factor-booke, is to keep an account of commodities Quantity (if Peece-wares) in the Ledger; as in Proper accounts:

counts: *Ex ample,* John Knoll at Amsterdam His account of Maces; Debitor to Cash; for charges done at the receipt of the same.

125. *Phil.* Suppose the same to be sold, upon the which ariseth *after-charges*, as Garbo-ling, Laborers, Brokage, &c.
Sch. Then enter, J.K. His account of Maces, debitor to Cash for after-charges.

126. *Phil.* Suppose that upon those Sales arose abate-ments.
Sch. J.K. His account of Maces, debitor to the Trading-man, for the abate-ments:

127. *Phil.* How shall I booke my Ware-houfe-rooms, and my provision?
Sch. J.K. His account of Maces, debitor to Profit and Losse for the same.

128. *Phil.* Suppose the Maces are all sold, and in Credit of the account the Sales produce 2200. £. The charges, abate-ments, Ware-houfe-rooms, and provision in Debit, amount unto 200. £. What shall be done with the differing 2000. £. too high in Credit?
Sch. J.K. His account of Maces, debitor to John Knoll at Amsterdam, His account Cur-rant: then is the account of Maces ballanced.

129. *Phil.* Having expressed the same *without* an account of Time, and Ready-mony, instance it *with* an account of Time, and Ready-mony.
Sch. All accidentals what-so-ever may befall, are included under one of the former foure debtors: and more cannot in substance arise. Three of the which are here in use; not the fourth, or the conclusion.

130. *Phil.* Instance the first three.
Sch. Unto the *Debit*, and *Credit* in the 124. and 125. places (which are as one) adde, J.K. His account of Ready-mony, debitor to J.K. His account of Maces, for the charges of each, or both. Unto the 126. place, which is, J.K. His account of Maces, debitor to Trading-man; adde, J.K. His account of Ready-mony; debitor to J.K. His account of Maces. Adde the like unto the 127. place.
 With the 128. place we have here nothing to doe; that having in the matters passages; passage another way.

131. *Phil.* Proceed to the next point.
Sch. Our Taske is not ended here; for here ariseth two other maner of entrings, *without* a Factor-booke, that are very usefull; and commodious. Instance the first thus: J.K. His account of Rye, debitor to J.K. His account of Cash, for charges by mee laid out upon the Receipt, &c. Here you see His Cash is more Creditor than Debitor, because the mony is paid out of your owne Cash; this is a generall use amongst many; this way they are well acquainted withall. But how stands your own Cash in the meane while? Your owne Cash hath paid-out; but hath no Creditor. What now? *Are not the Hogges in the Cove at home?* Yes, *But we cannot tell how to get them out:* then enter, J.K. His account of Cash; debitor to Cash proper, and the wound is cured for your laid-out mony; and in the Debit of his Cash appeareth, that hee hath no other mony, but what hee had from you.

132. *Phil.* Will you alter the Debit, and Credit in the 126. place, concerning Abate-ments?
Sch. No, that remaineth as it is there.

133. *Phil.* What change ariseth upon the 127. place?
Sch. J.K. His account of Rye, debitor to J.K. His account of Cash; for provision, &c. and then enter, Cash proper; debitor to Profit and Losse, for the provision: for it being writ from His Cash, must needs come into yours. Some of our Factors in the City have told mee, that they could never make their Cash ballance: but this instructeth them: The 128. place remaineth as it is.

134. *Phil.* But in the 131. place I laid out his charges, where shall I have them againe?
Sch. When you have received any money into His Cash for sold Wares, or the like; enter, Cash proper Debitor to J.K. His account of Cash, for your payd-out value.

One other form of booking Factor-accounts without a Factor-booke, is usuall: wherein the *Owner of the wares* desireth to be made credit or in our bookes, for the value by him set upon them.

135. *Phil.* Instance the same.
Sch. *John Knoll* His account of Rye, Debitor to *John Knoll* His account Currant; for the (by him) rated principall: and then, J.K. His account of Rye, Debitor to J.K. His account of Cash, for charges. As for after-charges, abatements, and provision, booke them as is instanced by the former entered Documents.

136. *Phil.* If his Rye by the Sales produce more than his first rates and charges doe amount unto, so that the credit of his Rye is heaviest; how shall wee deale in the same?
Sch. J.K. His account of Rye, Debitor to J.K. His account Currant, for the difference.

137. *Phil.* But how if they yeeld lesse?
Sch. J.K. His account Currant, Debitor to J.K. His account of Rye; for so much as the costs and charges are heavier than the Sales. This in briefe of the passages that may befall in booking of *wares without* a Factor-booke, which wee receive to sell in Commission.

Wares received, to sell in Commission, booked with a Factor-booke: but without an account of Time, and Ready-mony.

138. *Phil.* Proceed to some instances.
Sch. First, I intend to speake a word or two of the Factor-bookes-forme of Ruling, which I know unto many will seeme very absurd, because it farre differeth from the forme of all other Writers: yea, from the practice amongst Merchants: how-so-ever *Trush feaves no Taunts*. You are not compelled to Imitation. The forme of the Factor-booke shall in due place expresse it selfe with severall lively instances.

139. *Phil.* Shew how you would have it ruled.
Sch. In briefe it ought to bee ruled as the Leager is usuall ruled, with two and foure lines; because it hath its reflection upon the Leager, as the Leager parcels *Debitors* have upon each others *Creditors*. Example: When you receive a parcell of Wares to sell as *Factor*, and you pay charges upon them, then you enter that received parcell upon the left-side of the Factor-booke, and the charges in particulars: let the charges bee 5*l.* between the two lines (before the Money-lines) you enter the Leagers Cash-folio, to shew upon what lease Cash in the Leager is made Creditor for that 5*l.* And when you booke those charges in your Leager upon an account of him whom they doe concerne; then you write them from the Debit of the Factor-booke into the Credit, there shewing the lease of the Leager, where the man is made a Debitor for those charges. And the account in the Factor-booke will stand in a forme just as the Leager standeth in the 130. place, with an account of *Time, and Ready-mony*. But this will seeme very obscure to the Learner; therefore I leave it to the view of the Factor-booke it selfe, because sight (often) giveth better content than the Pen.

But I will expresse the generall use of a *Factor-booke* amongst Merchants, whose proper use of the same is to enter each received Packe, or Parcell alone upon the *left-side* of the Factor-booke, with the Quantity, Quality, Marks, Numbers, & particular charges done at the Receipts, and Sales: as also, the discounts, abatements, with provisions,

provisions, and the like accidentals: *Nota*, and when they, or any part of them are sold, then on the *right-side*, they write the Day, Moneth, Man, Time, Conditions, Peeces, Markes, Price, and the value drawne out in the lines: Never-the-lesse, they keep an account of the Quantity in their Leager, which I applaud.

140. *Phil.* Why doe they in their Factor-booke keep each Packe, or Parcell alone?
Sch. Because (the same being sold) they may give an account to the Owner of each Packe alone, and the charges thereof; then can hee at home adde the costs, and charges by him, and see what is gained, or lost upon each Packe: and at the yeeres end, they send him a generall account, according to the tenour of their Leager, with his account Currant.

141. *Phil.* Relate in briefe how accounts are carried *with* a Factor-booke.
Sch. Being (as before is said) that each Packe is apart in the Factor-booke, then doe some Factors make but one running-account of all passages for that Master: entering upon the same account Currant, all what is done for that man, as bought, sold, payd, received, and whatsoever may happen in his behalfe; but they that keep an account of commodities in their Leager, enter an account of commodities, and an account Currant, as by instances shall hereafter bee manifested.

142. *Phil.* There resteth to treat of the same *with* an account of *Time, and Ready-mony*.
Sch. I feare the same will bee too harsh for the beginner; therefore I will leave it to the lively worke it selfe; which shall bee made plaine in comparing the Waste-booke, Journall, and Leager together about such Questions, unto which I will hasten with all possibility.

RECEITS OF MONY,

1. *Remitted unto us*: booking the same *without* an account of *Time, and Ready-mony*.

143. *Phil.* Suppose I receive the same presently.
Sch. Cash, or Bancke Debitor to A.A. His account Currant.
 144. *Phil.* Suppose the Bill is not yet due to bee received.
Sch. The Acceptor Debitor to A.A. His account Currant: and being received; Cash; or Bancke, Debitor to the Acceptor.

OTHERWISE,

With an account of *Time, and Ready-mony*.

145. *Phil.* Suppose the first.
Sch. Cash is Debitor to A.A. His account of Ready-mony. If as the 144. place, Acceptor Debitor to A.A. His account of Ready-mony. And being received, Cash Debitor to the Acceptor.
 146. *Phil.* Is there any other variety in booking of the same?
Sch. There is: and first; upon the 143. place, Cash for the account of A.A. Debitor to A.A. His account Currant. If as the 144. place, Acceptor Debitor to A.A. His account Currant: and being received; Cash for the account of A.A. Debitor to the Acceptor.

RECEITS OF MONY,

2. *Drawne by us*: booking the same *without* an account of *Time, and Ready-mony*.

Here is no change: the 143. place must have the same words: Onely in the 144. place; if you deliver your Bills to night, and receive the *Mony* to morrow; in place of the word *Acceptor* use *Trading-man*, or *Promising-man*; all the other words are *Verbatim*. Doe the like with the 145. and 146. places.

SALES OF WARES,
Booked *without* a Factor-booke, and *without* an account
of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

147. *Phil.* If I sell them for *Ready-mony*, and receive it presently.
Sch. Cash is Debitor to *B.B.* His account of Saffron, for the received value.
148. *Phil.* If I sell, to be paid some daies hence.
Sch. Buying man, debitor to *B.B.* His account of Saffron, for the quantity and value.
149. *Phil.* Suppose I sell them upon 3. moneths time.
Sch. This, and the former 148. place, are alike in booking.
150. *Phil.* Suppose I sell, receiving part now; the remainder to stand-out 4. moneths.
Sch. Buying man debitor to *B.B.* His account of Saffron for the whole bought parcell; and then, Cash debitor to Buying man, for the received value: See 154. place.
151. *Phil.* Suppose the remainder upon 4. moneths in the 150. place, were rebated; and the residue of the mony paid-in.
Sch. *B.B.* His account of Saffron debitor to the Buying man, for the discount: and then, Cash debitor to the Buying man, for the received remainder: See 155. place.

OTHER-WISE,
With an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

152. *Phil.* Suppose the 147. place.
Sch. Cash debitor to *B.B.* His account of Saffron: and then, *B.B.* His account of Saffron, debitor to *B.B.* His account of *Ready-mony*, for the received value.
153. *Phil.* Suppose the 149. place.
Sch. The 148. and 149. are as one; and must be entered, Buying man debitor to *B.B.* His account of Saffron; and then, *B.B.* His account of Saffron, debitor to *B.B.* His account of *Time*: and being paid in, Cash debitor to Buying man; and then, *B.B.* His account of *Time*, debitor to *B.B.* His account of *Ready-mony*.
154. *Phil.* Suppose the 150. place.
Sch. Unto that which is there, *adde*, *B.B.* His account of Saffron debitor to *B.B.* His account of *Time*, for the whole: and then, *B.B.* His account of *Time*, debitor to *B.B.* His account of *Ready-mony*, for the received summe.
- Four *Debitors* and *Creditors* arise after the way of my entrance. Ignorant I am not of some mens passages, who would (and may) book them with three Journall parcels, as thus: Buying man debitor to *B.B.* His account of Saffron; and then, Cash debitor to Buying man: and then, *B.B.* His account of Saffron, debitor to *B.B.* His account of *Ready-mony*. Leaving still in Credit of the account of Saffron that part which is to stand-out. But let mee tell them the Bowlers Proverbe, *They are from their true Byes*. For this is a firme *Document*; all that is bought, or sold upon *Time*, must stand upon an account of *Time*, as well as whar passeth for *Ready-mony*, or their booking will not be free from hauling. Never will true Book-keepings forme bowe it's backe to any mans Sloth, or Ignorance; but it will be *Tom-tell-truth* to the well experienced, even in the least *Mil-demeanour*.
155. *Phil.* Suppose the 151. place.
Sch. Unto that which is there, *adde*, *B.B.* His account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to *B.B.* His account of Saffron, for the discount: and then, *B.B.* His account of *Time*, debitor to *B.B.* His account of *Ready-mony*, for that which stood-out in Credit of the account of *Time*.
156. *Phil.* Is there any other way of booking the Sales
Sch. There

Sch. There is: and first of the 147. place. Cash for the account of *B.B.* debitor to *B.B.* His account of Saffron: The 148. and 149. places remaine as they are. The 150. and 151. have no other change, than in place of Cash, *enter*, Cash for the account of *B.B.*

157. *Phil.* What is the next matter to treat of, according to the *Tables-remour*?
Sch. Booking of Sales *with* a Factor-booke: but how the same are carried in the Ledger, may easily be seen in the 141. place.

RETURNS IN WARES,
Unto our Masters, whom wee serve in Commission: booked
without an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony*.

158. *Phil.* I buy Wares for *Ready-mony*, paying presently, and send them to the Owner, or another by his order.
Sch. The Owner debitor to Cash for principall, and charges.
159. *Phil.* I buy them at *Time*, and send them away.
Sch. The man for whom bought, debitor to the Selling man, for principall: then, to Cash, for charges.
160. *Phil.* I buy, paying part *Ready-mony*, the remainder to stand out 6. moneths.
Sch. The man for whom bought, debitor to the Selling man, for the whole principall: then, to Cash for charges: then, Selling man debitor to Cash, for what is paid him in part of the whole.

RETURNS IN WARES,
As above, booked *with* an account of *Time*, and
Ready-mony.

161. *Phil.* Instance the 158. place.
Sch. *C.C.* His account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to Cash, for principall, and charges.
162. *Phil.* Instance the 159. place.
Sch. *C.C.* His account of *Time*, debitor to the Selling man, for principall: then, *C.C.* His account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to Cash, for charges: See 163. place.
163. *Phil.* Instance the 160. place.
Sch. *C.C.* His account of *Time*, debitor to the Selling man, for principall: then, Selling man debitor to Cash, for what is paid him: then, *C.C.* His account of *Ready-mony*, debitor to *C.C.* His account of *Time*, for paid principall: and to Cash, for the charges.

RETURNS IN MONY,
Remitted by us unto our Masters, whom wee leave in Commission: booking the same *without* an account of
Time, and *Ready-mony*.

164. *Phil.* I remit an exchange unto *D.D.* paying the same here presently.
Sch. *D.D.* His account Currant, debitor to Cash. But by the Post I send away the Bills to night, and pay the mony to morrow. *D.D.* His account Currant debitor to the Bills-deliverer: and paying him; Hee Debitor to Cash.

RETURNS IN MONY,
Drawne upon us, booked as above.

165. *Phil.* Suppose at sight of an exchange from my Master, I pay it presently.
Sch. *D.D.*

Sch. D. D. His account currant Debitor to Cash; but if the Bill (either first, or second) bee presented to mee for acceptation, as not being due till some dayes after: D. D. His account currant, Debitor to the Bill-presenting-man: and hee being payd; then, hee Debitor to Cash.

Returns in money remitted by us: booked with an account of Time, and Ready-money.

166. Phil. I remit and pay presently. Sch. E. E. His account of Ready-money, Debitor to Cash; but if I send away the Bill to night, and pay to morrow, E. E. His account of Ready-money, Debitor to the Bill-deliverer; and having payd him, Bill-deliverer Debitor to Cash.

Returns in money drawne by us: booked with an account of Time, and Ready-money.

167. Phil. Instance the 165. place. Sch. E. E. His account of Ready-money, Debitor to Cash; and unto the second part, enter, E. E. His account of Ready-money, Debitor to the Bill-presenter: and then as there followeth;

168. Phil. Suppose I have money there in his hands, and remit him the value in mine own Bills, payable unto himselfe, by himselfe for His account. Sch. E. E. His account currant Debitor to E. E. My account currant: Or, E. E. His account of Ready-money, Debitor to E. E. My account of Ready-money: and so I proceed to

Forraime-affaires in Factorage accounts.

169. Phil. In the Table you mentioned three chiefe head-branches, expresse each in particular.

Sch. The first treateth of Commission-wares, sent to another Towne, or Land: they not being vendible here; or the Market being here too Low: whose Returnes come backe to mee againe, because my Master hath no acquaintance with this my Friend, nor Trading that way.

170. Phil. Suppose hee had 12. Woollen-clothes standing upon your booke, which you send away, at the sending of which, you pay 2. l. 13. s. 4. d. charges.

Sch. J. K. of Exon, His account at Danficke, consigned to Hans Worst, Debitor to J. K. His account of Woollen-cloth, for 12. peeces written from the Debit, into the Credit of the cloth-account, with 2. l. 13. s. 4. d. being the charges done at the shipping: here you may perceive the account to stand well in quantity of peeces; and the cloth to bee creditor for 2. l. 13. s. 4. d. but your Cash hath no discharge for the monies issue: therefore enter, John Knoll of Exon, His account of Woollen-cloth, Debitor to Cash, entering in Debit of the cloth no peeces (for they stood even before) but onely the charges, being 2. l. 13. s. 4. d. then is your cloth-account even in money, and Cash hath it's discharge, for 2. l. 13. s. 4. d. and your Danficke-account standeth charged for 12. peeces, and 2. l. 13. s. 4. d. for charges.

Advice of Sales in Forraime-affaires.

171. Phil. Hans Worst at Danficke adviset me of the Sales of the 12. clothes, whose product is — Florins Polish.

Sch. Hans Worst at Danficke, Factor for John Knoll at Exon, Debitor to John Knoll at Exon His account at Danficke, for so many Florins as the Neat Sales produce:

Returns

Returns upon those Sales.

172. Phil. Suppose I receive Rye in part of Returnes. Sch. Rye for the account of John Knoll at Exon, Debitor to Hans Worst, Factor for the said John Knoll, for so many Florins as the Rye cost with charges.

173. Phil. Suppose the Returnes come in money presently payd mee. Sch. Cash Debitor to Hans Worst at Danficke, Factor for John Knoll at Exon: and so of this account wee for this time entend an end.

174. Phil. Thus time, in time, will bring the worke, and us to a small end. But being that time permitteth time to proceed, let us undergo the taske that the 62. place in Order enjoyneth us unto.

Sch. In the 62. place is Traffickes Continuall Exercise, comprehended under three principall accounts: to wit, Proper, Factorage, and Company: the two first are treated of; remaineth to speake of the last, which now wee entend by way of a briefe Table to distinguish under the Title of

Equall: unto which I joyne the like summe: See the 176. & 181. places.

Un-equall: whereof is for my Partner; and is for mee: See the 178. place.

Equall: unto which I joyne the like summe: See the 179. place.

Un-equall: whereof is for my Partner; and is for mee: See the 180. place.

Buying, upon severall conditions: See 181. place.

Wares, sent to bee sold for Company: See the 184. place.

Payments, severally: See the 188. place.

My Administration: See the 191. place.

Sales, made by meanes of Factor, or Correspondent: See the 194. place.

Money: See the 198. place.

Returns from Factor, or Correspondent in Money: See the 201. place.

By mee: See the 202. place.

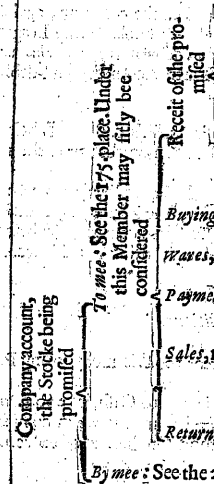
Of the Stocke promised to mee.

175. Phil. The Bodies matter being thus entred into severall Members; let mee heare your further Explication upon each alone.

Sch. The first in Order to explicate is, Of the Stocke promised to mee, for which I enter: Promising-Partner His account of Time, Debitor to Promise-reckoning; wherein may bee considered the

Receipt of the Promised Money.

176. Phil. Suppose hee bringeth in the promised-summe, by which I am to joyne an equall value, Sch. Cash



Sch. Cash debtor to Partner *his* account by *mee* in company: and then, Promise-reckoning debtor to Partner *his* account of Time, for *his* promise performance. This way with Promise-reckoning, is not the plainest.

177. *Phil.* Suppose hee is to bring in his promised Stocke at severall pay-dayes.
Sch. Then enter, Partner *his* account of Time, debtor to his account by *mee* in company, for the whole. And, when a pay-day is expired; enter, Partner *his* account of Ready-money, debtor to his account of Time, for the expired part: and being received, Cash debtor to Partner his account of Ready-money. *Nota*, this without Promise-reckoning is the plainest, and least writing. And if the matter bee begun without booking of their Promise; enter onely, Cash debtor to Partner *his* account by *mee* in company, for the summe brought in.

178. *Phil.* Suppose my Partner bringeth 600.£. into my hands, whereof $\frac{1}{2}$ is for him; and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, taken of him at Interest.

Sch. Cash debtor to Partner *his* account by *mee* in company, for the whole: then, Partner, *his* account by *mee* in company, debtor to Partner *his* Interest-account, for my $\frac{1}{2}$: then, Interest-reckoning proper debtor to Partner his Interest-account, for the Interest.

2. Receipt of the Promised Wares.

179. *Phil.* Suppose my Partner bringeth 10. Broad-clothes into the company, against the which I bring an equall value of Broad-clothes, that are already booked in my Leager.

Sch. Broad-cloth in company for Partner and mee each $\frac{1}{2}$ debtor to Partner *his* account by mee in company: then, Broad-cloth in company for Partner and mee each $\frac{1}{2}$ debtor to Broad-cloth proper.

180. *Phil.* My Partner sendeth mee for our company, Kerfies, which cost 600.£. being $\frac{1}{2}$ for him, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee; payd by him $\frac{1}{2}$ Ready-money, the rest at 6. months: upon the receipt I pay $\frac{1}{2}$ charges.

Sch. Kerfies in company, $\frac{1}{2}$ for Partner, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, debtor to Partner *his* account by mee in company, for the whole: then, Partner *his* account by mee in company, debtor to Partner *his* account of Ready-money, for my 200.£. then, Kerfies in company (as before) debtor to Cash for $\frac{1}{2}$. then, Partner *his* account of Ready-money, debtor to *his* account by mee in company, for 20.£. being his part of charges.

Buying upon severall Conditions.

181. *Phil.* I buy for 200.£. of Wares Ready-money, whereof 100.£. is money of my Partners already in my hands.

Sch. Wares in company for Partner and mee, each $\frac{1}{2}$ debtor to Cash, for 200.£. and then, Partner *his* account of Ready-money debtor to Partner *his* account by mee in company, for 100.£. because (the money being in my hands) hee stood Creditor upon *his* account of Ready-money.

182. *Phil.* I buy Wares for 360.£. Ready-money, being $\frac{1}{2}$ for my Partner, whereof I have in my hands of his 90.£. standing in the Credit of *his* account of Ready-money.

Sch. Wares in company $\frac{1}{2}$ for Partner, & $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, debtor to Cash, for 360.£. then, Partner *his* account of Ready-money, debtor to *his* account by mee in company, for 120.£.

183. *Phil.* I buy Wares in Equall share for 100.£. paying $\frac{1}{2}$ money, and $\frac{1}{2}$ at 6. months.

Sch. Wares in company for Partner and mee each $\frac{1}{2}$ debtor to the Selling-man for the whole: then, Selling-man debtor to Cash for the 50.£. payd: then, Partner *his* account of Time, debtor to *his* account by mee in company, for 50.£. then, Partner *his* account of Ready-money, debtor to *his* account of Time, for 25.£. due to mee now; and hee paying mee, Cash debtor to Partner *his* account of Ready-money.

Wares

Wares Shipt to another Land for Company.

184. *Phil.* I ship away Wares that are already charged upon my Leager.
Sch. Voyage to Venice, consigned to Diego del Vato, being in Company for Partner, and mee, each $\frac{1}{2}$; Debitor to Wares in Company for dito Partner, and mee, each $\frac{1}{2}$, for principall: then, Voyage Debitor to Cash for charges; then, Partner *his* account of Ready-money Debitor to Partner *his* account by mee in Company, for his $\frac{1}{2}$ of the charges.

185. *Phil.* Suppose I buy Wares, paying Ready-money of mine owne, and send them away without charging of them into my Leager upon an account of Commodities: upon whole sending I likewise pay the charges.

Sch. Voyage to Amsterdam, consigned to Simon Slodder, being in Company; for Partner, and for mee, Debitor to Cash, for principall, and charges: then, Partner *his* account of Ready-money, Debitor to *his* account by mee in Company, for his $\frac{1}{2}$ of principall, and charges due to be repayd mee presently.

186. *Phil.* I buy Wares, paying my part presently, and for the remainder I assigne him upon my Partner, who payeth him his part; the same I ship away, paying the charges.

Sch. Voyage to Roan, &c. Debitor to the Selling-man for the whole: then, Voyage to Cash for charges: then, Selling-man Debitor to Cash, for my payment: then, Selling-man Debitor to Partner *his* account by mee in Company, for his part: then, Partner *his* account of Ready-money, Debitor to *his* account by mee in Company, for his part of charges.

187. *Phil.* I order a man at Plymouth to buy Wares upon Time, and ship them to Antwerp; upon the sending hee payeth charges.

Sch. Voyage to Antwerp, &c. Debitor to Plymouth-man, for principall and charges: then, Partner *his* account of Time, Debitor to *his* account by mee in company, for his part of principall: then, Partner *his* account of Ready-money Debitor to *his* account by mee in Company, for his part of charges, made good to the Plymouth-man.

By these, compared with 90.91. places; you may easily discern how to enter the Influences, whether payd, or not payd.

Payments upon severall Conditions.

188. *Phil.* I pay Wares that formerly were bought at Time.
Sch. People Debitor to Cash: then, Partner *his* account of Ready-money, Debitor to *his* account of Time; for his part by mee payd; and being received of him, Cash Debitor to Partner *his* account of Ready-money.

189. *Phil.* I (at the request of my Partner) repay him backe part of his principall.
Sch. Partner *his* account by mee in Company Debitor to Partner *his* account of Ready-money, for his intended summe: then, Partner *his* account of Ready-money Debitor to Cash: Or, Partner *his* account by mee in Company Debitor to Cash.

190. *Phil.* My Partner desireth for his accomodation 100.£. of his principall out of the Company: I consented; paying part with Wares $\frac{1}{2}$ for him; and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee: part with Wares being sold and the same and mee, each $\frac{1}{2}$; the remainder I pay in Money.

Sch. Partner His account of Ready-money Debitor to Wares in Company $\frac{1}{2}$ for him, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, for 50.£. then, Partner (as before) Debitor to Wares in Company, for another; and mee, each $\frac{1}{2}$ for 30.£. then, Partner (as before) Debitor to Cash, for 20.£. then, Partner *his* account by mee in Company, Debitor to Partner *his* account of Ready-money for 100.£. then, Partner (other-man) his account by mee in Company, Debitor to Dito Partner *his* account of Ready-money; because I have sold our Company Wares for Ready-money, and hee may demand it at pleasure.

G

Sales

Sales of Wares, made by means of my Administration.

191. *Phil.* I fell for Ready-mony, and receive it presently.
Sch. Cash debitor to Wares in company for A. A. and mee, each $\frac{1}{2}$; then, Partner *his* account by mee in company, debitor to Partner *his* account of Ready-mony.
192. *Phil.* I fell at Time.
Sch. Buying-man debitor to Wares in company, being $\frac{1}{2}$ for A. B. and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee; then, Partner *his* account by mee in company, debitor to Partner *his* account of Time. You may let it stand upon the first entrance; but see this $\frac{1}{2}$ in the 154. place.
193. *Phil.* I fell: receiving part presently, the remainder to stand-out 6. months.
Sch. Buying-man debitor to Wares in company for the whole: then, Cash debitor to Buying-man for the received summe: then, Partner *his* account by mee in company; debitor to Partner *his* account of Time for his whole part of Sale: then, Partner *his* account of Time, debitor to Partner *his* account of Ready-mony for his received part. *Nota*, but if the Buying-man discount the 6. months standing-out summe, and pay into the Residue: then, Cash debitor to the Buying-man for the received value: then, Wares in company debitor to Buying-man for the discount: then, Partner *his* account of Time, debitor to Partner *his* account of Ready-mony, for his part of the received summe: then, Partner *his* account of Time, debitor to Partner *his* account by mee in company, for his part of the discount.

Sales of Wares made by means of Factor, or Correspondent, being kept without an account of Time, and Ready-mony.

194. *Phil.* I have received advice from our Factor, that the sent Wares are sold.
Sch. Abraham Elmer at Roan, Factor for the company of Peter Price, and mee each $\frac{1}{2}$ debitor to Voyage to Roan, &c.

Sales with an account of Time, and Ready-mony.

195. *Phil.* Advise that the Wares are sold for Ready-mony.
Sch. Francis Hacker at Lisborne, Factor $\frac{1}{2}$ for Partner, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, our account of Ready-mony, Debitor to Voyage to Lisborne, &c. for the whole sale.
196. *Phil.* If sold at Time.
Sch. Francis Hacker, &c. our account of Time debitor to Voyage to Lisborne, &c. for the whole sale.
197. *Phil.* If part Ready-mony, the remainder at 6. months.
Sch. Factor $\frac{1}{2}$ for Partner; $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, our account of Time, debitor to Voyage: for the whole: then, Factor $\frac{1}{2}$ for Partner $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, our account of Ready-mony, debitor to Factor our account of Time, for the received summe. If hee discount: then, Voyage to Lisborne, debitor to Factor our account of Ready-mony; for the discount: then, Factor our account of Ready-mony debitor to Factor our account of Time, for the Residue standing open upon that account.

Returns from Factor, or Correspondent in Mony: drawne by us, without an account of Time, and Ready-mony.

198. *Phil.* I draw, and receive presently.

Sch. Cash

Sch. Cash Debitor to Factor; for Partner; for mee, for the received summe. But if wee deliver our Bills to day, and receive the mony to morrow; then, Bills-receiver, Debitor to Factor; for Partner; for mee.

Returns in Mony remitted to us, without an account of Time, and Ready-mony.

199. *Phil.* If presently received.
Sch. Cash (as above) Debitor to Factor: If by another accepted, then, Acceptor Debitor to Factor; for Partner, and for mee. And for each parcell of Received-mony, enter, Partner *his* account by mee in company, Debitor to Partner *his* account of Ready-mony, for his part of each Received summe.
200. *Phil.* If the mony be made good in banck, & I convert that Banck-mony to mine own use.
Sch. Then Profit and Loss proper Debitor to Partner *his* account of Ready-mony, for his part of Banck-monis advance; because the principall is made good in the 199. place. In entrances of Account of Time, and Ready-mony, the Instances are formerly so severall, that by small study you may now enter them without further Documents.

Returns in Wares from Factor, or Correspondent.

201. *Phil.* I receive Wares, which I am to sell againe here for company-account.
Sch. Wares in company, being $\frac{1}{2}$ for Partner, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, Debitor to David Darling, Factor for Partner, and mee, &c. and being sold, or delivered part to our Partner, the former Instances in Sales give directions. And thus much of Stocke, being promised To mee; resteth now to speake of.

Stocke promised By M. A. B. to bee paid presently.

202. *Phil.* Instance this.
Sch. Partner *my* account by him in company, Debitor to Partner *my* account of Ready-mony, because hee demandeth it of mee presently; And I making good the Mony unto him; then, Partner *my* account of Ready-mony, Debitor to Cash.
203. *Phil.* Suppose I should bring in my Stocke at foure pay-dayes.
Sch. Partner *my* account by him in company, Debitor to Partner *my* account of Time, for the whole: and $\frac{1}{2}$ being expired, then, Partner *my* account of Time, Debitor to Partner *my* account of Ready-mony; And paying, then, Partner *my* account of Ready-mony, Debitor to Cash.
204. *Phil.* Suppose gaines in his company.
Sch. Partner *my* account by him in company, Debitor to Profit and Loss proper.
205. *Phil.* Suppose your Principall, and Gaine is repaid you.
Sch. Cash Debitor to Partner *my* account by him in company. Thou having in some measure, according to Times permission, passed through the Three Tables, and so finished the Second Member in the 9. place; being likewise the Second Chief-branch, whereof the Journall is made, as in the 62. place appeareth: wee are to proceed according to the tenour of the 9. place.
206. *Phil.* What followeth there in order?
Sch. To speake of the third Ground-matter, whereupon the Journall is grounded; from which proceedeth

G 2

Transporting

Transporting of Accounts in the Ledger from one Leaf unto another.

207. Phil. What are the Motives? Sch. They may be two: the one, when the Leases of the Ledger are full written in the Debitor or Creditor side, or both. The other; because the former accounts are concluded, so that upon foote of that account, generally there remaineth a remainder due to mee, or, from mee; and wee will have the account begunne againe upon a New Leaf.

208. Phil. Is this all? Sch. Herein againe is to be observed, whether those accounts that are to be Transported, be Commodities-accounts, which in New leaves are to be continued as upon the former; or, whether they are Ships-parts, Houses, Rents, Lands, Interests, Insurances, Factor-accounts, or the like of which (for that time) wee make no estimation of Estate, but only a transport for Tradings further continuance, untill a Generall Balance be made.

209. Phil. How must Commodities-reckonings fity be transported, to make true Journall parcels of them? Sch. In all Transports (if possible) must heedfully be heeded, that not any parcell be posted with Blinde-summes, or, Blanckes; as some terme them: that is, Not without Money-summes. Many in their Bookes transport with Blanckes in their Ledger, yet have Money to transport, if they had Art to carry them handfomely forwards; to which end observe the ensuing Documents.

Suppose the Wares were Cambrix-cloth, and the whole Debitor-side contained 400. Peeces, which cost 765. l. 8. s. and that the whole sale in the Creditor-side were 278. Peeces, producing in mony 789. l. 10. s. Nota, these cannot be subtracted from each other to make Journall parcels, but in the one will be Wares without Money; and in the other Money without Wares: which kinde of Transports are very absurd, though used by many.

THEIR forme is as this Instance.

Table with 2 columns: Debitor and Creditor. Debitor side: 2 June, costs of Peeces 400. 765. 8; 7 August, carried to new account. 9. 24. 2. Total: Peeces 400. 789. l. 10. Creditor side: 3 July, sales of Peeces. 278. 789. 10; 7 August, carried to new account. 122. 9. Total: Peeces 400. 789. l. 10.

To avoide the above-entred absurditie of Wares in one Journall parcell, but no Money; and Money in the other Journall parcell, but no Wares: enter as the ensuing Journall instance, instanteth.

Cambrix-cloth upon folio 30. Debitor to Cambrix-cloth upon folio 12. 765. l. 8. s. for the present costs of 400. Peeces, being the whole Debitor-side, in Wares, and Money, for want of place transported to a new leafe, the mony is 765. l. 8. s.

And then,

Cambrix-cloth upon folio 12. Debitor to Cambrix-cloth upon folio 30. 789. l. 10. s. for the sales of 278. Peeces, being the whole Creditor-side, in Wares, and Money, transported for want of place to a new leafe, the Money being 789. l. 10. s.

Thus ought each Journall parcell in Wares transporting truly to be Journalized, then the Ledger will stand as this ensuing instance, instanteth.

Table with 2 columns: Fol. 12. Debitor and Fol. 30. Creditor. Debitor side: 2 June, costs of Peeces 400. 765. 8; 7 August, carried to new account. 9. 24. 2. Total: Peeces 400. 789. l. 10. Creditor side: 3 July, sales of Peeces. 278. 789. 10; 7 August, carried to new account. 122. 9. Total: Peeces 400. 789. l. 10.

And folio 30. will stand

7. Aug. costs of Peeces 400. 765. l. 8. s. 7. Aug. sales of Peeces 278. 789. l. 10. s.

Here you see the Ledger stand againe as formerly it did, to be continued in writing; as before, here you see each Journall parcell completely carried: and thus ought Factor-accounts to be crossed; Forraint-mony under Forraint-mony, as here Peeces under Peeces; and Inlandish-mony under Inlandish-mony, as before is intanced. Nota, Doe the like in Houses, Lands, Rents, Legacies, Interests, Ships-parts, Insurances, and the like; because the principall (by Deduction) should not be Diminished untill the final finishing of those accounts.

210. Phil. Is this a usfull course in the transporting of all kinde of accounts?

Sch. No: In your Generall accounts with Common trading people, as also in Cash, Bancke, Stocke, Profit and Loss, or the like; deduct the Lesser from the Greater; and make a Journall parcell for the difference, as thus:

If the Debitor-side of any of the above-named accounts (which are to be transported) be heaviest; then for the difference make the

New account Debitor to the Old.

If the Creditor-side be heaviest; then for the difference of any of those accounts, make the

Old account Debitor to the New.

211. Phil. What Observations arise from hence?

Sch. Hence is it manifest, that in the Ledger ought to be neither Debitor, nor Creditor, but such as have their

Originall from the Journall,

whose proper Office it is, to explaine why the One man, or, thing is indebted unto the other, as hereafter in the Explication of the Journalls Office shall appeare in the 244. place; and so I end with the Third Ground-matter, of which the Journall is made:

212. Phil. Explicate the Fourth Ground-matter, of which the Journall is made:

Sch. The Fourth Member of the 9. place; that is, that proceedeth from the

Equalizing, or, Even-making of Over, or, Under-measures; Weight, Leackage, Pounds, Ells, or the like.

213. Phil. Instance some matters in Proper accounts.

Sch. When wee finde any Under-measure in Corn, or Leackage in Wine, or Shortnesse in Length: then enter, Profit and Loss Debitor to the wanting-matter; rating it as you please: for that rating neither augmenteth, nor diminisheth your Estate; but is onely done for decentnesse, to have mony in the Debit, and Credit of such Journall parcells.

214. *Phil.* Rehearse some instances in *Factorage*-accounts.
Sch. If in weight I finde in any commodity lesse by sales, because of drineste, or the like; enter, *John Knoll* his account Currant, Debitor to *John Knoll* his account of Saffron: rating them as before, to bring them into the true forme of Debitor and Creditor, in Journall and Leager. Hence may easily be gathered how to deale in Company-accounts; which I now passe, and so proceed to the next matter in order.

215. *Phil.* Whence ariseth the *Fift Ground-matter*, that maketh a Member of the Journall.

Sch. In the 9. place it is said to arise from the Leagers-Conclusion; or Ballancing of the Leager.

216. *Phil.* What causes may move amanto a General Balance?

Sch. The same may bee either of these three:
 1. When the Journall, and Leager are full written; so that there must be New-bookes:
 2. When a Merchant ceaseth from Trading:
 3. When the Book-Owner departeth this world.

217. *Phil.* What understand you by the word Balance?
Sch. By *Balance* understand, An *Equall-making in Equivalent manner all the Open-standing-Leager-accounts*; transporting all those *Open-standing-Leager* differences under One last framed accounts Title, whose name Generally wee call *BALANCE*: for being that that account includeth all the Leagers remaining differences; so it concludeth with One solely it selfe. *Nosa*: The word *Balance* seemeth to bee borrowed from a paire of Scales; for as true Scales ought neither to bee heavier than other; so a true taken General Balance ought not to differ the least naming value: for the General Debitor, and Creditor, must justly counter-poize each other in even-monies nomination; else, the Booke is out of square, the summes ill taken, or amisse added. In place of the word *Balance*, I should rather enter *Estimate-reckoning*: for by drawing the whole Booke to a head, I draw with One an account of my *Estimate*. *Simon Stevin* in his *Princely Book-keeping*, carrieth the Leagers difference at the Yeres end, unto the first begunne Stocke when hee began his Bookes: but hee contradicteth himselfe. For hee began well the *First* day of January, in making all that owed to him *Debitors* to Stocke; and Stocke Debitor to them who were *Debit-demanders*: but at his Leagers concluding, the 31. of December, hee entrench Stocke Debitor to his *Debitors*; and hee entrench his *Debit-demanders*; as *Augmentors* of his Stocke. Such entrances made by him are but a mistake onely; in mee they were mere Absurdities.

Balance is either a *Triall*, or *True-balance*.

Of the Tryall-Balance.

218. *Phil.* Relate the manner of making a Tryall-balance.
Sch. Adde the Debitor summes of all the Leager *unequall-open-standing-accounts* upon a Paper together, or in a Booke thereto prepared: then, adde all the Creditor parcells in the whole Leager together by themselves, because the *Uniformity* of the *Generall Additions* should bee manifested; if they bee to each other *equivalent*, then (if no whole parcell bee left out) are the Journall *mony-parcells* truly transported into the Leager.

219. *Phil.* What more is to bee said of the Tryall-balance?
Sch. The *Tryall-balance* is of two sorts: The first is a *Survey* (as above) of the Leager accounts;

accounts, so-soone as all the parcells are transported out of the *Waste-booke* into the Journall, and from thence into the Leager: *Nosa*, before any *unsould Wares*, or *Gain*, and *Loss* of any accounts bee medled with. Of such matter is the first balance of the *three-fold-mony-balance* in my Great *Watte-booke*, printed 1621. at Amsterdam in English, and Dutch; and shall bee in this booke.

220. *Phil.* Inforce the second sort.
Sch. The second sort of the *Tryall-balance* is seenie, when all *unsould wares*, and *Out-lands* monies are rated: all *Abatements*, as likewise *Gaines*, or *Losses* are knowne. Of such matter is the second *Three-double-mony-balance* in my Great *Watte-booke*; and shall bee in this. In this second balance is also comprised the parcells appertaining to the *true balance*; else, that second balance could not bee *Even-weighty*.

Of the True-Balance.

221. *Phil.* Proceed to the same.
Sch. The *True-balance* ariseth from the *Remainers* of the Leager accounts; as well in *Mony*, *Unsould Wares*, *Voyages* not wholly sould, *Houses*, *Lands*, *Peoples*, &c. not yet compleatly perfected: and are therefore transported to the *New-bookes*; to bee there fully finished; Leaving the *Old-bookes* to their perpetuall rest, except some *scrupulous* matter molest them. Of such matter is the *Third* balance of the *Three-double-mony-balance* in my Great *Watte-booke*; and shall bee in this.

Observations in ballancing of the Leager.

But for a Preparative; first note, that even as the *Monies*, *Wares*, *Voyages*, *Houses*, *Lands*, and *People* were in their accounts (whether *Debitors*, or *Creditors*) even so must they stand in your *Balance*: and so of each other matter. Reason; for *Balance* representeth in that *Onely* account, all that the other represent through the whole booke: for if they were *Debitors*, *Balance* is a *Debitor* in their place; if they were *Creditors*, *Balance* is likewise a *Creditor*.

222. *Phil.* Goe forwards in this matter.
Sch. There ought to bee observed A *Decent Order* in the Leagers ballancing: that is, Which account ought first to bee concluded, and which last; both in *Debitor* and *Creditor* side: this is not of *Necessity*, but for *Decentesse* in Order.

223. *Phil.* Prosecute your opinion in the Order.
Sch. Firstly, ballance the accounts of the *People* of whom you bought, or to whom you sould: Reason; because all *Discounts*, *Abatements*, *Mis-castings*, or *Omissions* that have happened, may bee rectified; to the end each account may beare it's owne burthen: take then the difference of each mans account (being found to agree) and enter them into your *Balance-booke* (as in the 218. place is mentioned) until the finall *Balance* bee found *Even-weighty*.

224. *Phil.* Which next?
Sch. Secondly, ballance the *Peoples* accounts with whom you had to deale for *Exchanges*, *Assignations*, or the like: entring the differences into your *Balance-booke* thereunto prepared.

225. *Phil.* What followeth?
Sch. Thirdly, ballance your *Factors* accounts; first for *Proper*; and then for *Company*; (but there is no necessity in this Order, as is said) the *Remainers* being well found, your *Gain*;

Gain, or Losse by exchange will bee apparent: and so transport that Remainer unto your Balance-booke therunto provided:

226. *Phil.* Explain this.
Sch. Take good heed to your *Forraine coynes* in Debitor and Creditor: if your Factor remaineth *Debitor*, then enter that *Debits* difference into the *Forraine-coynes Credit*, money for money, that the true *Gain*, or *Losse* may bee found.

EXAMPLE.

Suppose your Factor at Amsterdamb is upon your booke Debitor $gs. 2025$. exchange at $33. s. 4. d.$ Flem. is Sterl. $202. l. 10. s.$ you draw $100. l.$ Sterl. upon him, exchange $37. s.$ is $gs. 1110$. then hee remaineth your Debitor, $gs. 915$. exchange $33. s. 4. d.$ is $91. l. 10. s.$ Sterl. What is gained, or lost by the exchange?

1. THE FORME.

Debitor.	Creditor.
Due to mee $gs. 2025$. — $202. l. 10. s.$	Drawn by mee $gs. 1110$. — $100. l.$
	Due to mee $gs. 915$. — $91. l. 10. s.$
	Lost by exchange. — $11. l.$
	Summe. — $gs. 2025$. — $202. l. 10. s.$

227. *Phil.* Instance another with gaine.
Sch. I remit unto my Factor $200. l.$ exchange, at $38. s. 2. d.$ Flem. is $gs. 2290$. He remitteth me back againe $gs. 1657. 10. s.$ exchange $36. s. 10. d.$ is $150. l.$ What is gained or lost by the exchange, rating the $gs. 632. 10. s.$ at $33. s. 4. d.$ is $63. l. 5. s.$

2. THE FORME.

Debitor.	Creditor.
Due to mee $gs. 2290$. — $200. l.$	Remitted mee $gs. 1657. 10. s.$ — $150. l.$
Gained by exchange — $13. l. 5. s.$	Due to mee $gs. 632. 10. s.$ — $63. l. 5. s.$
Summe — $gs. 2290$. — $213. l. 5. s.$	Summe — $gs. 2290$. — $213. l. 5. s.$

228. *Phil.* Two Instances have you entred, wherein the Factor was a Debitor: enter the like other two examples where hee may bee a Creditor, with the *Gain* and *Losse* upon them.
Sch. The first forme shall be the summes that I will use, and therefore the exchanges are the same.

3. THE FORME.

Debitor.	Creditor.
Made him good $gs. 1110$. — $100. l.$	Due to him $gs. 2025$. — $202. l. 10. s.$
Due to him $gs. 915$. — $91. l. 10. s.$	
Gained by exch. — $11. l.$	
Summe — $gs. 2025$. — $202. l. 10. s.$	

229. *Phil.* Shew one with *Losse*, that wee may have examples of all sorts.
Sch. This shall bee

4. THE

4. THE FORME.

Debitor.	Creditor.
Drawne by him $gl. 1657. 10. l. 150.$ —	Drawn by mee $gl. 2290$. — $l. 200.$ —
Due to him $gl. 632. 10. l. 63. 5.$ —	Lost by exchan. — $l. 15. 5.$ —
Summe $gl. 2290$. — $l. 213. 5.$ —	Summe $gl. 2290$. — $l. 213. 5.$ —

230. *Phil.* The former foure Examples in Factorage, may (in substance) serve in Company-accounts; onely differing in *Tales*, and Division of *Gain*, and *Losse*: proceed now to the Order of your *Leagers*, Balancing.

Sch. Fourthly, take next in hand your *Voyages*; first for *Proper*, then for *Company*-accounts: observing therein, whether those sent *Wares* are sold *wholly*, *in part*, or *none*.

231. *Phil.* Expresse each alone in *Order*, by some lively Instances.
Sch. If the *Wares* bee all sold, and the money in *Credit* heaviest; then there is gained upon the *Voyage* by the *Commodities Sale*: as by the example of this

1. VOYAGE.

Debitor.	Creditor.
Shipt 100. Peeces of Cambrix, which cost with charges — $l. 300.$ —	Sold by my Factor 100. Peeces of Cambrix, for — $l. 329. 14.$ —
Gained by the Sales — $l. 29. 14.$ —	
Summe — $l. 329. 14.$ —	

232. *Phil.* Suppose there were onely part of those sent *Wares* sold.
Sch. Deale with them as here shall bee shewed by this

2. VOYAGE.

Debitor.	Creditor.
Shipt 100. Peeces of Cambrix, cost with charges — $l. 300.$ —	Sold 80. Peeces for — $l. 320.$ —
Gained by the Sales — $l. 80.$ —	Unsold 20. Peeces, at $3. l.$ per Peerce, is — $l. 60.$ —
Peeces 100. Summe — $l. 380.$ —	Peeces 100. Summe — $l. 380.$ —

233. *Phil.* Suppose there were none of them sold.
Sch. Deale with them as shall be shewed in this

3. VOYAGE.

Debitor.	Creditor.
Shipt 100. Peeces of Cambrix, which cost with charges — $l. 300.$ —	For 100. Peeces wholly unsold, carried to Ballance, at $3. l.$ each Peerce, is — $l. 300.$ —
Peeces 100. Summe — $l. 300.$ —	

233. *Phil.* Suppose there bee losse.
Sch. The Instance shall bee as this

4. VOYAGE.

4. VOYAGE.

<i>Debitor.</i>	<i>Creditor.</i>
For 100. Peeces of Cambriz shipt at 3. l. each Peece, is — 300. l. —	For Sales of 80. Peeces, at 2. l. 16. s. is — 224. l. —
	Unfould. 20. Peeces, at 3. l. per Peece. — 60. l. —
	Loft by Sales. — 16. l. —
	Summe — 300. l. —

235. *Phil.* Go forward in the Order of your Leagers Ballancing.
Sch. Fifthly, ballance your *Commodities-accounts* first for *Proper*: then, for *Company*.
236. *Phil.* Suppose them all fould; and there is Gaine.
Sch. The first Voyage is a *President*.
237. *Phil.* Suppose your *Commodities* to be fould in part.
Sch. The second Voyage is an *Instance*.
238. *Phil.* Suppose that none of your *Commodities* are fould.
Sch. The third Voyage sheweth the forme.
239. *Phil.* Suppose losse upon the Sale of part of your *Commodities*, or upon the whole.
Sch. If losse upon part Sales, the Fourth Voyage is an *Instance*: If losse upon the Sale of a whole parcell: See

THE FORME.

<i>Debitor.</i>	<i>Creditor.</i>
For 16. Butts of Sacke cost with charges. — 134. l. 8. s.	For Sale of 16. Butts, at 8. l. 6. s. is — 132. l. 16. s.
	Loft by the Sale — 1. l. 12. s.
	Summe — 134. l. 8. s.

Under the name of *Commodities* in the second branch of the 10. place, is included *Houses*, *Lands*, *Ships-parts*, upon which if you will see the yearly Gaine, or Losse, then rate them as they cost; entering them in *Credit* as in the second Voyage: then, in your *House*, and *Land* will appear what is gained by the *Rents*, above reparation, and maintaining of them; and in your *Ships-parts* will be made plain what is advanced by their Voyages, more than her victualling: carrying your *Proper* Gaine, or Losse, to *Profit* and *Losse* proper; and *Companies* Gaine, or Losse, to *Profit* and *Losse* in *Company*. But if you will let them run on until the final ending of them, then *cross* them, as is shewed in the second *Instance* of *Cambriz* cloth, in the 209. place.

240. *Phil.* What followeth next in the *Ballance* order?
Sch. Sixthly, ballance your *Company* *Profit* and *Losse*, imparting to each *Partner* his due upon his account: and your part upon *Profit* and *Losse* proper.
Seventhly, ballance your *Partners* accounts, transporting the difference unto your *Ballance* booke (as in the 218. place is mentioned) until the final ballance be found *Even-weighty*.
Eightly, ballance *Cash*, and *Bancke*, carrying their differences to your *Ballance* booke.
Ninthly, conclude your *Profit* and *Losse* proper, carrying the difference to your *Stocke* account.
Tenthly, conclude your *Stocke* account, transporting that difference (which is the summe

summe of your *Estate*) unto your *Ballance* booke: then ought your *Ballance* account to be *Equall-weighty*.
NOT A.

Having drawn all your *Leager* to a head in your *Ballance* booke, and found it to be right taken; then may you take your *Journal* in hand, and post them as they in order follow upon your *Ballance* booke, unto your *Ballance* account in the *Leager*.
Or if you will not make a *Ballance* account in your *Leager*, you may let your *Ballance* booke be your private contentment, and transport each *Ballance* parcell out of the *Old* *Leager* into the *New*: avoiding your *Ballance* writing into the *Journal*, both at the End of the *Old* *Leager*, or Beginning of the *New*: entering in the *Old* *Leager* the *folio* whither carried into the *New*; and in the *New* *Leager* the *leaf* from whence that remainder is brought out of the *Old* *Leager*: and to avoid (perhaps) the writing of two of three hundred *Journal* parcells in both *Leagers*.

Particular observations upon each side of the True ballance in Debit, and Credit, for the Memories refreshing.

241. *Phil.* Rehearse first the Observations that arise upon the *Debitor* side of the *True* ballance.
Sch. In a much *Trafficking* *Merchants* bookes are five things to be regarded:

Firstly, of *People* — unto whom wee fould, or that have promised us payment of *Exchanges*, or *Assignations*, and the like:
Secondly, of *Partners* — unto whom wee have delivered *Money*, or *Wares*, to be by them employed for the *Companies* good:
Thirdly, of *Debitors*, and *Masters* — that serve us in *Commission*, — (who as yet have not given us full satisfaction: —) whom we serve in *Commission*. — (who as yet have not given us full satisfaction: —) these two may arise from *Proper*, *Factorage*, or *Company* accounts.

Secondly, of the *Unfould* *Wares*; formerly shipt to another *Towne*; or *Land*; there to be fould for *Proper*, *Factorage*, or *Company* account.

Thirdly, of *Matters* as yet remaining *Unfould* under our owne *Administration*; consisting againe in *Wares*, *Houses*, *Lands*, *Jewells*, *Ships-parts*, and the like: whereof some of those *Wares* may be for *Proper*, *Factorage*, or *Company* accounts; and those *Ships-parts* for *Proper*, or *Company* accounts.

Fourthly, of the *Ready-money* in *Cash*, in *Bancke*, or in both.

Fifthly, of *Company* *Gaine*, and *Losse*; of the which wee still keep an open standing account, because the *Company* continueth in *Trading*, upon unchangeable termes. And these in substance are all that concerne the Contents of *Ballance* *Debitor* side.

242. *Phil.* Proceed to the observations in the *Creditor* side of the *True* ballance.
Sch. Four things are headfully to be regarded.

Firstly, of *People* — of whom wee bought, as also, whose *Exchanges* wee accepted; or whose *Assignments* wee promised unto their *Creditor*, having entred their *Creditor* into my booke in place of them.
Secondly, of *Partners* — of whom wee have received *Money*, or *Wares*, to employ for *Company* account, — unto whom (as yet) wee have not given full satisfaction: —
Thirdly, of *Masters* — whom wee serve in *Commission*. — (who as yet have not given full satisfaction: —) The last of these may arise, either from *Proper*, *Factorage*, or *Company* accounts.

Secondly, Unfold-Wares, Houses, Lands, Jewells, Rones, Voyages, and the like: upon which accounts the Gains, or Losse (at present) is not desired to be knowne; but are deferred until the final finishing of that account, then to know the Generall Gain, or Losse upon the same: and these for *Proper*, some for *Fashorage*, and some for *Company-accounts*.

Thirdly, in Companies Profit and Losse Reckonings, because the division is not made in these Old-Bookes, but profecuted until the Companies final finishing.

Lastly, in *Stoocke-accounts*, whose difference must be carried to *Balances* for that difference must make your *Balances* account *Even-weighy* in the *Generall Addition*. *Nova*, for in it is contained the *true* difference between the *Ready-mony, Wares, Houses, Debours* in your *Balances* debit-side; and the *Debit-Demanders* in the *Creditor-side* of your *Balances* account. Or more plaine, take the whole *Debit* side of your *Balances*; deduct from that all that you owe; and the differing mony will be *Equal-weighy* with the difference brought from your *Stoocke-accounts*. And thus much of the *fifth matter*, of which the *Journal* is made.

Of the Journalls forme.

243. *Phil.* This is the *second branch* in the *Eighth place*; of which let mee heare your *Explication*.

Sch. The *Forme* is generally in folio, or the full bignesse of the Paper, bee it small, or large; Ruled towards the *left-hand* with *one line*; and towards the *right-hand* with *three* entering between them *L. S. D.* as in the *Watte-booke* is, and in the *Journalls* Inferences shall be made plain.

Some use two lines towards the *left-hand*, as doth *Simon Stevin* in his *Princely-bookey-keeping*; *Journal* use three; entering therein the *Day*; and *Moneth*; but that maketh the *Journal* between line, and line, too narrow. My manner of my *Day*, and *Moneths* entrances shall be shewed in the *Explication* of the *Journalls Office*.

This *Booke* is by *some* numbered on each leaves-side; the beginning-side with *1.* the second with *2.* and so through all the *Booke*; of which I approve, and use it. For in a *Great-trading-booke* (as an *East, West, Turkey*, or the like *Company*) severall sides are oftentimes filled in one day; so that the *Margin* of the *Leager*, quoth *directly* to the side of that *Journal-leaf*, where the desired *parcel* is: and so avoideth the perusal of needless sides.

Of the Journalls Office.

244. *Phil.* Let mee know that; for that is the third *Norable* matter; mentioned in the *Eighth place*.

Sch. The *Journalls Proper Office* is, to have the *Matter* (thereunto appertaining) entred in *Booke-keeping*; *true Method*, with words suitable to the *Alition*; plainly expressing what ever was obscurely booked in other bookes.

Booke-keeping, office is, to booke the *Acted* matter, in the *true Nominations* of *Debitor* and *Creditor*, with the *briefe* (yet plaine) *Circumstances*, of the *Action*. Heedfully in this *Journal* must be observed, that the *Debitor*, that is, the *Man*, or *Thing*, that ought to be charged, bee first named, and placed towards the *left-hand*, as thus:

James Mirih is *Debitor*.

Then enter the *Creditor*, *Man*, or *Thing*, that ought to be discharged, as thus:

James Mirih is *Debitor* to *John Melody*.

Unto them annex the *quancity* of *Mony*, as thus:

James Mirih is *Debitor* to *John Melody* 300. *L.* 12. *S.* 8. *D.*

There-unto adde the *reason* why the *One Man*, or *Thing* is indebted to the other; and this is gathered from the *acted* matter.

245. *Phil.* As how?

Sch. Compare the *Watte-booke* parcells in the *6.* place, with the ensuing *Journal* parcells framed out of them, and the *Reasons* may appear by the *Circumstances*.

Auno

	Dr	Cr		
			1638. The 25. Day of March, in London.	
1			Cash is Debitor to Marmaduke Grimstone of Northampton 68. <i>L.</i>	68
2			received for his Assignment by my Cashier, of Arthur Mannering, being sent mee until the first of May next, then to be repaid with the agreed allowance; the receipt is	
3			Profit and Losse Debitor to Marmaduke Grimstone of Northampton 5. <i>S.</i>	5
2			his Monies allowance, to be made good with the Principalls, at day as above, being	
			March the 27. Day, 1638.	
3			Seager Solr, Debitor to Thomas Coffer 456. <i>L.</i> 9. <i>S.</i>	456
4			by order of dito Seager, delivered unto Sybrant Johnson upon the said Coffers being Seagers full payment; and in part of debt from the said Thomas: my Assignment was	
1			Cash Debitor to Thomas Coffer 456. <i>L.</i> 9. <i>S.</i>	456
4			per received of John Sybrantson, by the Assignment of dito Thomas Coffer, being the full Remainer; and 12. Moneths forbearance: the Receipt is	
4			Thomas Coffer Debitor to Profit and Losse 9. <i>L.</i> 10. <i>S.</i>	9
3			my Monies detaining, 12. moneth after it was due, for which time is made Creditor in the former two Receipts, being	
			March the 30. Day, 1638.	
4			Frankford-Exchange, being in company with Edward Dents at Northampton, Debitor to Jacob Johnson of Marken 1012. <i>L.</i> 10. <i>S.</i>	1012
5			3000. Florins agreed to lend him upon exchange for Frankford, at 81. <i>D.</i> Flemish; to repay unto mee, or Assignes, the first of June, as the exchange shall then returne from thence: this being companies mony resting in my hands; my promise is	
5			Edward Dents at Northampton his account of Ready-mony, Debitor to Dito Edward his account by mee in company 506. <i>L.</i> 5. <i>S.</i>	506
6			1012. <i>L.</i> 10. <i>S.</i> agreed for with Jacob Johnson as above, and made good as here followeth, his part being	
5			Jacob Johnson of Marken, Debitor to Rye in company with Edward Dents; for mee 639. <i>L.</i> 5. <i>S.</i>	639
6			18. Last, 7. Mudd delivered him in part payment of the promised 3000. Florins, being at 150. gould-guilders each Last Ready-mony	

Dito

5	6	369	13	104
5	3	2240	11	8
6	5	213		56

246. *Phil.* What signifie those Fractions, and the like, in the Margine?
Sch. Fractions they are none; but signifying Figures concerning the Leager: for the Figures above the stroke, shew upon what Leager-leave the Debtors are to bee found; and the Figures under the stroke, point unto the Creditors in the said Leager.

247. *Phil.* Why are some pointed, and not other some?
Sch. Those that are pointed, are transported into the Leager, the other not.

248. *Phil.* Some doe not point at all.
Sch. They are subject to mistake, or they must enter each figure above, and under, when they have entred the parcell into their Leager, and that is tedious: The points are very requisite to avoid Omissions; or not to charge one summe twice; if a man should bee called from his pointing.

249. *Phil.* When doe you enter the figures above, or under the stroke?
Sch. I lay the Journall open before mee, making first the straight strokes, that are between the figures against each parcell, on both sides of the Journall; then doe I enter the folio, or leaves, or those figures, before I touch the Leager.

250. *Phil.* How then?
Sch. Then setting my Journall before mee, I transport all the Debtors, and Creditors (that correspond upon one Leager-leave) one after another into the Leager; then removing my hand from the Leager, immediately I set the point by that Debitor, or Creditor, that is posted into the Leager, without removing of my Journall.

Thus much, in briefe of the Matter, Forme, and Office of the Journall, mentioned in the ninth place.

A

A FURTHER
E X E R C I S E
 UPON
 THE SIXTH PLACE,
 Concerning
 THE WASTE-BOOKE
 PARCELLS:
 BUT
 FIRST OF THE
I N V E N T A R I S,
 ANNO 1633.
 IN
 LONDON.



Anno 1633. the First of January in London.

By conclude of my former Booke, I finde in severall Coynes of Gold, and Silver, as followeth:

200. Peeces at 22. s. per Peece	—	—	£. 220. —
200. Peeces at 20. s. per Peece	—	—	£. 200. —
800. Estates dollers at 4. s. 6. d.	—	—	£. 180. —
300. Double Pistloets at 26. s.	—	—	£. 390. —
And in White-mony of sundry forts			£. 10. 15. 7

1000 15 7

In my Ware-house I finde

60. Leeds Dozens, rated at £. 3. 12. s.	—	—	£. 216. —
40. Kerfies N ^o . K. — at £. 2. 17. s.	—	—	£. 114. —
50. Dito N ^o . R. — at £. 2. 19. s.	—	—	£. 147. 10. —

477 10 —

Kettles 5. Barrells.

N ^o . 320. poi. 2. 3. 26. lb. tart. 23. lb.			
319. — 2. 2. 18. — 21.			
318. — 2. 1. 21. — 22.			
317. — 2. — 17. — 19.			
316. — 1. 3. 5. — 17.			
Grosse 12. — 3. lb. tart. 3. q ^{rs} . 18. lb.			
Neat C. 11. — 13. lb. at 4. £. 19. s. per C.			

55 — 6

From *Jeandu Boyt* at Roan I have an account dated their 15. of December last, by foot of which is due to mee in Ready-mony for fould Wares w . 800. are at 72. d. per w .

240 — —

In the hands of *Jacob Symonson* at Amsterdame there is gl . 2190. to bee employed by him for my company *Stocke*; the same at 33. s. 4. d. is here

229 — —

There is in my hands unfould for the account of the said *Jacob* 3. Barrells of *Cuchanchia Mestica*.

N ^o . and Hollands weight, <i>viz</i> .		
N ^o . 1. poize 210. lb. tart. 17. lb.		
2. poize 179. — 15.		
3. poize 196. — 19.		

Charges at the receipt, as by my former booke

3 17 8

I have

Anno 1633. the First of January in London.

℥ s d

I have in my hands for Company Stocke in Ready-mony of the same Man: by the which I am to adde more; his summe is

150

End of the Inventory:
the Waste-booke
followeth.
1633.

Anno 1633. the 4. of January in London.

℥ s d

George Pinch-backe at Plymouth, according to my order hath shipt in the Night-glass of Amsterdam, Master John Peeterson; 100. Leeds Dozens, and sent them the 20. of Decemberto Jacob Symonson to sell there for my account; which Dozens are bought; Ready-mony, paid now by his order to John Foyner here, the rest stand out 6. moneths: the whole with charges, as per Invoice No. 4. cost

360

Remitted to Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam for my account, by Jean du Boys at Roan 400. Crownes in his owne Bills dated their 22. of December, Exchange at 123. D. payable at usance to the said Jacob by himselfe, the remite at 72. D. sterl. produceth here

120

Dito
9.

Bought of James wilkinson for company; Jacob Symonson, and mee, 60. Keignley Kerfies, paying now, the remainer at 2. monerhs, the whole at 3. ℥. per Peece, is

180

Dito
13.

Jean du Boys at Roan, desireth to detain my mony in his hands 4. monerhs, where-unto I condescend: for which (at 8. per Centum) hee alloweth mee with principall

123

4

Brought into company; for Jacob Symonson, and mee, 90 of mine owne Kerfies, at 3. ℥. per Peece, Ready-mony

270

Dito
17.

Randoll Rice of Colchester hath now shipt to Diego del Parino at Lisborne, 100. double Sayes in the White Lion, Jonas Jackson Master, to bee sould there for our account; him; and mee; cost him Ready-mony, with all charges aboard, as by the account from him

566

13

4

Dito
23.

Remitted to Jean du Boys at Roan, w^{t} . 2148. 50. 6. D. product of the ℥ . 566. 13. 4. D. above; Provision at 3, and Brokerage at 3, deducted, being for company Randoll Rice; and mee; payable in Roan by Josias Jeffery at usance: the value here agreed upon with James wilkinson; Exchange at 63. D. My Remite (with the difference due from mee, and mony lent him at 8. per Centum, for 3. monerhs) is

564

1

5

Dito
30.

Sould to George Pinch-backe 5. Barrells of Ketles, No. Weight, and Tare, as in date the first hereof: at ℥ . 6. 15. 8. per C. Ready-mony: the remainer I now pay him before the time; abating for 5. monerhs, at 8. per C. the whole due to him, was

216

February
9.

Sould unto James wilkinson, for the account of Jacob Symonson, 3. Barrells of Cuchirelia Mestica, No. Weight, &c. viz.
No. 1. poize 217. lb. tarr. 19. lb. English
2. 183. 16. lb.
3. 200. 10. lb.

I 2

Which

Anno 1633, the 9. of February in London.

℥ s d

Which value (his owne due being deducted) hee detaineth by Order, and for the use of the said *Jacob Symonson*: The neat Weight at 58. s. per pound Ready-mony, produceth ————

1580 10 —

Enter Brokerage of the said *Cuchanelia* at $\frac{1}{2}$; Provision at 2. per Cent. for sales, and so conclude the account

Dito
17.

Drawne upon mee by *Jacob Symonson* for his account, $\text{gl.} 1224. 19. 8.$ pen. the value of himselfe, his Bills dated the 20. passado; payable here at usance, by, and unto my selfe for my account (Brokerage, and his Provision deducted) Exchange at 36. s. 10. d. produceth here ————

110 17 .2

Dito
21.

Bought for Ready-mony, of *James Wilkinson* 96. Peeces of Colchester blacke Bayes, being severall forts, and prizes; the same I have sent in the ship of Captaine *Solomon* for Lisborne, and assigned to *Diego del Varino*, to sell for company *Jacob Symonson*; and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, my payment is ———— $\text{£.} 543. 15. 9.$
Charges, as by the particulars delivered to *Jacob Symonson*, amount unto ———— $\text{£.} 50. 4. 3.$

594 —

Dito
27.

Sould to *James Wilkinson* in the behalfe, and for the use of *Jacob Symonson* at Amsterdam 150. company Kerfies, concerning the said *Jacob*, and $\frac{1}{2}$ mee, at $\text{£.} 4. 5. s.$ Ready-mony; which summe (deducting what is now due to the said *Jacob*) hee payeth mee for him; the sould Wares produce ————

637 10 —

March
5.

Advice from *Jacob Symonson* at Amsterdam, in Letters dated 25. passado, that hee hath sould to *Sybrant Sweeting* for Ready-mony, 30. Dozens, sent as in date the fourth of January last, producing at $\text{gl.} 45. 7. s.$ stuy. to ———— $\text{gl.} 1361. 5.$
More, to *Leonard Lodder*, at 6. moneths 30. Peeces, at 50. gl. per Peerce, are ———— $\text{gl.} 1500.$
 $\text{£} 1286. 5. s.$ stuy. exchange at 33. s. 4. d. is ————

286 .2 .6

Dito
13.

Jacob Symonson, according to my order, hath remitted to *Arthur Mumperson* at Danficke, Florines 1722. 20. gros, to runne upon exchange betweene the said *Arthur*, and mee $\frac{1}{2}$ gaine, and losse; payable 14. dayes after sight by *George Gregory*; the value delivered the 24. passado to *Peter Jacobson*, at 228. gros, each £. Elem. his payment is $\text{gl.} 1360.$ — are at 33. s. 4. d.

136 —

Remitted to *Arthur Mumperson* at Danficke for our company, each $\frac{1}{2}$, Florines 1666. 20. gros, in Bills of *Steven Jourdan*, payable after 16. dayes sight by *Harman Helder*, at 240. gros, for 12. s. sterl. My payment is ————

200 —

Enter

Anno 1633, the 13. of March in London.

℥ s d

Enter Ware-house-rome for company Kerfies; *Jacob Symonson*; mee, at 2. d. per Peerce: Brokage at $\frac{1}{2}$; Provision for sales at 2. per C. and conclude the account

Received by Shipper *John Clason* 60. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, to sell for the account of *Jacob Symonson* at Amsterdam: custome, freight, and other charges, as by the booke of petties ————

4 .7 —

Jean du Boys at Roan hath remitted for company account $\frac{1}{2}$, & $\frac{1}{2}$ to *Jacob Symonson* at Amsterdam, 1000. fl. payable at usance by *Peter Ppat*, in Bills of *Darius de Bais*, dated the 25. passado, exchange 124. d. his Remise at 72. d. sterl. is here ————

Dito
21.

Sould to *Jacob Symonson* 60. Leeds Dozens, and shipt them to him in *John Clason*, at 5. £. per Peerce, at 1. moneths time, being Charges, as by the booke of petties, are ————

300 —
..9 .7 6

Received from *Diego del Varino*, by Shipper *Jonas Jackson* 1576. Peeces of Figges, upon the account, as in the 17. of January, which cost him there with all charges Ready-mony, 681. 0. 960. Reaze, reduced at 400. Reaze for 5. s. is here ————
Charges at the receipt, as by the booke of petties ————

426 .4 .6
..8 .7 .9

James Wilkinson hath an advice Letter from his Factor at Lisborne, that there are shipt 10. chests of Sugar for his account, weighing as per Invoice Netto 51. 3. 4. lb. the same I have bought of him at 13. pence per lb. free here of all charges, and to take them upon the Invoice, amounting to ————

Dito
29.

Received from the hands of *James Wilkinson* these goods following, to sell for company; *Hendrick vander Linden*, & *John van Does*, & *Jaques Reins*, all at Flushing, to wit,
160. Peeces of Figges.
..4. Bales of Pepper, poize 1468. lb.
15. Burts of Allegan.
Charges all paid by the said *James*, except Portage, being ————

314 .3 4

— 13 .5

Arthur Mumperson at Danficke hath remitted mee 5000. Florines for our company, each $\frac{1}{2}$ in Bills of *Robert Brames*, dated 2. present, payable at 10. dayes sight by *George Fmchbake*, exchange at 224. gros, is here ————

401 15 8

Jean du Boys at Roan hath remitted for company account $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ unto *Jacob Symonson* at Amsterdam $\text{fl.} 1140. 17. 8. d.$ payable by *Peter du Boys* at usance, the value in his owne Bills, dated the 28. of February: ————

Anno 1634. the 29. of March in London.

℥ ₤ 6

February: being the remainder in his hands, Brokage at $\frac{1}{4}$, and Provision at $\frac{1}{2}$ deducted; exchange at 123. d. is $\text{gl. } 3506. 8. \text{ stuy.}$ the Remise at 72. d. sterl. is here

342 1 9

April
7.

Received from *Jean du Boys* for my account by the Starre of Amsterdam 8. Barres of Silver, poize 219. Marke, 4. o $\frac{1}{2}$. at 22. livres, 6. sous, per Marke, are with charges, as per Invoice liv. 5608. 10. reduced at 2. shil. sterl. per livre, are

560 17 —
4 7 2

Customs, freight, and other charges, as by the booke of petties

Agreed with *James Wilkinson* to let him have for 4. moneths, at 8. per Centum

250 — —

Remitted to *Arthur Mumperson* for our company, each 1, Florines 3987. 15. gros, in Bills of my selfe, payable 19. dayes after sight by *Hendrick Holster* for the account of *Jacob Symonson* in Amsterdam, at 232. gros, my Remise is here

309 7 6

More, to him, as above, Flor. 1907. 26. gros, in mine owne Bills; exchange 232. gros, payable at 25. dayes after sight by the same man, for *Jacob Symonson* upon my account: being the product of 30. Dozens, as in the 5. pasado, discounted at 8. per C. for 2. moneths: the Remise are $\text{gl. } 1480. 5. \text{ stuy.}$ at 33. $\text{fl. } 4. \text{ d.}$ is here

148 — 6

Dito
15.

Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam hath bought for the account of *Randoll Rice*, and mee, the ensuing commodities, for Ready-mony, at 2. moneths: to wit,

- 30. Butts of Serrefe, at 40. l. Flem.
- 8. Bales of Pepper, weight 2720. lb. at 25. gr.
- 19. Last, 24. Mudden, 3. Scheple of wheat, at 60. gg.

The same hee hath sent their 4. present, to *Thomas Trust* at Antwerp, to sell for our account, his charges, and Provision, as by account is, $\text{l. } 41. 13. 4. \text{ d. Flem.}$ are all $\text{l. } 184. 1. \text{ Flem.}$ and here at 33. $\text{fl. } 4. \text{ d.}$ they produce

1104 12 —

Diego del Varino at Lisborne writeth that hee hath sold the 17. pasado to *Pedro del Cauzo* the 100. Sayes sent in Date 17. January last: whereof 27. Peeeces are to stand out 2. moneths: the rest Ready-mony; the whole at 22. Duckets per Peece, are here at 66. d. per Ducket

695 — —

Jacob Symonson advertiseth mee in Letters, dated their 4. present, that there is gained $\text{gl. } 500.$ for my part, by our company Stocke begun in July, 1633, which gaines, with my then remitted principall, and an equal value unto it, hee hath now remitted mee in Bills of *Peter Snap*, dated their 3. present: payable at usance by *Andrew Hirschcocke*

Anno 1634. the 19. of April in London.

℥ ₤ 6

Hirschcocke, exchange 36. $\text{fl. } 10. \text{ d.}$ being mony to runne upon exchange, each 1, producing here

564 19 6

Dito
22.

Drawne upon mee by *Jean du Boys* for my account $\text{fl. } 1499. 43. 4. \text{ d.}$ including 41. fl. for Brokage, and Provision of Traict, and Silver: his Bills dated their 23. Of March, payable at usance to *George Pinch-backe*, at 63. d. being here $\text{l. } 393. 15. \text{ fl. } 6. \text{ d.}$ sterl. which Bill I discount with the said *George*; receiving the remainder, with 29. fl. forbearance: this summe is

403 4 8

Remitted to *Arthur Mumperson* at Danficke Flor. 5284. 21. gros; to bee there employed for my part of Stocke, by which hee is to lay in the like summe: payable at sight, by, and unto himselfe for our exchange account in mine owne Bills, at 230. gros: the remise here is

413 11 9

Remitted to him (more) in mine owne Bills 146. Flor. 16. gros, 5. pinninghen (of 18. to 1 gros) for his part of company gaines here: the value at sight discountable in his owne hands: exchange at 230. gros, is here

10 19 8

Dito
30.

Jacob Symonson ordereth mee to pay $\text{gl. } 1740. 22. \text{ stuy.}$ upon sight of his Letter unto *Andrew Hirschcocke*: being part of bought Wares for company, as in date 15. present: exchange 36. $\text{fl. } 8. \text{ d.}$ are $\text{l. } 158. 4. 9. \text{ d.}$ which I discount with the said *Andrew*: ordering him to pay to *John Sharpe* for *James Wilkinson* $\text{l. } 256.$ the remainder hee detaineth at 8. per Centum, for 4. moneths: the whole being

564 19 8

May
8.

Agreed with *James Wilkinson* (for *Andrew Hirschcocke*) upon 4. moneths time at 8. per C. to let him have upon my Bond

200 — —

Sold unto *George Pinch-backe* 1500. Peeeces of Figges, received the 21. of March, at 7. fl. per Peece; discounting with *Randoll Rice* $\text{l. } 115. 7. 5. \text{ d.}$ the rest of his part I now pay him: my receipt is

535 — —

Jacob Symonson writeth mee in date their 11. present, that hee hath sold to *Jasper Copp* the remainder of Dozens sent as in the 4. of January, at 50. gl. Ready-mony: the same (deducting $\text{gl. } 123.$ for Ware-house-roume, Brokage, and Provision) hee remitteth mee in Bills of himselfe, dated their 8. present: payable at usance by *Andrew Hirschcocke*: the remise at 36. $\text{fl. } 6. \text{ d.}$ is $\text{l. } 171. 8. 4. \text{ d.}$ and the sales at 33. $\text{fl. } 4. \text{ d.}$ is

260 — —

Transported

Anno 1634. the 13. of May in London.

	£	s	d
Transported by agreement unto <i>George Pinch-backe</i> the Bargaine of Sugar agreed upon with <i>James Wilkinſon</i> the 21. of March (whether more or leſſe) which hee is to pay mee 2. moneths after the receit at 14. d. per lb. the knowne weight produceth	338	6	8
Remitted to <i>Jacob Symonſon</i> $\text{gl. } 578 \text{ l. } 19 \text{ s. } 19 \text{ d.}$ for our exchange account, each $\frac{1}{2}$ in Bills of <i>Richard Symonſon</i> , dated (and omitted to enter) the 27. paſſado; payable at uſance by the ſaid <i>Richard</i> , or <i>Affignes</i> , exchange at 38. s. 2. d. my payment produceth here	504	19	6
Dito 22. Assigned <i>Andrew Hitchcocke</i> upon <i>James Wilkinſon</i> , for the ſumme agreed upon the 8. preſent: being	200		
<i>James Wilkinſon</i> hath delivered 15. cheſts of Sugar to <i>George Pinch-backe</i> , poize 77. C. 2. 20. lb. producing at price of agreement made with the ſaid <i>James</i> $\text{L. } 471 \text{ s. } 5 \text{ s.}$ and with <i>George</i> $\text{L. } 507 \text{ s. } 10 \text{ s.}$ where-upon I deliver to the ſaid <i>James</i> 8. Barres of Silver, poize 1733. 0. s. at 6. s. 7. d. the 0. s. and the difference is payd mee backe, the Silver produceth	574	1	1
Dito 31. Received from <i>Diego del Varino</i> , by Shipper <i>John Thomſon</i> , 572. Peeces of Figges, in full of the account, as in date 17. January, and 15. April, which coſt him there (all charges at 4. per C. deducted) 247. 0. 320. Reaze, producing here	154	11	6
June 7. Received more by the ſame Ship, to ſell for the account of <i>Diego del Varino</i> 270. Frailes of Figges, and 300. Peeces of Raisons Solis; the Freight, Cuſtome, and other charges, as by my book of perrics, are	25	10	7
And-upon our company Figges, as by the ſaid petty-booke	23	8	9
<i>Jacob Symonſon</i> ordereth mee to pay <i>Andrew Hitchcock</i> $\text{gl. } 2699$. upon ſight of his Letter, being in full of Wares bought for company, as in date 15. April: with which <i>Andrew</i> I diſcount $\text{L. } 171 \text{ s. } 8 \text{ d.}$ paying the reſt by his order to <i>James Wilkinſon</i> : the exchange at 36. s. 10. d. is	244	5	
<i>Thomas Truſt</i> at Antwerp advertiſeth of the ſale of 8. Bales of Pepper, ſent as in date the 15. of April, of which the product cleare mony, as by the account is Ready-mony $\text{gl. } 2753 \text{ s. } 9 \text{ s. } 14 \text{ d.}$			
More to <i>Jagues Gerrifon</i> , part at 2. moneths, the then ſent Wines; producing (whereof $\frac{1}{2}$ is received) as by the account cleare mony $\text{gl. } 2400$.			
$\text{gl. } 15153 \text{ s. } 9 \text{ s. } 14 \text{ pen.}$ at 33. s. 4. d.	1515	7	
Sould			

Anno 1634. the 15. of June in London.

	£	s	d
Sould to <i>James Wilkinſon</i> , <i>George Pinch-backe</i> , and <i>Andrew Hitchcocke</i> upon equall ſhare, the 60. Peeces of Cambrix received in date the 13. of March, at price 6. l. 15. s. at 4. moneths, is	405		
Enter Ware-houſe-roume at 2. d. a Peece; Brokage at $\frac{1}{2}$, Proviſion for ſales at 2. per C. and conclude the account.			
<i>Thomas Truſt</i> hath remitted $\text{gl. } 11020$. to <i>Jean du Boys</i> at Roan, in his owne Bills dated their 2. preſent: payable at uſance by, and unto himſelfe; exchange at 121. d. are $\text{w. } 3642 \text{ s. } 58 \text{ d.}$ and here at 72. d. is	1092	17	10
Dito 23. Sould to <i>Randoll Rice</i> the Fruits received in date 7. preſent; hee paying now $\text{L. } 280$. the remainder at 3. moneths: viz. 270. Peeces of Figges capnets, poize 67. C. 2. q ^{rs} . at 50. s. 300. Peeces of Raisons Solis, poize 225. C. 3. q ^{rs} . at 33. s.	168	15	
372	9	9	
Enter Ware-houſe-roume at 1. d. Brokage at 1. d. Proviſion, as above; and conclude this account.			
<i>Jacob Symonſon</i> remitteth me for our company-exchange, each $\frac{1}{2}$, $\text{gl. } 578 \text{ l. } 19 \text{ s. } 19 \text{ d.}$ in Bills of <i>Peter Plomp</i> , dated their 8. preſent: payable at uſance by <i>Randoll Rice</i> , exchange at 36. s. 4. d. produceth here	530	9	1
July 2. Writings received from <i>Diego del Varino</i> , of the ſales of 96. Bayes (ſent as in date 21. February) at 31. Duckets per Peece Ready-mony: In returns of which (all charges, and proviſion at 4. per C. deducted) I receive by <i>Richard Mum</i> 2908. Peeces of Figges, amounting here to	785	13	4
My Caſt-keeper hath received of <i>Iſaac Simcocke</i> the value of <i>George Pinch-backe's</i> Aſſignment: the debt (abating 30. s. for paying before the time) and 20. l. 13. s. 7. d. for charges of 2908. Peeces of Figs, was	507	10	
Remitted to <i>Jacob Symonſon</i> $\text{gl. } 6026 \text{ s. } 13 \text{ s. } 11 \text{ d.}$ for conclude of our exchange account, each $\frac{1}{2}$ in Bills of <i>Randoll Rice</i> : payable at uſance by <i>Daniel Rice</i> : exchange at 37. s. 10. d. produceth here	330	9	1
Dito 11. Sould unto <i>Randoll Rice</i> 648. Peeces (being the full conclude) of our company Figs $\frac{1}{2}$ him, and $\frac{1}{2}$ me, poize 162. C. at 43. s. per C. Ready-mony is	348	6	
K Transported			

Anno 1634. the 11. of July in London.

Transported by order of Jacob Symonson to James Wilkinson the debts due to him upon his account Currant (which I effect) receiving of the said James to cleare the account £.28. 1. 7. D. the whole debts being

£ 28 1 7

Dito
20.

Assigned Andrew Hitchcooke upon James Wilkinson, of whom hee receiveth (lesse £.3.6.8. D. being forbearance of 250. £. payd 2. months before the time) the summe of

51 6 8

Diego del Varano ordereth mee to pay unto Pedro de Varano, such monies as are in my hands for his account unto whom I deliver an Affignation upon Randoll Rice for £.161.4.9. D. the rest I pay to Pedro; and then receive of the said Randoll to cleare account, his whole debt being

446 1 5

Sould to Andrew Hitchcooke to pay 100. £. Ready-mony, these Wares following received in date 29. March.

160. Peeces of Figs, poize 40. C. at 45. 5. — £.90. — 2
4 Bales of Pepper, poize 1468. lb. at 17. D. — £.103. 19. 8. 5
The remainder at 6. months.

193 19 8

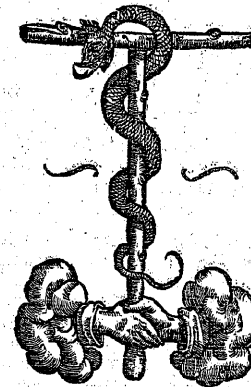
End of the Waste-booke

A.

ANNO 1634 in
London.

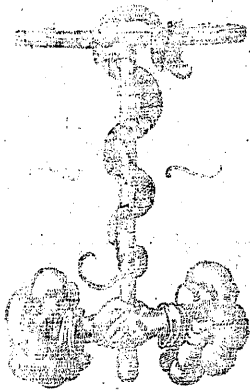
THE

THE
JOURNALL
Appertaining
TO
THE FORMER
WASTE-BOOK,
ANNO 1634.
IN
LONDON.



K2

THE
JOURNAL
OF
THE FORMER
WASTEBOOK
AND
LONDON



An. 1633, the 1. of January in London. Fol. 1

1. Cash Debitor to Stocke £.1090. 15 s. 7 d. for sundry Coines of Gold and Silver, remaining by conclud of former booke, viz.			
	200. Peecces, at 22 s. per Peece. ————	£.220.	
I.	200. Peecces, at 20 s. per Peece. ————	£.200.	
I.	800. Estates dollers, at 4 s. 6 d. ————	£.180.	
	300. Double-pistolets, at 26 s. ————	£.390.	
	And in White-mony of sundry forts ————	£.10. 15 s. 7 d.	
			1000 15 7
2. Wares Debitor to Stocke £.477. 10 s. for 66. Leedes Dozens, and 90. Kerfies, remaining in the Ware-houfe unfould, viz.			
I.	60. Leedes Dozens, rated at £.3. 12 s. ————	£.216.	
I.	40. Kerfies, N ^o . K. ———— at £.2. 17 s. ————	£.134.	
	50. Dito — N ^o . R. ———— at £.2. 19 s. ————	£.127. 10 s.	
			477 10
3. Kerfies Debitor to Stocke £.55. 6 s. for 5. Barrells unfould, being of N ^o . weight, and price, as followeth.			
2.	No. 320. poize. 2. 3. 26. lb. tarr. 23. lb.		
I.	319. — 2. 2. 18. ———— 21.		
	318. — 2. 1. 21. ———— 22.		
	317. — 2. — 17. ———— 19.		
	316. — 1. 3. 15. ———— 17.		
	Grosse 12. — 3. lb. tarr. 3. qrs. 18. lb.		
	Near C. I. — 13. lb. at £.4. 19 s. per C. ————	55	6
4. Jean du Boys at Roan, my account. Currant, Debitor to Stocke £.240. for 800. due to me in Ready-mony by foot of account, dated there 15. of December, for fould Wares, producing here at 72 s. per 100. unto			
2.			
I.			240
5. Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam my account by him in company Debitor to Stocke £.229 for 12290. remaining in his hands to be by him employed for my company Stocke, the same at 23 s. 4 d. is here			
2.			
I.			229
6. Dito Jacob his account of Couchaneille, Debitor to Stocke £.3. 17 s. 8 d. for charges done at the receipt of 3. Barrells of Methea, N ^o . and Hollands weight, viz.			
3.			
I.	N ^o . 1. poize 210. lb. tarr. 17. lb. ————		
	2. poize 172. ———— 15.		
	3. poize 196. ———— 19.		
	Charges at the receipt as by my former booke ————		
			3 17 8
7. Stocke Debitor to Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam his account Currant £.150. for so much Ready-mony of his resting in my hands, to be employed by mee for his company Stocke, by the which I am to paye more his Summe is			
I.			
2.			150
The 4. day of January. 1633.			
8. Voyage to Amsterdam, consigned to Jacob Symonson, Debitor to George French-bank at Rinsquid £.360. for 100. Leedes Dozens, according			
4.			
3.			

2) An. 1633. the 4. of January in London.

according to my order shipt in the Night-glasse of Amsterdam: Mr. John Peeterfon; and sent them to the said Jacob to sell for my account; cost as per Invoice N^o. 4. with all charges

9. George Pinch-backe Debitor to Cash £. 144. for 3 of the dozens paid by him in Ready-mony; the which I now by his order pay here to John Joyner: the rest is to stand-out 6. months; my payment is-

10. Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam my account of Ready-mony debitor to Jean du Boys at Roan my account Currant £. 120. for \bar{v} . 400. remitted in his owne Bills: dated there 22. of December; exchange at 123. \bar{d} . are \bar{g} . 1230. payable at usance to the said Jacob by himselfe, the remise at 72. \bar{d} . sterl. produceth here

The 9. day of January. 1633.

11. Kerles in Company, being 3 for Jacob Symonson, and 3 for mee, debitor to James Wilkinson £. 180. for 60. Peeces bought of him; 3 part thereof to stand out 2. months: the whole at 3. \bar{v} . per Peeces, are-

12. James Wilkinson debitor to Cash £. 120. for 3 of the whole paid him in part payment, being

13. Jacob Symonson his account Currant, debitor to dito Jacob his account by mee in company 140. for his 3 part of the 120. I paid by mee; his Stocke standing at present upon the Credit of his account Currant, from whence I draw the same, when I pay money for the companies use; his part now paid is

The 13. day of January. 1633.

14. Jean du Boys my Interest account debitor to dito Jean my account Currant £. 120. for \bar{v} . 400. by him desired upon Deposito, where-unto I consentsend: the principall at 72. \bar{d} . produceth here

15. Dito Jean debitor to Interest-reckoning £. 24. \bar{d} . for \bar{v} . 400. fous, forbearance of the principall for 4. months at 8. per C. is at 72. \bar{d} . here

16. Kerles in Company, being 3 for Jacob Symonson, and 3 for mee, debitor to Wares £. 270. for 90. Peeces of mine owne, brought into the company at 3. \bar{v} . per Peeces Ready-mony, producing

17. Jacob Symonson his account Currant, debitor to dito Jacob his account by mee in company 1.90. for his 3 of the 270. I. by mee brought into the company, being

The 17. day of January 1633

18. Voyage to Barbore, consigned to Diego del Varino: Being in company

Anno 1633. the 17. of January in London. (3)

company 3. Randall Rice, and 3 for mee debitor to Randall Rice his account Currant £. 566. 13. 4. \bar{d} . for 100. double Sayes, shipt thither in the White Lion, Mr. Jonas Jackson, to bee sold for our account; cost him ready-mony, with all charges, aboard, as by the account from him

19. Randall Rice his account Currant, debitor to Randall Rice his account by mee in company £. 340. for his 3 of the said 566. £. 13. \bar{d} . 4. \bar{d} . carried to stand out till it bee received againe

The 23. day of January 1633.

20. Jean du Boys at Roan, for company Randall Rice 3, and 3 for mee; out account Currant, debitor to James Wilkinson £. 564. 1. 5. \bar{d} . for \bar{v} . 2148. 50. 6. \bar{d} . remitted him; being product of the £. 566. 13. 4. \bar{d} . above; Provision at 3, and Brokage at 1. deducted, payable in Roan by Josias Jeffery at usance; the value agreed upon, here with James forelaid; my remise at 63. \bar{d} . is-

21. Profit and Loss in company 3 for Randall Rice, and 3 for mee, debitor to Profit and Loss proper £. 2. 11. 11. \bar{d} . for Brokage of the said remise at 3 per Centum, being £. 564. 15. 7. \bar{d} . is £. 14. 2. And for my Provision of £. 566. 13. 4. \bar{d} . at 3 per Centum, producing £. 17. 9.

22. Randall Rice his account Currant Debitor to dito Randall Rice account by mee in company £. 225. 12. 7. \bar{d} . for my 3, £. 564. 1. 5. \bar{d} . now remitted, and are my part of the Sayes standing in credit of the said account Currant: being

23. Dito Randall my Interest account debitor to Randall his account by mee in company £. 112. 16. 3. \bar{d} . for the difference between £. 225. 12. 7. \bar{d} . laid out as above for mee; and £. 338. 8. 10. \bar{d} . his 3 in this remise; which difference I disburse for him to make his summe compleat, being

24. Dito Randall upon Interest, debitor to Interest-reckoning £. 2. 5. 2. \bar{d} . for 3. months forbearance of £. 112. 16. 3. \bar{d} . at 8. per Centis-

The 30. day of January 1633.

25. George Pinchbacke debitor to Kerles £. 75. 8. \bar{d} . for 5. Barrells, No. Weight, and Tarre, as in the 3. parcel: amounting at £. 6. 15. \bar{d} . per C. Ready-mony, unto

26. Dito: debitor to Cash £. 135. 19. 8. \bar{d} . for so much payd him which was to stand out 6. months: the Accommodation is

27. Dito: debitor to Interest-reckoning £. 4. 19. 8. \bar{d} . for 5. months discount of £. 216. at 8. per C. payd before the time

James

4) Anno 1633, the 9. of February in London.

£ s d

4.	28. James Wilkinson debitor to Jacob Symonson his account of Cuchinclia £. 1580. 10. s. for 3. Barrells of Mistec, No. Weight: viz.			
3.	No. 1. poize 217. lb. carr. 19. lb. English			
	2. — 183. — 16. lb. English			
	3. — 200. — 20. lb.			
	Grosse — 600. lb. carr. 55. lb. Netto 545. lb. at			
	58. s. per pound Ready-mony, produceth	1580	10	—
2.	29. Jacob Symonson his account Currant, debitor to James Wilkinson £. 956. 8. 7. D. for that the said James (his owne due of £. 624. 1. 5. D. being deducted) by order of the said Jacob, detaineth it in his owne hands: the remainder being	956	8	7
3.	30. Dito Jacob his account of Cuchinclia, debitor to Cash £. 5. 4. D. for Brokage of £. 1580. 10. s. at $\frac{1}{2}$ per C. is	5	5	4
7.	31. Dito Jacob his Cuchineille, debitor to Profit and Losse £. 31. 12. 2. D. for my provision of £. 1580. 10. s. at 2. per C. being	31	12	2
3.	32. Dito Cuchineille debitor to Jacob Symonson his account Currant £. 1539. 14. 10. D. for the neat proceed of sales, with 11. lb. advance upon English weight, producing here, charges, and provision deducted, the summe of	1539	14	10

The 17. day of February 1633.

2.	33. Jacob Symonson his account Currant, debitor to dito Jacob my account of Ready-mony £. 110. 17. 2. D. for gl. 1224. 19. 8. pen. drawne by him upon mee for his account; the value of himselfe, in Bills dated the 20. passado; payable here at usance. by; and unto my selfe for my account (Brokage, and his Provision deducted) exchange at 36. s. 10. D. produceth here	110	17	2
7.	34. Profit and Losse debitor to Jacob Symonson my account of Ready-mony £. — 10. 1. D. for gl. 5. — 8. pen. by him detained for Brokage, and Provision; being at 33. s. 4. D.	—	10	1

The 21. day of February 1633.

8.	35. Voyage to Liborne, consigned to Diego del Varino, being in company; for Jacob Symonson, and; for me, debitor to Cash, £. 594. for 96. Peeces of Colchester blacke Bayes, of severall sorts and prices, bought of James Wilkinson: the same I have shipt by Captaine Solomons conduct to the said Diego, to sell for our company account: my payment is	594	—	—
2.	36. Jacob Symonson his account Currant debitor to dito Jacob his account by mee in company £. 396. for his; of my payment of the said Bayes, and charges, which hee is to allow mee present mony; being	396	—	—

Jacob

An. 1633, the 27. of February in London. (5)

£ s d

2.	37. Jacob Symonson his account Currant, debitor to Kerfies in company; for him, and; for mee £. 637. 10. s. for 150. Peeces in his behalfe, and for his use, sold to James Wilkinson at £. 4. 5. s. Ready-mony	637	10	—
5.	38. Dito, his account, by mee in company, debitor to dito his account Currant £. 212. 19. s. for his; of the principall made good against his charge; being	212	19	—
1.	39. Cash debitor to Jacob Symonson his account Currant £. 328. 10. s. 11. D. received of James Wilkinson to cleare the account Currant of the said Jacob, to this day: the receipt is	328	10	11
The 5. day of March, 1633.				
3.	40. Jacob Symonson my account of Time; debitor to Voyage to Amsterdam, consigned to dito Jacob £. 286. 2. 6. D. for sales of 60. dozens, as by his letters dated the 20. passado; viz.			
	To Simon Sweeting 30. Peeces at gl. 45. 7. 8. pen.			
	per Peerce, Ready-mony, are	gl. 1361. 5.		
	To Leonard Loder 30. Ps. at gl. 50. for 6. months. gl. 1500.			
	gl. 2861. 5. s. s. s. Exchange at 33. s. 4. D. is here	286	2	6
3.	41. Dito Jacob my account of Ready-mony; debitor to my account of Time £. 136. 2. 6. D. for gl. 1361. 5. s. s. s. by him received; reduced at 33. s. 4. D. maketh here	136	2	6
8.	42. Danische-Exchange in company for Arthur Mumperson there, and mee, each; debitor to Jacob Symonson my account of Ready-mony £. 136. for 1722. Florins. 20. gros, according to my order remitted to runne upon exchange between the said Arthur and mee; gaine and losse: payable 14. daies after sight by George Gregory, the value delivered the 24. passado to Peter Jacob s. at 228. gros, each £. Flem. his payment is gl. 1360. are here at 33. s. 4. D.	136	—	—
The 13. Day of March, 1633.				
8.	43. Danische-Exchange in company for Arthur Mumperson there, and mee each; debitor to Cash £. 200. for 2666. Florins. 20. gros, remitted in bills of Steven Jourdane; payable after 16. daies sight by Herman Felder; at 240. gros for 12. s. h. my payment is	200	—	—
4.	44. Kerfies in Company; for Jacob Symonson, and; for mee, debitor to Cash £. 2. 2. 6. D. for Brokage of £. 637. 10. s. at $\frac{1}{2}$ per Care	2	2	6
7.	45. Dito, To Profit and Losse £. 128. 5. s. for the ensuing particulars, viz. For Ware-house-rooms of 150. Ps. at 2. D. — £. 1. 5. — For my provision of Sales at 2. per Centum — £. 12. 15. — For my; gaines of £. 171. 7. 6. s. produceth — £. 114. 5. —	128	5	—
5.	46. Dito, To Jacob Symonson his account by mee in company £. 57. 2. 6. D. for his; of £. 171. 7. 6. D. gained by the said Kerfies, being	57	2	6

L

Jacob

6) An. 1633, the 13. Day of March in London.

	£	s	d
8. 47. Jacob Symonson his account of Cambrix-cloth, debtor to Cash £.4.7.5. for charges done at the receipt of 60. Peeeces, received by Shipper John Claeson, to sell for the account of dito Jacob's custom; freight, and other charges appearing in my booke of pettes, are	4	7	—
9. 48. Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam for company Randall Rice, and 3/4 for mee; debtor to Jean du Boys at Roan, for company Randall Rice, and 3/4 mee £.300. for 1000. w. by dito Jean remitted for company use; payable at 3/4 usance by Peter Prat in Bills of Davinde Batts: dated the 25. passado, his Remise at 124. D. are gl. 300. and here at 72. D.	300	—	—
The 21. Day of March, 1633.			
2. 49. Jacob Symonson his account Currant, debtor to Wares £.300. for 60. Leeds dozens, sould, and shipt to him by John Claeson: price 5. l. per Peece at 1. months time, produceth	300	—	—
2. 50. Dito, to Cash for charges, as by my booke of pettes at large appeareth, are	9	7	6
9. 51. Figs in Company 3/4 for Randall Rice, and 1/4 mee, debtor to Diego del Varino at Lisborne, for company of dito Randall, and 3/4 mee, our account of Ready-mony £.426.4.6. D. for 1576. Peeeces received by Shipper Jonas Jackson for our company account; which cost him there Ready-mony; with charges, 681. 9. 960. Reaze, reduced at 400. for 5 s. are	426	4	6
1. 52. Dito Figs debtor to Cash £.8.7.9. D. for freight, custome, and other particulars, as by my booke of pettes	8	7	9
6. 53. Randall Rice his account Currant, debtor to dito his account by mee in company, for his 3/4 of the charges, which are	5	—	8
4. 54. James Wilkinson debtor to Promise-reckoning £.314.3.4. D. for a bargain of 10. chests of Sugar bought of him; comming as by the tenour of his Advice-letter from Lisborne; the weight C. 51. 3.4. lb. which I am to receive, according to the Invoice free of all charges here, the knowne weight at 13. 5. per pound, is	314	3	4
The 29. Day of March, 1634.			
10. 55. Henrick vander Linden, John van Does, Jaques Reinst, their account of commodities debtor to Cash, £.12.5. D. for portage by mee paid upon the receipt of the ensuing goods received from the hands of James Wilkinson, to sell for account of the above-named company; all other charges are by him defrayed: the particulars of the commodities are,	12	5	—
	160.		Peeeces

An. 1633, the 29. day of March in London. (7)

	£	s	d
160. Peeeces of Figges. 15. Butts of Allegant. 4. Bales of Pepper, poize 1468. lb. The Porridge only paid by mee, is	12	5	—
10. 56. Hendrick vander Linden, John van Does, Jaques Reinst, their account of Ready-mony, debtor to dito company their account of commodities £.125. D. for the charges thus carried, because they are to repay mee present-mony	12	5	—
3. 57. George Pinch-backe debtor to Danficke-exchange in company for Arthur Mumperson there; and mee each £.401.15.8. D. for 5000. Florins remitted mee in Bills of Robert Brames, dated the 2. present, payable at 10. dayes sight by dito George, exchange at 224. gros, is here	401	15	8
9. 58. Jacob Symonson for the company of Randall Rice, and 3/4 mee, debtor to Jean du Boys for company of dito Randall, and 3/4 mee, £.342.1.9. D. for w. 1140. 17.8. D. remitted in full of account for dito company; payable by Peter du Boys at usance: the value in his owne Bills dated the 28. of February, exchange at 123. D. are gl. 3506. 8. stuy. the Remise at 72. D. is here	342	1	9
7. 59. Profit and Lasse in company 3/4 for Randall Rice, and 1/4 for mee, debtor to Jean du Boys for dito company £.2.11.3. D. for these particulars following: vizz. Brokage of w. 1141.40.9. D. at 3/4 per C. w. 1.23. 1. Provdion of w. 1148. 50.6. D. at 3/4 per C. w. 7. 9.9. w. 8.32. 10. D. at 72. D. per w. are here	2	11	3
The 7. Day of April 1634.			
10. 60. Silver debtor to Jean du Boys my account Currant £.560. 17. 5. for w. 1869. 23. 4. D. costs, and charges of 8. Barres received by the Staire of Amsterdam for my account: weighing as per Invoice 219. M. 4. 05. at 22. livres. 6. fous per Marke, are liv. 5608. 10. fous reduced at 2. sh. per livre, are	560	17	—
10. 61. Dito to Cash for custome and other charges, as by the booke of pettes at large appeareth, being	4	7	2
2. 62. Jean du Boys my account Currant, debtor to dito Jean my Interest-account £.123.4. 5. for w. 410. 40. fous, by him detained upon Deposito sine the 4. of January, compared with the 14. thereof, and now due, being	123	4	—
10. 63. Promise-reckoning debtor to James Wilkinson £.250. condescended at 8. per Cent. for 4. months, to let him have at Deposito	250	—	—
4. 64. Danfick-exchange 3/4 in company for Arthur Mumperson there, debtor to Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam his account Currant £.309. 7. 6. D. for 3987. Florins, 15. gros remitted him in Bills of my selfe, payable 19. dayes after sight by Hendrick Holster for the account of dito Jacob at 232. gros: my remise is	309	7	6
	L 2		65. Danficke

8) An. 1634. the 7. day of Aprill in London.

8	65. Danſick-Exchange in company for Arthur Mumperson there, debitor to Jacob Wilkinſon, I ſay, to Jacob Symonſon my account of Ready-mony £.148.— 6. D. for 1907. Florins, 26. gros, remitted him in mine owne Bills, exchange at 232. gros; payable 25. dayes after ſight by Hendricke Holſter for Jacob Symonſon upon my account: being the product of 30. Dozens, as in the 5. paſſado; diſcounted at 8. per C. for 2. moneths: the remiſe are gl. 1480. 5. ſtup. at 33. 5. 4. D. is here	148	.6
3	66. Jacob Symonſon my account of Ready-mony, debitor to ditto Jacob my account of Time £.150. for the gl. 1500. as in dato 5. paſſado, diſcounted at 8. per C. for 2. moneths, is at 33. 5. 4. D.	150	—
4	67. Voyage to Amſterdam, conſigned to Jacob Symonſon, debitor to ditto Jacob my account of Ready-mony £. 1. 19. 5. 6. D. for 19. gl. 15. ſtup. diſcount of the 1500. gl. at time, and price as above, being at 33. 5. 4. D.	1	19 .6
The 15. day of Aprill, 1634.			
10	68. Voyage to Antwerp, conſigned to Thomas Truſt, being for company Randall Rice, and for mee, debitor to Jacob Symonſon for ditto company £. 1104. 12. 5. and is for the enſuing commodities bought Ready-mony, and at 2. moneths: the ſame hee hath ſent their 4. preſent to the ſaid Thomas, to ſell for our company account; the particulars are: viz.		
9	36. Butts of Serrefe at 40. £. Flem. ———— £. 1200.		
	8. Bales of Pepper, weight 2720. lb. at 25. D. £. 283. 6. 8.		
	19. Laſt 24. M. 3. ſchep. of Wheat, at 60. gl. £. 316.—		
	More, for his charges, & proviſion, as by his account £. 41. 13. 4.		
	£ 1841. Flem. reduced at 4. £. are in ſterl. ————	1104	12 —
11	69. Diego del Varino at Liſborne, for company of Randall Rice, and for mee; our account of Time, debitor to Voyage to Liſborne, conſigned to ditto Diego for the ſaid company 4. and £. 605. for the ſale of 100. double Sayes, as by his Letters dated the 17. paſſado, ſould to Pedro del Cauzo, at 22. per Peeces, viz.		
5	73. Peeces Ready-mony, produceth — Duck. 1606.		
	27. Peeces to ſtand out 2. moneths; are — Duck. 594.		
	Duckets 2200. at 440. Reaze per Duck, are		
	968. 0. 000. Reaze. Reduced at 66. D. per Duck, are here —	605	—
9	70. Ditto Diego for company 4. and 3. our account of Ready-mony, debitor to Diego for the ſame company; our account of Time £. 441. 13. 5. for 706. 0. 640. Reaze, received for the 73. Peeces, which wee are to have preſent mony, being	441	13 —
2	71. Jacob Symonſon my account by him in company debitor to Profit and Loſſe £. 50. for gl. 500. gained for my part by our company Stocke, begun in July 1633. the ſumme at 33. 5. 4. D. is —	50	—
11	72. Amſterdam-exchange being, I ſay, Andrew Hitchcocke, debitor to Amſterdam-exchange, being in company for Jacob Symonſon and		

An. 1634. the 15. day of Aprill in London. 9)

	and mee each £. 504. 19. 6. D. for gl. 5580. being gl. 2290. my fiſt laid-in principall: 500. gl. gaines; and 2790. gl. his part: Remitted mee at 36. 5. 10. D. in Bills of Peter Snap dated their 3. preſent: payable at uſance by the before-named Andrew; appointed onely to runne upon Exchange for company uſe: the ſame exchange deducted, produceth gl. 5049. 15. ſtup. at 33. 5. 4. D. is	504	19 .6
11	73. Amſterdam-exchange in company for Jacob Symonſon debitor to Jacob Symonſon his account by mee in company £. 279. for his of the remiſe due to him, exchange at 33. 5. 4. D. is here	279	—
2	74. Ditto Exchange debitor to Jacob Symonſon my account by him in company £. 279. for gl. 2790. my of the remiſe due to mee is at 33. 5. 4. D.	279	—
The 22. of Aprill, 1634.			
2	75. Jean du Boys my account Currant; debitor to George Pinch-backe £. 393. 13. 6. D. for 1499. 43. 4. D. drawne upon mee (including 41. for Brokage, and Proviſion of Traict, and Silver) in Bills dated their 23. of March: payable at uſance; exchange at 63. D. are here	393	13 .6
10	76. Silver debitor to Jean du Boys my account Currant £. 12. 6. 5. for 41. 5. due to him for Brokage, and proviſion of Exchange and Silver; is here at 72. D.	12	.6 —
1	77. Calſ debitor to George Pinch-backe £. 9. 11. 2. D. received of him to cleare the parcell, provided 29. 5. is included, being forbearance of my mony; the receipt is	9	11 .2
3	78. George Pinch-backe debitor to Interest-reckoning £. 1. 9. 5. for allowance-mony agreed upon, being	1	.9 —
12	79. Arthur Mumperson at Danſicke my account by him in company debitor to Danſicke-exchange in company for ditto Arthur £. 413. 11. 9. D. for 5284. Florins, 21. gros, remitted him in mine own Bills, to bee there employed for my part of Stocke now erected: by which hee is to lay in the like ſumme; this being payable at ſight, by, and unto himſelfe for our company account at 230. gros: the remiſe is here	413	11 .9
8	80. Danſick-exchange in company for Arthur Mumperson there, debitor to Arthur Mumperson my account by him in company £. 10. 19. 8. D. for 140. Florins 10. gros, 5. pininghen (of 18. to a gros) remitted him in mine own Bills, being his part of company gaines here: the value diſcountable at ſight in his owne hands; exchange at 230. gros; is here	10	19 .8
7	81. Ditto Exchange debitor to Profit and Loſſe for my gaines	10	19 .9
The 30. of Aprill 1634.			
	82. Jacob Symonſon for company of Randall Rice, and mee, debitor,		

16) An. 1634. the 30. of Aprill in London. L s d

9.	11.	6.	4.	11.	5.	10.	11.	5.	
debitor to <i>Andrew Hitchcocke</i> £.158.4.9.D. for gl.1740. 12. sup. ordered mee upon sigh: of his Letter to pay to the said <i>Andrew</i> , being part of bought Wares for dito company, as in the 15. present; exchange at 36. 8. 8. is here									
83. <i>Randoll Rice</i> his account Currant, debitor to dito <i>Randoll</i> his account by mee in company £.94. 18. 10. D. for his $\frac{1}{2}$ of the said Exchange paid <i>Andrew Hitchcocke</i> , being									
84. <i>James Wilkinson</i> debitor to <i>Andrew Hitchcocke</i> £.250. by my order paid to <i>John Sharpe</i> for the use of the said <i>James</i> : being promised him upon <i>Deposito</i> the 7. present, the ordered summe is									
85. <i>Dito</i> To Interest-reckoning £.6. 13. 4. D. for the forbearance of the said 250. £. the time of 4. moneths at 8. per C. is									
86. <i>Dito</i> To Promise-reckoning £.250. for the performance of the promise made the 7. present, being									
87. <i>Andrew Hitchcocke</i> debitor to Interest-reckoning £.2. 11. 8. D. for £.96. 14. 9. D. detained upon Interest, being the Remainder of an Exchange, as in the 15. present; the forbearance of which at 8. per C. for 4. moneths produceth									
The 8. day of May 1634.									
88. <i>James Wilkinson</i> debitor to Promise-reckoning £.200. for our agreement of the said value for <i>Andrew Hitchcockes</i> use at 8. per C. for 4. moneths, upon mine owne Bond: the summe is									
89. <i>Cash</i> debitor to Figs in company $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>Randoll Rice</i> , $\frac{1}{2}$ mee £.525. for 1500. Peeces sold to <i>George Pinch-backe</i> at 7. 8. per Peece; my Receipt is									
90. <i>Randoll Rice</i> his account by mee in company, debitor to dito <i>Randoll</i> his account Currant £.315. for his $\frac{1}{2}$ of the received summe for Figs, being									
91. <i>Dito</i> His account Currant debitor to <i>Randoll</i> my Interest-account £.115. 1. 5. D. being for mony paid for him upon company-account the 23. of January: the summe now due is with Interest									
92. <i>Dito</i> His account Currant debitor to <i>Cash</i> £.99. 19. 1. D. paid to the said <i>Randoll</i> in full of £.315. due upon this sale, the summe is									
93. <i>Jacob Symonson</i> my account of Ready-mony debitor to Voyage to Amsterdam, consigned to the said <i>Jacob</i> £.200. for sale of 40. Dozens, sold to <i>Jasper Cop</i> for Ready-mony; producing at 50. gl. per Peece to gl. 2000. are at 33. 8. 4. D.									
94. <i>Andrew Hitchcocke</i> debitor to <i>Jacob Symonson</i> my account of Ready-mony £.171. 8. 8. 4. D. being for a Remise of gl. 1377.									

An. 1634. the 3. Day of May in London. (11) L s d

in his owne Bills dated there 8. present: payable at usance, exchange 36. 8. 8. is here									
95. Voyage to Amsterdam, consigned to <i>Jacob Symonson</i> , debitor to <i>Jacob Symonson</i> my account of Ready-mony £.12. 6. 8. for gl. 123. being Waite-houfe-rooms, Brokage, and Provision of the said Dozens, is here at 33. 8. 4. D.									
The 13. of May 1634.									
96. Promise-reckoning debitor to <i>George Pinch-backe</i> £.338. 6. 8. D. for the bargaine of Sugar agreed upon with <i>James Wilkinson</i> the 21. of March now transported to him, whether more or lesse; the same hee is to pay mee 2. moneths after his receipt: the knowne weight at 14. D. per lb. produceth									
97. Amsterdam-exchange being in company $\frac{1}{2}$ for <i>Jac Symonson</i> , D. to <i>Cash</i> £.504. 19. 6. D. for the value at 38. 8. 2. D. being gl. 578. 1. 19. sup. remitted him in Bills of <i>Richard Symonson</i> , dated (and omitted to enter) the 27. pasado: payable at usance by the said <i>Richard</i> , or Assignes; the here remitted summe at 33. 8. 4. D. are gl. 5049. 15. sup. my payment produceth here									
98. <i>Jacob Symonson</i> his account by mee in company, debitor to Amsterdam-exchange $\frac{1}{2}$ in company with dito <i>Jacob</i> £.289. 1. 11. D. And is for his $\frac{1}{2}$ of the exchange now remitted to him; being at 33. 8. 4. D.									
99. <i>Jacob Symonson</i> my account by him in company, debitor to Amsterdam-exchange $\frac{1}{2}$ in company with dito <i>Jacob</i> £.289. 1. 11. D. for my $\frac{1}{2}$ of the gl. now remitted, being gl. 2890. 19. 8. pen. and are at 33. 8. 4. D. here									
The 22. Day of May 1634.									
100. <i>Andrew Hitchcocke</i> debitor to <i>James Wilkinson</i> £.205. 6. 8. D. whereof mine Assignment is 200. £. and £.5. 6. 8. D. for Interest due to the said <i>James</i> : I being bound for <i>Andrew</i> ; the whole is									
101. Promise-reckoning debitor to <i>James Wilkinson</i> £.200. for accomplishing the summe promised the 8. present, being									
102. <i>George Pinch-backe</i> debitor to <i>James Wilkinson</i> £.471. 5. 8. for 15. chests of Sugar delivered the said <i>George</i> , poize 77. C. 2. 20. lb. producing at 13. D. per pound to									
103. <i>Dito George</i> debitor to Profit and Loss £.365. 8. for advance upon my bargaine at 1. D. per pound, produceth									
104. <i>Dito George</i> debitor to Promise-reckoning £.338. 6. 8. D. for the performance of my promise made the 13. present, accomplished now by <i>James Wilkinson</i> with an over-plus, the summe was									

105. James

12) Anno 1634, the 22. Day of May in London.

	£	s	d
4. 10. 105. James wilkinson debitor to Silver £.574. 1.1.0. for 8.barres, weighing 1733.0g. delivered, and part discounted against Sugar, the Silver at 6.8. 7. d. produceth	574	1	1
1. 4. 106. Cash debitor to James wilkinson £.102. 16.1.0. received of him to cleare the trucke: the receipt is	102	16	1
10. 4. 107. Promise reckoning debitor to James wilkinson £.314. 3.4.0. for his performance of agreement made the 21. of March, producing	314	3	4
The 31. Day of May, 1634.			
9. 9. 108. Figges in Company for Randall Rice, and for mee debitor to Diego del Varino for the company of dito Randall Rice, and mee, £.154. 11.6.0. for 572. Peeces received by John Thomson Shipper, being in full of Sayes sold for our account; the same cost there 247.0. 320. Reaze, which produce here	154	11	6
9. 11. 109. Diego del Varino for the company of Randall Rice, and for mee; our account of Ready-mony debitor to dito Diego for the said company, our account of Time £.163. 7.8. for 261.0. 360. Reaze now made good to us in the Figges; and therefore I transport the same to the Ready-mony against the received Figges, being	163	7	
5. 9. 110. Voyage to Lisborne consigned to Diego del Varino, being in company for Randall Rice, and for mee, debitor to dito Diego for the said company, our account of Ready-mony £.24. 4.8. for 38.0. 720. Reaze due to him for provision and charges of the whole passage at 4. per C. are here at 400. for 5.8.	24	4	
The 7. Day of June 1634.			
12. 12. 111. Diego del Varino at Lisborne his account of fruits, debitor to Diego his account of Cash £.25. 10.7.0. for charges done at the receipt of 270. Frailes of Figges; and 300. Peeces of Raisons Sold, received by John Thomson Shipper, to sell for the account of dito Diego: custome, freight, and other peticies, as by my booke are	25	10	7
12. 1. 112. Diego del Varino his account of Cash, debitor to Cash proper £.25. 10.7.0. for the charges paid out of my mony for him, being	25	10	7
9. 1. 113. Figs in Company for Randall Rice, and for mee, debitor to Cash £.23. 8.9.0. for charges done at the receipt of 572. Peeces, particulars, as in my booke of peticies, amount unto	23	8	9
9. 11. 114. Jacob Symonson for company for Randall Rice, and for mee, debitor to Andrew Hinchcocke £.244. 5.8. for £.2699. ordered me upon fight of his Letter to pay unto the said Andrew, being in full of bought Wares for dito company, as in date 15. pasado; Exchange at 36.8. 10.0. is here	244	5	
11. 1. 115. Andrew Hinchcocke debitor to James Wilkinon £.72. 16.8.0. I say, debitor to Cash £.72. 16.8.0. for so much by his order paid unto James wilkinson to cleare the exchange; my payment is	72	16	8
6. 6. 116. Randall Rice his account Currant debitor to dito Randall his account by mee in company £.146. 11.8. for his 1/2 of my present			

An. 1634, the 7. day of June in London: (13)

	£	s	d
sent payment for Company use, being	146	11	
117. Thomas Trust at Antwerp for company of Randall Rice, and for mee, our account of Time, debitor to Voyage to Antwerp, consigned to dito Thomas for our company, and £.1515. 7.8. for the ensuing Wares sold by him: the particulars are, viz.			
8. Bales of Pepper, producing cleare Ready-mony, as by the account	£.2753. 9. 4.		
30. Butts of Serice to Jaques Gerrifon; part at 2. moneths, producing (whereof is received) as by the account, cleare mony	£.12400.		
£.1515. 9. 4. pen. reduced at 10. £.1. or 33.8. 4. d. are	1515	7	
118. Dito Thomas for company, as above, our account of Ready-mony, debitor to the said Thomas for company R.R. £. and mee, our account of Time £.1102. 4.0. for £.11026. 3.9. pen. by him received of the before entered mony, is here	1102	4	
The 15. day of June, 1634.			
119. Debtors to Jacob Symonson his account of Cambrix-cloth, £.405. for 60. Peeces sold joyntly to the ensuing parties, at 6. £. 15.8. upon an equal share, at 4. moneths time: viz.			
James Wilkinon 20. Peeces	£.135.		
George Pinchbake 20. Peeces	£.135.		
Andrew Hinchcocke 20. Peeces	£.135.		
The Rule in the 244. place is contra dicted			
120. Jacob Symonson his account of Cambrix-cloth, debitor to Cash £.1.7.8. for Brokage of £.405. at 1. per Centum, is	1	7	
121. Dito to Profit and Loss £.8. 12.8. for the ensuing particulars: viz.			
For Ware-houses room at 2. d. per Peete £. 10.2			
For Provision of Sales at 2. per C. £. 8. 2.5			
122. Dito to Jacob Symonson his account Currant £.390. 14.8. for the near proceed made good there, without my prejudice of debts, yet standing out upon 4. moneths time: the summe now transported is	390	14	
123. Jean du Boys for company Randall Rice, and for mee, our account Currant, debitor to Thomas Trust for dito company, and our account of Ready-mony £.1092. 17.10.0. for £.11026. remitted in his owne Bills, dated the 2. present, payable by, and unto himselfe; exchange at 12. r. d. are £. 3642. 58. 6. d. and here at 72. d.	1092	17	10
The 23. day of June 1634.			
124. Randall Rice his account Currant, debitor to Diego del Varino, his account of Fruits £.541. 4.8. 9. d. for severall sorts			

14) An. 1634. the 23. day of June in London.

	£	s	d
forts sold him, paying £. 380. now: the remainder at 2. months, viz. 270. Peeces of Figs tapnets, poi. 67. C. 2. q ^{rs} . at 50. s. £. 168. 15.— 300. Peeces of Raisons Solis poi. 225. C. 3. q ^{rs} . at 33. s. £. 372. 9. 9.—	341	4	9
125. Diego del Varino his account of Cash, debtor to Randall Rice his account Currant £. 380. received now in part of the fruits, being—	380	—	—
126. Cash debtor to Diego del Varino his account of Cash, £. 25. 10. 7. d. and is for so much by mee payd the 7. present upon the re- ceit of his fruits, and now taken backe; being—	25	10	7
127. Diego del Varino his account of Fruits, debtor to dito his ac- count of Cash £. 15. 11. 6. d. for the ensuing particulars, to wits Brokage at 1. d. per Peerce ———— £. 2. 7. 6. Ware-houset at 1. d. per Peerce ———— £. 2. 7. 6. Provision of Sales at 2. per C. ———— £. 10. 16. 6.—	15	11	6
128. Dito account of Fruits debtor to Diego del Varino his account Currant £. 500. 2. 8. d. for the neat proceed made good there with- out my prejudice of un-received debts; the transport is—	500	2	8
129. Cash debtor to Profit and Loffe £. 13. 4. s. for Ware-houle- roome, and provision of fruits, as above; taken out of his Cash, pro- ducing—	13	4	—
130. Randall Rice his account Currant debtor to Amsterdam-ex- change for company of Jacob Symonson, and mee each £. 530. 9. 1. s. for gl. 5781. 19. stuy. remitted mee at 36. s. 4. d. in Bills of Peter Plomp, dated their 8. present; payable by the said Randall at usance; the same (exchange deducted) produceth gl. 5304. 11. stuy. is here at 33. s. 4. d.—	530	9	1
131. Amsterdam-exchange for company of Jacob Symonson & me, each £. 289. 1. 11. d. for his one halfe of the now remitted guilders, being at 33. s. 4. d.—	289	1	11
132. Dito to Jacob Symonson my account by him in company £. 289. 1. 11. d. for gl. 2890. 19. s. pen. being the moity of the now re- misse, at 33. s. 4. d. is here—	289	1	11
<i>The 2. day of July 1634.</i>			
133. Figs in Company; for Jacob Symonson, and for mee, debtor to Voyage to Lisborne, consigned to Diego del Varino, being in com- pany for Jacob Symonson, and for mee £. 785. 13. 4. d. for 5909. Peeces received by Richard Mann in Returns of 26. Bayes sold at 31. Duckers Ready-mony; his charges and provision at 4. per C. be- ing deducted, produceth here—	785	13	4
134. Cash debtor to George Pimchbacke £. 289. 6. 5. d. received of Isaac Simcocke by my Calker upon the Assignation of dize George in			

Anno 1634. the 2. day of July in London. (15)

	£	s	d
in part of his debt; the Assignment was—	485	6	5
135. Interest-reckoning debtor to George Pimchbacke £. 1. 10. s. for payment of his mony before the Time, I abate of his debt—	1	10	—
136. Figs in Company; for Jacob Symonson, and for mee, debtor to George Pimchbacke £. 220. 13. 7. d. for charges of 2908. Peeces of Figs paid by him for our company use, which I allow backe, being—	220	13	7
137. Jacob Symonson his account Currant, debtor to dito Jacob his account by mee in company £. 1525. 7. d. for his of the charges by mee allowed George Pimchbacke in account, being—	1525	7	—
138. Amsterdam-exchange for company Jacob Symonson, and mee, each £. 530. 9. 1. d. for gl. 6020. 13. stuy. remitted to Jacob Symonson in full conclude of our company exchange; payable at usance by Daniel Rice, at 37. s. 10. d. the same (exchange deducted) produceth gl. 5304. 11. stuy. and are here at 33. s. 4. d.—	530	9	1
139. Jacob Symonson his account by mee in company, debtor to Amsterdam-exchange for company Jacob and mee, each £. 289. 8. d. for of the now remitted guilders, at 33. s. 4. d. is here—	289	8	—
140. Dito Jacob my account by him in company, debtor to Am- sterdam-exchange, as above, £. 289. 8. d. for my of the now re- mitted gl. being 3010. 6. 8. pen. at 33. s. 4. d. are here—	289	8	—
141. Amsterdam-exchange for company Jacob Symonson, and mee, each £. 220. 6. 8. pen. gained for his part upon the ex- change, and are at 33. s. 4. d.—	220	6	8
142. Dito to Profit and Loffe £. 220. 6. 8. pen. for gl. 220. 6. 8. pen. being my part of gaines, are here at 33. s. 4. d.—	220	6	8
<i>The 11. Day of July 1634.</i>			
143. Randall Rice his account Currant debtor to Figs in company for dito Randall, and for mee £. 348. 6. s. for 648. Peeces sold him, being the full remainder, poize 162. C. at 42. s. of C. Ready- mony, is—	348	6	—
144. Dito his account by mee in company, debtor to his account Currant £. 208. 19. 7. d. for his of the sold Figs, being—	208	19	7
145. Figs in Company; for Randall Rice, and for mee, debtor to Profit and Loffe £. 114. 15. 5. d. for Ware-houle-roome, Pro- vision, and Extra-ordinary paines, agreed upon for ———— £. 17. 10. — More, for my of the gaines, charges deducted is £. 97. 5. 5. s.—	114	15	5
146. Dito to Randall Rice his account by mee in company, for his of the gaines upon the said Figs, being—	145	18	1

16) An. 1634. the 11. day of July in London.

	l	s	d
2 4	147. Jacob Symonson his account Currant, debitor to James Wilkinson £.135. for his debt due to the said Jacob, and by his order transported to the said James towards clearing of account, being	135	—
4	148. Dito Jacob debitor to George Pinchbacke £.135. for the like debt transported by his order to the said James Wilkinson, being	135	—
11	149. Dito Jacob debitor to Andrew Huchcocke £.135. for the like debt by his order transported to the said James Wilkinson, being	135	—
1 2	150. Cash, debitor to Jacob Simonson his account Currant £.28.1.5. 7.D. for charges, Brokage, Ware-houle-10ome, and Provision, by me formerly charged upon his account of Cambrix, & now by order of Jacob Symonson received of James Wilkinson for the full clearing of this account; because the Wares were all fould upon time: my recit is—	28	1.7
The 20. day of July 1634.			
11 4	151. Andrew Huchcocke debitor to James Wilkinson £.48. — for my Assignation delivered him upon the said James, being	48	—
5 4	152. Interest-reckoning debitor to James Wilkinson £.3.6.8.D. for forbearance of 250. £. payd 2. moneths before the time, concerning the which I allow him	3	6.8
12 6	153. Diego del Varino his account Currant debitor to Randall Rice his account Currant £.161.4.9.D. for my Assignation delivered to Pedro del Varino, in full of debt due to Diego from the said Randall, being	161	4.9
12	154. Dito his account Currant debitor to Diego his account of Cash £.338.17.11.D. payd unto the said Pedro to cleare account in the behalfe of Diego; the payment in full is	338	17.11
1 6	155. Cash debitor to Randall Rice his account Currant £.284.16.8.D. received of him to cleare this account; the summe of—	284	16.8
11 10	156. Andrew Huchcocke debitor to Hendricke vander Linden, and company; their account of commodities £.193.19.8.D. for these Wares following, fould to him, paying now £.100, the remainder at 6.moneths: to wit, 160. Peecks of Figs, poize 40. C. at 45.5. — £.90. — 4.Bales of Pepper, poize 1468. lb. at 17.D. — £.103.19.8	193	19.8
1 11	157. Cash debitor to Andrew Huchcocke £.100, for so much received of him, in part of fould Wares, being—	100	—
10 13	158. Hendrick vander Linden, and company their account of commodities debitor to dito company their account of time £.193.19.8.D. for the fould value carried to their time account, being as above appeareth	193	19.8
13 10	159. Dito Company their account of time, debitor to their account of Ready-mony £.100. for so much received of Andrew Huchcocke in part of Wares, as above; the same I am to pay at their		

An. 1634. the 20. day of July in London. (17)

	l	s	d
	their pleasure to them, or Assignes, being	100	—
1	160. Wares debitor to Profit and Losse £.92.10.5. gained by the sale of 60. Dozens, and 90. Kerfies	92	10
2	161. Keiles debitor to Profit and Losse £.20. — 1.D. gained by the sale of 5. Barrells.	20	—
2	162. Jean du Boys at Roan my account Currant, debitor to Profit and Losse £.56.5.6.D. gained by the exchange	56	5.6
4	163. Voyage to Amsterdam configned to Jacob Symonson debitor to Profit and Losse £.111.17.8. gained by the sale of 100. Dozens	111	17
5 7	164. Interest-reckoning debitor to Profit and Losse £.16.6.5.D. gained by this account	16	6.5
7 3	165. Profit and Losse debitor to Jacob Symonson my account of Ready-mony £.25. — 11.D. for gl. 1. 5. sup. to short in account, and Losse by exchange	25	—
10	166. Dito to Silver £.3.9.1.D. lost by 8. Barres fould	3	9.1
5 7	167. Voyage to Libornie, configned to Diego del Varino for company & Randall Rice; mee, debitor to Profit and Losse for dito company £.142.8.D. gained by the sale of 100. Sayes	142	8
6 7	168. Jean du Boys at Roan, for company of R.R. 1/2, and 1/2 for mee, our account Currant, debitor to Profit and Losse for dito company £.80.11.7.D. for so much gained by exchange	80	11.7
8 5	169. Voyage to Liborne, configned to Diego del Varino, for company Jacob Symonson; and 1/2 for mee, debitor to Jacob Symonson his account by mee in company £.127.15.7.D. for his; of £.191.13.4.D. gained by sale of 96. blacke Bayes, being	127	15.7
7	170. Dito debitor to Profit and Losse £.63.17.9.D. for my 1/2 gaires by the said Bayes, being	63	17.9
9 7	171. Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam for company R.R. 1/2, and 1/2 for mee, debitor to Profit and Losse for dito company £.60. — 6.D. and is for so much gained by the exchange, being	60	—
10 7	172. Voyage to Antwerp, configned to Thomas Trust, being for company R.R. 1/2, and 1/2 mee, debitor to Profit and Losse for dito company £.600.7.5. gained by the sale of Wines and Pepper, as by the Factors account, amounting to	600	7
7 13	173. Profit and Losse in company 1/2 for R.R. and 1/2 for mee, debitor to Tho. Trust for dito company our account of Ready-mony £.92.6.D. for 3. sup. pen. 100 short in account, and lost by exchange	92	6

18) <i>Anno 1634. the 20. day of July in London.</i>		℥	5	6
7	174. Profit and Loffe in company for <i>Randoll Rice</i> , and for mee, debitor to <i>Randoll Rice</i> his account by mee in company $\text{£} 444.9.8$ for his of $\text{£} 740.16.1$ being due to him by the division of this account; the summe is	444	9	8
7	175. <i>Dito</i> to Profit and Loffe, for my part gaines	296	6	5
13	176. <i>Ballance</i> debitor to <i>Jacob Symonson</i> at Amsterdam my account by him in company $\text{£} 301.5.8$ for $\text{fl.} 3010.6.8$ pen. due to mee by conclude of account, being	301		8
6	177. <i>Dito</i> to <i>Jean du Boys</i> at Roan, for the company of <i>Randoll Rice</i> , and for mee, our account <i>Current</i> , $\text{£} 1092.17.10$ D. for 3642.58 fous, 6 D. due to the said company by conclude of account, being	1092	17	10
10	178. <i>Dito</i> to <i>Hendricke vander Linden</i> , <i>John vanderdoes</i> , <i>Jaques Reinß</i> , their account of commodities $\text{£} 194.12.1$ D. for 160. Peeces of Figs, 4 Bales of Pepper, 15 Butts of Allegant, being the whole Debit in Wares and Money, transported thus to have the account complet in new bookes, as it standeth here, the mony is	194	12	1
10	179. <i>Dito</i> to Voyage to Antwerp, consigned to <i>Thomas Truff</i> being for company <i>Randoll Rice</i> , and mee, $\text{£} 189.12.5$ for 19. Lafts, 24 Mudden, 3 scheeples of Wheat, as in the 15 of Aprill, and remaine unfould, the same at 60. <i>ngl.</i> (of 28 <i>fluyt</i>) per Laft is $\text{£} 3.16$ Flem. are at 33. 5.4 D.	189	12	
11	180. <i>Dito</i> to <i>Andrew Hitchcocke</i> $\text{£} 446.12.9$ D. and is for so much due to mee by conclude of account, being	446	12	9
12	181. <i>Dito</i> to <i>Arthur Mamperson</i> at Danicke my account by him in company $\text{£} 402.12.1$ D. for 5144. Florins, 10. gros, 13. pen. Polish, due to mee by conclude of account, being	402	12	1
12	182. <i>Dito</i> to <i>Thomas Truff</i> at Antwerp, for company of <i>Randoll Rice</i> , and mee, our account of Time $\text{£} 413.6.8$ D. for $\text{fl.} 4133.5.11$ pen. due to us by conclude of account, upon our Time, accounts being	413	6	8
13	183. <i>Dito</i> to Figs in company, for <i>Jacob Symonson</i> , & for mee, $\text{£} 806.6.11$ D. for 2908. Peeces unfould, cost with charges here as by the account	806		11
13	184. <i>Jacob Symonson</i> at Amsterdam his account by mee in company debitor to <i>Ballance</i> $\text{£} 12.3.8$ D. for so much due to him, by conclude of this account, being	12	3	8
	185. <i>Randoll</i>			

<i>Anno 1634. the 20. of July in London.</i> (19)		℥	5	6
6	185. <i>Randoll Rice</i> his account by mee in company debitor to <i>Ballance</i> $\text{£} 991.7.6$ D. for so much due to him upon this account	991	7	6
10	186. <i>Hendrick vander Linden</i> , <i>John van Does</i> , <i>Jaques Reinß</i> , their account of commodities, debitor to <i>Ballance</i> $\text{£} 194.12.1$ D. for 160. Peeces of Figs, and 4 Bales of Pepper fould, being the whole Wares in Credit, transported thus to have the account complet in new bookes, as it here standeth: the mony is	194	12	1
10	187. <i>Dito Company</i> their account of Ready-mony debitor to <i>Ballance</i> $\text{£} 99.7.7$ D. for conclude due to them	99	7	7
13	188. <i>Dito Company</i> their account of Time, debitor to <i>Ballance</i> $\text{£} 93.19.8$ D. due to them for conclude of this account, being	93	19	8
13	189. <i>Ballance</i> debitor to Cash $\text{£} 947.2.1$ D. and is for so much by conclude remaining thercin, and transported, being	947	2	1
7	190. <i>Profit and Loffe</i> debitor to <i>Stocke</i> $\text{£} 1046.8.10$ D. for gaines in this handle, transported to conclude this account, being	1046	8	10
13	191. <i>Stocke</i> debitor to <i>Ballance</i> $\text{£} 2902.12.7$ D. for the difference of that account, being my present <i>Estare</i> ; and transported thither to conclude this, being	2902	12	7
<p><i>End of the Journall</i> A. 1634.</p>				

OF
MY KALENDARS
FOR ME, AND THE
USE THEREOF.

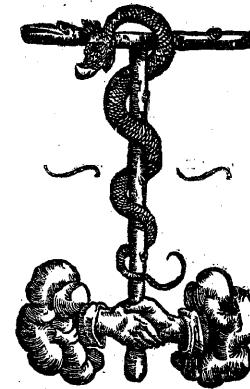
I divide each Letters place of my Kalendar into five parts,
according to the order of the five Vowels; entring the peoples
Sur-names upon the Letter wherewith they begin, after our
usual English manner :

EXAMPLE.

If you desire the name of *Jean du Boys*; seeke the *B*, and there
again in the *O*, as being the first Vowell that his Sur-
name begins withall.

If *Andrew Huchcocke*, seeke *H*, and again therein the *I*, as being
the first Vowell in his Sur-name.

If *Arthur Mumperfon*, seeke *M*, and therein *N* : and
so of all other.



N

DE
WY KALENDAR
 FORM AND THE
 USE HEROF

I have this present piece of my Kalendar from the year
 1600 to the order of the day, and printing the beginning
 of the year upon the Letter of the month, and the
 month in the manner:

EXAMPLE

The first thing that is to be done is to print the
 names of the months, and the days of the month
 in the manner following, which is thus

The second thing is to print the
 names of the days of the week, which is thus

The third thing is to print the
 names of the years, which is thus



A.	B.
A)	<i>Balance</i> — — — fol. 13.
E) <i>Amsterdam-exchange</i> , being in company for <i>Jacob Simonson</i> , and mee, each: — — — fol. 11.	
I)	
O)	<i>Jean du Boys</i> at <i>Rouen</i> my account <i>Current</i> — — — fol. 2. <i>Dito</i> , my <i>Interest-account</i> — — — fol. 5. <i>Dito</i> , for company of <i>Rand. Rice</i> , and mee, our account <i>Current</i> — fol. 6.
U)	

C.	D.
A) <i>Cash</i> ————— fol. i.	
E)	<i>Danische-exchange</i> , for company <i>Arthur Mumperson</i> there, and <i>mce</i> , each ————— fol. 8.
I)	<i>Diego del Varino</i> at Lisborne, for company <i>R.R.</i> $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>mce</i> , our account of Ready-mony ————— fol. 9. <i>Dito</i> , for <i>R.R.</i> $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>mce</i> , our ac- count of Time ————— fol. 11. <i>Dito</i> , his account of Fruits ————— fol. 12. <i>Dito</i> , his account of Cash ————— fol. 12. <i>Dito</i> , his account Currant ————— fol. 12.
O)	
U)	

F.	H.
A)	
E)	
I) <i>Figs in Company</i> $\frac{1}{2}$ for <i>R.R.</i> and $\frac{1}{2}$ for <i>mce</i> ————— fol. 9. <i>Figs in Company</i> $\frac{1}{2}$ for <i>Jacob Symonson</i> , and $\frac{1}{2}$ for <i>mce</i> ————— fol. 13.	<i>Andrew Hitchcocke</i> ————— fol. 11.
O)	
II) <i>Figs in Company</i> $\frac{1}{2}$ for <i>R.R.</i> and $\frac{1}{2}$ for <i>mce</i> ————— fol. 9.	

I.	M.
<i>Interest-reckoning</i> ————— fol. 5.	A)
K.	E)
<i>Kettles</i> — — — — — fol. 2. <i>Kerfies in Company</i> † for <i>Jacob Symonson</i> † mee ————— fol. 4.	
L.	I)
<i>Hendrick vander Linden</i> †, <i>John van Does</i> †, <i>Jagues Reinfi</i> † their account of commodities ————— fol. 10. <i>Dizo</i> company, their account of Ready-mony ————— fol. 10. <i>Dizo</i> company, their account of Time ————— fol. 13.	
	O)
	U)
	U) <i>Arthur Mumperfon</i> at <i>Danficke</i> my account by him in company ————— fol. 12.

P.	R.
A)	
E) <i>Promise-reckoning</i> ————— fol. 10.	
I) <i>George Pinch-backe</i> ————— fol. 3.	<i>Randoll Race</i> his account <i>Current</i> ————— fol. 6. <i>Dito</i> , his account by mee in company ————— fol. 6. <i>Dito</i> , my <i>Interest-account</i> ————— fol. 7.
O) <i>Profit and Lofse</i> in company † for <i>R. R.</i> and † for mee ————— fol. 7. <i>Profit and Lofse</i> proper ————— fol. 7.	
U)	

S.	T.
A)	
E)	
I) <i>Jacob Symonson</i> at Amsterdam, my account by him in company — fol. 2. <i>Dito</i> , his account Curran — fol. 2. <i>Dito</i> , his account of Couchaneille — fol. 3. <i>Dito</i> , my account of Ready-mony — fol. 3. <i>Dito</i> , his account by mee in comp. — fol. 5. <i>Dito</i> , my account of Time — fol. 8. <i>Dito</i> , his account of Cambrix-cloth — fol. 8. <i>Dito</i> , for company <i>Randoll Rice</i> $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ mee — fol. 9. <i>Silver</i> — fol. 10.	
O) <i>Stocke</i> — fol. 11.	
U)	<i>Thomas Truff</i> at Antwerp for company <i>Randoll Rice</i> $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ mee, our account of Time — fol. 12. <i>Dito</i> , our account of Ready-mony fo. 13.

V.	W.
A) <i>Voyage to Amsterdam</i> , configned to <i>Jacob Symonson</i> — fol. 4. <i>Voyage to Antwerp</i> , configned to <i>Thomas Truff</i> , being for <i>Randoll Rice</i> $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee — fol. 10.	<i>Wares</i> — fol. 11.
E)	
I) <i>Voyage to L'isborne</i> , configned to <i>Diego del Varino</i> , for company <i>Randoll Rice</i> $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ mee — fol. 5. <i>Voyage to L'isborne</i> , configned to <i>ditto Diego</i> , for company <i>Jacob</i> $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee — fol. 8.	<i>James Wilkinson</i> — fol. 4.
O)	
U)	



OF
THE LEAGER.

Having (in forme as is instanced) entred all the trading-parcells of Mercbandizing into the Journall in such after-following manner as they daily happened; then hath the Booke-owner his whole Trading, with all the Circumstances in Writing: but not in such sort, that hee is able to conferre with any man about his accounts: for each mans severall Parcells are disperfed through the whole Journall; neither doth it (in drawing an account to a Head upon a Paper) content the minde, fearing that any Parcells might bee mistaken, or omitted. Upon the like Reason wee may conjecture the Obscurity in knowing what mony is in Cash; what weight, measure, and quantity of any Commodity might bee in the Ware-house; what Profit or Losse there is upon any sort of Wares, or Matter; what Weekly, or Monethly debts are to bee received, or payd for Wares, or Exchanges: and many such like.

For the avoiding of all such diffidences, the Journall Parcells must bee transported into the Leager in such manner, that all what doth concerne one mans particular, must (under one accounts Title) bee gathered together, to wit, all his Debit parcells upon the Left-hand, and all his Credit parcells upon the Right-hand of the Open-lying-Leager; of the which many Instances follow in the Leager: the like manner must bee used in each sort, as Mony, Wares, People, or what ever else; each must bee gathered together in an Exquisite forme, with few words.

The thing charged, or Debitor, must have its discharge, or Creditor, even opposite against it selfe when the Leager lyeth open. In this Leager, where Fol. standeth between the lines before the **L**, both upon the Right, and Left-hand, are many Arithmeticall Characters. The Character, Characters, or Figures that stand between the two lines upon the Debitor side, point (as with a Finger) unto the Folio where each severall lines Creditor standeth in the said Booke, whether it bee upon the same Lease, or else-where: Contrarily, the Figures that stand betwene the two lines upon the Creditor-side, point at the Folio where each severall lines

Debitor

Of the Leager.

Debitor standeth in the said Booke, whether upon the same Lease, or else-where.

In Briefe,

The Ower, or the Owning thing;

Or what-so-ever comes to thee:

Upon the Left-hand see thou bring;

For there the same must placed bee.

But

they unto whom thou dost owe

Upon the Right let them bee set;

Or what-so-ere doth from thee goe

To place them there doe not forget.

THIS

Booke sheweth our true Estate in each particular account; whether Bought, Sould, Sent, or Received Commodity: People with-in, or with-out the Land; Exchanges which way so-ever, and the Coynes of those severall places; Factorage, Company, or what account else belongeth to Traffick: So that the Leager is the Mirrour by which onely the Estate can truly, and plainly bee discerned.

Fol. i.) Anno 1633. in London.

Year	Day	Account	Fol.	£	ₛ	d
Cash is Debitor.						
	1	Janu. To Stocke, for severall coynes of mony	.1	1000	15	.7
	5	Febr. To <i>Jacob Symonson</i> his account Currant	2	.328	10	11
1634	9	April To <i>George Pinchbacke</i> , received in full	3	.9	11	.2
	10	May To <i>Figs, R.R.</i> , and <i>1</i> for mee	9	525		
	12	Dito To <i>Jacob Symonson</i> , received to cleare a truck	4	102	16	.1
	14	June To <i>Diego del Varino</i> his account of Cash	12	.25	10	.7
	14	Dito To Profit and Loffe, gained by <i>Diego's</i> fruits	7	.13	.4	
	14	July To <i>George Pinchbacke</i> received by his Assignment	3	485	.6	.5
	16	Dito To <i>Jacob Symonson</i> his account Currant	2	.28	.1	.7
	16	Dito To <i>Randall Rice</i> his account Currant	6	284	16	.8
	16	Dito To <i>Andrew Huchcocke</i> received in part	11	100		
		Summe	£	2903	13	
Stocke is Debitor.						
1633	1	Janu. To <i>Jacob Symonson</i> his account Currant	2	150		
1634	19	July To <i>Balance</i> , for conclude carried thither	13	2902	12	.7
		Summe	£	3052	12	.7
Wares are Debtors.						
1633	1	Janu. To Stocke, resting unfould	60	90	.1	477 10
1634	17	July To Profit and Loffe gained			.7	92 10
		Summe	£	60 90	£	570

Anno 1633. in London. Fol. i.

Year	Day	Account	Fol.	£	ₛ	d
Cash is Creditor.						
	4	Janu. By <i>George Pinchbacke</i> , payd in part	3	1144		
	9	Dito By <i>James Wilkinson</i> , payd in part	4	120		
	30	Dito By <i>George Pinchbacke</i> , payd him	3	135	19	.8
	9	Febr. By <i>Jac. Symonson</i> his account of Couchaneille, payd	3	.5	.5	.4
	21	Dito By Voyage to Lisborn, configned to <i>Diego del Varino</i> for company $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ payd	5	594		
	13	March By Danhick exchange for <i>Arch. Mump</i> and fine	5	200		
	5	Dito By <i>Kerries</i> in comp. $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>Jac. Symonson</i> $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee	4	.2	.2	.6
	5	Dito By <i>Jacob Symonson</i> his Cambrix cloth	8	.4	.7	
	21	Dito By <i>Jacob Symonson</i> his account Currant	2	.8	.7	.6
	8	Dito By <i>Figs</i> in company $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>R.R. $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee</i>	2	.8	.7	.6
1634	29	Dito By <i>Hendrick wander Linden</i> , and Company their account of commodities, for charges	9	.8	.7	.9
	7	April By Silver, for charges of 8. Barres	10	.4	.7	.2
	8	May By <i>Randall Rice</i> his account Currant	6	.99	19	.1
	13	Dito By <i>Amsterdam</i> exchange $\frac{1}{2}$ for <i>Jacob Symonson</i>	11	504	19	.6
	7	June By <i>Diego del Varino</i> his account of Cash	12	.25	10	.7
	7	Dito By <i>Figs</i> in company $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>R.R. $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee</i>	9	.23	.8	.9
	7	Dito By <i>Andrew Huchcocke</i> payd him	11	.72	16	.8
	15	Dito By <i>Jacob Symonson</i> his account of Cambrix cloth	8	.1	.7	
	19	July By <i>Ballantyne</i> transported thither to conclude this	13	947	.2	.1
		Summe	£	2903	13	
Stocke is Creditor.						
1633	1	Janu. By Cash, for severall coynes of mony	.1	1000	15	.7
	1	Dito By Wares for sundry forts unfould	1	477	10	
	1	Dito By Kettles for 5. Barres unfould	2	.55		.6
	1	Dito By <i>Jean du Boys</i> at Roan my account Currant	2	240		
	1	Dito by <i>Jacob Symonson</i> my account by him in company	2	229		
1634	19	July By Profit and Loffe, gained by this handle	7	1046	.8	10
		Summe	£	3052	12	.7
Wares are Creditors.						
1633	2	Janu. By <i>Kerries</i> in company, by mee laid in	60	90	.1	477 10
	21	March By <i>Jacob Symonson</i> , sold to him	4	270		
		Summe	£	60 90	£	570

2) Anno 1633, in London.

Day		Fol.	£	ₛ	ḡ
Ketles are Debtors.					
1634. 17	Janu. To Stocke, resting unfould	5	1	55	.6
	July To Profit and Losse gained	7		20	.2
	Summe	5	£	75	.8
Jean du Boys at Roan My account Curreant, Debitor.					
1633. 1	Janu. To Stocke, due in Ready-mony		1	240	
1634. 7	April To dito Jean My Interest-account	40	5	123	.4
9	Dito To Geo. Pinchb. for an Exch. drawn	43	3	393	.13
17	July To Profit and Losse gained	7		56	.5
	Summe	23	£	813	.3
Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam My account by him in company, Dr.					
1633. 1	Janu. To Stocke, formerly remitted		1	229	
1634. 8	April To Profit and Losse, gained by him there	7		50	
11	May To Amsterdam-exchange; incomp. with him, by mee remitted	19	11	289	.1
15	July To Amst. exch. as before remitt. him	19	11	301	.8
	Summe	6	£	869	.2
Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam His account Curreant, Debitor.					
1633. 2	Janu. To dito Jacob his account by mee in company, for 1/3 of my payment, for the company use	5		40	
	Dito To dito his account by mee in comp. for the like	5		90	
4	Febr. To James wilkinson, discounted with him	4		956	.8
4	Dito To dito Jacob My account of Ready-mony discount.	3		110	.17
4	Dito To dito Jacob his account by mee in comp. for 1/3 of my payment for company use	5		396	
5	Dito To Kerlies in comp. for him, for 150. Ps. ready-mo.	4		637	.10
6	March To Wares, for 60. Dozens fould at 1. moneth	1		300	
6	Dito To Cash, for charges done at the shipping	1		9	.7
1634. 15	July To Dito his acco. by mee in comp. for 1/3 of charges	5		13	.15
16	Dito To severall accounts for transported debts	5		405	
	Summe	£	2958	18	10

Anno 1633, in London. (2)

Day		Fol.	£	ₛ	ḡ
Ketles are Creditors.					
3	30 January By George Pinch-backe, fould him	5	3	75	.8
Contra, Creditor.					
1633. 2	Janu. By Jacob Sym. my account Remitt.		3	120	
2	Dito By dito Jean My Interest-account, lent him for 4. moneths	13		400	
1634. 7	April By Silver for 8. Barres	23	4	1869	.10
9	Dito By Silver, for his charges	41		41	.12
	Summe	23	£	813	.3
Contra, Creditor.					
1634. 9	April By Amsterdam-exchange; in company with him, remitted mee	15	11	279	
14	June By Amsterdam-exchange; in company with him, remitted mee	23		289	.1
18	July By Balance due by conclude	20	11	301	.8
	Summe	6	£	869	.2
Contra, Creditor.					
1633. 1	Janu. By Stocke, due to be employed in company		1	150	
4	Febr. By dito Jacob his account of Conchaire for the proceed	9		1539	.14
5	Dito By dito Jacob his account by mee in company, for 1/3 of his 150. Kerlies	27		212	.10
5	Dito By Cash, received of James wilkinson in full	27		228	.10
1634. 7	April By Danstoke-exchange; paid there by Henry Halper to Arthur Mumpson, in full of his account	27		730	.7
13	June By dito Jacob his account of Caribbea cloth, by mee near proceed of 6. Peckes, as before	15		839	.14
16	July By Cash, for charges upon Cambridge, received back from James wilkinson in full of that account	11		18	.1
	Summe	£	2958	18	10

3) Anno 1633, in London.

Day		Fol.	£	ₛ	ḡ
Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam His account of Couchaneille, Debitor.					
1	Janu. To Stock, for charges formerly done upon—	3534	1	3	17 .8
4	Febr. To Cash, for Brokage paid—		1	5	5 .4
4	Dito To Profit and Loss, for my Provision—		7	31	12 .2
4	Dito To Jacob Symonson his account Currant for the neat proceed—		11	2	1539 14 10
	Summe—	3545	£	1580	10 —
George Pinch-backe Debitor.					
1633	2	Janu. To Cash, paid him of the Dozens—	1	144	—
	3	Dito To Ketles, for 5. Barrells, Ready-mony—	2	75	8
	3	Dito To Cash, paid in full account—	1	135	19 .8
	3	Dito To Interest-reckoning, for discount—	5	4	19 .8
1634	7	March To Danfick-exchange, due at 10. dayes fight—	8	401	15 .8
	9	April To Interest-reckoning for allowance-mony—	5	1	9
	11	May To James Wilkinson for 15. chefts of Sugar—	4	471	5
	11	Dito To Profit and Loss, for advance 1. d. per lb—	7	36	5
	11	Dito To Promise-reckoning for my performance—	10	338	6 .8
	13	June To Jac. Sym. for 20. Peeces Cambrix at 4. monerhs—	8	135	—
		Summe—	£	1744	1 .4
Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam My account of Ready-mony, Deb.					
1633	2	Janu. To Jean du Boys, my account Currant, remitted to him—	2	120	—
	11	March To dito Jac. My account of Time, received by him in part of sould wares—	8	136	2 .8
1634	8	April To dito Jac. My account of Time, received by him in full of sould Wares—	8	150	—
	11	May To Voyage to Amsterdam, for sale of 400. Dozens, Ready-mony—	14	206	—
		Summe—	£	606	2 .6

Anno 1633, in London.

Day		Fol.	£	ₛ	ḡ
Contra, Creditor.					
4	9	Febru. By James Wilkinson, sould to him—	3	545	4 1580 10 —
Contra, Creditor.					
1633	1	Janu. By Voyage to Amsterdam, for 100. Dozens, part mony, part at 6. monerhs—	3	360	—
1634	9	22	April By Jean du Boys, my account Currant, for an Exchange drawne on mee, due already—	2	393 13 .6
	9	22	Dito By Cash, received in full—	1	9 11 .2
	11	13	May By Promise-reckoning for Sugar sould him—	10	338 .6 .8
	14	2	July By Cash, received in part of Sugars—	1	485 .6 .5
	15	2	Dito By Interest-reckoning, allowed him—	5	1 10 —
	15	2	Dito By Figges in company, for Jacob Symonson, and for mee, for charges paid by him—	13	20 13 .7
	20		Dito By Jacob Symonson, this debt transported—	2	135 —
		Summe—	£	1744	1 .4
Contra, Creditor.					
1633	4	17	Febru. By Jac. Symonson his account Currant, for an Exchange discounted—	2	110 17 .2
	4		Dito By Profit and Loss for Provision—	7	10 .1
	5	5	March By Danfick-exchange, for a Remife, according to my order, of—	8	136 —
1634	8	7	April By Danficke-exchange, paid there by Hend. Holfer, according to his order—	8	148 — .6
	8		Dito By Voyage to Amster. for discount—	3	19 .6
	10	8	May By Andw. Hütchcock, for a Remife—	11	171 .8 .4
	11		Dito By Voyage to Amst. for provision—	3	12 .6
	17	20	July By Profit and Loss, lost hereby—	7	25 11 —
		Summe—	£	606	2 .6

4) Anno 1633, in London.

Day	Fol.	£	ₛ	ᵈ
<i>Voyage to Amsterdam, consigned to Jacob Symonson, Debitor.</i>				
1634. 1 .4	3	360	—	—
8 .7	3	.1	19	.6
11 .8	3	12	.6	—
17 20	7	111	17	—
		Summe	£ 486	2 .6
<i>Kerfies in Company, being $\frac{2}{3}$ for Jacob Symonson, and $\frac{1}{3}$ for mee, Debitor.</i>				
1633. 2 .9	60	4	180	—
2 13	90	2	270	—
5 13	1	—	2	2 .6
5 13	7	—	128	.5
5 13	5	.5	57	.2 .6
		Summe	£ 150	637 10
<i>James Wilkinson, Debitor.</i>				
1633. 2 .9	1	.1	120	—
4 .9	3	1580	10	—
6 21	10	314	.3 .4	—
1634. 10 30	11	250	—	—
10 —	5	.6	13	.4
10 —	10	250	—	—
10 —	10	200	—	—
12 22	10	574	.1 .1	—
13 15	8	135	—	—
		Summe	£ 3430	.7 .9

Anno 1633, in London. (4)

Day	Fol.	£	ₛ	ᵈ
<i>Contra, Creditor.</i>				
1634. 10 5 .5	8	286	.2	.6
10 18	3	200	—	—
		Summe	£ 486	2 .6
<i>Contra, Creditor.</i>				
1633. 5 27	150	2	637	10
<i>James Wilkinson, Creditor.</i>				
1633. 2 .9	4	180	—	—
3 23	6	564	.1 .5	—
4 .9	2	956	.8 .7	—
1634. 7 .7	10	250	—	—
11 22	11	205	.6 .8	—
11 22	10	200	—	—
11 22	3	471	.5	—
12 22	1	102	16	.1
12 22	10	314	.3 .4	—
16 11	2	135	—	—
16 20	11	48	—	—
16 20	5	.3	.6 .8	—
		Summe	£ 3430	.7 .9

5) Anno 1633. in London.

Day		Fol.	£	s	d
Jacob Symonson his account by mee in company, Debitor.					
1634. 11	27 Febru. To dito his account Currant for 3 of 150. Peeces	2	212	10	—
13	May. To Amsterdam-exchange, remitted him	11	289	01	11
15	2 July. To Amsterdam-exchange, remitted him	11	301	—	8
18	20 Dito. To Balance, due to him by conclude	13	512	3	8
	Summe	£	1314	16	3
Jean du Boys at Roan, my Interest-account, Debitor.					
1633. 2	13 Janu. To dito Jean my acco. Currant for	400	—	—	—
2	Dito. To Interest-reck. lent for 4. months	10	40	—	—
	Summe	£	410	40	—
Interest-reckoning, Debitor.					
1634. 15	2 July. To George Pinchbacke, for forbearance	3	1	10	—
16	20 Dito. To James Wilkinson, for forbearance	4	2	6	8
16	20 Dito. To Profit and Loss gained	7	16	6	2
	Summe	£	21	2	10
Voyage to Lisborne, configned to Diego del Varino, being in company 2 for Randall Rice, & 2 for mee, Debitor.					
1633. 3	17 Janu. To Randall Rice his account Currant, for 100. Sayes sent to sell	6	566	13	4
1634. 12	31 May. To Diego del Varino our account of ready-mony	9	24	4	—
17	20 July. To Profit and Loss for dito company gained	7	14	2	8
	Summe	£	605	—	—

Anno 1633. in London.

5

Day		Fol.	£	s	d
Contra, Creditor.					
1634. 2	9 Janu. By Jacob Symonson his account Currant for 3 of my payment	2	40	—	—
2	13 Dito. By dito his account Currant for the like	2	90	—	—
4	21 Febru. By dito his account Currant for 3 of my payment	2	396	—	—
5	13 March. By Kerfies in company, for his gains	4	857	2	6
1634. 9	15 April. By Amsterdam-exchange, remitted mee	11	279	—	—
14	23 June. By Amsterdam-exchange, remitted mee	11	289	1	11
15	2 July. By Amsterdam-exchange, for his part gains	11	22	—	8
15	2 Dito. By dito his account Currant, for 3 of my payment	2	15	15	7
17	20 Dito. By Voyage to Lisborne 2, and 2 for his gains	8	127	15	7
	Summe	£	1314	16	3
Contra, Creditor.					
1634. 7	7 April. By Jean du Boys my account Currant carried thither, this being now due	410	40	—	—
Contra, Creditor.					
1633. 2	13 Janu. By Jean du Boys my Interest-reckon. for forbearance	5	3	4	—
3	23 Dito. By Randall Rice my Interest-reckon. for forbearance	7	2	5	—
3	30 Dito. By George Pinchbacke, for forbearance	3	4	19	—
1634. 9	22 April. By dito George, for forbearance	3	1	9	—
10	30 Dito. By James Wilkinson, for forbearance	4	6	11	—
10	30 Dito. By Andrew Hitchcock, for forbearance	11	2	11	—
	Summe	£	21	2	10
Contra, Creditor.					
1634. 8	15 April. By Diego del Varino, for company of Randall Rice 2, and 2 mee, our account of Time, for sales of 100. Sayes	11	605	—	—

6) Anno 1633. in London.

Day		Fol.	£	ₛ	ᶜ
Randoll Rice his account Currant, Debitor.					
17	Janu. To <i>Randoll</i> his account by mee in company, for $\frac{1}{2}$ of my payment	6	340	—	—
23	Dito To dito his account by mee in comp. for my $\frac{1}{2}$ payd	6	225	12	.7
21	Mar. To dito his account by mee in comp. for $\frac{1}{2}$ of paym	6	.5	—	.8
10	Apr. To dito his account by mee in company for the like	6	.94	18	10
8	May. To dito my Interest-account, being now due	7	115	.1	.5
8	Dito To Cash, payd in full of 315. £. due	1	.99	19	.1
7	June To dito his account by mee in comp. for $\frac{1}{2}$ payment	6	146	11	—
23	Dito To <i>Diego</i> his account of Fruits, part at 2. months	12	541	4	.9
23	Dito To Amsterdam-exchange, for a Bill due 28. dito	11	530	.9	.1
11	July. To Figs in comp. for 648. Peecces Ready-mony	.9	348	6	—
	Summe	£	2447	.3	.5

Randoll Rice his account by me in company, Dr.

10	May To dito <i>Randoll</i> his account Currant, for $\frac{1}{2}$ of my rec ^t	6	315	—	—
11	July To dito his account Currant for the like	6	208	19	.7
20	Dito To Ballance, due to him by conclude of this	13	991	.7	.6
	Summe	£	1515	.7	.1

Jean du Boys at Roan, for the company of *Rand. Rice*, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for me, our account Currant, Debitor.

		ᶜ	ₛ	ᶜ	ᶜ
1633	3 23 Janu. To <i>Jam. Wilkinson</i> , remitt. by exch.	2148	50	.6	4
1634	13 15 June To <i>Tho. Trull</i> our account of ready-mony for an exchange for dito comp.	3642	58	.6	13
	17 20 July To <i>Prof. & Lois</i> for dito comp. gained				7
	Summe	5791	49	—	10

Anno 1633. in London. (6

Day		Fol.	£	ₛ	ᶜ
Contra, Creditor.					
17	Janu. By Voyage to Lisborn, for 100. Sayes, Ready-mony	5	566	13	.4
10	8 May By dito his account by mee in company, received	6	315	—	—
23	June By <i>Diego</i> his account of Cash, received upon Fruits	12	380	—	—
2	July By Amsterd ^m -exchange, remitted in his Bills	11	530	.9	.1
11	Dito By dito his account by me in comp. for Figs received	6	208	19	.7
20	Dito By <i>Diego</i> his account Currant, for mine Assignation	12	161	4	.9
20	Dito By Cash, received of him to cleare this account	1	284	16	.8
	Summe	£	2447	.3	.5

Contra, Creditor.

1633	3 17 Janu. By <i>Randoll Rice</i> his account Currant for his $\frac{1}{2}$ of company Stocke brought in now	6	340	—	—
	23 Dito By dito his account Currant, brought in more	6	225	12	.7
	3 Dito By dito, my Interest-account, laid out for him	7	112	16	.3
	21 March By dito his account Currant for $\frac{1}{2}$ of charges payd	6	.5	—	.8
1634	10 30 April By dito, his account Currant for $\frac{1}{2}$ of an exchange	6	94	18	10
	7 June By dito his account Currant for $\frac{1}{2}$ of an exchange	6	146	11	—
	11 July By Figs in company, for $\frac{1}{2}$ gaines due to him	9	145	18	.1
	20 Dito By Profit and Loss, for $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$, for this gaines	.7	444	.9	.8
	Summe	£	1515	.7	.1

Contra, Creditor.

		ᶜ	ₛ	ᶜ	ᶜ
1633	6 13 March By <i>Jacob Symonson</i> for R.R. $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ mee, by <i>Jean</i> , remitted to <i>Jacob</i>	1000	—	—	9
1634	7 29 Dito By <i>Jacob Symonson</i> , remitted to him for the said account	1140	17	.8	9
	7 29 Dito By Profit and Loss $\frac{1}{2}$ for R.R. $\frac{1}{2}$ mee for Brokage, and Provision	.8	32	10	7
	18 20 July By <i>Ballance</i> , due by conclude	3642	58	.6	13
	Summe	5791	49	—	10

7) Anno 1633. in London.

Day		Fol.	ℒ	ₛ	ᵈ
	Profit and Loss in company $\frac{1}{2}$ for Randall Rice, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, Debitor.				
1634. 3 23	Janu. To Profit and Loss for charges of a Remise	7	2	11	11
7 29	March To Jean du Boys, for his provision, and Brokage	6	2	11	3
17 20	July To Thomas Trust, our account of Ready-mony, loft	13	9	2	6
18 —	Dito To Ram Rice his account by me in comp. for $\frac{1}{2}$ gains	.6	444	9	8
18 —	Dito To Profit and Loss, for my part gains	.7	296	6	5
	Summe	ℒ	755	1	9
	Randall Rice my Interest-account, Debitor.				
1633. 3 23	Janu. To dito account by me in comp. for principall	6	112	16	3
3 23	Dito To Interest-reck. lent at 8. per C. for 3. months	5	.2	5	2
	Summe	ℒ	115	1	5
	Profit and Loss, Debitor.				
1633. 4 17	Febru. To Jacob Symonson my account of Ready-mony, for his charges, being Brokage, and Provision	3	—	10	1
1634. 17 20	July To Jac. Symonson my account of Ready-mony, loft	3	25	—	11
17 20	Dito To Silver, loft by the sale of 8. Barres	10	.3	9	1
19 20	Dito To Stocke, gained by this handle	.1	1046	8	10
	Summe	ℒ	1075	8	11

Anno 1634. in London. (7)

Day		Fol.	ℒ	ₛ	ᵈ
	Contra, Creditor.				
17 20	July. By Voyage to Lisborne for dito company gained	5	14	.2	8
17 20	Dito. By Jean du Boys, for dito company, gained	6	80	11	.7
17 20	Dito. By Jacob Symonson, for dito company, gained	9	60	—	.6
17 20	Dito. By Voyage to Antwerp, for dito company, gained	10	600	7	—
	Summe	ℒ	755	1	9
	Contra, Creditor.				
1634. 10 8	May. By Randall Rice his account Currant, due now to mee repaid mee	6	115	1	5
	Contra, Creditor.				
1633. 3 23	Janua. By Profit and Loss in company $\frac{1}{2}$ R. R. $\frac{1}{2}$ mee	7	2	11	11
4 19	Febru. By Jacob Symonson his Couchaneille, for provision	3	31	12	.2
5 23	March. By Ketties in comp. $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ for provision & gains	4	138	5	—
1634. 8 15	Aprill. By Jac. Symonson my acco. by him in comp. gained	2	50	—	—
9 22	Dito. By Danfick exchange, gained by the same	8	10	19	.9
11 22	May. By George Rinchbacke upon Sugar gained	3	36	5	—
13 15	June. By Jacob Symonson his Cambrix for provision	8	8	12	—
14 23	Dito. By Cash for provision of Diego his Fruits	1	13	4	—
15 2	July. By Amsterdam exchange in company gained	11	22	—	.8
15 11	Dito. By Figs $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ in comp. for provision and gains	9	114	15	.5
17 20	Dito. By Wares, gained thereby	1	32	10	—
17 —	Dito. By Ketties, gained thereby	2	20	—	.2
17 20	Dito. By Jean du Boys my account Currant gained	2	56	5	.6
17 20	Dito. By Interest-reckoning, gained thereby	4	111	17	—
17 20	Dito. By Voyage to Lisborne $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ for my gains	8	63	17	.9
18 —	Dito. By Profit and Loss $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ for my gains	7	296	6	5
	Summe	ℒ	1075	8	11

8) Anno 1633. in London.

Day		Fol.	£	s	d
	<i>Voyage to Lisborne, consigned to Diego del Varino; being in company; for Jacob Symonson, and; for mee, Debitor.</i>				
4	2 Febr. To Cash, for 96. blacke Bayes, bought and shipped	1	594		
1634. 17	20 July. To Jacob Symonson his account by mee in company, for his part of gaires	5	127	15	.7
17	20 Dito. To Profit and Loffe, for my; of gaires	7		63	17.9
	Summe		£	785	13.4
<hr/>					
	<i>Jac. Symonson my account of time, Guil. sti. p. Debitor.</i>				
1633. 5	5 March. To Voyage to Amster. consigned to dito Jacob, for sales of 60. Dozens		286	1	.5
		4	286	2	.6
<hr/>					
	<i>Dansick-exchange for company Arthur Mumperson there, and mee, each; Debitor.</i>				
1633. 5	5 March. To Jacob Symonson my account of ready-mony, remitt. by my order		1722	20	
		3	136		
5	13 Dito. To Cash, remitted by mee		2666	20	
		1	200		
1634. 7	7 April. To Jac. Symonson his account Currant, for mony due to me upon his account, and paid there		3987	15	
		2	309	7	.6
8	7 Dito. To Jacob Symonson my account of ready-mo. due to me, & paid there		1907	26	
		3	148		.6
9	22 Dito. To Arth. Mumperson my accou. by him in comp. allowed him his gaires here			10	19.8
9	22 Dito. To Profit and Loffe, for my gaires			10	19.9
	Summe		10284	21	
		£	815	7	.5
<hr/>					
	<i>Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam his account of Cambrix-cloth, Debitor.</i>				
1633. 6	13 March. To Cash, for charges at the receipt of		60	1	
				1	7
1634. 13	15 June. To Cash, for Brokage			7	8.12
13	15 Dito. To Profit and Loffe, for Provision			2	390.14
13	15 Dito. To Jacob Symonson his account Currant for the neat proceed, without my prejudice				
	Summe		60	£	405

Anno 1634. in London.

Day		Fol.	£	s	d
	<i>Contra, Creditor.</i>				
14	2 July. By Figs in company, as per Contra, for full returns of sales of the 96. blacke Bayes				
		13	785	13	4
<hr/>					
	<i>Contra, Creditor.</i>				
1633. 5	5 March. By dito Jacob my account of ready-mony, received in part		1361	5	
1634. 8	17 April. By dito my account of ready-mony in full		1500		
	Summe		£	2861	5
		3	136	2	.6
		3	150		
		£	286	2	.6
<hr/>					
	<i>Contra, Creditor.</i>				
1634. 7	29 March. By George Pinch-backe for an exchange remitted mee		5000		
9	22 April. By Arthur Mumperson at Dansick, my account by him in company, remitt. him to bee employed there		5284	21	
	Summe		10284	21	
		£	815	7	.5
<hr/>					
	<i>Contra, Creditor.</i>				
1634. 13	15 June. By severall accounts at 4. moneths		60		
			405		

Q2

9) Anno 1633. in London.

Day		Gull.	li.	p.	Fol.	ℒ	₶	₶	
	Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam for company $\frac{1}{2}$ Randall Rice, and $\frac{1}{2}$ mee, Debitor.								
1634. 6	13 March To Jean du Boys at Roan for dito company, for a Remise	3100			6	300			
7	29 Dito To Jean du Boys, for company of R.R. $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ mee, for a Remise	3506	.8		6	342	.1	.9	
	30 April To Andrew Hitchcock, ordered mee upon sight of his letter to pay him	1740		12	11	158	.4	.9	
-7	June To Andrew Hitchcock, ordered mee upon sight of his letter to pay him	2699			11	244	.5		
	Summe	11046			ℒ	1044	11	6	
17	20 July To Profit and Losse for dito comp.				7	60		6	
	Summe	11046			ℒ	1104	12		
Figs in Company $\frac{1}{2}$ for Randall Rice, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee; are Debtors.									
1633. 6	21 March To Diego del Varino for dito company our account of ready-mony, received from him	2576			9	426	.4	.6	
6	21 Dito To Cash, for custome, and other charges				1	.8	.7	.9	
1634. 12	31 May To Diego del Varino, received from him	572			9	154	11	.6	
12	.7 June To Cash, for custome, and other charges				1	.23	.8	.9	
15	11 July To Profit and Losse, for provifion & gains				7	114	15	.5	
15	11 Dito To Randall Rice his account by mee in company, for his $\frac{1}{2}$ of the gaires				6	145	18	.1	
	Summe	2148			ℒ	873	-6		
Diego del Varino at Lisborn for company of Randall Rice $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, our account of ready-mony, Debitor.									
1634. 8	15 April To dito Diego for the same company $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ our account of Time, received	706	640		11	441	13		
12	31 May To dito Diego for the same company our account of Time, received	261	360		11	163	.7		
	Summe	968	000		ℒ	605			

Anno 1634. in London.

Day		Gull.	li.	p.	Fol.	ℒ	₶	₶	
Contra, Creditor.									
8	15 April By Voyage to Antwerp, configned to Thomas Trust: being for company Randall Rice $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ mee, for severall commodities shipt to sell for our company, cost	11046			10	1104	12		
Contra, Creditors.									
1634. 10	.8 May By Cash, fould George Pinchbacke	1500			1	525			
15	11 July By Randall Rice, his account Currant, fould so him for ready-mony	648			6	348	.6		
	Summe	2148			ℒ	873	.6		
Contra, Creditor.									
1633. 6	21 March By Figs for dito company, received in value for	681	960		9	426	.4	.6	
1634. 12	31 May By Figs for dito company, received in value for	247	320		9	154	11	.6	
12	31 Dito By Voyage to Lisborne, for Provifion and other charges, concerning this company	38	720		5	24	.4		
	Summe	968	000		ℒ	605			

10) Anno 1634. in London.

Day		Fol.	£	s	d
Promise-reckoning, Debitor.					
7	7 April. To James Wilkinson, promised to let him have	4	250		
11	13 May. To George Finch-backe, for my promise	3	338	6	8
11	22 Dico. To James Wilkinson, for his promise-performance	4	200		
11	Dico. To James Wilkinson, for his promise-performance	4	314	3	4
	Summe	£	1102	10	
Hendrick vander Linden, John van Does, Jaques Reynst, their account of commodities, Debitor.					
1634	6 29 March. To Cash, for portage of	160	15	4	1
16	20 July. To dito company their account of Time, for value of the sale carried thither				13 193 19 8
19	20 Dico. To Balance, transported thither	160		4	13 194 12 1
	Summe	£	320	15	8 389 4 2
Hendrick vander Linden, John van Does, Jaques Reynst, their account of ready-money, Debit.					
1633	7 29 March. To dito company their account of commodities for charges brought from thence	10			12 5
19	20 July. To Balance, for conclude transported thither	13			99 7 7
	Summe	£	100		
Silver, Debitor.					
1634	7 7 April. To Jean du Boys my accou. Currant, principall	8	2	560	17
7	7 Dico. To Cash, for charges at the receipt	1		4	7 2
9	22 Dico. To Jean du Boys my accou. Currant for charges	2		12	6
	Summe	£	8	577	10 2
Voyage to Antwerp, consigned to Tho Trust, being for company Randall Rice, &c for mee, Debit.					
1634	8 15 April. To Jacob Symonson for dito company, for sundry commodities shipt thither to sell for us	9	1104	12	
17	20 July. To Profit for dito company, gained	7	600	7	
	Summe	£	1704	19	

Anno 1633. in London.

Day		Fol.	£	s	d
Contra, Creditor.					
1634	6 21 March. By James Wilkinson for a bargain of Sugar	4	314	3	4
10	30 April. By James Wilkinson, for discharge made 7. pref.	4	250		
10	8 May. By James Wilkinson, for Andrew Huchcockes use	4	200		
11	22 Dico. By George Finch-backe, for my promise-performance	3	338	6	8
	Summe	£	1102	10	
Contra, Creditor.					
1634	7 29 March. By Hendricke vander Linden, and company, their account of Ready-money, for the charges	10			12 5
16	20 July. By Andrew Huchcocke, sold part upon time, partmony	160		4	11 193 19 8
18	20 Dico. By Balance, transported thither	160	15	4	13 194 12 1
	Summe	£	320	15	8 389 4 2
Contra, Creditor.					
1634	16 20 July. By dito company their account of time, for received in part	13	100		
Contra, Creditor.					
1634	12 22 May. By James Wilkinson, in trucke of Sugar	8	4	574	1 1
17	20 July. By Profit and Loss, lost by sale	7		3	9 1
	Summe	£	8	577	10 2
Contra, Creditor.					
1634	13 7 June. By Thomas Trust at Antwerp, for company R. R. and mee, our account of Time, for part sales	12	1515	7	
18	20 July. By Balance, for unfould Whear	13	189	12	
	Summe	£	1704	19	

ii) Anno 1634. in London.

Day		Fol.	£	s	d
	Diego del Varino, for company of Randall Rice, and for me, our accounts of Time, Debitor.				
8 15	April. To Voyage to Lisborn, for dito company, for sale of 100. Sayes, part mony	988	660	65	—
	Andrew Hincbocke, Debitor.				
1634 8 15	April. To Amsterdam-exchange, due the 23. present	II	594	19	6
10 30	Dito. To Interest-reck for forbearance of 96. £. 14. s. 9. d. at 8. per C. for 4. months	5	2	11	8
10 8	May. To Jacob Symonson, for an exchange due 28. dito	3	171	8	4
11 22	Dito. To James Wilkinson for 260. £. at Interest. and forbearance, are both	4	295	6	8
12 7	June. To Cash, paid James Wilkinson in full of an exchange	1	72	16	8
13 15	Dito. To Jacob Symonson for 20. Peeces of Cambrix, at 4. months time	8	135	—	—
16 20	July. To James Wilkinson, for mine Assignment	4	48	—	—
16 20	Dito. To Hendrick Vander Linden, and company, for severall commodities, at 6. months	10	193	19	8
	Summe		1334	2	6
	Amsterdam-exchange, being in company for Jacob Symonson, & mee, each Debitor.				
1634 9 15	April. To Jacob Symonson his account by me in comp. for his 1/2 of the remittance	2790	—	—	—
9 15	Dito. To Jacob Symonson, my account by him in company, for my 1/2 thereof	2790	—	—	—
11 13	May. To Cash, remitted by mee	5049	15	—	—
14 23	June. To Jacob Symonson his account by me in company, for his 1/2 of the remittance	2890	19	8	—
14 23	Dito. To Jacob Symonson my account by him in company, for my 1/2 thereof	2890	19	8	—
15 2	July. To Randall Rice, remitted by mee	5304	11	—	—
15 —	Dito. To Jacob Symonson his account by mee in comp. for his 1/2 of the gaines	220	6	8	—
15 2	Dito. To Profit and Loffe, for my gaines	220	6	8	—
	Summe	22156	18	—	—

Anno 1634. in London.

(ii)

Day		Fol.	£	s	d
	Contra, Creditor.				
8 15	April. By Diego dito, for the said company, our account of Ready-mony, received in part	706	640	9	—
12 31	May. By dito Diego, received in full	261	360	9	—
	Summe	968	000	—	—
	Contra, Creditor.				
1634 10 30	April. By Jacob Symonson, ordered mee to make good here an exchange of	9	158	4	9
10 30	Dito. By James Wilkinson, for my Assignment paid	4	250	—	—
12 7	June. By Jacob Symonson, ordered to make good here	9	244	5	—
16 11	July. By Jac. Symonson his account Currant for the debt of Cambrix transported to James Wilkinson	2	135	—	—
16 20	Dito. By Cash, received in part of the now sold commodities, being	1	100	—	—
18 20	Dito. By Ballance due to mee by conclude of account	13	446	12	9
	Summe	—	1334	2	6
	Contra, Creditor.				
1634 8 15	April. By Andrew Hincbocke, for an exchange remitted mee	5049	15	—	—
11 13	May. By Jacob Symonson his account by mee in comp. for 1/2 of my remittance	2890	19	8	5
11 13	Dito. By Jacob Symonson, my account by him in company, for my 1/2 thereof	2890	19	8	2
14 23	June. By Randall Rice his account Currant for an exchange remitted mee	5304	11	—	6
15 2	July. By Jacob Symonson his account by mee in comp. for 1/2 of my remittance	3010	6	8	5
15 2	Dito. By Jacob Symonson, my account by him in company, for my 1/2 thereof	3010	6	8	2
	Summe	22156	18	—	—

R

12) Anno 1634. in London.

Day		Flor.	gr.	p.	Fol.	£	s	d
9	22	Arthur Mumperson at Danfick, my account by him in company Dr.						
		5284	21		8	413	11	.9
Diego del Varino at Lisborn his account of Fruits, Debitor.								
12	.7	270	300		12	25	10	.7
14	23				12	15	11	.6
14	23				12	500	2	.8
		Summe	270	300	£	541	4	.9
Diego del Varino, his account of Cash, Debitor.								
1634	12 .7				1	25	10	.7
	14 23				6	380		
		Summe			£	405	10	.7
Diego del Varino, his account Currant, Debitor.								
1634	16 20				6	161	4	.9
	16 20				12	338	17	11
		Summe			£	500	2	.8
Thomas Trust at Antwerp, for company of Ran. Rice, & for mee, our account of Time, Debitor.								
1634	13 .7	15153	.9	4	10	1515	.7	

Anno 1634. in London.

Day		Flor.	gr.	p.	Fol.	£	s	d
Contra, Creditor.								
9	22	Aprill. By Danfick-exch. remitted in mine owne Bills, his gaires here						
		140	10	.5	8	10	19	.8
18	20	July. By Balance, due by conclude						
		5144	10	13	13	402	12	.1
		Summe	5284	21	£	413	11	.9
Contra, Creditor.								
1634	13 23	June. By Randall Rice his account Currant, sould part at 2. moneths						
		270	300		6	541	4	.9
Contra, Creditor.								
1634	12 .7	June. By Diego his account of Fruits for charges						
					12	25	10	.7
	14 23	Dito. By Cash, for my disbursed first charges						
					1	25	10	.7
	14 23	Dito. By Diego his account of Fruits, for provision, &c.						
					12	15	11	.6
	16 20	July. By Diego his account Currant, paid Pedro d. Varino						
					12	338	17	11
		Summe			£	405	10	.7
Contra, Creditor.								
1634	14 23	June. By Diego his account of Fruits, for the near proceed of 270. Peeces of Figs, & 300. Peeces of Raisons						
					12	500	2	.8
Contra, Creditor.								
1634	13 .7	June. By Tho. Trust for company R. R. and mee, our account of Ready money for part received						
		4133	.5	11	13	1102	4	
	18 20	July. By Balance, for this conclude						
		4133	.5	11	13	413	.6	.8
		Summe	15153	.9	4	1515	.7	

13) Anno 1634. in London.

Day		Guil.	St.	p.	Fol.	£	s	d
	<i>Theo. Trust</i> at Antwerp for company <i>Ran. Rice</i> $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ mee; our account of Ready-mony, Debitor.							
13	7	June. To dito <i>Thomas</i> our accou. of Time—	11020	3	9	12	1102	.4
<hr/>								
		<i>Figs in Company</i> $\frac{1}{2}$ for <i>Jacob Symonson</i> , and $\frac{1}{2}$ mee, Debitor.						
1634	14	2	July. To Voyage to Lisborne, consigned to <i>Diego del Varino</i> , for company, as above, received—	2908	8	785	13	4
	15	2	Dito. To <i>George Pinckbacke</i> , for charges—		3	20	13	7
			Summe—	2908	£	806	.6	11
<hr/>								
		<i>Hendrick vander Linden</i> $\frac{1}{2}$; <i>John van Does</i> $\frac{1}{2}$; <i>Jagues Reijst</i> $\frac{1}{2}$; their account of Time, Debitor.						
1634	16	20	July. To dito their account of Ready-mony, received in part for sould Wares—		10	100		
	19	20	Dito. To <i>Balance</i> , for conclude transported thither—		13	93	19	.8
			Summe—		£	193	19	.8
<hr/>								
		<i>Ballance, Debitor.</i>						
1634	18	20	July. To <i>Jacob Symonson</i> my account by him in company	2	301		.8	
	18	20	Dito. To <i>Jean du Boys</i> , for comp. <i>R.R.</i> $\frac{1}{2}$, me $\frac{1}{2}$ Currant—	6	1092	17	10	
	18	20	Dito. To <i>Hend. van. Linden</i> , & comp. their commodities—	10	194	12	.1	
	18	20	Dito. To Voyage to Antw. in comp. <i>R.R.</i> $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ mee—	10	189	12		
	18	20	Dito. To <i>Andrey Hirtchocke</i> due to mee by conclude—	11	446	12	.9	
	18	20	Dito. To <i>Arth. Mumperson</i> my account by him in comp.—	12	402	12	.1	
	18	20	Dito. To <i>Theo. Trust</i> , for comp. <i>R.R.</i> $\frac{1}{2}$, me $\frac{1}{2}$ our Time acco.—	12	413	6	.8	
	18	20	Dito. To <i>Figs</i> in comp. for <i>Jac. Symonson</i> $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee—	13	806	.6	11	
	19	20	Dito. To <i>Cath.</i> resting therein, and brought hither—		1	947	.2	.1
			Summe—	£	4794	.3	.1	

Anno 1634. in London.

Day		Guil.	St.	p.	Fol.	£	s	d
		<i>Contra, Creditor.</i>						
13	15	June. By <i>Jean du Boys</i> , for company <i>Randoll Rice</i> $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for me, our account Currant by our order remitted him—	11020			6	1092	17
17	20	July. By <i>Prof. & Lofs</i> of dito comp. lost—		3	9	7	.9	.2
		Summe—	11020	3	9	£	1102	.4
<hr/>								
		<i>Contra, Creditor.</i>						
1634	18	20	July. By <i>Balance</i> , resting unsould—	2908	13	806	.6	11
<hr/>								
		<i>Contra, Creditor.</i>						
1634	16	20	July. By <i>Hendrick vander Linden</i> , and company, their account of commodities, sould for—		10	193	19	.8
<hr/>								
		<i>Ballance, Creditor.</i>						
1634	18	20	July. By <i>Jacob Symonson</i> his account by mee in company—	5	512	.3	.8	
	19	20	Dito. By <i>Randoll Rice</i> his account by mee in company—	6	991	.7	.6	
	19	20	Dito. By <i>Hend. vander Lind.</i> and comp. their commodities—	10	194	12	.1	
	19	20	Dito. By <i>Hend. vander Linden</i> , & comp. their ready-mony—	10	.99	.7	.7	
	19	20	Dito. By <i>Hend. vander Lind.</i> & comp. their Time account—	13	.93	19	.8	
	19	20	Dito. By <i>Stock</i> , for difference there, being my pref. estate—	1	2902	12	.7	
			Summe—	£	4794	.3	.1	

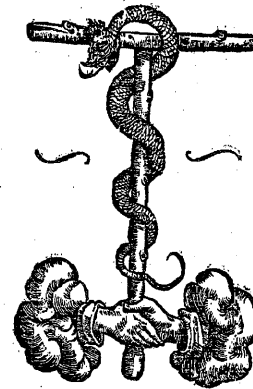
THE
JOURNALL
B.

OR THE
SECOND JOURNALL:
BY THE WHICH IS SHEWED

how to begin the New Bookes, and fo

to prosecute as before,
ANNO 1634.

In
LONDON.



Anno 1634. the 21. of July in London.

	ℓ	ₛ	ᵈ
1 . Cash, Debitor to Stocke £.947. 2. 1. D. for sundry Coynes in Gould, and Silver, as by the found particulars, the 20. present did appeare, producing	947	2	1
1 . Andrew Hitchcocke Debitor to Stocke £.446. 12. 9. S. for so much due to mee at severall dayes; by conclude of former booke, fol. 11. being	446	12	9
1 . Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam, my account by him in company, debitor to Stocke £.301. 8. S. for ʒl. 30 10. 6. 8. pen. due to mee by conclude of former booke, fol. 2.	301		8
2 . Arthur Mumperson at Danficke, my account by him in company, debitor to Stocke £.402. 12. 1. D. for 5144. Florines, 10. gros, 13. pin. Polish, due to mee by conclude of former booke, fol. 12.	402	12	1
2 . Figs in Company $\frac{1}{2}$ for Jacob Symonson, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, debtors to Stocke £.806. 6. 11. D. for 2908. Peeces unfould in former booke, fol. 13. cost as there appeareth	806	6	11
2 . Voyage to Antwerp consigned to Thomas Trust, being in company $\frac{1}{2}$ for Randall Rice, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, debitor to Stocke £.189. 12. S. for the value of 19. Lafts, 24. Mudde, 3. scheples of Wheat unfould, as by former booke, fol. 10.	189	12	
2 . Jean du Boys at Roan, for company Randall Rice $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, our account Curreant, debitor to Stocke £.1092. 17. 10. D. for 3642. 58. sous, 6. D. due to the said company, as by former booke, fol. 6.	1092	17	10
2 . Thomas Trust at Antwerp, for company of Randall Rice $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee, our account of Time, debitor to Stocke £.413. 6. 8. D. for ʒl. 4133. 5. 11. pen. due to us by conclude of former booke upon this account, fol. 12.	413	6	8
3 . 1 . Hendrick vander Linden $\frac{1}{2}$, John van Does $\frac{1}{2}$, Jaques Reynst $\frac{1}{2}$, their account of commodities debitor to Stocke £.194. 12. 1. D. for 160. Peeces of Figs, 4. Bales of Pepper, 15. Butts of Allegant, standing upon the Debit of former booke, fol. 10.	194	12	1
3 . 1 . Stocke, debitor to Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam, his account by mee in company £.512. 3. 8. S. for so much due to him by conclude of former booke, fol. 5.	512	3	8

S

Diro,

Anno 1634. the 21. of July in London.

	ℓ	ₛ	ᵈ
3 . Dito, to <i>Randoll Rice</i> his account by mee in company £.99.1.7. 6.ᵈ. for so much due to him upon this account by conclude of former bookes, fol.6. ————	99	1	7
1 . <i>Stocke</i> , debtor to <i>Hendricke vander Linden</i> & <i>John van Does</i> & <i>Jaques Reynsf</i> & their account of commodities £.194.12.1.ᵈ. for 160. Peeces of Figs, and 4. Bales of Pepper fould; being the whole wares in Credit of former bookes, fol.10. ————	194	12	1
3 . Dito, to <i>Hendricke vander Linden</i> , and company, as above, their account of Ready-mony £.99.7.7.ᵈ. for conclude of former bookes, fol.10. ————	99	7	7
3 . Dito, to <i>Hendricke vander Linden</i> , and company, as before, their account of Time £.93.19.8.ᵈ. for conclude of former bookes, as in fol.13. ————	93	19	8
<i>Andrew</i>			

A.

Andrew Hitchcocke — fol.1.
Arthur Mumperfon at Danfick, my
 account by him in company — fol.2.

R.

Randoll Rice his account by mee in
 company — fol.2.

C.

Cash — fol.1.

S.

Stocke — fol.1.

F.

Figs in Company, & for *Jacob Symon-*
fon, and; for mee — fol.2.

T.

Thomas Trust at Antwerp, for com-
 pany *Randoll Rice* & and; for mee,
 our account of Time — fol.2.

H.

Hendrick vander Linden & *John van*
Does & *Jaques Reinsf* & their ac-
 count of commodities — fol.3.
Dito, their account of Ready-mony fol.3.
Dito, their account of Time — fol.3.

V.

Voyage to *Antwerp*, configned to
Thomas Trust, being in company
 for *Randoll Rice* & and; for mee — fol.2.

I.

Jacob Symonfon at *Amsterdam*, my
 account by him in company — fol.1.
Jean du Boys at *Roan*, for company
Randoll Rice & and; for mee, our
 account *Currant* — fol.2.
Jacob Symonfon his account by mee
 in company — fol.3.

Anno 1634. in London

		£	s	d
Cash, Debitor.				
21	July. To Stocke, resting in former booke, fol. 1.	1	947	2 . 8
Stocke, Debitor.				
1634.	21 July. To <i>Jacob Symonson</i> his account by mee in company—	3	512	3 . 8
	21 Dito. To <i>Randoll Rice</i> his account by mee in company—	3	991	7 . 6
	21 Dito. To <i>Hendr. vander Linden</i> , & comp. their commodit.	3	194	12 . 1
	21 Dito. To <i>Hendr. vander Lind.</i> & comp. their Ready-mony	3	99	7 . 7
	21 Dito. To <i>Hendr. vander Lind.</i> & comp. their account of Time	3	93	19 . 8
Andrew Hitchcocke, Debitor.				
1634.	21 July. To Stocke; by conclude of former booke, fol. 11.	1	446	12 . 9
Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam, my Guilt. acc. by him in company, D.				
1634.	21 July. To Stocke, as in former booke, fol. 2.	3	010	6 . 8 . 1
			301	— . 8

(I)

		£	s	d
Stocke, Creditor.				
1634.	21 July. By Cash, resting there in former booke—	1	947	2 . 8
	21 Dito. By <i>Andrew Hitchcock</i> , due to mee in former booke—	1	446	12 . 9
	21 Dito. By <i>Jacob Symonson</i> my account by him in company	1	301	— . 8
	21 Dito. By <i>Arthur Mumpers</i> , my account by him in comp.	2	402	12 . 1
	21 Dito. By Figs in company, for <i>Jac. Symonson</i> & for mee	2	806	7 . 11
	21 Dito. By Voyage to Ant. for company <i>R. & S.</i> & for mee	2	189	12 . —
	21 Dito. By <i>Jean du Bois</i> , for comp. <i>R. & S.</i> and for mee	2	1092	17 . 10
	21 Dito. By <i>T. Traff</i> , for comp. <i>R. & S.</i> & me, our Time acco.	2	413	6 . 8
	21 Dito. By <i>Hendr. vander Lind.</i> & comp. their commod. acco.	3	194	12 . 1

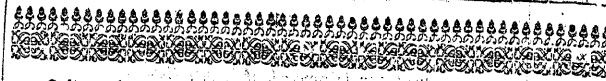
3) Anno 1634. in London.

		℥	8	d					
	Hendrick vander Linden ^r , John van Does ^r , Jaques Reynst ^r , their account of commodities, Debitor.	℥	160	15	4	1	194	12	1
21	July. To Stocke, brought from former booke, fol. 10.								
	Jacob Symonson at Amsterdam, his account by mee in company, Debitor.								
	Randoll Rice, his account by mee in company, Debitor.								
	Hendrick vander Linden ^r , John van Does ^r , Jaques Reynst ^r , their account of ready-mony, Debt ^r .								
	Hendrick vander Linden ^r , John van Does ^r , Jaques Reynst ^r , their account of Time, Debitor.								

Anno 1634. in London.

		℥	8	d					
	Contra, Creditor.								
21	July By Stocke, brought from former booke, fol. 10.	℥	160	15	4	1	194	12	1
	Contra, Creditor.								
1634. 21	July By Stocke, due from former booke, fol. 5.					1	312	3	8
	Contra, Creditor.								
1634. 21	July By Stocke, due in former booke, fol. 6.					1	991	7	6
	Contra, Creditor.								
1634. 21	July By Stocke, due in former booke, fol. 10.					1	99	7	7
	Contra, Creditor.								
1634. 21	July By Stocke, due as in former booke, fol. 13.					1	93	19	8

T



Science-lovers,



N this Booke, Title, I made promise of Two Waste-
bookes for exercise of the Studious; and according to the
second Rule of Aide, under the 62. place, the Promiser
is Debtor: therefore to have a discharge, I make part of
performance in the ensuing. For here you have the first
Waste-booke, comprehending many varieties of usuall pas-
sages amongst Merchants: here you have the True course of the Inventories
entrances; then followeth the Daily passages of Trading: here you have all
generall matters belonging to Proper accounts: In this part of the Waste-
booke Factorage accounts are likewise begun; and all passages made so
plaine, that a meane capacity may apprehend them: Therefore, who ever
hath deemed this Arts learning to be Obscure, or Difficult, and for that
cause hath been kept backe from the Secresie thereof, shall in the Progresse
of my Teachings method finde such delectable proceedings, that (con-
trary to his expectation) hee will with ease attaine to this first Waste-
bookes true Ballances

End.

Ingenuous Learner,

*W*hen you intend to undertake the Studious Task of learning the ensuing
two Waste-bookes; then note, that when the Booke is first open before
you, then is the side upon the Left hand, the Waste-bookes propositions;
from thence you are to seeke your Debtors and Creditors: and the side upon
the Right hand, are the Journalls Dictations: that is, such words (though
not Rhetoricall) as are most plaine, to expound the Waste-bookes parcells
after the Debtors and Creditors are found; this entred for the Learners
ease, not regarding my labour, nor charges at the presse, for this Art-desirers
good.

T 2

r. Of

Anno 1633, the first of January in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. ps.

Title.

1. Of the Ready-mony that wee have, when wee begin to trade: or, by conclude of former Bookes.

1. Calculating my estate (when I left my former kinde of Book-keeping) I found in severall coynes of Gold and Silver, as by the agreement of my Cash, and Cash-book appeareth, the summe of

1298

2. And in the Bancke of this City (as by my account upon fol. 1765, appeareth) there is due to mee

6789

2. Of Wares, Houses, Ships-parts, and the like.

3. I have 200. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth remaining unfould, producing at 40. guilders per Pece unto

8000

4. More, I have a House called King David, standing upon the New-Market of this City: which cost, besides the Legacy going out of the same

4953

15

5. I have 1/2 of the good Ship called the Rain-bow of Sardam, Shipper upon the same is John Johnson the Elder of Ipendam, my part cost

963

12 8

3. Of Debtors.

6. Jacke Radding at London hath sent mee an account dated the 28. of November last, wherein is due to mee by conclude in Ready-mony 89. l. 12. s. sterl. proceeding from sales of severall Wares for my account, exchange at 33. s. 4. D. produceth

896

7. Daniel Bate of Pussacrent hath delivered mee his Bond, proceeding from commodities sold him, due the 19. present, being

1017

3

4. Of Debt-Demanders.

8. Gerard Frind of Ipendam, hath a Bill of mine, being for goods bought of him, due the 26. present, producing unto

465

10 8

The 5. Dito

9. Alexander Ham dwelleth in the House called King David, standing

Anno 1633, the first of January in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. ps.

Title.

1. Of the Ready-mony, &c.

1.) fl. 1298. for severall coynes of Gold and Silver, at present in my House, as betweene the Agreement of my Cash, and Cash-booke appeareth, the summe of

1298

2.) fl. 6789. due to mee in the Bancke of this City, as by my account in their Booke, fol. 1765. appeareth, being

6789

2. Of Wares, Houses, &c.

3.) fl. 8000. for 200. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, by mee unfould, producing at 40. fl. per Pece

8000

4.) fl. 4953. 15. fl. sterl. which the said House (standing upon the New-Market of this City) cost first penny, besides the Legacies due out of the same

4953

15

5.) fl. 963. 12. s. pen. for 1/2 of the same, upon which John Johnson the Elder of Ipendam, is Shipper, my part cost

963

12 8

3. Of Debtors.

6.) fl. 896. for 89. l. 12. s. sterl. due to mee in Ready-mony, proceeding from Wares sold for mee, as by an account received, bearing date the 28. of November, exchange at 33. s. 4. D.

896

7.) fl. 1017. 3. fl. sterl. for commodities formerly sold him, as by his Bond, due the 19. present, being

1017

3

4. Of Debt-Demanders.

8.) fl. 465. 10. s. pen. for Wares formerly bought of him, as by my Bond, due the 26. present, being

465

10 8

The 5. Dito

9.) fl. 360. for his yearly dwelling Rent of the said house, standing upon

Anno 1633, the 5. of January in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. ps.

ding upon the New Market of this City; his Rent will bee due the first of Aprill next, producing yearly

360

10. *Jacob Honger* hath a yearly Legacy of 50. *gl.* out of the House called *King David*, due the 27. of February next, to bee released after 16. yeeres purchase: chiefe-summe, and rent produceth

850

5. Wares bought for ready-mony, and presently paid.

11. Bought of *Thomas Coster* 15. Butts of Sherry-sacke, at 84. *gl.* per Butt, my payment is

1260

6. Wares sould for ready-mony, and presently received.

12. Sould unto *William Penland* 16. Peeccs of Cambrix-cloth: my receipt at 45. *gl.* per Peece, is

720

13. There is a Legacy of 60. *gl.* now given to mee out of the House called the Emperour, standing upon the Colke of this City, payable by *Safanna Peeters Orphans*, due the 28. of February next, to bee released after 18. yeeres purchase, chiefe-summe and rent produceth

1140

7. Wares bought, to pay upon Demand.

The 12. Dito.

14. Bought of *Daniel Beese* 16. Lafts of Rye, at 60. *gl.* each Laft, to pay upon demand, being

1344

8. Wares sould to bee paid upon Demand.

15. Sould unto *Gerard Friend* 12. Peeccs of Cambrix-cloth, at 43. *gl.* 16. *fl.* 10. *ps.* per Peece, to pay upon demind, being

525 12

9. Wares bought, paying part ready-mony, the remainder upon Time.

The 15. Dito.

16. 17. Bought of *Gerard Friend* 58. Hogheads of French Aqua-vitæ,

Anno 1633, the 5. of January in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. ps.

upon the New-Market of this City, which Rent will bee due the first of Aprill next, being

360

10.) *gl.* 850. for a yearly Legacy of 50. *gl.* out of the said house, due the 27. of February next, to bee released after the rate of 16. yeeres purchase: the chiefe-summe, and rent produceth

850

5. Wares bought for, &c.

11.) *gl.* 1260. for 15. Butts of Sherry-sacke, bought of *Thomas Coster*, at 84. *gl.* per Butt; my payment is

1260

6. Wares sould, and, &c.

12.) *gl.* 720. for 16. Peeccs of Cambrix-cloth, sould to *William Penland* at 45. *gl.* per Peece: my receipt is

720

13.) *gl.* 1140. For a yearly Legacy of 60. guilders, now given to mee, out of the House called the Emperour, standing upon the New-fides Colke of this City, due the 28. of February next: and may bee released at the rate of 18. yeeres purchase: chiefe-summe, and rent is

1140

7. Wares bought, to pay, &c.

The 12. Dito.

14.) *gl.* 1344. for 16. Lafts; bought of him at 60. *gl.* per Laft, to pay upon demand; being

1344

8. Wares sould to bee, &c.

15.) *gl.* 525. 12. *fl.* 10. *ps.* for 12. Peeccs sould him at 43. *gl.* 16. *fl.* 10. *ps.* per Peece to pay upon demand

525 12

9. Wares bought, paying, &c.

The 15. Dito.

16.) *gl.* 5568. for 58. Hogheads of French Aqua-vitæ, at 96. *gl.* paying part ready-mony, the remainder upon 3. moneths, being all

5568

17.) *gl.* 3784.

Anno 1633, the 15. of January in Amsterdam.

vita, paying 3784. gl. now ready; the remainder upon 3. moneths: the whole at 96. gl. per Hoghead, is

Gul. fl. pe.

5568

10. Wares sould, receiving part presently, the Remainer upon time.

The 21. Dito.

18. 19. Sould unto William Ducker 58. Hogheads of French Aquavita, receiving 4960. gl. now ready, the remainder at 3. moneths: the whole at 120. gl. per Hoghead, produceth

6960

11. To pay a Debt now expired.

The 27. Dito.

20. Unto Daniel Beefe for conclude of account, doe I pay

326 17

12. To receive a Debt now expired.

21. Of Gerard Frind received to cleare the first parcell

60 .1 8

13. Mony fetcht out of Bancke.

The 5. of February, 1633.

22. Fetcht out of Bancke, being payd mee by Frederick Wass the Cashier

6000

14. Mony carried into Bancke.

The 7. of February.

23. My servant Francis Willing, according to my order, hath carried mony into Bancke, and delivered it to John Nimble, to bee fet upon my account, being

987 15 8

15. Mony and Wares, bartred for other Wares.

The 15. Dito.

24. Received of Gerard Frind 4. Barrells of Couchancille, weighing Netto 560. lb. at 18. gl. per Centum

10080

25. Against

Anno 1633, the 15. of January in Amsterdam.

17.) gl. 3784. payd unto him in part of the above-named Aquavita

Gul. fl. pe.

3784

10. Wares sould, receiving, &c.

The 21. Dito.

18.) gl. 6960. for 58. Hogheads of French Aquavita, at 120. gl. receiving part ready-mony, the remainder upon 3. moneths, being all

6960

19.) gl. 4960. received in part of the above-named Aquavita

4960

11. To pay a Debt, &c.

The 27. Dito.

20.) gl. 326. 17. stuy. payd unto him for conclude of account

326 17

12. To receive a Debt, &c.

21.) gl. 60. 1. 8. pen. received of him in full of account, being

60 .1 8

13. Mony fetcht, &c.

The 5. of February, 1633.

22.) gl. 6000. fetcht out of the same, being payd unto mee by Frederick Wass, Cashier, to wit

6000

14. Mony carried, &c.

The 7. Dito.

23.) gl. 987. 15. 8. pen. carried into the same according to my order, by my servant Francis Willing, and delivered it to John Nimble, to bee set upon my account, being

987 15 8

15. Mony and Wares, &c.

The 15. Dito.

24.) gl. 10080. for 4. Barrells received of him in barter, weighing Netto 560. lb. at 18. gl. per Centum, is

10080

V

25. gl. 1778.

An. 1633, the 15. of February in Amsterdam.

	Gul.	st.	pe.
25. Against the which I have delivered him 15. Last, 23. Mudde, & 3. scheples of Rye, being the product of 16. Last, producing at 80. <u>ggl. per Last, unto</u> _____	1778	10	—
26. More, 60. Peecces of Cambrix-cloth, at 47. <u>gl. per Peece</u> _____	2820	—	—
27. And unto his servant <i>Ambony Succaro</i> paid to cleare this Trucke _____	5481	10	—
16. Wares bartred against other Wares, and Mony, enjoying rebate.			
The 21. Dito.			
28. Delivered unto <i>william Ducker</i> 4. Barrells of Couchaneille, poize Netto. 558. lb. at 25. <u>gl. per lb.</u> _____	13950	—	—
29. Against the which hee delivereth mee 334. Ends of Brafill-wood, poize Netto. 22170. lb. at 44. <u>gl. per Centum</u> , upon 15. moneths discount _____	9754	16	—
30. My receipt in mony to cleare this account is _____	5082	—	—
31. Because the discount at 8. <u>per Centum</u> , produceth _____	886	16	—
17. To receive a Debt now due.			
The 3. of March.			
32. Received of <i>Jooft Peeterfon</i> , for the Orphants of <i>Sufanna Peeters</i> , the Legacy of the Houfe called the Emperour, due the 28. of February last _____	.60	—	—
18. To pay by assignment a now expired rent, and by assignment to receive the over-plus: allowing Interest to the paying man.			
33. Assigned <i>Jacob Honger</i> upon <i>Alexander Ham</i> , for a Legacy which <i>dito Jacob</i> hath yeerly out of the house King <i>David</i> , due the 27. of February last, being _____	.50	—	—
34. Received of <i>Giles Smaime</i> by Assignment of <i>Alexander Ham</i> the remainder of a yeeres rent of the before-named Houfe, due the first of Aprill next, being _____	310	—	—
35. So			

An. 1633, the 15. of February in Amsterdam.

	Gul.	st.	pe.
25.) <u>gl.</u> 1778. 10. <u>stuy.</u> for 15. Last, 23. Mudde, 3. scheple, delivered him, being the proceed of 16. Last, are at 80. <u>ggl.</u> in part of Barter _____	1778	10	—
26.) <u>gl.</u> 2820. for 16. Peecces, at 47. <u>gl.</u> in part of Barter, delivered him, being _____	2820	—	—
27.) <u>gl.</u> 5481. 10. <u>stuy.</u> paid in full of this Barter unto his servant <i>Ambony Succaro</i> _____	5481	10	—
16. Wares bartred for, &c.			
The 21. Dito.			
28.) <u>gl.</u> 13950. for 4. Barrells delivered him in Trucke, weighing Netto. 558. lb. at 25. <u>gl. per Centum</u> , being _____	13950	—	—
29.) <u>gl.</u> 9754. 16. <u>stuy.</u> for 334. Ends of Brafill-wood, received in part of Trucke, weight Netto. 22170. lb. at 44. <u>gl. per Centum</u> , upon 15. moneths discount, being _____	9754	16	—
30.) <u>gl.</u> 5082. received of him in full of this Trucke, being _____	5082	—	—
31.) <u>gl.</u> 886. 16. <u>stuy.</u> for the discount of <u>gl.</u> 9754. 16. <u>stuy.</u> at 8. <u>per Centum</u> , for 15. moneths, is _____	886	16	—
17. To receive, &c.			
The 3. of March.			
32.) <u>gl.</u> 60. received of <i>Jooft Peeterfon</i> the Legacy of the Emperour, due the 28. of February last _____	.60	—	—
18. To pay by Assignment, &c.			
33.) <u>gl.</u> 50. for mine Assignation delivered <i>dito Jacob</i> , in full of a Legacy, which hee yeerly hath out of the house King <i>David</i> , due the 27. of February last, being _____	.50	—	—
34.) <u>gl.</u> 310. by his Assignment received of <i>Giles Smaime</i> the remainder of a yeeres rent of the Houfe King <i>David</i> , due the first of Aprill next, being _____	310	—	—
35.) <u>gl.</u> 2.			

Anno 1633, the 3. of March in Amsterdam.

	Guil.	St.	pe.
35. So that the said <i>Alexander</i> payeth 1. moneth before the time, which allowance I pay him out of purse, being at 7. per Centum—	.. 2	.. 2	—
19. To booke renewed Legacies, and Rents.			
36. The Legacy of the House called the Emperour, to bee paid yeerly by <i>Susanna Peeters Orphans</i> , will bee due the 28. of February next, 1634. being—	.. 60	—	—
37. The Rent of the House called King <i>David</i> , wherein <i>Alexander Ham</i> dwelleth, will be due the first of Aprill next, 1634. being—	3 60	—	—
38. The Legacy that <i>Jacob Honger</i> hath yeerly out of the House King <i>David</i> , will bee due the 27. of February next, 1634. being—	.. 50	—	—
20. To give a Gratuity.			
39. Unto the experienced Counsellor, Master <i>James Well-speaker</i> , have I freely given a Peece of Cambrix for expedition in my matters, the Peece cost—	.. 40	—	—
21. To receive a Gratuity.			
40. <i>William Ducket</i> hath freely given mee 6. Ends of Brafill-wood, poize 400. lb. for Remuneration of my former Aide, and Counsell in helping him to a good Chapman for all his other Brafill, which Reward, Requital, or Recompence, at 44. gl. per Centum, is—	176	—	—
22. To buy Wares upon after-delivery.			
The 13. Dito.			
41. Bought of <i>William Ducket</i> 36. Lasts, 14. Mude of Rye, which hee (by promise) is to deliver mee within 14. dayes after this date, at 60. gl. per Last, is—	3067	11	—
23. To sell Wares upon after-delivery.			
42. Sould unto <i>Jacob Honger</i> 340. Ends of Brafill-wood, weighing in all 22570. lb. the same have I promised to deliver him, or Assignes, within 14. dayes next coming, producing at 44. gl. per Cent. upon 16. moneths rebate, unto—	9930	16	—
24. Money			

Anno 1633, the 3. of March in Amsterdam.

	Guil.	St.	pe.
35.) gl. 2. 2. stuy. payd the said <i>Alexander</i> out of purse, because hee payeth 1 moneth before the time, allowance at 7. per Cent.—	.. 2	.. 2	—
19. To booke renewed, &c.			
36.) gl. 60. for the yeerly renewed Legacies of the house called the Emperour, due the 28. of February, 1634. being—	.. 60	—	—
37.) gl. 360. for the yeerly dwelling Rent of the same, now renewed, due the first of Aprill, 1634. being—	3 60	—	—
38.) gl. 50. for the yeerly Legacy of the same now renewed, due the 27. of February, 1634. being—	.. 50	—	—
20. To give a Gratuity.			
39.) gl. 40. for one Peece given as a gratuity unto the experienced Counsellor, Master <i>James Well-speaker</i> , for expedition used in my matters: the Peece cost—	40	—	—
21. To receive a Gratuity.			
40.) gl. 176. for 6. choice Ends of Brafill-wood, of 400. lb. given mee by <i>William Ducket</i> , for Remuneration of my former Aide and Counsell, in helping him to a good Chapman for all his other Brafill, which Recompence at 44. gl. per Centum—	176	—	—
22. To buy Wares, &c.			
The 13. Dito.			
41.) gl. 3067. 11. stuy. for a Bargaine of 36. Lasts, 14. Mude of Rye, which hee (by promise) is to deliver mee in 14. dayes after this date, being at 60. gl. is—	3067	11	—
23. To sell Wares, &c.			
42.) gl. 9930. 16. stuy. for a Bargain of 340. Ends of Brafill-wood, Weight, Necto. 22570. lb. which by promise I am to deliver him, or Assignes, within 14. dayes next coming, upon 16. moneths discount, producing at 44. gl. per Centum, unto—	9930	16	—
24. Money			

Anno 1633, the 13. of March in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pr.

24. Money taken upon Interest, being presently received.

43. 44. Upon Deposito received of Susanna Peeters Orphans 600. gl. being with Interest at 8. per Centum per Annum for 3. moneths time

608

25. Money put forth upon Interest, and presently paid.

45. 46. Delivered upon Deposito unto Daniel Beeft 1000. gl. being with Interest at 8. per Centum per Annum for 3. moneths

1030

26. Agreed with another, for money upon Interest, which I am to receive certaine dayes after the agreement; yet I booke the same instantly, as an example of the like.

The 21. Dito.

47. With Alexander Ham agreed, that hee is to deliver mee within some few dayes, for 3. moneths upon Deposito

1000

27. Agreed with another, for money upon Interest, which I am to pay certaine dayes after our agreement; the same I now instantly booke as an instance for the like.

48. Condescended this day, to deliver within some few dayes unto Jacob Honger upon Deposito, for 3. moneths time

600

28. Money paid unto a Shipper, for my part of the Ships victualling.

The 25. Dito.

49. Unto John Johnson Gayer have I paid my part of victualling of the Ship called the Raine-bowe of Sardam, now riding in Texell-Road, to launch forth with the first good wind, my part produceth

80

29. To

Anno 1633, the 13. of March in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pr.

24. Money taken upon, &c.

43.) gl. 600. received upon Deposito for 3. moneths at 8. per Centum per Annum

600

44.) gl. 8. being for the Interest of 600. gl. for 3. moneths, at 8. per Centum per Annum

8

25. Money put forth, &c.

45.) gl. 1000. delivered him upon Interest for 3. moneths, being at 8. per Centum, per Annum

1000

46.) gl. 30. being for the Interest of 1000. gl. at 12. per Cent. per Annum, for 3. moneths time

30

26. Agreed with another, for, &c.

The 21. Dito.

47.) gl. 1000. for our agreement, that hee is to deliver mee within some few dayes, for 3. moneths upon Deposito

1000

27. Agreed with another, for, &c.

48.) gl. 600. for so much agreed upon this day, to deliver him within some few dayes upon Deposito, for 3. moneths time

600

28. Money paid unto a Shipper, &c.

The 25. Dito.

49.) gl. 80. Paid unto John Johnson Gayer, for my part of victualling of her: shee lying now in Texell-Road, to launch forth with the first good wind, my part produceth

80

29. To

Anno 1633, the 29. of March in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

29. To receive mony for my part of Ships freight,
or gaine, upon a voyage.

50. John Johnson Goyer, not intending to have come into Texell-Road with his Ship, did pay 18 £. sterl. the 30. passado unto Jacke Pudding at London, for my advance upon the Raine-Bowes Voyage: the same hath hee sent mee in English mony by Peeter Clafon Vifcher, producing at 5. per Centum, unto

189

30. Wares now delivered, which formerly were sold
upon delivery: and the mony now made mee
good by Assignment.

The 2. of Aprill.

51. Delivered unto Seager Solz, by order of Jacob Honger, the 340. Ends of Brasill-wood, sold unto him the 13. passado, upon delivery, poize 22570. lb. at 44. fl. per Cent. upon 16. moneths discount, is

9930 16

52. The discount at 8. per Centum, per Annum, for 16. moneths, is

957 7

53. So that for my payment hee assigneth mee upon Symon Sentforth, the same upon Francis Furber: and hee upon Paul Payer, of whose servant, Nath. Nimble Fingers, I receive

8973 9

54. And for my promise-performance I enter this, being

9930 16

31. To receive Wares, which formerly were bought
upon delivery, paying the same in Bancke,
enjoying Banck-mony.

55. In lieu or place of that which William Ducket sold mee the 13. passado, I receive of him but one halfe, for which wee are agreed fo to let it passe, the same at price bought, produceth

1533 15 8

56. The same I make good in Bancke, upon the account of Gerard Frind, for dito William

1533 15 8

57. Banck-

Anno 1633, the 29. of March in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

29. To receive mony for, &c.

50.) fl. 189. for a bagge of Spices received by Shipper Peeter Clafon Vifcher, from Jacke Pudding at London, being 18 £. sterling, which John Johnson Goyer, not then intending to have come into the Rode of Texell with his ship, left with him the 30. passado for my advance upon the ships Voyage, producing here at 5. per Centum, unto

189

30. Wares now delivered, &c.

The 2. of Aprill.

51.) fl. 9930. 16. stuy. for 340. Ends, quantity 22570. lb. sold the 13. of March upon delivery, but now delivered, to bee discounted at 16. moneths, producing at 44. fl. per Cent. 10.

9930 16

52.) fl. 957. 7. stuy. for the discount of 9930. 16. upon 16. moneths, at 8. per Centum per Annum, being

957 7

53.) fl. 8973. 9. stuy. for his Assignment first upon Simon Sentforth, by him upon Francis Furber, and he upon Paul Payer, of whose servant Nath. Nimble Fingers, I receive

8973 9

54.) fl. 9930. 16. stuy. for the parcells discharge entred the 13. of March, because of my promise-performance, I writ backe

9930 16

31. To receive Wares, which, &c.

55.) fl. 1533. 15. 8. pen. for 18. Last, 7. Mudde, received of him in lieu of that which was agreed upon the 13. of March, for which wee condescend to let it passe fo; the same at 66. fl. per Last, is

1533 15 8

56.) fl. 1533. 15. 8. pen. by his order made good upon the account of Gerard Frind

1533 15 8

X

fl. 35. 15. 8.

Anno 1633. the 2. of April in Amsterdam.

	Gul.	fl.	pe.
57. Bancke-monies advance payd mee in hand by dito <i>william</i> , is at 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ per Centum	.. 35	15	8
58. And for his promise-performance, this is thus entred, being	3067	11	—
32. Mony which formerly was agreed for upon Interest, is now made mee good in Bancke, allowing Bancke-mony.			
The 5. Dito.			
59. <i>Jeremias Willing</i> , by order of <i>Alexander Ham</i> , hath writ in Bancke upon my account the summe agreed for the 21. pasado, being	1000	—	—
60. Bancke-mony now payd him in hand at one per Centum, is	.. 10	—	—
61. His promise-performance being the cause of this parcell, to equalize a former made parcell of	1000	—	—
62. So that the Interest at 8. per Centum, per Annum for 3. moneths, is	.. 30	—	—
33. Mony now made good in Bancke, which formerly I promised upon Interest, enjoying Banck-mony allowance.			
63. Made good in Bancke upon <i>Gerard Frinds</i> account, the agreement with <i>Jacob Honger</i> , done the 21. of March, being	. 600	—	—
64. Banck-monies allowance now payd mee in hand, is	.. 8	—	—
65. This parcell arising from my promise-performance, is	. 600	—	—
66. Interest at 12. per Centum, per Annum, for 3. moneths, is	.. 18	—	—
34. To			

Anno 1633. the 2. of April in Amsterdam.

	Gul.	fl.	pe.
57.) gl. 35. 15. 8. pen. being made good unto mee in hand, for Bancke-monies advance, at 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ per Centum, is	.. 35	15	8
58.) gl. 3067. 11. fluy, for the parcells discharge, entred the 21. of March, which being agreed upon, I write back that	3067	11	—
32. Mony which formerly was, &c.			
The 5. Dito.			
59.) gl. 1000. writ upon my account by <i>Jeremias Willing</i> , for dito <i>Alexander Ham</i> , being the summe agreed upon the 21. of March, which was	1000	—	—
60.) gl. 10. for Bancke-mony payd him out of hand to dito <i>Alexander</i> , being at one per Centum	.. 10	—	—
61.) gl. 1000. for the discharging of his promise made unto mee the 21. of March, 1633. being	1000	—	—
62.) gl. 30. for 1000. gl. for bearance 3. moneths, pro rata 8. per Centum, per Annum, being	.. 30	—	—
33. Mony now made good, &c.			
63.) gl. 600. made good by his order upon <i>Gerard Frinds</i> account, the summe agreed for the 21. of March, being	. 600	—	—
64.) gl. 8. for Bancke-monies allowance, now payd mee in hand, being	.. 8	—	—
65.) gl. 600. for the parcells discharge, entred the 21. of March, because of my promise, which being performed, I write back that	. 600	—	—
66.) gl. 18. for 3. moneths for bearance of 600. gl. pro rata 12. per Centum, per Annum, is	.. 18	—	—
34. To			

Anno 1633, the 19. of Aprill in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

34. To enter Interest, for a Debt due to mee from another.

67. *Jacke Pudding* did send mee an account, dated the 28. November last, wherein by conclude was due to mee 89. l. 12. s. sterl. detained now 5. moneths in his hands, producing at 10. per Centum, unto 3. l. 14. s. 6. sterl. exchange, at 33. s. 4. d. is

67. 37. 6. 8

35. To pay mony upon Ships-hazzard.

68. Paid this day upon Seas-hazzard, or Ships-keele, 240. ricks Dollars unto Shipper *William Lawrentson*, to bee repaid in London to *Jacke Pudding*, for my account upon his safe arrivall there, or where-so-ever hee breaketh his lading in the said Kingdome, my payment at 50. stuy. per Dollar, is 60. l. sterl. exchange at 33. s. 4. d. is

600

69. So that the advance, at one penny sterl. upon each guilder, which hee is to pay likewise unto the said *Jacke Pudding*, is 2. l. 16. s. sterl. exchange, as above

25

36. To buy out a Lease upon my House, paying ready-mony.

The 23. Dito.

70. *Jacob Hanger* hath a Lease of 50. gl. yeerly out of my House called *King David*, the same I have bought free, at rate of 16. yeeres purchase; my payment is

800

71. So that hee acquitteth mee by agreement the time of the said Rent, beginning the 27. of February last, being yeerly

50

37. To sell a Lease due to mee from another House, receiving it presently.

72. *Susanna Peeters Orphans* have bought out the Legacy; upon the House called the *Emperour*, at rate of 18. yeeres purchase; my receipt is

1080

73. So that I re-write the said Rent, begun the 28. of February last, being yeerly

60

74. Interest

Anno 1633, the 19. of Aprill in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

34. To enter Interest, for a Debt, &c.

67.) gl. 37. 6. 8. pen. for the forbearance of 89. l. 12. s. sterl. detained now 5. moneths in his hands, as by an account dated the 28. of November last, then due to mee in ready-mony, producing at 10. per Centum, unto 3. l. 14. s. 6. sterl. exchange at 33. s. 4. d. Flemish, for one pound sterling, is

37. 6. 8

35. To pay mony, &c.

68.) gl. 600. paid him this day 240. ricks Dollars upon Ships-hazzard, to bee repaid in London for my account to *Jacke Pudding*, upon his safe arrivement there, or where-so-ever hee breaketh his lading in the said Kingdome, my payment is 60. l. sterl. exchange at 33. s. 4. d. Flemish, for each pound sterling, is

600

69.) gl. 25. for a penny sterl. advance, upon each gl. that hee is to pay unto the said *Jacke Pudding*, is 2. l. 16. s. sterl. exchange at 33. s. 4. d. being

25

36. To buy out a Lease, &c.

The 23. Dito.

70.) gl. 800. paid for his principall of a yeerly Legacy of 50. gl. that hee hath out of my House the *King David*, the same I have now bought free, at rate of 16. yeeres purchase; my payment is

800

71.) gl. 50. for the time acquitting of the said rent, writt backe, as by agreement, which began the 27. of February last, is

50

37. To sell a Lease due, &c.

72.) gl. 1080. for the principall of a yeerly Legacy of 60. gl. that I have out of the house the *Emperour*, by them now bought free, after the rate of 18. yeeres purchase, my receipt is

1080

73.) gl. 60. for the writing backe of the said rent, which began the 28. of February last, being yeerly

60

74.) gl. 1.

Anno 1633, the 23. of April in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe

74. Interest of the same at 12. per Cent. for 2. months; now paid mee, is

. . 1 . 4

38. To assigne a Debt-Demander upon a Debitor, and to receive the rest my selfe.

The 27. Dito.

75. 76. Assigned Gerard Frind upon William Ducker for 1784. gl. the Remainer payeth the said Ducker unto mee; the whole was

2000

39. Advice that the monies formerly here, paid upon Ships-hazzard, are there re-payd.

The 6. of May.

77. Jacke Pudding at London advertiseth mee, that Shipper William Lawrenson is there well arrived; of whom hee hath received for my use 62. l. 10. s. sterl. delivered here the 19. pasado upon Ships-hazzard; exchange at 33. s. 4. d. is

625

40. To ship, or send Goods unto another Place, or Land, to be sold for my account; and this sending hath foure Considerations.

The 18. Dito.

78. (1.) Shipt to London in the Gray-hound of Soeter-meere, by Shipper John Clafon of Assen-Delft, 100. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth; the same I have sent to Jacke Pudding, to sell for my account, producing at 40. gl. per Peerce, to

4000

79. (2.) Bought of Anthony Succaro 1800. Frailes of Figges, the same I have shipt By, and Unto, as above, to be sold for my account, my payment at 40. stuyvers per Peerce, is

3600

The 31. Dito.

80. (3.) Bought of Christopher Prume 10. Bales of Pepper, poize Nett. 3280. lb. the same I have shipt to Hambrough by Shipper Jaques Snell, and consigned to John van Essen, to be sold for my account, producing at 27. d. per lb. upon 4. months time, unto

2214

81. (4.) Jacke Pudding (according to my order) hath shipt to Dan-

ficke,

Anno 1633, the 23. of April in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe

74. gl. 1. 4. stuy. for 2. months forbearance of 60. gl. being at rate of 12. per Cent. is

. . 1 . 4

38. To assigne a Debt, &c.

The 27. Dito.

75. gl. 1784. for mine Assignment delivered to the said Gerard in full, but upon the said William only in part of account

1784

76. gl. 216. received of him in full of account, being

216

39. Advice that the monies, &c.

The 6. of May.

77. gl. 625. for 62. l. 10. s. sterl. which dito Shipper hath delivered unto him, the value paid here the 19. of Aprill last, upon Seas-hazzard, exchange at 33. s. 4. d. Flemish, is

625

40. To ship, or send goods, &c.

The 18. Dito.

78. (1.) gl. 4000. for a 100. Peeces shipt in the Gray-hound of Soeter-meere, by Shipper John Clafon of Assen-Delft; the same I have sent to the said Jacke to sell for my account, producing at 40. gl. per Peerce unto

4000

79. (2.) gl. 3600. for 1800. Frailes of Figges, bought of Anthony Succaro, the same I have shipt By, and Unto, as above, for my account, my payment at 40. stuyvers per Fraile, amounteth unto

3600

The 31. Dito.

80. (3.) gl. 2214. for 10. Bales of Pepper, bought of him at 4. months time, quantity 3280. lb. the same I have sent by Shipper Jaques Snell, unto John van Essen, to be sold for my account, producing at 27. d. per lb. unto

2214

81. (4.) gl. 1860. for 80. English Durances, which hee, according to

to

Anno 1633, the 31. of May in Amsterdam.

Guld. fl. p.

ficke, by Shipper *Giles* the Poste, 80. English Durances, and con-
signed them to *Peter Brasseur*, to bee sold for my account, which
cost in England with all charges 186. £. sterl. exchange at 33. s. 4. d.
Flem. for each £. sterl. is

1800 —

41. How to enter the charges done upon the
shipt-goods.

82. Custome, and other petty charges done upon the Figges and
Cambrix, is

130 —

83. Custome, and other petty charges upon the Pepper, is

72 15 —

42. To cause sent goods to bee insured, paying
the same presently.

84. *Leonard Spreewe* hath insured my Cambrix, shipt to London
the 18. of May, my payment at 2. per Centum, is

80 —

43. To cause sent goods to bee insured, paying the
premie, upon advice of the safe ar-
rivement there.

85. The said *Leonard* hath insured my Pepper, shipt for Ham-
brough the 31. of May last, for which (upon the safe Arrivals ad-
vice) hee is to have at 3. per Centum

66 8 —

44. Goods insured by mee, which another man had
shipt for his owne account, provided that the
Premie is presently payd mee.

The 15. Dito.

86. I have insured *Claes Capons* Canary Wines, shipt the 8.
hereof from hence to Roan, by *Michael Mop*, Master of the Swan,
amounting unto 1305. gld. my receipt at 6. per Centum, is

78 6 —

45. Goods insured by mee, which another man had shipt for
his own account, whereof I am to receive the Premie
upon notice of the safe arrivall there.

The 27. Dito.

87. I have insured *Jagues Jolye* 88. Peccés of Cambrix-cloth;
shipt

18 —

Anno 1633, the 31. of May in Amsterdam.

Guld. fl. p.

to my order hath shipt by *Giles* the Poste, and sent them to *Peter
Brasseur*, the same cost in England, with all charges, 186. £. sterl. ex-
change at 33. s. 4. d.

1860 —

41. How to enter the charges, &c.

82.) gld. 130. for Custome, and other petties upon Figs and Cam-
brix shipt

130 —

83.) gld. 72. stuy. 15. for Custome & other petties upon Pepper sent

72 15 —

42. To cause sent Goods, &c.

The 7. of June.

84.) gld. 80. for Insurance of my Cambrix, shipt thither the 18. of
May, my payment unto *Leonard Spreewe* Assuror, at 2. per Cen-
tum, is

80 —

43. To cause sent Goods, &c.

85.) gld. 66. 8. stuy. for Insurance of my Pepper, sent thither the
31. of May last, whereof (upon advice of the safe arrivall there) hee is
to bee payd at 3. per Centum

66 8 —

44. Goods insured by mee, &c.

The 15. Dito.

86.) gld. 78. 6. stuy. for the Insurance of *Claes Capons* Canary
Wines, shipt from hence to Roan, the 8. present, by Shipper *Mi-
chael Mop*, Master of the Swan; my Receipt at 6. per Centum, of
1305. gld. is

78 6 —

45. Goods insured by mee, &c.

The 23. Dito.

87.) gld. 330. for the Insurance of 88. Peccés of Cambrix, valued
at

Anno 1633. the 27. of June in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

shipt to Lisborne for his account the 15. present, by *Randoll Rayve*, Master of the Raven, producing 3300. gl. for which Insurance upon advice of the safe arrivall there, hee is to pay mee after 10. per Cent. Broker *John Johnson Rarop*, the Insurance is

330

46. Writings received, that part of the Goods shipt, and sent upon my adventure, are cast away at Sea.

The 30. Dito.

88. *Jacke Pudding* writeth mee from London, that shipper *John Clafon*, sailing upon a Sand, was forced *some-what* to disburthen his ship, casting (amongst other Goods) 100. Frailes of my Figs overboard, producing at 2. gl. per Peece

200

47. Advice, that part of my sent Goods that were for mee Insured, are cast away, which the Insuror now payeth mee.

89. More, hee advertifeth mee, that 6. Peeces of my Cambrix cloth Insured the 7. present, are likewise cast away, my receipt for them at 40. gl. per Peece, produceth

240

48. Intelligence received, that part of the Goods by mee Insured, are lost at Sea, the which I now presently pay.

The 6. of July.

90. *Claes Capons* Letters from Roan specific, that $\frac{1}{4}$ of the Wines by me Insured the 15. of June, are cast away at Sea, the value whereof I now pay him, being

163 . 2 8

49. Instructions how to transport full accounts unto new leaves, and then to proceed as formerly.

91. The difference in Cash to bee transported to a new lease, is

11533 14

92. The difference in Stocke, to bee transported to a new lease, is

23452

93. The

Anno 1633. the 27. of June in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

at 3300. gl. shipt to Lisborn the 15. present for his account, by *Randoll Rayve*, Master of the Raven, for which upon notice of the safe arrivall there, hee is to pay mee after 10. per Cent. Broker *John Johnson Rarop*, the Insurance is

330

46. Writings received, that part, &c.

The 30. Dito.

88.) gl. 200. for losse of 100. Frailes of Figges, which Shipper *John Clafon* (as by *Jack Puddings* Letter) cast over board amongst other goods, hee sailing upon a land, was forced *some-what* to disburthen his ship: my losse at 40. fluty. per Peece, is

200

47. Advice, that part of my, &c.

89.) gl. 240. for 6. Peeces of Cambrix cast out of the said ship, which were Insured mee the 7. present by *Leonard Spreewe*, my receipt for them, at 40. gl. per Peece, amounteth unto

240

48. Intelligence received that part, &c.

The 6. of July.

90.) gl. 163. 28. per. for $\frac{1}{4}$ of 1305. gl. of *Claes Capons* Canary Wines, by mee. Insured the 15. of June, which being at Sea cast away, I now re-pay him, the value thereof producing

163 . 2 8

49. Instructions how to transport, &c.

91.) gl. 11533. 14 fluty. this being the difference thereof, which I for want of place transport unto a new lease, and is

11533 14

92.) gl. 23452. this being the difference thereof, which I for want of place transport unto a new lease, and is

23452

93.) gl. 8000.

Anno 1633, the 6. of July in Amsterdam.

	Guil.	fl.	pe.
93. The Debit of Cambrix-cloth, is Peeces 200. and Mony	8000	—	—
94. The Credit of Cambrix-cloth, is Peeces 189. and Mony	8105	12	—
95. The Debit of Ship the Rain-bow of Sardam, is	1043	12	8
96. The Credit of the said Ship, is	189	—	—
50. Writings received, that the Goods by mee insured, are wholly lost: in-so-much that the Owner surrendreth the Ship to mee, to make my most profit of her.			
The 10. Dito.			
97. Jaques Jolyt hath Letters from Lisborne, wherein is mentioned, that the 88. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, by mee the 23. of June insured, are wholly lost, the ship being rent, and broken upon a Rocke; so that hee renouncing the same, surrendreth her to mee, the insured summe was	3300	—	—
51. Advice, that the Goods by mee insured (which were said to bee cast away) are saved, and sold there; in-so-much that the proceed thereof is by another paid to the Owner: the overplus of the same he re-payeth me back.			
The 14. Dito.			
98. Shipper Jacob Jacobson of Marken, being at that time in the Fleet next to Randall Ruyve, cast forth his Boat immediately, and saved Randall, with his people: so that by his great industry hee (amongst some other goods) recovered the Cambrix, and sold them there for ready-mony, at 36. fl. per Peeces; the said proceed that hee sent to Jaques Jolyt, being	3168	—	—
99. So			

Anno 1633, the 6. of July in Amsterdam.

	Guil.	fl.	pe.
93.) fl. 8000. for the present cost of 200. Peeces, being the whole Debit side in Wares, and Mony, for want of place transported unto a new lease, the mony produceth	8000	—	—
94.) fl. 8105. 12. fluy. for the sale of 189. Peeces, being the whole Credit side in Wares, and Mony, for want of place transported unto a new lease, the mony produceth	8105	12	—
95.) fl. 1043. 12. 8. pen. this being the whole Debit side, transported for want of place to a new lease, and thus crossed, because the gaines upon the same should not bee diminished, untill the final end of that ship: the Debit mony is	1043	12	8
96.) fl. 189. this being the whole Credit side, transported for want of place to a new lease, the mony produceth	189	—	—
50. Writings received, that the, &c.			
The 10. Dito.			
97.) fl. 3300. for losse of 88. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, by mee insured the 23. of June, which according to his Letters from Lisborne, are wholly lost, the ship being broken upon a Rocke, so that hee renouncing the same, surrendreth her unto mee: the assurance mony is	3300	—	—
51. Advice, that the Goods, &c.			
The 14. Dito.			
98.) fl. 3168. for the proceed of the above-named 88. Peeces of Cambrix, they being recovered by the industry of Shipper Jacob Jacobson of Marken, who being at that time in the Fleet next to Randall Ruyve, cast forth his Boat immediately, and saved the said Randall with all his people, and with them, amongst some other goods, the said Cambrix, the same they sold there for ready-mony, and sent it to dito Jaques, which at 36. fl. produceth	3168	—	—
99. fl. 198. for			

Anno 1633. the 14. of July in Amsterdam.

99. So that the said *Jaques* repayeth me backe 79 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ricks Dollers, for the conclude of this Insuranc: the summe is

. 198 —

52. To pay a Debt-Demander by Assignment, provided that the Payer payeth before his time; therefore hee enjoyeth allowance: the Assignations residue is payd mee.

100. I have assigned *Susanna Peeters Orphans* upon *Jacob Honger*, for monies now due to them, being

. 608 —

101. In-so-much that the said *Jacob* payeth me $\frac{1}{2}$ moneths before the time: Interest at 12. per Cent. is

.. 4 12 —

102. And my recit of the said *Jacob*, for Remainr, is

.. 5 .8 —

53. Appointed a Debtor to pay a Debt-Demander before his time, hee (Demander) giving allowance to mee: the Remainr I receive of the Debitor in Ready-mony.

The 20. Dito.

103. I have assigned *Alexander Ham* upon *Daniel Beeke*, for part Interest-mony, now due from dito *Daniel*, being

1027 .8 8

104. I paying the said *Alexander* $\frac{1}{2}$ moneths before the time, enjoying Interest at 12. per Centum, per Annum, being

.. 2 11 .8

105. So that the said *Daniel* doth mee good in hand

.. 2 11 .8

54. To pay a Debt before the time, enjoying allowance.

106. Payd unto *Christopher Frane* for Pepper, bought of him the 31. of May upon 4. moneths time, being

2177 14 —

107. So that the Abatement for 2. moneths, at 10. per Centum, is

.. 36 .6 —

55. Advice

Anno 1633. the 14. of July in Amsterdam.

99.) gl. 198. for 79 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ricks Dollers by him re-payd mee, the full conclude of this Insuranc being

. 198 —

52. To pay a Debt-Demander, &c.

100.) gl. 608. for mine Assignation in full of monies now due to them, being

. 608 —

101.) gl. 4. 12. for Interest at 12. per Centum, payd mee $\frac{1}{2}$ moneths before the time, which is

.. 4 12 —

102.) gl. 5. 8. stuy. received of him in full of all accounts, being

.. 5 .8 —

53. Appointed a Debtor to pay, &c.

The 20. Dito.

103.) gl. 1027. 8. 8. pen. for my Assignation, in part of Interest-mony now expired, being

1027 .8 8

104.) gl. 2. 11. 8. pen. for allowance, because I pay him $\frac{1}{2}$ moneths before the time, which at 12. per Cent. is

.. 2 11 .8

105.) gl. 2. 11. 8. pen. in full payment done mee good in hand

.. 2 11 .8

54. To pay a Debt before, &c.

106.) gl. 2177. 14. stuy. payd unto him in full of Pepper, bought the 31. of May, upon 4. moneths time, being

2177 14 —

107.) gl. 36. 6. stuy. for the discount of 2214. gl. at 10. per Cent. payd 2. moneths before the time, being

.. 36 .6 —

55. Advice

Anno 1633, the 31. of July in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. ps.

55. Advice that the Goods formerly sent for my account are sold.

108. Writings received from *Jacke Pudding* at London, that hee hath sold for my account unto *William de Wilde*, 64. Peeces of Cambrix, at 6. fl. 10. st. each Peerce, upon 3. mon. is sterl. fl. 416. —

More, sold unto *Simon Sweeting* 1000. Frailes of Figs, at 7. fl. 6. st. each, Ready-mony — fl. 375. —

Are both 791. fl. sterl. exch. at 33. fl. 4. st. is —

7910

56. Writings received, that the Goods which were assured for mee, are there well arrived, therefore I pay the Insuror.

The 7. of August, 1633.

109. *Hans van Essen* writeth mee from Hambrough, that my 10. Bales of Pepper sent to him the 31. of May, are there arrived: therefore I pay the Insurance, made the 7. of June, being —

. . 66 . 8

110. More, hee advertiseth mee of the sale of the said Pepper to *Alexander Alleris*, for 3600. Marke, at 16. fl. Lubicks, being reduced at 21. fluyvers , or 91. $\frac{1}{2}$ fl. for each 6. gl. is —

3780

111. From *Peter Brasneur* at Danficke have I received Letters, that hee hath sold upon 2. moneths unto *Leonard Lecker-becke*, the 80. Durances sent unto him, at 37. Florines Polish, being 2960. Florines, exchange at 140. gros, for each 6. gl. is —

3805 14 8

57. Mony received from my Factor, for my Goods sold by him.

The 12. Ditto.

112. Received for my account from *Jacke Pudding* at London, by Shipper *Isbrant Dirrickson* a little bagge, containing 620. Peeces of 22. fl. sterling per Peerce, are 682. fl. sterl. producing at 11. $\frac{1}{2}$ gl. per Peerce, to —

7285

58. Exchange by my Factor remitted mee, which is here accepted.

113. *Peter Brasneur* at Danficke hath remitted mee Florines Polish

Anno 1633, the 31. of July in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. ps.

55. Advice that the Goods, &c.

108.) gl. 7910. for sale of the ensuing commodities sold for my account: to wit,

To *William de Wilde*, 64. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, at 6. fl. 10. st. sterl. per Peerce, upon 3. mon. time, are — fl. 416. —

To *Simon Sweeting* 1000. Frailes of Figges, at 7. fl. 6. st. Ready-mony, are — fl. 375. —

Are both 791. fl. sterl. exch. at 33. fl. 4. st. is —

7910

56. Writings received, that the Goods, &c.

The 7. of August, 1633.

109.) gl. 66.8. fluy . paid him for the Insurance of 10. Bales of Pepper, ship to Hambrough the 31. of May last, which according to letters from *Hans van Essen* are there well arrived: therefore I now pay the Insurance, made the 7. of June, being —

. . 66 . 8

110.) gl. 3780. for the Near sale of the said Pepper to *Alexander Alleris*, for 3600. Marke, at 16. fl. Lubicks, being reduced at 21. fluy . vers, or 91. $\frac{1}{2}$ fl. for each 6. gl. are —

3780

111.) gl. 3805. 14. 8. pen. for the sale of 80. Durances, sold upon 2. moneths time unto *Leonard Lecker-becke*, at 37. Florines Polish, being 2960. Florines, exchange at 140. gros, for each 6. gl. is —

3805 14 8

57. Mony received from my Factor, &c.

The 12. Ditto.

112.) gl. 7285. for 620. Peeces of 22. fl. sterl. received from him in a little bagge, by Shipper *Isbrant Dirrickson*, being 682. fl. sterl. are at 11. $\frac{1}{2}$ gl. per Peerce —

7285

58. Exchange by my Factor, &c.

113.) gl. 3752. 2. fluy . for an exchange of 2960. Florines Polish, remitted

Anno 1633, the 12. of August in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

lish 2960. payable here at 10. dayes after sight of the Bill, by *Susanna Peeters Orphans*, the value by him delivered the 29. of July to *Hans Holster*, exchange at 142. gros for each fixe guilders, is —

3752 . 2

59. To draw upon my Factor, which according to the course of Custome at Amsterdam, is made mee good.

The 19. Dito.

114. Drawne upon my account upon *Hans van Essen* at Ham- brough, 1800. Marke Lubicks, my Bill delivered here to *Daniel Beefe*, payable at 18. dayes sight to the said *Daniel*, or assigned, exch. at 1 1/2 Marke, for 31. stuyvers, are —

1860

60. Money that the one Factor by my order remitteth the other.

115. *Hans van Essen* by my appointment hath remitted to *Jacke Pudding* at London 1800. Marke Lubicks, by Bills of *Roger Rump*, dated the 5. present; payable at 10. dayes sight by *Abraham Jeffery*, to the said *Jacke*, at 9 3/4 Marke Lubicks, for each pound sterling, are 186. l. sterl. exchange at 33. s. 4. d. Flemish, for each pound sterl. is —

1860

61. How to booke the Abatements, and Provision of my Factor.

116. Payd unto *William Penfard*, by Assignment of *Hans de Vlieger*, for *Peter Brassieur* at Danfick, being for the Abatement of 3805. gl. 14. stuy. 8. pen. proceeding from the sale of 80. Durances, as likewise provision of the same, viz.

Discount at 8. per Centum, for 2. moneths, is gl. 50. 1. 2
Provision for sales at 1 1/2 per Centum, is — gl. 57. — 5

. 107 . 1

62. To sell a House for Ready-mony.

The 27. Dito.

117. Sold unto *Lieven Leonardson* the House called *King David*, all free, as by Contract; my receipt is —

6768 15

118. So that I acquit him the yeeres dwelling, being —

. 360

63. To

Anno 1633, the 12. of August in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

remitted mee, payable here 10. dayes after sight; the value by him delivered 29. of July to *Hans Holster*, exchange at 142. gros, for each fixe guilders, is —

3752 . 2

59. To draw upon my Factor, &c.

The 19. Dito.

114. gl. 1860. for 1800. Marke Lubicks, by me drawn, to have the value here of dito *Daniel*, & delivered the said Bills to him, payable at 18. dayes after sight unto the said *Daniel*, or Assignes, exchange at 1 1/2 Marke, for 31. stuyvers, is —

1860

60. Money that the one Factor, &c.

115. gl. 1860. for 1800. Marke Lubicks, which dito *Hans* by my appointment hath remitted unto the said *Jacke*, in Bills of *Roger Rump*, in dato 5. present; payable 10. dayes after sight by *Abraham Jeffery* to the said *Jacke*, at 9 3/4 Marke for each l. sterl. is 186. l. sterl. exchange at 33. s. 4. d. —

1860

61. How to booke the Abatements, &c.

116. gl. 107. 1. stuy. paid by his Assignment unto *William Penfard*, for *Hans de Vlieger*, being Abatement of 3805. gl. 14. stuy. 8. pen. proceeding from the sale of 80. Durances, and also Provision of the same, viz.

Discount at 8. per Centum, for 2. moneths, is gl. 50. 1. 2
Provision of sales at 1 1/2 per Centum, is — gl. 57. 0. 5

. 107 . 1

62. To sell a House, &c.

The 27. Dito.

117. gl. 6768. 15. stuy. for sale of the same unto *Lieven Leonardson*, all free, as by the Contract, my receipt is —

6768 15

118. gl. 360. for one yeeres dwelling by mee acquitted, and transported unto the said *Lieven*, being —

. 360

Z 2

63. To

Anno 1633, the 27. of August in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. ps.

63. To sell a Ships-part, part for Ready-mony, the rest upon time.

119. 120. Sould unto Leonard Spreuwe $\frac{1}{2}$ of the Ship called the Rain-bow of Sardam, receiving now 743. gl. 12. 8. pen. the rest will bee due upon one moneth, my whole sale produceth ———

1243 12 . 8

64. Wares received to sell for another mans Account, being kept With-out Factor-booke; as also With-out an account of Time, or Ready-mony.

The 5. of September.

121. Received from London by Shipper Joost Johnson the ensuing commodities to sell for the account of Jacke Pudding, viz. One Boxe, containing 100. lb. of English Saffron; for freight, porridge home, and other petics payd ———

12 15

122. More, 60. Kerfies out of the same ship, to wit:

20. Peeces. No. A. ———
 20. Dito. No. 1. ———
 20. Dito. No. 2. ———
 Freight, at 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ stuy. per Peece ——— gl. 22. 10.
 Convoy, at 3. stuy. per Peece ——— gl. 9. —
 Lighterage from the Texell ——— gl. 2. 8.
 Pilote, Prime, and Pale-mony ——— gl. 1. 7.
 Boatage, and Porridge to Ware-houfe ——— gl. 1. 3.

36 . 8

65. Commission Goods sould, part for Ready-mony, the remainder at 6. moneths discount.

The 12. Dito.

123. Sould to Leonard Spreuwe, for the account of Jacke Pudding at London, 70. lb. of English Saffron; my receipt at 16. gl. per lb. is ———

1120

124. More, to him for the same account, at 6. moneths rebate, at one stuy. per gl. Broker Lyon de la Tombe, viz.

10. Kerfies

Anno 1633, the 27. of August in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. ps.

63. To sell a Ships part, &c.

119.) gl. 1243. 12. 8. pen. for my $\frac{1}{2}$ thereof sould him; paying gl. 743. 12. 8. pen. now; the rest due upon 1. moneth: the whole being ———

1243 12 . 8

120.) gl. 743. 12. 8. pen. received of him in part of the said ship, the summe of ———

743 12 . 8

64. Wares received to sell, &c.

The 5. of September.

121.) gl. 12. 15. stuy. for charges done at the receipt of one Boxe of English Saffron, containing 100. lb. English weight, received by Shipper Joost Johnson, to sell for his account, viz. For Freight, Porridge home, and other petics, payd ———

12 15

122.) gl. 36. 8. stuy. for severall charges done at the receipt of 60. Peeces, received by the before-named Shipper, viz.

20. Peeces. No. A. ———
 20. Dito. No. 1. ———
 20. Dito. No. 2. ———
 Freight, at 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ stuyvers per Peece, is ——— gl. 22. 10.
 Convoy, at 3. stuyvers per Peece, is ——— gl. 9. —
 Lighterage from the Texell ——— gl. 2. 8.
 Pilote, Prime, and Pale-mony ——— gl. 1. 7.
 Boatage, and Porridge to Ware-houfe ——— gl. 1. 3.

36 . 8

65. Commission Goods sould, &c.

The 12. Dito.

123.) gl. 1120. for 70. lb. of English Saffron, sould unto Leonard Spreuwe, my receipt at 16. gl. per lb. is ———

1120

124.) gl. 940. for 30. Peeces sould unto him upon 6. mon. discount, at 1. stuy. per gl. Broker Lyon de la Tombe: the particulars are:

10. Kerfies

Anno 1633, the 12. of September in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pē.

10. Kerfics. N^o. 1. at gl. 28. per Peece — gl. 280.
 10. Dito — N^o. 2. at gl. 30. — gl. 300.
 10. Dito — N^o. A. at gl. 36. — gl. 360.

940

The 19. Dito.

125. 126. Sould unto *Jaques Joly*, 28 1/2 lb. of English Saffron, at 18. gl. per lb. for the same account; being the remainder of 100. lb. receiving now gl. 313. the rest to stand out one moneth: the whole being

513

66. To sell Commission-Wares upon discount, taking a Bill of Exchange in payment: the same I send to my Master.

The 24. Dito.

127. Sould to *Jaques Joly* for the same account at 6. moneths discount; Broker *Thomas Farreit*:

10. Kerfics. N^o. 1. at gl. 28. — gl. 280.
 10. Dito — N^o. 2. at gl. 30. — gl. 300.
 10. Dito — N^o. A. at gl. 36. — gl. 360.

940

128. In paymt whereof I have received his Bill of Exchange, and sent it to the laid *Jacke Pudding*, payable in London by *Simon Slodder* at sight; exchange at 35. s. is £. 85. 11 1/2 s. sterling, and in guilders

893

129. The discount of gl. 940. at one stuy. per guilder, is

47

67. Expired Debts received, part per Cash, part in Bancke.

The 30. Dito.

130. The Orphans of *Susanna Peeters* have made good in Banck part of an exchange, as in date the 12. of August, being

3052

131. The like hath *Daniel Beeffe* done, to cleare a Bill, as in date the 19. of August, being

1860

132. Received of *Leonard Spreuwe* in full of Kerfics, and the ship, the summe of

1393

133. So

Anno 1633, the 12. of September in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pē.

10. Kerfics. N^o. 1. at gl. 28. per Peece, is — gl. 280.
 10. Dito — N^o. 2. at gl. 30. — gl. 300.
 10. Dito — N^o. A. at gl. 36. — gl. 360.

940

The 19. Dito.

125.) gl. 513. for 28 1/2 lb. sould him, at 18. gl. per lb. it being the remainder of 100. lb. for which I now receive 313. gl. the rest upon 1. moneths time, the whole is

513

126.) gl. 313. received of him in part of the above-named Saffron, is

313

66. To sell Commission-Wares, &c.

The 24. Dito.

127.) gl. 940. for 30. Peecces sould unto him at 6. moneths discount; Broker *Thomas Farreit*, viz.

10. Kerfics. N^o. 1. at gl. 28. per Peece, is — gl. 280.
 10. Dito — N^o. 2. at gl. 30. — gl. 300.
 10. Dito — N^o. A. at gl. 36. — gl. 360.

940

128.) gl. 893. for a Bill of exchange, taken in full payment of the said Kerfics, and sent unto him; payable in London by *Simon Slodder* at sight; exchange at 35. s. is £. 85. 11 1/2 s. sterling, and in guilders

893

129.) gl. 47. for the discount of gl. 940. at 1. stuyver per guilder, is

47

67. Expired Debts received, &c.

The 30. Dito.

130.) gl. 3052. 2. stuy. made good upon my account, in part of an exchange, as in date the 12. of August, being

3052

131.) gl. 1860. made good upon my account, to cleare an exchange, as in date the 19. of August, being

1860

132.) gl. 1393. received of him in full of Kerfics, and the Ship, being

1393

133.) gl. 47.

Anno 1633, the 30 of September in Amsterdam.

	Gul.	fl.	pe.
133. So the discount of Goods sold the 12. present, being gl. 940. at one stuyver per guilder, produceth	47		
134. Received of Jaques Jolyt in full of Saffron sold him the 19. present, the summe of	198	10	
135. The discount of gl. 200. payd mee before the time, as by agreement, is	1	10	
68. To booke After-charges; as Brokage, Ware-houfe-roome, and Provision, upon Commission-Wares.			
The 4. of October, 1633.			
136. Brokage of 60. Kerfies, for the account of Jacke Pudding at London, producing gl. 1880. at $\frac{1}{2}$ stuyver, for each 6. guilders: my payment is	7	17	
137. Ware-houfe-roome, at one stuyver per Peece, is gl. 3. } Provision of gl. 1880. at 2. per Centum, is gl. 37. 12. }	40	12	
138. Provision of his Saffron, at 3. per Centum of gl. 1633. is	49		
69. How to booke Under-measure, Weight, Lasts, Ells, or the like; and to carry them in forme of Debitor and Creditor compleatly.			
The 12. Dito.			
139. I finde that Jacke Puddings Saffron produceth 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. lesse than the English weight; which at 16. gl. per lb. is	24		
140. And by sale of 16. Lasts of my Rye, is found 3. Mudden, one schepel under-measure; being at 60. ggl. per Last	10	2	8
70. To transport the Neat proceed of sold Wares unto my Masters proper account.			
The 16. Dito.			
141. The difference upon 60. Kerfies for the account of Jacke Pudding,			

Anno 1633 the 30 of September in Amsterdam.

	Gul.	fl.	pe.
133.) gl. 47. for 6. months discount of 940. gl. rebated at 1. stuyver per guilder, is	47		
134.) gl. 198. 10. stuyver received of him in full of Saffron sold the 19. present, being	198	10	
135.) gl. 1. 10. stuyver for the discount of gl. 200. payd mee before the time, the abatement, as by agreement, is	1	10	
68. To booke After-charges, &c.			
The 4. of October, 1633.			
136.) gl. 7. 17. stuyver for Brokage of 60. Peecces, producing guilders 1880. at one halfe stuyver, for each 6. guilders: my payment is	7	17	
137.) gl. 40. 12. stuyver for the ensuing: viz. Ware-houfe-roome, at one stuyver per Peece, is gl. 3. } Provision of gl. 1880. at 2. per Centum, is gl. 37. 12. }	40	12	
138.) gl. 49. for my Provision of 1633. gl. at 3. per Centum for sales, is	49		
69. How to booke Under-measure, &c.			
The 12. Dito.			
139.) gl. 24. for 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. under-weight, which the sale produceth lesse here, than the English weight weighed; the same being rated at 16. gl. per lb. is	24		
140.) gl. 10. 2. 8. pen. for 3. Mudden, one schepel, under-measure, upon 16. Last, producing at 60. ggl. the Last, unto	10	2	8
70. To transport the Neat proceed, &c.			
The 16. Dito.			
141.) gl. 1701. 3. stuyver for the neat proceed of 60. Kerfies sold, all charges			

Anno 1633, the 16. of October in Amsterdam.

	Gul.	st.	pc.
pudding, which I transport to his proper account, charges and provision deducted, is	1701	.3	—
142. And upon 100. lb. of Saffron for him, charges, and provision deducted, the remainder is	1593	15	—
71. To prolong a Debt upon Interest.			
143. Susanna Peeters Orphans detain 700. gl. at Interest; entering this day, at 8. per Centum for 2. moneths	13	14	.8
Thus farre have I entred Instructions upon <i>four</i> parts of the <i>Matter</i> , whereof the Journall is made, as in the <i>Ninth</i> place is mentioned; remaineth lastly, to treat of the			
LEAGERS CONCLUSION: OR, BALLANCING THEREOF,			
as in the 215. place is mentioned; the <i>Causet</i> , and <i>Order</i> is expressed in the ensuing; including the 242. place.			
72. Of Debt-Demanders.			
The 23. Dito.			
144. Jacke Pudding at London, for Wares sold by mee, and the monies all received; being still in my hands	2377	18	—
73. Of Debtors.			
145. Susanna Peeters Orphans, due the 16. of December, as by their Bill appeareth; being	713	14	.8
146. Jacke Pudding at London, 264. l. 16. s. 8. d. sterl. for my sould Wares now due; exchange at 33. s. 4. d. is	2648	.6	.8
74. Of			

Anno 1633, the 16. of October in Amsterdam.

	Gul.	st.	pc.
charges and provision deducted, the remainder made good in credit of his account, is	1701	.3	—
142.) gl. 1593. 15. stuy. for the Near proceed of 100. lb. sould; all charges and provision deducted, the Proceed made good upon his credit, is	1593	15	—
71. To prolong a Debt upon Interest.			
143.) gl. 13. 14. 8. pen. for the forbearance of 700. gl. detained upon Interest, entering this day, which at 12. per Centum per Annum, for 2. moneths, is	13	14	.8
Order of the Bookes CONCLUSION: OR, The Order of BALLANCING the same, according to the 215. Place.			
72. Of Debt-Demanders.			
The 23. Dito.			
144.) gl. 2377. 18. stuy. resting due to him this day in Ready-mony for Wares sould by mee, and the mony all received: the remainder not made good to him, is	2377	18	—
73. Of Debtors.			
145.) gl. 713. 14. 8. pen. for a remainder of account, as by their Bill in my hands, which will bee due the 16. of December next, being	713	14	.8
146.) gl. 2648. 6. 8. pen. for 264. 16. 8. d. sterling, now due to mee in Ready-mony, for Wares there sould by him, exchange at 33. s. 4. d.	2648	.6	.8
Aa 2 74. Of			

Anno 1633, the 23. of October in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

74. Of Unfould Wares.

147. Rye, for 18. Laft, 7. Mudde, lying in *John Good-blouds* Garners; coft 60. gould-guilders per Laft, firft penny: produceth — 1533 15 .8

148. Wine, for 15. Butts of Sherry Sackes, lying in my great Cellar; eſteemed at 84. gl. per Butt — 1260 — —

149. Wares in the hands of *Jacke Pudding* at London; being formerly ſent to ſell for my account: to wit,
700. Frailes of Figs, rated at 2. gl. per Peece, is — gl. 1400. }
.30. Peecces of Cambrix, at 40. gl. per Peece, is — gl. 1200. } 2600 — —

150. Cambrix-cloth, for 11. Peecces, at 40. gl. per Peece — 440 — —

75. Loſt by ſeverall accounts.

151. By Couchaneille, for 2. lb. under-weight, at 18. guilders per pound — 36 — —

152. By Brafill-wood, becauſe of a low Market — 70 11 — —

153. By exchange, under the Adminiſtration of *Hans van Eſſen* at Hambrough, for my account — 60 — —

154. By exchange, for my account from *Peeeter Braſſeur* at Danficke — 53 12 .8

76. Gained by ſundry accounts.

155. By exchange, for my account from *Jacke Pudding* at London — 465 — —

156. By Rents, and ſale of the Houſe King *David* — 1325 — —

157. By ſale of 16. Laſt of Rye — 444 12 .8

158. By ſale of 58. Hogſheads of French Aqua-vitæ — 1392 — —

159. By

Anno 1633, the 23. of October in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

74. Of Unfould Wares.

147.) gl. 1533. 15. 8. pen. for 18. Laſt, 7. Mudden, unfould, lying in *John Good-blouds* Garners, coſt 60. gould-guilders, per Laſt, firſt penny, which produceth — 1533 15 .8

148.) gl. 1260. for 15. Butts unfould in my great Cellar, eſteemed at 84. gl. per Butt, is — 1260 — —

149.) gl. 2600. for the enſuing commodities formerly ſent him, and reſt as yet unfould under his hands: viz.
700. Frailes of Figs, rated at 2. gl. per Peece, is — gl. 1400. }
.30. Peecces of Cambrix, at 40. gl. per Peece, is — gl. 1200. } 2600 — —

150.) gl. 440. for 11. Peecces reſting unfould, at 40. gl. per Peece, is — 440 — —

75. Loſt by ſeverall accounts.

151.) gl. 36. for 2. lb. under-weight, rated at 18. gl. is — 36 — —

152.) gl. 70. 11. ſup. loſt by reaſon of a low Market — 70 11 — —

153.) gl. 60. loſt by the exchange of 3600. Marke Lubickes — 60 — —

154.) gl. 53. 12. 8. pen. loſt by the exchange of 2960. Florines Polifh, is — 53 12 .8

76. Gained by ſundry accounts.

155.) gl. 465. gained by the exchange, and other matters — 465 — —

156.) gl. 1325. gained by ſales, and rents — 1325 — —

157.) gl. 444. 12. 8. pen. gained by the ſale of 16. Laſt, being — 444 12 .8

158.) gl. 1392. gained by the ſale of 58. Hogſh. of French aqua-vitæ — 1392 — —

159. gl. 58.

Anno 1633, the 23. of October in Amsterdam.

	Gul.	fl.	pe.
159. By trading upon Interest	58	2	.8
160. By sale of 560. lb. of Couchancille	3906		
161. By sale of Goods at London, formerly sent for my account to <i>Jacke Pudding</i>	3140		
162. By sale of Goods sent for my account to <i>Hans van Essen</i> at Hambrough	1463	.3	
163. By sale of Goods, made by <i>Peter Brasseur</i> at Danficke	1838	13	.8
164. By trading upon Insurence	.113	.3	.8
165. By sales of 189. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth	545	12	
166. By sale of Ship the Rain-bow of Sardam	389		
<i>77. Of the Ready-mony in Cash, and Bancke.</i>			
167. In ready-mony, as by the severall Coynes, I finde	27153	.8	
168. And in the <i>Bancke</i> of this City, as by the agreement between their Booke, fol. 3789. and mine	5555	.2	
<i>78. Finally, closing the account of Profit and Loffe; as likewise of Stocke; I finde the</i>			
169. Difference in Profit and Loffe, for this yeeres gaines to be	16074	.8	.8
170. And in Stocke (being my cleare Estate) all Debts owing by mee deducted, the difference is found to be	39526	.8	.8

End of the first Waste-booke, prepared for exercise of the Studious, and Industrious Learner.

Briefe

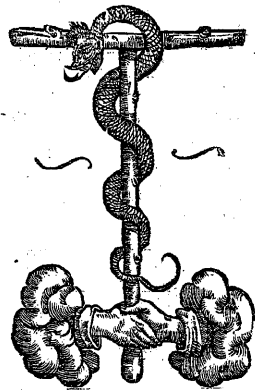
Anno 1633, the 23. of October in Amsterdam.

	Gul.	fl.	pe.
159.) gl. 58. 2. 8. pen. gained by trading therein	58	2	.8
160.) gl. 3906. gained by the sale of 560. lb.	3906		
161.) gl. 3140. gained by the sale of severall commodities formerly shipt to him	3140		
162.) gl. 1463. 3. stuy. gained by the sale of 10. Bales of Pepper	1463	.3	
163.) gl. 1838. 13. 8. pen. gained by the sale of 80. Durances	1838	13	.8
164.) gl. 113. 3. 8. pen. gained by trading therein	.113	.3	.8
165.) gl. 545. 12. stuy. gained by the sale of 189. Peeces	545	12	
166.) gl. 389. gained by the sale, and other passages	389		
<i>77. Of the Ready-mony in Cash, and Bancke.</i>			
167.) gl. 27153. 8. stuy. for severall Coynes this day in the house, as by the particulars appeareth, being	27153	.8	
168.) gl. 5555. 2. stuy. for so much this day therein, as by the agreement between the City-Booke, fol. 3789. and mine, being	5555	.2	
<i>78. Finally, closing the account, &c.</i>			
169.) gl. 16074. 8. 8. pen. for so much gained this yeere, all losses, and charges deducted, the summe of	16074	.8	.8
170.) gl. 39526. 8. 8. pen. this being my bookes estate at present (all Debts owing by mee deducted; the cleare remainder, is	39526	.8	.8

End of the first Waste-booke, prepared for exercise of the Studious, and Industrious Learner.

HERE

HERE
FOLLOWETH
THE
ALPHABET.
 ANNO 1633.
 IN
 AMSTERDAM.



A.	H.
<i>Alexander Ham</i> his account of Rents — fol. .. 2 :	<i>Houfe King-David</i> — fol. .. 2 :
Dito his account for Traffick — fol. .. 2 :	<i>Hans van Effen</i> at Hanbrough, my account Currant — fol. .. 6 :
B.	I.
Banke — fol. .. 1 :	<i>Jacob Honger</i> his account of Rents, and Legacies — fol. .. 2 :
Brafill — fol. .. 4 :	Dito his account for Traffick — fol. .. 2 :
Ballance — fol. .. 7 :	<i>Jacke Pudding</i> at London, my account Currant — fol. .. 3 :
C.	Interest-reckoning — fol. .. 4 :
Cash — fol. .. 1 : 6 :	Insurance-reckoning — fol. .. 5 :
Cambrix-cloth — fol. .. 1 : 6 :	<i>Jaques Joly</i> — fol. .. 6 :
Couchaneille — fol. .. 4 :	<i>Jacke Pudding</i> at London, his account of Saffron — fol. .. 7 :
<i>Chrestopher Prume</i> — fol. .. 5 :	Dito his account of Kerfies — fol. .. 7 :
	Dito his account Currant — fol. .. 7 :
D.	K.
<i>Daniel Beefe</i> — fol. .. 3 :	
E.	L.
Estate-reckoning — fol. .. 7 :	<i>Leonard Spreewe</i> — fol. .. 5 :
F.	M.
French-Aqua-vite — fol. .. 3 :	
G.	N.
<i>Gerrard Frind</i> — fol. .. 3 :	
	O.
	P.
	Profit, and Loffe — fol. .. 4 :
	B b Promise

Promife-reckoning — fol. . . 4 :	Sherry-Sackes — fol. . . 3 :
Peeter Brassieur at Danfick, my account Currant — fol. . . 7 :	
Q.	T.
R.	V.
Rye — fol. . . 3 :	Voyage to London, configned for my account to <i>Ja. Pudding</i> — fol. . . 5 :
S.	Voyage to Hambrough, configned for my account to <i>John</i> , alias <i>Hans van Essen</i> — fol. . . 5 :
	Voyage to Danfick, configned for my account to <i>Pet. Brassieur</i> — fol. . . 5 :
	W.
Stocke — fol. . . 1 : 6 :	<i>William Ducker</i> — fol. . . 3 :
<i>Susanna Peeters Orphans</i> their account of Rents & Legacies — fol. . . 2 :	<i>William Laurentson Shipper</i> — fol. . . 5 :
Dito their account for traffick — fol. . . 2 :	
Shipp the Rain-bow of Sardam — fol. . . 2 : 6 :	

Briefe

Briefe Contents of each Leager account arising from this first Waste-Booke.

1633.		CASH.		Fol. i.	
Debitor.	Gul.	Creditor.			
1 January	1298	5 January	1260		
5 Dito	720	12 Dito	3784		
21 Dito	4960	27 Dito	326	17	
27 Dito	600	8 February	987	15	8
5 February	6000	15 Dito	5481	10	
21 Dito	5082	31 March	2	2	
31 March	600	12 Dito	1000		
3 Dito	310	25 Dito	80		
13 Dito	600	5 April	10		
29 Dito	189	19 Dito	600		
2 April	8973	23 Dito	800		
Dito	35	18 May	3600		
3 Dito	8	31 Dito	130		
23 Dito	1080	Dito	72	15	
Dito	101	7 June	80		
27 Dito	286	16 July	163	2	8
25 June	78	Dito	11533	14	
30 Dito	249				
Summe gl.	13917	16	Summe gl.	13917	16

1633.		Bancke.		Fol. i.	
1 January	6789	5 February	6000		
7 February	987	2 April	1533	15	8
7 April	1000	5 Dito	600		
30 September	3052	23 October	5555	2	
Dito	1860				
Summe gl.	13688	17	8	Summe gl.	13688

1633.		Cambrix-cloth.		Fol. i.	
1 January	200	8000	5 January	16	720
6 July	189	8105	12 Dito	12	525
Summe Peeces	389	16105	12	60	2820
			15 February	1	40
			3 March	100	4000
			18 May	100	8000
			6 July		
			Summe Peeces	389	16105

1633.		Stocke.		Fol. i.	
1 January	465	10	81	1 January	1298
6 July	234	5	2	Dito	6789
Summe gl.	23917	10	8	Dito	8000
				Dito	4953
				Dito	963
				Dito	896
				Dito	1017
				Bb 2	Summe gl.
					23917

1633.		D.	House King David.	C.	Fol. a.	
1	January		4953 15	5	January	360
5	Dito		850	3	March	360
3	March		50	23	April	50
27	August		360	27	August	6768 15
23	October		1325		Summe gl.	7538 15
	Summe gl.		7538 15			

1633.		Alexander Ham his account of Rents:				
5	January		360	3	March	50
3	March		360		Dito	310
	Summe gl.		720	27	August	360

1633.		Jacob Honger his account of Rents and Legacies.				
3	March		50	5	January	850
23	April		800	3	March	50
	Dito		50		Summe gl.	900

1633.		Susanna Peeters Orphans their account of Rents and Legacies.				
5	January		1140	3	March	60
3	March		60	23	April	1080
	Summe gl.		1200		Dito	60

1633.		Jacob Honger his account for Trafficke.				
2	April		9930 16	13	March	9930 16
	Dito		9930 16	31	Dito	600
5	Dito		600	2	April	957 7
	Dito		600		Dito	8973 9
	Dito		18	14	July	608
	Summe gl.		21079 12		Dito	4 12
					Dito	5 8
	Summe gl.		21079 12			

1633.		Alexander Ham his account for Trafficke.				
21	March		1000	5	April	1000
20	July		1027 8 8		Dito	1000
	Dito		2 11 8		Dito	30
	Summe gl.		2030		Summe gl.	2030

1633.		Susanna Peeters Orphans their account for Trafficke.				
14	July		608	13	March	600
12	August		3752 2		Dito	8
16	October		13 14 8	30	September	3052 2
	Summe gl.		4373 16 8	23	October	713 14 8
					Summe gl.	4373 16 8

1633.		Ship the Rain-bow of Sardam.				
1	January		963 12 8	29	March	189
25	March		80	6	July	1043 12 8
6	July		189		Summe gl.	1232 12 8
	Summe gl.		1232 12 8			

Fol. 3.		Jacke Pading at London my account Currant.				1633.	
	L.	fl.	d.	Styl.	fl.	pe.	
1	January	89	12		896		31
19	April	3	14	8	37	6	8
7	May	62	10		625		23
31	July	79	1		7910		11
19	August	186			1860		11
23	October				465		11
	Summe gl.	1132	16	8	11793	6	8

1633.		Daniel Beefe.				
1	January		1017 3	12	January	1344
27	Dito		316 17	20	July	1027 8 8
13	March		1000		Dito	2 11 8
	Dito		30	30	September	1860
19	August		1860		Summe gl.	4234
	Summe gl.		4234			

1633.		Gerrard Frind of Ipendam.				
12	January		525 12	1	January	465 10 8
15	Dito		3784	15	Dito	5568
15	February		1778 10	27	Dito	60 1 8
	Dito		2820	15	February	10080
	Dito		5481 16		Summe gl.	16173 12
27	April		1784			
	Summe gl.		16173 12			

1633.		Sherry-Sackes.							
5	January	Butts	15	1260	23	October	Butts	15	1260

1633.		Rye.					
	L.	M.	S.		L.	M.	S.
12	January	16			1344		
2	April	18	7		1533	15	8
23	October				444	12	8
	Summe	34	7		3322	8	
15	February	15	23	3	1778	10	
12	October				10	2	8
23	Dito	18	7		1533	15	8
	Summe	34	7		3322	8	

1633.		French Aqua-vite.							
15	January	Hogth.	58	5568	21	January	Hogth.	58	6960
23	October			1392					
	Summe		58	6960					

1633.		William Ducket.				
21	January		6960	21	January	4960
21	February		13950	21	February	9754 16
	Dito		886 16		Dito	5682
13	March		3067 11	2	April	1533 15 8
2	April		1533 15 8		Dito	3067 11
	Summe gl.		26398 2 8	27	Dito	2000
					Summe gl.	26398 2 8

Fol. 4.	B. lb.	Coucheville.	1633.	B. lb.
15 February	4 560	10080	21 February	4 558
23 October	3906		23 October	2 36
Summe	4 560	13986	Summe	4 560

1633.	lb.	Braffwood.	lb.
21 February	22170	9754	16
3 March	400	176	
2 April	957	7	
Summe	22570	10888	3

1633. Interest-reckoning.				
3 March	2	2	13 March	30
13 Dito	8		5 April	18
5 April	30		19 Dito	37 6 8
14 July	4	12	23 Dito	1 4
23 October	58	2 8	20 July	2 11 8
Summe gl.	102	16 8	16 October	13 14 8
			Summe gl.	102 16 8

1633. Profit and Loss.				
3 March	40		5 January	1140
5 April	10		3 March	.60
23 Dito	60		Dito	176
30 June	200		2 April	.35 15 8
12 October	10	2 8	5 Dito	.8
23 Dito	36		19 Dito	25
Dito	70	11	4 October	40 12
Dito	60		Dito	49
Dito	53	12 8	23 Dito	465
Dito	16074	8 8	Dito	1325
Summe gl.	16614	14 8	Dito	.444 12 8
			Dito	1392
			Dito	.58 2 8
			Dito	3906
			Dito	3140
			Dito	1463 3
			Dito	1838 13 8
			Dito	.113 3 8
			Dito	.545 12
			Dito	.389
			Summe gl.	16614 14 8

1633. Promise-reckoning.				
13 March	9930	16	13 March	3067
21 Dito	.600		21 Dito	1000
2 April	3067	11	2 April	9930
5 Dito	1000		5 Dito	600
Summe gl.	14598	7	Summe gl.	14598 7

1633.	William Laurentson Shipper.		Fol. 5.	
19 April	600		6 May	625
Dito	.25			
Summe	625			

1633. Voyage to London consigned for my account to Jacke Pudding.				
18 May	4000		30 June	.200
Dito	3600		Dito	.240
31 Dito	.130		31 July	7910
7 June	.80		23 October	2600
23 October	3140		Summe	10950
Summe	10950			

1633. Voyage to Hambrough consigned for my account to Hans van Essen.				
31 May	2214		20 July	.36 6
Dito	.72 15		7 August	3780
7 June	.66 8		Summe	3816 6
23 October	1463 3			
Summe	3816 6			

1633. Voyage to Danfick consigned for my account to Peeter Braffeur.				
31 May	1860		7 August	3805 14 8
19 August	107 1			
23 October	1838 12 8			
Summe	3805 14 8			

1633. Christopher Prume.				
20 July	2177 14		31 May	2214
Dito	.36 6			
Summe	2214			

1633. Leonard Spreewe.				
7 August	.66 8		7 June	.66 8
27 Dito	1243 12 8		27 August	743 12 8
12 September	.940		30 September	1323
Summe	2250		Dito	.47
			Summe	2250 8

1633. Insurance-reckoning.				
6 July	163 2 8		15 June	.78 6
10 Dito	3300		27 Dito	.330
23 October	.113 3 8		14 July	3168
Summe	3576 6		Summe	3576 6

1633. *Cambric-cloth.* Fol.6.

Ps.			Ps.		
6 July	200	8000	6 July	189	8105
23 October		545	23 October	11	440
Summe Peeces 200 8545			Summe Peeces 200 8545		

1633. *Cash.*

6 July	11533	14	20 July	2177	14
14 Dito	198		7 August	66	8
14 Dito	5	8	19 Dito	107	1
20 Dito	2	11 8	5 September	12	15
12 August	7285		Dito	36	8
27 Dito	6768	15	4 October	7	17
Dito	743	12 8	23 Dito	27153	8
12 September	1120				
19 Dito	313		Summe	29561	11
30 Dito	1393				
Dito	198	10			
Summe 29561 11					

1633. *Jaques Jolyr.*

27 June	330		10 July	3300	
14 July	3168		14 Dito	198	
18 September	513		19 September	313	
24 Dito	940		24 Dito	893	
			Dito	47	
Summe	4951		30 Dito	198	10
			Dito	1	10
			Summe	4951	

Stoche.

23 October	39526	8 8	6 July	22452	
			23 October	16074	8 8
			Summe	39526	8 8

1633. *Ship the Rainbow of Sardam.*

6 July	1043	12 8	6 July	189	
23 October	389		27 August	1243	12 8
Summe	1432	12 8	Summe	1432	12 8

1633. *Hans van Essen at Hambrough my account Currant.*

Mar. fl.		Mar. fh.			
7 August	3600	3780	19 August	1800	1860
			Dito	1800	1860
			23 October		60
			Summe	3600	3780

Fol.7. *Peeter Brasseur at Danficke my account Currant.* 1633.

Fl.P.			Fl.P.		
7 August	2960	3805	14 8	12 August	2960
				23 Dito	3752
				Summe	5312
					8

1633. *Jacke Pudding at London, bis account of Saffron.*

lb o ^z			lb o ^z		
5 September	100	12 15	12 September	70	1120
30 Dito		1 10	19 Dito	28	8 513
4 October		49	12 October	1	8 24
16 Dito		1593 15	Summe lb.	100	1657
Summe lb.	100	1657			

1633. *Jacke Pudding at London, bis account of Kersies.*

Ps.			Ps.		
5 September	60	36 8	12 September	30	940
24 Dito		47	24 Dito	30	940
30 Dito		47	Summe Peeces	60	1880
4 October		7 17			
Dito		40 12			
16 Dito		1701 3			
Summe Peeces	60	1880			

1633. *Jacke Pudding at London, bis account Currant.*

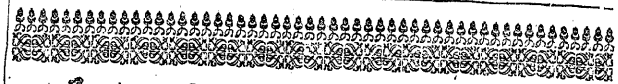
24 September	893		16 October	1593	15
12 October	24		Dito	1701	3
23 Dito	2377	18	Summe	3294	18
Summe	3294	18			

1633. *Ballance.*

23 October	713	14 8	23 October	2377	18
Dito	2648	6 8	Dito	39526	8 8
Dito	1533	15 8	Summe	41904	6 8
Dito	1260				
Dito	2600				
Dito	440				
Dito	27153	8			
Dito	5555	2			
Summe	41904	6 8			

Cc

Another



Another Ballance of this first
Waste-booke followeth on the
next side.

Science-Lovers,

When you intend generally to make a Survey, or Ballance of your Bookes, then sheweth the first place of these three Mony-places, how you may fitly keep your Great additions throughout your whole Leager, by Ruling and Drawing them upon a Paper, as the ensuing instances present unto your Eyes-view: from the which you may easily, and instantly proceed unto your Second and Third Ballance.

Cc 2

Survey

Anno 1633, the 23. of October in Amsterdam.

**SURVAY OF THE
Generall-Ballance, or
Estate-reckoning.**

Debitor.	Thus ought your accounts to stand at the first view of the Bookes, when every thing is tran- sport out of the Waste-booke into the Ledger.		Thus ought your Second, Or, Tyeall Ballance to stand, with the Losses.		Thus ought your True-Ballance to stand, which you transport into your New-bookes.	
	Guild. sli. pe.	Guild. sli. pe.	Guild. sli. pe.	Guild. sli. pe.	Guild. sli. pe.	Guild. sli. pe.
23 Dito. To Bancke, as in fol. 1. appeareth	13688	17. 8	5555	2	5555	2
Dito. To Houle King David, fol. 2.	6213	15				
Dito. To Susanna Peeters Orphans	5573	16. 8	713	14. 8	713	14. 8
Dito. To Jacke Pudding my account Currant	11328	6. 8	2648	6. 8	2648	6. 8
Dito. To Wines, for 15. Butts unfould	1260		1260		1260	
Dito. To French Aqua-vitæ, for 58. Hogheads	5568					
Dito. To Rye, for 18. Last, 7. Mudde, fol. 3.	2877	15. 8	1533	15. 8	1533	15. 8
Dito. To Couchancille, as in fol. 4.	10080		36			
Dito. To Brafill, as in fol.	10888	3	70	11		
Dito. To Interest-reckoning, fol.	44	14				
Dito. To Profit and Loss, fol.	320	2. 8				
Dito. To Voyage to London, configned to Jacke Pudding, fol.	7810		2600		2600	
Dito. To Voyage to Hambrough, fol.	2353	3				
Dito. To Voyage to Danficke, fol.	1967	1				
Dito. To Insurance-reckoning, fol.	3463	2. 8				
Dito. To Cash, as appeareth in fol.	29561	11	27153	8	27153	8
Dito. To Cambrix, 11. Peeces unfould	8000		440		440	
Dito. To Ship the Rain-bow, fol.	1043	12. 8				
Dito. To Hans van Essen at Ham- brough, my account Currant, fol.	3780		60			
Dito. To Peeter Brasseur at Danficke, my account Currant, fol.	3805	14. 8	53	12. 8		
Dito. To Jack Pudding at London, his account Currant, fol.	917					
Summe gl.	130544	15	42124	10	41904	6. 8

Anno 1633, the 23. of October in Amsterdam.

**SURVAY OF THE
Generall-Ballance, or
Estate-reckoning.**

Creditor.	Thus ought your accounts to stand at the first view of your Bookes, when each parcell is tran- sport out of the Waste-booke into the Journal & Ledger		Thus ought your Second, or Tyeall Ballance to stand, with the Gains.		Thus ought your True-ballance to stand, which you transport to New- bookes.	
	Guild. sli. pe.	Guild. sli. pe.	Guild. sli. pe.	Guild. sli. pe.	Guild. sli. pe.	Guild. sli. pe.
23 Dito. By Bancke, as in fol. 1. appeareth	8133	15. 8				
Dito. By Houle King David, fol. 2.	7338	15	1325			
Dito. By Susanna Peeters Orphans	4860	2				
Dito. By Jacke Pudding my account Currant	9145		465			
Dito. By French Aqua-vitæ 58. Hogf. heads fould	6960		1392			
Dito. By Rye, for 16. Last fould, fol. 3.	1788	12. 8	444	12. 8		
Dito. By Couchancille, as in fol. 4.	13950		3906			
Dito. By Brafill, as in fol. 4.	10817	12				
Dito. By Interest-reckoning, fol.	102	16. 8	58	2. 8		
Dito. By Profit, and Loss, fol.	394	7. 8	74	5		
Dito. By Voyagero London, fol.	8350		3140			
Dito. By Voyage to Hambrough	3816	6	1463	3		
Dito. By Voyage to Danficke, fol.	3805	14. 8	1838	13. 8		
Dito. By Insurance-reckoning, fol.	3576	6	113	3. 8		
Dito. By Cash, as appeareth in fol.	2408	3				
Dito. By Cambrix-clorb, fol.	8105	12	545	12		
Dito. By Ship the Rain-bow, fol.	1432	12. 8	389			
Dito. By Hans van Essen my account	3720					
Dito. By Peeter Brasseur my account	3752	2				
Dito. By Jacke Pudding at London, his account Currant	3294	18	2377	18	2377	18
Dito. By Stocke, for my just Estate	24592		24592		39526	8. 8
Summe gl.	130544	15	42124	10	41904	6. 8

Un-wearied Learner,

Having passed through the former Waste-booke, and Bookes-ballancing, your further Taske is to try your Capacity in the ensuing Waste-booke. But before you come to that (which is the 31. of October) you must make an Inventarie out of your last Bookes-ballance, entering the same into your New Journalls beginning, in order as the Journalls Dictations of the Inventary-parcells shall direct you: whose Debtors and Creditors ought to be entred as your first beginning was; because you should have an uniforme order in your proceedings, and not be subject to one manner in one Bookes beginning, and another manner in another Bookes beginning, as the usuall manner of all printed Books, and Teachers teach: but if you looke Litt. S. N^o. 1. in the compleat Journall, comparing the same with the Ballance of the Leager A. and with Stocke in the Leager B. you shall see led (as by the hand) to my meanings expression. In the last Ballance your Estate was found to bee £139526. 8. 8. pen. but that parcell must not be medled with: for when all the other Nine summes are entred into your Journalls Inventarie, and posted over into your Leager, then will your Leagers difference in Debit and Credit, manifest your Old Bookes Estate; and your present Estate in your New Bookes, cannot by a stranger that should cast an eye into them, be discerned, as when your Estate standeth in one entire summe. This for advice, each doe his pleasure.

These

These against-standing Nine parcels are the Journall-Dictations, for the Inventory-parcells, and the order to shew which should bee first entered.

NOTA,
With *Jacke Pudding* at London (both for *His*, and *My* account) I keep an account of *Time*, and *Ready-mony* in this book, to shew the maner of carriage thereof.

AGAINE,
The double Lines that correspond unto each other, shew the quantity of Journall parcels, included in the Opposite Waste-booke parcels.

79. *Money remitted in mine owne Bills unto him, whom wee serve in Commission.*

The 31. of October. 1633.

Remitted unto *Jack Pudding* at London, and for his account, £. 208. 1. 2. 6. sterl. the value of my selfe, payable at usance for my account by himselfe, unto himselfe, exchange at 37. sh. is

Guil. sh. pe.

2309 . 9

So

Anno 1633. the 24. of October in Amsterdam.

Guil. sh. pe.

gl. 2753. 8. sup. for severall coynes this day in the Houfe, as by the particulars, and the agreement with the Leager, N^o. A. appeareth

2753 . 8

gl. 5555. 2. sup. for so much therein this day due to mee, as by the agreement between the City-booke, fol. 3789. and in the Leager, N^o. A. appeareth

5555 . 2

gl. 1533. 15. 8. pen. for 18. Last, 7. Muddes, resting unfoold, lying in *John Good-blounds* Garners, cost 60. ggl. per Last, first penny is

1533 15 . 8

gl. 1260. for 15. Butts of Sherry-Sacke, lying in my great Cellar, rated at 84. gl. per Butt, is

1260

gl. 2600. for these ensuing commodities formerly sent him, resting as yet unfoold under his hands: viz.

700. Frailes of Figs rated at 2. gl. per Peece, is gl. 1400.

30. Peecces of Cambrix-cloth, at 40. gl. per Peece, is gl. 1200.

2600

gl. 440. for 11. Peecces unfoold in former Leager, N^o. A. rated at 40. gl. per Peece, produce

440

gl. 713. 14. 8. pen. for a remainer of account, as by their Bill in my hands, which will be due the 16. of December next, being

713 14 . 8

gl. 2648. 6. 8. pen. for 264. £. 16. 5. 8. sterl. now due to mee in Ready-mony, for Wares there sold by him for my account: exchange at 33. 5. 4. 6. is

2648 . 6 . 8

gl. 2377. 18. sup. resting due to him in present mony, being received for Wares sold for his account; and not yet made good unto him, the summe, is

2377 18

79. *Money remitted in mine owne Bills, &c.*

The 31. of October.

gl. 2309. 9. sup. for £. 208. 1. 2. 6. sterling, remitted him, the value of my selfe; payable at usance for my account by himselfe, unto himselfe, exchange at 37. 5. is

2309 . 9

Dd

gl. 31. 2. 8. pen.

Anno 1633, the 31. of October in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. p.

So that my Provision of the Remise, at $\frac{7}{8}$ per Cent. is—gl. 7. 16.
And Banck-monies advance, at one per Centum, is—gl. 23. 6. 8.

..31 .2 .8

80. Wares received to sell for another mans account, being kept with a Factor-book, but without an account of Time, and Ready-mony: yet so that there bee a Nomination of the Wares particularly in the Ledger.

See the 64. Title place.

The 12. of November.

Received severall commodities by *John Dirrickson*, Shipper to sell for the account of *Mathew Masters* at Hull; charges upon the receipt, as in Factor-booke, fol. 3. at large appeareth, is—

..68 .6

81. To sell Commission-Wares upon fixe Moneths discount, being kept with a Factor-Booke.

The 15. Dito.

Sould unto *Susanna Peeters Orphans*, for the account of *Mathew Masters* at Hull; 70. Kerfies, 25. Dozens, and 10. white English Clothes, upon 6. moneths discount; whereof gl. 1083. are to stand out 6. Weekes, the residue upon Demand: the whole as in Factor-booke, fol. 1. and 3. produce—

4685

Nota, This is another forme.

More, unto them, for the account of *Thomas Sterne* at London, 80. Kerfies, upon 6. moneths rebate, as in Factor-booke, fol. 2. are—

2080

The 20. Dito.

More, unto them, for the account of *Mathew Masters* of Hull, upon 6. moneths rebate, 70. Kerfies, 25. Dozens, & 10. white English Clothes, at price, as in Factor-booke, fol. 1. and 3.—

5045

More, unto them, for the account of *Thomas Sterne* at London, 40. Kerfies, and 83. Dozens, upon 6. moneths discount, as in the Factor-booke, fol. 2. at large, worth—

4775

82. Wares

Anno 1633, the 31. of October in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. p.

gl. 31. 2. 8. pen. for the ensuing: to wit,
For my Provision of this Remise, at $\frac{7}{8}$ per Cent. is—gl. 7. 16.
For Banck-monies advance, at one per Cent. is—gl. 23. 6. 8.

..31 .2 .8

80. Wares received to sell for another, &c.

See the 64. Title place.

The 12. of November.

gl. 68. 6. stuy. for charges done upon the receipt of 80. Kerfies, 50. Dozens, and 20. English Clothes; received by Shipper *John Dirrickson*, as per Factor-booke, fol. 3. at large appeareth in particulars—

..68 .6

81. To sell Commission-Wares, &c.

The 15. Dito.

gl. 4685. for 70. Kerfies, 25. Dozens, and 10. white English Clothes, sould upon 6. moneths discount; whereof gl. 1083. are to stand out 6. weekes, the residue upon Demand: the whole as in Factor-booke, fol. 1. and 3. produce—

4685

Nota, This is another forme.

gl. 2080. for 80. Kerfies, sould upon 6. moneths rebate, as in Factor-booke, fol. 2. are—

2080

The 20. Dito.

gl. 5045. for 70. Kerfies, 25. Dozens, and 10. white English Clothes, sould upon 6. moneths discount; as at large in Factor-booke, fol. 1. and 3. appeareth, being—

5045

gl. 4775. for 40. Kerfies, and 83. Dozens, sould upon 6. moneths discount; as in the Factor-booke, fol. 2. at large appeareth—

4775

D d 2

82. Wares

An. 1633, the 27. of November in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

82. Wares bought in Commission, the which I send unto my Master; paying for the same by Assignment.

Bought of David Darling 60. fulles of Kettles, weighing together 10612. lb. Akons, which being reduced at 106. lb. Akons, for 100. lb. Amsterdams, are 10012. lb. Amsterdams weight; the same I have sent to Thomas Stern at London, and for his account by Shipper John Jacobson of Enchuyfen: for which I have assigned the said David upon Susanna Peeters Orphans, the parcell at 60. fl. per Centum, is

6007 .4

Charges;

Custom, at 15. stuyvers per Centum, is ——— fl. 75. 2. —
 Brokage, at 3. stuy. for each fixe fl. is ——— fl. 25. —
 Weigh-mony, Boatage, and the like, is ——— fl. 19. 18. —
 And for conclusion sent to him in species by R.P. fl. 91. 14. —
 So that my Provision for Buying at one per C. is — fl. 60. —

271 14

Nota, close the account of commodities for Matthew Masters, and carry the difference to it's due place.

Item, Ballance the account of Thomas Stern at London, and close it.

An. 1633, the 27. of November in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

82. Wares bought in Commission, &c.

fl. 6007. 4. stuy. for 60. fulles of Kettles, bought for Ready-mony, and shipt to him for his account by Shipper John Jacobson of Enchuyfen, weighing together 10612. lb. Akons, which being reduced at 106. lb. Akons, for 100. lb. Amsterdams, are 10012. lb. Amsterdams, producing at 60. fl. per Centum, to

6007 .4

fl. 211. 14. stuy. for the ensuing charges, and mony, sent for a full conclusion with him: viz.

Custom, at 15. stuy. per Centum, is ——— fl. 75. 2. —
 Brokage, at 3. stuy. for each 6. fl. is ——— fl. 25. —
 Weigh-mony, Boatage, and the like is ——— fl. 19. 18. —
 And for conclude of account, sent him by R.P. in species ——— fl. 91. 14. —

211 14

fl. 60. for my Buying Provision of 6007. 4. at one per Cent.

.. 60

fl. 6007. 4. stuy. for mine Assignment delivered unto ditto David in full of Kettles bought, being

6007 .4

fl. 486. 10. stuy. for discount of 9730. fl. at one stuyver per guilder, is

. 486 10

fl. 76. 18. 8. pen. for severall charges upon 60. Kettles, and other Wares, as in the Factor-booke, fol. 1. and 3. at large appeareth, being

.. 76 18 .8

fl. 208. 7. stuy. for Ware-house-roume, and Provision, as in the Factor-booke, fol. 1. and 3. at large appeareth, being

. 208 .7

fl. 8889. 18. 8. pen. being the Netto proceed of 140. Kettles, 50. Dozens, and 10. white English Clothes, all Charges, and Provision deducted; so resteth Near without my prejudice, which I make good on his proper credit

8889 18 8

fl. 342. 15. stuy. for the discount of fl. 6855. at 1. stuyver per guilder, is

. 342 15

fl. 84. 0. 8. for severall charges upon the receipt of commodities,

An. 1633, the 27. of November in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

The 3. of December.

Bought of *Guilliam Ducket* for the account of *Matthew Masters* at Hull, 156. lb. & 6. ounces of Plate (for which I have assigned him full payment upon *Sufama Peeers Orphans*) the same I have sent to *Jacke Pudding* at London, by Shipper *John Johnson*, packt in the Pack-clothes of *Thomas Stern* in a Boxe; the said Plate at 70. stuyvers per ounce cost ———— *gl.* 8757.

And for one months rebate of *gl.* 1083, which the said *Orphans* pay mee before the time, is at 8. per Cent. ———— *gl.* 7. 5. — 8764 . 5 —

Brokage, payd unto *Thomas Loan*, at $\frac{1}{2}$ stuyver for each 6. *gl.* 36. 8. —
 Boxe, and Packing ———— *gl.* 1. 18. 8. —
 Provision, at 1. per Centum for Buying, is ———— *gl.* 37. 7. 0. —

.125 13 8

83. Wares received to sell for another Man, being kept without Factor-booke: but with an account of Time, and Ready-mony.

The 15. Dito.

Received from Danficke by Shipper *William Johnson*, 40. Last of Rye, Danficke measure, to sell for the account of *Jacke Pudding* at London: the same I have caused to be laid in the Carriack Garners, in the Warmoofe-street; the charges, are

Freight, at 8. *gl.* per Last ———— *gl.* 320. —
 Prime, and Pale-mony, at 2. stuyvers ———— *gl.* 4. —
 Pilotage, from the Texell ———— *gl.* 4. —
 Custome, and Lighterage ———— *gl.* 20. —
 Portrige to the Garners, at 7. stuyvers ———— *gl.* 14. —

:362 —

84. Received,

An. 1633, the 27. of November in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

as in the Factor-booke, fol. 2. at large appeareth ————

.84 .0 .8

gl. 149. 6. 8. pen. for Ware-houfe-roume and Provision, as in the Factor-booke, fol. 2. at large appeareth, being ————

.149 .6 .8

The 3. of December.

gl. 8764. 5. stuy. for 156. lb. 10. ounces of Plate, bought of *Guilliam Ducket*, and assigned him in full payment upon the said *Orphans*; the same I have sent to *Jacke Pudding* at London, by Shipper *John Johnson*, packt in the Pack-clothes of *Thomas Stern* in a Boxe, the which at 70. stuyvers per ounce, is ———— *gl.* 8757.

And for one months rebate of *gl.* 1083, which the said *Orphans* pay mee before the time, is at per Centum ———— *gl.* 7. 5. — 8764 . 5 —

8764 . 5 —

gl. 38. 6. 8. pen. for charges upon the said plate: viz.
 For Brokage, payd unto *Thomas Loan*, at $\frac{1}{2}$ stuyver for each 6. *gl.* 36. 8. —
 For Boxe, and Packing ———— *gl.* 1. 18. 8. —

.38 .6 .8

gl. 37. 7. stuy. for my Provision of the same, at one per Centum, being ————

.37 .7 —

83. Wares received to sell, &c.

The 15. Dito.

gl. 362. for 40. Last Danficke measure, received from thence by Shipper *William Johnson*, to sell for the account of dito *Jacke*, the same I have caused to be carried into the Carriack Garners, in the Warmoofe-street, the charges at the receipt, are

Freight, at 8. *gl.* each Last ———— *gl.* 320. —
 Prime, and Pale-mony, at 2. stuyvers ———— *gl.* 4. —
 Pilotage, from the Texell ———— *gl.* 4. —
 Custome, and Lighterage ———— *gl.* 20. —
 Portrige to the Garners, at 7. stuyvers ———— *gl.* 14. —

:362 —

gl. 362. for the charges onely transported from thence, because each account should be charged with it's own burthen; this being ————

.362 —

84. Received,

Anno 1633, the 22. of December in Amsterdam.

Guil. fl. p.

84. Received, as before, being kept with a Factor-Booke; as also with an account of Time, and Ready-mony.

Received by Shipper Peeter Clason from Jacke Pudding at Hambrough severall commodities to sell for his account; the particular charges, as in Factor-booke, fol. 4. produce all

356 10

85. To sell Commission-Commodities kept with, and without a Factor-booke; but both with an account of Time, and Ready-mony.

Sould unto David Darling, for the account of Jacke Pudding at London, 42. Lafts, 9. Mudden Rye, Amsterdams measure; receiving now gl. 6075. 7. stuy the remainder to stand out 4. moneths; the whole at 170. ggl. each Laft, amounteth unto

10075 .7

More, unto him, for the account of Jacke Pudding at Hambrough severall commodities, receiving now gl. 12825. the remainder to stand out 2. moneths: the whole, as in Factor-booke, fol. 4. amounteth unto

20415

The 26. Dito.

The after-charges upon the Rye of Jacke Pudding at London, is, viz.

For severall times turning, and measuring at sale—gl. 6. 7.—
For Garner-roome, at 4. stuyvers each Laft—gl. 8. 8.—
For

Anno 1633, the 22. of December in Amsterdam.

Guil. fl. p.

84. Received, as before, being, &c.

gl. 356. 10. stuy. for charges upon the receipt of severall commodities, received by Shipper Peeter Clason, to sell for the account of dito Jacke; the particulars, as in the Factor-booke, fol. 4. produce all unto

356 10

85. To sell Commission-Commodities, &c.

gl. 10075. 7. stuy. for 42. Laft, 9. Mudden Amsterdam measure; sould him; receiving now gl. 6075. 7. stuy. the remainder to stand out 4. moneths, the whole at 170. ggl. each Laft, amounteth unto

10075 .7

gl. 20415. for severall commodities sould unto him; receiving gl. 12825. now; the rest upon 2. moneths, the whole, as in the Factor-booke, fol. 4. amounteth unto

20415

gl. 10075. 7. stuy. for the sale as above transported from the Rye account, to the time account (being there is one kept) which produceth with 2. Laft, 9. Mudden over-measure unto

10075 .7

gl. 6075. 7. stuy. for so much received of David Darling upon his Rye, being

6075 .7

gl. 12825. for so much received of David Darling in part of the sould commodities above entred, being all

12825

gl. 18900. 7. stuy. received in part of Wares sould unto him as above; my receipt is

18900 .7

The 26. Dito.

gl. 21. 1. stuy. for the ensuing after-charges upon the same: viz.

For severall times turning, and measuring at sale—gl. 6. 7.—
For Garner-roome, at 4. stuyvers each Laft—gl. 8. 8.—
For
Ec
For

Anno 1633, the 26. of December in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

For Brokage, at 3. fluyvers each Laft ———— gl. 6. 6.
 For my Provision of sales, at 2. per Centum ———— gl. 201. 10.

222 11

My Provision, and Ware-houſe-roume of Wares ſould for the
 account of *Jacke Pudding* at Hambrough, as in Factor-booke, fol. 4.
 appeareth, is ————

415 16

The 5. of January, 1634.

Received of *Sufanna Peeters Orphans* in full of
 account ———— gl. 1698. 8.

More, of *David Darling* in full of Wares ſould the
 22. of December, part upon 4. mon. time ———— gl. 11332. 5.

So that he payeth mee 4000. gl. upon Rye, 4. mon.
 before the time, is at 8. per Centum ———— gl. 103. 18.

And upon 7590. gl. for the other commodi-
 ties 2. mon. before the time, is ———— gl. 99. 17. 2
 As likewise abatements upon Couchaneille ———— gl. 54. — 153. 17.

13288 8

The 9. Dito.

Jacke Pudding at London writeth mee in his Letter, dated the
 16. of December laſt, that hee hath ſould for my account unto *Tho-*
mas Stern,

30. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth, at 9. fl. ſterl. per Peece
 upon 2. moneths time, is ———— fl. 270.

More,

Anno 1633, the 6. of December in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

For Brokage, at 3. fluyvers each Laft ———— gl. 6. 6.

6 6

gl. 201. 10. fluy. for my provision of sales at 2. per Centum ————

201 10

gl. 222. 11. fluy. for charges, and provision of the same; transpor-
 ted to the said account of ready-mony, being ————

222 11

gl. 415. 16. fluy. for my Provision, and Ware-houſe-roume of
 ſould Wares for his account, producing as in Factor-booke, fol. 4.
 appeareth, to ————

415 16

The 5. of January, 1634.

gl. 1698. 0. 8. pen. received of them in full to this day ————

1698 0 8

gl. 11332. 5. fluy. received in full of Wares ſould him the 22. of
 December, part upon 4. moneths time; being ————

11332 5

gl. 103. 18. fluy. for discount of 4000. gl. upon Rye, 4. moneths
 before the time, is at 8. per Centum ————

103 18

gl. 4000. for the Debt of *David Darling* payd mee in; but is
 rebated ————

4000

gl. 153. 17. fluy. for discount of 7590. gl. upon ſould commodi-
 ties; and received 2. moneths before the time, is ———— gl. 99. 17.
 More, for abatements upon Couchaneille ———— gl. 54.

153 17

gl. 7590. for the Debt of *David Darling* payd mee in; but is
 rebated ————

7590

The 9. Dito.

gl. 6550. for sales of severall commodities for my account,
 as by his Letter, dated the 16. of December laſt, being as
 followeth:

For 30. Peeces of Cambrix-cloth ſould unto *Thomas Stern* at
 9. fl. ſterl. per Peece, upon 2. moneths time ———— fl. 270.

Ec 2

More

Anno 1634, the 9. of January in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

More, unto Jasper Johnson, for Ready-mony, 700.
 Frailes of Figs, at 11. fl. sterl. is ———— £. 385. ————
 Are all 655. fl. sterl. exchange at 33. fl. 4. D. Flem. is ———— 6550 ————

Sundry varieties in Factorage accounts have I entred in this work; yet more there are, whereof I have instanced divers in the Table of Factorage; of all which to shew particularly the worke in this Booke would bee tedious; onely two I intend to enter, that you may the better apprehend the other: the manner of working is shewed in these Examples.

The 14. Dito.

Received by Shipper William Crayford, from Richard Warburton at Hull, to sell for his account, 231. Piggs of small Lead, charges are,
 Freight, at 6. stuyvers each Pigge, is ———— fl. 69. ————
 Custome, at 3. stuyvers each 100. weight ———— fl. 45. ————
 Prime, Pale, and Beaconige mony, is ———— fl. 2. 18. ————
 Lighterige, from the Ship to the Ware-houle ———— fl. 2. 17. ————
 Averige, after poundage portion ———— fl. 52. 13. ————
 For washing of them, to raise the price ———— fl. 1. 18. ————

174 . 6

The 17. Dito.

Received more, by the above-named Shipper, from Govern Goffson at Hull, to sell for his account these ensuing Wares: viz.
 20. Leeds Dozens, cost with charges 3. fl. 12. fl. sterl. is ———— £. 72. ————
 20. Kerfies, N^o. M. cost with charges 2. fl. 17. fl. sterl. is ———— £. 57. ————
 20. Dito — N^o. R. cost with charges 2. fl. 19. fl. sterl. is ———— £. 59. ————

£. 188. sterl. exchange, at 33. fl. 4. D. is ———— 1880 ————

Freight of Kerfies, at 3. stuyvers per Peece, is ———— fl. 6. ————
 Freight of Dozens, at 4. $\frac{1}{2}$ stuyvers per Peece, is ———— fl. 4. 10. ————
 Custome of Kerfies, at 3. stuyvers per Peece, is ———— fl. 6. ————
 Custome of Dozens, at 7. stuyvers per Peece, is ———— fl. 7. ————
 Averige, at 2. per Centum, is ———— fl. 37. 12. ————
 For washing & cleansing, payd at 7. stuyvers ———— fl. 21. ————

82 . 2

Anno 1634, the 9. of January in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

More, unto Jasper Johnson, for Ready-mony, 700.
 Frailes of Figs, at 11. fl. sterl. is ———— £. 385. ————

Are all 655. fl. sterl. exchange at 33. fl. 4. D. is ———— 6550 ————

6550

fl. 3850. for 385. fl. sterl. by him received upon Figs, as above is mentioned, exchange at 33. fl. 4. D. is ———— 3850 ————

3850

The 14. Dito.

fl. 174. 6. stuy. for charges of 231. Piggs of small Lead, received by Shipper William Crayford, the particulars are as followeth:
 Freight, at 6. stuyvers each Pigge, is ———— fl. 69. ————
 Custome, at 3. stuyvers each 100. weight, is ———— fl. 45. ————
 Prime, Pale, and Beaconige mony, is ———— fl. 2. 18. ————
 Lighterige from the Ship to Ware-houle ———— fl. 2. 17. ————
 Averige, after poundage portion, is ———— fl. 52. 13. ————
 For washing of them, to raise the price ———— fl. 1. 18. ————

174 . 6

fl. 174. 6. stuy. and is for the above-named charges by mee disbursed for him, having no mony of his in my hands; the summe is ———— 174 . 6

174 . 6

The 17. Dito.

fl. 1880. for the costs of 20. Leeds Dozens, and 40. Kerfies, received by the above-named Shipper, the particulars are: viz.
 20. Leeds Dozens, cost with charges 3. fl. 12. fl. sterl. is ———— £. 72. ————
 20. Kerfies, N^o. M. cost with charges 2. fl. 17. fl. sterl. is ———— £. 57. ————
 20. Dito — N^o. R. cost with charges 2. fl. 19. fl. sterl. is ———— £. 59. ————

1880

£. 188. sterl. exchange, at 33. fl. 4. D. is ———— 1880 ————

fl. 82. 2. stuy. for these ensuing charges, done upon the receipt: viz.
 Freight of Kerfies, at 3. stuyvers per Peece, is ———— fl. 6. ————
 Freight of Dozens, at 4. $\frac{1}{2}$ stuyvers per Peece, is ———— fl. 4. 10. ————
 Custome of Kerfies, at 3. stuyvers per Peece, is ———— fl. 6. ————
 Custome of Dozens, at 7. stuyvers per Peece, is ———— fl. 7. ————
 Averige, at 2. per Centum, is ———— fl. 37. 12. ————
 For washing & cleansing, payd 7. stuyv. per Peece, is ———— fl. 21. ————

82 . 2

fl. 82. 2. stuy. and is for the above-named charges by mee laid out

Anno 1634. the 17. of January in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

86. To remit part of Commission-mony, and to detain part thereof in Company.

The 18. Dito.

Remitted for the account of *Jacke Pudding* at Hambrough, and by his order, 12300. Florines, unto *John vander Linden* at Danficke, in Bills of *Jacob vander Linden*; payable at sight by *Isaac vander Linden*, to bee there employed according to order of the said *Jacke Pudding*, exchange 170. gros, for each sixe guilders: my payment is ———— *gl.* 13023. 10. 8.

Banck-mony, at $\frac{1}{2}$ per Centum, allowed him ———— *gl.* 43. 8. 8.

My provifion for the remife, at $\frac{1}{2}$ per Centum ———— *gl.* 43. 8. 8.

12110 . 7 . 8

87. Wares bought for Company-account, paying present mony.

The 22. Dito.

Bought of *Jaques Jolyt* 258. Peeces of Linnen for the company of *Jacke Pudding* at Hambrough, and mee, each $\frac{1}{2}$; my payment at 20. *gl.* per Peccc, is ————

5160 ————

88. Wares of mine owne brought into the Company.

Into this company, being $\frac{1}{2}$ for *Jacke Pudding* at Hambrough, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee; I bring 18. Laft, 7. Mudden of mine owne Rye, producing as it coft mee, unto ————

1533 15 . 8

More, 15. Butts of Sherry-Sacke, for the said company, each $\frac{1}{2}$, being mine owne; and esteemed at ————

1218 ————

89. How

Anno 1634. the 17. of January in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

out for him; I having no mony of his in my hands: the summe is ————

82 . 2 ————

86. To remit part of Commission-mony, &c.

The 18. Dito.

gl. 13066. 19. *fluy.* for 12300. Florines, remitted by his order unto *John vander Linden* at Danficke, in Bills of *Jacob vander Linden*; payable at sight, to bee there employed according to order of the said *Jacke*; exchange 170. gros, for each sixe guilders: my payment is ———— *gl.* 13023. 10. 8.

Banck-mony, at $\frac{1}{2}$ per Centum, allowed him ———— *gl.* 43. 8. 8.

13066 19 ————

gl. 43. 8. 8. pen. for my provifion of the remife, which at $\frac{1}{2}$ per Centum, is ————

.. 43 . 8 . 8

87. Wares bought for Company-account, &c.

The 22. Dito.

gl. 5160. for 258. Peeces, bought of *Jaques Jolyt*; my payment at 20. *gl.* per Peccc, is ————

5160 ————

88. Wares of mine owne, &c.

gl. 1533. 15. 8. pen. for 18. Laft, 7. Mudden of mine owne Rye brought into the company, which coft mee ————

1533 15 . 8

gl. 1218. for 15. Butts of mine owne Sacke, brought into the company, and esteemed at ————

1218 ————

gl. 3700. 5. 3. pen. for his parts of the above-named goods, bought, and brought into the company by mee, viz.

For one halfe of the Linnen ———— *gl.* 2580. ————

For one third of the Rye ———— *gl.* 511. 5. 3. ————

For one halfe of the Wine ———— *gl.* 609. ————

3700 . 5 . 3

89. How

Anno 1634. the 22. of January in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. ps.

89. How to keep another mans Trading in my Bookes; being a preparative to shew, that all the Worlds Trafficke may bee brought to one Generall Leager, if there were possibility to comprehend it all in one Booke.

Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes erect together a company, whose whole Trading I shall write out of their Waste-book, into my Journall, and Leager; for which, my allowance yeerly shall bee

1600

90. How to enter the passages into our Booke, having a Cash-keeper within doores.

The 31. Dito.

Of my Casheere for mine owne use (whereof I give $\text{gl. } 100.$ to my Wife for Houfe-keeping) I receive

800

91. Company Wares sould for Ready-mony.

Sould unto Leonard Frind 58. Peecces of Linnen, for the company of Jacke Pudding at Hambrough, and mee each $\frac{1}{2}$, my receipt at $25. \text{gl.}$ per Peece, is

1450

92. Company Wares sould to my Partner.

Shipt by John Crew, unto Jacke Pudding at London, for the account of Jacke Pudding at Hambrough, 50. Peecces of company Linnen concerning him and mee each $\frac{1}{2}$; producing at $25. \text{guilders}$ per Peece, Ready-mony, unto

1250

Custome, and other charges at shipping, payd by mee, is

37

10

93. To

Anno 1634. the 22. of January in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. ps.

89. How to keep another mans Trading, &c.

$\text{gl. } 1600.$ for my yeerly salarie to write their whole company trading (which they by agreement now erect together) into my Claddes, to be transported from thence (with other passages) into my Journall and Leager; for which, my yeerly allowance shall bee

1600

90. How to enter the passages, &c.

The 31. Dito.

$\text{gl. } 800.$ received of my Casheere, and taken for mine owne use, being

800

$\text{gl. } 100.$ for so much payd unto my Wife towards Houfe-keeping, being

100

91. Company Wares sould, &c.

$\text{gl. } 1450.$ for 58. Peecces sould Leonard Frind, my receipt at $25. \text{gl.}$ per Peece, is

1450

92. Company Wares sould, &c.

$\text{gl. } 1250.$ for 50. Peecces by his order, and for his account, shipt by John Crew, unto Jacke Pudding at London; producing at $25. \text{gl.}$ per Peece, unto

1250

$\text{gl. } 37. 10. \text{stuy.}$ for custome, and other charges payd by mee at the shipping, being

37

10

$\text{gl. } 1350.$ for his one second of the above-standing two parcells, made good upon his credit of ready-mony, being as both by mee received, his part is

1350

Ff

93. To

Anno 1634. the 6. of February in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. ps.

93. To ship away Company-commodities, to bee sold for Company account.

More, sent by the said Shipper unto the same man, 100. Peeces of Linnen, for the company of *Jacke Pudding* at Hambrough, and mee, each 3; to bee sold there for our account: producing at 20. gl. per Peece, unto

2000

Custom, and other charges at the shipping, payd by my Careere, is

075

94. To take Company Wares unto my selfe, and ship them away in Company with another Partner; by the which hee is to lay in an equall proportion of other Commodities.

More, sent by the said Shipper unto the same man 50. Peeces of the above-named company Linnen, taken to my selfe; by the which the said *Jack* at London, is to lay in an equall proportion of English wares upon a like gaine, or losse; the shipt Peeces at 26. gl. produce

1300

Custom, and other charges at the shipping payd by mee, is

37 10

My provision for sales of the said Linnen, at 2. per Centum, is

120

Nota, Balance this company Linnen, and give each his due upon fit account.

95. How

Anno 1634. the 6. of February in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. ps.

93. To ship away Company commodities, &c.

gl. 2000. for 100. Peeces shipt by *John Crem*, to bee sold there for our account, producing at 20. guilders, unto

2000

gl. 75. for custome, and other charges payd by my Calficere at shipping thereof, being

075

gl. 37. 10. stuy. for his 3/4 of the above-named charges, payd for him

37 10

94. To take Company Wares, &c.

gl. 1300. for 50. Peeces taken to my selfe, and shipt unto him; by the which hee is to bring into the company there an equall proportion in English Wares, upon a like gaine, and losse; the shipt Peeces at 26. guilders, produce unto

1300

gl. 37. 10. stuy. for custome, and other charges payd by mee at the shipping

37 10

gl. 480. for the ensuing particulars: viz.

For my provision of sales, at 2. per Centum — gl. 120. —
For my one halfe gaine upon the same — gl. 360. —

480

gl. 360. for his one halfe of gaine upon the said Linnen, being

360

gl. 590. for his one halfe of 50. Peeces of Linnen taken to my selfe, producing — gl. 650. —
Deducting for my 3/4 of provision, to avoid another parcell writing — gl. 60. —

590

Ff 2

95. How

Anno 1634. the 8. of February in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

95. How to Booke an Accountants Wages.

For salary unto David Darling to write my Bookes (whereof I now pay $\frac{1}{2}$) I allow him yearly

1000

96. To booke the Capitall, which each Partner of a joynt Company promiseth to bring in.

Simon Sands promiseth to bring into the company for his stocke
And Richard Rakes for his stocke intendeth

gl. 11400
gl. 7800

19200

97. To remit money for Company-account, which shall onely runne upon Exchange.

The 11. Dito.

Jacke Pudding at London hath remitted for my account 400. l. sterl. unto Peeter Byassour at Danficke, to be by him employed upon Exchange onely, for our company, each $\frac{1}{2}$; the value delivered the 23. of January last in London unto William Brant, and his Bills received upon George Gregory; payable 14. dayes after sight, exchange 183 $\frac{1}{2}$ gros for each 12. s. sterl. is 4080. Florines, and 33. s. 4. d. Flemish for each pound sterlings, is

4000

Agreed with David Darling, to let him have 3000. Florines for Franckford, at 81. d. Flemish per Florine, to be re-payd to mee, or Assignes, the first of June, as the exchange shall then returne from thence; this being money for the company of Jacke Pudding at Ham-brough, and mee each $\frac{1}{2}$: In part payment of the same, I deliver him 18. Lasts, 7. Mudde of Rye, by mee brought into company the 22. passado; producing in Ready-money, at 150. ggl. unto gl. 3834. 8. 12. pen. the remainder I have now for him made good in Banck, upon the account of Bartell Bartelson; deducting gl. 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ for Banck-money at one per Centum; the whole exchange is

6075

My provison for sale of company Rye, at 2. per Centum, produceth

..76 13 12

Nota, Ballance this Rye account, and give each his due.

Anno 1634. the 8. of February in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

95. How to booke an Accountants, &c.

gl. 1000. for yeerly salaries, which I allow him, for the writing of my Bookes in true Debitor, and Creditor, forme being

1000

gl. 250. for $\frac{1}{2}$ of his Wages now payd unto him

250

96. To booke the Capitall, &c.

gl. 11400. being thus entred for his promise sake, which is, to bring into the company for his stocke

11400

gl. 7800. being thus entred because of his promise, which is, to bring into the company for his stocke

7800

97. To remit money upon Company-account, &c.

The 11. Dito.

gl. 4000. for 400. l. sterl. remitted him to be employed onely upon exchange, for our company each $\frac{1}{2}$, the value delivered the 23. of January last in London; unto William Brant, and his Bills received upon George Gregory; payable 14. dayes after sight, exchange 183 $\frac{1}{2}$ gros, for each 12. s. sterl. is 4080. Florines, and 33. s. 4. d. Flemish, for each l. sterling, is

4000

gl. 6075. for 3000. Florines agreed to lend him upon exchange, at 81. d. Flemish, for each Florine; to be re-payd to mee, or Assignes the first of June, as the exchange shall then returne from thence; this being part company-money in my hands, which is

6075

gl. 3834. 8. 12. pen. for 18. Last, 7. Mudde delivered in part of payment; producing in ready-money, at 150. ggl. unto

3834 .8 12

gl. 2218. 3. 4. pen. writ by his order upon the account of Bartell Bartelson, being

2218 .3 4

gl. 22. 8. stuy. for Banck-money advance, at 1. per Centum, being

..22 .8

gl. 1559.

Anno 1634. the 25. of February in Amsterdam.

my subscribing to the Company for us both, is 1500. l. Flemish, which produceth

Gul. fl. ps.

9000 —

Sould unto David Darling, for the account of Richard warburton of Hull, 90. Piggs of small Lead, upon 3. weekes precys in Banck, the price, and weight is as followeth:

10. Piggs weigh 1325. lb.	50. Piggs weigh all 6719. lb.	
10. Dito — 1350. lb.	10. Dito — 1380. lb.	} 12152.
10. Dito — 1405. lb.	10. Dito — 1291. lb.	
10. Dito — 1289. lb.	10. Dito — 1370. lb.	
10. Dito — 1350. lb.	10. Dito — 1392. lb.	

All, 12152. lb. at 30. s. per Centum, is — gl. 1093. 13. —
 More, unto him, 141. Piggs, for the same account,
 q^t. 19038. lb. at 30. s. per Cent. upon 6. mon. discount,
 at 8. per Cent. per Annum, is — gl. 1713. 8. 8.

2807 . 1 . 8

More, unto him, for the account of Govern. Gollson at Hull the ensuing Wares: viz.

10. Leeds Dozens, at 42. gl. ready-mony	— gl. 420. —
10. Kerfies, N ^o . M. } at 30. gl. on 6. mon. discount	gl. 600. —
10. Dito — N ^o . R. }	

1020 —

More, to Simon Sands, for his proper use of this last account:

10. Dozens, at 43. gl. 5. stuy. on 6. mon. rebate	— gl. 432. 10. —
10. Kerfies, N ^o . M. at 32. gl. 10. stuy. on 4. mon. discount	— gl. 325. —
10. Dito — N ^o . R. at 31. gl. ready-mony	— gl. 310. —

1067 10 —

The 2. of March.

Jacke Pudding at London, remitteth mee for our company account, each 2, onely to runne upon exchange, 400. l. sterl. payable here at usance by Susanna Peeters Orphans, the value delivered the 7. of the last moneth unto James Pudding, due the 9. present, exchange at 38. s. 2. d. Flem. is

4580 —

Peeter Brasseur at Danficke, remitteth mee in date 16. passado, for our account, 4100. Florines Polish, in Bills of Robert Brames; payable at 6. dayes sight by Jacke Pudding at London, and for his account, exchange 170. gros, is

4341 . 3 . 8

Richard

Anno 1634. the 25. of February in Amsterdam.

pany of us both, my part with him, being 500. l. Flemish, upon an equal gain or losse, according to proportion of each, the whole is

Gul. fl. ps.

9000 —

gl. 2807. 1. 8. pen. for 90. Piggs of small Lead, sould upon three weekes precys in Bancke; the price, and weight is as followeth:

10. Piggs weigh 1325. lb.	50. Piggs weigh all 6719. lb.	
10. Dito — 1350. lb.	10. Dito — 1380. lb.	} 12152.
10. Dito — 1405. lb.	10. Dito — 1291. lb.	
10. Dito — 1289. lb.	10. Dito — 1370. lb.	
10. Dito — 1350. lb.	10. Dito — 1392. lb.	

All, 12152. lb. at 30. s. per Centum, is — gl. 1093. 13. —
 More, unto him, 141. Piggs, for the same account,
 q^t. 19038. lb. at 30. s. per Cent. upon 6. mon. discount,
 at 8. per Cent. per Annum, is — gl. 1713. 8. 8.

2807 . 1 . 8

gl. 1020. for 20. Kerfies, and 10. Dozens sould: viz.

10. Leeds Dozens, at 42. gl. ready-mony	— gl. 420. —
10. Kerfies, N ^o . M. } at 30. gl. on 6. mon. discount	gl. 600. —
10. Dito — N ^o . R. }	

1020 —

gl. 1067. 10. stuy. for 10. Leeds Dozens, & 20. Kerfies sould, as followeth:

10. Dozens, at 43. gl. 5. stuy. on 6. mon. rebate	— gl. 432. 10. —
10. Kerfies, N ^o . M. at 32. gl. 10. stuy. on 4. mon. discount	— gl. 325. —
10. Dito — N ^o . R. at 31. gl. ready-mony	— gl. 310. —

1067 10 —

The 2. of March.

gl. 4580. for 400. l. sterl. remitted mee for our company, each 2, to runne onely upon exchange; the value delivered the 7. of the last moneth to James Pudding, due the 9. present, exchange at 38. s. 2. d. is

4580 —

gl. 4341. 3. 8. pen. for 4100. Florines Polish, remitted mee the 16. passado, for our account, in Bills of Robert Brames; payable at 6. dayes sight, exchange at 170. gros, for each 6. gl. is

4341 . 3 . 8

Gg

gl. 3810.

Anno 1634. the 2. of March in Amsterdam.

	Guil.	fl.	pe.
Richard Raker bringeth in mony, for part of his promised Stocke	3810	—	—
And Theophile Brunon writeth in Bancke for him	1200	—	—
More, according to his order, there is shipt from London to Ham- brough the 14. passado, 42. English Clothes, then consigned by Ship- per Thomas Tubbe, to William Wilson, which cost, as by the Invoice	4590	—	—
The In-brought Stocke of this man, is as above.			
Taken unto my selfe the 100. Peeces of Linnen, shipt to London the 6. passado; the which with the former sent Jack Pudding, is to be im- ployed for our company; the same at 25. fl. by agreement, is	2500	—	—
The 10. Dito.			
Jacke Pudding at London hath drawne 308. l. 10. d. sterl. upon mee, for our company account, each 3; against the monies remitted mee, in date 2. present, being part of my monies in his hands: the 270. l. in date the 9. of January, included, exchange at 38. s. is	3511	15	—
Paid by my Casheere unto Frederick Bancken, by the Assignment of the Governour, and Assitants of the West-India-Company of this City; the summe by me promised, was	15900	—	—

Simon

Anno 1634. the 2. of March in Amsterdam.

	Guil.	fl.	pe.
gl. 3810. for so much brought in by him; in part of his Stocke, being	3810	—	—
gl. 1200. writ in by Theophile Brunon	1200	—	—
gl. 4590. for 42. English Clothes, by his order shipt from London the 14. passado by Shipper Thomas Tubbe, which cost, as by the Invoice	4590	—	—
gl. 1800. being more by him brought into Stocke, than was pro- mised	1800	—	—
gl. 2500. for 100. Peeces of company Linnen, shipt thither the 6. of February, and now taken to my selfe, at 25. fl. per Peece, is	2500	—	—
gl. 212. 10. fluy. for his 3 of 425. fl. gained upon this Voyage, being I take them at so high a rate, to end the company Linnen; the gaines for him is	212	10	—
gl. 212. 10. fluy. for my part gaires, carried thither, being	212	10	—
gl. 1250. for his 3 of the 100. Peeces of Linnen, taken to my selfe, as above; his part is	1250	—	—
The 10. Dito.			
gl. 3511. 15. fluy. for 308. l. 10. d. sterl. drawne upon mee for our company, each 3, against monies remitted mee the 2. present; being part of my monies in his hands, exchange at 38. s. is	3511	15	—
gl. 2700. for an unreceived Debt, as in date the 9. of January; but now received by him, being 270. l. sterling, exchange at 33. s. 4. d. is	2700	—	—
gl. 15900. paid by my Casheere unto Fredericke Bancken, by their Assignment, being the summe by mee subscribed to bring into the said company for mee, and others, the payment is	15900	—	—

Gg 2

gl. 6900.

Anno 1634. the 22. of March in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

here agreed for with *David Darling*, and my Bills delivered him to be paid by the said *Peeter* unto *David*, or his Assignes, upon 3. weekes sight, exchange at 176. gros, for each 6. gl. are

4090 18

Received by Shipper *John Charlton* 12. English Clothes, to sell for the account of *Jacke Pudding* at London, being viz. 6. Peeces Blacke, N^o. G. 2 freight, and other charges paid by 6. Peeces Tawny, N^o. M. S. my Casheere, are

15 8

Received by my Casheere of *David Darling*, in full of Wares fould unto him the 25. of February (whereof gl. 10. 18. 12. pen. is for Banck-mony) the summe of

3748 11 4

More, by him of *Simon Sands*, in full of Wares fould unto him the same day, being

1042 8 12

Balance the *Fabourage* Accounts

Anno 1634. the 22. of March in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

him upon the said *Peeter*; payable to *David*, or his Assignes, upon 3. weekes sight, exchange at 176. gros, for each 6. gl. is

4090 18

gl. 15. 8. stuy. for charges done upon the receipt of 12. Clothes, received by Shipper *J. Charlton* to sell for the account of *dito Jacke*, viz. 6. Peeces Blacke, N^o. G. 2 freight, and other charges paid by 6. Peeces Tawny, N^o. M. S. my Casheere, are

15 8

gl. 15. 8. stuy. for the charges onely transported from thence, because each account should beare it's owne burthen, this being

15 8

gl. 2752. 4. 12. pen. and is for so much by my Casheere received of him for this account, in full of *warbirton* Wares, fould the 25. of February; whereof gl. 10. 18. 12. pen. is for Banck-mony at one per Centum, the summe is

2752 4 12

gl. 996. 6. 8. pen. received as above in full payment, being for this account

996 6 8

gl. 1042. 8. 12. pen. received as above in full payment of Wares for this account

1042 8 12

gl. 10. 18. 12. pen. and is for Banck-mony of gl. 1093. 13. stuy. at one per Centum made good unto mee amongst other monies, because I received it out of Bancke, the summe is

10 18 12

gl. 65. 15. 8. pen. and is for the discount of gl. 1713. 8. 8. pen. rebated at 8. per Centum, per Annum, being

65 15 8

gl. 23. 13. 8. pen. for the discount of gl. 600. rebated at 8. per Centum, per Annum

23 13 8

gl. 15. 1. 4. pen. for the ensuing discounts, to wit: Of

gl. 432. 10. stuy. for 6. moneths, is gl. 16. 22. 8.
gl. 325. for 4. moneths, is gl. 8. 8. 12.

15 1 4

gl. 53. 19. stuy. for the ensuing particulars: viz.

For Ware-houfe-rooms gl. 3. 10.
For Brokerage at 7. stuy. gl. 8. 14.
For Provision at 2. per Centum gl. 4. 15.

53 19

gl. 22.

Anno 1634. the 22. of March in Amsterdam.

Guld. fl. pe.

101. To sell part of the Action that I have in the West-India-Company.

The 29. Dito.

Sould unto *Jacke Pudding* at London my Action that I had in the West-India-Company of this City with him; for which hee is to allow mee in present mony, 215. per Centum, which I now Re-counter with him; being with that which hee laid into the company, £. 1500. Flem. the whole with sale produceth

12450

Susanna Peeters Orphans hath by my order remitted unto *Jacke Pudding* at London, for the account of *Richard Warburton* at Hull, £. 237. 19. 1. D. sterl. payable at usance and 6. dayes, by *Bartell Bas*, exchange at 35. £. is gl. 2498. 10. 12. pen. the rest my Casheere receiveth with gl. 10. forbearance, the whole being

4590

102. How

Anno 1634. the 22. of March in Amsterdam.

Guld. fl. pe.

gl. 22. 14. 4. pen. being for the over-plus that the commodities more yeeld than their first estimate was, producing

.. 22 14 4

gl. 82. 2. stuy. and is for so much lent him out of my Cash the 17. of January, and now taken in the same againe, being

.. 82 . 2

gl. 53. 19. stuy. being for Ware-house-rooms, Brokerage, and Provision, taken into my particular Cash from his, producing

.. 53 19

gl. 79. 8. stuy. for the ensuing particulars: viz.

For Ware-house-rooms ————— gl. 11. 11. —
For Brokerage ————— gl. 11. 14. —
For Provision ————— gl. 56. 3. —

.. 79 . 8

gl. 2487. 12. stuy. and is for the neat proceed of 231. Piggs of Lead, made good to the said account, the summe is

2487 12

gl. 174. 6. stuy. and is for so much lent unto him out of my Cash the 14. of January, and now taken in the same againe, being

.. 174 . 6

gl. 79. 8. stuy. for Ware-house-rooms, Brocage, and Provision, taken into my particular Cash from his, producing

.. 79 . 8

101. To sell part of the Action, &c.

The 29. Dito.

gl. 12450. for sale of an Action that I had with him in thirds in the said Company; for which hee is to allow mee in present mony 215. per Centum, which I now Re-counter with him, being with that which hee laid into the Company, £. 1500. Flemish: the whole with sale produceth

12450

gl. 6450. being for my Action of 500. £. Flemish, which was of our company Stocke together in the said company; that hee now maketh good to mee at 215. per Cent. the sale produceth

6450

gl. 2498. 10. 12. pen. for £. 237. 19. 1. D. sterling, remitted by order unto *Jacke Pudding* at London, exchange at 35. £. payable at usance by *Bartell Bas*, the summe is

2498 10 12

H h

gl. 2091.

Anno 1634. the 29. of March in Amsterdam. Guil. fl. pe.

102. How to enter the gaines made in the East or West-India-Company, for mee, and others.

The 5. of April.

The Governours of the West-India-company of this City do find, that by the Silver-fleet obtained by the Generall, *Peeer Pieterfon Heyn*, each mans stock may be doubled, mine is £.1200. which is

7200

And for *Jacke Pudding* at London, whose stocke is 1650. £. Flem. the Augmentation is

9900

Sould unto *Bonaventure Dafforne*, by *Simon Sands*, and *Richard Rakes*, for their company account, 60. Peeces of Linnea, containing 2400. Ells, at 25. stuy. per Ell, paying now gl. 1200. the rest upon six moneths, to rebate 3. mon. hence the whole is

3120

The 13. Dito.

Drawne upon *Jacke Pudding* at London, and for his account, £. 411. 2. 2. D. sterl. the value of my selfe, payable at usance, By, and Unto himselfe, for my account, I being for him a greater summe out of Cash, exchange 35. 8. 4. D. the part now drawne, is

4357

Remitted unto *Jacke Pudding* at London, £. 177. 14. 2. D. sterl. for the account of *Goverr Gollson* at Hull, the value payd unto *Susanna Peeters Orphans*, to be re-payd in London by *Jacob van Holst* upon usance, and 7. dayes, being the mony of his in my hands, lesse 19. guilders 4. pen. detained for my provision, exchange 35. 8. 4. D. the whole is

1902

14 4

103. How

Anno 1634. the 29. of March in Amsterdam. Guil. fl. pe.

gl. 2091. 9. 4. pen. and is for so much received by my Casheere in full payment, whereof gl. 10. is for forbearance, the summe is

2091

9 4

gl. 2498. 10. 12. pen. for the same taken to my selfe, because I remitted him the same another way, being

2498

10 12

gl. 10. and is for forbearance of 4580. guilders, allowed mee by agreement, I say

.. 10

102. How to enter the gaines, &c.

The 5. of April.

gl. 7200. gained by the Silver-fleet, obtained by the Generall *Peeer Pieterfon Heyn*; by which meane each mans Stocke may be doubled, mine is £. 1200. Flemish, which is

7200

gl. 9900. gained, as above, by the Silver-fleet, his Stocke being £. 1650. Flem. so that his Augmentation is

9900

gl. 3120. for 60. Peeces, containing 2400. Ells, sould by them unto him, paying now gl. 1200. the rest upon 6. mon. to rebate 3. mon. hence; the whole at 25. stuyvers per Elle, is

3120

gl. 1200. being by them received in part of the 60. Peeces of Linen-cloth, the summe is

1200

The 13. Dito.

gl. 4357. 15. stuy. being for £. 411. 2. 2. D. sterl. drawne upon him, and for his account: the value in mine own hands, payable at usance, By, and Unto himselfe for my account, I being for him a greater summe out of Cash, exchange 35. 4. the part now drawne, is

4357

15

gl. 1902. 14. 4. pen. for £. 177. 14. 2. D. sterl. remitted for him unto *Jacke Pudding* at London by his order, the value payd unto *Susanna Peeters Orphans*, to be re-payd in London by *Jacob van Holst* upon usance, and 7. dayes, being all his monies in my hands, whereof I detain the gl. 19. 4. pen. for my provision, exchange 35. 8. 4. D. for the Remise, the whole is

1902

14 4

gl. 19. 4. pen. for my provision of the Remise of the gl. 1902. 14. 4. pen. is at one per Centum

.. 19

4

Hh 2

103. How

Anno 1634. the 19. of Aprill in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

103. How to booke a dissolving Company that already is entred in your Bookes.

Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes dissolve their company, who, for my bookes and endeavour, pay mee 150. Ricks Dollers, at 50. stuyvers, is

375

Anno 1634. the 19. of Aprill in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. pe.

103. How to booke a dissolving Company, &c.

gl. 375. being for 150. Ricks Dollers, allowed mee upon the dissolving of their company, for my bookes and endeavour; the same at 50. stuyvers per Doller, produceth

375

gl. 375. for the above-named 150. Ricks Dollers allowed mee, my receipt at 50. stuyvers per Peece, is

375

gl. 1600. allowed mee the 22. of January upon reason there expressed, but now writt backe, the summe is

1600

gl. 4601. 6. 14. pen. for his part of mony by him brought into the company Stocke, lesse gl. 198. 13. 2. pen. (arising from the generall in-brought Stocke) being his part of gl. 375. allowed me, the remainder is gl. 3401. 6. 14.

More, for gl. 1200. received of Bonaventure Dafforne, being part of 60. Peecces of Linnen sold to him

gl. 1200.

4601 . 6 . 14

gl. 2580. for an Assignation payable by dito Richard, but now re-charged, being

2580

gl. 2234. 10. stuy. for an Assignation payable by him, but now re-charged, being

gl. 2234. 10.

More, for his part of gl. 1920. being a debt made upon his Linnen sold unto the said Bonaventure, whereof Richard Rakes beareth his share of gl. 338. 11. 10. pen. the part here is

gl. 1581. 8. 6.

3815 18 . 6

gl. 3633. 13. 2. pen. for his part of mony brought into the company Stocke, lesse gl. 176. 6. 14. pen. being his part of gl. 375. allowed mee, the remainder is

3633 13 . 2

gl. 4590. by him brought into company Stocke, and now re-charged againe, being

4590

gl. 1200. by him brought in, as before, being

1200

gl. 338.

Anno 1634. the 19. of Aprill in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. ps.

I have given order unto *Jacke Pudding* at London, to make good upon my account the 398. l. 10. s. sterl. which I am out of Cash for company account; exchange at 35. s. 4. d. is

4219 . 4 14

Ballance Company exchange.

Received by my Casheere of *Simon Snell*, by order of the Governour of the West-India-Company, for my part division of advance, at 20. per Centum, the summe of

2880

And for the Advance of *Jacke Pudding* at London, his principall remaining still good, the summe of

3960

The 25. Dito.

Sould unto *David Darling* my Action in the West-India-Company of this City, being £. 2400. Flem. at 40. per Centum advance, upon 3. and 3. mon. payment, the summe is

20160

Remitted

Anno 1634. the 19. of Aprill in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. ps.

gl. 338. 11. 10. pen. for his share of the said debt, arising
part- from his part of advance upon sould Liq-
ly, nen- gl. 162. 4. 12.
from his part of my provision — gl. 176. 6. 14.

338 11 10

gl. 720. gained by the sale of 60. Peetes

720

gl. 182. 15. 4. pen. and is for his part of gaires upon the said account, being

182 15 4

gl. 162. 4. 12. pen. and is for his part of gaires upon the said account, being

162 4 12

gl. 10814. 10. stuy. and is for his brought in Stocke writt backe unto his proper credit, being

10814 10

gl. 9600. and is for his brought in Stocke, writt backe unto his proper credit, being

9600

gl. 4219. 4. 14. pen. for £. 398. 10. s. sterl. ordered him to make good upon my account; I being so much out of Cash for company use: exchange at 35. s. 4. d. is

4219 4 14

gl. 71. 4. 15. pen. being for his halfe of exchange, gained upon the same

71 4 15

gl. 71. 4. 15. pen. for my one halfe of the advance, gained by the Exchange, it being

71 4 15

gl. 2880. and is for so much received by my Casheere of *Simon Snell*, by order of the Governour of the West-India-company of this city, being for my part division of advance, at 20. per Centum, the summe is

2880

gl. 3960. and is for his part advance, his principall remaining good still; the now received summe for him is

3960

The 25. Dito.

gl. 20160. being for my Action of £. 2400. Flem. sould unto him upon 3. and 3. moneths payment; the summe at 40. per Centum advance, produceth

20160

gl. 4352.

Anno 1634. the 25. of Aprill in Amsterdam.

Remitted unto *Peeter Brasneur* at Danfick, for our company each 1/2 Florines 4835. 19. 3. Polish, in Bills of *Frederick Barentson*, payable at 3. weeks sight, by *Barent Browne* unto the said *Peeter*, at 200. gros, for each 6. gl. my Casheeres payment is

Gul. fl. p.
4352 . 1 8

Shipt unto Danfick (the Market here being low) by Shipper *Jasper Snell*, 12. English Clothes, received the 22. of March, the same I have consigned unto *Peeter Brasneur*, there to bee sold for the Owners account, of the which I am to keep booke between both; custome, and other charges payd by my Casheere, is

35 . 8

The 7. of May.

Received by my Casheere of *David Darling* the 3000. Florines of the 11. of February, being at 90. D. Flem. gl. 6750. the remainder is for a Bill of Flor. 215. 19. 3. Polish, which *Peeter Brasneur* at Danfick remitted mee for our company account, each 1/2, at 202. gros, out of which remise, by order of dito *Peeter*, I make good gl. 403. 8. stuy. unto *Jacke Pudding* at Hambrough; that being *Peeters* gains upon the said exchange: the whole receit is

7476 16

Writings received this day from *Jacke Pudding* at London, where-in hee ordereth mee to transport unto *David Darling* all what be-longeth unto the said *Jacke*, which according to his order I effect.

End of the second Waste-booke.

N^o. — Br

1634.

Anno 1634. the 25. of Aprill in Amsterdam.

gl. 4352 . 1. 8. pen. and is for Florines 4835. 19. 3. Polish, remitted him in Bills of *Frederick Barentson*, payable at 3. weeks sight, unto the said *Peeter* by *Barent Browne*, at 200. gros, for each 6. gl. my Casheeres payment is

Gul. fl. p.
4352 . 1 8

gl. 35. 8. stuy. and is for charges done upon the shipping of 12. Clothes received the 22. of March; shipt, as above, by *Jasper Snell*, unto the said *Peeter*, to sell for the account of *Jacke Pudding*, because the Market here was low; of which proceedings I am to keep booke between both; custome, and other charges payd by my Casheere, is

35 . 8

gl. 35. 8. stuy. and is for the above-named charges, re-writ onely for to cleare the said Cloth account, and discharging Cash, the summe is

35 . 8

gl. 35. 8. stuy. re-writ unto his ready-mony account, to be made mee good there presently, in respect of the Reccounter, the said summe is

35 . 8

The 7. of May.

gl. 6750. and is for so much, by my Casheere received of *David Darling* for 3000. Florines, delivered unto him the 11. of February, the same at 90. D. Flemish for each Florine produceth

6750

gl. 726. 16. stuy. and is for an exchange of Florines 815. 19. 3. Polish, remitted mee for our company, at 202. gros: the summe now received of *David Darling* produceth

726 16

gl. 403. 8. stuy. and is for so much by order of dito *Peeter* made good upon the said account, that being *Peeters* gains upon the said exchange, and produceth unto

403 . 8

gl. 3375. and is for his one halfe of gl. 6750. by mee received of *David Darling* for our company use, his part produceth

3375

gl. 71. 4. 15. pen. and is for so much payd unto *David Darling* in full of the ready-mony which I had of his in my hands; being the conclude of the said account

71 . 4 15

gl. 23250. and is for 3300. l. Flemish, which hee hath in the said company, the same by his order I transport unto *David Darling*, producing

23250

ii Proceeding-

PROCEEDING-LEARNER,



In the former Waste-booke you have 78. Titles of (most all) severall varieties, each differing from the other, for exercise of your beginning; and them again made so plain, that a meane capacity may be Master of the matter: so that your apprehension is no way burthened, but rather by the pleasant passages allured forward. In this second Waste-book is farre more nice matter to worke upon than in the former; so that, as your knowledge increaseth, your Studies occasions augment a fresh: the more you are experienced in this Bookes proceeding; proceeding you finde new matter to worke upon, for your further experiences augmentation. And having well understood the former instructions, you may (through Selfe-conceit) suppose that you are able to manage the Booking of all Trafficking affaires, and so to leave your Study. But try your strength upon this second parts passages; and you will finde your ability un-able of your selfe to under-goe the Taske, therefore cleave close to the Worke untill the full finishing, and you shall bee able to judge of the

End.

Alphabet,

ALPHABET,
Shewing the Names and Titles of
the briefe Contents of each particular Ledger-
account, arising from this second Waste-booke.

A.	
Banke	fol. 1
Bonaventure Dafforne, for Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes	fol. 7
Ballance	fol. 9
C.	
Cash	fol. 1
Cambric-cloth	fol. 2
D.	
David Darling	fol. 4
E.	
Expences Generall	fol. 6
F.	
Franckford Exchange, for the company of Jacke Pudding at Hambrough, and mee, each one halfe	fol. 8
G.	
Goverr Galfson at Hull, his account of commodities	fol. 5
Dito his account Currant	fol. 5
Dito his account of Cash	fol. 5
Gouvernour, and Assittants of the West-India-Company of this City for the proper account of Jacke Pudding at London	fol. 8
Gouvernour, and Assittants of the West-India-Company of this City	fol. 8
H.	

J.

<i>Jacke Pudding</i> at London my account of Ready-mony	fol.	.. 2:
Dito his account of Ready-mony	fol.	.. 2:
Dito his account of Rye	fol.	.. 4:
Dito his account of Time	fol.	.. 4:
Dito my account of Time	fol.	.. 5:
Dito my account by him in company	fol.	.. 7:
Dito his account in the West-India-company of this City	fol.	.. 8:
Dito his account by mee in company	fol.	.. 9:
Dito his account of English-cloth	fol.	.. 9:
Dito his account at Danfick, in the administration of <i>Peeter Brasseur</i>	fol.	.. 9:

J. P. H.

<i>Jacke Pudding</i> at Hambrough, his account of Ready-mony	fol.	.. 4:
Dito his account of Time	fol.	.. 4:
Dito his account by mee in company	fol.	.. 6:

K.

L.

Linnen for the company of <i>Jacke Pudding</i> at Hambrough, and mee, each one halfe	fol.	.. 5:
--	------	-------

M.

<i>Matibew Masters</i> at Hull his account of commodities	fol.	.. 2:
Dito his account Currant	fol.	.. 3:

N.

O.

P.

Profit and Loffe	fol.	.. 3:
<i>Peeter Brasseur</i> at Danfick my account by him in company	fol.	.. 7:

Q.

R.

Rye	fol.	.. 1:
<i>Richard Warbirton</i> at Hull, his account of Lead	fol.	.. 5:
Dito his account of Cash	fol.	.. 5:
Rye in company, for <i>Jacke Pudding</i> at Hambrough, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee	fol.	.. 6:
<i>Richard Rakes</i> his account proper	fol.	.. 7:
<i>Richard Warbirton</i> at Hull, his account Currant	fol.	.. 9:

Stocke

S.

Stocke	fol.	.. 1:
<i>Susanna Peerey's Orphans</i>	fol.	.. 2:
<i>Simon Sands</i> , and <i>Richard Rakes</i> , their account of Profit and Loffe	fol.	.. 6:
Dito his account proper	fol.	.. 7:
Dito their Stocke in company	fol.	.. 7:
Dito their Voyage to Hambrough, configned to <i>William Wilson</i>	fol.	.. 8:
Dito their company Cash	fol.	.. 9:
Dito their company Bancke	fol.	.. 9:
Dito their company Linnen	fol.	.. 9:
Stocke particular in the West-India-company of this City	fol.	.. 8:
Dito, being $\frac{1}{2}$ for <i>Jacke Pudding</i> at London, and $\frac{1}{2}$ for mee	fol.	.. 8:

T.

<i>Thomas Stern</i> at London, his account Currant	fol.	.. 3:
--	------	-------

V.

Voyage to London, configned for my account to <i>Jacke Pudding</i>	fol.	.. 2:
Voyage to London, configned to <i>Jacke Pudding</i> , being in company for <i>Jacke Pudding</i> at Hambrough, and mee each one halfe	fol.	.. 6:

W.

Wine proper	fol.	.. 1:
Wine for the company of <i>Jacke Pudding</i> at Hambrough, and mee, each one halfe	fol.	.. 6:

X.

Y.

Z.

Now followeth the briefe Contents
of each particular Leager account, arising
from this second Waste-booke.

Fol. 1.		Cafh.		1633.		
Debitori				Creditori		
24	October	271	53.8	12	November	..68.6
22	December	189	00.7	27	Dito	211.14
5	January 1634.	169	8	8	Dito	..76.18 8
	Dito	113	32.5		Dito	..84. 8
31	Dito	145	0	3	December	..38.6 8
22	March	..82.2		15	Dito	362
	Dito	..53.19		22	Dito	356.10
	Dito	..174.6		26	Dito	..21.1
	Dito	..79.8		14	January 1634.	13066.19
29	Dito	209	1.2	17	Dito	5160
	Dito	249	8.10	18	Dito	800
13	Aprill	..19.4		22	Dito	..75
19	Dito	..375		31	Dito	15900
	Dito	288	0	6	February	..345
	Dito	396	0	10	March	..174.6
7	May	675	0	18	Dito	..82.2
	Dito	726	16	22	Dito	..15.8
	Summe	80224	11	25	Aprill	4352.1 8
					Dito	..35.8
				7	May	..71.4 15
				8	Dito	38928.5 13
					Summe	80224 11 12

1633.		Bancke.	
24	October	5555	2
11	February 1634.	2218	3 4
8	May	3336	18 12
	Summe	5555	2

1633.		Rye.	
24	October	L. M. Sc.	18.7 1533 15 8
22	January 1634.	L. M. Sc.	18.7 1533 15 8

Wine.			
24	October	B.	15 1260
22	January 1634.	B.	15 1218
8	May		..42
	Summe B.	15	1260

Stocke.			
24	October	2377	18
8	May 1634.	6847	7 9
	Summe	70785	5 9
24	October	27153	8
	Dito	5555	2
	Dito	1533	15 8
	Dito	1260	
	Dito	2600	
	Dito	..440	
	Dito	..713	14 8
	Dito	2648	6 8
8	May 1634.	2880	19 1
	Summe	70785	5 9

1633. Voyage to London, configned for my account to Jacke Pudding.		Fol. 2.	
24	October	2600	
8	May 1634.	3950	
	Summe gl.	6550	
9	January 1634.	6550	

1633. Cambrix-cloth.			
24	October	Ps	11 440
8	May 1634.	Ps	11 440

1633. Susanna Peeters Orphans.			
24	October	..713	14 8
15	November	4685	
	Dito	2089	
20	Dito	5045	
20	Dito	4775	
2	March 1634.	4580	
29	Dito	..10	
	Summe	21888	14 8
27	November	6007	4
	Dito	..436	10
	Dito	..34	15
5	December	8764	5
5	January 1634.	1698	8
29	March	2498	10 12
	Dito	2091	9 4
	Summe	21888	14 8

1634. Jacke Pudding at London my account of Ready-mony.			
24	October	L. sh. d.	284 16 8
9	January 1634.	385	
10	March	270	
13	Aprill	411 2 2	
19	Dito	398	
8	May	..174	16 10
	Summe sterl.	1728	19 8
31	October	L. sh. d.	208 1 2
11	February 1634.	400	
20	March	308	10 35 11 15
8	May	..812	17 8 8 12 19
	Summe sterl.	1728	19 8 17950 3

1633. Jacke Pudding at London, bis account of Ready-mony.			
31	October	2309	9
	Dito	..31.2	8
15	December	362	
26	Dito	222	11
5	January 1634.	103	18
2	March	4341	3 8
10	Dito	6900	
22	Dito	..15	8
29	Dito	6450	
25	Aprill	..35	8
7	May	..71	4 15
	Summe	20842	4 15
24	October	2377	18
22	December	6075	7
5	January 1634.	4000	
13	Aprill	4357	15
19	Dito	..71	4 15
	Summe	20842	4 15

1633. Matthew Masters at Hull, bis account of Commodities.			
12	November	K. D. C.	80 50 20
27	Dito	..68.6	
	Dito	486	10
	Dito	60	..76 18 8
	Dito	208	7
	Dito	8889	18 8
	Summe K.	140	50 20 9730
15	November	K. D. C.	70 25 10
20	Dito	7025	10 4685
	Summe K.	140	50 20 9730

1634. Profit and Loffe Proper. Fol. 3.

31 January	100	31 October 1633.	31.2 8
8 February	1000	27 November	60
19 April	1600	Dito	208.7
8 May	.42	Dito	149.6 8
Dito	1888 19 1	3 December	.87.7
Summe	31622 19.1	26 Dito	201.10
		Dito	415.16
		18 January 1634.	.43.8 8
		22 Dito	1600
		6 February	.480
		11 Dito	.22.8
		Dito	1559.6 12
		2 March	.212.10
		22 Dito	.53.19
		Dito	.79.8
		29 Dito	.10
		5 April	7200
		13 Dito	.19 4
		19 Dito	.375
		Dito	.71.4 15
		Dito	2880
		8 May	3950
		Dito	.174.16 10
		Dito	1307.10
		Dito	.403.8
		Dito	.337.10
		Dito	6240
		Dito	3450
		Summe gl.	31622 19 1

1633. Thomas Stern at London, his account Currant.

27 November	6007.4	15 November	2080
Dito	.211.14	20 Dito	4775
Dito	.60	Summe gl.	6855
Dito	.342.15		
Dito	.84.8		
Dito	149.6 8		
Summe gl.	6855		

1633. Matthew Masters at Hull, his account Currant.

3 December	8764.5	27 November	8889.18 8
Dito	.38.6 8		
Dito	.87.7		
Summe gl.	8889.18 8		

1633. David Darling.

27 November	6007.4	27 November	6007.4
26 December	10075.7	22 December	18900.7
Dito	20415	5 January 1634.	11332.5
8 February 1634.	.250	Dito	.103.18
11 Dito	3834.8	Dito	.153.17
Dito	2218.3 4	8 February	1000
Dito	.22.8	11 Dito	6075
25 Dito	2807.1 8	12 March	2752.4 12
Dito	1020	Dito	.996.6 8
22 March	4090.18	Dito	.65.15 8
Dito	.10.18 12	Dito	.23.13 8
25 April	20160	8 May	23500.18
Summe	70911.9 4	Summe gl.	70911.9 4

1633. Jacke Pudding at London, his account of Rye.

15 December	Lafts. M. Sc.	362	15 December	Lafts. M. Sc.	362
22 Dito	40	10075.7	22 Dito	42.9	10075.7
Dito	.2.9	.21.1	26 Dito	.22.1	
Dito	.201.10		Summe Lafts	42.9	10659.18
Summe Lafts	42.9	10659.18			

1633. Jacke Pudding at Hambrough, his account of Ready-mony.

22 December	356.10	22 December	12825
26 Dito	415.16	5 January 1634.	7590
5 January 1634.	153.17	31 Dito	1350
Dito	13066.19	6 February	.590
Dito	.43.8 8	2 March	1250
22 Dito	3700.5 3	7 May	.403.8
31 Dito	1250	Dito	3375
Dito	.37.10	Summe	27383.8
6 February	.37.10		
11 Dito	1784.18		
8 May	6536.14		
Summe gl.	27383.8		

1633. Jacke Pudding at Hambrough, his account of Time.

22 December	12825	22 December	30415
5 January 1634.	7590		
Summe	30415		

1633. Jacke Pudding at London, his account of Time.

22 December	6075.7	22 December	10075.7
5 January 1634.	4000	10 March 1634.	6900
22 February	.900	Summe	16975.7
25 Dito	6000		
Summe	16975.7		

Fol. 5. *Jacke Pudding at London, my account of Time.* 1634

L. sh. d.			L. sh. d.		
9	January	655	9	January	385
			10	March	270
		6550		Summe	655
					3850
					2700
					6550

1634. *Richard Warbirton at Hull, his account of Lead.*

Ps.			Ps.		
14	January	231	25	February	231
22	March				2807
	Dito	174.6			
	Dito	.65 15 8			
	Dito	.79.8			
	Dito	2487 12			
	Summe	231			2807.1 8

1634. *Richard Warbirton at Hull, his account of Cash.*

14	January	174.6	14	January	174.6
22	March	2752.4 12	2	March	.79.8
	Summe	2926 10 12	2	Dito	174.6
			29	Dito	2498 10 12
				Summe	2926 10 12

1634. *Govert Golston at Hull, his account of Commodities.*

D. K.			D. K.		
17	January	2040 1880	25	February	1020
	Dito	.82.2		Dito	1020 1067 10
22	March	.23 13 8		Summe	2040 2087 10
	Dito	.25.1 4			
	Dito	.53 19 4			
	Dito	22 14 4			
	Summe	2040 2087 10			

1634. *Govert Golston at Hull, his account Currant.*

13	April	1902 14 4	17	January	1880
			22	March	22 14 4
				Summe	1902 14 4

1634. *Govert Golston at Hull, his account of Cash.*

17	January	.82.2	17	January	82.2
22	March	996.6 8	22	March	53 19 9
	Dito	1042.8 12		Dito	82.2
	Summe	2120 17 4	13	April	1902 14 4
				Summe	2120 17 4

1634. *Linnen for the Company of Jacke Pudding at Hambrough, and mee, each one halfe.*

Ps.			Ps.		
22	January	258 5160	31	January	58 1450
6	February	.480		Dito	50 1250
	Dito	.360	6	February	100 2000
	Summe Peeces	258 6000		Dito	.50 1300
				Summe	258 6000

1634. *Rye in company, one third for Jacke Pudding at Hambrough, and two thirds for mee.* Fol. 6.

L. M.			L. M.		
22	January	18.7 1533 15 8	11	February	18.7 3834.8 12
11	February	1559.6 12			
	Dito	.741.6 8			
	Summe L.	18.7 3834.8 12			

1634. *Wine for the company of Jack Pudding at Hambrough, and mee, each one halfe.*

B.			B.		
22	January	15 1218	8	May	15 1218

1634. *Jacke Pudding at Hambrough, his account by mee in Company.*

31	January	1350	22	January	3700.5 3
6	February	.590	6	February	.37 10
2	March	1250		Dito	.360
7	May	3375	11	Dito	741.6 8
8	Dito	.609		Dito	1784 18 5
	Summe	7174	2	March	.212 10
			8	May	.327 10
				Summe	7174

1634. *Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes in Company, their account of Profit and Losse.*

22	January	1600	19	April	1600
19	April	.375		Dito	.720
	Dito	182 15 4		Summe	2320
	Dito	162.4 12			
	Summe	2320			

1634. *Expences Generall.*

31	January	800	31	January	100
18	March	345		Dito	.37 10
	Summe	1145	6	February	.37 10
			8	Dito	250
			18	March	720
				Summe	1145

1634. *Voyage to London, consigned to Jacke Pudding, being in Company for Jacke Pudding at Hambrough and mee, each one halfe.*

6	February	2000	2	March	2500
	Dito	.75			
2	March	.212 10			
	Dito	.212 10			
	Summe	2500			

Fol. 7. *Jacke Pudding at London, my account by him in Company.*

.6 February	1300	18 March	5145
.8 Dito	.. 37 10		
.2 March	2500		
.8 May	1307 10		
Summe	5145		

1634. *Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes, their Company Stocke.*

10 March	.. 585 10	8 February	11400
19 April	10814 10	Dito	7800
Dito	9600	2 March	1800
Summe gl.	21000	Summe	21000

1634. *Simon Sands his account Proper.*

.8 February	11400	10 March	3600
25 Dito	1067 10	Dito	2400
19 April	4601 6 14	Dito	2580
Dito	2580	Dito	2234 10
Dito	3815 18 6	Dito	.. 585 10
Summe	23464 15 4	22 March	1042 8 12
		Dito	.. 25 1 4
		19 April	.. 182 15 4
		Dito	10814 10
		Summe	23464 15 4

1634. *Richard Rakes his account Proper.*

.8 February	7800	2 March	3810
.2 March	1800	Dito	1200
10 Dito	2580	Dito	4590
19 April	3633 13 2	19 April	2580
Dito	4590	Dito	.. 162 4 12
Dito	1200	Dito	9600
Dito	.. 338 11 10	Summe gl.	21942 4 12
Summe gl.	21942 4 12		

1634. *Bonaventure Dafforne for Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes.*

10 March	2234 10	5 April	1200
5 April	3120	Dito	3815 18 6
Summe	5354 10	Dito	.. 338 11 10
		Summe gl.	5354 10

1634. *Peeter Bresseur at Dansicke, my account by him in Company.*

11 February	Flor. 4080	4000	2 March	Flor. 4100	4341 3 8
25 April	4835 19 3	4352 1 8	22 Dito	4000	4090 18
7 May	.. 403 8	.. 403 8	7 May	.. 815 19 3	726 16
8 Dito	.. 403 8	.. 403 8	Summe Flor.	8915 19 3	9158 17 8
Summe Flor.	8915 19 3	9158 17 8			

Frankford Exchange for the Company of Jack Pudding at Hambrough Fol. 8:
and mee, each one halfe.

11 February	Flor. 3000	K. D.	6075	7 May	Flor. 3000	K. D.	6750
.8 May	.. 337 10			Dito	.. 337 10		
Dito	.. 337 10			Summe Flor.	3000		6750

1634. *Stocke particular in the West-India Company of this City.*

22 February	L. 1000	sh. d.	6000	25 April	L. 2400	sh. d.	20160
18 March	.. 200	.. 720					
.5 April	1200	7200					
.8 May	.. 624 0						
Summe L.	2400		20160				

1634. *Governour, and Assistants of the West-India-Company of this City for the Proper account of Jacke Pudding at London.*

10 March	L. 150	sh. d.	900	7 May	L. 3300	sh. d.	23250
29 Dito	1500	12450					
.5 April	1650	9900					
Flem. L.	3300		23250				

1634. *Governour, and Assistants of the West-India-Company of this City.*

10 March	15900	22 February	6000
		Dito	.. 900
		25 Dito	9000
		Summe	15900

1634. *Jacke Pudding at London, his account in the West-India-Company of this City.*

7 May	L. 3300	sh. d.	23250	25 February	L. 1000	sh. d.	6000
				10 March	.. 150	.. 900	
				29 Dito	.. 500	6450	
				5 April	1650	9900	
				Summe Flem. L.	3300		23250

1634. *Stock in the West-India-Company of this City, being two thirds for Jacke Pudding at London, and one third for mee.*

25 February	L. 1500	sh. d.	9000	29 March	L. 1500	sh. d.	12450
.8 May	.. 3459						
Flem. L.	1500		12450				

1634. *Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes, their Voyage to Hambrough, consigned to William Wilson.*

.2 March	4590	19 April	4590
----------	------	----------	------

Fol. 9. *Jacke Pudding at London, his account by mee in Company.* 1634.

	L.	sh.	d.		L.	sh.	d.
10 March	308	10	35 11	15	2 March	400	45 80
18 Dito	490		51 45		19 Aprill	398	42 19 4 14
19 Aprill			71 4	15	Summe ster. L.	798	87 99 4 14
Dito			71 4	15			
Summe ster. L.	798	10	87 99	4 14			

1634. *Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes, their Cash.*

2 March	3810		19 Aprill	375
10 Dito	3600		Dito	4601 6 14
5 Aprill	1200		Dito	3633 13 2
Summe	8610		Summe	8610

1634. *Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes, their Bancke.*

2 March	1200		19 Aprill	1200
---------	------	--	-----------	------

1634. *Simon Sands, and Richard Rakes, their Linnen.*

	Ann.	Ps		Ann.	Ps
10 March	2400	60	2400	5 Aprill	2400 60 3120
19 Aprill			720		
Summe	2400	60	3120		

1634. *Jacke Pudding at London, his account of English-Cloth.*

	Ps		Ps	
22 March	12	15 8	22 March	12 15 8
25 Aprill		35 8	25 Aprill	12 35 8
Summe Peeces	12	50 16	Summe Peeces	12 50 16

1634. *Richard Warbirton at Hull, his account Currant.*

29 March	2498	10 12	22 March	10 18 12
			Dito	2487 12
			Summe	2498 10 12

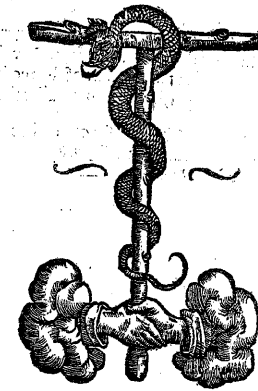
1634. *Jacke Pudding at London, his account at Dansicke in the Administration of Peezer Brassenr.*

25 Aprill	35 8	25 Aprill	35 8
-----------	------	-----------	------

1634. *Ballance.*

8 May	13500	18	8 May	6536	14
Dito	8128	19	Dito	609	
Dito	440		Dito	68407	7 9
Dito	1218		Summe	75553	1 9
Dito	3336	18 12			
Dito	38928	5 13			
Summe	75553	1 9			

HERE
FOLLOWETH
 THE
FACTOR-BOOKE.
 ANNO 1634.
 IN
 AMSTERDAM.



Fol. 1. An. 1634. the 3. of November in Amsterdam.

Matthew Masters at Hull, his account of Devonshire-Kerfies, is Debitor, for charges of 60. Peeces; received by Shipper Jacob Snell, Master of the Blacke-Cocke of Sardam: to wit.

20. Peeces of Blew-lists, A. B. cost 30. sh. sterlings:
 20. Dito—Red-lists, B. C. cost 39. sh. sterlings:
 20. Dito—C. D. cost 40. sh. sterlings:

Custome, at 3 1/2 stuyvers, is ———— gl. 9. 15. —
 Freight, at 7 1/2 stuyvers, is ———— gl. 22. 10. —
 Averige payd for my part ———— gl. 1. 12. 8. —
 Pilot, Prime, and Pale-mony ———— gl. 18. 8. —
 Lighteridge from the Hoye ———— gl. 17. —
 Boatage, and Porterage to the Ware-houfe ———— gl. 15. —
 Brokeridge, at 1/2 stuyv. for each 6. gl. ———— gl. 9. 17. —

Ware-houfe-roome, at 1. stuyver per Peeces ———— gl. 3. —
 Provision, at 2. per Cent. is ———— gl. 47. 8. —
 More, for the Neat remainder due to him, and made good unto the account of dito Matthew upon the dayes of their Sales, as by the account may appeare, being ————

Summe ————

Many men transport no part of charges into the Leager, untill the same bee wholly finished; and that is done for the avoiding of writing: yet they enter the parcell upon the date of the receipt thereof both into their Journall, & Leager, leaving a Blanck for the money.

I commend it not; for the Cash-booke cannot bee transported to new leaves, but likewise with Blankes.

Gul. sh. pē.

.46 .5 —
 50 .8 —
 2154 17 —
 gl. 2251 10 —

Fol. 1. An. 1634. the 15. of November in Amsterdam.

Matthew Masters at Hull, his account of Devonshire-Kerfies, is Creditor, for the ensuing Sales: viz.

15 Dito—To Susanna Peeters Orphans upon 6. moneths discount, Broker, Thomas Loan.
 10. Peeces of Blew-lists, A. B. at 38. ———— gl. 380. —
 10. Dito—of Red-lists, B. C. at 38. ———— gl. 380. —
 10. Dito—of Red-lists, C. D. at 40. ———— gl. 400. —
 30. Kerfies amount upon 6. moneths time to ———— gl. 1140. —
 Discount for 6. mon. at 1. stuyver per gl. is ———— gl. 57. Rest

20 November—To the said Orphans, upon 6. moneths discount; Broker, Joost Lambertson.

10. Peeces of Blew-lists, A. B. at 38. sh. ———— gl. 380. —
 10. Dito—of Red-lists, B. C. at 40. ———— gl. 400. —
 10. Dito—of Red-lists, C. D. at 45. ———— gl. 450. —

30. Kerfies, producing upon 6. moneths time ———— gl. 1230. —
 Discount, at one stuyver per gl. is ———— gl. 61. 10. Rest

Summe ————

Thus doe some men frame their Factor-accounts, deducting the Discount in the Credit-side, because the Debit-side runnes deepest in respect of the diversity of the charges; as partly per Contr. may appeare: and if the Discounts were charged in Debit, they would runne farre deepest. Each his pleasure.

Gul. sh. pē.

1083 —
 1168 10 —
 gl. 2251 10 —

Fol. 2. An. 1634. the 7. of November in Amsterdam.

Thomas Stern at London, his account of Merchandizes, is Debitor, for charges of 120. Kerfies, and 83. Dozens, received by the Allathia of London, William Crem, Master, to wit.

	Gul.	fl.	pe.
40. Kighleys, D. E. 19. yards, cost 25. sh. sterlings.			
40. Dito — E. F. 18. yards, cost 26. sh. sterlings.			
40. Dito — F. G. 19. yards, cost 27. sh. sterlings.			
83. Dozens — — — — — cost 42. sh. sterlings.			
Custom, at 3. stuyvers per Peece, is — — — — —	gl.	18.	—
Freight of Dozens, at 4. stuyvers — — — — —	gl.	18.	13. 8.
Freight of Kerfies, at 2. stuyvers — — — — —	gl.	15.	—
Pilotage, Prime, and Pale-mony — — — — —	gl.	1.	17.
Boatage, and Laborours to Ware-houfe — — — — —	gl.	1.	19.
15 Dito — Discount of gl. 2080. to Susanna Peeters Orphans — — — — —		55.	9. 8.
20 Dito — Discount of gl. 4775. to Susanna Peeters Orphans — — — — —		104.	—
Brokeridge, at 1/2 stuyver for each 6. gl. — — — — —		238.	15. —
Ware-houfe-room of Kerfies, at 1. stuy. per Peece gl. 6. — — — — —			
Ware-houfe-room of Dozens, at 1. stuy. per Peece gl. 6. 4. 8. — — — — —			
Provision of Sales, at 2. per Cent. — — — — —			
		177.	17. 8.
More, for the Netto remainder of this account, being already upon the dayes of their Sales made good unto his account, being — — — — —		6278.	18. —
Summe — — — — —	gl.	6855.	—

Fol. 2. An. 1634. the 15. of November in Amsterdam.

Thomas Stern at London, his account of Merchandizes, is Creditor for the ensuing Sales.

	Gul.	fl.	pe.
15 Dito. To Susanna Peeters Orphans, at 6. moneths discount; Broker, Thomas Loan.			
40. Kighleys, D. E. at 25. gl. is — — — — —	gl.	1000.	—
40. Dito — F. G. at 27. gl. is — — — — —	gl.	1080.	—
		2080.	—
20 Dito. To the said Orphans, at 6. moneths discount; Broker, Joost Lamberefon.			
40. Kighleys, E. F. at 26. gl. is — — — — —	gl.	1040.	2.
83. Dozens — — — — — at 45. gl. is — — — — —	gl.	3735.	5.
Summe — — — — —	gl.	6855.	—

In forme, as this, ought each parcell of received goods to be entered, in respect of each particular Charges, and Sales; and so with the Owners Running account, to be sent unto him, the which will be very acceptable for then at home hee can see what is gained or lost by each particular parcell.

Folio 3

Anno 1634. in Amsterdam.

12 *Matthew Masters* at Hull, his account of commodities is Debitor.
November—for charges done upon 80. Kerfies, 50. Dozens, and
20. English clothes, received by *John Dickinson*, Master
of the *Gray-hound* of Hull, to wit.

40. Kighleys, M.R. cost 29. sh. sterlings.
40. Dito—L. T. cost 31. sh. sterlings.

Customs of Kerfies, at 3. stuyvers	—	gl. 12.	—
Freight of Kerfies, at 3. stuyvers	—	gl. 12.	—
Freight of Dozens, at 4. stuyvers	—	gl. 11.	5.
Freight of Clothes, at 8. stuyvers	—	gl. 8.	—
Prime, Pale, and Fire-mony	—	gl. 2.	15.
Average, and Pilotage	—	gl. 15.	—
Boatage, and Portorage	—	gl. 7.	6.

15 Dito—Transported to the account of ditto *Matthew*, fol. —
20 Dito—Transported to the account of ditto *Matthew*, fol. —
Brokerage, at 1/2 stuyv. for each 6. gl. fol. —
Ware-house-rooms of Kerfies, at 1. stuyver per
Peece — gl. 4. —
Of Dozens, at 1 1/2 stuyver — gl. 3. 15. —
Of Clothes, at 3. stuyvers — gl. 3. —
Provision, at 2. per Cent. for Sales — gl. 147. 4. fo.

Summe	gl.	7616	18	8
-------	-----	------	----	---

Gul. fl. pe.

Folio 3

Anno 1634. in Amsterdam.

12 *Matthew Masters* at Hull, his account of commodities is Creditor:
November—for charges transported out of the Debit of his account
to Leager fol. —

15 Dito—sold to *Susanna Peeters Orphans* upon 8. months discount,
Broker, *Thomas Loan*.

20. Kighleys—M.R. at 29. —	—	gl. 580.	}	3545
20. Dito—L.T. at 31. —	—	gl. 620.		
28. Dozens— at 45. —	—	gl. 1225.		
10. Clothes— at 122. —	—	gl. 1220.		

20 Dito—sold to *Susanna Peeters Orphans* upon 6. months discount,
Broker, *Joost Lambertson*.

20. Kighleys—M.R. at 29. —	—	gl. 580.	}	3815
20. Dito—L.T. at 31. —	—	gl. 620.		
25. Dozens— at 45. —	—	gl. 1125.		
10. Clothes— at 149. —	—	gl. 1490.		

Dito—for charges in Debit of this account transported to the
Leager fol. —

Summe	gl.	188	12	8
-------	-----	-----	----	---

Summe	gl.	7616	18	8
-------	-----	------	----	---

18 The former Instances upon Folio 1. and 2. are true Copies
of accounts, as they ought to be sent
to the Owners;

But
This forme here upon Folio 3. is the true Carriage
of a Factor-booke, though it have more
writing than the former.

Againe,
Thus will your accounts of commodities be in your Leager,
when you keep for any man, for whom you
deale, an account of Time, and
Ready-mony.

Fol. 4.

Anno 1634. in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. sc.

Jacke Pudding at Hambrough, his account of Merchandize, is Debitor.

15 December, for charges of 6 Bales of Pepper, and 4 Barrells of Couchaneille, received by Peeter Claſon Viſcher, to ſell for the account of dito Pudding: to wit,
6 Bales, N^o. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16.
4 Barrells, N^o. 17. 18. 19. 20.

Freight of the above ſaid ———— fl. 138. 7
Prime, Pale, Pilotage, and Firing ———— fl. 50. 3
Searchers, Toll, and Cuſtome ———— fl. 75. 15
Lightrige, and Laborours ———— fl. 15. 5

22 Dito. Brokage, at 1/2 per Cent. Flem. ———— fl. 85. —

Ware-houſe-roume ———— fl. 7. 10
Proviſion at 2 per Cent. ———— fl. 408. 6

26 Dito. Transported to the account of the ſaid Jacke Pudding upon fol. . and ————

356 10
435 18
20415
Summe fl. 21187 . 6

Fol. 4.

Anno 1634. in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl. sc.

Jacke Pudding at Hambrough, his account of Merchandife, is Creditor.

22 December ſould to Chriſtopher Prume, whereof ſhee now payeth fl. 12825. and the reſt at 2 moneths: Broker, Joſſ Lambertiſon.
6 Bales of Brafill Pepper.
Groſſe—2345 lb.
Tarre— 45 lb.

Netto, 2300 lb. at 11 fl. is fl. 7590.
4 Barrells of Couchaneille Meſtica
N^o. &c. Netto 475 lb. at 90 fl. is fl. 12825.

Dito. for charges carried to the account of the ſaid Jacke Pudding, being as in Debit ————

Summe fl.

20415
..772 .6
21187 .6



TO THE
ART-ASPIRING-YOUTH.

Studious Affected-Friends,



Having learned of my Father some Rudiments of Arithmetike (to reckon from my birth-yeare untill now; 4. times 4. yeares) emboulden my selfe to adde unto my Fathers Booke of Accountis foure Tables, whose order of working (to my knowledge) is not extant; the same being made so plaine, that a meane capacity may instantly conceive the method thereof.

The first Table sheweth the way how to find what the Principall and simple Interest of any Given, or Taken summe will bee as the agreed times end; the same being entred so plainly, that it is a meanes to informe the Needfull hereof how to cast up their Interest themselves; and is likewise a direction for the examining of other mens ailed passages.

The second Table sheweth how to finde the simple Interest onely, and is as a prooffe of the former.

The third Table sheweth directly the way of working, to finde the Ready-mony onely, that wee are to receive, or pay, upon Rebatement by way of simple Interest, after Price and Time of each, as by the particular Tables shall appeare.

The fourth Table leadeth (as by the hand) how to find the Rebatement only, of any Principall that shall bee rebated by way of simple Interest, after Price and Time, as in the Table; and unto each Table is added by Instances the manner of working the same: being very usefull, and commodious for Merchants, and others that are desirous to bee confident in their owne knowledge, as concerning the casting of Interest, and Rebateiments themselves.

Two other Summes have I added; the one is in Numeration, craving therein your Aids, how to give it a pleasanter Nomination; the other is in Multiplication, with the lesser Denominations, as Pounds, Shillings, Pence, &c. L. crein,

After due Consideration,
Desiring your Approbation,
Or better Explication.

And when time addeth unto my young yeares further Apprehensions enlargement, I then extend a further Exercise in the same for them that (with mee) desire to bee better acquainted with this Arts-knowledge.

Your Affectioned,

JOHN DAFFORNE.

This

This first Table sheweth the way how to finde the Principall, and Interest joyntly, of any Given, or Taken summe.

Mon.		D. vif.		Malt.		Mon.		D. vif.		Malt.	
Interest per C.		Interest per C.		Interest per C.		Interest per C.		Interest per C.		Interest per C.	
960	861	400	6407	9600	9611	19200	19223	4800	4811	9600	9623
480	481	3200	3207	4800	4811	6400	6423	3200	3211	6400	6431
320	321	1600	1607	3200	3211	1600	1623	1600	1611	1600	1631
120	121	800	807	1200	1211	800	823	800	811	800	831
80	81	400	407	400	411	400	423	400	411	400	431
60	61	320	327	320	331	320	343	320	331	320	353
48	49	240	247	240	251	240	263	240	251	240	273
40	41	200	207	200	211	200	223	200	211	200	233
32	33	160	167	160	171	160	183	160	171	160	193
24	25	120	127	120	131	120	143	120	131	120	153
20	21	100	107	100	111	100	123	100	111	100	133

800	801	768	769	9600	9613	6400	6409
400	401	384	385	4800	4813	3200	3209
800	803	256	257	3200	3213	1600	1609
1	200	192	193	1200	1213	800	809
2	100	96	97	600	613	400	409
3	200	64	65	480	493	320	329
4	50	48	49	360	373	240	249
5	40	32	33	240	253	160	169
6	100	192	197	1200	1213	800	829
7	200	192	199	7200	7213	4800	4829
8	25	124	125	3600	3613	2400	2429
9	200	64	67	2400	2413	1600	1629
10	20	96	101	1200	1213	800	839
11	200	192	203	7200	7213	4800	4839
12	50	16	17	4800	4813	3200	3239

4800	4807	19200	19229	640	641	19200	19231
2400	2407	9600	9629	320	321	9600	9631
1600	1607	6400	6429	160	161	6400	6431
1200	1207	4800	4829	80	81	4800	4831
2.600	.607	2400	2429	40	41	2400	2431
3.400	.407	1600	1629	20	21	1600	1631
4.300	.307	1200	1229	10	11	1200	1231
5.240	.247	800	829	5	6	800	831
6.200	.207	600	629	3	4	600	631
7.1200	1249	4800	5003	2	3	4800	5017
8.150	.157	3600	3629	1	2	3600	3631
9.400	.421	2400	2437	1	1	2400	2431
10.120	.127	1600	1609	1	1	1600	1631
11.1200	1277	1200	1219	1	1	1200	1231
12.100	.107	800	829	1	1	800	831

Mm

The

The Tables continuance, shewing how to finde the Principall, and Interest joyntly, of any Given, or Taken summe.

Interest per C.		Interest per C.		Interest per C.		Interest per C.	
Mon.	Divif.	Mon.	Divif.	Mon.	Divif.	Mon.	Divif.
1	600	1	6400	1	9600	1	3840
2	75	2	3200	2	4800	2	1920
3	50	3	1600	3	2400	3	960
4	75	4	1067	4	1600	4	640
5	30	5	800	5	1200	5	480
6	25	6	640	6	960	6	384
7	150	7	560	7	840	7	336
8	75	8	480	8	720	8	288
9	50	9	400	9	600	9	240
10	15	10	320	10	480	10	192
11	150	11	280	11	420	11	168
12	25	12	240	12	360	12	144



UNDAUNTED ART-DESIRERS;

Although I have entred the Table in forme as before, yet there wanteth an Explication of the same: True it is, the compleat Body is there, but the *Anatomizing* is not begun: now to that.
 Suppose L.100. to bee put forth at simple Interest upon 7. moneths, at 10. per Centum: What will Principall and Interest joyntly bee at the end of 7. moneths? Facit L.105. 16. 8. D. But how to finde this by the Table: Looke for Price 10. per Cent. and there againe for 7. moneths; and you shall finde for Multiplier 127. and 120. for Divisor: Multiply your L.100. by 127. and divide the multiplied summe by 120. your Facit will appeare to bee as above: doe the like with all other.

Example for this.

If 120. Divisor, augment to 127. Multiplier: What will pro 100, L.100. increas unto?

THE RULE.

120. 127. 100. — 12700. — 635 (105. L. 16. 8. D. for Facit
 6. Divisor 635. to be divided.
 5. L. remainder, multiplied by 20. is 100. divided againe by 6. are 16. sh. thus 100. divided againe by 6. are 16. sh. and 4. remainer: multiply 4. by 12. are 48. pence; divide them by 6. thus, 8. pence.

Briefer by Abrevation.

120 — 127 — 100.
 6 — 5 — 635 (105. L. or by reduction, 16. sh. 8. D.
 635

Now I intend to enter some Instances, for the first finding of the summes that stand in the Dividing and Multiplying Columnnes.
 The first Instance shall bee the before-entred Divisor of 120. and the Multiplier 127. therefore propound the Question, as the above-entred.

I put forth L.100. at simple Interest for 7. moneths after 10. per Cent. what will Principall and Interest joyntly bee?

THE RULE.

If 12. moneths gaine 10. L. how many L. pro 100 will 7. moneths gaine?
 m ga. m
 12 — 10 — 7 } 35
 6 — 5 — 7 } 6 (5 L. for Facit of the first Rule.

Instructions how to find the Principall and Interest jointly.

AGAINE.

If 100. L. gaine 105 $\frac{1}{2}$: What will the Principall gaine?

L L
100 gaine 105 $\frac{1}{2}$, what, &c.

Abre. 600. Abre. 635.

by 5 — 5 —
120 — 127.

Here you have your Divisor 120. and your Multiplier 127. which Divisor 120. may sometimes againe bee abbreviated, if the Principall bee an even summe: as here is L. 100. but if the Principall bee an un-even summe, as is L. 139. or the like, then there is no abbreviation in that worke; but the before-entred summe is by abbreviation very easly performed: as thus,

L L
100 gain 105 $\frac{1}{2}$: what Principall and Interest will 100 bee?

Here you see neither Divider, nor Multiplier left, but only the 105 $\frac{1}{2}$ in the middle; and consequently that is the *Facit* L. 105, 16.8.

ANOTHER.

Suppose 139. L. 17. sh. 5. d. to bee *Given*, or *Taken*, at 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ per Cent. for $\frac{1}{2}$ moneths: what will Principall and Interest jointly bee?

m	L	m	m	L	m
12	gain	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	what	8	— 15 — 1. <i>Facit</i> $\frac{1}{2}$ L. for $\frac{1}{2}$ moneths.
2				4	
24	—	15	—	32	
3				32	
8	—	15	—		

This 4. is the Denominator of the $\frac{1}{2}$ moneths.

Say againe.

If 100. L. bee 100 $\frac{1}{2}$ L. what L. 139. 17. 5. d.
32

21584867	3.D.	3200	—	3215	—	principall		
1920	...	5	—	640	—	643	—	139. 17. 5.
2384	3.D.					20		
1920						2797		
4648	7.D.					12		
4480						33726	(2810. sh.	33569.D.
1686	2.D.					643		
1280						21584867		
4067	6.D.					2810		
3840						L. 140. sh. 10. d. 6. farth. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$.		
Remainder 217								

But for your further aide, and increase of your study in the other parts, and Tables, I intend to enter the ensuing Instances, which will shew you how to finde any *Multiplying* or *Dividing* summe in the before-entred Table. This shall not bee performed by the *Rule of Five* (it being too tedious for the Beginners) but by the *Rule of Three* twice entred, for that is the plainest.

1. Any

Instructions how to find the Principall and Interest jointly.

1. Any *Given*, or *Taken* Principall, at 5 per Centum, for $\frac{1}{2}$ moneths: what will the Principall and Interest bee at time expired?

THE WORKE.

Mon.	L	mon.	L.pr.	Ladv.	L.pr.
12	—	5	—	100	— 100 $\frac{1}{2}$
4				48	
48	—	5	—	4800	— 4805.
				5	
				960	— 961. — principall.
				Divif.	Mult.

2. Any *Given*, or *Taken* Principall, at 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ per Centum, for $\frac{1}{2}$ moneths: what will Principall and Interest bee at time expired?

THE WORKE.

12.m.	—	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ L.	—	1 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ (8)	100 L.pr.	—	100 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ladv.	—	L.pr.
8					32				
3) 96	—	22	—	1	3200	—	3207	—	principall.
32	—	7	—	fac. $\frac{1}{2}$ L.	Divif.	Mult.			

THE 3. EXAMPLE.

12.m.	—	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ L.	—	1 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ (8)	100 L.pr.	—	100 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ladv.	—	L.pr.
8					32				
96	—	11	—	2	3200	—	3211	—	principall.
32	—	11	—	1. fac. $\frac{1}{2}$ L.					

THE 4. EXAMPLE.

12.m.	—	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	1 mon.	100 L.pr.	—	100 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ladv.	—	L.pr.
4					48				
48	—	23	—	1. fac. $\frac{1}{2}$ L.	4800	—	4823	—	principall.

THE 5. EXAMPLE.

22.m.	—	6 L.	—	2.m.	100 L.pr.	—	101 Ladv.	—	L.pr.
2	—	1	—	2					
1	—	1 L.	—	1. fac. 1 L.					

THE 6. EXAMPLE.

12.m.	—	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ L.	—	3.m.	100 L.pr.	—	101 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ladv.	—	L.pr.
4					16				
48	—	25	—	3	1000	—	1025	—	
16	—	1	—	1. fac. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ L.	3200	—	325	—	
					64	—	65	—	principall.

THE

Instructions how to find the Principall and Interest joyntly.

THE 7. EXAMPLE.

12.m.—6½ L.—4.m.	100 L.pr.—102½ L.adv.—L.prin.
$\frac{2}{48} \text{---} \frac{13}{6}$	$\frac{6}{600} \text{---} \frac{613}{\text{---}}$ principall.
1. fac. 2½ L.	

THE 8. EXAMPLE.

12.m.—6½ L.—5.m.	100 L.pr.—102½ L.adv.—L.pr.
$\frac{4}{48} \text{---} \frac{27}{9} \text{---} \frac{5}{9} (45 \frac{11}{12} \text{ L.})$	$\frac{16}{1600} \text{---} \frac{1645}{320} \text{---} \frac{329}{\text{---}}$ principall.

THE 9. EXAMPLE.

12.m.—7 L.—6.m.	100 L.pr.—103½ L.adv.—L.prin.
$\frac{2}{200} \text{---} \frac{1. fac. 3 \frac{1}{2} \text{ L.}}{207} \text{---} \frac{L.prin.}{\text{---}}$	

THE 10. EXAMPLE.

12.m.—7½ L.—7.m.	100 L.pr.—104¼ L.adv.—L.pr.
$\frac{4}{48} \text{---} \frac{29}{7} \text{---} \frac{7}{203} (203 \frac{4 \frac{11}{16} \text{ fac.}}{48})$	$\frac{48}{4800} \text{---} \frac{5003}{6} \text{---} \frac{5}{25015}$ what 4000 L.pr.

2431
25025 (4169½ or 3.sh. 4.d.—the Principall, and Interest joyntly:
6666

THE 11. EXAMPLE.

12.m.—7½ L.—8.m.	100 L.pr. adv. to 105 L. what 235 L. 7.7.d
$\frac{2}{24} \text{---} \frac{28}{3} \text{---} \frac{8}{1} \text{---} \frac{5}{1} \text{---} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{20}{20} \text{---} \frac{21}{21} \text{---} \frac{1647. 13. 1}{4942. 19. 3}$
fac. 5 L.	4942 (247 L. 2. sh.)
Facit L. 247. 2. 11½ D. OR	2220 11½ D.
2. Farthings.	2 L.—19.
	$\frac{20}{59} \text{---} \frac{1}{59} (2. \text{ sh.})$
	19.sh.3
	12
	231.D. 231 (11½ D.)
	220

THE

Instructions how to find the Principall and Interest joyntly.

THE 12. EXAMPLE.

12.m.—7½ L.—9.m.	100 L.pr. adv. 105½ L. what the prin.
$\frac{4}{4} \text{---} \frac{31}{4} \text{---} \frac{3}{4} \text{---} \frac{93}{16} (16 \frac{5 \frac{11}{16} \text{ L.}}{16})$	$\frac{16}{1600} \text{---} \frac{1693}{2} \text{---} \frac{800 \text{ L.}}{1}$
	222 (846½ L. or 10.sh.)

THE 13. EXAMPLE.

12.m.—8 L.—10.m.	100 L.pr.—106¼ L.—principall
$\frac{6}{3} \text{---} \frac{8}{4} \text{---} \frac{5}{4} (20 \frac{6 \frac{1}{2} \text{ L.}}{3})$	$\frac{3}{300} \text{---} \frac{320}{15} \text{---} \frac{16-739-17-11}{2959. 11. 8}$
	11838. 6. 8

22838 (789 L. 4.sh. 5½ d. for facit
2555
22
86 (4.sh. 80 (5½ d.)
25 25

THE 14. EXAMPLE.

12.m.—8½ L.—11.m.	100 L.pr.—107½ L.—principall
$\frac{4}{48} \text{---} \frac{33}{16} \text{---} \frac{11}{16} (121 \frac{7 \frac{1}{2}}{16})$	$\frac{16}{1600} \text{---} \frac{1721}{121}$ principall

THE 15. EXAMPLE.

12.m.—8½ L.—12.m.	100 L.pr.—108½ adv.—L.prin.
$\frac{1}{2} \text{---} \frac{17}{1} \text{---} \frac{1}{1} (27 \frac{1}{2} \text{ L.})$	$\frac{2}{200} \text{---} \frac{217}{1} \text{---} \frac{200 \text{ L.prin.}}{1}$
	facit 217 L.

This

This second Table sheweth the way how to find the Interest onely of any Taken, or Given Principall summe.

Mon.	Divid.	Mult.	Mon.	Divid.	Mult.	Mon.	Divid.	Mult.	Mon.	Divid.	Mult.
1	600	7	1	600	7	1	600	7	1	600	7
2	1200	14	2	1200	14	2	1200	14	2	1200	14
3	1800	21	3	1800	21	3	1800	21	3	1800	21
4	2400	28	4	2400	28	4	2400	28	4	2400	28
5	3000	35	5	3000	35	5	3000	35	5	3000	35
6	3600	42	6	3600	42	6	3600	42	6	3600	42
7	4200	49	7	4200	49	7	4200	49	7	4200	49
8	4800	56	8	4800	56	8	4800	56	8	4800	56
9	5400	63	9	5400	63	9	5400	63	9	5400	63
10	6000	70	10	6000	70	10	6000	70	10	6000	70
11	6600	77	11	6600	77	11	6600	77	11	6600	77
12	7200	84	12	7200	84	12	7200	84	12	7200	84

This

The Tables Continuance, shewing the way how to finde the Interest onely, of any Given, or Taken Principall.

Mon.	Divid.	Mult.	Mon.	Divid.	Mult.	Mon.	Divid.	Mult.	Mon.	Divid.	Mult.
1	600	7	1	600	7	1	600	7	1	600	7
2	1200	14	2	1200	14	2	1200	14	2	1200	14
3	1800	21	3	1800	21	3	1800	21	3	1800	21
4	2400	28	4	2400	28	4	2400	28	4	2400	28
5	3000	35	5	3000	35	5	3000	35	5	3000	35
6	3600	42	6	3600	42	6	3600	42	6	3600	42
7	4200	49	7	4200	49	7	4200	49	7	4200	49
8	4800	56	8	4800	56	8	4800	56	8	4800	56
9	5400	63	9	5400	63	9	5400	63	9	5400	63
10	6000	70	10	6000	70	10	6000	70	10	6000	70
11	6600	77	11	6600	77	11	6600	77	11	6600	77
12	7200	84	12	7200	84	12	7200	84	12	7200	84

This

This

Instructions how to find the Interest onely, of any Given, or Taken summe.

A touch onely upon this Table, and for I intend to passe unto the Fourth, which treateth of Rebates onely.

THE 1. EXAMPLE.

Suppose a bought Commodity amounteth to 1000.L. at 7. months time; the same I intend to pay presently, rebating 8. per Centum: What will the payment bee in Ready-mony?

THE RULE.

12. m. — 8. L. — 7. m.	If 104 $\frac{1}{2}$ diminish unto, 100. what will
3 — 2. 2.	1000. L. bee?
14	104 $\frac{1}{2}$ — 100 — 1000
14 (4 $\frac{1}{2}$ L.	3
3	314 — 300
	157 — 150 — 1000
65	1000
150000 (955 L.	150000
15777	
155	
2	

Take the 65. remainder, being accounted in the Reduction, as L. 65. reduce them into shillings by 20.

1300. sh.	
44	
2300 (8. sh. Then take the 44. remainders, and reduce them into D.	by 12.
237	528.
57	
528 (3. D. Then take the 57. D. remainders, and reduce them	by 4 into Farthings.
237	228.

71
228 (1 $\frac{1}{4}$ or 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Farthing: So the Ready-mony to bee paid for the this summe from the L. 1000. Principall, the Rebatement is L. 44. 11. 8. 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ or 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ q. compare this with the Tables of Master William webster, Litt. D. N^o. 3. and you may see the agreement.

THE 2. EXAMPLE.

I have delivered unto a Creditor a Bond of L. 247. 2. sh. 11 $\frac{11}{16}$ D. which will bee due 10. months hence; the same I desire to pay him presently, rebating at 6. per Centum: How much must my present payment bee?

THE RULE.

Seeke the Interest at 6. per C. in the Table, and the Time 10. months; you shall find the Multiplier to bee 20. and the Divisor 21.

OR

OR THUS.

12. m. — 6. L. — 10. m.	100 — 100
2 1 5.	21 — 20 — 247. 2. 11 $\frac{11}{16}$ D.
1	20
	20
1186311 (56433 (4707. sh. 7. D.	4942
21	12
2222	59315
222	20
	1186311
	20 — 1

Instructions how to finde the Ready-mony onely, that wee are to Receive, or Pay upon Rebatement, by way of simple Interest.

The difference in the order of working between this Table, and the Table of Principall with Interest joynly, you may plainly perceive: for in that the Gains which ariseth from the months in the first entrance upon the Rule, is annexed to the 100. L. standing by the middle Number in the second Rules entrance, as by many Examples is made plaine; in this the Gains that arise from the months, in the first entrance upon the Rule, are joyned unto the 100. L. that stand by the first Number in the second Rules entrance, as may appear by the two Examples entered before: the truth of this Instruction is made manifest by the comparing of the two former, and the ensuing Instances, with the 15. Examples upon the first Table.

THE 3. EXAMPLE.

Suppose I sell a Commodity of 700. L. worth, at 12. months day of payment; one month being expired, the Buyer desireth to pay mee the mony presently, rebating 11. per Cent. for the other 11. months: unto which proposition (the man being doubtfull) I consented: how much is the Principall that I am to receive presently? Look for the Price 11. and there again for 11. Months; your Multiplier is 1200. and your Divisor 1321. Therefore multiply 700. L. by 1200. the Quotient is 840000. Divide that by 1321. and the Ready-mony which presently you are to receive will appear.

THE RULE.

If 1321. L. diminish to 1200. L. unto what will 700. L. diminish?

7000	Remainder 1165. L.
840000	20
1	23300 17. sh.
176	1321.
7475 (635. L. 17. 7 $\frac{365}{1321}$ D.	10090
840000	9247
792635	843
3960	12
66	10116 7. D.
	9247
Proove 840000 of the	869
Division:	1321

05

Or thus, for the finding of the Multiplier,
and Divisor.

12.m. — 11.L. — 11.m. If 110 $\frac{1}{10}$ diminish to 100. what the Principal &
11
121 $\frac{1}{10}$ L. 1321 — 1200 — 700.
122
x

The use of this Table sheweth how to finde the Rebatement onely, of any Principall that is to be Received, or Paid before the expired Time; and is a Proove of the former, as by some Instances shall be made plaine.

Mon.	Divif.	Multi.	Mon.	Divif.	Multi.	Mon.	Divif.	Multi.	Mon.	Divif.	Multi.
1	241	1	1	1607	7	1	1607	7	1	1607	7
2	121	1	2	807	7	2	807	7	2	807	7
3	81	1	3	1621	21	3	1621	21	3	1621	21
4	61	1	4	407	7	4	407	7	4	407	7
5	49	1	5	327	7	5	327	7	5	327	7
6	41	1	6	821	21	6	821	21	6	821	21
7	247	7	7	1649	49	7	1649	49	7	1649	49
8	31	1	8	207	7	8	207	7	8	207	7
9	83	3	9	1663	63	9	1663	63	9	1663	63
10	25	1	10	167	7	10	167	7	10	167	7
11	251	11	11	1677	77	11	1677	77	11	1677	77
12	21	1	12	421	21	12	421	21	12	421	21
13	253	13	13	1691	91	13	1691	91	13	1691	91
14	127	7	14	849	49	14	849	49	14	849	49
15	17	1	15	341	21	15	341	21	15	341	21
16	16	1	16	107	7	16	107	7	16	107	7
17	257	17	17	1719	119	17	1719	119	17	1719	119
18	43	3	18	863	63	18	863	63	18	863	63
19	259	19	19	1733	133	19	1733	133	19	1733	133
20	13	1	20	87	7	20	87	7	20	87	7
21	87	7	21	1747	147	21	1747	147	21	1747	147
22	131	11	22	877	77	22	877	77	22	877	77
23	263	23	23	1761	161	23	1761	161	23	1761	161
24	11	1	24	221	21	24	221	21	24	221	21

Interest

Mon.	Divif.	Multi.	Mon.	Divif.	Multi.	Mon.	Divif.	Multi.	Mon.	Divif.	Multi.
1	201	1	1	1609	9	1	1609	9	1	1609	9
2	101	1	2	809	9	2	809	9	2	809	9
3	303	3	3	1627	27	3	1627	27	3	1627	27
4	51	1	4	409	9	4	409	9	4	409	9
5	41	1	5	329	9	5	329	9	5	329	9
6	103	3	6	827	27	6	827	27	6	827	27
7	207	7	7	1663	63	7	1663	63	7	1663	63
8	26	1	8	209	9	8	209	9	8	209	9
9	209	9	9	1681	81	9	1681	81	9	1681	81
10	21	1	10	169	9	10	169	9	10	169	9
11	211	11	11	1699	99	11	1699	99	11	1699	99
12	53	3	12	427	27	12	427	27	12	427	27
13	213	13	13	1717	17	13	1717	17	13	1717	17
14	107	7	14	863	63	14	863	63	14	863	63
15	43	3	15	347	27	15	347	27	15	347	27
16	27	2	16	109	9	16	109	9	16	109	9
17	217	17	17	1733	133	17	1733	133	17	1733	133
18	109	9	18	881	81	18	881	81	18	881	81
19	29	1	19	1771	171	19	1771	171	19	1771	171
20	11	1	20	89	9	20	89	9	20	89	9
21	221	21	21	1789	189	21	1789	189	21	1789	189
22	111	11	22	899	99	22	899	99	22	899	99
23	223	23	23	1807	207	23	1807	207	23	1807	207
24	28	3	24	227	27	24	227	27	24	227	27

1	1207	7	1	161	1	1	1431	31
2	607	7	2	81	1	2	2431	31
3	407	7	3	163	3	3	1631	31
4	307	7	4	41	1	4	1231	31
5	247	7	5	33	1	5	991	31
6	207	7	6	83	3	6	831	31
7	1249	49	7	167	7	7	5017	217
8	157	7	8	21	1	8	631	31
9	421	21	9	169	9	9	1693	93
10	127	7	10	509	29	10	511	31
11	1277	77	11	519	39	11	5141	341
12	107	7	12	429	29	12	431	31
13	1291	91	13	177	377	13	3203	403
14	649	49	14	263	203	14	2617	217
15	87	7	15	349	29	15	351	31
16	82	7	16	329	29	16	11	1
17	1319	119	17	529	493	17	177	17
18	221	21	18	887	87	18	89	9
19	1333	133	19	531	51	19	5389	589
20	67	7	20	269	29	20	271	31
21	449	49	21	183	203	21	1817	217
22	677	77	22	2719	319	22	2741	341
23	1361	161	23	547	667	23	553	713
24	57	7	24	229	29	24	231	31

The

The Tables Continuance, how to finde the Rebatement only.

Mon.	Divid.	Mult.	Mon.	Divid.	Mult.	Mon.	Divid.	Mult.	Mon.	Divid.	Mult.
1	151	1	1	1611	11	1	2417	17	1	067	.7
2	.76	1	2	.811	11	2	1217	17	2	487	.7
3	.51	1	3	1633	33	3	817	17	3	327	.7
4	.77	2	4	.411	11	4	.617	17	4	247	.7
5	.31	1	5	.331	11	5	.497	17	5	199	.7
6	.26	1	6	.833	33	6	.417	17	6	167	.7
7	.57	7	7	1677	77	7	2519	119	7	1009	49
8	.79	4	8	.311	11	8	.317	17	8	127	.7
9	.53	3	9	1699	99	9	.851	.51	9	.341	21
10	.16	1	10	.171	11	10	.257	.17	10	.103	.7
11	.161	11	11	1721	121	11	2587	187	11	1037	77
12	.27	2	12	.433	33	12	.217	.17	12	.187	.7
13	.163	13	13	1743	143	13	2621	221	13	1051	91
14	.82	7	14	.877	.77	14	1319	119	14	.529	49
15	.11	1	15	.353	.33	15	.177	.17	15	.71	.7
16	.83	8	16	.111	.11	16	.167	.17	16	.67	.7
17	.167	17	17	1787	187	17	2689	289	17	1079	119
18	.28	3	18	.899	.99	18	.451	.51	18	.181	21
19	.169	19	19	.809	209	19	2723	323	19	1093	133
20	.17	2	20	.91	.11	20	.137	.17	20	.55	.7
21	.57	7	21	1831	231	21	.919	119	21	.369	49
22	.86	11	22	.921	121	22	1387	187	22	.557	77
23	.173	23	23	1853	253	23	2791	391	23	1121	161
24	.29	.4	24	.233	.33	24	.117	.17	24	.47	.7

1	403	3	1	121	1	1	1211	11	1	101	1
2	203	3	2	.61	1	2	.611	11	2	.51	1
3	409	9	3	.41	1	3	.411	11	3	103	3
4	103	3	4	.31	1	4	.311	11	4	.26	1
5	.83	3	5	.25	1	5	.251	11	5	.21	1
6	209	9	6	.21	1	6	.211	11	6	.53	3
7	.41	21	7	.127	7	7	1277	77	7	107	7
8	.53	.3	8	.16	1	8	.161	11	8	.27	2
9	.47	27	9	.43	3	9	.433	33	9	109	9
10	.43	.3	10	.13	1	10	.131	11	10	.11	1
11	433	33	11	.131	11	11	1321	121	11	111	11
12	109	.9	12	.11	1	12	.111	11	12	.28	3
13	439	39	13	.133	13	13	1343	143	13	113	13
14	221	21	14	.67	7	14	.677	.77	14	.57	7
15	.89	.9	15	.9	1	15	.91	11	15	.23	3
16	.28	3	16	.17	2	16	.16	11	16	.29	4
17	.451	51	17	.137	17	17	1387	187	17	117	17
18	.227	27	18	.23	3	18	.233	33	18	.59	9
19	.457	57	19	.139	19	19	1409	209	19	119	19
20	.23	.3	20	.7	1	20	.71	11	20	.6	.1
21	.463	63	21	.47	7	21	.477	77	21	121	21
22	.233	33	22	.71	11	22	.721	121	22	.61	11
23	.469	69	23	.143	23	23	1453	253	23	123	23
24	.59	.9	24	.6	.1	24	.61	11	24	.31	.6

This

This Table being a Proove of the former, I intend to illustrate with one or two Instances, and so to conclude.

THE FIRST EXAMPLE.

What will the Rebate of 1000.L. bee at the end of 7.moneths, Rebated at 8. per Centum?

THE WORKE.

9		1000.L.
722		7
7000	(44.L. 11.sh. 8.D. 2. $\frac{1}{100}$ q.)	7000
2577		92
25		20
	100	2356 (S.D.)
	257	1840.sh.
	11	113
	273	12
	2840 (11.sh.)	1356.D.
	2577	100
	25	4
	86	400.q.
	400 (2. $\frac{16}{100}$ q.)	
	257	

See the first Example upon the Third Table, and the agreement will appeare.

But to find this Multiplication, and Divison, or any the like, place the proposition upon the Rule, as often before is shewed, and the worke will manifest it selfe: the difference of working between *this*, and the Third Table will appeare by comparing them together, and by those, and these Instances.

I will keep still the same Proposition.

THE RULE.

22.m.	8.L.	7.m.	104 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	principall.
3	2	2	14	14	
		14	257	7	1000.

In the first Example of the Third Table, you sought *only* the Ready-mony of your L.1000.

To which end your Second Rule there, was entred as thus:

If 104 $\frac{1}{2}$ L.Principall, and Abarement bee diminished to L.100. Principall, to what Principall will L.1000. bee diminished? Or what will the Payment bee in Ready-mony?

00

Facit

Instructions how to find the Rebatement onely of any Principall that is to bee Received, or Payd before the Time.

Fa. cit L. 955. 8. 3. 8. 1. Farthing.

Otherwise is the Question in this fourth Table; here the matter sought for is

REBATEMENT ONELY.

Therefore your *second* Rule for to finde Rebatement onely, must bee entred in forme, as this:

If 104 $\frac{1}{2}$ L. Principall and Rebatement, yeeld 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ L. Rebatement; what Rebatement onely will L. 1000. produce?

THE WORKE.

104 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	what Principall
314	—	14	—	
157	—	7	—	1000.
		7		92
				7000
				2377
				23

(44 L. 11. 8. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ q.)

92. L. is the Remainer in the first Division, reduce them into shillings by 20.

92. L.	11
20	273
1840. sh.	2840 (11. sh. Then take the 113. Remainer, being in the Reduction accounted as shillings, and reduce them by 12. into pence.
100	25
2377	237

are 8. 2377 (8. d. Then take the 100. Remainer, being in the Reduction accounted as pence, reduce them by 4. into Farthings.

86 are 9. 400 (2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Or $\frac{1}{2}$ Farthings: so the Rebat is (as before, and in the first Example upon the Third Table)

L. 44. 11. sh. 8. d. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Farthings.

I suppose it to bee a needlesse worke, to insist any further upon this matter; therefore (according to order in the Dedication unto the *ASPIRING YOUTH*) I intend to proceed unto

NUMERATION.

NUMERATION.

907	hundred eighty seven.	Eleventh great thousand.
6543398	hundred fifty three thousand nine hundred eighty eight.	Tenth great thousand.
765007	hundred sixty five thousand seven.	Ninth great thousand.
809980	hundred ninety nine thousand eight hundred.	Eighth great thousand.
700005	hundred thousand five.	Seventh great thousand.
124089	hundred twenty four thousand eighty nine.	Sixth great thousand.
753132	hundred fifty three thousand three hundred thirty two.	Fifth great thousand.
449785	hundred forty four thousand nine hundred seventy eight.	Fourth great thousand.
267023	hundred twenty six thousand seven hundred twenty three.	Third great thousand.
879752	hundred eighty seven thousand nine hundred seventy five.	Second great thousand.
200997	hundred twenty thousand nine hundred ninety seven.	First great thousand.
039234	hundred three thousand nine hundred twenty three.	Unites.

Ingenuous Reader,

Not finding at present a fitter Name for the Augmenting height, than First, Second; &c. Great thousand; time may present a more delectable Nomination: meanwhile, if this may either pleasure you, or stirre you up to present unto the Worlds view a plainer Nomination in your Mother-language, it is the thing that I have aimed at.

I am not un-acquainted with the Names that many give to the like Numbers: as,

340267 } Unites.

876034 } Million.

876034 } Billion.

456786 } Trillion.

65432 } Quadrillion, and the like,

to a large Number; but my desire is, to have them named in plaine English Nominations: Thus much of

NUMERATION.

Now followeth the other,

O o z PROPO.

**PROPOSITION
IN
MULTIPLICATION.**

If one pound weight bee worth L. 2.
16. 8. D. what will 360. pound weight
bee worth?

The severall changes of working are
inflanced by the ensuing varieties.

1)

lb	L	sh.	d.	fb				
1	—	2	—	16	—	8	—	360.
				2.				
				20	—			720
				10	—			180
				5	—			90
				12	—	1		18
				6	—			9
				2	—			3

Facit L. 1020.

2) OTHERWISE.
1 — 2 — 16 — 8 — 360 9
25 — 10 — 0 8
204 — 0 — 0 5
Facit L. 1020 — 0 — 0

3) AGAINE.
1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360 2
16 sh. 8 D. is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a pound. 720
300
Facit L. 1020.

4) AGAINE.
1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360 2.16.8.
720
5 } .90
5 } .90
5 } .90
12 — 1 .18
6 .9
2 .3
Facit L. 1020.

5) AGAINE.
1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360 2.16.8.
720
16 sh. is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a L. 288
8 D. is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a L. 12
Facit L. 1020.

6) AGAINE.
360 — 2. 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ sh.
720 — 120 — 50
240 is L. 2. 10. sh.
60
L. 1020.

7) AGAINE.
360 — 2. 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ sh.
720 — 120 — 50
120 is L. 2. 10. sh.
120
60
L. 1020.

8) AGAINE.
1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360 56 $\frac{1}{4}$ sh.
20160
240
2040 (0 sh.)
Facit L. 1020.

9) AGAINE.
1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360 2.16.8.
720
288
720
Facit L. 1020.
10) AGAINE.

10) AGAINE.
1 — 56 $\frac{1}{4}$ — 360
10 — 180
10 — 180
10 — 180
10 — 180
10 — 180
5 — 90
sh. — 1 — 18
1 — 12
Facit L. 1020.

11) AGAINE.
1 — 56 $\frac{1}{4}$ — 360
1 — 170 — 120
3400
2040 (0
Facit L. 1020.

12) AGAINE.
1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360 2
720
6 sh. 8 D. is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a pound. 120
6 sh. 8 D. is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a pound. 120
3 sh. 4 D. is $\frac{1}{4}$ of 6 sh. 8 D. .60
Facit L. 1020.

13) AGAINE.
360. lb.
3 L. less 3 sh. 4 D.
1080
60. less for 3 sh. 4 D. take
 $\frac{1}{2}$ of a pound.
L. 1020.

14) AGAINE.
360 — 2. 16. 8 D.
576 (0 240. sh.
288 is L. 12.
12
720
Facit L. 1020.

15) AGAINE.
360
56 8 D.
12
1008
Facit L. 1020.

16) AGAINE.
L. 2. 16. 8 D. are — 680. lb.
and 360 D. is — 1. 10
680
340
Facit L. 1020.

17) AGAINE.
360. lb.
680. D.
216000
28800
244800 D.
2040 (0 sh.)
Facit L. 1020.

18) AGAINE.
360. lb.
680. D.
68000
68000
68000
34000
6800
244800 D.
2040 (0 sh.)
Facit L. 1020.

19) AGAINE.
360. lb.
680. D.
68000
68000
68000
68000
60 is $\frac{1}{4}$ of 40800
244800 D.
2040 (0 sh.)
Facit L. 1020.

20) AGAINE.

20) AGAINE.
 680. D. with 360. lb.
 300. lb.
 204000
 40800 — 60. lb.
 244800
 204000 lb.
 fac. L. 1020.

21) AGAINE.
 56 2/3
 300
 60
 16800
 3360
 240
 204000 lb.
 fac. L. 1020.

22) AGAINE.
 1 — 2 2/3 — 360
 8 — 17 — 360
 1 — 60 — 60
 fac. L. 1020.

23) AGAINE.
 1 — 56 2/3 — 360
 8 — 170 — 360
 25200
 12000 lb.
 204000
 fac. L. 1020.

24) AGAINE.
 1 — 56 2/3 — 360
 3
 8 — 170 — 1080
 120
 8400
 204000
 fac. L. 1020.

25) AGAINE.
 1 — 56 2/3 — 360
 8 — 170 — 360
 1 — L. 8. 10. — 120
 8. 10. lb.
 960
 60
 fac. L. 1020.

26) AGAINE.
 1 — 56. 8. — 360
 20 — 360
 20 — 360
 10 — 180
 6 2/3 — 108
 8. D. is 2/3 of a lb. — 12
 fac. L. 1020

27) AGAINE.
 1 — 56 2/3 — 360
 3
 9 — 170 — 1080
 1 — L. 8. 10. — 8. 10.
 8640
 540
 L. 9. 180
 fac. L. 1020.

28) AGAINE.
 1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360
 9 — 25. 10. — 40
 40
 1000
 20
 fac. L. 1020.

29) AGAINE.
 1 — 56 2/3 — 360
 18 — L. 18.
 448
 56
 6
 6
 6
 fac. L. 1020.

30) AGAINE.

30) AGAINE.
 1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360
 56. 8. D.
 8. D. is 2/3 of a lb. — 240
 18000
 2160
 20400
 Facit L. 1020.

31) AGAINE.
 1 — 56 2/3 — 360
 18 — L. 18.
 560
 448
 12
 facit L. 1020.

32) AGAINE.
 1 — 56 2/3 — 360
 8 — 170 — 120
 L. 6.
 Facit L. 1020.

33) AGAINE.
 1 — 56. 8. — 360
 22 — 112.
 8 — 680
 1 — 340 — 80
 3 — L. 3.
 Facit L. 1020.

34) AGAINE.
 1 — 2. 16. 8. — 360
 240 — 20 — 2 1/2
 568 — 720
 112 — 60
 880 — 60
 240 — 60
 60
 60
 60
 Facit L. 1020.

35) AGAINE.
 1 — 56 2/3 — 360
 283. 6. 8 — 5 — 100
 283. 6. 8 — 5 — 100
 283. 6. 8 — 5 — 100
 113. 6. 8 — 2 — 40
 56. 13. 4 — 1 — 20
 Facit L. 1020.

36) AGAINE.
 1 — 56 2/3 — 360
 850 — 15 — 300
 170 — 3 — 60
 Fac. L. 1020.

37) AGAINE.
 360 — 56 2/3 lb.
 L. 18. — 9 — 510
 9 — 510
 Facit L. 1020.

38) AGAINE.
 360 — 56 2/3
 L. 18 — 8. — 453. 6. 8.
 7. — 396. 13. 4.
 3. — 170.
 Facit L. 1020.

39) AGAINE.
 360 — 56 2/3
 7200 — 20
 7200 — 20
 3600 — 10
 2400 — 6 2/3
 20400 lb.
 Facit L. 1020.

40) AGAINE.

40) AGAINE.
 $360 \text{ --- } 56\frac{1}{2}$
 $360 \text{ --- } 20$
 $360 \text{ --- } 20$
 $180 \text{ --- } 10$
 $120 \text{ --- } 6\frac{1}{2} \text{ fh.}$
 $120 \text{ --- } 15\frac{1}{2} \text{ L.}$
 L.1020.

41) AGAINE.
 $1 \text{ --- } 56\frac{1}{2} \text{ --- } 360$
 $2 \text{ --- } 170 \text{ --- } 360$
 $1 \text{ --- } 170$
 36000
 25200
~~63200~~
 20400
 fac.L.1020.

42) AGAINE.
 $1 \text{ --- } 56\frac{1}{2} \text{ --- } 360$
 3
 $9 \text{ --- } 170 \text{ --- } 1080$
 $1 \text{ --- } 6 \text{ --- } 120$
 Facit L.1020. L.6.

43) AGAINE.
 $1 \text{ --- } 56\frac{1}{2} \text{ --- } 360$
 $1 \text{ --- } 170 \text{ --- } 40$
 $1 \text{ --- } L.8.10. \text{ --- } 8.10.$
 320
 20
 340
 3
 fac.L.1020.

44) AGAINE.
 $1 \text{ --- } 56.8. \text{ --- } 360$
 112
 680
 $10. \text{ fh. is } \frac{1}{2} \text{ L. } 340$
 fac.L.1020.

45) AGAINE.
 $1 \text{ --- } 56.8. \text{ --- } 360$
 112
 $22 \text{ --- } 680 \text{ --- } 360$
 $1 \text{ --- } 34 \text{ --- } 30$
 $20 \text{ --- } 30$
 1
 fac.L.1020.

46) AGAINE.
 $360 \text{ --- } 2. 16. 8.$
 720
 $180 \text{ --- } 10. \text{ fh. is } \frac{1}{2} \text{ L.}$
 $120 \text{ --- } 6.8. \text{ D. is } \frac{1}{2} \text{ L.}$
 fac.L.1020.

47) AGAINE.
 $360 \text{ --- } 56.8. \text{ D.}$
 $20520 \text{ --- } 57. \text{ fh. leffe } 4. \text{ D. is}$
 $120 \text{ --- } \frac{1}{3} \text{ of a fh.}$
 20400
 L.1020.

48) AGAINE.
 $360 \text{ --- } 2. 16. 8. \text{ D.}$
 $60. \text{ --- } 2\frac{1}{2} \text{ L.}$
 $420 \text{ --- } 17$
 fac.L.1020.

49) AGAINE.
 $360 \text{ --- } 2. 16. 8.$
 $360 + 2\frac{1}{2} \text{ L. is } 3. \text{ L. leffe } \frac{1}{2}$
 $360 +$
 $360 +$
 $L.1080$
 60
 fac.L.1020.

50. AGAINE.

50) AGAINE.
 $360 \text{ --- } 2 \text{ --- } 16 \text{ --- } 8$
 $100 \text{ --- } 200 \text{ --- } 1600 \text{ --- } 800$
 $100 \text{ --- } 200 \text{ --- } 1600 \text{ --- } 800$
 $100 \text{ --- } 200 \text{ --- } 1600 \text{ --- } 800$
 $40 \text{ --- } 80 \text{ --- } 640 \text{ --- } 320$
 $20 \text{ --- } 40 \text{ --- } 320 \text{ --- } 160$
 $L.720 \text{ --- } 5760 \text{ --- } 2880. \text{ D.}$
 $L.720 \text{ --- } 288. \text{ L. --- } 240. \text{ fh.}$
 $L.288 \text{ --- } 12. \text{ L.}$
 $L. 12$
 Facit L.1020.

51) AGAINE.
 $360 \text{ --- } 56 \text{ --- } 8. \text{ D.}$
 $200 \text{ --- } 11200 \text{ --- } 1600$
 $100 \text{ --- } 5600 \text{ --- } 800$
 $50 \text{ --- } 2800 \text{ --- } 400$
 $10 \text{ --- } 560 \text{ --- } 80$
 240
 $\text{fh. } 20400$
 Facit L.1020.

52) AGAINE.
 $360 \text{ --- } 56\frac{1}{2} \text{ fh.}$
 $200 \text{ --- } 11333\frac{1}{2}$
 $100 \text{ --- } 5666\frac{1}{2}$
 $60 \text{ --- } 3400$
 $\text{fh. } 20400$
 Facit L.1020.

53) AGAINE.
 $360 \text{ --- } 56\frac{1}{2} \text{ fh.}$
 $360 \text{ --- } 20160$
 240
 $\text{fh. } 20400$
 facit L.1020.

54) AGAINE.
 $56\frac{1}{2} \text{ --- } 360$
 12
 $680 \text{ --- } 120$
 340
 Facit L.1020.

55) AGAINE.
 $360 \text{ --- } 56\frac{1}{2}$
 3
 $1080 \text{ --- } 170$
 $900 \text{ --- } 153000$
 $100 \text{ --- } 17000$
 $80 \text{ --- } 13600$
 183600 fh.
 $9180. \text{ L.}$
 9
 facit L.1020.

56) AGAINE.
 $56\frac{1}{2} \text{ --- } 360$
 $20 \text{ --- } 360$
 $20 \text{ --- } 360$
 $10 \text{ --- } 180$
 $5 \text{ --- } 90$
 $1 \text{ --- } 18$
 $\frac{1}{2} \text{ --- } 12$
 Facit L.1020.

57) AGAINE.
 $56\frac{1}{2} \text{ --- } 360$
 $40 \text{ --- } 720$
 $10 \text{ --- } 180$
 $6\frac{1}{2} \text{ --- } 120$
 Facit L.1020.

58) AGAINE.
 $56\frac{1}{2} \text{ --- } 360$
 $50. \text{ fh. is } 2\frac{1}{2} \text{ L. } 900$
 $6. \text{ fh. is } \frac{1}{2} \text{ L. } 108$
 $18 \text{ --- } 2. \text{ fh. is } \frac{1}{2} \text{ L. } 12$
 Facit L.1020.

Pp

59. AGAINE.

59) AGAINE.
 $2.16\frac{1}{7} = 360$
 $50. sh. = 900$
 $L. 2.10. sh. = 900$
 $L. 300$
 $L. 720$
fac. L. 1020.

60) AGAINE.
 $2.16.8. = 360$
 $\frac{1}{7} = .12$
 $\frac{1}{7} = .90$
 $\frac{1}{7} = .18$
 $\frac{1}{7} = 180$
 $\frac{1}{7} = 720$
Facit L. 1020.

61) AGAINE.
 $2.16.8. = 360$
 $L. 2\frac{1}{7} = 720$
 $3. is \frac{1}{7} of 6.L. = 180$
 $2. is \frac{1}{7} of 6.L. = 120$
fac. L. 1020.

62) AGAINE.
 $2.16.8. = 360$
 $22 = 5$
 $80 = 4$
 $.240 = 3$
 720
 $10. sh. is \frac{1}{7} L. = 180$
 $6. sh. 8. sh. is \frac{1}{7} L. = 120$
fac. L. 1020.

63) AGAINE.
 $2.16.8. = 360$
 2520
 $\frac{1}{7} = 6220$
Facit L. 1020.

64) AGAINE.
 $2.16.8. = 360$
 $\frac{1}{7} = .60$
 420
fac. L. 1020.

65) AGAINE.
 $2.16.8. = 360$
 $\frac{17}{6} = \frac{6120}{6} = 1020$
 $\frac{360}{6} = 60$
fac. L. 1020.

66) AGAINE.
 $2.16.8. = 360$
 $L. 2\frac{1}{7} = 720$
 $Or 300$
 720
fac. L. 1020.

67) AGAINE.
 $56\frac{1}{7} = 360$
 $\frac{170}{3} = \frac{61200}{3} = 20400$
 $\frac{360}{3} = 120$
 3
 $20400. sh.$
fac. L. 1020.

68) AGAINE.
 $56\frac{1}{7} = 360$
 $\frac{18.L.}{108} = 18$
 $\frac{90}{12} = 7.5$
Facit L. 1020.

69) AGAINE.

69) AGAINE.
 $56\frac{1}{7} = 360$
 $\frac{566\frac{1}{7}}{283\frac{1}{7}} = \frac{360}{18.L.}$
 $\frac{113\frac{1}{7}}{56\frac{1}{7}} = \frac{10}{.5}$
 $\frac{56\frac{1}{7}}{L. 1020.} = \frac{.2}{.1}$

70) AGAINE.
 $56\frac{1}{7} = 360$
 $\frac{170}{6} = \frac{18.L.}{6.L.}$
 $L. 1020.$

71) AGAINE.
 $56\frac{1}{7} = 360$
 $\frac{566\frac{1}{7}}{453\frac{1}{7}} = \frac{360}{18.L.}$
 $\frac{10}{8}$
Facit L. 1020.

72) AGAINE.

th	L	sh	d	th
1	2	16	8	360
360	360	360		
720				
288				
.12				

facit L. 1020.

73) AGAINE.

L	sh	d	th
3	—	4	—
18.L. leffe	—	—	—
90.L. leffe	—	—	—
360.L. leffe	—	—	—
1080.L.	—	—	—
60.L. leffe	—	—	—
1020.L.	—	—	—

74) AGAINE.

th	sh	th
1	—	—
360	—	360
56	—	—
18000	—	—
2160	—	—
240	—	—
20400	—	—

Facit L. 1020.

75) AGAINE.

th	sh	th
1	—	—
56	—	360
2880	—	8
20160	—	7
120	—	—
120	—	—
20400	—	—

Facit L. 1020.

76) AGAINE.

th	sh	th
1	—	—
56	—	360
3240	—	2
19440	—	54
720	—	2
240	—	—
20400	—	—

 $56\frac{1}{7} sh.$
Facit L. 1020.

77) AGAINE.

th	sh	th
1	—	—
56	—	360
18.L.	—	—
126	—	2
504	—	4
1008	—	—
12	—	—

 $56\frac{1}{7}$
facit L. 1020.

78) AGAINE.

th	sh	d	th
1	—	—	—
56	—	8	—
360	—	—	—
56.8.	—	—	—
L. 1008	—	—	—
L. 12	—	—	—

Fac. L. 1020.

79)

AGAIN.

lb	sh	ts
1	56	360
<hr/>		720
4	11	4320
<hr/>		17280
<hr/>		3120
<hr/>		sh. 2040
<hr/>		fac. L. 1020.

80)

AGAIN.

lb	sh	ts
1	2	360
<hr/>		36
36	17	2160
<hr/>		153
<hr/>		1224
<hr/>		7344
<hr/>		36720
<hr/>		6120
<hr/>		Facit L. 1020.

Thus much concerning NUMERATION, and the severall changes upon the Proposition in MULTIPLICATION, desiring in the same your gentle Acceptation; which granting, you oblige mee with future endeavours, to

Remaine Yours

John D a f a D n h o J
 oh n D a f f f a D n h o
 h n D a f f o f f a D n h
 n D a f f o r o f f a D n
 D a f f o r n r o f f a D
 a f f o r n E n r o f f a
 D a f f o r n r o f f a D
 n D a f f o r o f f a D n
 h n D a f f o f f a D n h
 oh n D a f f f a D n h o
 John D a f a D n h o J

THE

THE MONETH-BOOKE

O R

A Monethly Survey of the *Debts and Exchanges*
 that are to bee *Received, or Paid*; as likewise their
daies when each *summe* is due.

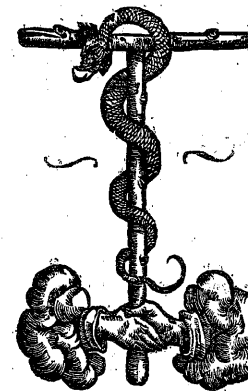
ANNO 1633.

IN

AMSTERDAM.

NOTA,

The Reason why this Nomination of the place is here entered IN AMSTERDAM, is, because the *Waste-bookes* (out of which this *Moneth-booke* is taken) were by mee compiled in *Amsterdam*; againe, their Progress runsse above 16. Moneths, whereas the *Waste-booke* compiled in *London* is but of 7. Moneths time, as is related in the Preface following.





COURTEOUS READER,

IN the fourth place of the Dialogue, fol. 4. and 5. I made mention of severall Bookes requisite for Merchants: amongst the same, I omitted to speake of this Moneth-Booke, (whose proper place was not to bee entred there, but more properly at the End of the second Waste-bookes Leager, before the Factor-booke) which for it's Requisite is no way lesse usefull than any of the other there mentioned Bookes.

In this Booke a Merchant entred upon the Left-hand, or Debitor-side, under each Moneths name, the Time, and People that owe unto him, whether it bee for Wares sould, or for Accepted Exchanges: and in the Line hee expresseth the Day, and Moneth where such a summe, or summes are to bee found in the Waste-booke, to shew presently the Original of the Debt.

But if it bee a summe that is to bee paid us at 3. and 3. moneths time, enter each part under the Day of the Moneth when it is due, and the time where to finde it in the Waste-booke, as is instanced the 25. of Aprill, 1634. in the parcell of David Darling, and when the summe is paid to you, or Assignes, then make a + Crosse in the Margine, before the Day of the Moneth, which signifies that you are paid, and those summes that remaine un-crossed, shew that they are as yet un-paid, as by the Instances in this Booke may appeare:

EXAMPLE.

The second of May, 1634. David Darling is not crossed, because hee hath not paid, as may appeare by the Leagers Conclusion in his account: two other summes are not Crossed, the 15. and 30. of July, because they are not due, Reason, for our Waste-booke endeth the seventh of May, and those two summes are not due untill in July; therefore they could not bee Crossed: upon the like occasion standeth the parcell un-crossed, in date the 30. of October.

But if any summe bee due in May, and the Payer payeth onely part in this Moneth, and promiseth the Residue in June, then Crosse the summe in May, and enter the remainder in June upon the promised day, or if there be no appointed day, but that the Payer saith to pay the Residue in the next Moneth, then enter a day when you find it fitting to call for that Remainer.

Having thus at large spoken of the Debitor-side, the same being well apprehended, the lesse may serve for explication of the Creditor-side: upon which

To the Courteous Reader.

which side wee are to enter under each Moneths name, the Time, and People that are to have of us; whether for Wares bought, or for Exchanges by us accepted: and when wee have paid them, then wee crosse them; and what wee have not paid remaineth un-crossed.

Here you have in brieft a touch of this Bookes Requisite: for this Booke being truly, and duely entred, sheweth a Merchant instantly what monies are to bee Received, and Paid in each Moneth, and upon what Dayes expired, by which meanes hee plainly discerneth with what Debtors hee can pay his Debt-demanders every day in each Moneth, but the actual use thereof will best approve it selfe in the Monethly exercise.

This Booke may bee in Folio, and again in the same, but one Moneth at most (although this being onely a Prooffe-book, I enter many) upon each Lease. Some Merchants allot unto January 2. or 3. leaves, and so of all other, keeping still the same Moneth upon occasion, as the Occurrences shall proffer; for the alteration or change of the yeere being written in the Margine, sheweth the Time and Yeere that you are in, although your Booke serve for many yeeres.

Again, the yeeres may bee distinguished from each other with a line, stretching from the Moneth-line to the Money-line, as in the Moneth of January is instanced; and so I passe forward to some few Instances, gathered from the last two Waste-bookes, compiled in Amsterdam; because the Waste-booke compiled in London is but of a short extent in respect of the time: for that becometh in January, 1633. English stile, and endeth the 20. of July, 1634. the same stile, which are onely 7. Moneths progresse in the Art: but the other two Waste-bookes are of above 16. Moneths continuance; and therefore have more examples to garnish the Booke withall.

Thus much for Instruction; followeth some Instances of the Moneths in Order: and first of the Passages in

JANUARY.

Anno 1633. in Amsterdam.

		Guil. fl.	
JANUARY.			
	+ 19	Daniel Beefe, as in date 1. present	1017 . 3
	+ 30	Gerard Frind, as in date 12. present	. 525 12
1634.	+ 3	Sufanna Peeters Orphans, as in date 15. November, 1633.	1083

Anno 1633. FEBRUARY.

	+ 28	Sufanna Peeters Orphans, as in date 5. January	60
1634.	+ 28	Sufanna Peeters Orphans, as in date 3. March, 1633.	60

Anno 1633. MARCH.

	+ 30	William Ducket, as in date 13. present	3067 11
1634.	+ 2	David Darlang, as in date 22. December, 1633.	7590
	+ 20	David Darlang, as in date 25. February, 1634.	1093 12
	+ 10	Sufanna Peeters Orphans, as in date 2. present, 1634.	4580

Anno 1633. in Amsterdam.

		Guil. fl.	
JANUARY.			
	+ 26	Gerard Frind, as in date 1. present	465 10 . 8
	+ 30	Daniel Beefe, as in date 12. present	1344

Anno 1633. FEBRUARY.

	+ 27	Jacob Honger, as in date 5. January	50
1634.	+ 27	Jacob Honger, as in date 3. March, 1633.	50

Anno 1633. MARCH.

	+ 30	Jacob Honger, as in date 13. present.	9930 16
--	------	---------------------------------------	---------

Anno 1633. in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl.

APRILL.

	+	1	Alexander Ham, as in date 5. January.	360	
	+	21	William Ducket, as in date 21. January.	2000	
1634.	+	1	Alexander Ham, as in date 3. March, 1633.	360	

Anno 1634. MAY.

		2	David Darling, as in date 22. December, 1633.	4000	
--	--	---	---	------	--

Anno 1633. JUNE.

	+	14	Daniel Beefe, as in date 13. March.	1030	
	+	27	Jaques Jolyt, as in date present.	330	

Anno 1633. in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl.

APRILL.

	+	15	Gerard Prind, as in date 15. January.	1784	
--	---	----	---------------------------------------	------	--

Anno 1634. MAY.

Anno 1633. JUNE.

	+	14	Susanna Peeters Orphans, as in date 13. March.	608	
	+	7	Leonard Spreewe, as in date present.	66	8

Anno 1633. in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl.

JULY.

1634.	+	6	Gerard Prind, as in date 5. Aprill.	618	—	—
		15	Bonaventure Dafforne, as in date 5. Aprill, 1634.	1920	—	—
		30	David Darling, as in date 25. Aprill, 1634.	10080	—	—

Anno 1633. August.

	+	23	Sufanna Peeters Orphans, as in date 12. present.	3752	2	—
	+	19	Daniel Beefe, as in date present.	1860	—	—

Anno 1633. SEPTEMBER.

	+	28	Leonard Spreene, as in date 27. August.	500	—	—
--	---	----	---	-----	---	---

Anno 1633. in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl.

JULY.

	+	6	Alexander Ham, as in date 5. Aprill.	1030	—	—
--	---	---	--------------------------------------	------	---	---

Anno 1633. August.

Anno 1633. SEPTEMBER.

Anno 1634. in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl.

OCTOBER.

30 David Darling, as in date 25. April, 1634. — 1008a

Anno 1633. NOVEMBER.

Anno 1633. DECEMBER.

+ 17 Susanna Peeters Orphans, as in date 16. October. — 713 14 . 8

Anno 1633. in Amsterdam.

Gul. fl.

OCTOBER.

+ 14 Christoph Prume, as in date 31. May. — 2214

Anno 1633. NOVEMBER.

Anno 1633. DECEMBER.

